

4th Dimension®

*Language Reference
Windows and Mac OS Versions*



4th Dimension Language Reference ***Version 6.5 for Windows® and Mac™ OS***

Copyright © 1985-1999 ACI SA/ACI US, Inc.
All rights reserved

The Software described in this manual is governed by the grant of license in the ACI Product Line License Agreement provided with the Software in this package. The Software, this manual, and all documentation included with the Software are copyrighted and may not be reproduced in whole or in part except for in accordance with the ACI Product Line License Agreement.

4th Dimension, 4D, the 4D logo, 4D Server, ACI, and the ACI logo are registered trademarks of ACI SA.

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Apple, Macintosh, Mac, Power Macintosh, Laser Writer, Image Writer, ResEdit, and QuickTime are trademarks or registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. All other referenced trade names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

IMPORTANT LICENSE INFORMATION

Use of this Software is subject to the ACI Product Line License Agreement, which is provided in electronic form with the Software. Please read the ACI Product Line License Agreement carefully before completely installing or using the Software.

Contents

1. Introduction _____ 31

| | |
|---------------------------|----|
| Preface | 33 |
| Introduction | 35 |
| Building a 4D Application | 45 |

2. Language Definition _____ 59

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Introduction to the 4D Language | 61 |
| Data Types | 66 |
| Constants | 71 |
| Variables | 75 |
| System Variables | 80 |
| Pointers | 83 |
| Identifiers | 92 |
| Control Flow | 103 |
| If...Else...End if | 105 |
| Case of...Else...End case | 107 |
| While...End while | 110 |
| Repeat...Until | 111 |
| For...End for | 112 |
| Methods | 118 |
| Project Methods | 123 |

3. 4D Environment _____ 131

| | |
|----------------------|-----|
| Application type | 133 |
| Version type | 134 |
| Application version | 135 |
| Compiled application | 137 |
| PLATFORM PROPERTIES | 138 |
| Application file | 142 |
| Structure file | 143 |
| Data file | 144 |
| ACI folder | 146 |
| DATA SEGMENT LIST | 148 |
| ADD DATA SEGMENT | 150 |

| | |
|-----------------|-----|
| FLUSH BUFFERS | 151 |
| QUIT 4D | 152 |
| SELECT LOG FILE | 154 |

4. Arrays 157

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Arrays | 159 |
| Creating Arrays | 160 |
| Arrays and Form Objects | 163 |
| Grouped Scrollable Areas | 172 |
| Arrays and the 4D Language | 175 |
| Arrays and Pointers | 177 |
| Using the element zero of an array | 179 |
| Two-dimensional Arrays | 181 |
| Arrays and Memory | 183 |
| ARRAY INTEGER | 185 |
| ARRAY LONGINT | 186 |
| ARRAY REAL | 187 |
| ARRAY STRING | 188 |
| ARRAY TEXT | 190 |
| ARRAY DATE | 191 |
| ARRAY BOOLEAN | 192 |
| ARRAY PICTURE | 194 |
| ARRAY POINTER | 196 |
| Size of array | 198 |
| SORT ARRAY | 199 |
| Find in array | 201 |
| INSERT ELEMENT | 203 |
| DELETE ELEMENT | 204 |
| COPY ARRAY | 205 |
| LIST TO ARRAY | 206 |
| ARRAY TO LIST | 207 |
| SELECTION TO ARRAY | 209 |
| SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY | 211 |
| ARRAY TO SELECTION | 214 |
| DISTINCT VALUES | 216 |
| LONGINT ARRAY FROM SELECTION | 218 |
| BOOLEAN ARRAY FROM SET | 219 |

5. BLOB 221

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| BLOB Commands | 223 |
| SET BLOB SIZE | 226 |
| BLOB size | 227 |
| COMPRESS BLOB | 228 |
| EXPAND BLOB | 230 |
| BLOB PROPERTIES | 232 |
| DOCUMENT TO BLOB | 234 |
| BLOB TO DOCUMENT | 236 |
| VARIABLE TO BLOB | 238 |
| BLOB TO VARIABLE | 241 |
| LIST TO BLOB | 242 |
| BLOB to list | 244 |
| INTEGER TO BLOB | 246 |
| LONGINT TO BLOB | 248 |
| REAL TO BLOB | 250 |
| TEXT TO BLOB | 253 |
| BLOB to integer | 255 |
| BLOB to longint | 257 |
| BLOB to real | 259 |
| BLOB to text | 261 |
| INSERT IN BLOB | 263 |
| DELETE FROM BLOB | 264 |
| COPY BLOB | 265 |

6. Boolean 267

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| Boolean Commands | 269 |
| True | 270 |
| False | 271 |
| Not | 272 |

7. Clipboard 273

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| APPEND TO CLIPBOARD | 275 |
| CLEAR CLIPBOARD | 281 |

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| GET CLIPBOARD | 282 |
| GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD | 284 |
| Get text from clipboard | 285 |
| SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD | 287 |
| SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD | 288 |
| Test clipboard | 289 |

8. Communications 291

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| SET CHANNEL | 293 |
| SET TIMEOUT | 297 |
| USE ASCII MAP | 298 |
| SEND PACKET | 300 |
| RECEIVE PACKET | 302 |
| RECEIVE BUFFER | 305 |
| SEND VARIABLE | 307 |
| RECEIVE VARIABLE | 308 |
| SEND RECORD | 309 |
| RECEIVE RECORD | 310 |

9. Compiler 315

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| Compiler Commands | 317 |
| C_BLOB | 320 |
| C_BOOLEAN | 321 |
| C_DATE | 322 |
| C_GRAPH | 323 |
| C_INTEGER | 324 |
| C_LONGINT | 325 |
| C_PICTURE | 326 |
| C_POINTER | 327 |
| C_REAL | 328 |
| C_STRING | 329 |
| C_TEXT | 330 |
| C_TIME | 331 |
| IDLE | 332 |

10. Database Methods _____ 333

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Database Methods | 335 |
| On Startup Database Method | 337 |
| On Exit Database Method | 339 |

11. Data Entry _____ 345

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| ADD RECORD | 347 |
| MODIFY RECORD | 349 |
| ADD SUBRECORD | 351 |
| MODIFY SUBRECORD | 353 |
| DIALOG | 354 |
| Modified | 356 |
| Old | 358 |

12. Date and Time _____ 359

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| Current date | 361 |
| Day of | 363 |
| Month of | 364 |
| Year of | 366 |
| Day number | 367 |
| Add to date | 369 |
| Date | 370 |
| Current time | 372 |
| Time string | 373 |
| Time | 374 |
| Tickcount | 375 |
| Milliseconds | 376 |
| SET DEFAULT CENTURY | 377 |

13. Debugging _____ 379

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| Why a Debugger? | 381 |
| Syntax Error Window | 385 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| Debugger | 387 |
| Watch Pane | 392 |
| Call Chain Pane | 398 |
| Custom Watch Pane | 399 |
| Source Code Pane | 402 |
| Break Points | 406 |
| Break List | 409 |
| Catching Commands | 412 |
| Debugger Shortcuts | 416 |
| Tracing a Process not visible or not executing code | 418 |

14. Drag and Drop 421

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Drag and Drop | 423 |
| Drop position | 430 |
| DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES | 431 |

15. Entry Control 437

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| ACCEPT | 439 |
| CANCEL | 440 |
| Keystroke | 441 |
| FILTER KEYSTROKE | 446 |
| GOTO AREA | 452 |
| REJECT | 453 |

16. Form Events 455

| | |
|-------------|-----|
| Form event | 457 |
| Before | 472 |
| During | 473 |
| After | 474 |
| In header | 475 |
| In break | 476 |
| In footer | 477 |
| Activated | 478 |
| Deactivated | 479 |

| | |
|-----------------|-----|
| Outside call | 480 |
| Get edited text | 481 |
| SET TIMER | 483 |

17. Form Pages 485

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| Form Pages | 487 |
| FIRST PAGE | 488 |
| LAST PAGE | 489 |
| NEXT PAGE | 490 |
| PREVIOUS PAGE | 491 |
| GOTO PAGE | 492 |
| Current form page | 493 |

18. Graphs 495

| | |
|----------------|-----|
| GRAPH | 497 |
| GRAPH SETTINGS | 502 |
| GRAPH TABLE | 504 |

19. Hierarchical Lists 507

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Load list | 509 |
| SAVE LIST | 511 |
| New list | 512 |
| Copy list | 513 |
| CLEAR LIST | 514 |
| Count list items | 516 |
| Is a list | 518 |
| REDRAW LIST | 519 |
| SET LIST PROPERTIES | 520 |
| GET LIST PROPERTIES | 527 |
| SORT LIST | 529 |
| APPEND TO LIST | 531 |
| INSERT LIST ITEM | 537 |
| SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES | 538 |
| GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES | 540 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| List item position | 541 |
| List item parent | 542 |
| DELETE LIST ITEM | 544 |
| GET LIST ITEM | 545 |
| SET LIST ITEM | 547 |
| Selected list item | 549 |
| SELECT LIST ITEM | 551 |
| SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE | 552 |

20. Import and Export 553

| | |
|-------------|-----|
| IMPORT TEXT | 555 |
| EXPORT TEXT | 557 |
| IMPORT SYLK | 559 |
| EXPORT SYLK | 561 |
| IMPORT DIF | 563 |
| EXPORT DIF | 565 |
| IMPORT DATA | 567 |
| EXPORT DATA | 569 |

21. Interruptions 571

| | |
|---------------|-----|
| ON EVENT CALL | 573 |
| FILTER EVENT | 577 |
| ON ERR CALL | 578 |
| ABORT | 582 |

22. Language 583

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| Count parameters | 585 |
| Type | 587 |
| Self | 590 |
| RESOLVE POINTER | 591 |
| Nil | 593 |
| Is a variable | 594 |
| Get pointer | 595 |
| EXECUTE | 596 |

| | |
|--------------|-----|
| Command name | 597 |
| TRACE | 600 |
| NO TRACE | 602 |

23. Math 603

| | |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Abs | 605 |
| Int | 606 |
| Dec | 607 |
| Round | 608 |
| Trunc | 609 |
| Random | 610 |
| Mod | 611 |
| Square root | 612 |
| Log | 613 |
| Exp | 614 |
| Sin | 615 |
| Cos | 616 |
| Tan | 617 |
| Arctan | 618 |
| SET REAL COMPARISON LEVEL | 619 |
| Display of Real Numbers | 620 |
| Euro converter | 622 |

24. Menus 625

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| Managing Menus | 627 |
| MENU BAR | 630 |
| HIDE MENU BAR | 632 |
| SHOW MENU BAR | 633 |
| SET ABOUT | 634 |
| Menu selected | 635 |
| Count menus | 637 |
| Count menu items | 638 |
| Get menu title | 639 |
| Get menu item | 640 |
| SET MENU ITEM | 641 |
| Get menu item style | 642 |

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| SET MENU ITEM STYLE | 643 |
| Get menu item mark | 644 |
| SET MENU ITEM MARK | 645 |
| Get menu item key | 646 |
| SET MENU ITEM KEY | 647 |
| DISABLE MENU ITEM | 648 |
| ENABLE MENU ITEM | 649 |
| APPEND MENU ITEM | 650 |
| INSERT MENU ITEM | 652 |
| DELETE MENU ITEM | 653 |

25. Messages 655

| | |
|--------------|-----|
| MESSAGES OFF | 657 |
| MESSAGES ON | 658 |
| ALERT | 659 |
| CONFIRM | 661 |
| Request | 664 |
| MESSAGE | 666 |
| GOTO XY | 670 |

26. Named Selections 673

| | |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Named Selections | 675 |
| COPY NAMED SELECTION | 677 |
| CUT NAMED SELECTION | 679 |
| USE NAMED SELECTION | 680 |
| CLEAR NAMED SELECTION | 681 |
| CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY | 682 |

27. Object Properties 683

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| Object Properties | 685 |
| FONT | 687 |
| FONT SIZE | 688 |
| FONT STYLE | 689 |
| ENABLE BUTTON | 691 |

| | |
|-----------------|-----|
| DISABLE BUTTON | 692 |
| BUTTON TEXT | 694 |
| SET FORMAT | 696 |
| SET FILTER | 698 |
| SET CHOICE LIST | 700 |
| SET ENTERABLE | 701 |
| SET VISIBLE | 702 |
| SET COLOR | 704 |
| SET RGB COLORS | 706 |
| GET OBJECT RECT | 710 |
| MOVE OBJECT | 712 |

28. Obsolete commands **715**

| | |
|---------------------|-----|
| SEARCH BY INDEX | 717 |
| SORT BY INDEX | 718 |
| ON SERIAL PORT CALL | 719 |

29. On a Series **721**

| | |
|---------------|-----|
| On a Series | 723 |
| Sum | 724 |
| Average | 725 |
| Min | 726 |
| Max | 727 |
| Std deviation | 728 |
| Variance | 729 |
| Sum squares | 730 |

30. Operators **731**

| | |
|----------------------|-----|
| Operators | 733 |
| String Operators | 735 |
| Numeric Operators | 736 |
| Date Operators | 737 |
| Time Operators | 738 |
| Comparison Operators | 740 |

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| Logical Operators | 745 |
| Picture Operators | 746 |
| Bitwise Operators | 755 |

31. Printing 761

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| REPORT | 763 |
| PRINT LABEL | 765 |
| PRINT SELECTION | 768 |
| Printing page | 770 |
| BREAK LEVEL | 771 |
| ACCUMULATE | 772 |
| Subtotal | 773 |
| Level | 776 |
| PRINT RECORD | 778 |
| PAGE SETUP | 779 |
| PRINT SETTINGS | 781 |
| SET PRINT PREVIEW | 782 |
| PRINT FORM | 783 |
| PAGE BREAK | 785 |

32. Pictures 787

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Pictures | 789 |
| COMPRESS PICTURE | 792 |
| LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE | 793 |
| COMPRESS PICTURE FILE | 795 |
| SAVE PICTURE TO FILE | 796 |
| PICT TO GIF | 797 |
| Picture size | 799 |
| PICTURE PROPERTIES | 800 |
| PICTURE LIBRARY LIST | 801 |
| GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY | 804 |
| SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY | 805 |
| REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY | 808 |

33. Process (Communications) 809

| | |
|----------------------|-----|
| Semaphore | 811 |
| CLEAR SEMAPHORE | 814 |
| Test semaphore | 815 |
| CALL PROCESS | 816 |
| GET PROCESS VARIABLE | 817 |
| SET PROCESS VARIABLE | 820 |
| VARIABLE TO VARIABLE | 823 |

34. Process (User Interface) 825

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| HIDE PROCESS | 827 |
| SHOW PROCESS | 828 |
| BRING TO FRONT | 829 |
| Frontmost process | 830 |

35. Processes 831

| | |
|------------------------|-----|
| Processes | 833 |
| New process | 837 |
| Execute on server | 840 |
| DELAY PROCESS | 844 |
| PAUSE PROCESS | 845 |
| RESUME PROCESS | 846 |
| Process aborted | 847 |
| Current process | 848 |
| Process state | 849 |
| PROCESS PROPERTIES | 851 |
| Process number | 853 |
| Count users | 855 |
| Count tasks | 856 |
| Count user processes | 857 |
| EXECUTE ON CLIENT | 858 |
| REGISTER CLIENT | 860 |
| UNREGISTER CLIENT | 863 |
| GET REGISTERED CLIENTS | 864 |

36. Queries 865

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| QUERY BY EXAMPLE | 867 |
| QUERY | 868 |
| QUERY SELECTION | 874 |
| QUERY BY FORMULA | 876 |
| QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA | 878 |
| SET QUERY DESTINATION | 879 |
| SET QUERY LIMIT | 885 |
| Find index key | 886 |
| ORDER BY | 887 |
| ORDER BY FORMULA | 890 |

37. Record Locking 893

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| Record Locking | 895 |
| READ WRITE | 902 |
| READ ONLY | 903 |
| Read only state | 904 |
| LOAD RECORD | 905 |
| UNLOAD RECORD | 906 |
| Locked | 907 |
| LOCKED ATTRIBUTES | 908 |

38. Records 909

| | |
|------------------|-----|
| DISPLAY RECORD | 911 |
| CREATE RECORD | 912 |
| DUPLICATE RECORD | 913 |
| Is new record | 914 |
| Modified record | 915 |
| Is record loaded | 916 |
| SAVE RECORD | 917 |
| DELETE RECORD | 918 |
| Records in table | 919 |
| Record number | 920 |
| GOTO RECORD | 921 |

| | |
|------------------------|-----|
| Sequence number | 922 |
| About Record Numbers | 924 |
| PUSH RECORD | 927 |
| POP RECORD | 928 |
| Using the Record Stack | 929 |

39. Relations 931

| | |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Relations | 933 |
| AUTOMATIC RELATIONS | 936 |
| RELATE ONE | 937 |
| RELATE MANY | 939 |
| CREATE RELATED ONE | 942 |
| SAVE RELATED ONE | 943 |
| OLD RELATED ONE | 944 |
| SAVE OLD RELATED ONE | 945 |
| OLD RELATED MANY | 946 |
| RELATE ONE SELECTION | 947 |
| RELATE MANY SELECTION | 948 |

40. Resources 949

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| Resources | 951 |
| Resources and 4D Insider: an Example | 959 |
| Open resource file | 966 |
| Create resource file | 970 |
| CLOSE RESOURCE FILE | 972 |
| RESOURCE TYPE LIST | 973 |
| RESOURCE LIST | 975 |
| STRING LIST TO ARRAY | 977 |
| ARRAY TO STRING LIST | 978 |
| Get indexed string | 980 |
| Get string resource | 981 |
| SET STRING RESOURCE | 982 |
| Get text resource | 983 |
| SET TEXT RESOURCE | 984 |
| GET PICTURE RESOURCE | 985 |
| SET PICTURE RESOURCE | 986 |

| | |
|-------------------------|------|
| GET ICON RESOURCE | 987 |
| GET RESOURCE | 989 |
| SET RESOURCE | 991 |
| Get resource name | 993 |
| SET RESOURCE NAME | 995 |
| Get resource properties | 996 |
| SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES | 997 |
| DELETE RESOURCE | 1000 |

41. Selection 1003

| | |
|------------------------|------|
| ALL RECORDS | 1005 |
| Records in selection | 1006 |
| DELETE SELECTION | 1007 |
| Selected record number | 1009 |
| GOTO SELECTED RECORD | 1010 |
| FIRST RECORD | 1012 |
| NEXT RECORD | 1013 |
| LAST RECORD | 1014 |
| PREVIOUS RECORD | 1015 |
| Before selection | 1016 |
| End selection | 1018 |
| DISPLAY SELECTION | 1020 |
| MODIFY SELECTION | 1023 |
| APPLY TO SELECTION | 1024 |
| REDUCE SELECTION | 1026 |
| SCAN INDEX | 1028 |
| ONE RECORD SELECT | 1029 |
| HIGHLIGHT RECORDS | 1030 |

42. Sets 1031

| | |
|-----------------------|------|
| Sets | 1033 |
| CREATE EMPTY SET | 1038 |
| CREATE SET | 1039 |
| CREATE SET FROM ARRAY | 1040 |
| USE SET | 1041 |
| ADD TO SET | 1042 |

| | |
|-----------------|------|
| REMOVE FROM SET | 1043 |
| CLEAR SET | 1044 |
| Is in set | 1045 |
| Records in set | 1046 |
| SAVE SET | 1047 |
| LOAD SET | 1048 |
| DIFFERENCE | 1049 |
| INTERSECTION | 1051 |
| UNION | 1053 |
| COPY SET | 1055 |

43. String 1057

| | |
|-----------------------------|------|
| String | 1059 |
| Num | 1062 |
| Position | 1064 |
| Substring | 1065 |
| Length | 1067 |
| Ascii | 1068 |
| Char | 1070 |
| Character Reference Symbols | 1071 |
| Uppercase | 1074 |
| Lowercase | 1075 |
| Change string | 1076 |
| Insert string | 1077 |
| Delete string | 1078 |
| Replace string | 1079 |
| Mac to Win | 1081 |
| Win to Mac | 1082 |
| Mac to ISO | 1083 |
| ISO to Mac | 1086 |

44. Structure Access 1089

| | |
|------------------|------|
| Structure Access | 1091 |
| Count tables | 1092 |
| Count fields | 1093 |
| Table name | 1094 |

| | |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Field name_____ | 1095 |
| Table_____ | 1096 |
| Field_____ | 1097 |
| GET FIELD PROPERTIES_____ | 1098 |
| SET INDEX_____ | 1100 |
| Get database parameter_____ | 1102 |
| SET DATABASE PARAMETER_____ | 1104 |

45. Subrecords_____1107

| | |
|------------------------------|------|
| CREATE SUBRECORD_____ | 1109 |
| DELETE SUBRECORD_____ | 1110 |
| ALL SUBRECORDS_____ | 1112 |
| Records in subselection_____ | 1113 |
| APPLY TO SUBSELECTION_____ | 1114 |
| FIRST SUBRECORD_____ | 1115 |
| LAST SUBRECORD_____ | 1116 |
| NEXT SUBRECORD_____ | 1117 |
| PREVIOUS SUBRECORD_____ | 1118 |
| Before subselection_____ | 1119 |
| End subselection_____ | 1120 |
| ORDER SUBRECORDS BY_____ | 1121 |
| QUERY SUBRECORDS_____ | 1122 |

46. System Documents_____1123

| | |
|-----------------------|------|
| System Documents_____ | 1125 |
| Open document_____ | 1131 |
| Create document_____ | 1134 |
| Append document_____ | 1136 |
| CLOSE DOCUMENT_____ | 1137 |
| COPY DOCUMENT_____ | 1138 |
| MOVE DOCUMENT_____ | 1139 |
| DELETE DOCUMENT_____ | 1140 |
| Test path name_____ | 1141 |
| CREATE FOLDER_____ | 1142 |
| Select folder_____ | 1143 |
| VOLUME LIST_____ | 1146 |

| | |
|-------------------------|------|
| VOLUME ATTRIBUTES | 1147 |
| FOLDER LIST | 1149 |
| DOCUMENT LIST | 1150 |
| Document type | 1151 |
| SET DOCUMENT TYPE | 1152 |
| MAP FILE TYPES | 1153 |
| Document creator | 1155 |
| SET DOCUMENT CREATOR | 1156 |
| GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES | 1157 |
| SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES | 1164 |
| Get document size | 1165 |
| SET DOCUMENT SIZE | 1166 |
| Get document position | 1167 |
| SET DOCUMENT POSITION | 1168 |

47. System Environment 1169

| | |
|-----------------------|------|
| Screen height | 1171 |
| Screen width | 1172 |
| Count screens | 1173 |
| SCREEN COORDINATES | 1174 |
| SCREEN DEPTH | 1175 |
| SET SCREEN DEPTH | 1177 |
| Menu bar screen | 1178 |
| Menu bar height | 1179 |
| FONT LIST | 1180 |
| Font name | 1181 |
| Font number | 1182 |
| System folder | 1183 |
| Temporary folder | 1184 |
| Current machine | 1185 |
| Current machine owner | 1186 |
| Gestalt | 1187 |
| LOG EVENT | 1188 |

48. Table _____ 1189

| | |
|----------------------------|------|
| DEFAULT TABLE_____ | 1191 |
| Current default table_____ | 1193 |
| INPUT FORM_____ | 1194 |
| OUTPUT FORM_____ | 1196 |
| Current form table_____ | 1197 |

49. Transactions _____ 1199

| | |
|---------------------------|------|
| Using Transactions_____ | 1201 |
| START TRANSACTION_____ | 1206 |
| VALIDATE TRANSACTION_____ | 1207 |
| CANCEL TRANSACTION_____ | 1208 |
| In transaction_____ | 1209 |

50. Triggers _____ 1211

| | |
|-------------------------|------|
| Triggers_____ | 1213 |
| Database event_____ | 1227 |
| Trigger level_____ | 1229 |
| TRIGGER PROPERTIES_____ | 1230 |

51. User Interface _____ 1231

| | |
|-----------------------------|------|
| BEEP_____ | 1233 |
| PLAY_____ | 1234 |
| Get platform interface_____ | 1236 |
| SET PLATFORM INTERFACE_____ | 1237 |
| SET TABLE TITLES_____ | 1239 |
| SET FIELD TITLES_____ | 1243 |
| Shift down_____ | 1245 |
| Caps lock down_____ | 1246 |
| Windows Ctrl down_____ | 1247 |
| Windows Alt down_____ | 1248 |
| Macintosh command down_____ | 1249 |

| | |
|------------------------|------|
| Macintosh option down | 1250 |
| Macintosh control down | 1251 |
| GET MOUSE | 1252 |
| Pop up menu | 1253 |
| POST KEY | 1256 |
| POST CLICK | 1257 |
| POST EVENT | 1258 |
| GET HIGHLIGHT | 1260 |
| HIGHLIGHT TEXT | 1261 |
| SET CURSOR | 1262 |
| Last object | 1263 |
| REDRAW | 1264 |
| INVERT BACKGROUND | 1265 |

52. Users and Groups 1267

| | |
|----------------------|------|
| EDIT ACCESS | 1269 |
| CHANGE ACCESS | 1270 |
| CHANGE PASSWORD | 1271 |
| Validate password | 1272 |
| Current user | 1273 |
| User in group | 1274 |
| DELETE USER | 1275 |
| Is user deleted | 1276 |
| GET USER LIST | 1277 |
| GET USER PROPERTIES | 1278 |
| Set user properties | 1280 |
| GET GROUP LIST | 1282 |
| GET GROUP PROPERTIES | 1283 |
| Set group properties | 1285 |
| CHANGE LICENSES | 1287 |

53. Variables 1289

| | |
|----------------|------|
| SAVE VARIABLES | 1291 |
| LOAD VARIABLES | 1292 |
| CLEAR VARIABLE | 1293 |
| Undefined | 1295 |

54. Web Server _____ 1297

| | |
|--|------|
| Web Services, Overview | 1299 |
| Web Services, Configuration | 1302 |
| Web Services, Your First Time (Part I) | 1308 |
| Web Services, Your First Time (Part II) | 1316 |
| Web Services, Connection Security | 1323 |
| On Web Authentication Database Method | 1330 |
| Web Services, Web Connection Processes | 1334 |
| On Web Connection Database Method | 1344 |
| Web Services, Web Server Settings | 1351 |
| Web Services, Non Contextual Mode | 1358 |
| Web Services, HTML Support | 1368 |
| Web Services, HTML and Javascript Encapsulation | 1375 |
| The Text Parameters Passed to 4D Methods Called via URLs | 1388 |
| Web Services, Information about the Web Site | 1392 |
| START WEB SERVER | 1395 |
| STOP WEB SERVER | 1396 |
| SET WEB TIMEOUT | 1397 |
| SET HTML ROOT | 1398 |
| SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS | 1399 |
| SET HOME PAGE | 1402 |
| SEND HTML FILE | 1403 |
| SEND HTML BLOB | 1407 |
| Web Context | 1410 |
| SET HTTP HEADER | 1411 |
| SEND HTTP REDIRECT | 1412 |
| WEB CACHE STATISTICS | 1414 |
| OPEN WEB URL | 1416 |

55. Windows _____ 1417

| | |
|----------------------|------|
| Managing Windows | 1419 |
| Open window | 1420 |
| Window Types | 1423 |
| Open external window | 1428 |
| SHOW WINDOW | 1430 |
| HIDE WINDOW | 1431 |

| | |
|---------------------|------|
| CLOSE WINDOW | 1433 |
| ERASE WINDOW | 1434 |
| REDRAW WINDOW | 1435 |
| DRAG WINDOW | 1436 |
| Get window title | 1438 |
| SET WINDOW TITLE | 1439 |
| HIDE TOOL BAR | 1440 |
| SHOW TOOL BAR | 1441 |
| WINDOW LIST | 1442 |
| Window kind | 1443 |
| Window process | 1444 |
| GET WINDOW RECT | 1445 |
| SET WINDOW RECT | 1446 |
| Frontmost window | 1447 |
| Next window | 1448 |
| Find window | 1449 |
| MAXIMIZE WINDOW | 1450 |
| MINIMIZE WINDOW | 1452 |
| Open form window | 1453 |
| GET FORM PROPERTIES | 1455 |

56. Error Codes 1457

| | |
|--|------|
| Syntax Errors | 1459 |
| Database Engine Errors | 1462 |
| Network Components Errors | 1465 |
| OS File Manager Errors | 1466 |
| OS Memory Manager Errors | 1468 |
| OS Printing Manager Errors | 1469 |
| OS Resource Manager Errors | 1470 |
| SANE NaN Errors | 1471 |
| OS Sound Manager Errors | 1472 |
| OS Serial Ports Manager Errors | 1473 |
| MacOS System Errors | 1474 |
| Testing the locked status of the data file | 1475 |

57. ASCII Codes _____ 1477

| | |
|---------------------------|------|
| ASCII Codes_____ | 1479 |
| ASCII Codes 0..63_____ | 1480 |
| ASCII Codes 64..127_____ | 1482 |
| ASCII Codes 128..191_____ | 1483 |
| ASCII Codes 192..255_____ | 1487 |
| Function Key Codes_____ | 1491 |

58. Command Syntax _____ 1493

| | |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Command Syntax by Name_____ | 1495 |
|-----------------------------|------|

Constants _____ 1511

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------|
| 4D Environment_____ | 1513 |
| ASCII Codes_____ | 1514 |
| BLOB_____ | 1516 |
| Clipboard_____ | 1517 |
| Colors_____ | 1518 |
| Communications_____ | 1519 |
| Database Engine_____ | 1520 |
| Database Events_____ | 1521 |
| Database Parameters_____ | 1522 |
| Date Display Formats_____ | 1523 |
| Days and Months_____ | 1524 |
| Euro currencies_____ | 1525 |
| Events (Modifiers)_____ | 1526 |
| Events (What)_____ | 1527 |
| Expressions_____ | 1528 |
| Field and Variable Types_____ | 1529 |
| Find window_____ | 1530 |
| Font Styles_____ | 1531 |
| Form Events_____ | 1532 |
| Function Keys_____ | 1533 |
| Hierarchical Lists_____ | 1534 |
| ISO Latin Character Entities_____ | 1535 |

| | |
|----------------------------|------|
| Math | 1537 |
| Open window | 1538 |
| Picture Display Formats | 1539 |
| Platform Interfaces | 1540 |
| Platform Properties | 1541 |
| Process state | 1542 |
| Process Type | 1543 |
| Query Destinations | 1544 |
| Resources Properties | 1545 |
| SCREEN DEPTH | 1546 |
| SET RGB COLOR | 1547 |
| Standard System Signatures | 1548 |
| System Documents | 1549 |
| TCP Port Numbers | 1550 |
| Time Display Formats | 1551 |
| Window kind | 1552 |
| Window Position | 1553 |
| Windows NT Log Events | 1554 |

Command Index **1555**

1 Introduction

4th Dimension has its own programming language. This built-in language, consisting of over 500 commands, makes 4th Dimension a powerful development tool for database applications on desktop computers. You can use the 4th Dimension language for many different tasks—from performing simple calculations to creating complex custom user interfaces. For example, you can:

- Programmatically access any of the editors available to the user in the User environment,
- Create and print complex reports and labels with the information from the database,
- Communicate with other devices,
- Manage documents,
- Import and export data between 4th Dimension databases and other applications,
- Incorporate procedures written in other languages into the 4th Dimension programming language.

The flexibility and power of the 4th Dimension programming language make it the ideal tool for all levels of users and developers to accomplish a complete range of information management tasks. Novice users can quickly perform calculations. Experienced users without programming experience can customize their databases. Experienced developers can use this powerful programming language to add sophisticated features and capabilities to their databases, including file transfer and communications. Developers with programming experience in other languages can add their own commands to the 4th Dimension language.

The 4th Dimension programming language is expanded when any of the 4th Dimension modules are added to the application. Each module includes language commands that are specific to the capabilities they provide.

About the Manuals

The manuals described here provide a guide to the features of both 4th Dimension and 4D Server. The only exception is the *4D Server Reference*, which describes features exclusive to 4D Server and is included only in the 4D Server documentation package.

- The *Language Reference* is a guide to using the 4th Dimension language. Use this manual to learn how to customize your database by incorporating 4th Dimension commands and functions.
- The *Design Reference* provides detailed descriptions of the operations you can perform in the Design environment to create forms for managing data.
- The *User Reference* provides a description of the User environment, in which users enter and manipulate data in forms.
- The *Discover 4D* manual leads you through example lessons in which you create and use a 4th Dimension database. These examples provide hands-on experience and help you become familiar with the concepts and features of 4th Dimension and 4D Server.
- The *4D Server Reference*, which is included only in the 4D Server package, is a guide to managing multi-user databases with 4D Server.

About this Manual

This manual describes the 4th Dimension language. It assumes that you are familiar with terms such as table, field, and form. Before you read this manual, you should:

- Use the *Discover 4D* manual to work through the database example.
- Begin creating your own databases, referring to the *Design Reference* manual when necessary.
- Be comfortable with managing your database in the User environment. See the *User Reference* manual for more information on the User environment.

Where to go from here?

If you read this manual for the first time, read the section Introduction.

This topic introduces you to the 4th Dimension programming language. The following topics are discussed:

- What the language is and what it can do for you,
- How you will use methods,
- How to develop an application with 4th Dimension.

These topics are covered here in general terms; they are covered in greater detail in other sections.

What is a Language?

The 4th Dimension language is not very different from the spoken language we use every day. It is a form of communication used to express ideas, inform, and instruct. Like a spoken language, 4th Dimension has its own vocabulary, grammar, and syntax; you use it to tell 4th Dimension how to manage your database and data.

You do not need to know everything in the language in order to work effectively with 4th Dimension. In order to speak, you do not need to know the entire English language; in fact, you can have a small vocabulary and still be quite eloquent. The 4th Dimension language is much the same—you only need to know a small part of the language to become productive, and you can learn the rest as the need arises.

Why Use a Language?

At first it may seem that there is little need for a programming language in 4th Dimension. The Design and User environments provide flexible tools, which require no programming to perform a wide variety of data management tasks. Fundamental tasks, such as data entry, queries, sorting, and reporting are handled with ease. In fact, many extra capabilities are available, such as data validation, data entry aids, graphing, and label generation.

Then why do we need a 4th Dimension language? Here are some of its uses:

- Automate repetitive tasks: These tasks include data modification, generation of complex reports, and unattended completion of long series of operations.
- Control the user interface: You can manage windows and menus, and control forms and interface objects.
- Perform sophisticated data management: These tasks include transaction processing, complex data validation, multi-user management, sets, and named selection operations.
- Control the computer: You can control serial port communications, document management, and error management.
- Create applications: You can create easy-to-use, customized databases that use the Runtime environment.
- Add functionality to the built-in 4D Web Services: Create dynamic HTML pages in addition to those automatically translated from forms by 4D.

The language lets you take complete control over the design and operation of your database. While the User environment gives you powerful “generic” tools, the language lets you customize your database to whatever degree you require.

Taking Control of Your Data

The 4th Dimension language lets you take complete control of your data in a powerful and elegant manner. The language is easy enough for a beginner, and sophisticated enough for an experienced application developer. It provides smooth transitions from built-in database functions to a completely customized database.

The commands in the 4th Dimension language provide access to the User environment editors, with which you are already familiar. For example, when you use the QUERY command, you are presented with the Query Editor. Using this language command is almost as easy as choosing the Query command from the Queries menu, but the QUERY command is even more useful. You can tell the QUERY command to search for explicitly described data. For example, QUERY ([People];[People]Last Name="Smith") will find all the people named Smith in your database.

The 4th Dimension language is very powerful—one command often replaces hundreds or even thousands of lines of code written in traditional computer languages. Surprisingly enough, with this power comes simplicity—commands have plain English names. For example, to perform a query, you use the QUERY command; to add a new record, you use the ADD RECORD command.

The language is designed for you to easily accomplish almost any task. Adding a record, sorting records, searching for data, and similar operations are specified with simple and direct commands. But the language can also control the serial ports, read disk documents, control sophisticated transaction processing, and much more.

The 4th Dimension language accomplishes even the most sophisticated tasks with relative simplicity. Performing these tasks without using the language would be unimaginable for many.

Even with the language's powerful commands, some tasks can be complex and difficult. A tool by itself does not make a task possible; the task itself may be challenging and the tool can only ease the process. For example, a word processor makes writing a book faster and easier, but it will not write the book for you. Using the 4th Dimension language will make the process of managing your data easier and will allow you to approach complicated tasks with confidence.

Is it a "Traditional" Computer Language?

If you are familiar with traditional computer languages, this section may be of interest. If not, you may want to skip it.

The 4th Dimension language is not a traditional computer language. It is one of the most innovative and flexible languages available on a computer today. It is designed to work the way you do, and not the other way around.

To use traditional languages, you must do extensive planning. In fact, planning is one of the major steps in development. 4th Dimension allows you to start using the language at any time and in any part of your database. You may start by adding a method to a form, then later add a few more methods. As your database becomes more sophisticated, you might add a project method controlled by a menu. You can use as little or as much of the language as you want. It is not "all or nothing," as is the case with many other databases.

Traditional languages force you to define and pre-declare objects in formal syntactic terms. In 4th Dimension, you simply create an object, such as a button, and use it. 4th Dimension automatically manages the object for you. For example, to use a button, you draw it on a form and name it. When the user clicks the button, the language automatically notifies your methods.

Traditional languages are often rigid and inflexible, requiring commands to be entered in a very formal and restrictive style. The 4th Dimension language breaks with tradition, and the benefits are yours.

Methods are the Gateway to the Language

A method is a series of instructions that causes 4th Dimension to perform a task. Each line of instruction in a method is called a statement. Each statement is composed of parts of the language.

Because you have already worked through the *Discover 4D* tutorials (you did go through *Discover 4D*, didn't you?), you have already written and used methods.

You can create five types of methods with 4th Dimension:

- **Object Methods:** Usually short methods used to control form objects.
- **Form Methods:** Manage the display or printing of a form.
- **Table Methods/Triggers:** Used to enforce the rules of your database.
- **Project methods:** Methods that are available for use throughout your database. For example, methods that can be attached to menus.
- **Database methods:** Execute initializations or special actions when a database is opened or closed, or when a Web browser connects to your database published as a Web Server on Internet an Intranet.

The following sections introduce each of these method types and give you a feel for how you can use them to automate your database.

Getting started with object methods

Any form object that can perform an action (that is, any active object) can have a method associated with it. An object method monitors and manages the active object during data entry and printing. A object method is bound to its active object even when the object is copied and pasted. This allows you to create reusable libraries of scripted objects. The object method takes control exactly when needed.

Object methods are the primary tools for managing the user interface, which is the doorway to your database. The user interface consists of the procedures and conventions by which a computer communicates with the user. The goal is to make the user interface of your database as simple and easy to use as possible. The user interface should make interaction with the computer a pleasant process, one that the user enjoys or does not even notice.

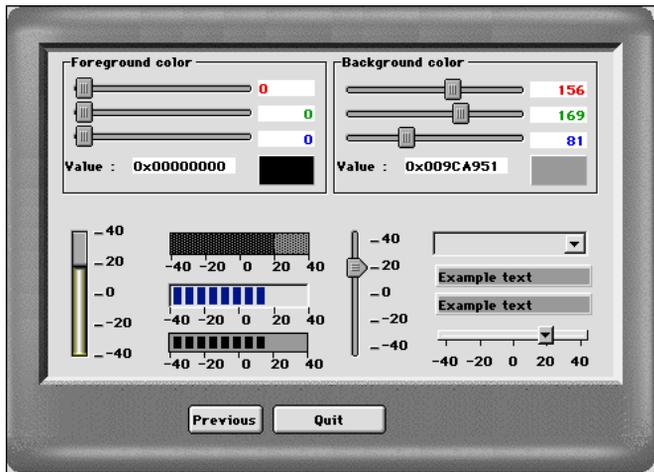
There are two basic types of active objects in a form:

- Those for entering, displaying, and storing data; such as fields and subfields
- Those for control; such as enterable areas, buttons, scrollable areas, hierarchical lists, and meters

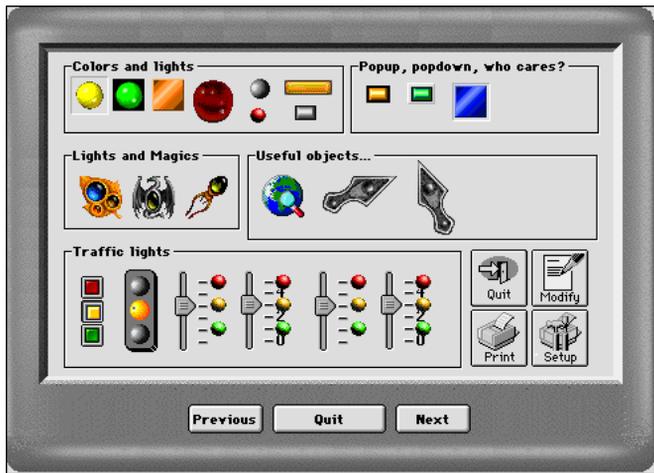
4th Dimension enables you to build classic forms, such as the one shown here:



You can also build forms with multiple graphic controls, such as this one:



You can even build forms that incorporate a graphical flair limited only by your imagination:

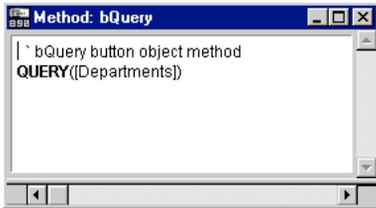


Whatever your style in building forms, all active objects have built-in aids, like range checking and entry filters for data entry areas, and automatic actions for controls, menus, and buttons. Always use these aids before adding object methods. The built-in aids are similar to methods in that they remain associated with the active object and are active only when the active object is being used. You will typically use a combination of built-in aids and object methods to control the user interface.

An object method associated with an active object used for data entry typically performs a data-management task specific to the field or variable. The method can perform data validation, data formatting, or calculations. It may even get related information from other files. Some of these tasks can, of course, also be performed with the built-in data entry aids for objects. Use object methods when the task is too complex for the built-in data entry aids to manage. For more information about the built-in data entry aids, refer to the *4th Dimension Design Reference*.

Object methods are also associated with active objects used for control, such as buttons. Active objects used for control are essential to navigating within your database. Buttons allow you to move from record to record, move to different forms, and add and delete data. These active objects simplify the use of a database and reduce the time required to learn it. Buttons also have built-in aids and, as with data entry, you should use these built-in aids before adding methods. Object methods enable you to add actions that are not built-in, to your controls.

For example, the following window is the object method for a button that, when clicked, displays the Query editor.



As you become more proficient with scripts, you will find that you can create libraries of objects with associated methods. You can copy and paste these objects and their methods between forms, tables, and databases. You can even keep them in the Clipbook (Windows) or Scrapbook (Macintosh), ready to be used when you need them.

Controlling forms with form methods

In the same way that object methods are associated with the active objects in a form, a form method is associated with a form. Each form can have one form method. A form is the means through which you can enter, view, and print your data. Forms allow you to present the data to the user in different ways. Through the use of forms, you can create attractive and easy-to-use data entry screens and printed reports. A form method monitors and manages the use of an individual form both for data entry and for printing.

Form methods manage forms at a higher level than do object methods. Object methods are activated only when the object is used, whereas a form method is activated when anything in the form is used. Form methods are typically used to control the interaction between the different objects and the form as a whole.

As forms are used in so many different ways, it is informative to monitor what is happening while your form is in use. You use the various form events for this purpose. They tell you what is currently happening with the form. Each type of event (i.e., clicks, double-clicks, keystrokes...) enables or disables the execution of the form method as well as the object method of each object of the form.

For more information about form, objects, events and methods, see the section Form event.

Enforcing the rules of your database using the table methods/triggers

A Trigger is attached to a table; for this reason, it is also called a Table Method. Triggers are automatically invoked by the 4D database engine each you manipulate the records of a table (Add, Delete, Modify and Load). Triggers are methods that can prevent “illegal” operations with the records of your database. For example, in an invoicing system, you can prevent anyone from adding an invoice without specifying the customer to whom the invoice is billed. Triggers are a very powerful tool to restrict operations on a table as well as to prevent accidental data loss or tampering. You can write very simple triggers, then make them more and more sophisticated.

For detailed information about Triggers, see the section Triggers.

Using project method throughout the database

Unlike object methods, form methods, and triggers, which are all associated with a particular object, form, or table, project methods are available for use throughout your database. Project methods are reusable, and available for use by any other method. If you need to repeat a task, you do not have to write identical methods for each case. You can call project methods wherever you need them—from other project methods or from object or form methods. When you call a project method, it acts as if you had written the method at the location where you called it. Project methods called from other method are often referred to as “subroutines.”

There is one other way to use project methods—associating them with menu commands. When you associate a project method with a menu command, the method is executed when the menu is chosen. You can think of the menu command as calling the project method.

Handling working sessions with database methods

In the same way object and form methods are invoked when events occur in a form, there are methods associated with the database which are invoked when a working session event occurs. These are the database methods. For example, each time you open a database, you may want to initialize some variables that will be used during the whole working session. To do so, you use the On Startup Database Method, automatically executed by 4D when you open the database.

For more information about Database Methods, see the section Database Methods.

Developing Your Database

Development is the process of customizing a database using the language and other built-in tools.

By simply creating a database, you have already taken the first steps to using the language. All the parts of your database—the tables and fields, the forms and their objects, and the menus—are tied to the language. The 4th Dimension language “knows” about all of these parts of your database.

Perhaps your first use of the language is to add a method to a form object in order to control data entry. Later, you might add a form method to control the display of your form. As the database becomes more complex, you can add a menu bar with project methods to completely customize your database.

As with other aspects of 4th Dimension, development is a very flexible process. There is no formal path to take during development—you can develop in a manner with which you are comfortable. There are, of course, some general patterns in the process.

- **Implementation:** Implement your design in the Design environment.
- **Testing:** You try out the design in the User environment and perhaps stay there to use your customized database.
- **Usage:** When your database is fully customized, you use it in the Custom Menus environment.
- **Corrections:** If you find errors, you return to the Design environment to fix them.

Special development support tools, hidden until needed, are built into 4th Dimension. As you use the language more frequently, you will find that these tools facilitate the development process. For example, the Method Editor catches typing errors and formats your work; the Interpreter (the engine that runs the language) catches errors in syntax and shows you where and what they are; and the Debugger lets you monitor the execution of your methods to catch errors in design.

Building Applications

By now you are familiar with the general uses of a database—data entry, searching, sorting, and reporting. You have performed these tasks in the User environment, using the built-in menus and editors.

As you use a database, you perform some sequences of tasks repeatedly. For example, in a database of personal contacts, you might search for your business associates, order them by last name, and print a specific report each time information about them is changed. These tasks may not seem difficult, but they can certainly be time-consuming after you have done them 20 times. In addition, if you don't use the database for a couple of weeks, you may return to find that the steps used to generate the report are not so fresh in your mind. The steps in methods are chained together, so a single command automatically performs all the tasks linked to it. Consequently, you do not have to worry about the specific steps.

Applications have custom menus and perform tasks that are specific to the needs of the person using your database. An application is composed of all the pieces of your database: the structure, the forms, the object, form and project methods, the menus, and the passwords.

You can use 4D Compiler to compile your databases and create stand-alone Windows and Macintosh applications. Compiling databases increases the execution speed of the language, protects your databases, and allows you to create applications that are completely independent. It also checks the syntax and the types of variables in methods for consistency.

An application can be as simple as a single menu that lets you enter people's names and print a report, or as complex as an invoicing, inventory, and control system. There are no limits to the uses of database applications. Typically, an application grows from a database used in the User environment to a database controlled completely by custom menus.

Where to go from here?

- Developing applications can be as simple or complex as you like. For a quick overview about building a simple 4D application, see the section Building a 4D application.
- If you are new to 4D, refer to the Language Definition sections to learn about the basics of the 4D language: start with Introduction to the 4D Language.

An application is a database designed to fill a specific need. It has a user interface designed specifically to facilitate its use. The tasks that an application performs are limited to those appropriate for its purpose. Creating applications with 4th Dimension is smoother and easier than with traditional programming. 4th Dimension can be used to create a variety of applications, including:

- An invoice system
- An inventory control system
- An accounting system
- A payroll system
- A personnel system
- A customer tracking system
- A database shared over the Internet or an Intranet

It is possible that a single application could even contain all of these systems. Applications like these are typical uses of databases. In addition, the tools in 4th Dimension allow you to create innovative applications, such as:

- A document tracking system
- A graphic image management system
- A catalog publishing application
- A serial device control and monitoring system
- An electronic mail system (E-mail)
- A multi-user scheduling system
- A list such as a menu list, video collection, or music collection

An application typically starts as a database used in the User environment. The database “evolves” into an application as it is customized. What differentiates an application is that the systems required to manage the database are hidden from the user. Database management is automated, and users use menus to perform specific tasks.

When you use a 4th Dimension database in the User environment, you must know the steps to take to achieve a result. In an application, you use the Custom Menus environment, in which you need to manage all the aspects that are automatic in the User Environment.

These include:

- **Table Navigation:** The Choose Table/Form dialog box and List of Tables window are not available to the user. You can use menu commands and methods to control navigation between tables.
- **Menus:** In the Custom Menus environment, you only have the default File menu with the Quit menu command, Edit menu, and the Help menu (Windows only) or the Apple menu (Macintosh only). If the application requires more menus, you have to create and manage them using 4D methods.
- **Editors:** The editors, such as the Query and Order By editors, are no longer automatically available in the Custom Menus environment. If you want to use them in the Custom Menus environment, you have to call them using 4D methods.

The following sections include examples showing how the language can automate the use of a database.

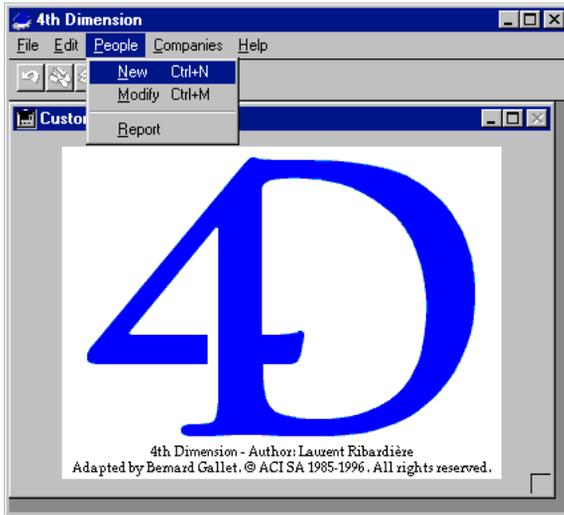
Custom Menus: an Example

Custom Menus are the primary interface in an application. They make it easier for users to learn and use a database. Creating custom menus is very simple—you associate methods with each menu command (also called menu items) in the Menu editor.

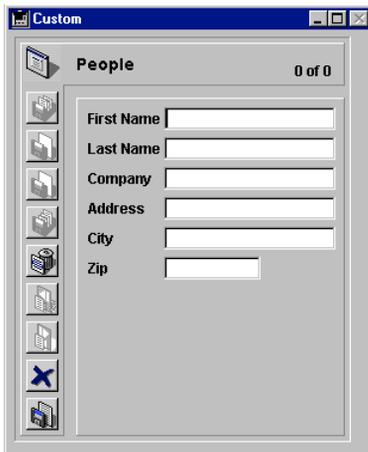
“The User's Perspective” section describes what happens when the user chooses a menu command. Next, “Behind the Scenes” describes the design work that made it happen. Although the example is simple, it should be apparent how custom menus make the database easier to use and learn. Rather than the “generic” tools and menu commands in the User environment, the user sees only things that are appropriate to his or her needs.

The User's Perspective

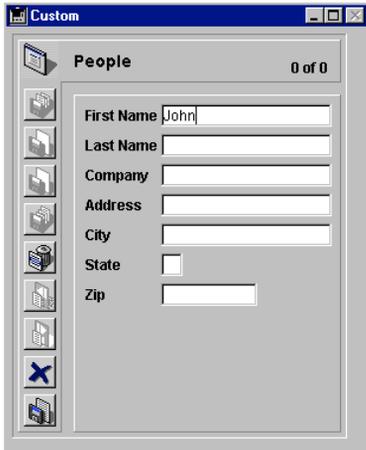
The user chooses a menu item called New from the People menu to add a new person to the database.



The Input form for the People table is displayed.

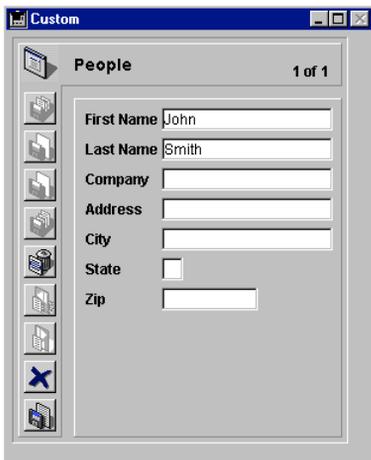
A screenshot of the "Custom" window in the software. The window title is "Custom". Inside, there is a section titled "People" with a status "0 of 0". Below this, there is an input form with the following fields: "First Name", "Last Name", "Company", "Address", "City", and "Zip". Each field has a corresponding text input box. On the left side of the form, there is a vertical toolbar with several icons, including a magnifying glass, a printer, and a close button (X).

The user enters the person's first name and then tabs to the next field.



A screenshot of a software window titled "Custom". The window displays a form for "People" with a status of "0 of 0". The form contains several input fields: "First Name" (containing "John"), "Last Name", "Company", "Address", "City", "State" (with a dropdown arrow), and "Zip". A vertical toolbar on the left side of the form contains various icons, including a blue 'X' icon.

The user enters the person's last name and then tabs to the next field.



A screenshot of the same "Custom" window. The "People" form now shows "1 of 1" items. The "First Name" field contains "John" and the "Last Name" field contains "Smith". The other fields ("Company", "Address", "City", "State", "Zip") remain empty. The vertical toolbar on the left is still visible.

The user sees that the last name has been converted to uppercase.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Custom" with a "People" section. The "1 of 1" indicator is visible. The form contains the following fields:

| | |
|------------|-------|
| First Name | John |
| Last Name | SMITH |
| Company | |
| Address | |
| City | |
| State | |
| Zip | |

The user finishes entering the record and clicks the validation button (the last button in the vertical row of buttons).



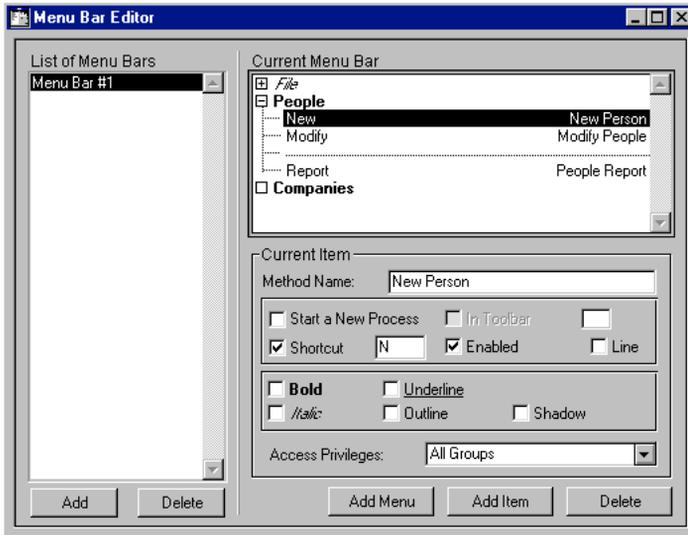
The screenshot shows the same "Custom" window with the "People" form. The fields are now populated with the following data:

| | |
|------------|--------------|
| First Name | John |
| Last Name | SMITH |
| Company | Acme Corp. |
| Address | 123 Easy St. |
| City | Sometown |
| State | CA |
| Zip | 95070 |

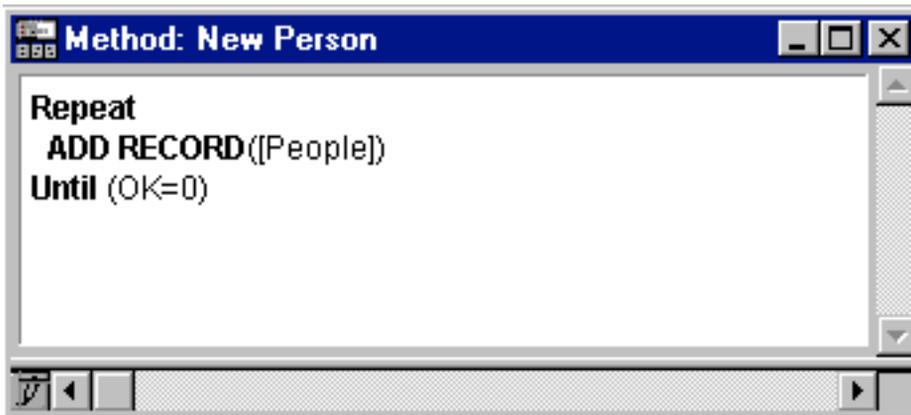
Another blank record appears, and the user clicks the Cancel button (the one with the "X") to terminate the "data entry loop." The user is returned to the menu bar.

Behind the Scenes

The menu bar was created in the Design environment, using the Menu Bar Editor.



The menu item **New** has a project method named **New Person** associated with it. This method was created in the Design environment, using the Method editor.



When the user chooses this menu item, the **New Person** method executes:

```
Repeat
  ADD RECORD([People])
Until (OK=0)
```

The Repeat...Until loop with an ADD RECORD command within the loop acts just like the New Record menu item in the User environment. It displays the input form to the user, so that he or she can add a new record. When the user saves the record, another new blank record appears. This ADD RECORD loop continues to execute until the user clicks the Cancel button.

When a record is entered, the following occurs:

- There is no method for the First Name field, so nothing executes.
- There is a method for the Last Name field. This Object Method was created in the Design environment, using the Form and Method editors. The method executes:

```
Last Name:=Uppercase>Last Name)
```

This line converts the Last Name field to uppercase characters.

After a record has been entered, when the user clicks the Cancel button for the next one, the OK variable is set to zero, thus ending the execution of the ADD RECORD loop.

As there are no more statements to execute, the New Person method stops executing and control returns to the menu bar.

Comparing an Automated Task with the Actions to be performed in the User environment

Let's compare the way a task is performed in the User environment and the way the same task is performed using the language. The task is a common one:

- Find a group of records
- Sort them
- Print a report

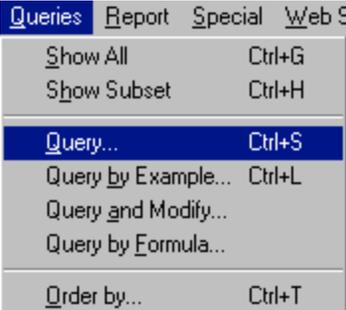
The next section, "Using a Database in the User Environment," displays the tasks performed in the User environment.

The following section, "Using the Built-in Editors within the Custom Menus environment," displays the same tasks performed in an application.

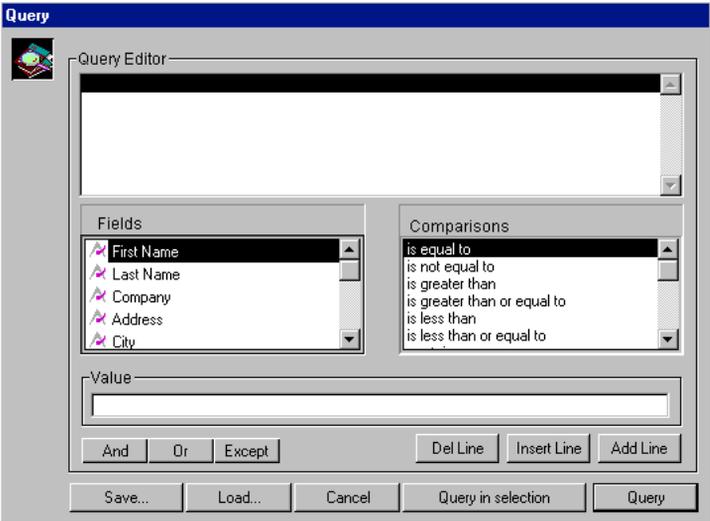
Note that although both methods perform the same task, the steps in the second section are automated using the language.

Using a database in the User environment

The user chooses Query from the Queries menu.

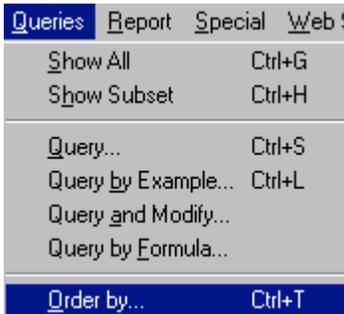


The Query editor is displayed.

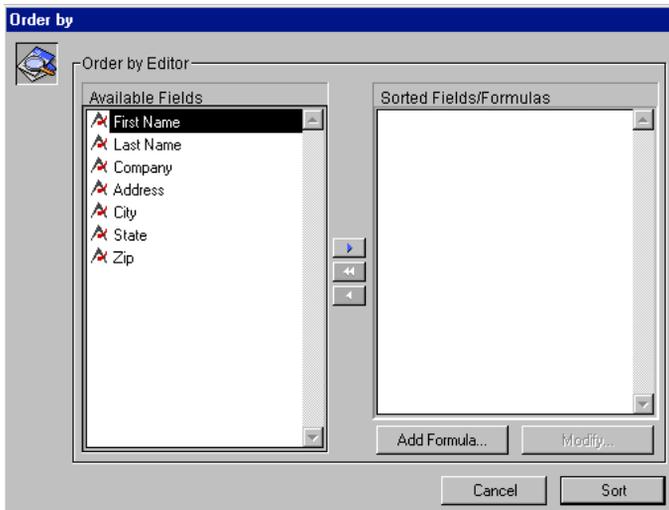


The user enters the criteria and clicks the Query button. The search is performed.

The user chooses Order by from the Queries menu.



The Order By editor is displayed.



The user enters the criteria and clicks the Sort button. The sort is performed.

Then, to print the records, these additional steps are required:

- The user chooses Print from the File menu.
- The Choose Print Form dialog box is displayed, because users need to know which form to print.
- The Printing dialog boxes are displayed. The user chooses the settings, and the report is printed.

Using the built-in editors within the Custom Menus environment

Let's examine how this can be performed in the Custom Menus environment.

The User chooses Report from the People menu.

Even at this point, using an application is easier for the users—they did not need to know that querying is the first step!

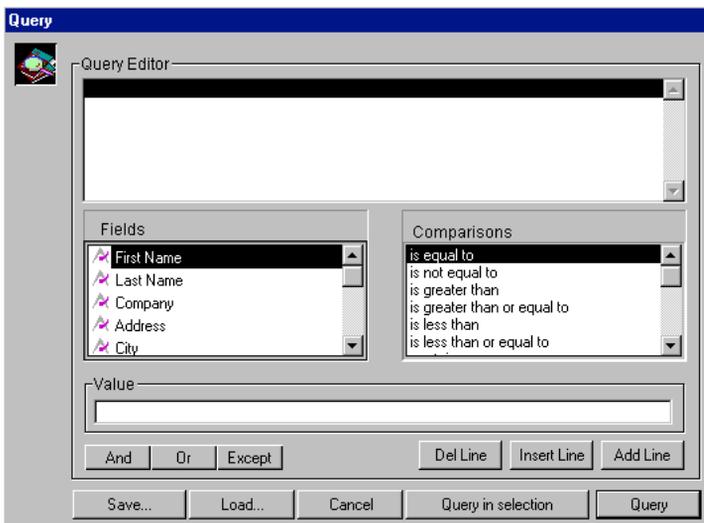
A method called My Report is attached to the menu command; it looks like this:

```
QUERY ([People])
ORDER BY ([People])
OUTPUT FORM ([People]; "Report")
PRINT SELECTION ([People])
```

The first line is executed:

```
QUERY ([People])
```

The Query editor is displayed.



The user enters the criteria and clicks the Query button. The query is performed.

The second line of the My Report method is executed:

```
ORDER BY ([People])
```

Note that the user did not need to know that ordering the records was the next step.

The Order By Editor is displayed.



The user enters the criteria and clicks the Sort button. The sort is performed.

The third line of the My Report method is executed:

```
OUTPUT FORM ([People]; "Report")
```

Once again, the user did not need to know what to do next; the method takes care of that.

The final line of the My Report method is executed:

```
PRINT SELECTION ([People])
```

The Printing dialog boxes are displayed. The User chooses the settings, and the report is printed.

Automating the Application Further

The same commands used in the previous example can be used to further automate the database.

Let's take a look at the new version of the My Report method.

The user chooses **Report** from the **People** menu. A method called My Report2 is attached to the menu command. It looks like this:

```
QUERY([People];[People]Company="Acme")
ORDER BY([People]; [People]Last Name;>;[People]First Name;>)
OUTPUT FORM([People];"Report")
PRINT SELECTION([People];*)
```

The first line is executed:

```
QUERY([People];[People]Company="Acme")
```

The Query editor is not displayed. Instead, the query is specified and performed by the QUERY command. The user does not need to do anything.

The second line of the My Report2 method is executed:

```
ORDER BY([People];[People]Last Name;>;[People]First Name;>)
```

The Order By editor is not displayed, and the sort is immediately performed. Once again, no user actions are required.

The final lines of the My Report2 method are executed:

```
OUTPUT FORM ([People]; "Report")
PRINT SELECTION ([People]; *)
```

The Printing dialog boxes are not displayed. The PRINT SELECTION command accepts an optional asterisk (*) parameter that instructs the command to use the print settings that were in effect when the report form was created. The report is printed.

This additional automation saved the user from having to enter options in three dialog boxes. Here are the benefits :

- The query is automatically performed: users may select wrong criteria when making a query.
- The sort is automatically performed: users may select wrong criteria when defining a sort.
- The printing is automatically performed: users may select the wrong form to print.

Tools for Developing 4D Applications

As you develop a 4D application, you will discover many capabilities that you did not notice when you started. You can even augment the standard version of 4D by adding other tools and plug-ins to your 4D development environment.

Development tools

ACI provides several tools that can be used for developing applications. These tools help you move objects from one database to another, compile your databases, and check your database syntactically. These tools include:

- **4D Insider** allows you to cross-reference your 4th Dimension databases. You can use it to view and print methods, variables, commands, externals, structures, lists, and forms. The cross-referencing utility tells you where each of these objects is used throughout your database. It also helps you to move objects like tables, forms, methods, menu bars, lists, packages, and styles from one database to another.
- **4D Compiler** translates your methods and scripts into assembly-level instructions. This increases the execution speed of your databases, checks the consistency of the code, and detects logical and syntactical conflicts. Furthermore, it protects your database from being viewed or modified, deliberately or inadvertently.

4D Plug-ins

You can extend the capabilities of your 4D applications by adding professional Plug-ins to your 4D development environment.

ACI provides the following **Productivity Plug-ins**:

- **4D Write**: Word-processor
- **4D Calc**: Spreadsheet
- **4D Draw**: Graphical drawing program

ACI also provides the following **Connectivity Plug-ins**:

- **4D ODBC**: Connectivity via ODBC
- **4D ORACLE**: Connectivity with ORACLE databases
- **4D SQL SERVER**: Connectivity with SYBASE SQL Server and Microsoft SQL Server
- **4D Open**: Connectivity (from 4D to 4D) for building distributed 4D information systems.

For more information, contact ACI or its Partners. Visit our Web Sites:

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| USA and International | http://www.acius.com |
| France and International | http://www.aci.fr |
| Japan and Asia | http://www.aci.co.jp |

The 4D community and third party tools

There is a very active worldwide 4D community, composed of User Groups, Electronic Forums, and ACI Partners. ACI Partners produce Third Party Tools, such as Area List Pro from Foresight Technology, Inc. (<http://www.fsti.com>).

Browse your 4D CD—it contains demos and information from ACI Partners. Find out about them on the Web. Subscribe to Dimensions magazine (Mark Yelich, Publisher, myelichcps@aol.com).

The 4D community offers access to tips and tricks, solutions, information, and additional tools that will save you time and energy, and increase your productivity.

2 Language Definition

The 4th Dimension language is made up of various components that help you perform tasks and manage your data.

- **Data types:** Classifications of data in a database. See discussion in this section as well as the detailed discussion in the section Data Types.
- **Variables:** Temporary storage places for data in memory. See detailed discussion in the section Variables.
- **Operators:** Symbols that perform a calculation between two values. See discussion in this section as well as the detailed discussion in the section Operators and its subsections.
- **Expressions:** Combinations of other components that result in a value. See discussion in this section.
- **Commands:** Built-in instructions to perform an action. All 4D commands, such as ADD RECORD, are described in this manual, grouped by theme; when necessary, the theme is preceded by an introductory section. You can use 4D Plug-ins to add new commands to your 4D development environment. For example, once you have added the 4D Write Plug-in to your 4D system, the 4D Write commands become available for creating and manipulating word-processing documents.
- **Methods:** Instructions that you write using all parts of the language listed here. See discussion in the section Methods and its subsections.

This section introduces Data Types, Operators, and Expressions. For the other components, refer to the sections cited above.

In addition:

- Language components, such as variables, have names called Identifiers. For a detailed discussion about identifiers and the rules for naming objects, refer to the section Identifiers.
- To learn more about array variables, refer to the section Arrays.
- To learn more about BLOB variables, refer to the section BLOB commands.
- If you plan to compile your database, refer to the section Compiler Commands as well as the *4D Compiler Reference Guide*.

Data Types

In the language, the various types of data that can be stored in a 4th Dimension database are referred to as data types. There are seven basic data types: string, numeric, date, time, Boolean, picture, and pointer.

- **String:** A series of characters, such as “Hello there”. Alpha and Text fields, and string and text variables, are of the string data type.
- **Numeric:** Numbers, such as 2 or 1,000.67. Integer, Long Integer, and Real fields and variables are of the numeric data type.
- **Date:** Calendar dates, such as 1/20/89. Date fields and variables are of the date data type.
- **Time:** Times, including hours, minutes, and seconds, such as 1:00:00 or 4:35:30 PM. Time fields and variables are of the time data type.
- **Boolean:** Logical values of TRUE or FALSE. Boolean fields and variables are of the Boolean data type.
- **Picture:** Picture fields and variables are of the picture data type.
- **Pointer:** A special type of data used in advanced programming. Pointer variables are of the pointer data type. There is no corresponding field type.

Note that in the list of data types, the string and numeric data types are associated with more than one type of field. When data is put into a field, the language automatically converts the data to the correct type for the field. For example, if an integer field is used, its data is automatically treated as numeric. In other words, you need not worry about mixing similar field types when using the language; it will manage them for you.

However, when using the language it is important that you do not mix different data types. In the same way that it makes no sense to store “ABC” in a Date field, it makes no sense to put “ABC” in a variable used for dates. In most cases, 4th Dimension is very tolerant and will try to make sense of what you are doing. For example, if you add a number to a date, 4th Dimension will assume that you want to add that number of days to the date, but if you try to add a string to a date, 4th Dimension will tell you that the operation cannot work.

There are cases in which you need to store data as one type and use it as another type. The language contains a full complement of commands that let you convert from one data type to another. For example, you may need to create a part number that starts with a number and ends with characters such as “abc”. In this case, you might write:

```
[Products]Part Number:=String(Number)+"abc"
```

If Number is 17, then [Products]Part Number will get the string “17abc”.

The data types are fully defined in the section Data Types.

Operators

When you use the language, it is rare that you will simply want a piece of data. It is more likely that you will want to do something to or with that data. You perform such calculations with operators. Operators, in general, take two pieces of data and perform an operation on them that results in a new piece of data. You are already familiar with many operators. For example, $1 + 2$ uses the addition (or plus sign) operator to add two numbers together, and the result is 3. This table shows some familiar numeric operators:

| Operator | Operation | Example |
|----------|----------------|----------------------|
| + | Addition | $1 + 2$ results in 3 |
| - | Subtraction | $3 - 2$ results in 1 |
| * | Multiplication | $2 * 3$ results in 6 |
| / | Division | $6 / 2$ results in 3 |

Numeric operators are just one type of operator available to you. 4th Dimension supports many different types of data, such as numbers, text, dates, and pictures, so there are operators that perform operations on these different data types.

The same symbols are often used for different operations, depending on the data type. For example, the plus sign (+) performs different operations with different data:

| Data Type | Operation | Example |
|-----------------|---------------|--|
| Number | Addition | $1 + 2$ adds the numbers and results in 3 |
| String | Concatenation | "Hello " + "there" concatenates (joins together) the strings and results in "Hello there" |
| Date and Number | Date addition | !1/1/1989! + 20 adds 20 days to the date January 1, 1989, and results in the date January 21, 1989 |

The operators are fully defined in the section Operators and its subsections.

Expressions

Simply put, expressions return a value. In fact, when using the 4th Dimension language, you use expressions all the time and tend to think of them only in terms of the value they represent. Expressions are also sometimes referred to as formulas.

Expressions are made up of almost all the other parts of the language: commands, operators, variables, and fields. You use expressions to build statements (lines of code), which in turn are used to build methods. The language uses expressions wherever it needs a piece of data.

Expressions rarely “stand alone.” There are only a few places in 4th Dimension where an expression can be used by itself:

- Query by Formula dialog box in the User environment
- Debugger where the value of expressions can be checked
- Apply Formula dialog box
- Quick Report editor as a formula for a column

An expression can simply be a constant, such as the number 4 or the string “Hello.” As the name implies, a constant’s value never changes. It is when operators are introduced that expressions start to get interesting. In preceding sections you have already seen expressions that use operators. For example, $4 + 2$ is an expression that uses the addition operator to add two numbers together and return the result 6.

You refer to an expression by the data type it returns. There are seven expression types:

- String expression
- Numeric expression (also referred to as number)
- Date expression
- Time expression
- Boolean expression
- Picture expression
- Pointer expression

The following table gives examples of each of the seven types of expressions.

| Expression | Type | Explanation |
|-----------------------|--------|---|
| “Hello” | String | The word Hello is a string constant, indicated by the double quotation marks. |
| “Hello ” + “there” | String | Two strings, “Hello ” and “there”, are added together (concatenated) with the string concatenation operator (+). The string “Hello there” is returned. |
| “Mr. ” + [People]Name | String | Two strings are concatenated: the string “Mr. ” and the current value of the Name field in the People table. If the field contains “Smith”, the expression returns “Mr. Smith”. |
| Uppercase (“smith”) | String | This expression uses “Uppercase”, a command from the language, to convert the string “smith” to uppercase. It returns “SMITH”. |
| 4 | Number | This is a number constant, 4. |
| $4 * 2$ | Number | Two numbers, 4 and 2, are multiplied using the multiplication operator (*). The result is the number 8. |

| | | |
|---|---------|--|
| My Button | Number | This is the name of a button. It returns the current value of the button: 1 if it was clicked, 0 if not. |
| !1/25/97! | Date | This is a date constant for the date 1/25/97 (January 25, 1997). |
| Current date + 30 date. | Date | This is a date expression that uses the command "Current date" to get today's It adds 30 days to today's date and returns the new date. |
| ?8:05:30? | Time | This is a time constant that represents 8 hours, 5 minutes, and 30 seconds. |
| ?2:03:04? + ?1:02:03? | Time | This expression adds two times together and returns the time 3:05:07. |
| True | Boolean | This command returns the Boolean value TRUE. |
| 10 # 20 numbers. | Boolean | This is a logical comparison between two The number sign (#) means "is not equal to". Since 10 "is not equal to" 20, the expression returns TRUE. |
| "ABC" = "XYZ" strings. FALSE. | Boolean | This is a logical comparison between two They are not equal, so the expression returns FALSE. |
| My Picture + 50 Picture Picture, | | This expression takes the picture in My moves it 50 pixels to the right, and returns the resulting picture. |
| ->[People]Name | Pointer | This expression returns a pointer to the field called [People]Name. |
| Table (1) | Pointer | This is a command that returns a pointer to the first table. |

See Also

Arrays, Constants, Data Types, Methods, Operators, Pointers, Variables.

4th Dimension fields, variables, and expressions can be of the following data types:

| Data Type | Field | Variable | Expression |
|---------------------|-------|----------|------------|
| String (see note 1) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Number (see note 2) | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Date | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Time | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Boolean | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Picture | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Pointer | No | Yes | Yes |
| BLOB (see note 3) | Yes | Yes | No |
| Array (see note 4) | No | Yes | No |
| Subtable | Yes | No | No |
| Undefined | No | Yes | Yes |

Notes

1. String includes alphanumeric field, fixed length variable, and text field or variable.
2. Number includes Real, Integer, and Long Integer field and variable.
3. BLOB is an acronym for Binary Large Object. For more information about BLOBs, see the section BLOB Commands.
4. Array includes all types of arrays. For more information, see the section Arrays.

String

String is a generic term that stands for:

- Alphanumeric field
- Fixed length variable
- Text field or variable
- Any string or text expression

A string is composed of characters. Each character can be any of the 256 ASCII codes. For more information about ASCII codes and how 4D handles them in a cross-platform environment, see the section ASCII Codes.

- An Alphanumeric field may contain from 0 to 80 characters (limit depends on the field definition).
- A Fixed length variable may contain from 0 to 255 (limit depends on the variable declaration).
- A Text field, variable, or expression may contain from 0 to 32,000 characters.

You can assign a string to a text field and vice-versa; 4D does the conversion, truncating if necessary. You can mix string and text in an expression.

Note: In the *4D Language Reference*, both string and text parameters in command descriptions are denoted as String, except when marked otherwise.

Number

Number is a generic term that stands for:

- Real Field, variable or expression
- Integer field, variable or expression
- Long Integer field, variable or expression

The range for the Real data type is $\pm 1.7e\pm 308$ (15 digits)

The range for the Integer data type (2-byte Integer) is -32,768..32,766 ($2^{15}..(2^{15})$)

The range for the Long Integer data type (4-byte Integer) is $-2^{31}..(2^{31})-1$

You can assign any Number data type to another; 4D does the conversion, truncating or rounding if necessary. However, when values are out of range, the conversion will not return a valid value. You can mix Number data types in expressions.

Note: In the *4D Language Reference*, no matter the actual data type, the Real, Integer, and Long Integer parameters in command descriptions are denoted as Number, except when marked otherwise.

Date

- A Date field, variable or expression can be in the range of 1/1/100 to 12/31/32,767.
- Using the US English version of 4D, a date is ordered month/day/year.
- If a year is given as two digits, it is assumed to be in the 1900's (unless this default was changed using the command SET DEFAULT CENTURY).

Note: In the *4D Language Reference*, Date parameters in command descriptions are denoted as Date, except when marked otherwise.

Time

- A Time field, variable or expression can be in the range of 00:00:00 to 596,000:00:00.
- Using the US English version of 4D, time is ordered hour:minute:second.
- Times are in 24-hour format.
- A time value can be treated as a number. The number returned from a time is the number of seconds that time represents. For more information, see the section Time Operators.

Note: In the *4D Language Reference*, Time parameters in command descriptions are denoted as Time, except when marked otherwise.

Boolean

A Boolean field, variable or expression can be either TRUE or FALSE.

Note: In the *4D Language Reference*, Boolean parameters in command descriptions are denoted as Boolean, except when marked otherwise.

Picture

A Picture field, variable or expression can be any Windows or Macintosh picture. In general, this includes any picture that can be put on the Clipboard or read from the disk using 4D or Plug-In commands.

Note: In the *4D Language Reference*, Picture parameters in command descriptions are denoted as Picture, except when marked otherwise.

Pointer

A Pointer variable or expression is a reference to another variable (including arrays and array elements), table, or field. There is no field of type Pointer.

For more information about Pointers, see the section Pointers.

Note: In the *4D Language Reference*, Pointer parameters in command descriptions are denoted as Pointer except when marked otherwise.

BLOB

A BLOB field or variable is a series of bytes (from 0 to 2 GB in length) that you can address individually or by using the BLOB Commands. There is no expression of type BLOB.

Note: In the *4D Language Reference*, BLOB parameters in command descriptions are denoted as BLOB.

Array

Array is not actually a data type. The various types of arrays (such as Integer Array, Text Array, and so on) are grouped under this title. Arrays are variables—there is no field of type Array, and there is no expression of type Array. For more information about arrays, see the section Arrays.

Note: In the *4D Language Reference*, Array parameters in command descriptions are denoted as Array, except when marked otherwise (i.e., String Array, Numeric Array, ...).

Subtable

Subtable is not actually a data type. Only fields can be of type Subtable. There is no variable or expression of type Subtable. For more information about subtables, see the *4th Dimension Design Reference* manual as well as the commands regrouped under the Subrecords theme.

Undefined

Undefined is not actually a data type. It denotes a variable that has not yet been defined. A function (a project method that returns a result) can return an undefined value if, within the method, the function result (\$0) is assigned an undefined expression (an expression calculated with at least one undefined variable). A field cannot be undefined.

Converting Data Types

The 4D language contains operators and commands to convert between data types, where such conversions are meaningful. The 4D language enforces data type checking. For example, you cannot write: "abc"+0.5+!12/25/96!-?00:30:45?. This will generate syntax errors.

The following table lists the basic data types, the data types to which they can be converted, and the commands used to do so:

| Data Type | Convert to String | Convert to Number | Convert to Date | Convert to Time |
|------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| String | | Num | Date | Time |
| Number (*) | String | | | |
| Date | String | | | |
| Time | String | | | |
| Boolean | | Num | | |

(*) Time values can be treated as numbers.

Note: In addition to the data conversions listed in this table, more sophisticated data conversions can be obtained by combining operators and other commands.

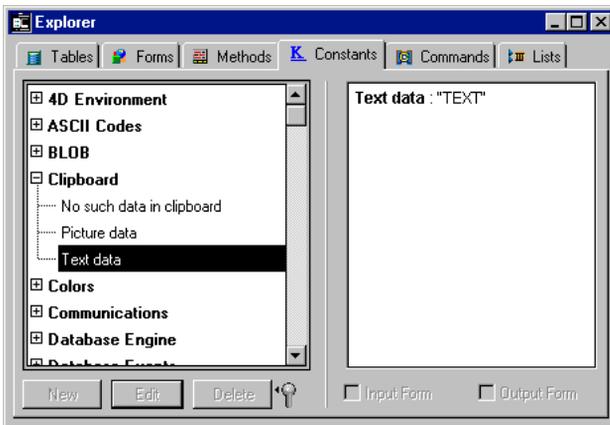
See Also

Arrays, Constants, Control Flow, Identifiers, Methods, Operators, Pointers, Type, Variables.

A constant is an expression that has a fixed value. There are two types of constants: predefined constants that you select by name, and literal constants for which you type the actual value.

Predefined Constants

Version 6 of 4th Dimension introduces predefined constants. These constants are listed in the Explorer Window:



The predefined constants are listed by theme. To use a predefined constant in a Method editor window:

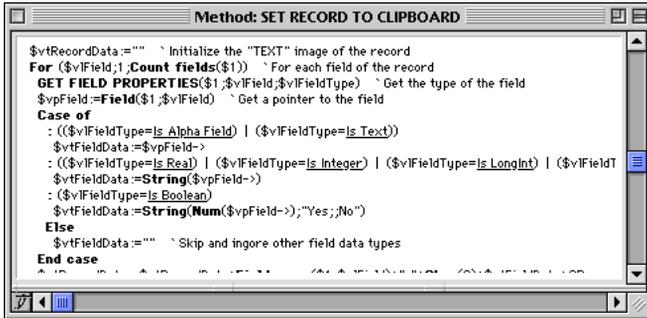
- Drag and drop the constant from the Explorer window to the Method Editor window.
- Directly type its name in the Method Editor window.

Predefined constant names can contain up to 31 characters.

Tip: If you directly enter the name of a predefined constant, you can use the @ symbol (at sign) to avoid typing the entire constant name. For example, if you type “No such da@”, 4D will fill the line with the constant “No such data in clipboard” when you press Return or Enter to validate the line of code.

Note: The predefined constants (about 500) are listed by theme in this manual. See the section About this manual for more information. When appropriate, predefined constants are also listed in the command descriptions.

Predefined constants appear underlined within the Method Editor and Debugger windows:



```
Method: SET RECORD TO CLIPBOARD

$viRecordData := ""  \ Initialize the "TEXT" image of the record
For ($viField;1;Count fields($1))  \ For each field of the record
  GET FIELD PROPERTIES($1,$viField,$viFieldType)  \ Get the type of the field
  $vpField := Field($1,$viField)  \ Get a pointer to the field
  Case of
    : (($viFieldType=Is Alpha Field) | ($viFieldType=Is Text))
      $viFieldData := $vpField->
    : (($viFieldType=Is Real) | ($viFieldType=Is Integer) | ($viFieldType=Is LongInt) | ($viFieldT
      $viFieldData := String($vpField->)
    : ($viFieldType=Is Boolean)
      $viFieldData := String(Num($vpField->),"Yes;No")
  Else
    $viFieldData := ""  \ Skip and ignore other field data types
  End case
End case
```

In the window shown here, Is Alpha Field, for example, is a predefined constant.

Literal Constants

Literal Constants can be of four data types:

- String
- Numeric
- Date
- Time

String Constants

A string constant is enclosed in double, straight quotation marks ("..."). Here are some examples of string constants:

```
"Add Records"
"No records found."
"Invoice"
```

An empty string is specified by two quotation marks with nothing between them ("").

Numeric Constants

A numeric constant is written as a real number. Here are some examples of numeric constants:

27
123.76
0.0076

Negative numbers are specified with the minus sign(-). For example:

-27
-123.76
-0.0076

Date Constants

A date constant is enclosed by exclamation marks (!...!). In the US English version of 4D, a date is ordered month/day/year, with a slash (/) setting off each part. Here are some examples of date constants:

!1/1/76!
!4/4/04!
!12/25/96!

A null date is specified by !00/00/00!

Tip: The Method Editor includes a shortcut for entering a null date. To type a null date, enter the exclamation (!) character and press Enter.

Note: A two-digit year is assumed to be in the 1900's. Unless this default setting has been changed using the command SET DEFAULT CENTURY.

Time Constants

A time constant is enclosed by question marks (?...?).

Note: This syntax can be used on both Windows and Macintosh. On Macintosh, you can also use the Dagger symbol (Option-T on a US keyboard).

In the US English version of 4D, a time constant is ordered hour:minute:second, with a colon (:) setting off each part. Times are specified in 24-hour format.

Here are some examples of time constants:

?00:00:00? ` midnight

?09:30:00? ` 9:30 am

?13:01:59? ` 1 pm, 1 minute, and 59 seconds

A null time is specified by ?00:00:00?

Tip: The Method Editor includes a shortcut for entering a null time. To type a null time, enter the question mark (?) character and press Enter.

See Also

Control Flow, Data Types, Identifiers, Methods, Operators, Pointers, Variables.

Data in 4th Dimension is stored in two fundamentally different ways. Fields store data permanently on disk; variables store data temporarily in memory.

When you set up your 4th Dimension database, you specify the names and types of fields that you want to use. Variables are much the same—you also give them names and different types.

The following variable types correspond to each of the data types:

- String: Fixed alphanumeric string of up to 255 characters
- Text: Alphanumeric string of up to 32,000 characters
- Integer: Integer from -32768 to 32767
- Long Integer: Integer from -2^{31} to $(2^{31})-1$
- Real: A number to $\pm 1.7e\pm 308$ (15 digits)
- Date: 1/1/100 to 12/31/32767
- Time: 00:00:00 to 596000:00:00 (seconds from midnight)
- Boolean: True or False
- Picture: Any Windows or Macintosh picture
- BLOB (Binary Large Object): Series of bytes up to 2 GB in size
- Pointer: A pointer to a table, field, variable, array, or array element

You can display variables (except Pointer and BLOB) on the screen, enter data into them, and print them in reports. In these ways, enterable and non-enterable area variables act just like fields, and the same built-in controls are available when you create them:

- Display formats
- Data validation, such entry filters and default values
- Character filters
- Choice lists (hierarchical lists)
- Enterable or non-enterable values

Variables can also do the following:

- Control buttons (buttons, check boxes, radio buttons, 3D buttons, and so on)
- Control sliders (meters, rulers, and dials)
- Control scrollable areas, pop-up menus, and drop-down list boxes
- Control hierarchical lists and hierarchical pop-up menus
- Control button grids, tab controls, picture buttons, and so on
- Display results of calculations that do not need to be saved.

Creating Variables

You create variables simply by using them; you do not need to formally define them as you do with fields. For example, if you want a variable that will hold the current date plus 30 days, you write:

```
MyDate:=Current date+30
```

4th Dimension creates MyDate and holds the date you need. The line of code reads “MyDate gets the current date plus 30 days.” You could now use MyDate wherever you need it in your database. For example, you might need to store the date variable in a field of same type:

```
[MyTable]MyField:=MyDate
```

Sometimes you may want a variable to be explicitly defined as a certain type. For more information about typing variables for a database that you intend to compile, see the section Compiler Commands.

Assigning Data to Variables

Data can be put into and copied out of variables. Putting data into a variable is called **assigning the data to the variable** and is done with the assignment operator (:=). The assignment operator is also used to assign data to fields.

The assignment operator is the primary way to create a variable and to put data into it. You write the name of the variable that you want to create on the left side of the assignment operator. For example:

```
MyNumber:=3
```

creates the variable MyNumber and puts the number 3 into it. If MyNumber already exists, then the number 3 is just put into it.

Of course, variables would not be very useful if you could not get data out of them. Once again, you use the assignment operator. If you need to put the value of MyNumber in a field called [Products]Size, you would write MyNumber on the right side of the assignment operator:

```
[Products]Size:=MyNumber
```

In this case, [Products]Size would be equal to 3. This example is rather simple, but it illustrates the fundamental way that data is transferred from one place to another by using the language.

Important: Be careful not to confuse the assignment operator (:=) with the comparison operator, equal (=). Assignment and comparison are very different operations. For more information about the comparison operators, see the section Operators.

Local, Process, and Interprocess Variables

You can create three types of variables: local variables, process variables, and interprocess variables. The difference between the three types of variables is their scope, or the objects to which they are available.

Local variables

A local variable is, as its name implies, local to a method—accessible only within the method in which it was created and not accessible outside of that method. Being local to a method is formally referred to as being “local in scope.” Local variables are used to restrict a variable so that it works only within the method.

You may want to use a local variable to:

- Avoid conflicts with the names of other variables
- Use data temporarily
- Reduce the number of process variables

The name of a local variable always starts with a dollar sign (\$) and can contain up to 31 additional characters. If you enter a longer name, 4th Dimension truncates it to the appropriate length.

When you are working in a database with many methods and variables, you often find that you need to use a variable only within the method on which you are working. You can create and use a local variable in the method without worrying about whether you have used the same variable name somewhere else.

Frequently, in a database, small pieces of information are needed from the user. The Request command can obtain this information. It displays a dialog box with a message prompting the user for a response. When the user enters the response, the command returns the information the user entered. You usually do not need to keep this information in your methods for very long. This is a typical way to use a local variable. Here is an example:

```
$vsID:=Request("Please enter your ID:")  
If (OK=1)  
    QUERY ([People];[People]ID =$vsID)  
End if
```

This method simply asks the user to enter an ID. It puts the response into a local variable, \$vsID, and then searches for the ID that the user entered. When this method finishes, the \$vsID local variable is erased from memory. This is fine, because the variable is needed only once and only in this method.

Process variables

A process variable is available only within a process. It is accessible to the process method and any other method called from within the process.

A process variable does not have a prefix before its name. A process variable name can contain up to 31 characters.

In interpreted mode, variables are maintained dynamically, they are created and erased from memory “on the fly.” In compiled mode, all processes you create (user processes) share the same definition of process variables, but each process has a different instance for each variable. For example, the variable myVar is one variable in the process P_1 and another one in the process P_2.

Starting with version 6, a process can “peek and poke” process variables from another process using the commands GET PROCESS VARIABLE and SET PROCESS VARIABLE. It is good programming practice to restrict the use of these commands to the situation for which they were added to 4D:

- Interprocess communication at specific places or your code
- Handling of interprocess drag and drop
- In Client/Server, communication between processes on client machines and the stored procedures running on the server machines

For more information, see the section Processes and the description of these commands.

Interprocess variables

Interprocess variables are available throughout the database and are shared by all processes. They are primarily used to share information between processes.

The name of an interprocess variable always begins with the symbols (<>) — a “less than” sign followed by a “greater than” sign— followed by 31 characters.

Note: This syntax can be used on both Windows and Macintosh. In addition, on Macintosh only, you can use the diamond (Option-Shift-V on US keyboard).

In Client/Server, each machine (Client machines and Server machine) share the same definition of interprocess variables, but each machine has a different instance for each variable.

Form Object Variables

In the Form editor, naming an active object—button, radio button, check box, scrollable area, meter bar, and so on—automatically creates a variable with the same name. For example, if you create a button named `MyButton`, a variable named `MyButton` is also created. Note that this variable name is not the label for the button, but is the name of the button.

The form object variables allow you to control and monitor the objects. For example, when a button is clicked, its variable is set to 1; at all other times, it is 0. The variable associated with a meter or dial lets you read and change the current setting. For example, if you drag a meter to a new setting, the value of the variable changes to reflect the new setting. Similarly, if a method changes the value of the variable, the meter is redrawn to show the new value.

For more information about variables and forms, see the 4th Dimension Design Reference Manual as well as the section `Form event`.

System Variables

4th Dimension maintains a number of variables called **system variables**. These variables let you monitor many operations. System variables are all process variables, accessible only from within a process.

The most important system variable is the `OK` system variable. As its name implies, it tells you if everything is OK in the particular process. Was the record saved? Has the importing operation been completed? Did the user click the OK button? The `OK` system variable is set to 1 when a task is completed successfully, and to 0 when it is not.

For more information about system variables, see the section `System Variables`.

See Also

Arrays, Constants, Control Flow, Data Types, Identifiers, Methods, Operators, Pointers.

4th Dimension manages system variables, which allow you to control the execution of different operations. All system variables are process variables that can only be accessed within one process. This section describes 4th Dimension system variables.

OK

This is the most commonly used system variable. Usually it is set to 1 when an operation is successfully executed. It is set to 0 when the operation fails. The following commands modify the value of the OK system variable:

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| ACCEPT | ADD RECORD |
| ADD SUBRECORD | APPEND TO CLIPBOARD |
| Append document | APPLY TO SELECTION |
| ARRAY TO LIST | ARRAY TO SELECTION |
| ARRAY TO STRING LIST | BLOB TO DOCUMENT |
| CANCEL | CHANGE ACCESS |
| COMPRESS BLOB | CONFIRM |
| Create document | Create resource file |
| DELETE DOCUMENT | DELETE RESOURCE |
| DIALOG | DISTINCT VALUES |
| DOCUMENT TO BLOB | EXECUTE ON CLIENT |
| EXPAND BLOB | EXPORT DATA |
| EXPORT DIF | EXPORT SYLK |
| EXPORT TEXT | GET ICON RESOURCE |
| Get indexed string | GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY |
| GET PICTURE RESOURCE | GET REGISTERED CLIENTS |
| GET RESOURCE | Get string resource |
| Get text from clipboard | Get text resource |
| IMPORT DATA | IMPORT DIF |
| IMPORT SYLK | IMPORT TEXT |
| LOAD SET | LOAD VARIABLES |
| MODIFY RECORD | MODIFY SUBRECORD |
| Open document | Open resource file |
| ORDER BY | ORDER BY FORMULA |
| PICT TO GIF | PLAY |
| PRINT LABEL | PRINT SELECTION |
| PRINT SETTINGS | QUERY |
| QUERY BY EXAMPLE | QUERY BY FORMULA |
| QUERY SELECTION | QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA |
| RECEIVE PACKET | RECEIVE RECORD |
| RECEIVE VARIABLE | REGISTER CLIENT |
| RELATE MANY SELECTION | RELATE ONE SELECTION |
| REPORT | Request |
| SAVE SET | SAVE VARIABLES |
| SEARCH BY INDEX | Select folder |

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| SET PICTURE RESOURCE | SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD |
| SET RESOURCE | SET RESOURCE NAME |
| SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES | SET STRING RESOURCE |
| SET TEXT RESOURCE | SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD |
| SET TIMEOUT | START WEB SERVER |
| STRING LIST TO ARRAY | UNREGISTER CLIENT |
| USE ASCII MAP | VALIDATE TRANSACTION |

Document

Document contains either the "long name" (access path+name) or the name (depending on the value passed as parameter) of the last file opened or created using the following commands:

| | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| Append document | LOAD SET |
| Create document | Create resource file |
| SAVE VARIABLES | EXPORT DATA |
| EXPORT TEXT | EXPORT DIF |
| EXPORT SYLK | REPORT |
| SELECT LOG FILE | PRINT LABEL |
| IMPORT DATA | IMPORT TEXT |
| IMPORT DIF | IMPORT SYLK |
| LOAD VARIABLES | Open document |
| Open resource file | SAVE SET |
| SET CHANNEL | USE ASCII MAP |

FldDelimit

FldDelimit contains the ASCII code that will be used as a field separator when importing or exporting text. By default, this value is set to 13, which is the ASCII code for the Tab key. To use a different field separator, assign a new value to FldDelimit.

RecDelimit

RecDelimit contains the ASCII code that will be used as a record separator when importing or exporting text. By default, this value is set to 9, which is the ASCII code for the Carriage Return key. To use a different record separator, assign a new value to FldDelimit.

Error

Error can only be used in a method installed by the ON ERR CALL command. This variable contains the error code. 4th Dimension error codes and system error codes are listed in the Error Codes section.

MouseDown, MouseX, MouseY, KeyCode, Modifiers and MouseProc

These system variables can only be used in a method installed by the ON EVENT CALL command.

- MouseDown is set to 1 when the mouse button is pushed. Otherwise, it is set to 0.
- If the event is a MouseDown (MouseDown=1), the MouseX and MouseY system variables are respectively set to the vertical and horizontal coordinates of the location where the

- **Modifiers** is set to the keyboard modifier keys (Ctrl/Command, Alt/Option, Shift, Caps Lock). This variable is only significant in an "interruption on event" installed by the command ON EVENT CALL.
- **MouseProc** is set to the process number in which the last event took place.

See Also

Sets, Variables.

Pointers provide an advanced way (in programming) to refer to data.

When you use the language, you access various objects—in particular, tables, fields, variables, and arrays—by simply using their names. However, it is often useful to refer to these elements and access them without knowing their names. This is what pointers let you do.

The concept behind pointers is not that uncommon in everyday life. You often refer to something without knowing its exact identity. For example, you might say to a friend, “Let’s go for a ride in your car” instead of “Let’s go for a ride in the car with license plate 123ABD.” In this case, you are referencing the car with license plate 123ABD by using the phrase “your car.” The phrase “car with license plate 123ABD” is like the name of an object, and using the phrase “your car” is like using a pointer to reference the object.

Being able to refer to something without knowing its exact identity is very useful. In fact, your friend could get a new car, and the phrase “your car” would still be accurate—it would still be a car and you could still take a ride in it. Pointers work the same way. For example, a pointer could at one time refer to a numeric field called Age, and later refer to a numeric variable called Old Age. In both cases, the pointer references numeric data that could be used in a calculation.

You can use pointers to reference tables, fields, variables, arrays, and array elements. The following table gives an example of each data type:

| Object | To Reference | To Use | To Assign |
|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Table | vpTable:=>[Table] | DEFAULT TABLE(vpTable->) | n/a |
| Field | vpField:=>[Table]Field | ALERT(vpField->) | vpField->:="John" |
| Variable | vpVar:=>Variable | ALERT(vpVar->) | vpVar->:="John" |
| Array | vpArr:=>Array | SORT ARRAY(vpArr->;>) | COPY ARRAY (Arr;vpArr->) |
| Array element | vpElem:=>Array{1} | ALERT (vpElem->) | vpElem->:="John" |

Using Pointers: An Example

It is easiest to explain the use of pointers through an example. This example shows how to access a variable through a pointer. We start by creating a variable:

```
MyVar:="Hello"
```

MyVar is now a variable containing the string "Hello." We can now create a pointer to MyVar:

```
MyPointer:=->MyVar
```

The -> symbol means "get a pointer to." This symbol is formed by a dash followed by a "greater than" sign. In this case, it gets the pointer that references or "points to" MyVar. This pointer is assigned to MyPointer with the assignment operator.

MyPointer is now a variable that contains a pointer to MyVar. MyPointer does not contain "Hello", which is the value in MyVar, but you can use MyPointer to get this value. The following expression returns the value in MyVar:

```
MyPointer->
```

In this case, it returns the string "Hello". The -> symbol, when it follows a pointer, references the object pointed to. This is called dereferencing.

It is important to understand that you can use a pointer followed by the -> symbol anywhere that you could have used the object that the pointer points to. This means that you could use the expression MyPointer-> anywhere that you could use the original MyVar variable.

For example, the following line displays an alert box with the word Hello in it:

```
ALERT(MyPointer->)
```

You can also use MyPointer to change the data in MyVar. For example, the following statement stores the string "Goodbye" in the variable MyVar:

```
MyPointer->:="Goodbye"
```

If you examine the two uses of the expression MyPointer->, you will see that it acts just as if you had used MyVar instead. In summary, the following two lines perform the same action—both display an alert box containing the current value in the variable MyVar:

```
ALERT(MyPointer->)  
ALERT(MyVar)
```

The following two lines perform the same action— both assign the string "Goodbye" to MyVar:

```
MyPointer->:="Goodbye"  
MyVar:="Goodbye"
```

Using Pointers to Buttons

This section describes how to use a pointer to reference a button. A button is (from the language point of view) nothing more than a variable. Although the examples in this section use pointers to reference buttons, the concepts presented here apply to the use of all types of objects that can be referenced by a pointer.

Let's say that you have a number of buttons in your forms that need to be enabled or disabled. Each button has a condition associated with it that is TRUE or FALSE. The condition says whether to disable or enable the button. You could use a test like this each time you need to enable or disable the button:

```
If (Condition) ` If the condition is TRUE...  
    ENABLE BUTTON (MyButton) ` enable the button  
Else ` Otherwise...  
    DISABLE BUTTON (MyButton) ` disable the button  
End if
```

You would need to use a similar test for every button you set, with only the name of the button changing. To be more efficient, you could use a pointer to reference each button and then use a subroutine for the test itself.

You must use pointers if you use a subroutine, because you cannot refer to the button's variables in any other way. For example, here is a project method called SET BUTTON, which references a button with a pointer:

```
` SET BUTTON project method  
` SET BUTTON ( Pointer ; Boolean )  
` SET BUTTON ( -> Button ; Enable or Disable )  
,  
` $1 – Pointer to a button  
` $2 – Boolean. If TRUE, enable the button. If FALSE, disable the button  
  
If ($2) ` If the condition is TRUE...  
    ENABLE BUTTON($1->) ` enable the button  
Else ` Otherwise...  
    DISABLE BUTTON($1->) ` disable the button  
End if
```

You can call the SET BUTTON project method as follows:

```

    \
    ...
    SET BUTTON (->bValidate;True)
    \
    ...
    SET BUTTON (->bValidate;False)
    \
    ...
    SET BUTTON (->bValidate;([Employee]Last Name#""))
    \
    ...
    For ($vIRadioButton;1;20)
        $vpRadioButton:=Get pointer("r"+String($vIRadioButton))
        SET BUTTON ($vpRadioButton;False)
    End for

```

Using Pointers to Tables

Anywhere that the language expects to see a table, you can use a dereferenced pointer to the table.

You create a pointer to a table by using a line like this:

```
TablePtr:=->[anyTable]
```

You can also get a pointer to a table by using the Table command. For example:

```
TablePtr:=Table(20)
```

You can use the dereferenced pointer in commands, like this:

```
DEFAULT TABLE(TablePtr->)
```

Using Pointers to Fields

Anywhere that the language expects to see a field, you can use a dereferenced pointer to reference the field. You create a pointer to a field by using a line like this:

```
FieldPtr:=->[aTable]ThisField
```

You can also get a pointer to a field by using the Field command. For example:

```
FieldPtr:=Field(1; 2)
```

You can use the dereferenced pointer in commands, like this:

```
FONT(FieldPtr->; "Arial")
```

Using Pointers to Array Elements

You can create a pointer to an array element. For example, the following lines create an array and assign a pointer to the first array element to a variable called ElemPtr:

```
ARRAY REAL(anArray; 10) ` Create an array
ElemPtr:=->anArray{1} ` Create a pointer to the array element
```

You could use the dereferenced pointer to assign a value to the element, like this:

```
ElemPtr->:=8
```

Using Pointers to Arrays

You can create a pointer to an array. For example, the following lines create an array and assign a pointer to the array to a variable called ArrPtr:

```
ARRAY REAL(anArray; 10) ` Create an array
ArrPtr := ->anArray ` Create a pointer to the array
```

It is important to understand that the pointer points to the array; it does not point to an element of the array. For example, you can use the dereferenced pointer from the preceding lines like this:

```
SORT ARRAY(ArrPtr->; >) ` Sort the array
```

If you need to refer to the fourth element in the array by using the pointer, you do this:

```
ArrPtr->{4} := 84
```

Using an Array of Pointers

It is often useful to have an array of pointers that reference a group of related objects.

One example of such a group of objects is a grid of variables in a form. Each variable in the grid is sequentially numbered, for example: Var1,Var2,..., Var10. You often need to reference these variables indirectly with a number. If you create an array of pointers, and initialize the pointers to point to each variable, you can then easily reference the variables. For example, to create an array and initialize each element, you could use the following lines:

```
ARRAY POINTER(apPointers; 10) ` Create an array to hold 10 pointers
For ($i; 1; 10) ` Loop once for each variable
    apPointers{$i}:=-Get pointer("Var"+String($i)) ` Initialize the array element
End for
```

The Get pointer function returns a pointer to the named object.

To reference any of the variables, you use the array elements. For example, to fill the variables with the next ten dates (assuming they are variables of the date type), you could use the following lines:

```
For ($i; 1; 10) ` Loop once for each variable
  apPointers{$i}->:=Current date+$i ` Assign the dates
End for
```

Setting a Button Using a Pointer

If you have a group of related radio buttons in a form, you often need to set them quickly. It is inefficient to directly reference each one of them by name. Let's say you have a group of radio buttons named Button1, Button2,..., Button5.

In a group of radio buttons, only one radio button is on. The number of the radio button that is on can be stored in a numeric field. For example, if the field called [Preferences]Setting contains 3, then Button3 is selected. In your form method, you could use the following code to set the button:

```
Case of
  :(Form event=On Load)
  ...
  Case of
    : ([Preferences]Setting = 1)
      Button1:=1
    : ([Preferences]Setting = 2)
      Button2:=1
    : ([Preferences]Setting = 3)
      Button3:=1
    : ([Preferences]Setting = 4)
      Button4:=1
    : ([Preferences]Setting = 5)
      Button5:=1
  End case
  ...
End case
```

A separate case must be tested for each radio button. This could be a very long method if you have many radio buttons in your form. Fortunately, you can use pointers to solve this problem. You can use the Get pointer command to return a pointer to a radio button. The following example uses such a pointer to reference the radio button that must be set. Here is the improved code:

```
Case of
  :(Form event=On Load)
  ...
  $vpRadio:=Get pointer("Button"+String([Preferences]Setting))
  $vpRadio->:=1
  ...
End case
```

The number of the set radio button must be stored in the field called [Preferences]Setting. You can do so in the form method for the On Clicked event:

```
[Preferences]Setting:=(Button1+(Button2*2)+(Button3*3)+(Button4*4)+(Button5*5))
```

Passing Pointers to Methods

You can pass a pointer as a parameter to a method. Inside the method, you can modify the object referenced by the pointer. For example, the following method, TAKE TWO, takes two parameters that are pointers. It changes the object referenced by the first parameter to uppercase characters, and the object referenced by the second parameter to lowercase characters. Here is the method:

```
` TAKE TWO project method
` $1 – Pointer to a string field or variable. Change this to uppercase.
` $2 – Pointer to a string field or variable. Change this to lowercase.
$1->:=Uppercase($1->)
$2->:=Lowercase($2->)
```

The following line uses the TAKE TWO method to change a field to uppercase characters and to change a variable to lowercase characters:

```
TAKE TWO (->[My Table]My Field; ->MyVar)
```

If the field [My Table]My Field contained the string "jones", it would be changed to the string "JONES". If the variable MyVar contained the string "HELLO", it would be changed to the string "hello".

In the TAKE TWO method, and in fact, whenever you use pointers, it is important that the data type of the object being referenced is correct. In the previous example, the pointers must point to an object that contains a string or text.

Pointers to Pointers

If you really like to complicate things, you can use pointers to reference other pointers. Consider this example:

```
MyVar := "Hello"
PointerOne := ->MyVar
PointerTwo := ->PointerOne
(PointerTwo->)-> := "Goodbye"
ALERT((PointerTwo->)->)
```

It displays an alert box with the word "Goodbye" in it.

Here is an explanation of each line of the example:

- `MyVar:="Hello"`
→ This line puts the string "Hello" into the variable MyVar.
- `PointerOne:=->MyVar`
→ PointerOne now contains a pointer to MyVar.
- `PointerTwo:=->PointerOne`
→ PointerTwo (a new variable) contains a pointer to PointerOne, which in turn points to MyVar.
- `(PointerTwo->)->:"Goodbye"`
→ `PointerTwo->` references the contents of `PointerOne`, which in turn references `MyVar`. Therefore `(PointerTwo->)->` references the contents of `MyVar`. So in this case, `MyVar` is assigned "Goodbye".
- `ALERT ((PointerTwo->)->)`
→ Same thing: `PointerTwo->` references the contents of `PointerOne`, which in turn references `MyVar`. Therefore `(PointerTwo->)->` references the contents of `MyVar`. So in this case, the alert box displays the contents of `myVar`.

The following line puts "Hello" into MyVar:

```
(PointerTwo->)->:"Hello"
```

The following line gets "Hello" from MyVar and puts it into NewVar:

```
NewVar:=(PointerTwo->)->
```

Important: Multiple dereferencing requires parentheses.

See Also

Arrays, Arrays and Pointers, Constants, Control Flow, Data Types, Identifiers, Methods, Operators, Variables.

This section describes the conventions for naming various objects in the 4th Dimension language. The names for all objects follow these rules:

- A name must begin with an alphabetic character.
- Thereafter, the name can include alphabetic characters, numeric characters, the space character, and the underscore character.
- Periods, slashes, and colons are not allowed.
- Characters reserved for use as operators, such as * and +, are not allowed.
- 4th Dimension ignores any trailing spaces.

Tables

You denote a table by placing its name between brackets: [...]. A table name can contain up to 31 characters.

Examples

```
DEFAULT TABLE ([Orders])
INPUT FORM ([Clients]; "Entry")
ADD RECORD ([Letters])
```

Fields

You denote a field by first specifying the table to which the field belongs. The field name immediately follows the table name. A field name can contain up to 31 characters.

Do not start a field name with the underscore character (`_`). The underscore character is reserved for plug-ins. When 4th Dimension encounters this character at the beginning of a field in the Method editor, it removes the underscore.

Examples

```
[Orders]Total:=Sum([Line]Amount)
QUERY([Clients];[Clients]Name="Smith")
[Letters]Text:=Capitalize text ([Letters]Text)
```

It is a good programming technique to specify the table name before the field, even though it is not absolutely necessary in a table, form, or object method.

Subtables

You denote a subtable by first specifying the parent table to which the subtable belongs. The subtable name immediately follows the table name. A subtable name can contain up to 31 characters.

Examples

```
ALL SUBRECORDS ([People]Children)
ADD SUBRECORD ([Clients]Phones;"Add One")
NEXT SUBRECORD ([Letters]Keywords)
```

A subtable is treated as a type of field; therefore, it follows the same rules as a field when used in a form. If you are specifying a subtable in the table, form, or object method of the parent table, you do not need to specify the parent table name. However, it is a good programming technique to specify the name of the table before the subtable name.

Subfields

You denote a subfield in the same way as a field. You denote the subfield by first specifying the subtable to which the subfield belongs. The subfield name follows, and is separated from the subtable name by an apostrophe ('). A subfield name can contain up to 31 characters.

Examples

```
[People]Children'First Name:=Uppercase([People]Children'First Name)
[Clients]Phones'Number:="408 555-1212"
[Letters]Keywords'Word:=Capitalize text ([Letters]Keywords'Word)
```

If you are specifying a subfield in a subtable, form, or object method of the subfile, you do not need to specify the subtable name. However it is a good programming technique to specify the table name and the subtable name before the name of the subfield.

Interprocess Variables

You denote an interprocess variable by preceding the name of the variable with the symbols (<>) — a “less than” sign followed by a “greater than” sign.

Note: This syntax can be used on both Windows and Macintosh. In addition, on Macintosh only, you can use the diamond (Option-Shift-V on US keyboard).

An interprocess variable can have up to 31 characters, not including the <> symbols.

Examples

```
<>vlProcessID:=Current process
<>vsKey:=Char(KeyCode)
If (<>vtName#"")
```

Process Variables

You denote a process variable by using its name (which cannot start with the <> symbols nor the dollar sign \$). A process variable name can contain up to 31 characters.

Examples

```
<>vrGrandTotal:=Sum([Accounts]Amount)
If (bValidate=1)
vsCurrentName:= ""
```

Local Variables

You denote a local variable with a dollar sign (\$) followed by its name. A local variable name can contain up to 31 characters, not including the dollar sign.

Examples

```
For ($vlRecord; 1; 100)
If ($vsTempVar="No")
$vsMyString:="Hello there"
```

Arrays

You denote an array by using its name, which is the name you passed to the array declaration (such as ARRAY LONGINT) when you created the array. Arrays are variables, and from the scope point of view, like variables, there are three different types of arrays:

- Interprocess arrays,
- Process arrays,
- Local arrays.

Interprocess Arrays

The name of an interprocess array is preceded by the symbols (<>) — a “less than” sign followed by a “greater than” sign.

Note: This syntax can be used on both Windows and Macintosh. In addition, on Macintosh only, you can use the diamond (Option-Shift-V on US keyboard).

An interprocess array name can contain up to 31 characters, not including the <> symbols.

Examples

```
ARRAY TEXT(<>atSubjects;Records in table([Topics]))
SORT ARRAY (<>asKeywords; >)
ARRAY INTEGER(<>aiBigArray;10000)
```

Process Arrays

You denote a process array by using its name (which cannot start with the <> symbols nor the dollar sign \$). A process array name can contain up to 31 characters.

Examples

```
ARRAY TEXT(atSubjects;Records in table([Topics]))
SORT ARRAY (asKeywords; >)
ARRAY INTEGER(aiBigArray;10000)
```

Local Arrays

The name of a local array is preceded by the dollar sign (\$). An local array name can contain up to 31 characters, not including the dollar sign.

Examples

```
ARRAY TEXT($atSubjects;Records in table([Topics]))
SORT ARRAY ($asKeywords; >)
ARRAY INTEGER($aiBigArray;10000)
```

Elements of arrays

You reference an element of an interprocess, process or local array by using the curly braces({...}). The element referenced is denoted by a numeric expression.

Examples

```
` Addressing an element of an interprocess array
If (<>asKeywords{1}="Stop")
<>atSubjects{$viElem}=[Topics]Subject
$viNextValue:=<>aiBigArray{Size of array(<>aiBigArray)}

` Addressing an element of a process array
If (asKeywords{1}="Stop")
atSubjects{$viElem}=[Topics]Subject
$viNextValue:=aiBigArray{Size of array(aiBigArray)}
```

```

    ` Addressing an element of a local array
If ($asKeywords{1}="Stop")
$atSubjects{$vElem}:=[Topics]Subject
$viNextValue:=$aiBigArray{Size of array($aiBigArray)}

```

Elements of two-dimensional arrays

You reference an element of a two-dimensional array by using the curly braces ({...}) twice. The element referenced is denoted by two numeric expressions in two sets of curly braces.

Examples

```

    ` Addressing an element of a two-dimensional interprocess array
If (<>asKeywords{$vINextRow}{1}="Stop")
<>atSubjects{10}{$vElem}:=[Topics]Subject
$viNextValue:=<>aiBigArray{$vISet}{Size of array(<>aiBigArray{$vISet})}

```

```

    ` Addressing an element of a two-dimensional process array
If (asKeywords{$vINextRow}{1}="Stop")
atSubjects{10}{$vElem}:=[Topics]Subject
$viNextValue:=aiBigArray{$vISet}{Size of array(aiBigArray{$vISet})}

```

```

    ` Addressing an element of a two-dimensional local array
If ($asKeywords{$vINextRow}{1}="Stop")
$atSubjects{10}{$vElem}:=[Topics]Subject
$viNextValue:=$aiBigArray{$vISet}{Size of array($aiBigArray{$vISet})}

```

Forms

You denote a form by using a string expression that represents its name. A form name can contain up to 31 characters.

Examples

```

INPUT FORM([People];"Input")
OUTPUT FORM([People]; "Output")
DIALOG([Storage];"Note box"+String($vIStage))

```

Methods

You denote a method (procedure and function) by using its name. A method name can contain up to 31 characters.

Note: A method that does not return a result is also called a **procedure**. A method that returns a result is also called a **function**.

Examples

```
If (New client)
DELETE DUPLICATED VALUES
APPLY TO SELECTION ([Employees];INCREASE SALARIES)
```

Tip: It is a good programming technique to adopt the same naming convention as the one used by 4D for built-in commands. Use uppercase characters for naming your methods; however if a method is function, capitalize the first character of its name. By doing so, when you reopen a database for maintenance after a few months, you will already know if a method returns a result by simply looking at its name in the Explorer window.

Note: When you call a method, you just type its name. However, some 4D built-in commands, such as ON EVENT CALL, as well as all the Plug-In commands, expect the name of a method as a string when a method parameter is passed. Example:

Examples

```
` This command expects a method (function) or formula
QUERY BY FORMULA ([aTable];Special query)
` This command expects a method (procedure) or statement
APPLY TO SELECTION ([Employees];INCREASE SALARIES)
` But this command expects a method name
ON EVENT CALL ("HANDLE EVENTS")
` And this Plug-In command expects a method name
WR ON ERROR ("WR HANDLE ERRORS")
```

Methods can accept parameters (arguments). The parameters are passed to the method in parentheses, following the name of the method. Each parameter is separated from the next by a semicolon (;). The parameters are available within the called method as consecutively numbered local variables: \$1, \$2,..., \$n. In addition, multiple consecutive (and last) parameters can be addressed with the syntax \${n} where n, numeric expression, is the number of the parameter.

Inside a function, the \$0 local variable contains the value to be returned.

Examples

- ˘ Within DROP SPACES \$1 is a pointer the field [People]Name
DROP SPACES (->[People]Name)

- ˘ Within Calc creator:

- ˘ - \$1 is numeric and equal to 1

- ˘ - \$2 is numeric and equal to 5

- ˘ - \$3 is text or string and equal to "Nice"

- ˘ - The result value is assigned to \$0

\$vsResult:=*Calc creator* (1; 5; "Nice")

- ˘ Within Dump:

- ˘ - The three parameters are text or string

- ˘ - They can be addressed as \$1, \$2 or \$3

- ˘ - They can also be addressed as, for instance,

- ˘ - \${vParam} where vParam is 1, 2 or 3

- ˘ - The result value is assigned to \$0

vtClone:=*Dump* ("is"; "the"; "it")

Plug-In Commands (External Procedures, Functions and Areas)

You denote a plug-in command by using its name as defined by the plug-in. A plug-in command name can contain up to 31 characters.

Examples

WR BACKSPACE (wrArea; 0)

\$spNewArea:=*SP New offscreen area*

Sets

From the scope point of view, there are two types of sets:

- Interprocess sets
- Process sets

4D Server also includes:

- Client sets

Interprocess Sets

A set is an interprocess set if the name of the set is preceded symbols (<>) — a “less than” sign followed by a “greater than” sign.

Note: This syntax can be used on both Windows and Macintosh. In addition, on Macintosh only, you can use the diamond (Option-Shift-V on US keyboard).

An interprocess set name can contain up to 80 characters, not including the <> symbols.

Process Sets

You denote a process set by using a string expression that represents its name (which cannot start with the <> symbols or the dollar sign \$). A set name can contain up to 80 characters.

Client Sets

The name of a client set is preceded by the dollar sign (\$). A client set name can contain up to 80 characters, not including the dollar sign.

Note: In 4D Client/Server up to version 6, a set was maintained on the Client machine where it was created. Starting with version 6, sets are maintained on the Server machine. In certain cases, for efficiency or special purposes, you may need to work with sets locally on the Client machine. To do so, you use Client sets.

Examples

```
  ` Interprocess sets
  USE SET("<>Deleted Records")
  CREATE SET([Customers];"<>Customer Orders")
  If (Records in set("<>Selection"+String($i))>0)
  ` Process sets
  USE SET("Deleted Records")
  CREATE SET([Customers];"Customer Orders")
  If (Records in set("<>Selection"+String($i))>0)
  ` Client sets
  USE SET("$Deleted Records")
  CREATE SET([Customers];"$Customer Orders")
  If (Records in set("$Selection"+String($i))>0)
```

Named Selections

From the scope point of view, there are two types of named selections:

- Interprocess named selections
- Process named selections

Interprocess Named Selections

A named selection is an interprocess named selection if its name is preceded by the symbols (<>) — a “less than” sign followed by a “greater than” sign.

Note: This syntax can be used on both Windows and Macintosh. In addition, on Macintosh only, you can use the diamond (Option-Shift-V on US keyboard).

An interprocess named selection name can contain up to 80 characters, not including the <> symbols.

Process Named Selections

You denote a process named selection by using a string expression that represents its name (which cannot start with the <> symbols nor the dollar sign \$). A named selection name can contain up to 80 characters.

Examples

```
` Interprocess Named Selection
USE NAMED SELECTION([Customers];"<>ByZipcode")
` Process Named Selection
USE NAMED SELECTION([Customers];"<>ByZipcode")
```

Processes

In the single-user version, or in Client/Server on the Client side, there are two types of processes:

- Global processes
- Local processes

Global Processes

You denote a global process by using a string expression that represents its name (which cannot start with the dollar sign \$). A process name can contain up to 31 characters.

Local Processes

You denote a local process if the name of the process is preceded by a dollar (\$) sign. The process name can contain up to 31 characters, not including the dollar sign.

Example

```
` Starting the global process "Add Customers"  
$vlProcessID:=New process("P_ADD_CUSTOMERS";48*1024;"Add Customers")  
` Starting the local process "$Follow Mouse Moves"  
$vlProcessID:=New process("P_MOUSE_SNIFFER";16*1024;"$Follow Mouse Moves")
```

Summary of Naming Conventions

The following table summarizes 4th Dimension naming conventions.

| Type | Max. Length | Example |
|------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| Table | 31 | [Invoices] |
| Field | 31 | [Employees]Last Name |
| Subtable | 31 | [Friends]Kids |
| Subfield | 31 | [Documents]Keyword'Keyword |
| Interprocess Variable | <> + 31 | <>vlNextProcessID |
| Process Variable | 31 | vsCurrentName |
| Local Variable | \$ + 31 | \$vlLocalCounter |
| Form | 31 | "My Custom Web Input" |
| Interprocess Array | <> + 31 | <>apTables |
| Process Array | 31 | asGender |
| Local Array | \$ + 31 | \$atValues |
| Method | 31 | M_ADD_CUSTOMERS |
| Plug-in Routine | 31 | WR INSERT TEXT |
| Interprocess Set | <> + 80 | "<>Records to be Archived" |
| Process Set | 80 | "Current selected records" |
| Client Set | \$ + 80 | "\$Previous Subjects" |
| Named Selection | 80 | "Employees A to Z" |
| Interprocess Named Selection | <> + 80 | "<>Employees Z to A" |
| Local Process | \$ + 31 | "\$Follow Events" |
| Global Process | 31 | "P_INVOICES_MODULE" |

Resolving Naming Conflicts

If a particular object has the same name as another object of a different type (for example, if a field is named `Person` and a variable is also named `Person`), 4th Dimension uses a priority system to identify the object. It is up to you to ensure that you use unique names for the parts of your database.

4th Dimension identifies names used in procedures in the following order:

1. Fields
2. Commands
3. Methods
4. Plug-in routines
5. Predefined constants
6. Variables

For example, 4th Dimension has a built-in command called `Date`. If you named a method `Date`, 4th Dimension would recognize it as the built-in `Date` command, and not as your method. This would prevent you from calling your method. If, however, you named a field `"Date"`, 4th Dimension would try to use your field instead of the `Date` command.

See Also

Arrays, Constants, Data Types, Methods, Operators, Pointers, Variables.

Regardless of the simplicity or complexity of a method, you will always use one or more of three types of programming structures. Programming structures control the flow of execution, whether and in what order statements are executed within a method. There are three types of structures:

- Sequential
- Branching
- Looping

The 4th Dimension language contains statements that control each of these structures.

Sequential structure

The sequential structure is a simple, linear structure. A sequence is a series of statements that 4th Dimension executes one after the other, from first to last. For example:

```
OUTPUT FORM([People]; "Listing")
ALL RECORDS([People])
DISPLAY SELECTION([People])
```

A one-line routine, frequently used for object methods, is the simplest case of a sequential structure. For example:

```
[People]Last Name:=Uppercase([People]Last Name)
```

Branching structures

A branching structure allows methods to test a condition and take alternative paths, depending on the result. The condition is a Boolean expression, an expression that evaluates TRUE or FALSE. One branching structure is the If...Else...End if structure, which directs program flow along one of two paths. The other branching structure is the Case of...Else...End case structure, which directs program flow to one of many paths.

Looping structures

When writing methods, it is very common to find that you need a sequence of statements to repeat a number of times. To deal with this need, the language provides three looping structures:

- While...End while
- Repeat...Until
- For...End for

The loops are controlled in two ways: either they loop until a condition is met, or they loop a specified number of times. Each looping structure can be used in either way, but While loops and Repeat loops are more appropriate for repeating until a condition is met, and For loops are more appropriate for looping a specified number of times.

See Also

Logical Operators, Methods.

The formal syntax of the If...Else...End if control flow structure is:

```
If (Boolean_Expression)
  statements(s)
Else
  statement(s)
End if
```

Note that the Else part is optional; you can write:

```
If (Boolean_Expression)
  statements(s)
End if
```

The If...Else...End if structure lets your method choose between two actions, depending on whether a test (a Boolean expression) is TRUE or FALSE.

When the Boolean expression is TRUE, the statements immediately following the test are executed. If the Boolean expression is FALSE, the statements following the Else statement are executed. The Else statement is optional; if you omit Else, execution continues with the first statement (if any) following the End if.

Example

```
` Ask the user to enter the name
$Find:=Request("Type a name:")
If (OK=1)
  QUERY([People]; [People]LastName=$Find)
Else
  ALERT("You did not enter a name.")
End if
```

Tip: Branching can be performed without statements to be executed in one case or the other. When developing an algorithm or a specialized application, nothing prevents you from writing:

```
If (Boolean_Expression)
Else
    statement(s)
End if
```

or:

```
If (Boolean_Expression)
    statements(s)
Else
End if
```

See Also

Case of...Else...End case, Control Flow, For...End for, Repeat...Until, While...End while.

The formal syntax of the Case of...Else...End case control flow structure is:

```
Case of
  : (Boolean_Expression)
    statement(s)
  : (Boolean_Expression)
    statement(s)
  .
  .
  .
  : (Boolean_Expression)
    statement(s)
Else
  statement(s)
End case
```

Note that the Else part is optional; you can write:

```
Case of
  : (Boolean_Expression)
    statement(s)
  : (Boolean_Expression)
    statement(s)
  .
  .
  .
  : (Boolean_Expression)
    statement(s)
End case
```

As with the If...Else...End if structure, the Case of...Else...End case structure also lets your method choose between alternative actions. Unlike the If...Else...End if structure, the Case of...Else...End case structure can test a reasonable unlimited number of Boolean expressions and take action depending on which one is TRUE.

Each Boolean expression is prefaced by a colon (:). This combination of the colon and the Boolean expression is called a case. For example, the following line is a case:

```
: (bValidate=1)
```

Only the statements following the first TRUE case (and up to the next case) will be executed. If none of the cases are TRUE, none of the statements will be executed (if no Else part is included).

You can include an Else statement after the last case. If all of the cases are FALSE, the statements following the Else will be executed.

Example

This example tests a numeric variable and displays an alert box with a word in it:

```
Case of
: (vResult = 1) ` Test if the number is 1
  ALERT("One.") ` If it is 1, display an alert
: (vResult = 2) ` Test if the number is 2
  ALERT("Two.") ` If it is 2, display an alert
: (vResult = 3) ` Test if the number is 3
  ALERT("Three.") ` If it is 3, display an alert
Else ` If it is not 1, 2, or 3, display an alert
  ALERT("It was not one, two, or three.")
End case
```

For comparison, here is the If...Else...End if version of the same method:

```
If (vResult = 1) ` Test if the number is 1
  ALERT("One.") ` If it is 1, display an alert
Else
  If (vResult = 2) ` Test if the number is 2
    ALERT("Two.") ` If it is 2, display an alert
  Else
    If (vResult = 3) ` Test if the number is 3
      ALERT("Three.") ` If it is 3, display an alert
    Else ` If it is not 1, 2, or 3, display an alert
      ALERT("It was not one, two, or three.")
    End if
  End if
End if
```

Remember that with a Case of...Else...End case structure, only the first TRUE case is executed. Even if two or more cases are TRUE, only the statements following the first TRUE case will be executed.

Tip: Branching can be performed without statements to be executed in one case or another. When developing an algorithm or a specialized application, nothing prevents you from writing:

```
Case of
  : (Boolean_Expression)
  : (Boolean_Expression)
  .
  .
  .
  : (Boolean_Expression)
    statement(s)
Else
  statement(s)
End case
```

or:

```
Case of
  : (Boolean_Expression)
  : (Boolean_Expression)
    statement(s)
  .
  .
  .
  : (Boolean_Expression)
    statement(s)
Else
  End case
```

or:

```
Case of
Else
  statement(s)
End case
```

See Also

Control Flow, For...End for, If...Else...End if, Repeat...Until, While...End while.

The formal syntax of the While...End while control flow structure is:

```
While (Boolean_Expression)
  statement(s)
End while
```

A While...End while loop executes the statements inside the loop as long as the Boolean expression is TRUE. It tests the Boolean expression at the beginning of the loop and does not enter the loop at all if the expression is FALSE.

It is common to initialize the value tested in the Boolean expression immediately before entering the While...End while loop. Initializing the value means setting it to something appropriate, usually so that the Boolean expression will be TRUE and While...End while executes the loop.

The Boolean expression must be set by something inside the loop or else the loop will continue forever. The following loop continues forever because NeverStop is always TRUE:

```
NeverStop:=True
While (NeverStop)
End while
```

If you find yourself in such a situation, where a method is executing uncontrolled, you can use the trace facilities to stop the loop and track down the problem. For more information about tracing a method, see the section Debugging.

Example

```
CONFIRM ("Add a new record?") ` The user wants to add a record?
While (OK = 1) ` Loop as long as the user wants to
  ADD RECORD([aTable]) ` Add a new record
End while ` The loop always ends with End while
```

In this example, the OK system variable is set by the CONFIRM command before the loop starts. If the user clicks the OK button in the confirmation dialog box, the OK system variable is set to 1 and the loop starts. Otherwise, the OK system variable is set to 0 and the loop is skipped. Once the loop starts, the ADD RECORD command keeps the loop going because it sets the OK system variable to 1 when the user saves the record. When the user cancels (does not save) the last record, the OK system variable is set to 0 and the loop stops.

See Also

Case of...Else...End case, Control Flow, For...End for, If...Else...End if, Repeat...Until.

The formal syntax of the Repeat...Until control flow structure is:

```
Repeat
  statement(s)
Until (Boolean_Expression)
```

A Repeat...Until loop is similar to a While...End while loop, except that it tests the Boolean expression after the loop rather than before. Thus, a Repeat...Until loop always executes the loop once, whereas if the Boolean expression is initially False, a While...End while loop does not execute the loop at all.

The other difference with a Repeat...Until loop is that the loop continues until the Boolean expression is TRUE.

Example

Compare the following example with the example for the While...End while loop. Note that the Boolean expression does not need to be initialized—there is no CONFIRM command to initialize the OK variable.

```
Repeat
  ADD RECORD([aTable])
Until (OK=0)
```

See Also

Case of...Else...End case, Control Flow, For...End for, If...Else...End if, While...End while.

The formal syntax of the For...End for control flow structure is:

```
For (Counter_Variable; Start_Expression; End_Expression {; Increment_Expression})
  statement(s)
End for
```

The For...End for loop is a loop controlled by a counter variable:

- The counter variable Counter_Variable is a numeric variable (Real, Integer, or Long Integer) that the For...End for loop initializes to the value specified by Start_Expression.
- Each time the loop is executed, the counter variable is incremented by the value specified in the optional value Increment_Expression. If you do not specify Increment_Expression, the counter variable is incremented by one (1), which is the default.
- When the counter variable passes the End_Expression value, the loop stops.

Important: The numeric expressions Start_Expression, End_Expression and Increment_Expression are evaluated once at the beginning of the loop. If these expressions are variables, changing one of these variables within the loop will not affect the loop.

Tip: However, for special purposes, you can change the value of the counter variable Counter_Variable within the loop; this will affect the loop.

- Usually Start_Expression is less than End_Expression.
- If Start_Expression and End_Expression are equal, the loop will execute only once.
- If Start_Expression is greater than End_Expression, the loop will not execute at all unless you specify a negative Increment_Expression. See the examples.

Basic Examples

1. The following example executes 100 iterations:

```
For (vCounter;1;100)
  ` Do something
End for
```

2. The following example goes through all elements of the array anArray:

```
For ($vElem;1;Size of array(anArray))
  ` Do something with the element
  anArray{$vElem}:=...
End for
```

3. The following example goes through all the characters of the text vtSomeText:

```
For ($vIChar;1;Length(vtSomeText))
  ` Do something with the character if it is a TAB
  If (Ascii(vtSomeText≤$vIChar≥)=Char(Tab))
    ...
  End if
End for
```

4. The following example goes through the selected records for the table [aTable]:

```
FIRST RECORD([aTable])
For ($vIRecord;1;Records in selection([aTable]))
  ` Do something with the record
  SEND RECORD([aTable])
  ...
  ` Go to the next record
  NEXT RECORD([aTable])
End for
```

Most of the For...End for loops you will write in your databases will look like the ones listed in these examples.

Decrementing variable counter

In some cases, you may want to have a loop whose counter variable is decreasing rather than increasing. To do so, you must specify Start_Expression greater than End_Expression and a negative Increment_Expression. The following examples do the same thing as the previous examples, but in reverse order:

5. The following example executes 100 iterations:

```
For (vCounter;100;1;-1)
  ` Do something
End for
```

6. The following example goes through all elements of the array anArray:

```
For ($vIElem;Size of array(anArray);1;-1)
  ` Do something with the element
  anArray{$vIElem}=...
End for
```

7. The following example goes through all the characters of the text vtSomeText:

```
For ($vIChar;Length(vtSomeText);1;-1)
  ` Do something with the character if it is a TAB
  If (Ascii(vtSomeText≤$vIChar≥)=Char(Tab))
    ...
  End if
End for
```

8. The following example goes through the selected records for the table [aTable]:

```
LAST RECORD([aTable])
For ($vIRecord;Records in selection([aTable]);1;-1)
  ` Do something with the record
  SEND RECORD([aTable])
  ` ...
  ` Go to the previous record
  PREVIOUS RECORD([aTable])
End for
```

Incrementing the counter variable by more than one

If you need to, you can use an Increment_Expression (positive or negative) whose absolute value is greater than one.

9. The following loop addresses only the even elements of the array anArray:

```
For ($vIElem;2;((Size of array(anArray)+1)\2)*2;2)
  ` Do something with the element #2,#4...#2n
  anArray{$vIElem}:=...
End for
```

Note that the ending expression $((\text{Size of array}(\text{anArray})+1)\backslash 2)*2$ takes care of even and odd array sizes.

Getting out of a loop by changing the counter variable

In some cases, you may want to execute a loop for a specific number of iterations, but then get out of the loop when another condition becomes TRUE. To do so, you can test this condition within the loop and if it becomes TRUE, explicitly set the counter variable to a value that exceeds the end expression.

10. In the following example, a selection of the records is browsed until this is actually done or until the interprocess variable `<>vbWeStop`, initially set to FALSE, becomes TRUE. This variable is handled by an ON EVENT CALL project method that allows you to interrupt the operation:

```
<>vbWeStop:=False
ON EVENT CALL ("HANDLE STOP")
  ` HANDLE STOP sets <>vbWeStop to True if Ctrl-period (Windows) or Cmd-Period
(Macintosh) is pressed
  $vINbRecords:=Records in selection([aTable])
  FIRST RECORD([aTable])
  For ($vIRecord;1;$vINbRecords)
    ` Do something with the record
    SEND RECORD([aTable])
    ` ...
    ` Go to the next record
  If (<>vbWeStop)
    $vIRecord:=$vINbRecords+1 ` Force the counter variable to get out of the loop
  Else
    NEXT RECORD([aTable])
  End if
End for
ON EVENT CALL("")
If (<>vbWeStop)
  ALERT("The operation has been interrupted.")
Else
  ALERT("The operation has been successfully completed.")
End if
```

Comparing looping structures

Let's go back to the first For...End for example:

The following example executes 100 iterations:

```
For (vCounter;1;100)
  ` Do something
End for
```

It is interesting to see how the While...End while loop and Repeat...Until loop would perform the same action.

Here is the equivalent While...End while loop:

```
$i := 1 ` Initialize the counter
While ($i<=100) ` Loop 100 times
  ` Do something
  $i := $i + 1 ` Need to increment the counter
End while
```

Here is the equivalent Repeat...Until loop:

```
$i := 1 ` Initialize the counter
Repeat
  ` Do something
  $i := $i + 1 ` Need to increment the counter
Until ($i=100) ` Loop 100 times
```

Tip: The For...End for loop is usually faster than the While...End while and Repeat...Until loops, because 4th Dimension tests the condition internally for each cycle of the loop and increments the counter. Therefore, use the For...End for loop whenever possible.

Optimizing the execution of the For...End for loops

You can use Real, Integer, and Long Integer variables as well as interprocess, process, and local variable counters. For lengthy repetitive loops, especially in compiled mode, use local Long Integer variables.

11. Here is an example:

```
C_LONGINT($vCounter) ` use local Long Integer variables
For ($vCounter;1;10000)
  ` Do something
End for
```

Nested For...End for looping structures

You can nest as many control structures as you (reasonably) need. This includes nesting For...End for loops. To avoid mistakes, make sure to use different counter variables for each looping structure.

Here are two examples:

12. The following example goes through all the elements of a two-dimensional array:

```
For ($vElem;1;Size of array(anArray))
  \
  \ ...
  \ Do something with the row
  \
  \ ...
  For ($vSubElem;1;Size of array(anArray{$vElem}))
    \ Do something with the element
    anArray{$vElem}{$vSubElem}:=...
  End for
End for
```

13. The following example builds an array of pointers to all the date fields present in the database:

```
ARRAY POINTER($apDateFields;0)
$vElem:=0
For ($vTable;1;Count table)
  For($vField;1;Count fields($vTable))
    $vpField:=Field($vTable;$vField)
    If (Type($vpField->)=Is Date)
      $vElem:=$vElem+1
      INSERT ELEMENT($apDateFields;$vElem)
      $apDateFields{$vElem}:=$vpField
    End if
  End for
End for
```

See Also

Case of...Else...End case, Control Flow, If...Else...End if, Repeat...Until, While...End while.

In order to make the commands, operators, and other parts of the language work, you put them in methods. There are several kinds of methods: Object methods, Form methods, Table methods (Triggers), Project methods, and Database methods. This section describes features common to all types of methods.

A method is composed of statements; each statement consists of one line in the method. A statement performs an action, and may be simple or complex. Although a statement is always one line, that one line can be as long as needed (up to 32,000 characters, which is probably enough for most tasks).

For example, the following line is a statement that will add a new record to the [People] table:

```
ADD RECORD([People])
```

A method also contains tests and loops that control the flow of the execution. For a detailed discussion about the control flow programming structures, see the section Control Flow.

Types of Methods

There are five types of methods in 4th Dimension:

- **Object methods:** An object method is a property of an object. It is usually a short method associated with an active form object. Object methods generally “manage” the object while the form is displayed or printed. You do not call an object method—4D calls it automatically when an event involves the object to which the object method is attached.
- **Form methods:** A form method is a property of a form. You can use a form method to manage data and objects, but it is generally simpler and more efficient to use an object method for these purposes. You do not call a form method—4D calls it automatically when an event involves the form to which the form method is attached.

For more information about Object methods and Form methods, see the 4th Dimension Design Reference Manual as well as the section Form event.

- **Table methods (Triggers):** A Trigger is a property of a table. You do not call a Trigger. Triggers are automatically invoked by the 4D database engine each time that you manipulate the records of a table (Add, Delete, Modify and Load). Triggers are methods that can prevent “illegal” operations with the records of your database. For example, in an invoicing system, you can prevent anyone from adding an invoice without specifying the customer to whom the invoice is billed. Triggers are a very powerful tool to restrict operations on a table, as well as to prevent accidental data loss or tampering. You can write very simple triggers, and then make them more and more sophisticated.

For detailed information about Triggers, see the section Triggers.

- **Project methods:** Unlike object methods, form methods, and triggers, which are all associated with a particular object, form, or table, project methods are available for use throughout your database. Project methods are reusable, and available for use by any other method. If you need to repeat a task, you do not have to write identical methods for each case. You can call project methods wherever you need them—from other project methods or from object or form methods. When you call a project method, it acts as if you had written the method at the location where you called it. Project methods called from other method are often referred to as “subroutines.” A project method that returns a result can also be called a function.

There is one other way to use project methods—associating them with menu commands. When you associate a project method with a menu command, the method is executed when the menu is chosen. You can think of the menu command as calling the project method.

For detailed information about Project methods, see the section Project Methods.

- **Database methods:** In the same way object and form methods are invoked when events occur in a form, there are methods associated with the database that are invoked when a working session event occurs. These are the database methods. For example, each time you open a database, you may want to initialize some variables that will be used during the whole working session. To do so, you use the On Startup Database Method, automatically executed by 4D when you open the database.

For more information about Database Methods, see the section Database Methods.

Compatibility with previous versions of 4D

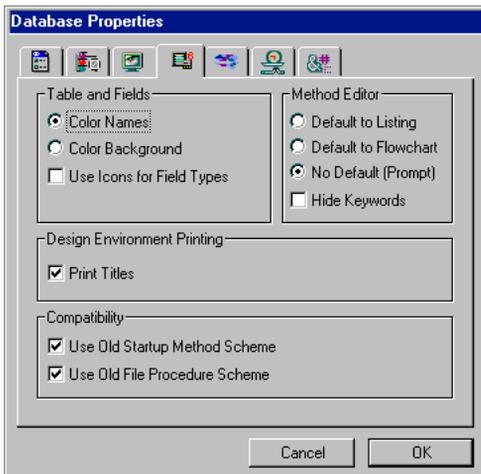
You can skip these compatibility notes if you work with brand-new databases created with version 6 of 4th Dimension.

1. Version 6 introduces many new object and form events (such as On Double Clicked, On Getting Focus, and so on) that replace the execution cycles from the previous versions. If you have converted a version 3 database to version 6, your forms have been converted in order to preserve as much as the “expected behavior” of your forms and objects.

If you want to take advantage of the new events for forms and objects created with a previous version of 4D, you must enable the new events in the Form Properties and Object Properties windows for the forms and the objects.

2. Table method, also called trigger, is a new type of method introduced in version 6. In previous versions of 4th Dimension, table methods (called file procedures) were executed by 4D only when a form for a table was used for data entry, display, or printing. They were rarely used. Note that triggers execute at a much lower level than the old file procedures. No matter what you do to a record via user actions (like data entry) or programmatically (like a call to SAVE RECORD), the trigger of a table will be invoked by 4D. Triggers are truly quite different from the old file procedures. If you have converted a version 3 database to version 6, and if you want to take advantage of the new Trigger capability, you must deselect the Use Old File Procedures Scheme property in the Database Properties dialog box (shown in this section).

3. Database methods is a new type of method introduced in version 6. In previous versions of 4th Dimension, there was only one method (procedure) that 4D automatically executed when you opened a database. This procedure had to be called STARTUP (US English INTL version) or DEBUT (French version) in order to be invoked. If you have converted a version 3 database to version 6, and if you want to take advantage of the new On Startup Database Method capability, you must deselect the Use Old Startup Method property in the Database Properties dialog box (shown in this section). This property only affects the STARTUP/On Startup Database Method alternative. If you do not deselect this property and add, for instance, an On Exit Database Method, this latter will be invoked by 4D.



An Example Project Method

All methods are fundamentally the same—they start at the first line and work their way through each statement until they reach the last line (i.e., they execute sequentially). Here is an example project method:

```
QUERY ([People]) ` Display the Query editor
If (OK=1) ` The user clicked OK, not cancel
  If (Records in selection([People])=0) ` If no record was found...
    ADD RECORD([People]) ` Let the user add a new record
  End if
End if ` The end
```

Each line in the example is a statement or line of code. Anything that you write using the language is loosely referred to as code. Code is executed or run; this means that 4th Dimension performs the task specified by the code.

We will examine the first line in detail and then move on more quickly:

```
QUERY([People]) ` Display the Query editor
```

The first element in the line, `QUERY`, is a command. A command is part of the 4th Dimension language—it performs a task. In this case, `QUERY` displays the Query editor. This is similar to choosing Query from the Queries menu in the User environment.

The second element in the line, specified between parentheses, is an argument to the `QUERY` command. An argument (or **parameter**) is data required by a command in order to complete its task. In this case, `[People]` is the name of a table. Table names are always specified inside square brackets (`[...]`). In our example, the `People` table is an argument to the `QUERY` command. A command can accept several parameters.

The third element is a comment at the end of the line. A comment tells you (and anyone else who might read your code) what is happening in the code. It is indicated by the reverse apostrophe (```). Anything (on the line) following the comment mark will be ignored when the code is run. A comment can be put on a line by itself, or you can put comments to the right of the code, as in the example. Use comments generously throughout your code; this makes it easier for you and others to read and understand the code.

Note: A comment can be up to 80 characters long.

The next line of the method checks to see if any records were found:

```
If (Records in selection([People]) = 0) ` If no record was found...
```

The `If` statement is a **control-of-flow statement**—a statement that controls the step-by-step execution of your method. The `If` statement performs a test, and if the statement is true, execution continues with the subsequent lines. `Records in selection` is a function—a command that returns a value. Here, `Records in selection` returns the number of records in the current selection for the table passed as argument.

Note: Notice that only the first letter of the function name is capitalized. This is the naming convention for 4th Dimension functions.

You should already know what the current selection is—it is the group of records you are working on at any one time. If the number of records is equal to 0 (in other words, if no record was found), then the following line is executed:

```
ADD RECORD([People]) ` Let the user add a new record
```

The `ADD RECORD` command displays a form so that the user can add a new record. 4th Dimension formats your code automatically; notice that this line is indented to show you that it is dependent on the control-of-flow statement (`If`).

```
End if ` The end
```

The `End if` statement concludes the `If` statement's section of control. Whenever there is a control-of-flow statement, you need to have a corresponding statement telling the language where the control stops.

Be sure you feel comfortable with the concepts in this section. If they are all new, you may want to review them until they are clear to you.

Where to go from here?

To learn more about:

- Object methods and Form methods, see the section `Form event`.
- Triggers, see the section `Triggers`.
- Project methods, see the section `Project Methods`.
- Database methods, see the section `Database Methods`.

See Also

Arrays, Constants, Control Flow, Data Types, Database Methods, Identifiers, Operators, Pointers, Triggers, Variables.

Project methods are aptly named. Whereas form and object methods are bound to forms and objects, a project method is available anywhere; it is not specifically attached to any particular object of the database. A project method can have one of the following roles, depending on how it is executed and used:

- Menu method
- Subroutine and function
- Process method
- Event catching method
- Error catching method

These terms do not distinguish project methods by what they are, but by what they do.

A **menu method** is a project method called from a custom menu. It directs the flow of your application. The menu method takes control—branching where needed, presenting forms, generating reports, and generally managing your database.

The **subroutine** is a project method that can be thought of as a servant. It performs those tasks that other methods request it to perform. A **function** is a subroutine that returns a value to the method that called it.

A **process method** is a project method that is called when a process is started. The process lasts only as long as the process method continues to execute. For more information about processes, see the section *Processes*. Note that a menu method attached to a menu command whose property **Start a New Process** is selected, is also the process method for the newly started process.

An **event catching method** runs in a separate process as the process method for catching events. Usually, you let 4D do most of the event handling for you. For example, during data entry, 4D detects keystrokes and clicks, then calls the correct object and form methods so you can respond appropriately to the events from within these methods. In other circumstances, you may want to handle events directly. For example, if you run a lengthy operation (such as **For...End For** loop browsing records), you may want to be able to interrupt the operation by typing **Ctrl-Period** (Windows) or **Cmd-Period** (Macintosh). In this case, you should use an event catching method to do so. For more information, see the description of the command **ON EVENT CALL**.

An **error catching method** is an interrupt-based project method. Each time an error or an exception occurs, it executes within the process in which it was installed. For more information, see the description of the command **ON ERR CALL**.

Menu Methods

A menu method is invoked in the Custom Menus environment when you select the custom menu command to which it is attached. You assign the method to the menu command using the Menu editor. The menu executes when the menu command is chosen. This process is one of the major aspects of customizing a database. By creating custom menus with menu methods that perform specific actions, you personalize your database. Refer to the *4th Dimension Design Reference* manual for more information about the Menu editor.

Custom menu commands can cause one or more activities to take place. For example, a menu command for entering records might call a method that performs two tasks: displaying the appropriate input form, and calling the ADD RECORD command until the user cancels the data entry activity.

Automating sequences of activities is a very powerful capability of the programming language. Using custom menus, you can automate task sequences that would otherwise be carried out manually in the User environment. With custom menus, you provide more guidance to users of the database.

Subroutines

When you create a project method, it becomes part of the language of the database in which you create it. You can then call the project method in the same way that you call 4th Dimension's built-in commands. A project method used in this way is called a subroutine.

You use subroutines to:

- Reduce repetitive coding
- Clarify your methods
- Facilitate changes to your methods
- Modularize your code

For example, let's say you have a database of customers. As you customize the database, you find that there are some tasks that you perform repeatedly, such as finding a customer and modifying his or her record. The code to do this might look like this:

```
  ` Look for a customer
QUERY BY EXAMPLE([Customers])
  ` Select the input form
INPUT FORM([Customers];"Data Entry")
  ` Modify the customer's record
MODIFY RECORD([Customers])
```

If you do not use subroutines, you will have to write the code each time you want to modify a customer's record. If there are ten places in your custom database where you need to do this, you will have to write the code ten times. If you use subroutines, you will only have to write it once. This is the first advantage of subroutines—to reduce the amount of code.

If the previously described code was a method called `MODIFY CUSTOMER`, you would execute it simply by using the name of the method in another method. For example, to modify a customer's record and then print the record, you would write this method:

```
MODIFY CUSTOMER  
PRINT SELECTION([Customers])
```

This capability simplifies your methods dramatically. In the example, you do not need to know how the `MODIFY CUSTOMER` method works, just what it does. This is the second reason for using subroutines—to clarify your methods. In this way, your methods become extensions to the 4th Dimension language.

If you need to change your method of finding customers in this example database, you will need to change only one method, not ten. This is the next reason to use subroutines—to facilitate changes to your methods.

Using subroutines, you make your code modular. This simply means dividing your code into modules (subroutines), each of which performs a logical task. Consider the following code from a checking account database:

```
FIND CLEARED CHECKS ` Find the cleared checks  
RECONCILE ACCOUNT ` Reconcile the account  
PRINT CHECK BOOK REPORT ` Print a checkbook report
```

Even for someone who doesn't know the database, it is clear what this code does. It is not necessary to examine each subroutine. Each subroutine might be many lines long and perform some complex operations, but here it is only important that it performs its task.

We recommend that you divide your code into logical tasks, or modules, whenever possible.

Passing Parameters to Methods

You'll often find that you need to pass data to your methods. This is easily done with parameters.

Parameters (or arguments) are pieces of data that a method needs in order to perform its task. The terms parameter and argument are used interchangeably throughout this manual. Parameters are also passed to built-in 4th Dimension commands. In this example, the string "Hello" is an argument to the ALERT command:

```
ALERT("Hello")
```

Parameters are passed to methods in the same way. For example, if a method named DO SOMETHING accepted three parameters, a call to the method might look like this:

```
DO SOMETHING(WithThis;AndThat;ThisWay)
```

The parameters are separated by semicolons (;).

In the subroutine (the method that is called), the value of each parameter is automatically copied into sequentially numbered local variables: \$1, \$2, \$3, and so on. The numbering of the local variables represents the order of the parameters.

The local variables/parameters are not the actual fields, variables, or expressions passed by the calling method; they only contain the values that have been passed.

Within the subroutine, you can use the parameters \$1, \$2... in the same way you would use any other local variable.

Since they are local variables, they are available only within the subroutine and are cleared at the end of the subroutine. For this reason, a subroutine cannot change the value of the actual fields or variables passed as parameters at the calling method level. For example:

```
` Here is some code from the method MY METHOD
` ...
DO SOMETHING ([People]Last Name) ` Let's say [People]Last Name is equal to "williams"
ALERT([People]Last Name)

` Here is the code of the method DO SOMETHING
$1:=Uppercase($1)
ALERT($1)
```

The alert box displayed by DO SOMETHING will read "WILLIAMS" and the alert box displayed by MY METHOD will read "williams". The method locally changed the value of the parameter \$1, but this does not affect the value of the field [People]Last Name passed as parameter by the method MY METHOD.

There are two ways to make the method DO SOMETHING change the value of the field:

1. Rather than passing the field to the method, you pass a pointer to it, so you would write:

```
` Here is some code from the method MY METHOD
`
` ...
` Let's say [People]Last Name is equal to "williams"
DO SOMETHING (->[People]Last Name)
ALERT([People]Last Name)

` Here the code of the method DO SOMETHING
$1->:=Uppercase($1->)
ALERT($1->)
```

Here the parameter is not the field, but a pointer to it. Therefore, within the DO SOMETHING method, \$1 is no longer the value of the field but a pointer to the field. The object referenced by \$1 (\$1-> in the code above) is the actual field. Consequently, changing the referenced object goes beyond the scope of the subroutine, and the actual field is affected. In this example, both alert boxes will read "WILLIAMS".

For more information about Pointers, see the section Pointers.

2. Rather than having the method DO SOMETHING "doing something," you can rewrite the method so it returns a value. Thus you would write:

```
` Here is some code from the method MY METHOD
`
` ...
` Let's say [People]Last Name is equal to "williams"
[People]Last Name:=DO SOMETHING ([People]Last Name)
ALERT([People]Last Name)

` Here the code of the method DO SOMETHING
$0:=$1
ALERT($0)
```

This second technique of returning a value by a subroutine is called "using a function." This is described in the next paragraphs.

Advanced note: Parameters within the subroutine are accessible through the local variables \$1, \$2... In addition, parameters can be optional and can be referred to using the syntax \${...}. For more information on parameters, see the description of the command Count parameters.

Functions: Project Methods that return a value

Data can be returned from methods. A method that returns a value is called a **function**.

4D or 4D Plug-in commands that return a value are also called functions.

For example, the following line is a statement that uses the built-in function, `Length`, to return the length of a string. The statement puts the value returned by `Length` in a variable called `MyLength`. Here is the statement:

```
MyLength:=Length("How did I get here?")
```

Any subroutine can return a value. The value to be returned is put into the local variable `$0`.

For example, the following function, called `Uppercase4`, returns a string with the first four characters of the string passed to it in uppercase:

```
$0:=Uppercase(Substring($1; 1; 4))+Substring($1; 5)
```

The following is an example that uses the `Uppercase4` function:

```
NewPhrase:=Uppercase4 ("This is good.")
```

In this example, the variable `NewPhrase` gets "THIS is good."

The function result, `$0`, is a local variable within the subroutine. It can be used as such within the subroutine. For example, in the previous DO SOMETHING example, `$0` was first assigned the value of `$1`, then used as parameter to the `ALERT` command. Within the subroutine, you can use `$0` in the same way you would use any other local variable. It is 4D that returns the value of `$0` (as it is when the subroutine ends) to the called method.

Recursive Project Methods

Project methods can call themselves. For example:

- The method A may call the method B which may call A, so A will call B again and so on.
- A method can call itself.

This is called **recursivity**. The 4D language fully supports recursivity.

Here is an example. Let's say you have a [Friends and Relatives] table composed of this extremely simplified set of fields:

- [Friends and Relatives]Name
- [Friends and Relatives]Children'Name

For this example, we assume the values in the fields are unique (there are no two persons with the same name). Given a name, you want to build the sentence “A friend of mine, John who is the child of Paul who is the child of Jane who is the child of Robert who is the child of Eleanor, does this for a living!”:

1. You can build the sentence in this way:

```

$vsName:=Request("Enter the name:","John")
If (OK=1)
  QUERY([Friends and Relatives];[Friends and Relatives]Name=$vsName)
  If (Records in selection([Friends and Relatives])>0)
    $vtTheWholeStory:="A friend of mine, "+$vsName
    Repeat
      QUERY([Friends and Relatives];[Friends and Relatives]Children'Name=$vsName)
      $vlQueryResult:=Records in selection([Friends and Relatives])
      If ($vlQueryResult>0)
        $vtTheWholeStory:=$vtTheWholeStory+" who is the child of "
                                                +[Friends and Relatives]Name
        $vsName:=[Friends and Relatives]Name
      End if
    Until ($vlQueryResult=0)
    $vtTheWholeStory:=$vtTheWholeStory+", does this for a living!"
    ALERT($vtTheWholeStory)
  End if
End if

```

2. You can also build it this way:

```

$vsName:=Request("Enter the name:","John")
If (OK=1)
  QUERY([Friends and Relatives];[Friends and Relatives]Name=$vsName)
  If (Records in selection([Friends and Relatives])>0)
    ALERT("A friend of mine, "+Genealogy of ($vsName)+", does this for a living!")
  End if
End if

```

with the recursive function Genealogy of listed here:

- ` Genealogy of project method
- ` Genealogy of (String) -> Text
- ` Genealogy of (Name) -> Part of sentence

```

$0:=$1
QUERY([Friends and Relatives];[Friends and Relatives]Children'Name=$1)
If (Records in selection([Friends and Relatives])>0)
  $0:=$0+" who is the child of "+Genealogy of ([Friends and Relatives]Name)
End if

```

Note the Genealogy of method which calls itself.

The first way is an iterative algorithm. The second way is a recursive algorithm.

When implementing code for cases like the previous example, it is important to note that you can always write methods using iteration or recursivity. Typically, recursivity provides more concise, readable, and maintainable code, but using it is not mandatory.

Some typical uses of recursivity in 4D are:

- Treating records within tables that relate to each other in the same way as in the example.
- Browsing documents and folders on your disk, using the commands FOLDER LIST and DOCUMENT LIST. A folder may contain folders and documents, the subfolders can themselves contain folders and documents, and so on.

Important: Recursive calls should always end at some point. In the example, the method Genealogy of stops calling itself when the query returns no records. Without this condition test, the method would call itself indefinitely; eventually, 4D would return a “Stack Full” error because it would no longer have space to “pile up” the calls (as well as parameters and local variables used in the method).

See Also

Control Flow, Database Methods, Methods.

3 4D Environment

Application type → Long Integer

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

| | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--|
| Function result | Long Integer ← | Numeric value denoting the type of the application |
|-----------------|----------------|--|

Description

The Application type command returns a numeric value that denotes the type of 4D environment that you are running. 4D provides the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------------|--------------|-------|
| 4th Dimension | Long Integer | 0 |
| 4D Engine | Long Integer | 1 |
| 4D Runtime | Long Integer | 2 |
| 4D Runtime Classic | Long Integer | 3 |
| 4D Client | Long Integer | 4 |
| 4D Server | Long Integer | 5 |
| 4D First | Long Integer | 6 |

Example

Somewhere in your code, other than in the On Server Startup database method, you need to check if you are running 4D Server. You can write:

```
⇒  If (Application type=4D Server)
    \ Perform appropriate actions
    End if
```

See Also

Application version, Version type.

Version type

4D Environment

version 6.0

Version type → Long Integer

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|----------------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Long Integer ← | 0 -> Full version 1 -> Demo Limited version |

Description

The Version type command returns a numeric value that denotes the type of 4D environment version that you are running. 4D provides the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------|--------------|-------|
| Full Version | Long Integer | 0 |
| Demo Version | Long Integer | 1 |

Example

Your 4D application includes some features that are not available when a demo version of the 4D environment is used. Surround these features with a test that calls Version type:

```
⇒ If (Version type=Full Version)
    Perform appropriate operations
Else
    ALERT("This feature is not available in the Demo version of"
        +" Super Management Systems™.")
End if
```

See Also

Application type, Application version.

Application version {(*)} → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| * | * | → | Long version number if passed, otherwise Short version number |
| Function result | String | ← | Version number encoded string |

Description

The Application version command returns an encoded string value that expresses the version number of the 4D environment you are running.

- If you do not pass the optional * parameter, a 4-character string is returned, formatted as follows:

| Characters | Description |
|------------|-----------------|
| 1-2 | Version number |
| 3 | Update number |
| 4 | Revision number |

Example: The string "0600" stands for version 6.0.0.

- If you pass the optional * parameter, an 8-character string is returned, formatted as follows:

| Characters | Description |
|------------|--|
| 1 | "F" denotes a final version "B" denotes a beta version Other characters denote an ACI internal version |
| 2-3-4 | Internal ACI compilation number |
| 5-6 | Version number |
| 7 | Update number |
| 8 | Revision number |

Example: The string "B0120602" would stand for the Beta 12 of version 6.0.2.

Examples

1. This example displays the 4D environment version number:

```
⇒ $vs4Dversion:=Application version  
   ALERT("You are using the version "+String(Num(Substring($vs4Dversion;1;2)))  
         + "."+$vs4Dversion[[3]]+"."+$vs4Dversion[[4]])
```

2. This example tests to verify that you are using a final version:

```
⇒ If(Subtring(Application version(*);1;1)#"F")  
    ALERT("Please make sure you are using a Final Production version of 4D  
          with this database!")  
  
    QUIT 4D  
    End if
```

See Also

Application type, Version type.

Compiled application → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |
| Function result | Boolean | ← Compiled (True), Interpreted (False) |

Description

Compiled application tests whether you are running in compiled mode (True) or interpreted mode (False).

Example

In one of your routines, you include debugging code useful only when you are running in interpreted mode, so surround this debugging code with a test that calls Compiled application:

```

\ ...
⇒  If (Not(Compiled application))
    \ Include debugging code here
    End if
\ ...

```

See Also

IDLE, Undefined.

PLATFORM PROPERTIES (platform{; system{; machine}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| platform | Number | ← | 1 68K-based Macintosh |
| | | | 2 Power Macintosh |
| | | | 3 Windows |
| system | Number | ← | Depends on the version you are running |
| machine | Number | ← | Depends on the version you are running |

Description

The PLATFORM PROPERTIES command returns information about the type of platform you are running, the version of the operating system, and the processor installed on your machine.

PLATFORM PROPERTIES returns environment information in the parameters platform, system, and machine.

Platform indicates whether you are running a 68K or PowerPC-based Macintosh, or Windows version of 4 th Dimension. This parameter returns one the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| Macintosh 68K | Long Integer | 1 |
| Power Macintosh | Long Integer | 2 |
| Windows | Long Integer | 3 |

The information returned in system and machine depends on the version of 4th Dimension you are running.

Macintosh (both 68K and PowerPC versions)

If you are running a MacOS version of 4th Dimension, the system and machine parameters return the following information.

- The system parameter returns a 32-bit (Long Integer) value, for which the high level word is unused and the low level word is structured like this:
 - The high byte contains the major version number,
 - The low byte is composed of two nibbles (4 bits each). The high nibble is the major update version number and the low nibble is the minor update version. Example: System 7.5.1 is coded as \$0751, so you receive the decimal value 1873.

Note: In 4D, you can extract these values using the % (modulo) and \ (integer division) numeric operators or the bitwise operators introduced in version 6.

- The Machine parameter returns a unique ID number identifying the model of Macintosh.

Note: An update list of these unique ID numbers is published by Apple Computer, Inc. in its Developer and Technical documentation. New values may be added when Apple or other manufacturers release new models of the Macintosh.

Windows version

If you are running the Windows version of 4 th Dimension, system and machine return the following information.

- The system parameter returns a 32-bit (Long Integer) value, the bits and bytes of which are structured as follows:

If the high level bit is set to 1, it means you are running one of the types of Windows NT. If the bit is set to 0, it means you are running Windows 3.1 or Window 95.

Note: The high level bit fixes the sign of the long integer value. Therefore, in 4D, you just need to test the sign of the value; if it is positive you are running Windows NT. You can also use the bitwise operators introduced in version 6.

The low byte gives the major Windows version number. If it returns 3, you are running version 3.x of Windows or Window NT. If it returns 4, you are running Windows 95 or Windows NT 4. In both cases, the sign of the value tells whether or not you are running NT.

The next low byte gives the minor Windows version number.

Note: In 4D, you can extract these values using the % (modulo) and \ (integer division) numeric operators or the bitwise operators introduced in version 6.

- The machine parameter returns one the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------|--------------|-------|
| INTEL 386 | Long Integer | 386 |
| INTEL 486 | Long Integer | 486 |
| Pentium | Long Integer | 586 |
| PowerPC 601 | Long Integer | 601 |
| PowerPC 603 | Long Integer | 603 |
| PowerPC 604 | Long Integer | 604 |

Note: Under Windows 3.1.x, machine returns 486 even though your machine is equipped with a Pentium processor.

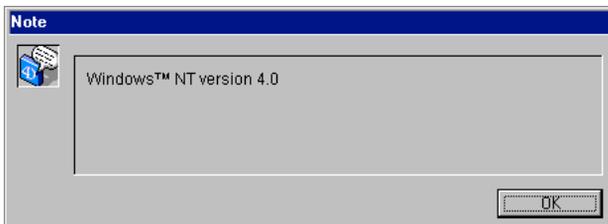
Example

The following project method displays an alert box showing the OS software you are using:

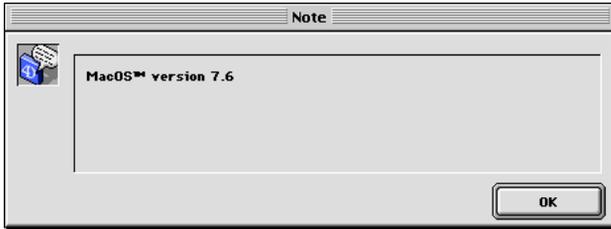
· SHOW OS VERSION project method

```
⇒ PLATFORM PROPERTIES($vlPlatform;$vlSystem;$vlMachine)
If (($vlPlatform<1) | (3<$vlPlatform))
  $vsPlatformOS:=""
Else
  If ($vlPlatform=3)
    $vsPlatformOS:=""
    If ($vlSystem<0)
      $winMajVers:=((2^31)+$vlSystem)%256
      $winMinVers:=(((2^31)+$vlSystem)\256)%256
      If ($winMajVers>=4)
        $vsPlatformOS:="Windows™ 95"
      Else
        $vsPlatformOS:="Windows™ (with Win32s)"
      End if
    Else
      $winMajVers:=$vlSystem%256
      $winMinVers:=( $vlSystem\256)%256
      $vsPlatformOS:="Windows™ NT"
    End if
  End if
  $vsPlatformOS:=$vsPlatformOS+" version
    "+String($winMajVers)+". "+String($winMinVers)
Else
  $vsPlatformOS:="MacOS™ version
    "+String($vlSystem\256)+". "+String(($vlSystem\16)%16)
    +((" "+String($vlSystem%16))*Num(($vlSystem%16) # 0))
End if
End if
ALERT($vsPlatformOS)
```

On Windows, you get an alert box similar to this:



On Macintosh, you get an alert box similar to this:



See Also

Bitwise Operators.

Application file → String

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | String | ← Long name of the 4D executable file or application |

Description

The Application file command returns the long name of the 4D executable file or application you are running.

On Windows

If, for example, you are running 4th Dimension located at \4DWIN600\PROGRAM on the volume E, the command returns E:\4DWIN600\PROGRAM\4D.EXE.

On Macintosh

If, for example, you are running 4th Dimension in the folder 4th Dimension® 6.0f on the disk Macintosh HD, the command returns Macintosh HD:4th Dimension® 6.0f:4th Dimension® 6.0.

Example

At startup on Windows, you need to check if a DLL Library is correctly located at the same level as the 4D executable file. In the On Startup database method of your application you can write:

```

If (On Windows & (Application type#4D Server))
⇒   If (Test path name (Long name to path name (
                                   Application file)+"XRAYCAPT.DLL")#Is a document)
       ` Display a dialog box explaining that the library XRAYCAPT.DLL
       ` is missing. Therefore, the X-rays capture capability will not be available.
     End if
End if

```

Note: The project methods On Windows and Long name to path name are listed in the section System Documents.

See Also

Data file, DATA SEGMENT LIST, Structure file.

Structure file → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|--------|---|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result | String | ← | Long name of the database structure file |

Description

The Structure file command returns the long name of structure file for the database with which you are currently working.

On Windows

If, for example, you are working with the database MyCDs located in \DOCS\MyCDs on the volume G, the command returns G:\DOCS\MyCDs\MyCDs.4DB.

On Macintosh

If, for example, you are working with the database located in the folder Documents:MyCDsf: on the disk Macintosh HD, the command returns Macintosh HD:Documents:MyCDsf:MyCDs.

WARNING: If you call this command while running 4D Client, only the name of the structure file is returned; the long name is not returned.

Example

This example displays the name and the location of the structure file currently in use:

```

If (Application type#4D Client)
⇒   $vsStructureFilename:=Long name to file name (Structure file)
⇒   $vsStructurePathname:=Long name to path name (Structure file)
    ALERT("You are currently using the database "+
           Char(34)+$vsStructureFilename+Char(34)+" located at "+
           Char(34)+$vsStructurePathname+Char(34)+".")
Else
⇒   ALERT("You are connected to the database "+Char(34)+Structure file+Char(34))
End if

```

Note: The project methods Long name to file name and Long name to path name are listed in the section System Documents.

See Also

Application file, Data file, DATA SEGMENT LIST.

Data file {(segment)} → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| segment | Number | → | Segment number |
| Function result | String | ← | Long name of the data file for the database |

Description

The Data file command returns the long name of the data file or one data segment for the database with which you are currently working.

If you do not pass the segment parameter, it returns the long name of the data file or the first segment (if the database is segmented). If you pass the segment parameter, it returns the long name of the corresponding data segment. If you pass a segment number greater than the number of data segments, it returns an empty string.

On Windows

If, for example, you are working with the database MyCDs located at \DOCS\MyCDs on the volume G, a call to Data file returns G:\DOCS\MyCDs\MyCDs.4DD (provided that you accepted the default location and name proposed by 4D when you created the database).

On Macintosh

If, for example, you are working with the database located in the folder Documents:MyCDsf: on the disk Macintosh HD, a call to Data file returns Macintosh HD:Documents:MyCDsf:MyCDs.data (provided that you accepted the default location and name proposed by 4D when you created the database).

WARNING: If you call this command while running 4D Client, only the name of the data file or the first data segment is returned, not the long name. In addition, even though the database is segmented, the command returns an empty string for the other data segments. If you need (for administrative purposes) to display a list of the data segments on a 4D Client station, use a Stored Procedure to build the data segment list and store it in a variable on the server machine, then get the contents of this variable using the GET PROCESS VARIABLE command.

Example

The following code goes through the data segments of a database.

```
    If (Application type#4D_Client)
        $vldataSegNum:=0
        Repeat
            $vldataSegNum:=$vldataSegNum+1
⇒       $vsDataSegName:=Data file($vldataSegNum)
            If ($vsDataSegName# "")
                ALERT ("Data segment "+String($vldataSegNum)+": "+Char(34)+
                    $vsDataSegName+Char(34)+".")
            End if
        Until ($vsDataSegName="")
        ALERT("There is/are "+String($vldataSegNum-1)+"data segment(s).")
    End if
```

See Also

Application file, DATA SEGMENT LIST, Structure file.

ACI folder → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|--------|---|------------------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result | String | ← | Pathname to ACI Folder |

Description

The ACI folder command returns the pathname to the ACI folder located in the active system folder or directory.

On Windows

The ACI directory (folder) is named ACI and is located in the active WINDOWS directory (usually C:\WINDOWS). This is why the ACI folder command usually returns the pathname C:\WINDOWS\ACI\. However, PC computers can be set up with multi-boot configurations, and, the location and name of the active WINDOWS directory can be customized during installation. Therefore, if you want to save your own files (documents) in the ACI folder, this command enables you to get the actual pathname to that directory.

On Macintosh

The ACI folder is named ACI and is located in the Preferences folder of the active system folder. Typically, the pathname Macintosh HD:System folder:Preferences:ACI: is the value returned by the ACI folder command after a fresh installation of 4D. Because Macintosh users can rename their disks and system folders, the pathname to the ACI folder can vary. Therefore, if you want to save your own documents (files) in the ACI folder, this command enables you to get the actual pathname to this folder.

Platform Independence and International: By using the ACI folder command to get the actual pathname to that folder, you also ensure that your code will work on any platform running any localized system.

The 4D environment uses the ACI folder to store the following information:

- User registration files
- Preferences files used by the 4D environment applications, tools, and utility programs
- 4D Client/Server or Internet/Intranet Network Components (on Windows only, within the ...\\ACI\\NETWORK directory) as well as their option files
- .rex and res files created by 4D Client for storing resources downloaded from 4D Server
- Local database folders created by 4D Client for storing the 4D Extensions downloaded from 4D Server

WARNING: You are free to store whatever files or documents you wish into the ACI folder, however, it is good idea not to move or modify the files created by the 4D environment itself.

Example

During the startup of a single-user database, you want to load (or create) your own settings in a file located in the ACI folder. To do so, in the On Startup database method, you can write code similar to this:

```
MAP FILE TYPES("PREF";"PRF";"Preferences file")
  ` Map PREF MacOS file type to .PRF Windows file extension
=> $vsPrefDocName:=ACI folder+"MyPrefs" ` Build pathname to the Preferences file
  ` Check if the file exists
If (Test pathname($vsPrefDocName+(".PRF"*Num(On Windows)))#Is a document)
  $vtPrefDocRef:=Create document($vsPrefDocName;"PREF") ` If not, create it
Else
  $vtPrefDocRef:=Open document($vsPrefDocName;"PREF") ` If so, open it
End if
If (OK=1)
  ` Process document contents
  CLOSE DOCUMENT($vtPrefDocRef)
Else
  ` Handle error
End if
```

See Also

System folder, Temporary folder, Test path name.

DATA SEGMENT LIST (Segments)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|----------------|--|
| Segments | String array ← | Long names of data segments for the database |

Description

DATA SEGMENT LIST populates the segments array with the long names of the data segments for the database with which you are currently working.

WARNING: This command does nothing if executed on 4D Client. If you need (for administrative purposes) to display a list of the data segments on a 4D Client station, use a Stored Procedure to build the data segment list and store it in a variable on the server machine, then get the contents of this variable using the GET PROCESS VARIABLE command.

Examples

1. In the Data Segments Information form for the [Dialogs] table, you want to display a drop-down list populated with the names of the data segments. To do so, write:

```

    \ [Dialogs];"Data Segments Information" form method
    Case of
      : (Form event=On Load )
        \ ...
        ⇒ ARRAY STRING(255;asDataSegName;0)
           DATA SEGMENT LIST(asDataSegName)
        \ ...
    End case

```

2. The following method tells you if a database is segmented.

```

    \ Is data file segmented -> Boolean
    C_BOOLEAN ($0)
    ⇒ DATA SEGMENT LIST($asDataSegName)
       $0:=(Size of array($asDataSegName)>1)

```

3. After a call to ADD DATA SEGMENT, you want to test whether the user added new segments.

```
⇒ DATA SEGMENT LIST($asBefore)
   ADD DATA SEGMENT
⇒ DATA SEGMENT LIST($asAfter)
   If(Size of array($asBefore)#Size of array($asAfter))
     ` Yes, there are more data segments
   Else
     ` Same number of data segments
   End if
```

See Also

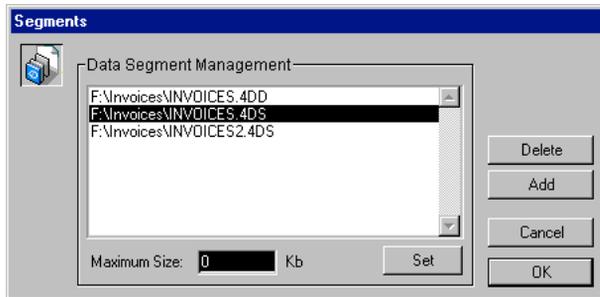
Application file, Data file, Structure file.

ADD DATA SEGMENT

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

The ADD DATA SEGMENT command displays the Data Segment Management dialog box shown here:



If the user clicks the OK button to validate the dialog box, the OK variable is set to 1. If the user clicks the Cancel button, OK is set to 0.

NOTE: This command does nothing when used with 4D Server.

When all data segments are full, 4th Dimension or 4D Server generates an error -9999. An error message is displayed, stating that the disk is full.

If you are using 4th Dimension, you can use the ON ERR CALL method to trap the error message so you can handle the error procedurally. You can then use ADD DATA SEGMENT to allow the user to add a new data segment on another volume that has available space.

If you are using 4D Server, you can display an alert stating that the Database Administrator must add a new data segment from the server machine.

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

System Variables and Sets

OK is set to 1 if the Data Segment Management dialog box is validated.

FLUSH BUFFERS

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The command FLUSH BUFFERS immediately saves the data buffers to disk. All changes that have been made to the database are stored on disk.

You usually do not need to call this command, as 4D saves data modification on a regular basis. The database property **Flush Data Buffers** (in the Design environment), which specifies how often to save, is typically used to control buffer flushing.

Note: 4D integrates a built-in data cache scheme for accelerating I/O operations. The fact that data modifications are, for some time, present in the data cache and not on the disk is transparent to your coding. For example, if you issue a QUERY call, the 4D database engine integrates the data cache in the query operation.

QUIT 4D

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

The QUIT 4D command exits 4th Dimension and returns to the Desktop. After you call QUIT 4D, the current process stops its execution, then 4D acts as follows:

- If there is an On Exit Database Method, 4D starts executing this method within a newly created local process. For example, you can use this database method to inform other processes, via interprocess communication, that they must close (data entry) or stop the execution of operations started by the On Startup Database Method (connection from 4D to another database server). Note that 4D will eventually quit; the On Exit Database Method can perform all the cleanup or closing operations you wish, but cannot refuse the quit and will at some point end.
- If there is no On Exit Database Method, 4D aborts each running process one by one, without distinction.

If the user is performing data entry, the records will be cancelled and not saved.

If you want to let the user save data entry modifications made in the current open windows, you can use interprocess communication to signal all the other user processes that the database is going to be exited. To do so, you can adopt two strategies:

- Perform these operations from within the current process before calling QUIT 4D
- Handle these operations from within the On Exit Database Method.

A third strategy is also possible. Before calling QUIT 4D, you check whether a window will need validation; if that is the case, you ask the user to validate or cancel these windows and then to choose Quit again. However, from a user interface standpoint, the first two strategies are preferable.

Example

The project method listed here is associated with the **Quit** or **Exit** menu item in the **File** menu.

```
  ` M_FILE_QUIT Project Method
```

```
  CONFIRM("Are you sure that you want to quit?")
```

```
  If (OK=1)
```

```
⇒    QUIT 4D
```

```
  End if
```

See Also

On **Exit Database Method**.

SELECT LOG FILE (logFile | *)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|------------|---|--|
| logFile * | String * | → | Name of the Log file or "*" for closing the current Log file |

Description

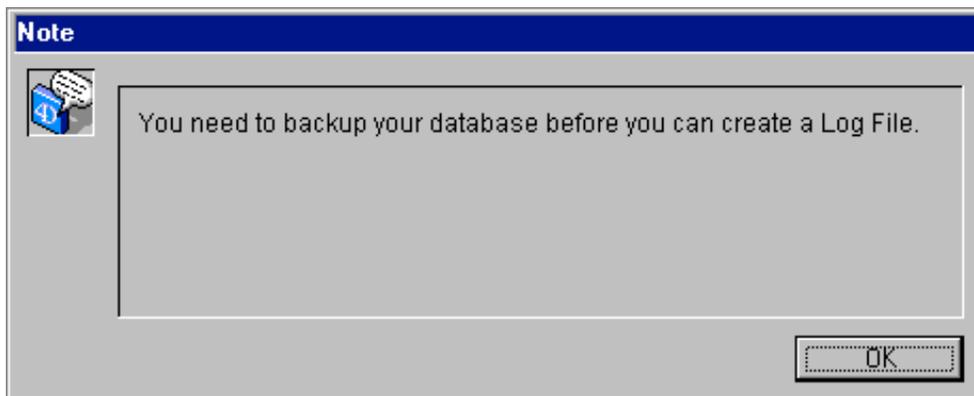
The SELECT LOG FILE command opens, creates, or closes the Log File according to the value you pass in logFile.

IMPORTANT: Calling SELECT LOG FILE is the same as choosing Log File from the File menu in the User environment. This should only be used when 4D Backup is installed in the database.

If you pass an empty string in logFile, SELECT LOG FILE presents an Open File dialog box, allowing the user to open a log file or to create a new one. If the user clicks the Open button and the file is opened correctly, the OK variable is set to 1. Otherwise, if the user clicks Cancel or if the Log File could not be opened or created, OK is set to 0.

If you pass "*" in logFile, SELECT LOG FILE closes the current Log File for the database. The OK variable is set to 1 when the log file is closed.

If you use SELECT LOG FILE to create or open a Log File when a full backup has not yet been performed and the data file already contains records, 4th Dimension displays the following alert:



4D then generates an error -4447, which you can intercept with an ON ERR CALL method.

Note: The SELECT LOG FILE command does not do anything when used with 4D Server. For more information about this command, see the documentation for the 4D Backup plug-in.

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

System Variables and Sets

OK is set to 1 if the Log File is correctly opened, created, or closed.

Error Handling

An error -4447 is generated if the operation cannot be performed because the database needs to be backed up. You can intercept the error with an ON ERR CALL method.

4 Arrays

An array is an ordered series of variables of the same type. Each variable is called an element of the array. The size of an array is the number of elements it holds. An array is given its size when it is created; you can then resize it as many times as needed by adding, inserting, or deleting elements, or by resizing the array using the same command used to create it.

You create an array with one of the array declaration commands. For details, see the section [Creating Arrays](#).

Elements are numbered from 1 to N, where N is the size of the array. An array always has an element zero that you can access just like any other element of the array, but this element is not shown when an array is present in a form. Although the element zero is not shown when an array supports a form object, there is no restriction in using it with the language. For more information about the element zero, see the section [Using the element zero of an array](#).

Arrays are 4D variables. Like any variable, an array has a scope and follows the rules of the 4D language, though with some unique differences. For more information, see the sections [Arrays](#) and the [4D Language and Arrays and Pointers](#).

Arrays are language objects; you can create and use arrays that will never appear on the screen. Arrays are also user interface objects. For more information about the interaction between arrays and form objects, see the sections [Arrays and Form Objects](#) and [Grouped Scrollable Areas](#).

Arrays are designed to hold reasonable amounts of data for a short period of time. However, because arrays are held in memory, they are easy to handle and quick to manipulate. For details, see the section [Arrays and Memory](#).

You create an array with one of the array declaration commands described in this chapter. The following table lists the array declaration commands:

| Command | Creates or resizes an array of: |
|---------------|--|
| ARRAY INTEGER | 2-byte Integer values |
| ARRAY LONGINT | 4-byte Integer values |
| ARRAY REAL | Real values |
| ARRAY TEXT | Text values (from 0 to 32,000 characters per element) (see Note) |
| ARRAY STRING | String values (from 0 to 255 characters per element) (see Note) |
| ARRAY DATE | Date values |
| ARRAY BOOLEAN | Boolean values |
| ARRAY PICTURE | Pictures values |
| ARRAY POINTER | Pointer values |

Each array declaration command can create or resize one-dimensional or two-dimensional arrays. For more information about two-dimensional arrays, see the section Two-dimensional Arrays.

Note: The difference between Text arrays and String arrays lies in the nature of their elements. In both types of array, elements can hold text values (characters). However:

- In a Text array, each element is of variable length and stores its characters in a separate part of memory.
- In a String array, all elements have the same fixed length (the length passed when the array was created). All elements are stored one after the other in the same part of memory, no matter what the contents.

Due to this structural difference, string arrays act faster than text arrays. Note, however, that an element of a String array can only hold up to 255 characters.

The following line of code creates (declares) an Integer array of 10 elements:

```
ARRAY INTEGER(aiAnArray;10)
```

Then, the following code resizes that same array to 20 elements:

```
ARRAY INTEGER(aiAnArray;20)
```

Then, the following code resizes that same array to no elements:

```
ARRAY INTEGER(aiAnArray;0)
```

You reference the elements in an array by using curly braces ({...}). A number is used within the braces to address a particular element; this number is called the element number. The following lines put five names into the array called atNames and then display them in alert windows:

```
ARRAY TEXT (atNames;5)
atNames{1} := "Richard"
atNames{2} := "Sarah"
atNames{3} := "Sam"
atNames{4} := "Jane"
atNames{5} := "John"
For ($vElem;1;5)
    ALERT ("The element #"+String($vElem)+" is equal to: "+atNames{$vElem})
End for
```

Note the syntax atNames{\$vElem}. Rather than specifying a numeric literal such as atNames{3}, you can use a numeric variable to indicate which element of an array you are addressing.

Using the iteration provided by a loop structure (For...End for, Repeat... Until (...) or While (...) End while), compact pieces of code can address all or part of the elements in an array.

Arrays and other areas of the 4D language

There are other 4D commands that can create and work with arrays. For more information, refer to the descriptions of the following commands:

- To work with arrays and selection of records, use the commands SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY, SELECTION TO ARRAY, ARRAY TO SELECTION and DISTINCT VALUES.
- You can create graphs and charts on series of values stored in tables, subtables, and arrays. For more information, see the GRAPH command.
- Although version 6 brings a full set of new commands to work with hierarchical lists, the commands LIST TO ARRAY and ARRAY TO LIST (from the previous version) have been retained for compatibility.
- New commands in version 6 build arrays in one call. These commands are FONT LIST, WINDOW LIST, VOLUME LIST, FOLDER LIST, and DOCUMENT LIST.

See Also

ARRAY BOOLEAN, ARRAY DATE, ARRAY INTEGER, ARRAY LONGINT, ARRAY PICTURE, ARRAY POINTER, ARRAY REAL, ARRAY STRING, ARRAY TEXT, Arrays, Two-dimensional Arrays.

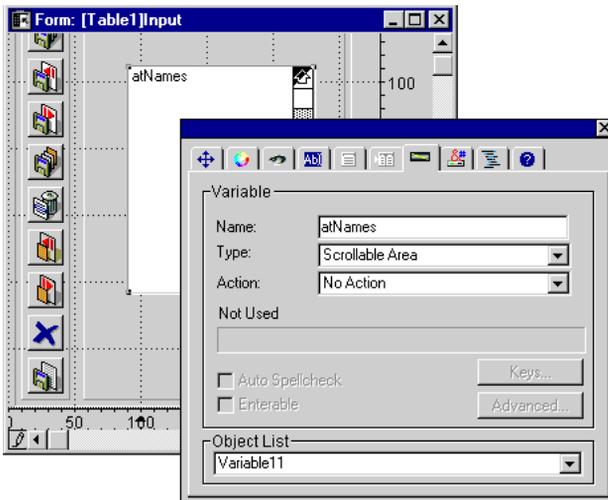
Arrays are language objects—you can create and use arrays that will never appear on the screen. However, arrays are also user interface objects. The following types of Form Objects are supported by arrays:

- Pop-up menu
- Drop-down List
- Combo Box
- Scrollable Area
- Tab Control

While you can predefine these objects in the Design Environment Form Editor (using the Default Values button of the Object Properties window), you can also define them programmatically using the arrays commands. In both cases, the form object is supported by an array created by you or 4D.

When using these objects, you can detect which item within the object has been selected (or clicked) by testing the array for its selected element. Conversely, you can select a particular item within the object by setting the selected element for the array.

When an array is used to support a form object, it has then a dual nature; it is both a language object and a user interface object. For example, when designing a form, you create a scrollable area; in the Variable page of the Object Properties window, you name the Variable Object:



The name, in this case atNames, is the name of the array you use for creating and handling the array.

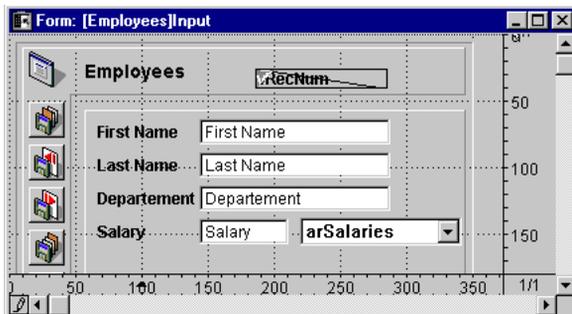
Note: You cannot display two-dimensional arrays or pointer arrays.

Example: Creating a drop-down list

The following example shows how to fill an array and display it in a drop-down list. An array arSalaries is created using the ARRAY REAL command. It contains all the standard salaries paid to people in a company. When the user chooses an element from the drop-down list, the [Employees]Salary field is assigned the value chosen in the User or Custom Menus environment.

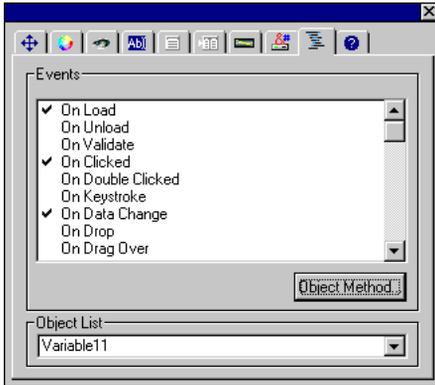
Create the arSalaries drop-down list on a form

Create a drop-down list and name it arSalaries. The name of the drop-down list should be the same as the name of the array.

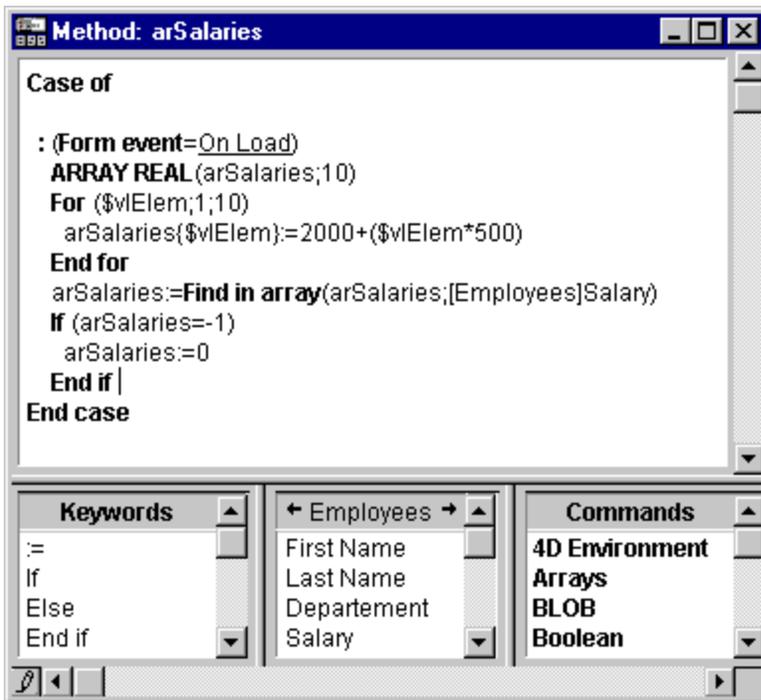


Initializing the array

Initialize the array arSalaries using the On Load event for the object. To do so, remember to enable that event in the Object Properties window, as shown:



Click the Object Method button and create the method, as follows:



The lines:

```
ARRAY REAL(arSalaries;10)
For($vIElem;1;10)
  arSalaries{$vIElem}:=2000+($vIElem*500)
End for
```

create the numeric array 2500, 3000... 7000, corresponding to the annual salaries \$30,000 up to \$84,000, before tax.

The lines:

```
arSalaries:=Find in array(arSalaries:[Employees]Salary)
If (arSalaries=-1)
  arSalaries:=0
End if
```

handle both the creation of a new record or the modification of existing record.

- If you create a new record, the field [Employees]Salary is initially equal to zero. In this case, Find in array does not find the value in the array and returns -1. The test If (arSalaries=-1) resets arSalaries to zero, indicating that no element is selected in the drop-down list.
- If you modify an existing record, Find in array retrieves the value in the array and sets the selected element of the drop-down list to the current value of the field. If the value for a particular employee is not in the list, the test If (arSalaries=-1) deselects any element in the list.

Note: For more information about the array selected element, read the next section.

Reporting the selected value to the [Employees]Salary field

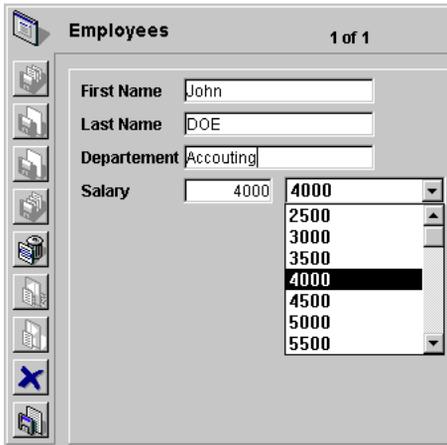
To report the value selected from the drop-down list arSalaries, you just need to handle the On Clicked or On Data Change event to the object. The element number of the selected element is the value of the array arSalaries itself. Therefore, the expression arSalaries{arSalaries} returns the value chosen in the drop-down list.

Complete the method for the object arSalaries as follows:

```
Case of
  : (Form event=On Load)
    ARRAY REAL(arSalaries;10)
    For($vIElem;1;10)
      arSalaries{$vIElem}:=2000+($vIElem*500)
    End for
    arSalaries:=Find in array(arSalaries:[Employees]Salary)
    If (arSalaries=-1)
      arSalaries:=0
    End if
  : (Form event=On Data Change)
```

```
[Employees]Salary:=arSalaries{arSalaries}  
End case
```

In the User or Custom Menus environment, the drop-down list looks like this:



The screenshot shows a form titled "Employees" with a "1 of 1" indicator. The form contains several input fields: "First Name" with the value "John", "Last Name" with the value "DOE", and "Department" with the value "Accounting". The "Salary" field is a drop-down list currently showing "4000". The drop-down menu is open, displaying a list of salary values: 2500, 3000, 3500, 4000 (highlighted), 4500, 5000, and 5500. The form has a vertical toolbar on the left with various icons for navigation and actions.

The following section describes the common and basic operations you will perform on arrays while using them as form objects.

Getting the size of the array

You can obtain the current size of the array by using the Size of array command. Using the previous example, the following line of code would display 5:

```
ALERT ("The size of the array atNames is: "+String(Size of array(atNames)))
```

Reordering the elements of the array

You can reorder the elements of the array using the SORT ARRAY command. Using the previous example, and provided the array is shown as a scrollable area:

- Initially, the area would look like the list on the left.
- After the execution of the following line of code:

```
SORT ARRAY(atNames;>)
```

the area would look like the list in the middle.
- After the execution of the following line of code:

```
SORT ARRAY(atNames;<)
```

the area would look like the list on the right.



Adding or deleting elements

You can add, insert, or delete elements using the commands `INSERT ELEMENT` and `DELETE ELEMENT`.

Handling clicks in the array: testing the selected element

Using the previous example, and provided the array is shown as a scrollable area, you can handle clicks in this area as follows:

```
  ` atNames scrollable area object method
Case of
: (Form event=On Load)
  ` Initialize the array (as shown further above)
  ARRAY TEXT (atNames;5)
  ` ...
: (Form event=On Unload)
  ` We no longer need the array
  CLEAR VARIABLE(atNames)
: (Form event=On Clicked)
  If (atNames#0)
    vtInfo:="You clicked on: "+atNames{atNames}
  End if
: (Form event=On Double Clicked)
  If (atNames#0)
    ALERT ("You double clicked on: "+atNames{atNames})
  End if
End case
```

Note: The events must be activated in the Object Properties window.

While the syntax `atNames{$vIElem}` allows you to work with a particular element of the array, the syntax `atNames` returns the element number of the selected element within the array. Thus, the syntax `atNames{atNames}` means “the value of the selected element in the array `atNames`.” If no element is selected, `atNames` is equal to 0 (zero), so the test `If (atNames#0)` detects whether or not an element is actually selected.

Setting the selected element

In a similar fashion, you can programmatically change the selected element by assigning a value to the array.

Examples

```
    ` Selects the first element (if the array is not empty)
atNames:=1
```

```
    ` Selects the last element (if the array is not empty)
atNames:=Size of array(atNames)
```

```
    ` Deselects the selected element (if any) then no element is selected
atNames:=0
```

```
If ((0<atNames)&(atNames<Size of array(atNames))
    ` If possible, selects the next element to the selected element
    atNames:=atNames+1
End if
```

```
If (1<atNames)
    ` If possible, selects the previous element to the selected element
    atNames:=atNames-1
End if
```

Looking for a value in the array

The Find in array command searches for a particular value within an array. Using the previous example, the following code will select the element whose value is "Richard," if that is what is entered in the request dialog box:

```
$vsName:=Request("Enter the first name:")
If (OK=1)
  $vElem:=Find in array (atNames;$vsName)
  If ($vElem>0)
    atNames:=$vElem
  Else
    ALERT ("This is no "+$vsName+" in that list of first names.")
  End if
End if
```

Pop-up menus, drop-down lists, scrollable areas, and tab controls can be usually handled in the same manner. Obviously, no additional code is required to redraw objects on the screen each time you change the value of an element, or add or delete elements.

Note: To create and use tab controls with icons and enabled and disabled tabs, you must use a hierarchical list as the supporting object for the tab control. For more information, see the example for the New list command.

Handling combo boxes

While you can handle pop-up menus, drop-down lists, scrollable areas, and tab controls with the algorithms described in the previous section, you must handle combo boxes differently.

A combo box is actually a text enterable area to which is attached a list of values (the elements from the array). The user can pick a value from this list, and then edit the text. So, in a combo box, the notion of selected element does not apply.

With combo boxes, there is never a selected element. Each time the user selects one of the values attached to the area, that value is put into the element zero of the array. Then, if the user edits the text, the value modified by the user is also put into that element zero.

Example

```
` asColors Combo Box object method
Case of
: (Form event=On Load)
  ARRAY STRING(31;asColors;3)
  asColors{1}:="Blue"
  asColors{2}:="White"
  asColors{3}:="Red"
```

```

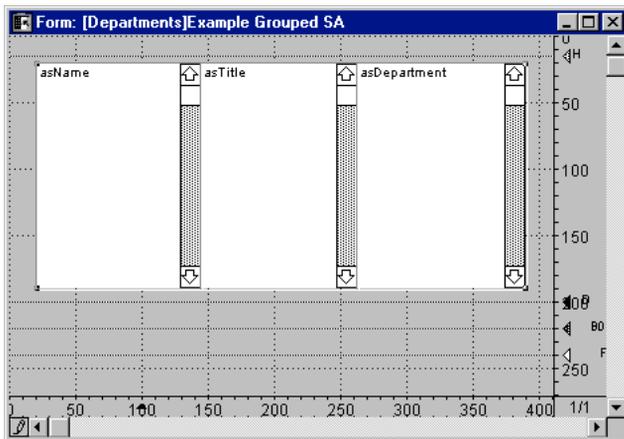
: (Form event=On Clicked)
  If (asColors{0}#"")
    ` The object automatically changes its value
    ` Using the On Clicked event with a Combo Box
    ` is required only when additional actions must be taken
  End if
: (Form event=On Data Change)
  ` Find in array ignores element 0, so returns -1 or >0
  If (Find in array(asColors;asColors{0})<0)
    ` Entered value is not one the values attached to the object
    ` Add the value to the list for next time
    $vElem:=Size of array(asColors)+1
    INSERT ELEMENT(asColors;$vElem)
    asColors{$vElem}:=asColors{0}
  Else
    ` Entered value is among the values attached to the object
  End if
End case

```

See Also

Arrays, Grouped Scrollable Areas.

You can group scrollable areas for display in a form. When several scrollable areas are grouped, they act as one scrollable area. Each scrollable area can have its own font and style; however, we recommend that you use the same font height (which depends on the font and font size) for each column. When displayed during data entry, only the frontmost scrollable area displays a scroll bar. Following are three scrollable areas grouped together in the Design environment:



Here are some tips on creating grouped scrollable areas:

- Make sure that all the arrays have been given the same size (number of elements).
- Use the same font size for each area.
- Make each area the same height.
- Align the tops of all the areas.
- Make sure the areas do not overlap.
- Make sure that the area on the right is in front, because the scroll bar appears on the frontmost area.
- Group the areas (using the Group menu command) to make them work as one scrollable area.

The following project method fills the three arrays and displays them on the screen:

```
ALL RECORDS(Employees)
SELECTION TO ARRAY([Employees]Last
Name;asName;[Employees]Title;asTitle;[Departments]Name;asDepartment)
DIALOG([Departments];"Example Grouped SA")
```

This method uses the data in the fields of the [People] table and the [Departments] table. These tables are shown here:

| Employees | |
|-----------------|---|
| Last Name | A |
| First Name | A |
| Start Day | D |
| Salary | R |
| Title | A |
| SS Number | A |
| Department Code | A |

| Departments | |
|----------------|---|
| Code | A |
| Name | A |
| Manager | A |
| Budget | R |
| Total Salaries | R |

Note: The [Departments] table can be used, provided that there is an automatic relation from [People] to [Departments].

The resulting display:

| | | |
|---------|-------------|----------------|
| Johnson | Engineer | Design |
| Bentley | Engineer | Transportation |
| Davis | Salesperson | Sales |
| Ransome | Supervisor | Manufacturing |
| Hanson | Manager | Administration |
| Venable | Engineer | Art |
| Borrell | Salesperson | Sales |
| Pfaff | Secretary | Administration |
| Heizer | Clerk | Sales |
| Forbes | Secretary | Art |
| Hammons | Salesperson | Sales |
| Smith | Engineer | Administration |
| Bell | Director | Manufacturing |

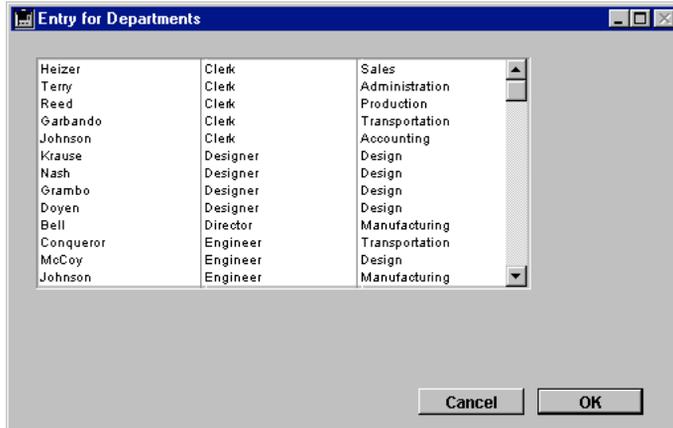
Cancel OK

Note that only a single scroll bar is displayed; it is always on the frontmost scrollable area. This scroll bar controls the scrolling of all three arrays as if they were one. When the user clicks a line, all three areas are highlighted simultaneously. The variable associated with each scrollable area is set to the number of the line that the user clicks; only the object method for the area that is clicked executes. For example, if the user clicks the name “Bentley,” asName, asTitle, and asDepartment are all set to two, but only the object method for asName executes. If you set the selected element of one of the arrays in the grouped scrollable areas, the other arrays are set to the same selected element for the next event, and the respective line in the scrollable area is highlighted.

The arrays can be sorted with the command SORT ARRAY. For example:

```
SORT ARRAY(asTitle;asName;asDepartment;>)
```

The following is the result of the sort:



| Name | Title | Department |
|-----------|----------|----------------|
| Heizer | Clerk | Sales |
| Terry | Clerk | Administration |
| Reed | Clerk | Production |
| Garbando | Clerk | Transportation |
| Johnson | Clerk | Accounting |
| Krause | Designer | Design |
| Nash | Designer | Design |
| Grambo | Designer | Design |
| Doyen | Designer | Design |
| Bell | Director | Manufacturing |
| Conqueror | Engineer | Transportation |
| McCoy | Engineer | Design |
| Johnson | Engineer | Manufacturing |

Note that the arrays were sorted based on the first argument to the SORT ARRAY command; the other two arrays were specified in order to keep the rows synchronized. The command SORT ARRAY always sorts the arrays (if several are specified) on the values of the first array and keeps the additional arrays synchronized.

Note: SORT ARRAY does not perform a multi-level sort on arrays. To show a table similar to the one above and also perform multi-level sorts (i.e., by department, then by title, then by name), use a subform in which you display the table, and then use ORDER BY.

See Also

Arrays, Arrays and Form Objects.

Arrays are 4D variables. Like any variable, an array has a scope and follows the rules of the 4D language, though with some unique differences.

Local, process and interprocess arrays

You can create and work with local, process, and interprocess arrays. Examples:

ARRAY INTEGER (\$aiCodes;100)

` This creates a local array of 100 2-byte Integer values

ARRAY INTEGER (aiCodes;100)

` This creates a process array of 100 2-byte Integer values

ARRAY INTEGER (<>aiCodes;100)

` This creates an interprocess array of 100 2-byte Integer values

The scope of these arrays is identical to the scope of other local, process, and interprocess variables:

Local arrays

A local array is declared when the name of the array starts with a dollar sign (\$).

The scope of a local array is the method in which it is created. The array is cleared when the method ends. Local arrays with the same name in two different methods can have different types, because they are actually two different variables with different scopes.

When you create a local array within a form method, within an object method, within or a project method called as subroutine by the two previous type of method, the array is created and cleared each time the form or object method is invoked. In other words, the array is created and cleared for each form event. Consequently, you cannot use local arrays in forms, neither for display nor printing.

As with local variables, it is a good idea to use local arrays whenever possible. In doing so, you tend to minimize the amount of memory necessary for running your application.

Process arrays

A process array is declared when the name of the array starts with a letter.

The scope of a process array is the process in which it is created. The array is cleared when the process ends or is aborted. A process array automatically has one instance created per process. Therefore, the array is of the same type throughout the processes. However, its contents are particular to each process.

Interprocess arrays

An interprocess array is declared when the name of the array starts with <> (on Windows and Macintosh) or with the diamond sign, Option-Shift-V on a US keyboard (on Macintosh only).

The scope of an interprocess array consists of all processes during a working session. They should be used only to share data and transfer information between processes.

Tip: When you know in advance that an interprocess array will be accessed by several processes that could possibly conflict, protect the access to that array with a semaphore. For more information, see the example for the Semaphore command.

Note: You can use process and interprocess arrays in forms to create form objects such as scrollable areas, drop-down lists, and so on.

Passing an Array as parameter

You can pass an array as parameter to a 4D command or to the routine of a 4D Plug-in. On the other hand, you cannot pass an array as parameter to a user method. The alternative is to pass a pointer to the array as parameter to the method. For details, see the section Arrays and Pointers.

Assigning and array to another array

Unlike text or string variables, you cannot assign one array to another. To copy (assign) an array to another one, use COPY ARRAY.

See Also

Arrays, Arrays and Pointers.

You can pass an array as parameter to a 4D command or to the routine of a 4D Plug-in. On the other hand, you cannot pass an array as parameter to a user method. The alternative is to pass a pointer to the array as parameter to the method.

Note: You can pass process and interprocess arrays as parameters, but not local arrays.

Here are some examples.

- Given this example:

```
If ((0<atNames)&(atNames<Size of array(atNames))
  ` If possible, selects the next element to the selected element
  atNames:=atNames+1
End if
```

If you need to do the same thing for 50 different arrays in various forms, you can avoid writing the same thing 50 times, by using the following project method:

```
` SELECT NEXT ELEMENT project method
` SELECT NEXT ELEMENT ( Pointer )
` SELECT NEXT ELEMENT ( -> Array )
```

C_POINTER (\$1)

```
If ((0<$1->)&($1-><Size of array($1->))
  $1->:=$1->+1 ` If possible, selects the next element to the selected element
End if
```

Then, you can write:

```
SELECT NEXT ELEMENT (->atNames)
`
...
SELECT NEXT ELEMENT (->asZipCodes)
`
...
SELECT NEXT ELEMENT (->alRecordIDs)
` ... and so on
```

- The following project method returns the sum of all the elements of a numeric array (Integer, Long Integer, or real):

```

` Array sum
` Array sum ( Pointer )
` Array sum ( -> Array )

```

C_REAL (\$0)

```

$0:=0
For ($vElem;1;Size of array($1->))
    $0:=$0+$1->{$vElem}
End for

```

Then, you can write:

```

$vSum:=Array sum (->arSalaries)
`
...
$vSum:=Array sum (->aiDefectCounts)
`
...
$vSum:=Array sum (->alPopulations)

```

- The following project method capitalizes of all the elements of a string or text array:

```

` CAPITALIZE ARRAY
` CAPITALIZE ARRAY ( Pointer )
` CAPITALIZE ARRAY ( -> Array )

```

```

For ($vElem;1;Size of array($1->))
    If ($1->{$vElem}#"")
        $1->{$vElem}:=Uppercase($1->{$vElem}[[1]])+
                                Lowercase(Substring($1->{$vElem};2))
    End if
End for

```

Then, you can write:

```

CAPITALIZE ARRAY (->atSubjects )
`
...
CAPITALIZE ARRAY (->asLastNames )

```

The combination of arrays, pointers, and looping structures, such as For... End for, allows you to write many useful small project methods for handling arrays.

See Also

Arrays, Arrays and the 4D Language.

An array always has an element zero. While element zero is not shown when an array supports a form object, there is no restriction in using it with the language.

One example of the use of element zero is the case of the combo box discussed in the section Arrays and Form Objects.

Here are two other examples.

1. If you want to execute an action only when you click on an element other than the previously selected element, you must keep track of each selected element. One way to do this is to use a process variable in which you maintain the element number of the selected element. Another way is to use the element zero of the array:

```

    ` atNames scrollable area object method
Case of
: (Form event=On Load)
    ` Initialize the array (as shown further above)
    ARRAY TEXT (atNames;5)
    `
    ` ...
    ` Initialize the element zero with the number
    ` of the current selected element in its string form
    ` Here you start with no selected element
    atNames{0}:="0"

: (Form event=On Unload)
    ` We no longer need the array
    CLEAR VARIABLE(atNames)

: (Form event=On Clicked)
    If (atNames#0)
        If (atNames#Num(atNames{0}))
            vtInfo:="You clicked on: "+atNames{atNames}
                +" and it was not selected before."
            atNames{0}:=String(atNames)
        End if
    End if

: (Form event=On Double Clicked)
    If (atNames#0)
        ALERT ("You double clicked on: "+atNames{atNames})
    End if
End case

```

2. When sending or receiving a stream of characters to or from a document or a serial port, 4D provides a way to filter ASCII codes between platforms and systems that use different ASCII maps—the commands USE ASCII MAP, Mac to ISO, ISO to Mac, Mac to Win and Win to Mac.

In certain cases, you might want to fully control the way ASCII codes are translated. One way to do this is to use an Integer array of 255 elements, where the Nth element is set to the translated ASCII code for the character whose source ASCII code is N. For example, if the ASCII code #187 must be translated as #156, you would write `<>aiCustomOutMap{187}:=156` and `<>aiCustomInMap{156}:=187` in the method that initializes the interprocess arrays used everywhere in the database. You can then send a stream of characters with the following custom project method:

```
` X SEND PACKET ( Text { ; Time } )
For ($vIChar;1;Length($1))
    $1[[vIChar]]:=Char(<>aiCustomOutMap{Ascii($1[[vIChar]])})
End for
If (Count parameters>=2)
    SEND PACKET ($2;$1)
Else
    SEND PACKET ($1)
End if

` X Receive packet ( Text { ; Time } ) -> Text
If (Count parameters>=2)
    RECEIVE PACKET ($2;$1)
Else
    RECEIVE PACKET ($1)
End if
$0:=$1
For ($vIChar;1;Length($1))
    $0[[vIChar]]:=Char(<>aiCustomInMap{Ascii($0[[vIChar]])})
End for
```

In this advanced example, if a stream of characters containing NULL characters (ASCII code zero) is sent or received, the zero element of the arrays `<>aiCustomOutMap` and `<>aiCustomInMap` will play its role as any other element of the 255 element arrays.

See Also
Arrays.

Each of the array declaration commands can create or resize one-dimensional or two-dimensional arrays. Example:

```
  ` Creates a text array composed of 100 rows of 50 columns
ARRAY TEXT (atTopics;100;50)
```

Two-dimensional arrays are essentially language objects; you can neither display nor print them.

In the previous example:

- atTopics is a two-dimensional array
- atTopics{8}{5} is the 5th element (5th column...) of the 8th row
- atTopics{20} is the 20th row and is itself a one-dimensional array
- Size of array(atTopics) returns 100, which is the number of rows
- Size of array(atTopics{17}) returns 50, which the number of columns for the 17th row

In the following example, a pointer to each field of each table in the database is stored in a two-dimensional array:

```
  ` Create as many initially empty rows as tables
ARRAY POINTER (<>apFields;Count tables;0)
  ` For each table
For ($vTable;1;Size of array(<>apFields))
    ` Resize the row with as many columns as fields in the table
    INSERT ELEMENT (<>apFields{$vTable};1;Count fields($vTable))
    ` Set the values of the elements
    For ($vField;1;Size of array(<>apFields{$vTable}))
      <>apFields{$vTable}{$vField}:=Field($vTable;$vField)
    End for
  End for
```

Provided that this two-dimensional array has been initialized, you can obtain the pointers to the fields for a particular table in the following way:

```
  ` Get the pointers to the fields for the table currently displayed at the screen:  
COPY ARRAY (<>apFields{Table(Current form table)};$apTheFieldslamWorkingOn)  
  ` Initialize Boolean and Date fields  
For ($vElem;1;Size of array($apTheFieldslamWorkingOn))  
  Case of  
    : (Type($apTheFieldslamWorkingOn{$vElem}->)=Is Date)  
      $apTheFieldslamWorkingOn{$vElem}->:=Current date  
    : (Type($apTheFieldslamWorkingOn{$vElem}->)=Is Boolean)  
      $apTheFieldslamWorkingOn{$vElem}->:=True  
  End case  
End for
```

Note: As this example suggests, rows of a two-dimensional arrays can be the same size or different sizes.

See Also
Arrays.

Unlike the data you store on disk using tables and records, an array is always held in memory in its entirety.

For example, if all US zip codes were entered in the [Zip Codes] table, it would contain about 100,000 records. In addition, that table would include several fields: the zip code itself and the corresponding city, county, and state. If you select only the zip codes from California, the 4D database engine creates the corresponding selection of records within the [Zip Codes] table, and then loads the records only when they are needed (i.e., when they are displayed or printed). In other words, you work with an ordered series of values (of the same type for each field) that is partially loaded from the disk into the memory by the database engine of 4D.

Doing the same thing with arrays would be prohibitive for the following reasons:

- In order to maintain the four information types (zip code, city, county, state), you would have to maintain four large arrays in memory.
- Because an array is always held in memory in its entirety, you would have to keep all the zip codes information in memory throughout the whole working session, even though the data is not always in use.
- Again, because an array is always held in memory in its entirety, each time the database is started and then quit, the four arrays would have to be loaded and then saved on the disk, even though the data is not used or modified during the working session.

Conclusion: Arrays are intended to hold reasonable amounts of data for a short period of time. On the other hand, because arrays are held in memory, they are easy to handle and quick to manipulate.

However, in some circumstances, you may need to work with arrays holding hundreds or thousands of elements. The following table lists the formulas used to calculate the amount of memory used for each array type:

| Array Type | Formula for determining Memory Usage in Bytes |
|-----------------|--|
| Boolean | $(31 + \text{number of elements}) \backslash 8$ |
| Date | $(1 + \text{number of elements}) * 6$ |
| String | $(1 + \text{number of elements}) * \text{Declared length (+1 of odd, +2 if even)}$ |
| Integer | $(1 + \text{number of elements}) * 2$ |
| Long Integer | $(1 + \text{number of elements}) * 4$ |
| Picture | $(1 + \text{number of elements}) * 4 + \text{Sum of the size of each picture}$ |
| Pointer | $(1 + \text{number of elements}) * 16$ |
| Real | $(1 + \text{number of elements}) * 8$ (Windows, PPC) or $* 10$ (68K) |
| Text | $(1 + \text{number of elements}) * 6 + \text{Sum of the size of each text}$ |
| Two-dimensional | $(1 + \text{number of elements}) * 12 + \text{Sum of the size of each array}$ |

Note: A few additional bytes are required to keep track of the selected element, the number of elements, and the array itself.

When working with very large arrays, the best way to handle full memory situations is to surround the creation of the arrays with an ON ERR CALL project method. Example:

```
  ` You are going to run a batch operation the whole night
  ` that requires the creation of large arrays. Instead of risking
  ` occurrences of errors in the middle of the night, put
  ` the creation of the arrays at the beginning of the operation
  ` and test the errors at this moment:
gError:=0 ` Assume no error
ON ERR CALL ("ERROR HANDLING") ` Install a method for catching errors
ARRAY STRING (63;asThisArray;50000) ` Roughly 3125K
ARRAY REAL (arThisAnotherArray;50000) ` 488K
ON ERR CALL ("") ` No longer need to catch errors
If (gError=0)
  ` The arrays could be created
  ` and let's pursue the operation
Else
  ALERT ("This operation requires more memory!")
End if
  ` Whatever the case, we no longer need the arrays
CLEAR VARIABLE (asThisArray)
CLEAR VARIABLE (arThisAnotherArray)
```

The ERROR HANDLING project method is listed here:

```
  ` ERROR HANDLING project method
gError:=Error ` Jusrt return the error code
```

See Also

Arrays, ON ERR CALL.

ARRAY INTEGER (arrayName; size{; size2})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| arrayName | Array | → | Name of the array |
| size | Number | → | Number of elements in the array or Number of rows if size2 is specified |
| size2 | Number | → | Number of columns in a two-dimensional array |

Description

The command ARRAY INTEGER creates and/or resizes an array of 2-byte Integer elements in memory.

- The arrayName parameter is the name of the array.
- The size parameter is the number of elements in the array.
- The size2 parameter is optional; if size2 is specified, the command creates a two-dimensional array. In this case, size specifies the number of rows and size2 specifies the number of columns in each array. Each row in a two-dimensional array can be treated as both an element and an array. This means that while working with the first dimension of the array, you can use other array commands to insert and delete entire arrays in a two-dimensional array.

While applying ARRAY INTEGER to an existing array:

- If you enlarge the array size, the existing elements are left unchanged, and the new elements are initialized to 0.
- If you reduce the array size, the last elements deleted from the array are lost.

Examples

1. This example creates a process array of 100 2-byte Integer elements:

```
⇒ ARRAY INTEGER (aiValues;100)
```

2. This example creates a local array of 100 rows of 50 2-byte Integer elements:

```
⇒ ARRAY INTEGER ($aiValues;100;50)
```

3. This example creates an interprocess array of 50 2-byte Integer elements, and sets each element to its element number:

```
⇒ ARRAY INTEGER (<>aiValues;50)
   For ($vElem;1;50)
       <>aiValues{$vElem}=$vElem
   End for
```

ARRAY LONGINT (arrayName; size{; size2})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| arrayName | Array | → | Name of the array |
| size | Number | → | Number of elements in the array or Number of rows if size2 is specified |
| size2 | Number | → | Number of columns in a two-dimensional array |

Description

The command ARRAY LONGINT creates and/or resizes an array of 4-byte Long Integer elements in memory.

- The arrayName parameter is the name of the array.
- The size parameter is the number of elements in the array.
- The size2 parameter is optional; if size2 is specified, the command creates a two-dimensional array. In this case, size specifies the number of rows and size2 specifies the number of columns in each array. Each row in a two-dimensional array can be treated as both an element and an array. This means that while working with the first dimension of the array, you can use other array commands to insert and delete entire arrays in a two-dimensional array.

When applying ARRAY LONGINT to an existing array:

- If you enlarge the array size, the existing elements are left unchanged, and the new elements are initialized to 0.
- If you reduce the array size, the last elements deleted from the array are lost.

Examples

1. This example creates a process array of 100 4-byte Long Integer elements:

```
⇒ ARRAY LONGINT (aValues;100)
```

2. This example creates a local array of 100 rows of 50 4-byte Long Integer elements:

```
⇒ ARRAY LONGINT ($aValues;100;50)
```

3. This example creates an interprocess array of 50 4-byte Long Integer elements and sets each element to its element number:

```
⇒ ARRAY LONGINT (<>aValues;50)
   For ($vElem;1;50)
       <>aValues{$vElem}=$vElem
   End for
```

ARRAY REAL (arrayName; size{; size2})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| arrayName | Array | → | Name of the array |
| size | Number | → | Number of elements in the array or Number of rows if size2 is specified |
| size2 | Number | → | Number of columns in a two-dimensional array |

Description

The command ARRAY REAL creates and/or resizes an array of Real elements in memory.

- The arrayName parameter is the name of the array.
- The size parameter is the number of elements in the array.
- The size2 parameter is optional; if size2 is specified, the command creates a two-dimensional array. In this case, size specifies the number of rows and size2 specifies the number of columns in each array. Each row in a two-dimensional array can be treated as both an element and an array. This means that while working with the first dimension of the array, you can use other array commands to insert and delete entire arrays in a two-dimensional array.

While applying ARRAY REAL to an existing array:

- If you enlarge the array size, the existing elements are left unchanged, and the new elements are initialized to 0.
- If you reduce the array size, the last elements deleted from the array are lost.

Examples

1. This example creates a process array of 100 Real elements:

⇒ `ARRAY REAL (arValues;100)`

2. This example creates a local array of 100 rows of 50 Real elements:

⇒ `ARRAY REAL ($arValues;100;50)`

3. This example creates an interprocess array of 50 Real elements and sets each element to its element number:

⇒ `ARRAY REAL (<>arValues;50)
For ($vElem;1;50)
 <>arValues{$vElem}:=$vElem
End for`

ARRAY STRING (strLen; arrayName; size{; size2})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| strLen | Number | → | Length of string (1... 255) |
| arrayName | Array | → | Name of the array |
| size | Number | → | Number of elements in the array or Number of rows if size2 is specified |
| size2 | Number | → | Number of columns in a two-dimensional array |

Description

The command ARRAY STRING creates and/or resizes an array of String elements in memory.

- The strLen parameter specifies the maximum number of characters that can be contained in each array element in a string array. The length can be from 1 to 255 characters.
- The arrayName parameter is the name of the array.
- The size parameter is the number of elements in the array.
- The size2 parameter is optional; if size2 is specified, the command creates a two-dimensional array. In this case, size specifies the number of rows and size2 specifies the number of columns in each array. Each row in a two-dimensional array can be treated as both an element and an array. This means that while working with the first dimension of the array, you can use other array commands to insert and delete entire arrays in a two-dimensional array.

While applying ARRAY STRING to an existing array:

- If you enlarge the array size, the existing elements are left unchanged, and the new elements are initialized to "" (empty string).
- If you reduce the array size, the last elements deleted from the array are lost.

Examples

1. This example creates a process array of 100 31-character String elements:

⇒ `ARRAY STRING (31;asValues;100)`

2. This example creates a local array of 100 rows of 50 63-character String elements:

⇒ `ARRAY STRING (63;$asValues;100;50)`

3. This example creates an interprocess array of 50 255-character String elements and sets each element to the value “Element #” followed by its element number:

```
⇒  ARRAY STRING (255;<>asValues;50)
    For ($vElem;1;50)
        <>asValues{$vElem}:="Element #"+String($vElem)
    End for
```

ARRAY TEXT (arrayName; size{; size2})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| arrayName | Array | → | Name of the array |
| size | Number | | |
| size2 | Number | → | Number of columns in a two-dimensional array |

Description

The command ARRAY TEXT creates and/or resizes an array of Text elements in memory.

- The arrayName parameter is the name of the array.
- The size parameter is the number of elements in the array.
- The size2 parameter is optional; if size2 is specified, the command creates a two-dimensional array. In this case, size specifies the number of rows and size2 specifies the number of columns in each array. Each row in a two-dimensional array can be treated as both an element and an array. This means that while working with the first dimension of the array, you can use other array commands to insert and delete entire arrays in a two-dimensional array.

While applying ARRAY TEXT to an existing array:

- If you enlarge the array size, the existing elements are left unchanged, and the new elements are initialized to "" (empty string).
- If you reduce the array size, the last elements deleted from the array are lost.

Examples

1. This example creates a process array of 100 Text elements:

⇒ `ARRAY TEXT (atValues;100)`

2. This example creates a local array of 100 rows of 50 Text elements:

⇒ `ARRAY TEXT ($atValues;100;50)`

3. This example creates an interprocess array of 50 Text elements and sets each element to the value "Element #" followed by its element number:

⇒ `ARRAY TEXT (<>atValues;50)
For ($vIElem;1;50)
 <>atValues{$vIElem}:="Element #"+String($vIElem)
End for`

ARRAY DATE (arrayName; size{; size2})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| arrayName | Array | → | Name of the array |
| size | Number | → | Number of elements in the array or Number of rows if size2 is specified |
| size2 | Number | → | Number of columns in a two-dimensional array |

Description

The command ARRAY DATE creates and/or resizes an array of Date elements in memory.

- The arrayName parameter is the name of the array.
- The size parameter is the number of elements in the array.
- The size2 parameter is optional; if size2 is specified, the command creates a two-dimensional array. In this case, size specifies the number of rows and size2 specifies the number of columns in each array. Each row in a two-dimensional array can be treated as both an element and an array. This means that while working with the first dimension of the array, you can use other array commands to insert and delete entire arrays in a two-dimensional array.

While applying ARRAY DATE to an existing array:

- If you enlarge the array size, the existing elements are left unchanged, and the new elements are initialized to the null date (!00/00/00!).
- If you reduce the array size, the last elements deleted from the array are lost.

Examples

1. This example creates a process array of 100 Date elements:

```
⇒ ARRAY DATE (adValues;100)
```

2. This example creates a local array of 100 rows of 50 Date elements:

```
⇒ ARRAY DATE ($adValues;100;50)
```

3. This example creates an interprocess array of 50 Date elements, and sets each element to the current date plus a number of days equal to the element number:

```
⇒ ARRAY DATE (<>adValues;50)
   For ($vElem;1;50)
       <>adValues{$vElem}:=Current date+$vElem
   End for
```

ARRAY BOOLEAN (arrayName; size{; size2})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| arrayName | Array | → | Name of the array |
| size | Number | → | Number of elements in the array or Number of rows if size2 is specified |
| size2 | Number | → | Number of columns in a two-dimensional array |

Description

The command ARRAY BOOLEAN creates and/or resizes an array of Boolean elements in memory.

- The arrayName parameter is the name of the array.
- The size parameter is the number of elements in the array.
- The size2 parameter is optional; if size2 is specified, the command creates a two-dimensional array. In this case, size specifies the number of rows and size2 specifies the number of columns in each array. Each row in a two-dimensional array can be treated as both an element and an array. This means that while working with the first dimension of the array, you can use other array commands to insert and delete entire arrays in a two-dimensional array.

While applying ARRAY BOOLEAN to an existing array:

- If you enlarge the array size, the existing elements are left unchanged, and the new elements are initialized to False.
- If you reduce the array size, the last elements deleted from the array are lost.

Tip: In some contexts, an alternative to using Boolean arrays is using an Integer array where each element “means true” if different from zero and “means false” if equal to zero.

Examples

1. This example creates a process array of 100 Boolean elements:

⇒ ARRAY BOOLEAN (abValues;100)

2. This example creates a local array of 100 rows of 50 Boolean elements:

⇒ ARRAY BOOLEAN (\$abValues;100;50)

3. This example creates an interprocess array of 50 Boolean elements and sets each even element to True:

```
⇒  ARRAY BOOLEAN (<>abValues;100)
    For ($vElem;1;50)
      <>abValues{$vElem}:=((($vElem%2)=0)
    End for
```

ARRAY PICTURE (arrayName; size{; size2})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| arrayName | Array | → | Name of the array |
| size | Number | → | Number of elements in the array, or Number of rows if size2 is specified |
| size2 | Number | → | Number of columns in a two-dimensional array |

Description

The command ARRAY PICTURE creates and/or resizes an array of Picture elements in memory.

- The arrayName parameter is the name of the array.
- The size parameter is the number of elements in the array.
- The size2 parameter is optional; if size2 is specified, the command creates a two-dimensional array. In this case, size specifies the number of rows and size2 specifies the number of columns in each array. Each row in a two-dimensional array can be treated as both an element and an array. This means that while working with the first dimension of the array, you can use other array commands to insert and delete entire arrays in a two-dimensional array.

While applying ARRAY PICTURE to an existing array:

- If you enlarge the array size, the existing elements are left unchanged, and the new elements are initialized to empty pictures. This means that Picture size applied to one of these elements will return 0.
- If you reduce the array size, the last elements deleted from the array are lost.

Examples

1. This example creates a process array of 100 Picture elements:

⇒ `ARRAY PICTURE (agValues;100)`

2. This example creates a local array of 100 rows of 50 Picture elements:

⇒ `ARRAY PICTURE ($agValues;100;50)`

3. This example creates an interprocess array of Picture elements and loads each picture into one of the elements of the array. The array's size is equal to the number of 'PICT' resources available to the database. The array's resource name starts with "User Intf/":

```
⇒ RESOURCE LIST("PICT";$aiResIDs;$asResNames)
ARRAY PICTURE (<>agValues;Size of array($aiResIDs))
$vIPictElem:=0
For ($vIElem;1;Size of array(<>agValues))
  If ($asResNames="User Intf/@")
    $vIPictElem:=vIPictElem+1
    GET PICTURE RESOURCE("PICT";$aiResIDs{$vIElem};$vgPicture)
    <>agValues{$vIPictElem}:=$vgPicture
  End if
End for
ARRAY PICTURE (<>agValues;$vIPictElem)
```

ARRAY POINTER (arrayName; size{; size2})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| arrayName | Array | → | Name of the array |
| size | Number | → | Number of elements in the array, or Number of rows if size2 is specified |
| size2 | Number | → | Number of columns in a two-dimensional array |

Description

The command ARRAY POINTER creates or resizes an array of Pointer elements in memory.

- The arrayName parameter is the name of the array.
- The size parameter is the number of elements in the array.
- The size2 parameter is optional; if size2 is specified, the command creates a two-dimensional array. In this case, size specifies the number of rows and size2 specifies the number of columns in each array. Each row in a two-dimensional array can be treated as both an element and an array. This means that while working with the first dimension of the array, you can use other array commands to insert and delete entire arrays in a two-dimensional array.

While applying ARRAY POINTER to an existing array:

- If you enlarge the array size, the existing elements are left unchanged, and the new elements are initialized to null pointer. This means that Nil applied to one of these elements will return True.
- If you reduce the array size, the last elements deleted from the array are lost.

Examples

1. This example creates a process array of 100 Pointer elements:

⇒ `ARRAY POINTER (apValues;100)`

2. This example creates a local array of 100 rows of 50 Pointer elements:

⇒ `ARRAY POINTER ($apValues;100;50)`

3. This example creates an interprocess array of Pointer elements and sets each element pointing to the table whose number is the same as the element. The size of the array is equal to the number of tables in the database:

```
⇒  ARRAY POINTER (<>apValues;Count tables)
    For ($vIElem;1;Size of array(<>apValues))
        <>apValues{$vIElem}:=Table($vIElem)
    End for
```

Size of array (array) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| array | Array | → | Array whose size is returned |
| Function result | Number | ← | Returns the number of elements in array |

Description

The command **Size of array** returns the number of elements in array.

Example

1. The following example returns the size of the array `anArray`:

⇒ `v1Size:=Size of array(anArray)` `v1Size gets the size of `anArray`

2. The following example returns the number of rows in a two-dimensional array:

⇒ `v1Rows:=Size of array(a2DArray)` `v1Rows gets the size of `a2DArray`

3. The following example returns the number of columns for a row in a two-dimensional array:

⇒ `v1Columns:=Size of array(a2DArray{10})` `v1Columns gets the size of `a2DArray{10}`

See Also

DELETE ELEMENT, INSERT ELEMENT.

SORT ARRAY (array{; array2; ...; arrayN}{; > or <})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| array | Array | → | Arrays to sort |
| > or < | | → | > to sort in Ascending order, or < to sort in Descending order, or Ascending order if omitted |

Description

The command SORT ARRAY sorts one or more arrays into ascending or descending order.

Note: You cannot sort Pointer or Picture arrays. You can sort the elements of a two-dimensional array (i.e., a2DArray{\$\vThisElem}) but you cannot sort the two-dimensional array itself (i.e., a2DArray).

The last parameter specifies whether to sort array in ascending or descending order. The “greater than” symbol (>) indicates an ascending sort; the “less than” symbol (<) indicates a descending sort. If you do not specify the sorting order, then the sort is ascending.

If more than one array is specified, the arrays are sorted following the sort order of the first array; no multi-level sorting is performed here. This feature is especially useful with grouped scrollable areas in a form; SORT ARRAY maintains the synchronicity of the arrays that sustain the scrollable areas.

Examples

1. The following example creates two arrays and then sorts them by company:

```
ALL RECORDS ([People])
SELECTION TO ARRAY ([People]Name;asNames;[People]Company;asCompanies)
⇒ SORT ARRAY (asCompanies; asNames;>)
```

However, because SORT ARRAY does not perform multi-level sorts, you will end up with people’s names in random order within each company. To sort people by name within each company, you would write:

```
ALL RECORDS ([People])
ORDER BY ([People];[People]Company;>[People]Name;>)
SELECTION TO ARRAY ([People]Name;asNames;[People]Company;asCompanies)
```

2. You display the names from a [People] table in a floating window. When you click on buttons present in the window, you can sort this list of names from A to Z or from Z to A . As several people may have the same name, you also can use a [People]ID number field, which is indexed unique. When you click in the list of names, you will retrieve the record for the name you clicked. By maintaing a synchronized and hidden array of ID numbers, you are sure to access the record corresponding to the name you clicked:

```

    ` asNames array object method
Case of
  : (Form event=On Load)
    ALL RECORDS([People])
    SELECTION TO ARRAY([People]Name;asNames;[People]ID number;allIDs)
⇒   SORT ARRAY(asNames;allIDs;>)
  : (Form event=On Unload)
    CLEAR VARIABLE(asNames)
    CLEAR VARIABLE(allIDs)
  : (Form event=On Clicked)
    If (asNames#0)
      ` Use the array allIDs to get the right record
      QUERY([People];[People]ID Number=allIDs{asNames})
      ` Do something with the record
    End if
End case

    ` bA2Z button object method
    ` Sort the arrays in ascending order and keep them synchronized
⇒   SORT ARRAY(asNames;allIDs;>)

    ` bZ2A button object method
    ` Sort the arrays in descending order and keep them synchronized
⇒   SORT ARRAY(asNames;allIDs;<)

```

See Also

ORDER BY, SELECTION TO ARRAY.

Find in array (array; value{; start}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|------------|---|---|
| array | Array | → | Array to search |
| value | Expression | → | Value of same type to search in the array |
| start | Number | → | Element at which to start searching |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number of the first element in array that matches value |

Description

The command Find in array returns the number of the first element in array that matches value.

Find in array can be used with Text, String, Numeric, Date, Pointer, and Boolean arrays. The array and value parameters must be of the same type.

If no match is found, Find in array returns -1.

If start is specified, the command starts searching at the element number specified by start. If start is not specified, the command starts searching at element 1.

Examples

1. The following project method deletes all empty elements from the string or text array whose pointer is passed as parameter:

```

` CLEAN UP ARRAY project method
` CLEAN UP ARRAY ( Pointer )
` CLEAN UP ARRAY ( -> Text or String array )

```

```

C_POINTER ($1)
Repeat
⇒   $vElem:=Find in array ($1->";")
    If ($vElem>0)
        DELETE ELEMENT ($1->,$vElem)
    End if
Until ($vElem<0)

```

After this project method is implemented in a database, you can write:

```
ARRAY TEXT (atSomeValues;...)  
` ...  
` Do plenty of things with the array  
` ...  
` Eliminate empty string elements  
CLEAN UP ARRAY (->atSomeValues)
```

2. The following project method selects the first element of an array whose pointer is passed as the first parameter that matches the value of the variable or field whose pointer is passed as parameter:

```
` SELECT ELEMENT project method  
` SELECT ELEMENT ( Pointer ; Pointer)  
` SELECT ELEMENT ( -> Text or String array ; -> Text or String variable or field )
```

```
⇒ $1->:=Find in array ($1->;$2->)  
If ($1->=-1)  
  $1->:=0 ` If no element was found, set the array to no selected element  
End if
```

After this project method is implemented in a database, you can write:

```
` asGender pop-up menu object method  
Case of  
: (Form Event=On Load)  
  SELECT ELEMENT (->asGender;->[People]Gender)  
  
End case
```

See Also

DELETE ELEMENT, INSERT ELEMENT, Size of array.

INSERT ELEMENT (array; where{; howMany))

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| array | Array | → | Name of the array |
| where | Number | → | Where to insert the elements |
| howMany | Number | → | Number of elements to be inserted, or 1 element if omitted |

Description

The command INSERT ELEMENT inserts one or more elements into the array array. The new elements are inserted before the element specified by where, and are initialized to the empty value for the array type. All elements beyond where are consequently moved within the array by an offset of one or the value you pass in howMany.

If where is greater than the size of the array, the elements are added to the end of the array.

The howMany parameter is the number of elements to insert. If howMany is not specified, then one element is inserted. The size of the array grows by howMany.

Example

1. The following example inserts five new elements, starting at element 10:

```
⇒ INSERT ELEMENT (anArray;10;5)
```

2. The following example appends an element to an array:

```
$vElem:=Size of array(anArray)+1
⇒ INSERT ELEMENT (anArray;$vElem)
   anArray{$vElem}:=...
```

See Also

DELETE ELEMENT, Size of array.

DELETE ELEMENT (array; where{; howMany})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| array | Array | → | Array from which to delete elements |
| where | Number | → | Element at which to begin deletion |
| howMany | Number | → | Number of elements to delete, or 1 element if omitted |

Description

The command DELETE ELEMENT deletes one or more elements from array. Elements are deleted starting at the element specified by where.

The howMany parameter is the number of elements to delete. If howMany is not specified, then one element is deleted. The size of the array shrinks by howMany.

Examples

1. The following example deletes three elements, starting at element 5:

⇒ DELETE ELEMENT (anArray; 5; 3)

2. The following example deletes the last element from an array, if it exists:

```
$vElem:=Size of array(anArray)
If ($vElem>0)
⇒ DELETE ELEMENT (anArray;$vElem)
End if
```

See Also

INSERT ELEMENT, Size of array.

COPY ARRAY (source; destination)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|-------|---|--------------------------|
| source | Array | → | Array from which to copy |
| destination | Array | ← | Array to which to copy |

Description

The command COPY ARRAY creates or overwrites the destination array destination with the exact contents, size, and type of the source array source.

The source and destination arrays can be local, process, or interprocess arrays. When copying arrays, the scope of the array does not matter.

Examples

The following example fills the array named C. It then creates a new array, named D, of the same size as C and with the same contents:

```

⇒  ALL RECORDS ([People]) ` Select all records in People
    SELECTION TO ARRAY ([People]Company; C) ` Move company field data into array C
    COPY ARRAY (C; D) ` Copy the array C to the array D

```

LIST TO ARRAY

Arrays

version 3

Compatibility Note

Due to the new implementation of Choice Lists, compatibility for this command could not be fully maintained. Also, starting with version 6, we recommend that you start using the command `Load list` to work with the hierarchical lists defined in the Design environment `List Editor`.

LIST TO ARRAY (list; array{; itemRefs})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| list | String | → | List from which to copy the first level items |
| array | Array | ← | Array to which to copy the list items |
| itemRefs | Array | ← | List item reference numbers |

Description

The command `LIST TO ARRAY` creates or overrides the array `array` with the first level items of the list `list`.

`LIST TO ARRAY` creates or overrides an array with a new text array.

The optional `itemRefs` parameter (a numeric array) returns the list item reference numbers.

Compatibility Note: In the previous version of 4D, this array was filled with the names of any linked lists. If an element of the list had a linked list, the name of the linked list was put into the array element with the same number as the list element. If there was no linked list, then the element was the empty string. The second array was set to the same size as `array`. You could use the names in this array to access the linked lists.

You can continue to use `LIST TO ARRAY` to build an array based on the first level items of a hierarchical list. However, this command does not provide you with the child items, if any. To work with hierarchical lists, use the new `Hierarchical Lists` commands introduced in version 6.

Example

The following example copies the items of a list called `Regions` into an array called `atRegions`:

```
⇒ LIST TO ARRAY ("Regions"; atRegions )
```

See Also

`ARRAY TO LIST`, `Load list`, `SAVE LIST`.

ARRAY TO LIST

Arrays

version 3

Compatibility Note

Due to the new implementation of Choice Lists, compatibility for this command could not be fully maintained. Also, starting with version 6, we recommend that you use the command `SAVE LIST` to work with the hierarchical lists defined in the Design environment List Editor.

ARRAY TO LIST (array; list{; itemRefs})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| array | Array | → | Array from which to copy array elements |
| list | String | → | List into which to copy array elements |
| itemRefs | Array | → | Numeric array of item reference numbers |

Description

The command `ARRAY TO LIST` creates or replaces the list `list` (as defined in the Design environment List Editor) using the elements of the array `array`.

This command allows you to define only the first level items of the list.

The optional `itemRefs` parameter, if specified, must be a numeric array synchronized with the array `array`. Each element, then, indicates the list item reference number for the corresponding element in `array`. If you omit this parameter, 4D automatically sets the list item reference numbers to 1, 2... N.

Compatibility Note: In the previous version of 4D, this parameter was used to link other lists to each element in `array`. If an element of the links `array` was the name of an existing list, then that list was attached to the corresponding item.

You can continue to use `ARRAY TO LIST` to build a list based on the elements of an array. However, this command does not provide a means of working with the child items. To work with hierarchical lists, use the new Hierarchical Lists commands introduced in version 6.

Example

The following example copies the array atRegions to the list called "Regions:"

⇒ **ARRAY TO LIST** (atRegions;"Regions")

See Also

LIST TO ARRAY, Load list, ON ERR CALL, SAVE LIST.

Error Handling

An error -9957 is generated when ARRAY TO LIST is applied to a list that is currently being edited in the Design environment List Editor. You can catch this error using an ON ERR CALL project method.

SELECTION TO ARRAY (field | table; array{; field2 | table2; array2; ...; fieldN | tableN; arrayN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------|----------------|---|---|
| field table | Field or Table | → | Field to use for retrieving data or Table to use for retrieving record numbers |
| array | Array | ← | Array to receive field data or record numbers |

Description

The command SELECTION TO ARRAY creates one or more arrays and copies data in the fields or record numbers from the current selection into the arrays.

The command SELECTION TO ARRAY applies to the selection for the table specified in the first parameter. SELECTION TO ARRAY, can perform the following:

- Load values from one or several fields.
- Load Record numbers using the syntax ...:[table];Array;...
- Load values from related fields, provided that there is a Many to One automatic relation between the tables or provided that you have previously called AUTOMATIC RELATIONS to make manual Many to One relations automatic. In both cases, values are loaded from tables through several levels of Many to One relations.

Each array is typed according to the field type. There are two exceptions:

- If a Text field is copied into a String array, the array will remain a String array.
- A Time field is copied into a Long Integer array.

Note: You cannot specify Subtable fields or subfields.

If you load record numbers, they are copied into a Long Integer array.

4D Server: The SELECTION TO ARRAY command is optimized for 4D Server. Each array is created on the server and then sent, in its entirety, to the client machine.

WARNING: The SELECTION TO ARRAY command can create large arrays, depending on the range you specify in start and end, and on the type and size of the data you are loading. Arrays reside in memory, so it is a good idea to test the result after the command is completed. To do so, test the size of each resulting array or cover the call to the command, using an ON ERR CALL project method.

Note: After a call to SELECTION TO ARRAY, the current selection and current record remain the same, but the current record is no longer loaded. If you need to use the values of the fields in the current record, use the LOAD RECORD command after the SELECTION TO ARRAY command.

Examples

1. In the following example, the [People] table has an automatic relation to the [Company] table. The two arrays asLastName and asCompanyAddr are sized according to the number of records selected in the [People] table and will contain information from both tables:

```
⇒  SELECTION TO ARRAY ([People]Last  
Name;asLastName;[Company]Address;asCompanyAddr)
```

2. The following example returns the [Clients] record numbers in the array alRecordNumbers and the [Clients]Names field values in the array asNames:

```
⇒  SELECTION TO ARRAY([Clients];alRecordNumbers;[Clients]Names; asNames)
```

See Also

ARRAY TO SELECTION, AUTOMATIC RELATIONS, ON ERR CALL, SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY.

SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY

Arrays

version 3.5.3

SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY (start; end; field | table; array{; field2 | table2; array2; ...; fieldN | tableN; arrayN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|----------------|---|---|
| start starts | Number | → | Selected record number where data retrieval starts |
| end ends | Number | → | Selected record number where data retrieval ends |
| field table | Field or Table | → | Field to use for retrieving data or Table to use for retrieving record numbers |
| array | Array | ← | Array to receive field data or record numbers |

Description

SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY creates one or more arrays and copies data from the fields or record numbers from the current selection into the arrays.

Unlike SELECTION TO ARRAY, which applies to the current selection in its entirety, SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY only applies to the range of selected records specified by the parameters start and end.

The command expects you to pass in start and end the selected record numbers complying with the formula $1 \leq \text{start} \leq \text{end} \leq \text{Records in selection}$ ([...]).

If you pass $1 \leq \text{start} = \text{end} < \text{Records in selection}$ ([...]), you will load fields or get the record number from the record whose selected record is start = end.

If you pass incorrect selected record numbers, the command does the following:

- If $\text{end} > \text{Records in selection}$ ([...]), it returns values from the selected record specified by start to the last selected record.
- If $\text{start} > \text{end}$, it returns values from the record whose selected record is start only.

- If both parameters are inconsistent with the size of the selection, it returns empty arrays.

Like SELECTION TO ARRAY, the SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY command applies to the selection for the table specified in the first parameter.

Also like SELECTION TO ARRAY, SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY can perform the following:

- Load values from one or several fields.
- Load Record numbers using the syntax ...:[table];Array;...
- Load values from related fields, if there is a Many to One automatic relation between the tables or if you have previously called AUTOMATIC RELATIONS to change manual Many to One relations to automatic. In both cases, values can be loaded from tables through several levels of Many to One relations.

Each array is typed according to the field type. There are two exceptions:

- If a Text field is copied into a String array. In this case, the array will remain a String array.
- A Time field is copied into a Long Integer array.

Note: You cannot specify Subtable fields or subfields.

If you load record numbers, they are copied into a Long Integer array.

4D Server: SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY is optimized for 4D Server. Each array is created on the server and then sent, in its entirety, to the client machine.

WARNING: SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY can create large arrays, depending on the range you specify in start and end, and on the type and size of the data you are loading. Arrays reside in memory, so it is a good idea to test the result after the command is completed. To do so, test the size of each resulting array or cover the call to the command, using an ON ERR CALL project method.

If the command is successful, the size of each resulting array is equal to $(\text{end}-\text{start})+1$, except if the end parameter exceeded the number of records in the selection. In such a case, each resulting array contains $(\text{Records in selection}([\dots])-\text{start})+1$ elements.

Examples

1. The following code addresses the first 50 records from the current selection for the [Invoices] table. It loads the values from the [Invoices]Invoice ID field and the [Customers]Customer ID related field.

```
⇒ SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY(1;50;[Invoices]Invoice  
ID;allInvID;[Customers]Customer ID;alCustID)
```

2. The following code addresses the last 50 records from the current selection for the [Invoices] table. It loads the record numbers of the [Invoices] records as well as those of the [Customers] related records:

```
ISelSize := Records in selection ([Invoices])  
⇒ SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY (ISelSize-  
49;ISelSize;[Invoices];allInvRecN;[Customers];alCustRecN)
```

3. The following code process, in sequential “chunks” of 1000 records, a large selection that could not be downloaded in its entirety into arrays:

```
IMaxPage := 1000  
ISelSize := Records in selection ([Phone Directory])  
For ($IPage ; 1; 1+((ISelSize-1)\IMaxPage) )  
  ` Load the values and/or record numbers  
⇒ SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY (1+(IMaxPage*($IPage-  
1));IMaxPage*$IPage;...;...;...;...;...)  
  ` Do something with the arrays  
End for
```

See Also

AUTOMATIC RELATIONS, ON ERR CALL, SELECTION TO ARRAY.

ARRAY TO SELECTION (array; field{; array2; field2; ...; arrayN; fieldN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---------------------------------|
| array | Array | → | Array to copy to the selection |
| field | Field | ← | Field to receive the array data |

Description

The command ARRAY TO SELECTION copies one or more arrays into a selection of records. All fields listed must belong to the same table.

If a selection exists at the time of the call, the elements of the array are put into the records, based on the order of the array and the order of the records. If there are more elements than records, new records are created. The records, whether new or existing, are automatically saved.

If the arrays are of different sizes, the first array is used to determine how many elements to copy. Any additional arrays are moved into the field that follows each array name.

This command does the reverse of SELECTION TO ARRAY. However, the ARRAY TO SELECTION command does not allow fields from different tables, including related tables, even when an automatic relation exists.

WARNING: Use ARRAY TO SELECTION with caution, because it overwrites information in existing records. If a record is locked by another process during the execution of ARRAY TO SELECTION, that record is not modified. Any locked records are put into the process set called LockedSet. After ARRAY TO SELECTION has executed, you can test the set LockedSet to see if any records were locked.

4D Server: The command is optimized for 4D Server. Arrays are sent by the client machine to the server, and the records are modified or created on the server machine. As such a request is handled synchronously, the client machine must wait for the operation to be completed successfully. In the multi-user or multi-process environment, any records that are locked will not be overwritten.

Example

In the following example, the two arrays `asLastNames` and `asCompanies` place data in the `[People]` table. The values from the array `asLastNames` are placed in the field `[People]Last Name` and the values from the array `asCompanies` are placed in the field `[People]Company`:

⇒ **ARRAY TO SELECTION** (`asLastNames`; `[People]Last Name`; `asCompanies`; `[People]Company`)

See Also

SELECTION TO ARRAY.

DISTINCT VALUES (field; array)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------|-------------------|--|
| field data | Field or Subfield | → Indexable field or subfield to use for |
| array | Array | ← Array to receive field data |

Description

The command `DISTINCT VALUES` creates and populates the array `array` with non-repeated (unique) values coming from the field `field` for the current selection of the table to which the field or subfield belongs.

You can pass to `DISTINCT VALUES` any indexable field or subfield, that is, whose type supports indexing without necessarily being indexed.

However, executing this command on unindexed fields will be slower. Also note that, in this case, the command loses the current record.

Note: As this command now functions with indexed and unindexed fields, its execution mode can now be set by using the `SET DATABASE PARAMETER` command.

If you pass the field of a table, `DISTINCT VALUES` browses and retains the non-repeated values present only in the currently selected records. However, if you pass a subfield, `DISTINCT VALUES` browses all the subrecords present in each currently selected record.

Note: Starting from 4D 6.5, when the `DISTINCT VALUES` command is called during a transaction (that has not yet finished), it will take into account records created during that transaction.

If you create the array prior to the call, `DISTINCT VALUES` expects an array type compatible with the field or subfield you pass. Otherwise, in interpreted mode, `DISTINCT VALUES` will create an array of the proper type. However, if the field or subfield is of type `Time`, the command expects or creates a `LongInt` array.

After the call, the size of the array is equal to the number of distinct values found in the selection. The command does not change the current selection or the current record. The `DISTINCT VALUES` command uses the index of the field, so the elements in array are returned sorted in ascending order. If this is the order you need, you do not need to call `SORT ARRAY` after using `DISTINCT VALUES`.

WARNING: DISTINCT VALUES can create large arrays depending on the size of the selection and the number of different values in the records. Arrays reside in memory, therefore it is a good idea to test the result after the completion of the command. To do so, test the size of the resulting array or cover the call to the command, using an ON ERR CALL project method.

4D Server: The command is optimized for 4D Server. The array is created and the values are calculated on the server machine; the array is then sent, in its entirety, to the client.

Examples

1. The following example creates a list of cities from the current selection and tells the user the number of cities in which the firm has stores:

```
ALL RECORDS([Retail Outlets]) ` Create a selection of records
⇒  DISTINCT VALUES([Retail Outlets]City;asCities)
    ALERT("The firm has stores in " +String(Size of array(asCities))+ " cities.")
```

2. The following example returns in asKeywords all the keywords that are attached (using a subtable) to the 4D Write documents stored in the table [Documentation] and whose theme is "Economy":

```
QUERY ([Documentation];[Documentation]Theme="Economy")
⇒  DISTINCT VALUES([Documentation]Keywords'Keyword;asKeywords)
```

After this array has been built, you can reuse it to quickly locate all the documents associated with the selected keyword:

```
QUERY
([Documentation];[Documentation]Keywords'Keyword=asKeywords{asKeywords})
  SELECTION TO ARRAY ([Documentation]Subject;asSubjects)
  ...
```

See Also

ON ERR CALL, SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY, SELECTION TO ARRAY, SET DATABASE PARAMETER.

LONGINT ARRAY FROM SELECTION ({table; }recordArray{; selection})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|---------------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table of the current selection or Default table if omitted |
| recordArray | Longint Array | ← | Array of record numbers |
| selection | String | → | Name of the named selection or the current selection if this parameter is omitted |

Description

The command LONGINT ARRAY FROM SELECTION fills the recordArray array with the (absolute) record numbers that are in selection.

If you do not pass the selection parameter, the command will use the current selection of table. It is only in this case that it is necessary to pass a table name as the first parameter.

Note: The array element number 0 is initialized to -1.

See Also

CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY.

BOOLEAN ARRAY FROM SET (booleanArr{; set})

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------------|---|
| booleanArr | Boolean Array ← | Array to indicate if a record is in the set or not |
| set | String → | Name of the set or UserSet if this parameter is omitted |

Description

The command `BOOLEAN ARRAY FROM SET` fills an array of booleans indicating if each record in the table is or is not in set. There are as many elements in the `booleanArr` array than there are records in `set`. The elements in the array are ordered in the order in which the records are created in the table.

Each element of the array is:

- True if the corresponding record belongs to the set.
- False if the corresponding record does not belong to the set.

If `N` is the number of records in the table, element 0 of the array corresponds to record number 0, element 1 of the array corresponds to record number 1, etc.

If you don't pass the `set` parameter, the command will use `UserSet` in the current process.

See Also

`CREATE SET FROM ARRAY`.

5 BLOB

Definition

4th Dimension version 6 introduces the BLOB (Binary Large Objects) data type.

You can define BLOB fields and BLOB variables:

- To create a BLOB field, select BLOB in the Field type drop-down-list within the Field Properties window.
- To create a BLOB variable, use the compiler declaration command `C_BLOB`. You can create local, process, and interprocess variables of type BLOB.

Note: There is no array for BLOBs.

Within 4th Dimension, a BLOB is a contiguous series of variable length bytes, which can be treated as one whole object or whose bytes can be addressed individually. A BLOB can be empty (null length) or can contain up to 2,147,483,647 bytes (2 GB).

BLOBs and Memory

A BLOB is loaded into memory in its entirety. A BLOB variable is held and exists in memory only. A BLOB field is loaded into memory from the disk, like the rest of the record to which it belongs.

Like the other field types that can retain a large amount of data (Picture and subtable field types), BLOB fields are not duplicated in memory when you modify a record. Consequently, the result returned by the commands `Old` and `Modified` is not significant when applied to a BLOB field.

Displaying BLOBs

A BLOB can retain any type of data, so it has no default representation on the screen. If you display a BLOB field or variable in a form, it will always appear blank, whatever its contents.

BLOB fields

You can use BLOB fields to store any kind of data, up to 2 GB. You cannot index a BLOB field, so you must use a formula in order to search records on values stored in a BLOB field. Do not use BLOB fields for storing data that you want to retrieve quickly with a search operation. For example, do not store keywords in a BLOB field; instead, use a subfile in which you can index the keyword subfield.

Parameter passing, Pointers and function results

4th Dimension BLOBs can be passed as parameters to 4D commands or 4D Extensions routines that expect a BLOB parameters. On the other hand, they cannot be passed as parameters to a user method. A BLOB cannot be returned as a function result.

To pass a BLOB to your own methods, define a pointer to the BLOB and pass the pointer as parameter.

Examples:

- ˆ Declare a variable of type BLOB
C_BLOB (anyBlobVar)
 - ˆ The BLOB is passed as parameter to a 4D command
SET BLOB SIZE (anyBlobVar;1024*1024)
 - ˆ The BLOB is passed as parameter to an external routine
\$errCode:= *Do Something With This BLOB* (anyBlobVar)
 - ˆ A pointer to the BLOB is passed as parameter to a user method
COMPUTE BLOB (->anyBlobVar)
- ˆ Declare a variable of type Pointer
C_POINTER (aPointer)
 - ˆ Define a pointer to the BLOB
aPointer := ->anyBlobVar
 - ˆ A pointer to the BLOB is passed as parameter to a user method
COMPUTE BLOB (aPointer)

Note for 4D Extensions developers: A BLOB parameter is declared as “&O” (the letter “O”, not the digit “0”).

Assignment

You can assign BLOBs to each other.

Example:

- ˆ Declare two variables of type BLOB
C_BLOB (vBlobA;vBlobB)
 - ˆ Set the size of the first BLOB to 10K
SET BLOB SIZE (vBlobA;10*1024)
 - ˆ Assign the first BLOB to the second one
vBlobB:=vBlobA

However, no operator can be applied to BLOBs; there is no expression of type BLOB.

Addressing BLOB contents

You can address each byte of a BLOB individually using the curly brackets symbols {...}. Within a BLOB, bytes are numbered from 0 to N-1, where N is the size of the BLOB.

Example:

```
  ` Declare a variable of type BLOB
C_BLOB (vBlob)
  ` Set the size of the BLOB to 256 bytes
SET BLOB SIZE (vBlob;256)
  ` The loop below initializes the 256 bytes of the BLOB to zero
For ( vByte ; 0 ; BLOB size (vBlob)-1)
  vBlob{vByte}:=0
End for
```

Because you can address all the bytes of a BLOB individually, you can actually store whatever you want in a BLOB field or variable.

BLOBs 4th Dimension commands

4th Dimension provides the following commands for working BLOBs:

- **SET BLOB SIZE** resizes a BLOB field or variable.
- **BLOB size** returns the size of a BLOB.
- **DOCUMENT TO BLOB** and **BLOB TO DOCUMENT** enable you to load and write a whole document to and from a BLOB (optionally, the data and resource forks on Macintosh).
- **VARIABLE TO BLOB** and **BLOB TO VARIABLE** as well as **LIST TO BLOB** and **BLOB to list** allow you to store and retrieve 4D variables in BLOBs.
- **COMPRESS BLOB**, **EXPAND BLOB** and **BLOB PROPERTIES** allow you to work with compressed BLOBs
- The commands **BLOB to integer**, **BLOB to longint**, **BLOB to real**, **BLOB to text**, **INTEGER TO BLOB**, **LONGINT TO BLOB**, **REAL TO BLOB** and **TEXT TO BLOB** enable you to manipulate any structured data coming from disk, resources, OS, and so on.
- **DELETE FROM BLOB**, **INSERT IN BLOB** and **COPY BLOB** allow quick handling of large chunks of data within BLOBs.

These commands are described in this chapter.

In addition:

- **C_BLOB** declares a variable of type BLOB. Refer to the Compiler chapter for more information.
- **GET CLIPBOARD** and **APPEND CLIPBOARD** enable you to deal with any data type stored in the Clipboard. Refer to the Clipboard chapter for more information.
- **GET RESOURCE** and **SET RESOURCE** enable you to work with any type stored of resource stored on disk. Refer to the Resources chapter for more information.

SET BLOB SIZE (blob; size{; filler})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------------|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB field or variable |
| size | Number | → | New size of the BLOB |
| filler | Number | → | ASCII code of filler character |

Description

SET BLOB SIZE resizes the BLOB blob according to the value passed in size.

If you want to allocate new bytes to a BLOB and want to have those bytes initialized to a specific value, pass the value (0..255) into the filler optional parameter.

Examples

1. When you are through with a large process or interprocess BLOB, it is good idea to free the memory it occupies. To do so, write:

```
⇒ SET BLOB SIZE(aProcessBLOB;0)
⇒ SET BLOB SIZE(∅anInterprocessBLOB;0)
```

2. The following example creates a BLOB of 16K filled of 0xFF:

```
    C_BLOB(vxDData)
⇒ SET BLOB SIZE(vxDData;16*1024;0xFF)
```

See Also

BLOB size.

Error Handling

If you cannot resize a BLOB due to insufficient memory, the error -108 is generated. You can trap this error using an ON ERR CALL interruption method.

BLOB size (blob) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---------------------------|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB field or variable |
| Function result | Number | ← | Size in bytes of the BLOB |

Description

BLOB size returns the size of blob expressed in bytes.

Examples

The line of code adds 100 bytes to the BLOB myBlob:

⇒ `SET BLOB SIZE (BLOB size(myBlob)+100)`

See Also

SET BLOB SIZE.

COMPRESS BLOB (blob{; compression})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|--|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB to compress |
| compression | Number | → | If not omitted: 1, compress as compact as possible 2, compress as fast as possible |

Description

The COMPRESS BLOB command compresses the BLOB blob using the internal 4th Dimension compression algorithm. This command only compresses BLOB whose size is over 255 bytes.

The optional compression parameter allows to set the way the BLOB will be compressed:

- If you pass 1, the BLOB is compressed as much as possible, at the expense of the speed of compression and decompression operations.
- If you pass 2, the BLOB is compressed as fast as possible (and will be decompressed as fast as possible), at the expense of the compression ratio (the compressed BLOB will be bigger).
- If you pass another value or if you omit the parameter, the BLOB is compressed as much as possible, using the compression mode 1.

4th Dimension provides the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Compact compression mode | Long Integer | 1 |
| Fast compression mode | Long Integer | 2 |

After the call, the OK variable is set to 1 if the BLOB has been successfully compressed. If the compression could not be performed, the OK variable is set to 0; for example, if there is not enough memory to compress a BLOB.

After a BLOB has been compressed, you can expand it using the EXPAND BLOB command.

To detect if a BLOB has been compressed, use the BLOB PROPERTIES command.

WARNING: A compressed BLOB is still a BLOB, so there is nothing to stop you from modifying its contents. However, if you do so, the EXPAND BLOB command will not be able to decompress the BLOB properly.

Examples

1. This example tests if the BLOB vxMyBlob is compressed, and, if it is not, compresses it:

```
BLOB PROPERTIES (vxMyBlob;$vICompressed;$vIExpandedSize;$vICurrentSize)
If ($vICompressed=ls not compressed)
⇒ COMPRESS BLOB (vxMyBlob)
End if
```

Note however, that if you apply COMPRESS BLOB to an already compressed BLOB, the command detects it and does nothing.

2. This example allows you to select a document and then compress it:

```
$vhDocRef := Open document ("")
If (OK=1)
  CLOSE DOCUMENT ($vhDocRef)
  DOCUMENT TO BLOB (Document;vxBlob)
  If (OK=1)
⇒ COMPRESS BLOB (vxBlob)
  If (OK=1)
    BLOB TO DOCUMENT (Document;vxBlob)
  End if
End if
End if
```

See Also

BLOB PROPERTIES, EXPAND BLOB.

System Variables or Sets

The OK variable is set to 1 if the BLOB has been successfully compressed; otherwise, it is set to 0.

 EXPAND BLOB (blob)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|------|---|----------------|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB to expand |

Description

The EXPAND BLOB command expands the BLOB blob that was previously compressed using the COMPRESS BLOB command.

After the call, the OK variable is set to 1 if the BLOB has been compressed (or if the BLOB was not compressed originally). If the expansion could not be performed, the OK variable is set to 0; for example, if there was not enough memory.

To detect if a BLOB has been compressed, use the BLOB PROPERTIES command.

Examples

1. This example tests if the BLOB vxMyBlob is compressed and, if so, expands it:

```

  BLOB PROPERTIES (vxMyBlob;$vICompressed;$vIExpandedSize;$vICurrentSize)
  If ($vICompressed#Is not compressed)
⇒   EXPAND BLOB (vxMyBlob)
  End if

```

Note however, that if you apply EXPAND BLOB to an uncompressed BLOB, the command detects this and does nothing.

2. This example allows you to select a document and then expand it, if it is compressed:

```

  $vhDocRef := Open document ("")
  If (OK=1)
    CLOSE DOCUMENT ($vhDocRef)
    DOCUMENT TO BLOB (Document;vxBlob)
    If (OK=1)
      BLOB PROPERTIES (vxBlob;$vICompressed;$vIExpandedSize;$vICurrentSize)
      If ($vICompressed#Is not compressed)
⇒       EXPAND BLOB (vxBlob)
      If (OK=1)
        BLOB TO DOCUMENT (Document;vxBlob)
      End if
    End if
  End if
  End if
  End if

```

See Also

BLOB PROPERTIES, COMPRESS BLOB.

System Variables or Sets

The OK variable is set to 1 if the BLOB has been successfully expanded, otherwise it is set to 0.

BLOB PROPERTIES (blob; compressed{; expandedSize{; currentSize{}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------|--------|---|---|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB for which to get information |
| compressed | Number | ← | 0 = BLOB is not compressed 1 = BLOB compressed compact 2 = BLOB compressed fast |
| expandedSize | Number | ← | Size of BLOB (in bytes) when not compressed |
| currentSize | Number | ← | Current size of BLOB (in bytes) |

Description

The BLOB PROPERTIES command returns information about the BLOB blob.

- The compressed parameter tells whether or not the BLOB is compressed, and returns one of the following values. Note: 4th Dimension provides the predefined constants.

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Is not compressed | Long Integer | 0 |
| Compact compression mode | Long Integer | 1 |
| Fast compression mode | Long Integer | 2 |

- Whatever the compression status of the BLOB, the expandedSize parameter returns the size of the BLOB when it is not compressed.
- The parameter currentSize returns the current size of the BLOB. If the BLOB is compressed, you will usually obtain currentSize less than expandedSize. If the BLOB is not compressed, you will always obtain currentSize equal to expandedSize.

Examples

1. See examples for the commands COMPRESS BLOB and EXPAND BLOB.
2. After a BLOB has been compressed, the following project method obtains the percentage of space saved by the compression:
 - ` Space saved by compression project method
 - ` Space saved by compression (Pointer {; Pointer }) -> Long
 - ` Space saved by compression (-> BLOB {; -> savedBytes }) -> Percentage

```
C_POINTER ($1;$2)
C_LONGINT ($0;$vICompressed;$vIExpandedSize;$vICurrentSize)
```

```
⇒ BLOB_PROPERTIES ($1->;$vICompressed;$vIExpandedSize;$vICurrentSize)
If ($vIExpandedSize=0)
    $0:=0
    If (Count parameters>=2)
        $2->:=0
    End if
Else
    $0:=100-((($vICurrentSize/$vIExpandedSize)*100)
    If (Count parameters>=2)
        $2->:=$vIExpandedSize-$vICurrentSize
    End if
End if
```

After this method has been added to your application, you can use it this way:

```
...
COMPRESS BLOB (vxBlob)
$vIPercent:=Space saved by compression (->vxBlob;->vIBlobSize)
ALERT ("The compression saved "+String (vIBlobSize)+" bytes, so "+String
($vIPercent;"#0%")+ " of space.")
```

See Also

COMPRESS BLOB, EXPAND BLOB.

DOCUMENT TO BLOB (document; blob{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| document | String | → | Name of the document |
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB field or variable to receive the document |
| | | ← | Document contents |
| * | * | → | On Macintosh only: Resource fork is loaded if * is passed otherwise Data fork is loaded |

Description

DOCUMENT TO BLOB loads the whole contents of document into blob. You must pass the name of an existing document that is not already open, otherwise an error will be generated. To let the user choose the document to be loaded into the BLOB, use the command Open document and the process variable document (see Example).

Note regarding Macintosh: Macintosh documents can be composed of two forks: the Data fork and the Resource fork. By default, the command DOCUMENT TO BLOB loads the Data fork of the document. To load the Resource fork of the document instead, pass the optional * parameter. On Windows, the optional * parameter is ignored. Note that the 4D environment provides the equivalent of MacOS resource forks on Windows. For example, the data fork of a 4D database is stored in a file with the file extension .4DB; the resource fork is stored in a file with the same name and the file extension .RSR. On Windows, if you write a 4D application with the data fork and resource fork stored in BLOBs, you just need to access the file corresponding to the fork with which you want to work.

Example

You write an Information System that enables you to quickly store and retrieve documents. In a data entry form, you create a button that allows you to load a document into a BLOB field. The method for this button could be:

```

$vhDocRef:=Open document("") ` Select the document of your choice
If (OK=1) ` If a document has been chosen
  CLOSE DOCUMENT($vhDocRef) ` We don't need to keep it open
⇒  DOCUMENT TO BLOB (Document:[YourTable]YourBLOBField)
    If (OK=0)
      ` Handle error
    End if
  End if
End if

```

See Also

BLOB TO DOCUMENT, Open document.

System Variables

OK is set to 1 if the document is correctly loaded, otherwise OK is set to 0 and an error is generated.

Error Handling

- If you try to load (into a BLOB) a document that does not exist or that is already open by another process or application, the appropriate File Manager error is generated.
- An I/O error can occur if the document is locked, located on a locked volume, or if there is problem in reading the document.
- If there is not enough memory to load the document, an error -108 is generated.

In each case, you can trap the error using an ON ERR CALL interruption method.

BLOB TO DOCUMENT (document; blob{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| document | String | → | Name of the document |
| blob | BLOB | → | New contents for the document |
| * | * | → | On Macintosh only: Resource fork is written if * is passed otherwise Data fork is written |

Description

BLOB TO DOCUMENT rewrites the whole contents of document using the data stored in blob. If you want to let the user choose the document, use the commands Open document or Create document and use the process variable document (see example).

Note regarding Macintosh: Macintosh documents can be composed of two forks: the Data fork and the Resource fork. By default, the command BLOB TO DOCUMENT rewrites the Data fork of the document. To rewrite the Resource fork of the document instead, pass the optional * parameter. On Windows, the optional * parameter is ignored. Note that the 4D environment provides the equivalent of MacOS resource forks on Windows. For example, the data fork of a 4D database is stored in a file with the file extension .4DB; the resource fork is stored in a file with the same name and the file extension .RSR. On Windows, if you write a 4D application with the data fork and resource fork stored in BLOBs, you just need to access the file corresponding to the fork with which you want to work.

Example

You write an Information System that enables you to quickly store and retrieve documents. In a data entry form, you create a button which allows you to save a document that will contain the data previously loaded into a BLOB field. The method for this button could be:

```

$vhDocRef:=Create document("") ` Save the document of your choice
If (OK=1) ` If a document has been created
  CLOSE DOCUMENT($vhDocRef) ` We don't need to keep it open
⇒  BLOB TO DOCUMENT (Document:[YourTable]YourBLOBField)
    ` Write the document contents
    If (OK=0)
      ` Handle error
    End if
  End if

```

See Also

Create document, DOCUMENT TO BLOB, Open document.

System Variables

OK is set to 1 if the document is correctly written, otherwise OK is set to 0 and an error is generated.

Error Handling

- If you try to rewrite a document that does not exist or that is already open by another process or application, the appropriate File Manager error is generated.
- The disk space may be insufficient for writing the new contents of the document.
- I/O errors can occur while writing the document.

In all cases, you can trap the error using an ON ERR CALL interruption method.

VARIABLE TO BLOB (variable; blob{; offset | *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|-----------|---|---|
| variable | Variable | → | Variable to store in the BLOB |
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB to receive the variable |
| offset * | Character | → | Offset within the BLOB (expressed in bytes) or * to append the value |
| | | ← | New offset after writing if not * |

Description

The command VARIABLE TO BLOB stores the variable variable in the BLOB blob.

If you specify the * optional parameter, the variable is appended to the BLOB and the size of the BLOB is extended accordingly. Using the * optional parameter, you can sequentially store any number of variables or lists (see other BLOB commands) in a BLOB, as long as the BLOB fits into memory.

If you do not specify the * optional parameter or the offset variable parameter, the variable is stored at the beginning of the BLOB, overriding its previous contents; the size of the BLOB is adjusted accordingly.

If you pass the offset variable parameter, the variable is written at the offset (starting from zero) within the BLOB. No matter where you write the variable, the size of the BLOB is increased according to the location you passed (plus the size of the variable, if necessary). Newly allocated bytes, other than the ones you are writing, are initialized to zero.

After the call, the offset variable parameter is returned, incremented by the number of bytes that have been written. Therefore, you can reuse that same variable with another BLOB writing command to write another variable or list.

VARIABLE TO BLOB accepts any type of variable (including other BLOBs), except the following:

- Pointer
- Array of pointers
- Two-dimensional arrays

However, if you store a Long Integer variable that is a reference to a hierarchical list (ListRef), VARIABLE TO BLOB will store the Long Integer variable, not the list. To store and retrieve hierarchical lists in and from a BLOB, use the commands LIST TO BLOB and BLOB to list.

WARNING: If you use a BLOB for storing variables, you must later use the command BLOB TO VARIABLE for reading back the contents of the BLOB, because variables are stored in BLOBs using a 4D internal format.

After the call, if the variable has been successfully stored, the OK variable is set to 1. If the operation could not be performed, the OK variable is set to 0; for example, there was not enough memory.

Note regarding Platform Independence: VARIABLE TO BLOB and BLOB TO VARIABLE use a 4D internal format for handling variables stored in BLOBs. As a benefit, you do not need to worry about byte swapping between platforms while using these two commands. In other words, a BLOB created on Windows using either of these commands can be reused on Macintosh, and vice-versa.

Examples

1. The two following project methods allow you to quickly store and retrieve arrays into and from documents on disk:

```
    ` SAVE ARRAY project method
    ` SAVE ARRAY ( String ; Pointer )
    ` SAVE ARRAY ( Document ; -> Array )
C_STRING (255;$1)
C_POINTER ($2)
C_BLOB ($vxArrayData)
⇒ VARIABLE TO BLOB ($2->,$vxArrayData) ` Store the array into the BLOB
COMPRESS BLOB ($vxArrayData) ` Compress the BLOB
BLOB TO DOCUMENT ($1;$vxArrayData) ` Save the BLOB on disk

    ` LOAD ARRAY project method
    ` LOAD ARRAY ( String ; Pointer )
    ` LOAD ARRAY ( Document ; -> Array )
C_STRING (255;$1)
C_POINTER ($2)
C_BLOB ($vxArrayData)
DOCUMENT TO BLOB ($1;$vxArrayData) ` Load the BLOB from the disk
EXPAND BLOB ($vxArrayData) ` Expand the BLOB
⇒ BLOB TO VARIABLE ($vxArrayData;$2->) ` Retrieve the array from the BLOB
```

After these methods have been added to your application, you can write:

```
ARRAY STRING (...;asAnyArray;...)
...
SAVE ARRAY ( $vsDocName;->asAnyArray)
...
LOAD ARRAY ( $vsDocName;->asAnyArray)
```

2. The two following project methods allow you to quickly store and retrieve any set of variables into and from a BLOB:

- ˘ STORE VARIABLES INTO BLOB project method
- ˘ STORE VARIABLES INTO BLOB (Pointer { ; Pointer ... { ; Pointer } })
- ˘ STORE VARIABLES INTO BLOB (BLOB { ; Var1 ... { ; Var2 } })

C_POINTER (\$1)

C_LONGINT (\$vParam)

SET BLOB SIZE (\$1->0)

For (\$vParam;2;Count parameters)

⇒ **VARIABLE TO BLOB** (\${\$vParam}-> \$1->*)
End for

- ˘ RETRIEVE VARIABLES FROM BLOB project method
- ˘ RETRIEVE VARIABLES FROM BLOB (Pointer { ; Pointer ... { ; Pointer } })
- ˘ RETRIEVE VARIABLES FROM BLOB (BLOB { ; Var1 ... { ; Var2 } })

C_POINTER (\$1)

C_LONGINT (\$vParam;\$vOffset)

\$vOffset:=0

For (\$vParam;2;Count parameters)

⇒ **BLOB TO VARIABLE** (\$1->\${\$vParam}->\$vOffset)
End for

After these methods have been added to your application, you can write:

STORE VARIABLES INTO BLOB (->vxBLOB;->vgPicture;->asAnArray;->aIAnotherArray)

˘
...

RETRIEVE VARIABLES FROM BLOB (->vxBLOB;->vgPicture;->asAnArray;->aIAnotherArray)

See Also

BLOB to list, BLOB TO VARIABLE, LIST TO BLOB.

System Variables or Sets

The OK variable is set to 1 if the variable has been successfully stored, otherwise it is set to 0.

BLOB TO VARIABLE (blob; variable{; offset})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB containing 4D variables |
| variable | Variable | ← | Variable to write with BLOB contents |
| offset | Number | → | Position of variable within BLOB |
| | | ← | Position of following variable within BLOB |

Description

The command BLOB TO VARIABLE rewrites the variable variable with the data stored within the BLOB blob at the byte offset (starting at zero) specified by offset.

The BLOB data must be consistent with the destination variable. Typically, you will use BLOBs that you previously filled out using the command VARIABLE TO BLOB.

If you do not specify the optional offset parameter, the variable data is read starting from the beginning of the BLOB. If you deal with a BLOB in which several variables have been stored, you must pass the offset parameter and, in addition, you must pass a numeric variable. Before the call, set this numeric variable to the appropriate offset. After the call, that same numeric variable returns the offset of the next variable stored within the BLOB.

After the call, if the variable has been successfully rewritten, the OK variable is set to 1. If the operation could not be performed, the OK variable is set to 0; for example, if there was not enough memory.

Note regarding Platform Independence: BLOB TO VARIABLE and VARIABLE TO BLOB use a 4D internal format for handling variables stored in BLOBs. As a benefit, you do not need to worry about byte swapping between platforms while using these two commands. In other words, a BLOB created on Windows using either of these commands can be reused on Macintosh, and vice-versa.

Example

See the examples for the command VARIABLE TO BLOB.

See Also

VARIABLE TO BLOB.

System Variables or Sets

The OK variable is set to 1 if the variable has been successfully rewritten, otherwise it is set to 0.

LIST TO BLOB (list; blob{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| list | ListRef | → | Hierarchical list to store in the BLOB |
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB to receive the Hierarchical list |
| * | * | → | * to append the value |

Description

The command LIST TO BLOB stores the hierarchical list list in the BLOB blob.

If you specify the * optional parameter, the hierarchical list is appended to the BLOB and the size of the BLOB is extended accordingly. Using the * optional parameter, you can sequentially store any number of variables or lists (see other BLOB commands) in a BLOB, as long as the BLOB fits into memory.

If you do not specify the * optional parameter, the hierarchical list is stored at the beginning of the BLOB, overriding its previous contents; the size of the BLOB is adjusted accordingly.

WARNING: If you use a BLOB for storing lists, you must later use the command BLOB to list for reading back the contents of the BLOB, because lists are stored in BLOBs using a 4D internal format.

After the call, if the list has been successfully stored, the OK variable is set to 1. If the operation could not be performed, the OK variable is set to 0; for example, if there was not enough memory.

Note regarding Platform Independence: LIST TO BLOB and BLOB to list use a 4D internal format for handling lists stored in BLOBs. As a benefit, you do not need to worry about byte swapping between platforms when using these two commands. In other words, a BLOB created on Windows using those commands can be reused on Macintosh, and vice-versa.

Examples

See [example](#) for the command BLOB to list.

See Also

BLOB to list, BLOB TO VARIABLE, VARIABLE TO BLOB.

BLOB to list (blob{; offset}) → ListRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB containing a hierarchical list |
| offset | Number | → | Offset within the BLOB (expressed in bytes) |
| | | ← | New offset after reading |
| Function result | ListRef | ← | Reference to newly created list |

Description

The command BLOB to list creates a new hierarchical list with the data stored within the BLOB blob at the byte offset (starting at zero) specified by offset and returns a List Reference number for that new list.

The BLOB data must be consistent with the command. Typically, you will use BLOBs that you previously filled out using the command LIST TO BLOB.

If you do not specify the optional offset parameter, the list data is read starting from the beginning of the BLOB. If you deal with a BLOB in which several variables or lists have been stored, you must pass the offset parameter and, in addition, you must pass a numeric variable. Before the call, set this numeric variable to the appropriate offset. After the call, that same numeric variable returns the offset of the next variable stored within the BLOB.

After the call, if the hierarchical list has been successfully created, the OK variable is set to 1. If the operation could not be performed, the OK variable is set to 0; for example, if there was not enough memory.

Note regarding Platform Independence: BLOB to list and LIST TO BLOB use a 4D internal format for handling lists stored in BLOBs. As a benefit, you do not need to worry about byte swapping between platforms when using these two commands. In other words, a BLOB created on Windows using those two commands can be reused on Macintosh and vice-versa.

Example

In this example, the form method for a data entry form extracts a list from a BLOB field before the form appears on the screen, and stores it back to the BLOB field if the data entry is validated:

```
` [Things To Do];"Input" Form Method
```

Case of

```
⇒ : (Form event=On Load)  
    hList:=BLOB to list([Things To Do]Other Crazy Ideas)  
    If (OK=0)  
        hList:=New list  
    End if  
  
    : (Form event=On Unload)  
        CLEAR LIST(hList;*)  
  
⇒ : (bValidate=1)  
    LIST TO BLOB(hList;[Things To Do]Other Crazy Ideas)
```

End case

See Also

LIST TO BLOB.

System Variables and Sets

The OK variable is set to 1 if the list has been successfully created, otherwise it is set to 0.

INTEGER TO BLOB (integer; blob; byteOrder{; offset | *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|--------------|---|---|
| integer | Number | → | Integer value to write into the BLOB |
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB to receive the Integer value |
| byteOrder | Number | → | 0 Native byte ordering 1 Macintosh byte ordering 2 PC byte ordering |
| offset * | Variable * | ← | New offset after writing if not * |

Description

The command INTEGER TO BLOB writes the 2-byte Integer value integer into the BLOB blob.

The byteOrder parameter fixes the byte ordering of the 2-byte Integer value to be written. You pass one of the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Native byte ordering | Long Integer | 0 |
| Macintosh byte ordering | Long Integer | 1 |
| PC byte ordering | Long Integer | 2 |

Note regarding Platform Independence: If you exchange BLOBs between the Macintosh and PC platforms, it is up to you to manage byte swapping issues when using this command.

If you specify the * optional parameter, the 2-byte Integer value is appended to the BLOB and the size of the BLOB is extended accordingly. Using the * optional parameter, you can sequentially store any number of Integer, Long Integer, Real or Text values (see other BLOB commands) in a BLOB, as long as the BLOB fits into memory.

If you do not specify the * optional parameter or the offset variable parameter, the 2-byte Integer value is stored at the beginning of the BLOB, overriding its previous contents; the size of the BLOB is adjusted accordingly.

If you pass the offset variable parameter, the 2-byte Integer value is written at the byte offset (starting from zero) within the BLOB. No matter where you write the 2-byte Integer value, the size of the BLOB is increased according to the location you passed (plus up to 2 bytes, if necessary). Newly allocated bytes, other than the ones you are writing, are initialized to zero.

After the call, the offset variable parameter is returned, incremented by the number of bytes that have been written. Therefore, you can reuse that same variable with another BLOB writing command to write another value.

Examples

1. After executing this code:

⇒ **INTEGER TO BLOB** (0x0206;vxBlob;Native byte ordering)

- The size of vxBlob is 2 bytes
- On Macintosh vxBLOB{0} = \$02 and vxBLOB{1} = \$06
- On PC vxBLOB{0} = \$06 and vxBLOB{1} = \$02

2. After executing this code:

⇒ **INTEGER TO BLOB** (0x0206;vxBlob;Macintosh byte ordering)

- The size of vxBlob is 2 bytes
- On all platforms vxBLOB{0} = \$02 and vxBLOB{1} = \$06

3. After executing this code:

⇒ **INTEGER TO BLOB** (0x0206;vxBlob;PC byte ordering)

- The size of vxBlob is 2 bytes
- On all platforms vxBLOB{0} = \$06 and vxBLOB{1} = \$02

4. After executing this code:

SET BLOB SIZE (vxBlob;100)

⇒ **INTEGER TO BLOB** (0x0206;vxBlob;PC byte ordering;*****)

- The size of vxBlob is 102 bytes
- On all platforms vxBLOB{100} = \$06 and vxBLOB{101} = \$02
- The other bytes of the BLOB are left unchanged

5. After executing this code:

SET BLOB SIZE (vxBlob;100)

viOffset:=50

⇒ **INTEGER TO BLOB** (518;vxBlob;Macintosh byte ordering;viOffset)

- The size of vxBlob is 100 bytes
- On all platforms vxBLOB{50} = \$02 and vxBLOB{51} = \$06
- The other bytes of the BLOB are left unchanged
- The variable viOffset has been incremented by 2 (and is now equal to 52)

See Also

BLOB to integer, BLOB to longint, BLOB to real, BLOB to text, LONGINT TO BLOB, REAL TO BLOB, TEXT TO BLOB.

LONGINT TO BLOB (longInt; blob; byteOrder{; offset | *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|--------------|---|---|
| longInt | Number | → | Long Integer value to write into the BLOB |
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB to receive the Long Integer value |
| byteOrder | Number | → | 0 Native byte ordering 1 Macintosh byte ordering 2 PC byte ordering |
| offset * | Variable * | → | Offset within the BLOB (expressed in bytes) or * to append the value |
| | | ← | New offset after writing if not * |

Description

The command LONGINT TO BLOB writes the 4-byte Long Integer value integer into the BLOB blob.

The byteOrder parameter fixes the byte ordering of the 4-byte Long Integer value to be written. You pass one of the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Native byte ordering | Long Integer | 0 |
| Macintosh byte ordering | Long Integer | 1 |
| PC byte ordering | Long Integer | 2 |

Note regarding Platform Independence: If you exchange BLOBs between Macintosh and PC platforms, it is up to you to manage byte swapping issues while using this command.

If you specify the * optional parameter, the 4-byte Long Integer value is appended to the BLOB and the size of the BLOB is extended accordingly. Using the * optional parameter, you can sequentially store any number of Integer, Long Integer, Real or Text values (see other BLOB commands) in a BLOB, as long as the BLOB fits into memory.

If you do not specify the * optional parameter nor the offset variable parameter, the 4-byte Long Integer value is stored at the beginning of the BLOB, overriding its previous contents; the size of the BLOB is adjusted accordingly.

If you pass the offset variable parameter, the 4-byte Long Integer value is written at the offset (starting from zero) within the BLOB. No matter where you write the 4-byte Long Integer value, the size of the BLOB is increased according to the location you passed (plus up to 4 bytes, if necessary). New allocated bytes, other than the ones you are writing, are initialized to zero.

After the call, the offset variable parameter is returned, incremented by the number of bytes that have been written. Therefore, you can reuse that same variable with another BLOB writing command to write another value.

Examples

1. After executing this code:

⇒ `LONGINT TO BLOB (0x01020304;vxBlob;Native byte ordering)`

- The size of vxBlob is 4 bytes
- On Macintosh vxBLOB{0}=\$01, vxBLOB{1}=\$02, vxBLOB{2}=\$03, vxBLOB{3}=\$04
- On PC vxBLOB{0}=\$04, vxBLOB{1}=\$03, vxBLOB{2}=\$02, vxBLOB{3}=\$01

2. After executing this code:

⇒ `LONGINT TO BLOB (0x01020304;vxBlob;Macintosh byte ordering)`

- The size of vxBlob is 4 bytes
- On all platforms vxBLOB{0}=\$01, vxBLOB{1}=\$02, vxBLOB{2}=\$03, vxBLOB{3}=\$04

3. After executing this code:

⇒ `LONGINT TO BLOB (0x01020304;vxBlob;PC byte ordering)`

- The size of vxBlob is 4 bytes
- On all platforms vxBLOB{0}=\$04, vxBLOB{1}=\$03, vxBLOB{2}=\$02, vxBLOB{3}=\$01

4. After executing this code:

`SET BLOB SIZE (vxBlob;100)`

⇒ `LONGINT TO BLOB (0x01020304;vxBlob;PC byte ordering;*)`

- The size of vxBlob is 104 bytes
- On all platforms vxBLOB{100}=\$04, vxBLOB{101}=\$03, vxBLOB{102}=\$02, vxBLOB{103}=\$01
- The other bytes of the BLOB are left unchanged

5. After executing this code:

`SET BLOB SIZE (vxBlob;100)`

`vlOffset:=50`

⇒ `LONGINT TO BLOB (0x01020304;vxBlob;Macintosh byte ordering;vlOffset)`

- The size of vxBlob is 100 bytes
- On all platforms vxBLOB{50}=\$01, vxBLOB{51}=\$02, vxBLOB{52}=\$03, vxBLOB{53}=\$04
- The other bytes of the BLOB are left unchanged
- The variable vlOffset has been incremented by 4 (and is now equal to 54)

See Also

BLOB to integer, BLOB to longint, BLOB to real, BLOB to text, INTEGER TO BLOB, REAL TO BLOB, TEXT TO BLOB.

REAL TO BLOB (real; blob; realFormat{; offset | *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|--------------|---|--|
| real | Number | → | Real value to write into the BLOB |
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB to receive the Real value |
| realFormat | Number | → | 0 Native real format |
| | | | 1 Extended real format |
| | | | 2 Macintosh Double real format |
| | | | 3 Windows Double real format |
| offset * | Variable * | → | Offset within the BLOB (expressed in bytes) or * to append the value |
| | | ← | New offset after writing if not * |

Description

The command REAL TO BLOB writes the Real value real into the BLOB blob.

The realFormat parameter fixes the internal format and byte ordering of the Real value to be written. You pass one of the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Native real format | Long Integer | 0 |
| Extended real format | Long Integer | 1 |
| Macintosh double real format | Long Integer | 2 |
| PC double real format | Long Integer | 3 |

Platform Independence Note: If you exchange BLOBs between Macintosh and PC platforms, it is up to you to manage real formats and byte swapping issues when using this command.

If you specify the * optional parameter, the Real value is appended to the BLOB; the size of the BLOB is extended accordingly. Using the * optional parameter, you can sequentially store any number of Integer, Long Integer, Real or Text values (see other BLOB commands) in a BLOB, as long as the BLOB fits into memory.

If you do not specify the * optional parameter or the offset variable parameter, the Real value is stored at the beginning of the BLOB, overriding its previous contents; the size of the BLOB is adjusted accordingly.

If you pass the offset variable parameter, the Real value is written at the offset (starting from zero) within the BLOB. No matter where you write the Real value, the size of the BLOB is increased according to the location you passed (plus up to 8 or 10 bytes, if necessary). New allocated bytes, other than the ones you are writing, are initialized to zero.

After the call, the offset variable parameter is returned, incremented by the number of bytes that have been written. Therefore, you can reuse that same variable with another BLOB writing command to write another value.

Examples

1. After executing this code:

```
C_REAL (vrValue)
vrValue := ...
```

⇒ **REAL TO BLOB** (vrValue;vxBlob;Native real format)

- On PC and Power Macintosh, the size of vxBlob is 8 bytes
- On Macintosh 68K, the size of vxBlob is 10 bytes

2. After executing this code:

```
C_REAL (vrValue)
vrValue := ...
```

⇒ **REAL TO BLOB** (vrValue;vxBlob;Extended real format)

- On all platforms, the size of vxBlob is 10 bytes

3. After executing this code:

```
C_REAL (vrValue)
vrValue := ...
```

⇒ **REAL TO BLOB** (vrValue;vxBlob;Macintosh Double real format) ` or Windows double real format

- On all platforms, the size of vxBlob is 8 bytes

4. After executing this code:

```
SET BLOB SIZE (vxBlob;100)
C_REAL (vrValue)
vrValue := ...
```

⇒ **INTEGER TO BLOB** (vrValue;vxBlob;Windows Double real format) ` or Macintosh double real format

- On all platforms, the size of vxBlob is 8 bytes

5. After executing this code:

```
SET BLOB SIZE (vxBlob;100)
```

⇒ **REAL TO BLOB** (vrValue;vxBlob;Extended real format;)*)

- On all platforms, the size of vxBlob is 110 bytes
- On all platforms, the real value is stored at the bytes #100 to #109
- The other bytes of the BLOB are left unchanged

6. After executing this code:

```
SET BLOB SIZE (vxBlob;100)
```

```
C_REAL (vrValue)
```

```
vrValue := ...
```

```
vIOffset:=50
```

⇒ **REAL TO BLOB** (vrValue;vxBlob;Windows Double real format;vIOffset) ` or Macintosh double real format

- On all platforms, the size of vxBlob is 100 bytes
- On all platforms, the real value is stored in the bytes #50 to #57
- The other bytes of the BLOB are left unchanged
- The variable vIOffset has been incremented by 8 (and is now equal to 58)

See Also

BLOB to integer, BLOB to longint, BLOB to real, BLOB to text, INTEGER TO BLOB, LONGINT TO BLOB, TEXT TO BLOB.

TEXT TO BLOB (text; blob; textFormat{; offset | *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|--------------|---|--|
| text | String | → | Text value to write into the BLOB |
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB to receive the text value |
| textFormat | Number | → | 0 C String |
| | | | 1 Pascal String |
| | | | 2 Text with length |
| | | | 3 Text without length |
| offset * | Variable * | → | Offset within the BLOB (expressed in bytes) or * to append the value |
| | | ← | New offset after writing if not * |

Description

The command TEXT TO BLOB writes the Text value text into the BLOB blob.

The textFormat parameter fixes the internal format of the text value to be written. You pass one of the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------|--------------|-------|
| C string | Long Integer | 0 |
| Pascal string | Long Integer | 1 |
| Text with length | Long Integer | 2 |
| Text without length | Long Integer | 3 |

The following table describes each of these formats:

| Text format | Description and Examples |
|------------------|---|
| C string | The text is ended by a NULL character (ASCII code \$00) "" → \$00 "Hello World!" → \$48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 57 6F 72 6C 64 21 00 |
| Pascal string | The text is preceded by a 1-byte length "" → \$00 "Hello World!" → \$0C 48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 57 6F 72 6C 64 21 |
| Text with length | The text is preceded by a 2-byte length "" → \$00 00 "Hello World!" → \$00 0C 48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 57 6F 72 6C 64 21 |

Text without length The text is composed only of its characters.

"" → No data

"Hello World!" → \$48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 57 6F 72 6C 64 21

Note: The command accepts both Text (declared with C_TEXT) and String (declared with C_STRING) expressions. Remember that a Text variable can contain up to 32,000 characters and a String variable can contain up to the number of characters in its declaration, with a maximum of 255 characters.

If you specify the * optional parameter, the Text value is appended to the BLOB; the size of the BLOB is extended accordingly. Using the * optional parameter, you can sequentially store any number of Integer, Long Integer, Real or Text values (see other BLOB commands) in a BLOB, as long as the BLOB fits into memory.

If you do not specify the * optional parameter nor the offset variable parameter, the Text value is stored at the beginning of the BLOB, overriding its previous contents; the size of the BLOB is adjusted accordingly.

If you pass the offset variable parameter, the Text value is written at the offset (starting from zero) within the BLOB. No matter where you write the Text value, the size of the BLOB is, increased according to the location you passed (plus up to the size of the text, if necessary). New allocated bytes, other than the ones you are writing, are initialized to zero.

After the call, the offset variable parameter is returned, incremented by the number of bytes that have been written. Therefore, you can reuse that same variable with another BLOB writing command to write another value.

Example

After executing this code:

```
SET BLOB SIZE (vxBlob;0)
```

```
C_TEXT (vtValue)
```

```
vtValue := "Hello World!" ` Length of vtValue is 12 bytes
```

⇒ TEXT TO BLOB (vtValue;vxBlob;C_string) ` Size of BLOB becomes 13 bytes

⇒ TEXT TO BLOB (vtValue;vxBlob;Pascal_string) ` Size of BLOB becomes 13 bytes

⇒ TEXT TO BLOB (vtValue;vxBlob;Text with length) ` Size of BLOB becomes 14 bytes

⇒ TEXT TO BLOB (vtValue;vxBlob;Text without length) ` Size of BLOB becomes 12 bytes

See Also

BLOB to integer, BLOB to longint, BLOB to real, BLOB to text, INTEGER TO BLOB, LONGINT TO BLOB, REAL TO BLOB.

BLOB to integer (blob; byteOrder{; offset}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|----------|--------|---|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB from which to get the integer value |
| byteOrder | Number | → | 0 Native byte ordering 1 Macintosh byte ordering 2 PC byte ordering |
| offset | Variable | → ← | Offset within the BLOB (expressed in bytes) New offset after reading |
| Function result | Number | ← | 2-byte Integer value |

Description

The command BLOB to integer returns a 2-byte Integer value read from the BLOB blob.

The byteOrder parameter fixes the byte ordering of the 2-byte Integer value to be read. You pass one of the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Native byte ordering | Long Integer | 0 |
| Macintosh byte ordering | Long Integer | 1 |
| PC byte ordering | Long Integer | 2 |

Note regarding Platform Independence: If you exchange BLOBs between Macintosh and PC platforms, it is up to you to manage byte swapping issues when using this command.

If you specify the optional offset variable parameter, the 2-byte Integer value is read at the offset (starting from zero) within the BLOB. If you do not specify the optional offset variable parameter, the first two bytes of the BLOB are read.

Note: You should pass an offset (in bytes) value between 0 (zero) and the size of the BLOB minus 2. If you do not do so, an error -111 is generated.

After the call, the variable is incremented by the number of bytes read, Therefore, you can reuse that same variable with another BLOB reading command to read another value.

Example

The following example reads 20 Integer values from a BLOB, starting at the offset 0x200:

```
$vIOffset:=0x200
For ($viLoop;0;19)
⇒   $viValue:=BLOB to integer(vxSomeBlob;PC byte ordering;$vIOffset)
      ` Do something with $viValue
End for
```

See Also

BLOB to longint, BLOB to real, BLOB to text, INTEGER TO BLOB, LONGINT TO BLOB, REAL TO BLOB, TEXT TO BLOB.

BLOB to longint (blob; byteOrder{; offset}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|----------|--------|---|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB from which to get the Long Integer value |
| byteOrder | Number | → | 0 Native byte ordering 1 Macintosh byte ordering 2 PC byte ordering |
| offset | Variable | → ← | Offset within the BLOB (expressed in bytes) New offset after reading |
| Function result | Number | ← | 4-byte Long Integer value |

Description

The command BLOB to longint returns a 4-byte Long Integer value read from the BLOB blob.

The byteOrder parameter fixes the byte ordering of the 4-byte Long Integer value to be read. You pass one of the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Native byte ordering | Long Integer | 0 |
| Macintosh byte ordering | Long Integer | 1 |
| PC byte ordering | Long Integer | 2 |

Note regarding Platform Independence: If you exchange BLOBs between Macintosh and PC platforms, it is up to you to manage byte swapping issues while using this command.

If you specify the optional offset variable parameter, the 4-byte Long Integer is read at the offset (starting from zero) within the BLOB. If you do not specify the optional offset variable parameter, the first four bytes of the BLOB are read.

Note: You should pass an offset value between 0 (zero) and the size of the BLOB minus 4. If you do not do so, an error -111 is generated.

After the call, the variable is incremented by the number of bytes read. Therefore, you can reuse that same variable with another BLOB reading command to read another value.

Example

The following example reads 20 Long Integer values from a BLOB, starting at the offset 0x200:

```
    $vIOffset:=0x200
    For ($viLoop;0;19)
⇒     $viValue:=BLOB to longint(vxSomeBlob;PC byte ordering;$vIOffset)
        ` Do something with $viValue
    End for
```

See Also

BLOB to integer, BLOB to real, BLOB to text, INTEGER TO BLOB, LONGINT TO BLOB, REAL TO BLOB, TEXT TO BLOB.

BLOB to real (blob; realFormat{; offset})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|----------|---|--|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB from which to get the Real value |
| realFormat | Number | → | 0 Native real format 1 Extended real format 2 Macintosh Double real format 3 Windows Double real format |
| offset | Variable | → | Offset within the BLOB (expressed in bytes) |
| | | ← | New offset after reading |

Description

The command BLOB to real returns a Real value read from the BLOB blob.

The realFormat parameter fixes the internal format and byte ordering of the Real value to be read. You pass one of the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Native real format | Long Integer | 0 |
| Extended real format | Long Integer | 1 |
| Macintosh double real format | Long Integer | 2 |
| PC double real format | Long Integer | 3 |

Note regarding Platform Independence: If you exchange BLOBs between Macintosh and PC platforms, it is up to you to manage real formats and byte swapping issues while using this command.

If you specify the optional offset variable parameter, the Read value is read at the offset (starting from zero) within the BLOB. If you do not specify the optional offset variable parameter, the first 8 or 10 bytes of the BLOB are read.

Note: You should pass an offset value between 0 (zero) and the size of the BLOB minus 8 or 10. If you do not do so, an error -111 is generated.

After the call, the variable is incremented by the number of bytes read. Therefore, you can reuse that same variable with another BLOB reading command to read another value.

Example

The following example reads 20 Real values from a BLOB, starting at the offset 0x200:

```
$vIOffset:=0x200
For ($viLoop;0;19)
⇒   $vrValue:=BLOB to real(vxSomeBlob;PC byte ordering;$vIOffset)
      ` Do something with $vrValue
End for
```

See Also

BLOB to integer, BLOB to longint, BLOB to text, INTEGER TO BLOB, LONGINT TO BLOB, REAL TO BLOB, TEXT TO BLOB.

BLOB to text (blob; textFormat{; offset{; textLength}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|----------|---|---|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB from which to get the Text value |
| textFormat | Number | → | 0 C String |
| | | | 1 Pascal String |
| | | | 2 Text with length |
| | | | 3 Text without length |
| offset | Variable | → | Offset within the BLOB (expressed in bytes) |
| | | ← | New offset after reading |
| textLength | Number | → | Number of characters to be read |

Description

The command BLOB to text returns a Text value read from the BLOB blob. The textFormat parameter fixes the internal format of the text value to be read. You pass one of the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------|--------------|-------|
| C string | Long Integer | 0 |
| Pascal string | Long Integer | 1 |
| Text with length | Long Integer | 2 |
| Text without length | Long Integer | 3 |

The following table describes each of these formats:

| Text format | Description & Examples |
|---------------------|--|
| C string | The text is ended by a NULL character (ASCII code \$00) "" → \$00 |
| Pascal string | "Hello World!" → \$48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 57 6F 72 6C 64 21 00 |
| | The text is preceded a 1-byte length "" → \$00 |
| Text with length | "Hello World!" → \$0C 48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 57 6F 72 6C 64 21 |
| | The text is preceded by a 2-byte length "" → \$00 00 |
| Text without length | "Hello World!" → \$00 0C 48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 57 6F 72 6C 64 21 |
| | The text is only composed of its characters. "" → No data |
| | "Hello World!" → \$48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 57 6F 72 6C 64 21 |

WARNING: The number of characters to be read is determined by the `textFormat` parameter, EXCEPT for the format `Text without length`, for which you **MUST** specify the number of characters to be read in the parameter `textLength`. For the other formats, `textLength` is ignored and you can omit it.

Remember that a `Text` variable can contain up to 32,000 characters and a `String` variable can contain up to the number of characters in its declaration, with a maximum of 255 characters. If you try to read more data than a variable can hold, 4D will truncate the result of the command when placing it into the variable.

If you specify the optional `offset variable` parameter, the `Text` value is read at the offset (starting from zero) within the BLOB. If you do not specify the optional `offset variable` parameter, the beginning of the BLOB is read according to the value you pass in `textFormat`. Note that you must pass the `offset variable` parameter when you are reading `text without length`.

Note: You should pass an offset value between 0 (zero) and the size of the BLOB minus the size of the text to be read. If you do not do so, the function result is unpredictable.

After the call, the variable is incremented by the number of bytes read. Therefore, you can reuse that same variable with another BLOB reading command to read another value.

Example

The following example reads an hypothetical MacOS-based resource whose internal format is identical to that of the 'STR#' resources:

```
GET RESOURCE ("ABCD";viResID;vxResData;viMyResFile)
viSize:=BLOB Size(vxResData)
If (viSize>0)
  ` The resource starts with a 2-byte integer specifying the number of strings
  viOffset:=0
  viNbEntries:=BLOB to integer(vxResData;Macintosh Byte Ordering;viOffset)
  ` Then the resource contains concatenated, not padded, Pascal strings
  For (viEntry;1;viNbEntries)
    If (viOffset<viSize)
      => vsEntry:=BLOB to text(vxResData;Pascal string;viOffset)
        ` Do something with vsEntry
    Else
      ` Resource data is invalid, get out of the loop
      viEntry:=viNbEntries+1
    End if
  End for
End if
```

See Also

BLOB to integer, BLOB to longint, BLOB to real, INTEGER TO BLOB, LONGINT TO BLOB, REAL TO BLOB, TEXT TO BLOB.

 INSERT IN BLOB (blob; offset; len{; filler})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB into which bytes will be inserted |
| offset | Variable | → | Starting position where bytes will be inserted |
| len | Number | → | Number of bytes to be inserted |
| filler | Number | → | Default byte value (0x00..0xFF) 0x00 if omitted |

Description

The command INSERT IN BLOB inserts the number of bytes specified by len into the BLOB blob at the position specified by offset. The BLOB then becomes len bytes larger.

If you do not specify the optional filler parameter, the bytes inserted into the BLOB are set to 0x00. Otherwise, the bytes are set to the value you pass in filler (modulo 256 — 0..255).

Before the call, you pass in the offset variable parameter the position of the insertion relative to the beginning of the BLOB. After the call, the offset variable parameter returns the position just after the insertion.

See Also

DELETE FROM BLOB.

DELETE FROM BLOB

BLOB

version 6.0

DELETE FROM BLOB (blob; offset; len)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB from which to delete bytes |
| offset | Number | → | Starting offset where bytes will be deleted |
| len | Number | → | Number of bytes to be deleted |

Description

The command **DELETE FROM BLOB** deletes the number of bytes specified by **len** from the **BLOB** **blob** at the position specified by **offset** (expressed relative to the beginning of the **BLOB**). The **BLOB** then becomes **len** bytes smaller.

See Also

INSERT IN BLOB.

COPY BLOB (srcBLOB; dstBLOB; srcOffset; dstOffset; len)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|-----------------------------------|
| srcBLOB | BLOB | → | Source BLOB |
| dstBLOB | BLOB | → | Destination BLOB |
| srcOffset | Variable | → | Source position for the copy |
| dstOffset | Variable | → | Destination position for the copy |
| len | Number | → | Number of bytes to be copied |

Description

The COPY BLOB command copies the number of bytes specified by len from the BLOB srcBLOB to the BLOB dstBLOB.

The copy starts at the position (expressed relative to the beginning of the source BLOB) specified by srcOffset and takes place at the position (expressed relative to the beginning of the destination BLOB) specified by dstOffset.

Note: The destination BLOB can be resized if necessary.

After the call, the variables srcOffset and dstOffset return the positions within the source and destination BLOBs, respectively, just after the copy.

See Also

DELETE FROM BLOB, INSERT IN BLOB.

6 Boolean

4D includes Boolean functions, are used for Boolean calculations:

True
False
Not

Examples

This example sets a Boolean variable based on the value of a button. It returns True in myBoolean if the myButton button was clicked and False if the button was not clicked. When a button is clicked, the button variable is set to 1.

```
If (myButton=1) ` If the button was clicked
    myBoolean:=True ` myBoolean is set to True
Else ` If the button was not clicked,
    myBoolean:=False ` myBoolean is set to False
End if
```

The previous example can be simplified into one line.

```
myBoolean:=(myButton=1)
```

See Also

False, Logical Operators, Not, True.

In addition, the following 4D commands return a Boolean result: Activated, After, Before, Before selection, Before subselection, Caps lock down, Compiled application, Deactivated, During, End selection, End subselection, In break, In footer, In header, In transaction, Is a list, Is a variable, Is in set, Is user deleted, Locked, Macintosh command down, Macintosh control down, Macintosh option down, Modified, Modified record, Nil, Outside call, Read only state, Semaphore, Shift down, True, Undefined, User in group, Windows Alt down, Windows Ctrl down.

True

Boolean
version 3

True → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description
True returns the Boolean value True.

Example
The following example sets the variable vbOptions to True:
⇒ vbOptions:=True

See Also
False, Not.

False

Boolean
version 3

False → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description
False returns the Boolean value False.

Example
The following example sets the variable vbOptions to False:
⇒ vbOptions:=False

See Also
Not, True.

Not

Boolean
version 3

Not (boolean) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|-------------------------|
| boolean | Boolean | → | Boolean value to negate |

Description

The Not function returns the negation of boolean, changing True to False or False to True.

Example

This example first assigns True to a variable, then changes the variable value to False, and then back to True.

- vResult:=True ` vResult is set to True
- ⇒ vResult:=Not(vResult) ` vResult is set to False
- ⇒ vResult:=Not(vResult) ` vResult is set to True

7 Clipboard

APPEND TO CLIPBOARD (dataType; data)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------------|
| dataType | String | → | 4-character data type string |
| data | BLOB | → | Data to append to the Clipboard |

Description

The APPEND TO CLIPBOARD command appends to the Clipboard the data contained in the BLOB data under the data type specified in dataType.

WARNING: The value you pass in dataType is case sensitive, i.e., “abcd” is not equal to “ABCD.”

If the BLOB data is correctly appended to the Clipboard, the OK variable is set to 1. Otherwise the OK variable is set to 0 and an error may be generated.

Usually, you will use the APPEND TO CLIPBOARD command to append multiple instances of the same data to the Clipboard or to append data that is not of type TEXT or PICT. To append new data to the Clipboard, you must first clear the Clipboard using the CLEAR CLIPBOARD command.

If you want to clear and append:

- text to the Clipboard, use the SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD command,
- a picture to the Clipboard, use the SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD command.

However, note that if a BLOB actually contains some text or a picture, you can use the APPEND TO CLIPBOARD command to append a text or a picture to the Clipboard.

Example

Using Clipboard commands and BLOBs, you can build sophisticated Cut/Copy/Paste schemes that deal with structured data rather than a unique piece of data. In the following example, the two project methods SET RECORD TO CLIPBOARD and GET RECORD FROM CLIPBOARD enable you to treat a whole record as one piece of data to be copied to or from the Clipboard.


```

    ` Name for scrap file in Temporary folder
    $vsDocName:=Temporary folder+"Scrap"+String(1+(Random%99))
    ` Delete the scrap file if it exists (error should be tested here)
    DELETE DOCUMENT($vsDocName)
    ` Create scrap file
    SET CHANNEL(10;$vsDocName)
    ` Send the whole record into the scrap file
    SEND RECORD($vpTable->)
    ` Close the scrap file
    SET CHANNEL(11)
    ` Load the scrap file into a BLOB
    DOCUMENT TO BLOB($vsDocName;$vxRecordData)
    ` We longer need the scrap file
    DELETE DOCUMENT($vsDocName)
    ` Append the full image of the record into the Clipboard
    ` Note: We use arbitrarily "4Drc" as data type
    => APPEND TO CLIPBOARD("4Drc";$vxRecordData)
    ` At this point, the clipboard contains:
    ` (1) A text image of the record (as shown in the screen shots below)
    ` (2) A whole image of the record (Picture, Subfile and BLOB fields included)
    End if

```

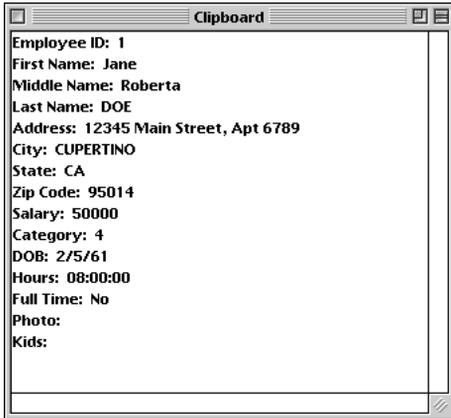
While entering the following record:

The screenshot shows a window titled "Entry for Employees" with a sub-header "Employees". The form contains the following data:

| | | | | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|------------|--|--|
| Employee ID | 1 | Kids | |  |
| First Name | Jane | First Name | Christina | |
| Middle Name | Roberta | | Sylvester | |
| Last Name | DOE | | Arnold | |
| Address | 12345 Main Street, Apt 6789 | | | |
| City | CUPERTINO | Category | | |
| State | CA | DOB | 2/5/61 | |
| Zip Code | 95014 | Hours | 08:00:00 | |
| Salary | 50000 | Full time | <input type="radio"/> Male <input checked="" type="radio"/> Female | |

At the bottom of the window, there is a toolbar with icons for navigation (back, forward, search), deletion, and saving.

If you apply the method SET RECORD TO CLIPBOARD to the [Employees] table, the Clipboard will contain the text image of the record, as shown, and also the whole image of the record.



You can paste this image of the record to another record, using the method GET RECORD FROM CLIPBOARD, as follows:

```

    \ GET RECORD FROM CLIPBOARD method
    \ GET RECORD FROM CLIPBOARD ( Number )
    \ GET RECORD FROM CLIPBOARD ( Table number )
    C_LONGINT($1;$vIField;$vIFieldType;$vIPosCR;$vIPosColon)
    C_POINTER($vpTable;$vpField)
    C_STRING(255;$vsDocName)
    C_BLOB($vxClipboardData)
    C_TEXT($vtClipboardData;$vtFieldData)

    \ Get a pointer to the table whose number is passed as parameter
    $vpTable:=Table($1)
    \ If there is a current record
    If ((Record number($vpTable->)>=0) | (Record number($vpTable->)==-3))
        Case of
            \ Does the clipboard contain a full image record?
            : (Test clipboard("4Drc")>0)
                \ If so, extract the clipboard contents
                GET CLIPBOARD("4Drc";$vxClipboardData)
                \ Name for scrap file in Temporary folder
                $vsDocName:=Temporary folder+"Scrap"+String(1+(Random%99))
                \ Delete the scrap file if it exists (error should be tested here)
                DELETE DOCUMENT($vsDocName)
                \ Save the BLOB into the scrap file
                BLOB TO DOCUMENT($vsDocName;$vxClipboardData)

```

```

    ` Open the scrap file
SET CHANNEL(10;$vsDocName)
    ` Receive the whole record from the scrap file
RECEIVE RECORD($vpTable->)
    ` Close the scrap file
SET CHANNEL(11)
    ` We longer need the scrap file
DELETE DOCUMENT($vsDocName)
    ` Does the clipboard contain TEXT?
: (Test clipboard("TEXT")>0)
    ` Extract the text from the clipboard
$vtClipboardData:=Get text from clipboard
    ` Initialize field number to be increment
$vlField:=0
Repeat
    ` Look for the next field line in the text
$vlPosCR:=Position(CR ;$vtClipboardData)
If ($vlPosCR>0)
    ` Extract the field line
    $vtFieldData:=Substring($vtClipboardData;1;$vlPosCR-1)
    ` If there is a colon ":"
    $vlPosColon:=Position(":";$vtFieldData)
If ($vlPosColon>0)
    ` Take only the field data (eliminate field name)
    $vtFieldData:=Substring($vtFieldData;$vlPosColon+2)
End if
    ` Increment field number
    $vlField:=$vlField+1
    ` Clipboard may contain more data than we need...
If ($vlField<=Count fields($vpTable))
    ` Get the type of the field
    GET FIELD PROPERTIES($1;$vlField;$vlFieldType)
    ` Get a pointer to the field
    $vpField:=Field($1;$vlField)
    ` Depending on the type of the field,
    ` copy (or not) the text in the appropriate manner
Case of
    : (($vlFieldType=Is Alpha field ) | ($vlFieldType=Is Text ))
      $vpField->:=$vtFieldData
    : (($vlFieldType=Is Real ) |
      ($vlFieldType=Is Integer ) | ($vlFieldType=Is LongInt ))
      $vpField->:=Num($vtFieldData)
    : ($vlFieldType=Is Date )
      $vpField->:=Date($vtFieldData)
    : ($vlFieldType=Is Time )
      $vpField->:=Time($vtFieldData)

```

```

        : ($vlFieldType=Is Boolean )
          $vpField->:=( $vtFieldData="Yes")
      Else
        ` Skip and ignore other field data types
      End case
    Else
      ` All fields have been assigned, get out of the loop
      $vtClipboardData:=""
    End if
    ` Eliminate text that has just been extracted
    $vtClipboardData:=Substring($vtClipboardData;$vlPosCR+Length(CR))
  Else
    ` No delimiter found, get out of the loop
    $vtClipboardData:=""
  End if
  ` Repeat as long as we have data
  Until (Length($vtClipboardData)=0)
Else
  ALERT("The Clipboard does not any data that can be pasted as a record.")
End case
End if

```

See Also

CLEAR CLIPBOARD, SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD, SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD.

System Variables

If the BLOB data is correctly appended to the clipboard, OK is set to 1; otherwise OK is set to 0 and an error may be generated.

Error Handling

If there is not enough memory to append the BLOB data to the clipboard, an error -108 is generated.

CLEAR CLIPBOARD

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The CLEAR CLIPBOARD command clears the Clipboard of its contents. If the Clipboard contains multiple instances of the same data, all instances are cleared. After a call to CLEAR CLIPBOARD, the Clipboard becomes empty.

You must call CLEAR CLIPBOARD once before appending new data to the Clipboard using the command APPEND TO CLIPBOARD, because this latter command does not clear the Clipboard before appending the new data.

Calling CLEAR CLIPBOARD once and then calling APPEND TO CLIPBOARD several times enables you to Cut or Copy the same data under different formats.

On the other hand, the commands SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD and SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD automatically clear the Clipboard before appending the TEXT or PICT data to it.

Example

(1) The following code clears and then appends data to the clipboard:

```
⇒ CLEAR CLIPBOARD ` Make sure the clipboard becomes empty
   APPEND TO CLIPBOARD('XWKZ';$vxSomeData) ` Append some data of type 'XWKZ'
   APPEND TO CLIPBOARD('SYLK';$vxSykData) ` Append same data but as Syk data
```

(2) See example for the APPEND TO CLIPBOARD command.

See Also

APPEND TO CLIPBOARD.

GET CLIPBOARD (dataType; data)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| dataType | String | → | 4-character string data type |
| data | BLOB | ← | Requested data extracted from the clipboard |

Description

The GET CLIPBOARD command returns into the BLOB field or into the variable data the data present in the Clipboard and whose type you pass in dataType.

WARNING: The value you pass in dataType is case sensitive, i.e., "abcd" is not equal to "ABCD."

If the data is correctly extracted from the clipboard, the command sets the OK variable to 1. If the Clipboard is empty or does not contains any data of the specified type, the command returns an empty BLOB, sets the OK variable to 0 and generates an error -102. If there is not enough memory to extract the data from the clipboard, the command sets the OK variable to 0 and generates an error -108.

Example

The following object methods for two buttons copy from and paste data to the array asOptions (pop-up menu, drop-downlist,...) located in a form:

```

  ` bCopyasOptions object method
If (Size of array(asOptions)>0) ` Is there something to copy?
  ` Accumulate the array elements in a BLOB
  VARIABLE TO BLOB (asOptions;$vxClipData)
  CLEAR CLIPBOARD ` Empty the clipboard
  APPEND TO CLIPBOARD ("artx";asOptions) ` Note the data type arbitrarily chosen
End if

  ` bPasteasOptions object method
If (Test clipboard ("artx")>0) ` Is there some "artx" data in the clipboard?
⇒ GET CLIPBOARD ("artx";$vxClipData) ` Extract the data from the clipboard
  ` Populate the array with the BLOB data
  BLOB TO VARIABLE ($vxClipData;asOptions)
  asOptions:=0 ` Reset the selected element for the array
End if

```

See Also

APPEND TO CLIPBOARD, GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD, Get text from clipboard.

System Variables

If the data is correctly extracted, OK is set to 1; otherwise OK is set to 0 and an error is generated.

Error Handling

- If there is not enough memory to extract the data, an error -108 is generated.
- If there is no data of the requested type in the clipboard, an error -102 is generated.

GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD

Clipboard

version 6.0

GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD (picture)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--------------------------------------|
| picture | Picture | ← | Picture extracted from the Clipboard |

Description

GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD returns the picture present in the Clipboard into the picture field or variable picture.

If the picture is correctly extracted from the Clipboard, the command sets the OK variable to 1. If the Clipboard is empty or does not contain a picture, the command returns an empty picture, sets the OK variable to 0, and generates an error -102. If there is not enough memory to extract the picture from the Clipboard, the command sets the OK variable to 0 and generates an error -108.

Examples

The following button's object method assigns the picture present in the Clipboard (if any) to the field [Employees]Photo:

```
⇒ If (Test clipboard ("PICT")>0)
    GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD ([Employees]Photo)
Else
    ALERT ("The clipboard does not contain any picture.")
End if
```

See Also

GET CLIPBOARD, Get text from clipboard, Test clipboard.

System Variables

If the picture is correctly extracted, OK is set to 1; otherwise OK is set to 0 and an error is generated.

Error Handling

- If there is not enough memory to extract the picture, an error -108 is generated.
- If there is no picture in the Clipboard, an error -102 is generated.

Get text from clipboard → String

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | String | ← Returns the text (if any) present in the Clipboard |

Description

Get text from clipboard returns the text present in the clipboard.

If the text is correctly extracted from the Clipboard, the command sets the OK variable to 1. If the Clipboard is empty or does not contain any text, the command returns an empty string, sets the OK variable to 0, and generates an error -102. If there is not enough memory to extract the text from the Clipboard, the command sets the OK variable to 0 and generates an error -108.

4th Dimension text fields and variables can contain up to 32,000 characters. If there are more than 32,000 characters in the Clipboard, the result returned by Get text from clipboard will be truncated when placed into the field or variable receiving the value. To handle very large Clipboard text contents, first test the size of the data using the command Test clipboard. Then, if the text exceeds 32,000 characters, use the command GET CLIPBOARD instead of Get text from clipboard.

Examples

The following example tests the for the presence of text in the Clipboard, then, depending on the size of the data, extracts the text from the Clipboard as text or as a BLOB:

```

    $vSize:=Test clipboard ("TEXT")
    Case of
      : ($vSize<=0)
        ALERT ("There is no text in the clipboard.")
      : ($vSize<=32000)
    => $vtClipData:=Get text from clipboard
        If (OK=1)
          ` Do something with the text
        End if
  
```

```
      : ($vISize>32000)
        GET CLIPBOARD ("TEXT";$vxClipData)
        If (OK=1)
          ` Do something with the BLOB
        End if
    End case
```

See Also

GET CLIPBOARD, GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD, Test clipboard.

System Variables

If the text is correctly extracted, OK is set to 1; otherwise OK is set to 0 and an error is generated.

Error Handling

- If there is not enough memory to extract the text, an error -108 is generated.
- If there is no text in the Clipboard, an error -102 is generated.

SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD

Clipboard

version 6.0

SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD (picture)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|----------------------|---------|---|--|
| picture Clipboard | Picture | → | Picture whose copy is to be put into the Clipboard |

Description

SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD clears the Clipboard and puts a copy of the picture you passed in picture into the Clipboard.

After you have put a picture into the Clipboard, you can retrieve it using the command GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD or by calling GET CLIPBOARD ("PICT";...).

If the picture is correctly put in the Clipboard, the OK variable is set to 1. If there is not enough memory to put a copy of the picture into the Clipboard, the OK variable is set to 0, but no error is generated.

Example

Using a floating window, you display a form that contains the array asEmployeeName, which lists the names of the employees from an [Employees] table. Each time you click on a name, you want to copy the employee's picture to the Clipboard. In the object method for the array, you write:

```
    If (asEmployeeName#0)
      QUERY ([Employees];[Employees]Last name=asEmployeeName{asEmployeeName})
      If (Picture size ([Employees]Photo)>0)
⇒      SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD ([Employees]Photo) ` Copy the employee's photo
      Else
        CLEAR CLIPBOARD ` No photo or no record found
      End if
    End if
```

See Also

APPEND TO CLIPBOARD, GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD.

System Variables or Sets

If a copy of the picture is correctly put into the Clipboard, the OK variable is set to 1.

SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD

Clipboard

version 6.0

SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD (text)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------------|--------|---|---|
| text Clipboard | String | → | Text whose copy is to be put into the Clipboard |

Description

SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD clears the clipboard and then puts a copy of the text you passed in text into the Clipboard.

After you have put some text into the Clipboard, you can retrieve it using the Get text from clipboard command or by calling GET CLIPBOARD ("TEXT";...).

If the text is correctly put in the Clipboard, the OK variable is set to 1. If there is not enough memory to put a copy of the text into the Clipboard, the OK variable is set to 0, but no error is generated.

4th Dimension text expressions can contain up to 32,000 characters. To copy larger text values, accumulate the text into a BLOB, call CLEAR CLIPBOARD, then call APPEND TO CLIPBOARD ("TEXT";...).

Example

See the example for the APPEND TO CLIPBOARD command.

See Also

APPEND TO CLIPBOARD, Get text from clipboard.

System Variables or Sets

If a copy of the text is correctly put into the Clipboard, the OK variable is set to 1.

Test clipboard (dataType) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| dataType | String | → | 4-character data type string |
| Function result | Number | ← | Size (in bytes) of data stored in Clipboard or error code result |

Description

The Test clipboard command allows you to test if there is data of the type you passed in dataType present in the Clipboard.

WARNING: The value you pass in dataType is case sensitive, i.e., “abcd” is not equal to “ABCD.”

If the Clipboard is empty or does not contain any data of the specified type, the command returns an error -102 (see the table of predefined constants). If the Clipboard contains data of the specified type, the command returns the size of this data, expressed in bytes.

After you have detected that the Clipboard contains data of the type in which you are interested, you can extract that data from the Clipboard using one the following commands:

- If the Clipboard contains type TEXT data, you can obtain that data using the Get text from clipboard command, which returns a text value, or the GET CLIPBOARD command, which returns the text into a BLOB.
- If the Clipboard contains type PICT data, you can obtain that data using the GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD command, which returns the picture into a picture field or variable, or the GET CLIPBOARD command, which returns the picture into a BLOB.
- For any other data type, use the GET CLIPBOARD command, which returns the data into a BLOB.

4th Dimension provides the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| No such data in clipboard | Long Integer | -102 |
| Text data | String | TEXT |
| Picture data | String | PICT |

Examples

(1) The following code tests whether the Clipboard contains a picture and, if so, copies that picture into a 4D variable:

```
⇒ If (Test clipboard (Picture data) > 0) ` Is there a picture in the clipboard?
    GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD ($vPicVariable) ` If so, extract the picture from
the clipboard
    Else
    ALERT("There is no picture in the clipboard.")
    End if
```

(2) Usually, applications cut and copy data of type TEXT or PICT into the Clipboard, because most applications recognize two standard data types. However, an application can append to the Clipboard several instances of the same data in different formats. For example, each time you cut or copy a part of a spreadsheet, the spreadsheet application could append the data under the hypothetical 'SPSH' format, as well as in SYLK and TEXT formats. The 'SPSH' instance would contain the data formatted using the application's data structure. The SYLK form would contain the same data, but using the SYLK format recognized by most of the other spreadsheet programs. Finally, the TEXT format would contain the same data, without the extra information included in the SYLK or the hypothetical 'SPSH' format. At this point, while writing Cut/Copy/Paste routines between 4th Dimension and that hypothetical spreadsheet application, assuming you know the description of the 'SPSH' format and that you are ready to parse SYLK data, you could write something like:

```
Case of
  ` First, check whether the clipboard contains data
  ` from the hypothetical spreadsheet application
⇒ : (Test clipboard ('SPSH') > 0)
  ` ...
  ` Second, check whether the clipboard contains Sylk data
⇒ : (Test clipboard ('SYLK') > 0)
  ` ...
  ` Finally check whether the clipboard contains Text data
⇒ : (Test clipboard ('TEXT') > 0)
  ` ...
End case
```

In other words, you try to extract from the Clipboard the instance of the data that carries most of the original information.

(3) See the example for the APPEND TO CLIPBOARD command.

See Also

GET CLIPBOARD, GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD, Get text from clipboard.

8 Communications

SET CHANNEL (port | operation{; settings | document})

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|-------------------|--|
| port operation | Number → | Serial port number, or Document operation to perform |
| settings document | Number String → | Serial port settings, or Document name |

Description

The SET CHANNEL command opens a serial port or a document. You can open only one serial port or one document at a time with this command. To close an opened serial port, pass SET CHANNEL (11).

Historical Note: This command was originally the first 4D command used for working with serial ports and documents on disks. Since that time, new commands have been added. Today, you will typically work with documents on disk using the commands Open document, Create document and Append document. With these commands, you can read and write characters to and from documents using SEND PACKET or RECEIVE PACKET (these commands work with SET CHANNEL, too). However, if you want to use the commands SEND VARIABLE, RECEIVE VARIABLE, SEND RECORD and RECEIVE RECORD, you must use SET CHANNEL to access the document on disk.

The description of SET CHANNEL is composed of two sections:

- Working with Serial Ports
- Working with Documents

Working with Serial Ports - SET CHANNEL (port;settings)

The first form of the SET CHANNEL command opens a serial port, setting the protocol and other port information. Data can be sent with SEND PACKET, SEND RECORD or SEND VARIABLE, and received with RECEIVE BUFFER, RECEIVE PACKET, RECEIVE RECORD or RECEIVE VARIABLE.

The port Parameter

The first parameter, port, selects the port and the protocol.

You can address up to 99 serial ports (one at a time). The following table lists the values for port:

| Value for port | Description |
|----------------|---|
| 0 | Printer port (Macintosh) or COM2 (PC) with no protocol |
| 1 | Modem port (Macintosh) or COM1 (PC) with no protocol |
| 20 | Printer port (Macintosh) or COM2 (PC) with software protocol such as XON/XOFF |
| 21 | Modem port (Macintosh) or COM1 (PC) with software protocol such as XON/XOFF |
| 30 | Printer port (Macintosh) or COM2 (PC) with hardware protocol such as RTS/CTS |
| 31 | Modem port (Macintosh) or COM1 (PC) with hardware protocol such as RTS/CTS |
| 101 to 199 | Serial communication with no protocol |
| 201 to 299 | Serial communication with software protocol such as XON/XOFF |
| 301 to 399 | Serial communication with hardware protocol such as RTS/CTS |

Important: The value you pass in port must refer to an existing serial COM port recognized by the operating system. For example, in order to be able to use the values 101, 103 and 125, the serial ports COM1, COM3 and COM25 must have been set up correctly.

Note on serial ports

In a standard configuration MacOS and Windows support two serial ports: on MacOS, the modem port and the printer port; on Windows, the COM1 and COM2 ports. However, additional serial ports can be added by the use of extension boards. Originally, 4th Dimension only addressed two standard serial ports and it was only later that the support of additional ports was implemented. For compatibility reasons, both addressing systems were kept.

- If you want to address a standard serial port (printer/COM2 or modem/COM1), you can either pass in the port parameter one of the following values 0, 1, 20, 21, 30 and 31 (that corresponds to the old addressing method), or a value greater than 100 (please see the following explanation).

- If you want to address additional serial ports, you need to pass the value $N+100$ (where N is the value of the port to address). You may also consider adding 100 or 200 to the value mentioned above ($N+100$), if you want to select respectively a software or a hardware protocol.

Examples :

(1) If you want to use the printer/COM2 port with no protocol, you can use one of the following syntaxes:

⇒ SET CHANNEL (0;param)

or

⇒ SET CHANNEL (102;param)

(2) If you want to use the modem/COM1 port with the XON/XOFF protocol, you can use one of the following syntaxes:

- ⇒ SET CHANNEL (21;param)
- or
- ⇒ SET CHANNEL (201;param)

(3) If you want to use the COM 25 port with the RTS/CTS protocol, you need to use the following syntax:

- ⇒ SET CHANNEL (325;param)

The settings Parameter

The settings parameter sets the speed, number of data bits, number of stop bits, and parity. You determine the value for settings by adding the speed, data bits, stop bits, and parity values as listed in the following table. For example, to set 1200 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity, you would add $94 + 3072 + 16384 + 0 = 27742$. You would then use 27742 as the value of the setup parameter.

| | Value to accumulate in settings parameter | Description |
|--------------------|--|-------------|
| Speed (in baud) | 380 | 300 |
| | 189 | 600 |
| | 94 | 1200 |
| | 62 | 1800 |
| | 46 | 2400 |
| | 30 | 3600 |
| | 22 | 4800 |
| | 14 | 7200 |
| | 10 | 9600 |
| | 4 | 19200 |
| | 2 | 28800 |
| | 1 | 38400 |
| | 0 | 57600 |
| Data bits | 1022 | 115200 |
| | 1021 | 230400 |
| | 0 | 5 |
| Stop bits | 2048 | 6 |
| | 1024 | 7 |
| | 3072 | 8 |
| | 16384 | 1 |
| Parity | -32768 | 1.5 |
| | -16384 | 2 |
| | 0 | None |
| | 4096 | Odd |
| | 12288 | Even |

Tip: The various numeric values to be accumulated and passed in port and settings (but not including the values for COM1...COM99) are available as predefined constants in the theme Communications within the Design environment Explorer windows. For COM1...COM99, use numeric literals.

Working with Documents on Disk - SET CHANNEL(operation;document)

The second form of the SET CHANNEL command allows you to create, open, and close a document. Unlike the System documents commands, it can open only one document at a time. The document can be read from or written to.

The operation parameter specifies the operation to be performed on the document specified by document. The following table lists the values of operation and the resulting operation with different values for document. The first column lists the allowed values for operation. The second column lists the allowed values for document. The third column lists the resulting operation.

For example, to display an Open File dialog box to open a text file, you would use the following line:

⇒ SET CHANNEL (13; "")

| Operation | Document | Result |
|-----------|-------------------|--|
| 10 | String | Opens the document specified by String. If the document doesn't exist, the document is opened and created. |
| 10 | "" (empty string) | Displays the Open File dialog box to open a file. All file types are displayed. |
| 11 | none | Closes an open file. |
| 12 | "" (empty string) | Displays the Save File dialog box to create a new file. |
| 13 | "" (empty string) | Displays the Open File dialog box to open a file. Only text file types are displayed. |

All of the operations in this table set the Document system variable if appropriate. They also set the OK system variable to 1 if the operation was successful. Otherwise, the OK system variable is set to 0.

Examples

See examples for the commands RECEIVE BUFFER, SET TIMEOUT and RECEIVE RECORD.

See Also

Append document, Create document, Open document, RECEIVE BUFFER, RECEIVE PACKET, RECEIVE RECORD, RECEIVE VARIABLE, SEND PACKET, SEND RECORD, SEND VARIABLE, SET TIMEOUT.

SET TIMEOUT (seconds)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------|
| seconds | Number | → | Seconds until the timeout |

Description

SET TIMEOUT specifies how much time a serial port command has to complete. If the serial port command does not complete within the specified time, seconds, the serial port command is canceled, an error -9990 is generated, and the OK system variable is set to 0. You can catch the error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

Note that the time is the total time allowed for the command to execute, not the time between characters received. To cancel a previous setting and stop monitoring serial port communication, use a setting of 0 for seconds.

The commands that are affected by the timeout setting are:

- RECEIVE PACKET
- RECEIVE RECORD
- RECEIVE VARIABLE

Example

The following example sets the serial port to receive data. It then sets a time-out. The data is read with RECEIVE PACKET. If the data is not received in time, an error occurs:

```

SET CHANNEL (MacOS Serial Port; Speed 9600 + Data Bits 8 + Stop Bits One + Parity
None) ` Open Serial Port
⇒ SET TIMEOUT (10) ` Set the timeout for 10 seconds
ON ERR CALL ("CATCH COM ERRORS") ` Do not let the method being interrupted
RECEIVE PACKET (vtBuffer; Char (13)) ` Read until a carriage return is met
If (OK=0)
    ALERT ("Error receiving data.")
Else
    [People]Name:=vtBuffer ` Save received data in a field
End if
ON ERR CALL("")

```

See Also

ON ERR CALL, RECEIVE BUFFER, RECEIVE PACKET, RECEIVE RECORD, RECEIVE VARIABLE.

USE ASCII MAP (map | *{; mapInOut})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|------------|---|---|
| map * | String * | → | Document name of the map to use, or * to reset to default ASCII map |
| mapInOut | Number | → | 0 = Output map 1 = Input map If omitted, output map |

Description

USE ASCII MAP has two forms. The first form loads the ASCII map named map from disk and uses that ASCII map. If mapInOut is 0, the map is loaded as the output map. If mapInOut is 1, the map is loaded as the input map.

The ASCII map must have been previously created with the ASCII map dialog box in the User environment. After an ASCII map is loaded, 4th Dimension uses the map during transfer of data between the database and a document or a serial port. Transfer operations include the import and export of text (ASCII), DIF, and SYLK files. An ASCII map also works on data transferred with SEND PACKET, RECEIVE PACKET, and RECEIVE BUFFER. It has no effect on transfers of data done with SEND RECORD, SEND VARIABLE, RECEIVE RECORD, and RECEIVE VARIABLE.

If you give an empty string for map, USE ASCII MAP displays a standard Open File dialog box so that the user can specify an ASCII map document. Whenever you execute USE ASCII MAP, the OK system variable is set to 1 if the map is successfully loaded, and to 0 if it is not.

The second form of USE ASCII MAP, with the asterisk (*) parameter instead of map, restores the default ASCII map. If mapInOut is 0, the map is reset for output. If mapInOut is 1, the map is reset for input. The default ASCII map has no translation between characters.

Note: When passing "*" the OK system variable is set to 0.

Example

The following example loads a special ASCII map from disk. It then exports data. Finally, the default ASCII map is restored:

- ⇒ `USE ASCII MAP ("MactoPC"; 0)` ` Load an alternative ASCII map
- `EXPORT TEXT ([MyTable]; "MyText")` ` Export data through the map
- ⇒ `USE ASCII MAP (*; 0)` ` Restore the default map

See Also

EXPORT DIF, EXPORT SYLK, EXPORT TEXT, IMPORT DIF, IMPORT SYLK, IMPORT TEXT, Mac to Win, RECEIVE BUFFER, RECEIVE PACKET, SEND PACKET, Win to Mac.

SEND PACKET ({docRef; }packet)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| docRef | DocRef | → | Document reference number, or Current channel (serial port or document) |
| packet | String | → | String or Text to be sent |

Description

SEND PACKET sends a packet to a serial port or to a document. If docRef is specified, the packet is written to the document referenced by docRef. If docRef is not specified, the packet is written to the serial port or document previously opened by the SET CHANNEL command. A packet is just a piece of data, generally a string of characters.

Before you use SEND PACKET, you must open a serial port or a document with SET CHANNEL, or open a document with one of the document commands.

When writing to a document, the first SEND PACKET begins writing at the beginning of the document unless the document was opened with Append document. Until the document is closed, each subsequent packet is appended to any previously sent packets.

Version 6 Note: This command is still useful for a document opened with SET CHANNEL. On the other hand, for a document opened with Open document, Create document and Append document, you can now use the new commands Get document position and SET DOCUMENT POSITION to get and change the location in the document where the next writing (SEND PACKET) or reading (RECEIVE PACKET) will occur.

Important: SEND PACKET writes Mac OS ASCII data on both Windows and Macintosh platforms. Mac OS ASCII data uses eight bits. Standard ASCII uses only the lower seven bits. Many devices do not use the eighth bit in the same way as does Windows/Macintosh. If the string to be sent contains data that uses the eighth bit, be sure to create an ASCII map to translate the ASCII characters, and execute USE ASCII MAP before using SEND PACKET. You can also use the Mac to Win function (for more information, refer to the example for this function). Protocols like XON/XOFF use some low ASCII codes to establish communication between machines. Be careful to not send such ASCII codes, as this may interfere with the protocol or even break communication.

Example

The following example writes data from fields to a document. It writes the fields as fixed-length fields. Fixed-length fields are always of a specific length. If a field is shorter than the specified length, the field is padded with spaces. (That is, spaces are added to make up the specified length.) Although the use of fixed-length fields is an inefficient method of storing data, some computer systems and applications still use them:

```
$vhDocRef := Create document ("") ` Create a document
If (OK=1) ` Was the document created?
  For ($vlRecord; 1; Records in selection ([People])) ` Loop once for each record
    ` Send a packet. Create the packet from a string of 15 spaces containing the
first name field
⇒      SEND PACKET ($vhDocRef; Change string(15 * Char(Space); [People]First;1))
    ` Send a second packet. Create the packet from a string of 15 spaces
containing the last name field
    ` This could be in the first SEND PACKET, but is separated for clarity
⇒      SEND PACKET ($vhDocRef; Change string (15 * Char(Space); [People]Last; 1))
      NEXT RECORD([People])
    End for
    ` Send a Char(26), which is used as an end-of-file marker for some computers
⇒      SEND PACKET ($vhDocRef; Char(SUB_ASCII_Code))
      CLOSE DOCUMENT ($vhDocRef) ` Close the document
    End if
```

See Also

Get document position, RECEIVE PACKET, SET DOCUMENT POSITION.

 RECEIVE PACKET (`{docRef; }receiveVar; stopChar | numChars`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|------------------------------|---|--|
| <code>docRef</code> | <code>DocRef</code> | → | Document reference number, or Current channel (serial port or document) |
| <code>receiveVar</code> | Variable | → | Variable to receive data |
| <code>stopChar numChars</code> or | <code>String Number</code> | → | Character at which to stop receiving, Number of characters to receive |

Description

RECEIVE PACKET reads characters from a serial port or from a document.

If `docRef` is specified, this command reads characters from a document opened using `Open document`, `Create document` or `Append document`. If `docRef` is omitted, this command reads characters from the serial port or the document opened using `SET CHANNEL`.

Whatever the source, the characters read are returned in `receiveVar`, which must be a `Text` or `String` variable. To read a particular number of characters, pass this number in `numChars`. To read characters until a particular character is encountered, pass this character in `stopChar` (the stop character is not returned in `receiveVar`).

When reading a document, if `stopChar | numChars` is not specified, RECEIVE PACKET will stop reading at the end of the document. However, remember that while a string variable has a fixed length, a text variable accepts up to 32000 characters. When reading from a serial port, RECEIVE PACKET will attempt to wait indefinitely until the timeout (if any) has elapsed (see `SET TIMEOUT`) or until the user interrupts the reception (see below).

During execution of RECEIVE PACKET, the user can interrupt the reception by pressing `Ctrl-Alt-Shift` (Windows) or `Command-Option-Shift` (Macintosh). This interruption generates an error -9994 that you can catch with an error-handling method installed using `ON ERR CALL`. Usually, you will only have to handle interruption of a reception when communicating over a serial port.

When reading a document, the first RECEIVE PACKET begins reading at the beginning of the document. The reading of each subsequent packet begins at the character following the last character read.

Version 6 Note: This command is still useful for document opened with SET CHANNEL. On the other hand, for a document opened with Open document, Create document and Append document, you can now use the new commands Get document position and SET DOCUMENT POSITION to get and change the location in the document where the next writing (SEND PACKET) or reading (RECEIVE PACKET) will occur.

When attempting to read past the end of a file, RECEIVE PACKET will return with the data read up to that point and the variable OK will be set to 1. Then, the next RECEIVE PACKET will return an empty string and set the OK variable to zero.

Note: On Windows, when you use the RECEIVE PACKET command to read characters from a document and do not want to use ASCII maps to convert Windows characters into Mac OS characters, you can use the Win to Mac function.

Examples

1. The following example reads 20 characters from a serial port into the variable getTwenty:

⇒ RECEIVE PACKET (getTwenty; 20)

2. The following example reads data from the document referenced by the variable myDoc into the variable vData. It reads until it encounters a carriage return:

⇒ RECEIVE PACKET (myDoc;vData;Char (Carriage Return))

3. The following example reads data from a document into fields. The data is stored as fixed-length fields. The method calls a subroutine to strip any trailing spaces (spaces at the end of the string). The subroutine follows the method:

```
$vhDocRef := Open document ("";"TEXT") ` Open a TEXT document
If (OK=1) ` If the document was opened
  Repeat ` Loop until no more data
⇒ RECEIVE PACKET ($vhDocRef; $Var1; 15) ` Read 15 characters
⇒ RECEIVE PACKET ($vhDocRef; $Var2; 15) ` Do same as above for second field
  If (OK = 1) ` If we are not beyond the end of the document
    CREATE RECORD([People]) ` Create a new record
    [People]First := Strip ($Var1) ` Save the first name
    [People]Last := Strip ($Var2) ` Save the last name
    SAVE RECORD([People]) ` Save the record
  End if
  Until (OK =0)
  CLOSE DOCUMENT ($vhDocRef) ` Close the document
End if
```

The spaces at the end of the data are stripped by the following method, called Strip:

```
For ($i; Length ($1); 1; -1) ` Loop from end of string to start
  If ($1≤$i≥ # " ") ` If it is not a space...
    $i := -$i ` Force the loop to end
  End if
End for
$0 := Delete string ($1; -$i; Length ($1)) ` Delete the spaces
```

See Also

Get document position, RECEIVE PACKET, SEND PACKET, SET DOCUMENT POSITION, SET TIMEOUT.

System Variables or Sets

After a call to RECEIVE PACKET, the OK system variable is set to 1 if the packet is received without error. Otherwise, the OK system variable is set to 0.

RECEIVE BUFFER (receiveVar)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|----------|---|--------------------------|
| receiveVar | Variable | → | Variable to receive data |

Description

RECEIVE BUFFER reads the serial port that was previously opened with SET CHANNEL. The serial port has a buffer that fills with characters until a command reads from the buffer. RECEIVE BUFFER gets the characters from the serial buffer, put them into receiveVar then clears the buffer. If there are no characters in the buffer, then receiveVar will contain nothing.

On Windows:

The Windows serial port buffer is limited in size. This means that the buffer can overflow. When it is full and new characters are received, the new characters replace the oldest characters. The old characters are lost; therefore, it is essential that the buffer is read quickly when new characters are received.

On Macintosh

The Macintosh serial port buffer is 64 characters in size. This means that the buffer can hold 64 characters before it overflows. When it is full and new characters are received, the new characters replace the oldest characters. The old characters are lost; therefore, it is essential that the buffer is read quickly when new characters are received.

Note: There are 4D plug-ins that enable you to increase the size of the serial buffer.

RECEIVE BUFFER is different from RECEIVE PACKET in that it takes whatever is in the buffer and then immediately returns. RECEIVE PACKET waits until it finds a specific character or until a given number of characters are in the buffer.

During the execution of RECEIVE BUFFER, the user can interrupt the reception by pressing Ctrl-Alt-Shift (Windows) or Command-Option-Shift (Macintosh). This interruption generates an error -9994 that you can catch with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

Example

The project method LISTEN TO SERIAL PORT uses RECEIVE BUFFER to get text from the serial port and accumulate it into a an interprocess variable:

```

\LISTEN TO SERIAL PORT
\ Opening the serial port
SET CHANNEL (201; Speed 9600 + Data Bits 8 + Stop Bits One + Parity None)

```

```

<>IP_Listen_Serial_Port:=True
While (<>IP_Listen_Serial_Port)
  RECEIVE BUFFER($vtBuffer)
  If ((Length($vtBuffer)+Length(<>vtBuffer))>MAXTEXTLEN)
    <>vtBuffer:=""
  End if
  <>vtBuffer:=<>vtBuffer+$Buffer
End while

```

At this point, any other process can read the interprocess \diamond vtBuffer to work with the data coming from the serial port.

To stop listening to the serial port, just execute:

```

  ` Stop listening to the serial port
   $\diamond$ IP_Listen_Serial_Port:=False

```

Note that access to the interprocess \diamond vtBuffer variable should be protected by a semaphore, so that processes will not conflict. See the command Semaphore for more information.

See Also

ON ERR CALL, RECEIVE PACKET, Semaphore, SET CHANNEL, Variables.

SEND VARIABLE (variable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|------------------|
| variable | Variable | → | Variable to send |

Description

SEND VARIABLE sends variable to the document or serial port previously opened by SET CHANNEL. The variable is sent with a special internal format that can be read only by RECEIVE VARIABLE. SEND VARIABLE sends the complete variable (including its type and value).

Notes

1. If you send a variable to a document using this command, the document must have been opened using the SET CHANNEL command. You cannot use SEND VARIABLE with a document opened with Open document, Append document or Create document.
2. This command does not support array variables. If you want to send and receive arrays from a document or over a serial port, use the new BLOB commands introduced in version 6.

Example

See example for the command RECEIVE RECORD.

See Also

RECEIVE RECORD, RECEIVE VARIABLE, SEND RECORD, SET CHANNEL.

RECEIVE VARIABLE (variable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|------------------------------|
| variable | Variable | → | Variable in which to receive |

Description

RECEIVE VARIABLE receives variable, which was previously sent by SEND VARIABLE from the document or serial port previously opened by SET CHANNEL.

In interpreted mode, if the variable does not exist prior to the call to RECEIVE VARIABLE, the variable is created, typed and assigned according to what has been received. In compiled mode, the variable must be of the same type as what is received. In both cases, the contents of the variable are replaced with what is received.

Notes

1. If you receive a variable from a document using this command, the document must have been opened using the SET CHANNEL command. You cannot use RECEIVE VARIABLE with a document opened with Open document, Append document or Create document.
2. This command does not support array variables. If you want to send and receive arrays from a document or over a serial port, use the new BLOB commands introduced in version 6.
3. During the execution of RECEIVE VARIABLE, the user can interrupt the reception by pressing Ctrl-Alt-Shift (Windows) or Command-Option-Shift (Macintosh). This interruption generates an error -9994 that you can catch with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL. Usually, you only need to handle the interruption of a reception while communicating over a serial port.

Example

See example for the command RECEIVE RECORD.

See Also

ON ERR CALL, RECEIVE RECORD, SEND RECORD, SEND VARIABLE.

System Variables or Sets

The OK system variable is set to 1 if the variable is received. Otherwise, the OK system variable is set to 0.

 SEND RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|-------|---|---|
| table or | Table | → | Table from which to send the current record, Default table, if omitted |

Description

SEND RECORD sends the current record of table to the serial port or document opened by the SET CHANNEL command. The record is sent with a special internal format that can be read only by RECEIVE RECORD. If no current record exists, SEND RECORD has no effect.

The complete record is sent. This means that all subrecords, pictures and BLOBs stored in the record are also sent.

Important: When records are being sent and received using SEND RECORD and RECEIVE RECORD, the source table structure and the destination table structure must be compatible. If they are not, 4D will convert values according to the table definitions when RECEIVE RECORD is executed.

Note: If you send a record to a document using this command, the document must have been opened using the SET CHANNEL command. You cannot use SEND RECORD with a document opened with Open document, Append document or Create document.

Example

See example for the command RECEIVE RECORD.

See Also

RECEIVE RECORD, RECEIVE VARIABLE, SEND VARIABLE.

RECEIVE RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table into which to receive the record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

RECEIVE RECORD receives a record into table from the serial port or document opened by the SET CHANNEL command. The record must have been sent with SEND RECORD. When you execute RECEIVE RECORD, a new record is automatically created for table. If the record is received correctly, you must then use SAVE RECORD to save the new record.

The complete record is received. This means that all subrecords, pictures and BLOBs stored in the record are also received.

Important: When records are being sent and received using SEND RECORD and RECEIVE RECORD, the source table structure and the destination table structure must be compatible. If they are not, 4D will convert values according to the table definitions when RECEIVE RECORD is executed.

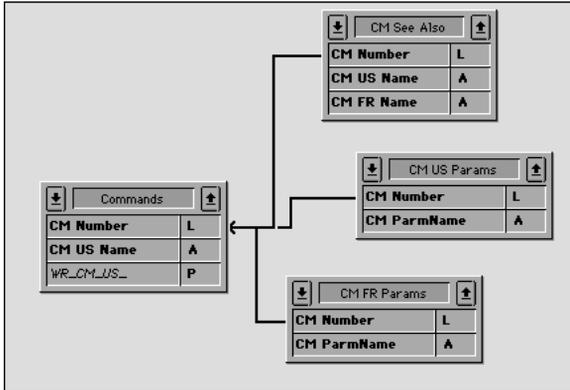
Notes

1. If you receive a record from a document using this command, the document must have been opened using the SET CHANNEL command. You cannot use RECEIVE RECORD with a document opened with Open document, Append document or Create document.
2. During the execution of RECEIVE RECORD, the user can interrupt the reception by pressing Ctrl-Alt-Shift (Windows) or Command-Option-Shift (Macintosh). This interruption generates an error -9994 that you can catch with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL. Usually, you only need to handle the interruption of a reception while communicating over a serial port.

Example

A combined use of SEND VARIABLE, SEND RECORD, RECEIVE VARIABLE and RECEIVE RECORD is ideal for archiving data or for exchanging data between identical single-user databases used in different places. You can exchange data between 4D databases using the import/export commands such as EXPORT TEXT and IMPORT TEXT. However, if your data contains graphics, subtables and/or related tables, using SEND RECORD and RECEIVE RECORD is far more convenient.

For instance, the documentation you are currently reading has been created using 4D and 4D Write. Because several writers in different locations worldwide were working on it, we needed a simple way to exchange data between the different databases. Here is a simplified view of the database structure:



The table [Commands] contains the description of each command or topic. The tables [CM US Params] and [CM FR Params] respectively contain the parameter list for each command in English and in French. The table [CM See Also] contains the commands listed as reference (See Also section) for each command. Exchanging documentation between databases therefore consists in sending the [Commands] records and their related records. To do so, we use SEND RECORD and RECEIVE RECORD. In addition, we use SEND VARIABLE and RECEIVE VARIABLE in order to mark the import/export document with tags.

Here is the (simplified) project method for exporting the documentation:

- ` CM_EXPORT_SEL project method
 - ` This method works with the current selection of the [Commands] table
- ⇒ **SET CHANNEL(12;"")** ` Let's the user create an open a channel document
If (OK=1)
- ` Tag the document with a variable that indicates its contents
 - ` Note: the BUILD_LANG process variable indicates
 - ` if US (English) or FR (French) data is sent
- \$vsTag:="4DV6COMMAND"+BUILD_LANG**
- ⇒ **SEND VARIABLE(\$vsTag)**
- ` Send a variable indicating how many [Commands] are sent
- \$vINbCmd:=Records in selection([Commands])**
- ⇒ **SEND VARIABLE(\$vINbCmd)**
FIRST RECORD([Commands])

```

    ` For each command
For ($vCmd;1;$vNbCmd)
    ` Send the [Commands] record
⇒ SEND RECORD([Commands])
    ` Select all the related records
RELATE MANY([Commands])
    ` Depending on the language, send a variable indicating
    ` the number of parameters that will follow
Case of
    : (BUILD_LANG="US")
        $vNbParm:=Records in selection([CM US Params])
    : (BUILD_LANG="FR")
        $vNbParm:=Records in selection([CM FR Params])
End case
⇒ SEND VARIABLE($vNbParm)
    ` Send the parameter records (if any)
For ($vParm;1;$vNbParm)
    Case of
⇒         : (BUILD_LANG="US")
            SEND RECORD([CM US Params])
            NEXT RECORD([CM US Params])
⇒         : (BUILD_LANG="FR")
            SEND RECORD([CM FR Params])
            NEXT RECORD([CM FR Params])
    End case
End for
    ` Send a variable indicating how many "See Also" will follow
    $vNbSee:=Records in selection([CM See Also])
⇒ SEND VARIABLE($vNbSee)
    ` Send the [See Also] records (if any)
For ($vSee;1;$vNbSee)
⇒ SEND RECORD([CM See Also])
    NEXT RECORD([CM See Also])
End for
    ` Go to the next [Commands] record and continue the export
NEXT RECORD([Commands])
⇒ End for
SET CHANNEL(11) ` Close the document
End if

```

Here is the (simplified) project method for importing the documentation:

```
  ` CM_IMPORT_SEL project method

⇒ SET CHANNEL(10;"" ) ` Let's user open an existing document
  If (OK=1) ` If a document was open
⇒ RECEIVE VARIABLE($vsTag) ` Try receiving the expected tag variable
  If ($vsTag="4DV6COMMAND@") ` Did we get the right tag?
    ` Extract language from the tag
    $CurLang:=Substring($vsTag;Length($vsTag)-1)
    If (($CurLang="US") | ($CurLang="FR")) ` Did we get a valid language
      ` How many commands are there in this document?
⇒ RECEIVE VARIABLE($vINbCmd)
    If ($vINbCmd>0) ` If at least one
      For ($vICmd;1;$vINbCmd) ` For each archived [Commands] record
        ` Receive the record
⇒ RECEIVE RECORD([Commands])
          ` Call a subroutine that saves the new record or copies its values
          ` into an already existing record
          CM_IMP_CMD ($CurLang)
          ` Receive the number of parameters (if any)
⇒ RECEIVE VARIABLE($vINbParm)
    If ($vINbParm>=0)
      ` Call a subroutine that calls RECEIVE RECORD then saves
      ` the new records or copies them into already existing records
      CM_IMP_PARM ($vINbParm;$CurLang)
    End if
    ` Receive the number of "See Also" (if any)
⇒ RECEIVE VARIABLE($vINbSee)
    If ($vINbSee>0)
      ` Call a subroutine that calls RECEIVE RECORD then saves
      ` the new records or copies them into already existing records
      CM_IMP_SEEA ($vINbSee;$CurLang)
    End if
  End for
  Else
    ALERT("The number of commands in this export document is invalid.")
  End if
  Else
    ALERT("The language of this export document is unkown.")
  End if
  Else
    ALERT("This document is NOT a Commands export document.")
  End if
⇒ SET CHANNEL(11) ` Close document
End if
```

Note that we do not test the OK variable while receiving the data nor try to catch the errors. However, because we stored variables in the document that describes the document itself, if these variables, once received, made sense, the probability for an error is very low. If for instance a user opens a wrong document, the first test stops the operation right away.

See Also

RECEIVE VARIABLE, SEND RECORD, SEND VARIABLE.

System Variables or Sets

The OK system variable is set to 1 if the record is received. Otherwise, the OK system variable is set to 0.

9 Compiler

4D Compiler translates your database applications into assembly level instructions. The advantages of 4D Compiler are:

- **Speed:** Your database can run from 3 to 1,000 times faster.
- **Code checking:** Your database application is scanned for the consistency of code. Both logical and syntactical conflicts are detected.
- **Protection:** A compiled database is functionally identical to the original, except that the structure and procedures cannot be viewed or modified, deliberately or inadvertently. Compiling a database ensures security.
- **Stand-alone double-clickable applications:** 4D Compiler creates stand-alone applications (.EXE files) with their own custom icons.

The commands in this theme relate to the use of the compiler. They enable you to normalize data types throughout your database. The IDLE command is specifically used in compiled databases.

| | | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|------|
| C_BLOB | C_INTEGER | C_REAL | IDLE |
| C_BOOLEAN | C_LONGINT | C_STRING | |
| C_DATE | C_PICTURE | C_TEXT | |
| C_GRAPH | C_POINTER | C_TIME | |

These commands, except IDLE, declare variables and cast them as a specified data type. Declaring variables resolves ambiguities concerning a variable's data type. If a variable is not declared with one of these commands, the compiler attempts to determine a variable's data type. The data type of a variable used in a form is often difficult for the compiler to determine. Therefore, it is especially important that you use these commands to declare a variable used in a form.

Numeric operations on long integer and integer variables are usually much faster than operations on the default numeric type (real).

General rules about writing code that will be compiled

- Variable indirection as used in 4th Dimension version 1 is not allowed. You cannot use alpha indirection, with the section symbol (§), to indirectly reference variables. Nor can you use numeric indirection, with the curly braces ({...}), for this purpose. Curly braces can only be used when accessing specific elements of an array that has been declared. However, you can use parameter indirection, as described in the documentation for 4D Compiler.

- You can't change the data type of any variable or array.
- You can't change a one-dimensional array to a two-dimensional array, or change a two-dimensional array to a one-dimensional array.
- You can't change the length of string variables or of elements in string arrays.
- Although 4D Compiler will type the variable for you, you should specify the data type of a variable by using compiler directives where the data type is ambiguous, such as in a form.
- Another reason to explicitly type your variables is to optimize your code. This rule applies especially to any variable used as a counter. Use variables of a long integer data type for maximum performance.
- To clear a variable (initialize it to null), use `CLEAR VARIABLE` with the name of the variable. Do not use a string to represent the name of the variable in the `CLEAR VARIABLE` command.
- The Undefined function will always return False. Variables are always defined.

Examples

(1) The following are some basic variable declarations for 4D Compiler:

- ⇒ `C_BLOB(vxMyBlob)` ` The process variable vxMyBlob is declared as a variable of type BLOB
- ⇒ `C_BOOLEAN(<>OnWindows)` ` The interprocess variable <>OnWindows is declared as a variable of type Boolean
- ⇒ `C_DATE($vdCurDate)` ` The local variable \$vdCurDate is declared as a variable of type Date
- ⇒ `C_GRAPH(vg1;vg2;vg3)` ` The 3 process variables vg1, vg2 and vg3 are declared as variables of type Graph

(2) In the following example, the project method `OneMethodAmongOthers` declares 3 parameters:

- ⇒ `C_REAL($1)` ` OneMethodAmongOthers Project Method
- ⇒ `C_INTEGER($2)` ` OneMethodAmongOthers (Real ; Integer { ; Long })
- ⇒ `C_LONGINT($3)` ` OneMethodAmongOthers (Amount ; Percentage { ; Ratio })
- ⇒ `...`

C_BLOB ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

C_BLOB casts each specified variable as a BLOB variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess, or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_BLOB(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_BLOB(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler Commands.

C_BOOLEAN ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The command C_BOOLEAN casts each specified variable as a Boolean variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess, or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_BOOLEAN(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_BOOLEAN(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler Commands, Count parameters.

C_DATE ((method;)variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The command C_DATE casts each specified variable as a Date variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess, or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_DATE(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_DATE(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler Commands, Count parameters.

C_GRAPH ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | String | → | Name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The command C_GRAPH casts each specified variable as a Graph variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess, or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_GRAPH(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_GRAPH(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler Commands.

C_INTEGER ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The C_INTEGER command casts each specified variable as an Integer variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess, or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_INTEGER(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_INTEGER(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler commands, Count parameters, C_LONGINT, C_REAL.

C_LONGINT ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The C_LONGINT command casts each specified variable as a Long Integer variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_LONGINT(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_LONGINT(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler Commands, Count parameters, C_INTEGER, C_REAL.

C_PICTURE ((method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN))

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The command C_PICTURE casts each specified variable as a Picture variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_PICTURE(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_PICTURE(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler commands, Count parameters.

C_POINTER ((method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN))

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The command C_POINTER casts each specified variable as a Pointer variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess, or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_POINTER(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_POINTER(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler Commands, Count parameters.

C_REAL ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The command C_REAL casts each specified variable as a Real variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_REAL(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_REAL(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler Commands, Count parameters, C_INTEGER, C_LONGINT.

C_STRING ({method; }size; variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| size | Number | → | Size of the string |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The command C_STRING casts each specified variable as a String variable.

The size parameter specifies the maximum length of the strings that the variable can contain. Strings are limited to 255 characters. If speed is a concern, use string variables rather than text variables wherever possible.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess, or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_STRING(...;\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_STRING(...;\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler commands, Count parameters, C_TEXT.

C_TEXT ((method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN))

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The command C_TEXT casts each specified variable as a Text variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_TEXT(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_TEXT(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler Commands, Count parameters, C_STRING.

C_TIME ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| method | Method | → | Optional name of method |
| variable | Variable or \${...} | → | Name of variable(s) to declare |

Description

The command C_TIME casts each specified variable as a Time variable.

The first form of the command, in which the optional method parameter is NOT passed, is used to declare and type any process, interprocess, or local variable.

Note: This form can be used in interpreted databases.

The second form of the command, in which the optional method parameter IS passed, is used to predeclare for 4D Compiler the result and/or the parameters (\$0, \$1, \$2 etc) for a method. Use this form of the command in order to skip the Typing variables phase while compiling a database, saving compilation time.

WARNING: The second form cannot be executed in interpreted mode. For this reason, if you are using this syntax, keep it in a method that is not executed in interpreted mode. The name of this method must start with "COMPILER."

Advanced Tip: The syntax C_TIME(\${...}) allows you to declare a variable number of parameters of the same type, under the condition that these are the last parameters for the method. For example, the declaration C_TIME(\${5}) tells 4D and 4D Compiler that starting with the fifth parameter, the method can receive a variable number of parameters of that type. For more information, see the Count parameters command.

Examples

See examples in the section Compiler Commands.

See Also

Compiler commands, Count parameters.

IDLE

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |
|--|--|--|

Description

The IDLE command is designed only for 4D Compiler. This command is only used in compiled databases in which user-defined methods are written so that no calls are made back to the 4th Dimension engine. For example, if a procedure has a For loop in which no 4th Dimension commands are executed, the loop could not be interrupted by a process installed with ON SERIAL PORT CALL or ON EVENT CALL, nor could a user switch to another application. In this case, you should insert IDLE to allow 4th Dimension to trap events. If you do not want any interruptions, omit IDLE.

Examples

In the following example, the loop would never terminate in a compiled database without the call to IDLE:

```

    ` Do Something Project Method
    ON EVENT CALL ("EVENT METHOD")
    <>vbWeStop:=False
    MESSAGE ("Processing..." + Char(13) + "Type any key to interrupt...")
    Repeat
        ` Do some processing that doesn't involve a 4D command
    => IDLE
    Until (<>vbWeStop)
    ON EVENT CALL ("")

```

with:

```

    ` EVENT METHOD Project Method
    If (Undefined(KeyCode))
        KeyCode:=0
    End if
    If (KeyCode#0)
        CONFIRM ("Do you really want to stop this operation?")
        If (OK=1)
            <>vbWeStop:=True
        End if
    End if

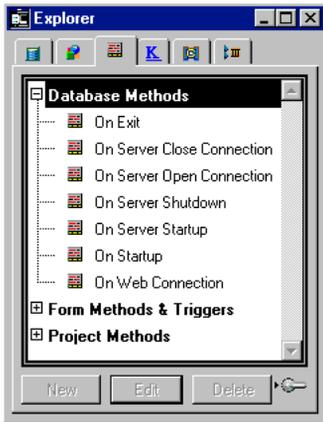
```

See Also

Compiler commands, ON EVENT CALL, ON SERIAL PORT CALL.

10 Database Methods

Database methods are methods that are automatically executed by 4th Dimension when a general session event occurs.



To create or open and edit a database method:

1. Open the Explorer window.
2. Select the Methods tab.
3. Expand the Database Methods theme.
4. Double click on the method.

or:

1. Select the method.
2. Click Edit or press Enter or Return.

You edit a database method in the same way as any other method.

You cannot call a database method from another method. Database methods are automatically invoked by 4th Dimension at certain points in a working session. The following table summarizes execution of database methods:

| Database Method | 4th Dimension | 4D Server | 4D Client |
|----------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|
| On Startup | Yes, Once | No | Yes, Once |
| On Exit | Yes, Once | No | Yes, Once |
| On Web Connection | Yes, Multiple | Yes, Multiple | No |
| On Server Startup | No | Yes, Once | No |
| On Server Shutdown | No | Yes, Once | No |
| On Server Open Connection | No | Yes, Multiple | No |
| On Server Close Connection | No | Yes, Multiple | No |

For detailed information about each of the database methods, see the following sections:

- On Startup Database Method
- On Exit Database Method
- On Web Connection Database Method
- On Server Startup Database Method (*4D Server Reference manual*)
- On Server Shutdown Database Method (*4D Server Reference manual*)
- On Server Open Connection Database Method (*4D Server Reference manual*)
- On Server Close Connection Database Method (*4D Server Reference manual*)

See Also

Methods.

The On Startup Database Method is called once when you open a database.

This occurs in the following 4D environments:

- 4th Dimension
- 4D Client (on the client side, after the connection has been accepted by 4D Server)
- 4D Runtime
- 4D application compiled and merged with 4D Compiler and 4D Engine

Note: The On Startup Database Method is NOT invoked by 4D Server.

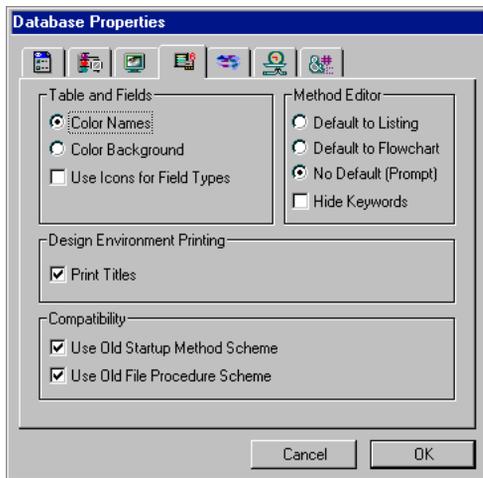
The On Startup Database Method is automatically invoked by 4D; unlike project methods, you cannot call this database method yourself. To call and perform tasks from within the On Startup Database Method, as well as from project methods later on, use subroutines.

The On Startup Database Method is the perfect place to:

- Initialize interprocess variables that you will use during the whole working session.
- Start processes automatically when a database is opened.
- Load Preferences or Settings saved for this purpose during the previous working session.
- Prevent the opening of the database if a condition is not met (i.e., missing system resources) by explicitly calling QUIT 4D.
- Perform any other actions that you want to be performed automatically each time a database is opened.

Compatibility with previous versions of 4D

Database methods are a new type of method introduced in version 6. In previous versions of 4th Dimension, there was only one method (procedure) that 4D automatically executed when you opened a database. This procedure had to be called STARTUP (US English INTL version) or DEBUT (French version) in order to be invoked. If you have converted a version 3 database to version 6, and if you want to take advantage of the new On Startup Database Method capability, you must deselect the **Use Old Startup Method** property in the **Database Properties** dialog box (shown in this section). This property only affects the STARTUP/On Startup Database Method alternative. If you do not deselect this property and add, for instance, an On Exit Database Method, this latter will be invoked by 4D.



Example

See the example in the section On Exit Database Method.

See Also

Database Methods, Methods, On Exit Database Method, QUIT 4D.

The On Exit Database Method is called once when you quit a database.

This method is used in the following 4D environments:

- 4th Dimension
- 4D Client (on the client side)
- 4D Runtime
- 4D application compiled and merged with 4D Compiler and 4D Engine

Note: The On Exit Database Method is NOT invoked by 4D Server.

The On Exit Database Method is automatically invoked by 4D; unlike project methods, you cannot call this database method yourself. To call and perform tasks from within the On Exit Database Method, as well as from project methods, use subroutines.

A database can be exited if any of the following occur:

- The user selects the menu command Quit from the User or Design Environment File menu
- A call to the QUIT 4D command is issued
- A 4D Plug-in issues a call to the QUIT 4D entry point

No matter how the exit from the database was initiated, 4D performs the following actions:

- If there is no On Exit Database Method, 4D aborts each running process one by one, without distinction. If the user is performing data entry, the records will be cancelled and not saved.
- If there is an On Exit Database Method, 4D starts executing this method within a newly created local process. You can therefore use this database method to inform other processes, via interprocess communication, that they must close (data entry) or stop executing. Note that 4D will eventually quit—the On Exit Database Method can perform all the cleanup or closing operations you want, but it cannot refuse the quit, and will at some point end.

The On Exit Database Method is the perfect place to:

- Stop processes automatically started when the database was opened
- Save (locally, on disk) Preferences or Settings to be reused at the beginning of the next session in the On Startup Database Method
- Perform any other actions that you want to be done automatically each time a database is exited

Note: Don't forget that the On Exit Database Method is a local/client process, so it cannot access the data file. Thus, if the On Exit Database Method performs a query or a sort, a 4D Client that is about to quit will "freeze" and actually will not quit. If you need to access data when a client quits the application, create a new global process from within the On Exit Database Method, which will be able to access the data file. In this case, be sure that the new process will terminate correctly before the end of the On Exit Database Method execution (by using interprocess variables, by example).

Example

The following example covers all the methods used in a database that tracks the significant events that occur during a working session and writes a description in a text document called "Journal."

- The On Startup Database Method initializes the interprocess variable `!vbQuit4D`, which tells all the use processes whether or not the database is being exited. It also creates the journal file, if it does not already exist.

```

` On Startup Database Method
C_TEXT(!vtIPMessage)
C_BOOLEAN(!vbQuit4D)
!vbQuit4D:=False

If (Test path name("Journal") # Is a document)
    $vhDocRef:=Create document("Journal")
    If (OK=1)
        CLOSE DOCUMENT($vhDocRef)
    End if
End if
WRITE JOURNAL ("Opening Session")

```

- The project method WRITE JOURNAL, used as subroutine by the other methods, writes the information it receives, in the journal file:

```

` WRITE JOURNAL Project Method
` WRITE JOURNAL ( Text )
` WRITE JOURNAL ( Event description )
C_TEXT($1)
C_TIME($vhDocRef)

While (Semaphore("$Journal"))
    DELAY PROCESS(Current process;1)
End while
$vhDocRef:=Append document("Journal")
If (OK=1)
    PROCESS PROPERTIES(Current
        process;$vsProcessName;$vlState;$vlElapsedTime;$vbVisible)
    SEND PACKET($vhDocRef;String(Current date)+Char(9)+String(Current
        time)+Char(9)+String(Current

```

```

        process)+Char(9)+$vsProcessName+Char(9)+$1+Char(13))
    CLOSE DOCUMENT($vhDocRef)
End if
CLEAR SEMAPHORE("$Journal")

```

Note that the document is open and closed each time. Also note the use of a semaphore as “access protection” to the document—we do not want two processes trying to access the journal file at the same time.

- The M_ADD_RECORDS project method is executed when a menu item **Add Record** is chosen in Custom menus:

```

` M_ADD_RECORDS Project Method

MENU BAR(1)
Repeat
  ADD RECORD([Table1];*)
  If (OK=1)
    WRITE JOURNAL ("Adding record #"+String(Record number([Table1]))+
      " in Table1")
  End if
Until ((OK=0) | ⋄vbQuit4D)

```

This method loops until the user cancels the last data entry or exits the database.

- The input form for [Table 1] includes the treatment of the On Outside Call events. So, even if a process is in data entry, it can be exited smoothly, with the user either saving (or not saving) the current data entry:

```

` [Table1];"Input" Form Method
Case of
: (Form event=On Outside Call)
  If (⋄vtIPMessage="QUIT")
    CONFIRM("Do you want to save the changes made to this record?")
    If (OK=1)
      ACCEPT
    Else
      CANCEL
    End if
  End if
End case

```

- The `M_QUIT` project method is executed when `Quit` is chosen from the `File` menu in the `Custom Menus` environment:

```

` M_QUIT Project Method
$viProcessID:=New process("DO_QUIT";32*1024;"$DO_QUIT")

```

The method uses a trick. When `QUIT 4D` is called, the command has an immediate effect. Therefore, the process from which the call is issued is in “stop mode” until the database is actually exited. Since this process can be one of the processes in which data entry occurs, the call to `QUIT 4D` is made in a local process that is started only for this purpose. Here is the `DO_QUIT` method:

```

` DO_QUIT Project Method
CONFIRM("Are you sure you want to quit?")
If (OK=1)
    WRITE JOURNAL ("Quitting Database")
    QUIT 4D
    ` QUIT 4D has an immediate effect, any line of code below will never be executed
    ` ...
End if

```

- Finally, here is the `On Exit Database Method` which tells all open user processes “It’s time to get out of here!” It sets `vbQuit4D` to `True` and sends interprocess messages to the user processes that are performing data entry:

```

` On Exit Database Method
vbQuit4D:=True
Repeat
    $vbDone:=True
    For ($viProcess;1;Count tasks)
        PROCESS
        PROPERTIES($viProcess;$vsProcessName;$viState;$viElapsedTime;$vbVisible)
        If (((($vsProcessName="ML_@") | ($vsProcessName="M_@"))) & ($viState>=0))
            $vbDone:=False
            vtIPMessage:="QUIT"
            BRING TO FRONT($viProcess)
            CALL PROCESS($viProcess)
            $vhStart:=Current time
            Repeat
                DELAY PROCESS(Current process;60)
            Until ((Process state($viProcess)<0) | ((Current time-
            $vhStart)>=?00:01:00?))
            End if
        End for
    Until ($vbDone)
    WRITE JOURNAL ("Closing session")

```

Note: Processes that have names beginning with "ML_..." or "M_..." are started by menu commands for which the **Start a New Process** property has been selected. In this example, these are the processes started when the menu command **Add record** was chosen.

The test `(Current time-$vhStart)>=?00:01:00?` allows the database method to get out of the "waiting the other process" Repeat loop if the other process does not act immediately.

- The following is a typical example of the Journal file produced by the database:

| | | | | |
|--------|----------|---|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 2/6/97 | 15:47:25 | 1 | User/Custom Menu process | Opening Session |
| 2/6/97 | 15:55:43 | 5 | ML_1 | Adding record #23 in Table1 |
| 2/6/97 | 15:55:46 | 5 | ML_1 | Adding record #24 in Table1 |
| 2/6/97 | 15:55:54 | 6 | \$DO_QUIT | Quitting Database |
| 2/6/97 | 15:55:58 | 7 | \$xx | Closing session |

Note: The name \$xx is the name of the local process started by 4D in order to execute the On Exit Database Method.

See Also

On Startup Database Method, QUIT 4D.

11 Data Entry

ADD RECORD (`{table};` `{*}`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table to use for data entry, or Default table, if omitted |
| * | | → | Hide scroll bars |

Description

The command ADD RECORD lets the user add a new record to the database for the table table or for the default table, if you omit the table parameter.

ADD RECORD creates a new record, makes the new record the current record for the current process, and displays the current input form. In the Custom Menus environment, after the user has accepted the new record, the new record is the only record in the current selection.

The following figure shows a typical data entry form.



The form is displayed in the frontmost window of the process. The window has scroll bars and a size box. Specifying the optional * parameter causes the window to be drawn without scroll bars or a size box.

ADD RECORD displays the form until the user accepts or cancels the record. If the user is adding several records, the command must be executed once for each new record.

The record is saved (accepted) if the user clicks an Accept button or presses the Enter key (numeric keypad), or if the ACCEPT command is executed.

The record is not saved (canceled) if the user clicks a Cancel button or presses the cancel key combination (Ctrl-Period on Windows, Command-Period on Macintosh), or if the CANCEL command is executed.

After a call to ADD RECORD, OK is set to 1 if the record is accepted, to 0 if canceled.

Note: Even when canceled, the record remains in memory and can be saved if SAVE RECORD is executed before the current record pointer is changed.

Examples

1. The following example is a loop commonly used to add new records to a database:

```
INPUT FORM ([Customers];"Std Input") ` Set input form for [Customers] table
Repeat ` Loop until the user cancels
⇒ ADD RECORD ([Customers];*) ` Add a record to the [Customers] table
Until (OK=0) ` Until the user cancels
```

2. The following example queries the database for a customer. Depending on the results of the search, one of two things may happen. If no customer is found, then the user is allowed to add a new customer with ADD RECORD. If at least one customer is found, the user is presented with the first record found, which can be modified with MODIFY RECORD:

```
READ WRITE([Customers])
INPUT FORM([Customers];"Input") ` Set the input form
vCustNum:=Num(Request ("Enter Customer Number:")) ` Get the customer number
If (OK=1)
  QUERY ([Customers];[Customers]CustNo=vCustNum) ` Look for the customer
  If (Records in selection([Customers])=0) ` If no customer is found...
⇒ ADD RECORD([Customers]) ` Add a new customer
  Else
    If(Not(Locked([Customers])))
      MODIFY RECORD([Customers]) ` Modify the record
      UNLOAD RECORD([Customers])
    Else
      ALERT("The record is currently being used.")
    End if
  End if
End if
```

See Also

ACCEPT, CANCEL, CREATE RECORD, MODIFY RECORD, SAVE RECORD.

System Variables or Sets

Accepting the record sets the OK system variable to 1; canceling it sets the OK system variable to 0. The OK system variable is set only after the record is accepted or canceled.

MODIFY RECORD

Data Entry

version 3

MODIFY RECORD (`{table}; {*}`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table to use for data entry, or Default table, if omitted |
| * | | → | Hide scroll bars |

Description

The command `MODIFY RECORD` lets the user modify the current record for the table `table` or for the default table if you omit the `table` parameter. `MODIFY RECORD` loads the record, if it is not already loaded for the current process, and displays the current input form. If there is no current record, then `MODIFY RECORD` does nothing. `MODIFY RECORD` does not affect the current selection.

The form is displayed in the frontmost window of the process. The window has scroll bars and a size box. Specifying the optional `*` parameter causes the window to be drawn without scroll bars or a size box.

To use `MODIFY RECORD`, the current record must have read-write access and should not be locked.

If the form contains buttons for moving within the selection of records, `MODIFY RECORD` lets the user click the buttons to modify records and move to other records.

The record is saved (accepted) if the user clicks an Accept button or presses the Enter key (numeric key pad), or if the `ACCEPT` command is executed.

The record is not saved (canceled) if the user clicks a Cancel button or presses the cancel key combination (Ctrl-Period on Windows, Command-Period on Macintosh), or if the `CANCEL` command is executed. Even when canceled, the record remains in memory and can be saved if `SAVE RECORD` is executed before the current record pointer is changed.

After a call to `MODIFY RECORD`, `OK` is set to 1 if the record is accepted, to 0 if canceled.

Note: Even when canceled, the record remains in memory and can be saved if `SAVE RECORD` is executed before the current record pointer is changed.

If you are using `MODIFY RECORD` and the user does not change any of the data in the record, the record is not considered to be modified, and accepting the record does not cause it to be saved again. Actions such as changing variables, checking check boxes, and selecting radio buttons do not qualify as modifications. Only changing data in a field, either through data entry or through a method, causes the record to be saved.

Example

See example for the command ADD RECORD.

See Also

ADD RECORD, Locked, Modified record, READ WRITE, UNLOAD RECORD.

System Variables or Sets

Accepting the record sets the OK system variable to 1; canceling it sets the OK system variable to 0. The OK system variable is set only after the record is accepted or canceled.

ADD SUBRECORD (subtable; form{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--------------------------------|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable to use for data entry |
| form | String | → | Form to use for data entry |
| * | | → | Hide scroll bars |

Description

The command ADD SUBRECORD lets the user add a new subrecord to subtable, using the form form. ADD SUBRECORD creates a new subrecord in memory, makes it the current subrecord, and displays form. A current record for the parent table must exist. If a current parent record does not exist for the process, ADD SUBRECORD has no effect. The form must belong to subtable.

The subrecord is kept in memory (accepted) if the user clicks an Accept button or presses the Enter key (numeric pad), or if the ACCEPT command is executed. After the subrecord has been added, the parent record must be explicitly saved in order for the subrecord to be saved.

The subrecord is not saved if the user clicks a Cancel button or presses the cancel key combination (Ctrl-Period on Windows, Command-Period on Macintosh), or if the CANCEL command is executed.

After a call to ADD SUBRECORD, OK is set to 1 if the subrecord is accepted, to 0 if canceled.

The form is displayed in the frontmost window of the process. The window has scroll bars and a size box. Specifying the optional * parameter causes the window to be drawn without scroll bars or a size box.

Example

The following example is part of a method. It adds a subrecord for a new child to an employee's record. The data for the children is stored in a subtable named [Employees]Children. Note that the [Employees] record must be saved in order for the new subrecord to be saved:

```
⇒  ADD SUBRECORD([Employees]Children;"Add Child")
    If (OK=1) ` If the user accepted the subrecord
        SAVE RECORD ([Employees]) ` save the employee's record
    End if
```

See Also

ACCEPT, CANCEL, MODIFY SUBRECORD, SAVE RECORD.

System Variables or Sets

Accepting the subrecord sets the OK system variable to 1; canceling it sets the OK system variable to 0.

MODIFY SUBRECORD (subtable; form{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--------------------------------|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable to use for data entry |
| form | | → | Form to use for data entry |
| * | | → | Hide scroll bars |

Description

The command **MODIFY SUBRECORD** displays the current subrecord of subtable for modification using the form form. The form must belong to subtable.

A current record for the parent table must exist. If a current parent record does not exist for the process, **MODIFY SUBRECORD** has no effect. In addition, if there is no current subrecord, then **MODIFY SUBRECORD** does nothing.

The subrecord is kept in memory (accepted) if the user clicks an Accept button or presses the Enter key (numeric pad), or if the **ACCEPT** command is executed. After the subrecord has been modified, the parent record must be explicitly saved in order for the subrecord to be saved.

The subrecord is not modified if the user clicks a Cancel button or presses the cancel key combination (Ctrl-Period on Windows, Command-Period on Macintosh), or if the **CANCEL** command is executed.

After a call to **MODIFY SUBRECORD**, **OK** is set to 1 if the subrecord modifications are accepted, to 0 if canceled.

The form is displayed in the frontmost window of the process. The window has scroll bars and a size box. Specifying the optional * parameter causes the window to be drawn without scroll bars or a size box.

See Also

ACCEPT, **ADD SUBRECORD**, **CANCEL**, **SAVE RECORD**.

System Variables or Sets

Accepting the subrecord modifications sets the **OK** system variable to 1; canceling it sets the **OK** system variable to 0.

DIALOG ({table; }form)

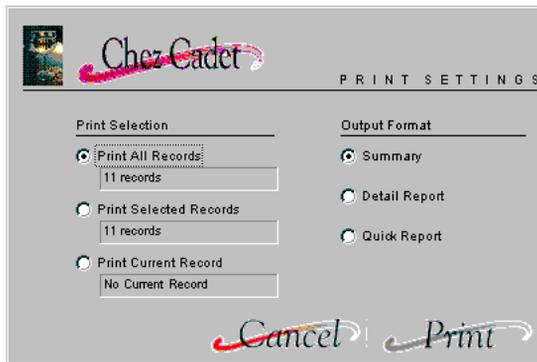
| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table owning the form or Default table if omitted |
| form | Form | → | Form to display as dialog |

Description

The command DIALOG presents the form form to the user. This command is often used to get information from the user through the use of variables, or to present information to the user, such as options for performing an operation.

It is common to display the form inside a modal window created with the Open window command.

Here is a typical example of a dialog:



In a dialog, data entry can be performed only by using variables. Fields can be displayed with the current values, but are not enterable.

Tip: Sometimes dialogs can be simulated by ADD RECORD, if you need the capabilities provided by field data entry. In this case, if the form is accepted, a record is added to the table.

Tip: Conversely, data entry can be performed using the DIALOG command. In this case, you must create and save the record. DIALOG does not manipulate records.

Use DIALOG instead of ALERT, CONFIRM, or Request when the information that must be presented or gathered is more complex than those commands can manage.

Unlike ADD RECORD or MODIFY RECORD, DIALOG does not use the current input form. You must specify the form to be used in the form parameter. Also, the default button panel is not used if buttons are omitted. Instead the OK and Cancel buttons are automatically created. Adding any custom button removes the default OK and Cancel buttons.

The dialog is accepted if the user clicks an Accept button or presses the Enter key (numeric key pad), or if the ACCEPT command is executed.

The dialog is canceled if the user clicks a Cancel button or presses the cancel key combination (Ctrl-Period on Windows, Command-Period on Macintosh), or if the CANCEL command is executed.

After a call to DIALOG, if the dialog is accepted, OK is set to 1; if it is canceled, OK is set to 0.

Example

The following example shows the use of DIALOG to specify search criteria. A custom form containing the variables vName and vState is displayed so the user can enter the search criteria.

```
⇒ Open window (10;40;370;220) ` Open a modal window
   DIALOG([Company];"Search Dialog") ` Display a custom search dialog
   CLOSE WINDOW ` No longer need the modal window
   If (OK=1) ` If the dialog is accepted
       QUERY ([Company];[Company]Name=vName;*)
       QUERY ([Company];&[Company]State=vState)
   End if
```

See Also

ACCEPT, ADD RECORD, CANCEL, Open window.

System Variables or Sets

After a call to DIALOG, if the dialog is accepted, OK is set to 1; if it is canceled, OK is set to 0.

Modified (field) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| field | Field | → | Field to test |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | True if the field has been assigned a new value, otherwise False |

Description

Modified returns True if field has been programmatically assigned a value or has been edited during data entry. The command Modified must be used in a form method (or a subroutine called by a form method) only.

During data entry, a field is considered modified if the user has edited the field (whether or not the original value is changed) and then left it by going to another field or by clicking on a control. Note that just tabbing out of a field does not set Modified to True. The field must have been edited in order for Modified to be True.

When executing a method, a field is considered to be modified if it has been assigned a value (different or not).

Note: Modified always returns True after the execution of the commands PUSH RECORD and POP RECORD.

In any cases, use the Old command to detect if the field value has been actually changed.

Note: Although modified can be applied to any type of field, if you use it in combination with the old command, be aware of the restrictions that apply to the old command. For details, see the description of the Old command.

During data entry, it is usually easier to perform operations in object methods than to use Modified in form methods. Since an object method is sent an On Data Change event whenever a field is modified, the use of an object method is equivalent to using Modified in a form method.

Note: To operate properly, the Modified command is to be used only in a form method or in a method called by a form method.

Examples

1. The following example tests if either the [Orders]Quantity field or the [Orders]Price field has changed. If either has been changed, then the [Orders]Total field is recalculated.

```
⇒ If ((Modified ([Orders]Quantity) | (Modified ([Orders]Price))
      [Orders]Total :=[Orders]Quantity*[Orders]Price
      End if
```

Note that the same thing could be accomplished by using the second line as a subroutine called by the object methods for the [Orders]Quantity field and the [Orders]Price field.

2. You select a record for the table [anyTable], then you call multiple subroutines that may modify the field [anyTable]Important field, but do not save the record. At the end of the main method, you can use the Modified command to detect if you must save the record:

```
    ` Here the record has been selected as current record
    ` Then you perform actions using subroutines
    DO SOMETHING
    DO SOMETHING ELSE
    DO NOT FORGET TO DO THAT
    `
    ` ...
    ` At then you test the field to detect if the record has to be saved
⇒ If (Modified([anyTable]Important field))
    SAVE RECORD([anyTable])
    End if
```

See Also

Old.

Old (field) → Expression

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| field | Field | → | Field for which to return old value |
| Function result | Expression | ← | Original field value |

Description

The command Old returns the value held in field before the field was programmatically assigned a value or modified in data entry.

Each time you change the current record for a table, 4D creates and maintains in memory a duplicated “image” of the new current record when it is loaded in memory. (For optimization, 4D disregards Text, Picture and BLOB fields.) When modifying a record, you work with the actual image of the record, not this duplicated image. This image is then discarded when you change the current record again.

Old returns the value from the duplicated image. In other words, for an existing record, it returns the value of the field as it is stored on disk. If a record is new, Old returns the default empty value for field according to its type. For example, if field is an Alpha field, Old returns an empty string. If field is a numeric field, Old returns zero (0), and so on.

Old works on field whether the field has been modified by a method or by the user during data entry.

Old cannot be applied to Text, Picture or BLOB fields. It can be applied to all other field types, including subfields, but has no meaning when applied to a subtable field itself.

To restore the original value of a field, assign it the value returned by Old.

See Also

Modified.

12 Date and Time

Current date {(*)} → Date

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|------|---|--|
| * | | → | Returns the current date from the server |
| Function result | Date | ← | Current date |

Description

The command `Current date` returns the current date as kept by the system clock.

4D Server: If you use the asterisk (*) parameter when executing this function on a 4D Client machine, it returns the current date from the server.

Examples

1. The following example displays an alert box containing the current date:

```
⇒ ALERT("The date is " + String(Current date)+".")
```

2. If you write an application for the international market, you may need to know if the version of 4D that you run works with dates formatted as MM/DD/YYYY (US version) or DD/MM/YYYY (French version). This is useful to know for customizing data entry fields.

The following project method allows you to do so:

- ˘ Sys date format global function
- ˘ Sys date format -> String
- ˘ Sys date format -> Default 4D data format

```
C_STRING(31;$0;$vsDate;$vsMDY;$vsMonth;$vsDay;$vsYear)
C_LONGINT($1;$vIPos)
C_DATE($vdDate)
```

- ˘ Get a Date value where the month, day and year values are all different

```
⇒ $vdDate:=Current date
Repeat
  $vsMonth:=String(Month of($vdDate))
  $vsDay:=String(Day of($vdDate))
  $vsYear:=String(Year of($vdDate)%100)
```

```

If (($vsMonth=$vsDay) | ($vsMonth=$vsYear) | ($vsDay=$vsYear))
    vOK:=0
    $vdDate:=$vdDate+1
Else
    vOK:=1
End if
Until (vOK=1)
$0:= "" ` Initialize function result
$vsDate:=String($vdDate)
$vlPos:=Position("/";$vsDate) ` Find the first / separator in the string ../..
$vsMDY:=Substring($vsDate;1;$vlPos-1) ` Extract the first digits from the date
    ` Eliminate the first digits as well as the first / separator
$vsDate:=Substring($vsDate;$vlPos+1)
Case of
    : ($vsMDY=$vsMonth) ` The digits express the month
        $0:="MM"
    : ($vsMDY=$vsDay) ` The digits express the day
        $0:"DD"
    : ($vsMDY=$vsYear) ` The digits express the year
        $0:"YYYY"
End case
$0:=$0+"/" ` Start building the function result
$vlPos:=Position("/";$vsDate) ` Find the second separator in the string ../..
$vsMDY:=Substring($vsDate;1;$vlPos-1) ` Extract the next digits from the date
    ` Reduce the string to the last digits from the date
$vsDate:=Substring($vsDate;$vlPos+1)
Case of
    : ($vsMDY=$vsMonth) ` The digits express the month
        $0:=$0+"MM"
    : ($vsMDY=$vsDay) ` The digits express the day
        $0:=$0+"DD"
    : ($vsMDY=$vsYear) ` The digits express the year
        $0:=$0+"YYYY"
End case
$0:=$0+"/" ` Pursue building the function result
Case of
    : ($vsDate=$vsMonth) ` The digits express the month
        $0:=$0+"MM"
    : ($vsDate=$vsDay) ` The digits express the day
        $0:=$0+"DD"
    : ($vsDate=$vsYear) ` The digits express the year
        $0:=$0+"YYYY"
End case
    ` At this point $0 is equal to MM/DD/YYYY or DD/MM/YYYY or...

```

See Also

Date Operators, Day of, Month of, Year of.

Day of (date) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|----------------------------------|
| date | Date | → | Date for which to return the day |
| Function result | Number | ← | Day of the month of date |

Description

The command `Day of` returns the day of the month of date.

Note: `Day of` returns a value between 1 and 31. To get the day of the week for a date, use the command `Day number`.

Examples

1. The following example illustrates the use of `Day of`. The results are assigned to the variable `vResult`. The comments describe what is put in `vResult`:

⇒ `vResult := Day of (!12/25/92!) ` vResult gets 25`

⇒ `vResult := Day of (Current date) ` vResult gets day of current date`

2. See the example for the command `Current date`.

See Also

`Day number`, `Month of`, `Year of`.

Month of (date) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|-------------------------------------|
| date | Date | → | Date for which to return the month |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number indicating the month of date |

Description

The command Month of returns the month of date.

Note: Month of returns the number of the month, not the name (see Example 1).

4th Dimension provides the following predefined constants:

| Constants | Type | Value |
|-----------|--------------|-------|
| January | Long Integer | 1 |
| February | Long Integer | 2 |
| March | Long Integer | 3 |
| April | Long Integer | 4 |
| May | Long Integer | 5 |
| June | Long Integer | 6 |
| July | Long Integer | 7 |
| August | Long Integer | 8 |
| September | Long Integer | 9 |
| October | Long Integer | 10 |
| November | Long Integer | 11 |
| December | Long Integer | 12 |

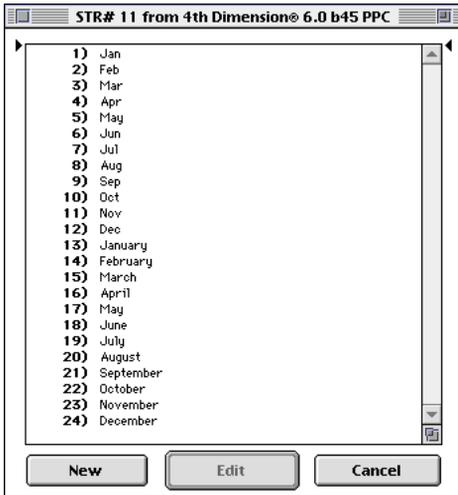
Examples

1. The following example illustrates the use of Month of. The results are assigned to the variable vResult. The comments describe what is put in vResult:

- ⇒ vResult := **Month of** (!12/25/92!) ` vResult gets 12
- ⇒ vResult := **Month of** (**Current date**) ` vResult gets month of current date

2. See example for the command Current date.

3. 4th Dimension's 'STR#' ID=11 resource includes the names of the months localized for the current country:



The following project method returns the name of the month for a date:

- ` Month name of project method
- ` Month name of (Date) -> String
- ` Month name of (Date) -> Name of the month

⇒ `$0:=Get indexed string(11;12+Month of ($1))`

The following project method returns the abbreviation of the month for a date:

- ` Month abbr of project method
- ` Month abbr of (Date) -> String
- ` Month abbr of (Date) -> Name of the month

⇒ `$0:=Get indexed string(11;Month of ($1))`

See Also

Day of, Year of.

Year of (date) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------------------|
| date | Date | → | Date for which to return the year |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number indicating the year of date |

Description

The command **Year of** returns the year of date.

Examples

1. The following example illustrates the use of **Year of**. The results are assigned to the variable `vResult`.

- ⇒ `vResult := Year of (!12/25/92!) ` vResult gets 1992`
- ⇒ `vResult := Year of (!12/25/1992!) ` vResult gets 1992`
- ⇒ `vResult := Year of (!12/25/1892!) ` vResult gets 1892`
- ⇒ `vResult := Year of (!12/25/2092!) ` vResult gets 2092`
- ⇒ `vResult := Year of (Current date) ` vResult gets year of current date`

2. See example for the command **Current date**.

See Also

Day of, Month of.

Day number (date) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| date | Date | → | Date for which to return the number |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number representing the weekday on which date falls |

Description

The command `Day number` returns a number representing the weekday on which date falls.

Note: `Day number` returns 2 for null dates.

4th Dimension provides the following predefined constants:

| Constants | Type | Value |
|-----------|--------------|-------|
| Monday | Long Integer | 2 |
| Tuesday | Long Integer | 3 |
| Wednesday | Long Integer | 4 |
| Thursday | Long Integer | 5 |
| Friday | Long Integer | 6 |
| Saturday | Long Integer | 7 |
| Sunday | Long Integer | 1 |

Note: `Day number of` returns a value between 1 and 7. To get the day number within the month for a date, use the command `Day of`.

Example

The following example is a function that returns the current day as a string:

```
⇒ $viDay := Day number (Current date) ` $viDay gets the current day number
Case of
  : ($viDay = 1)
  $0 := "Sunday"
  : ($viDay = 2)
  $0 := "Monday"
  : ($viDay = 3)
  $0 := "Tuesday"
  : ($viDay = 4)
  $0 := "Wednesday"
  : ($viDay = 5)
  $0 := "Thursday"
  : ($viDay = 6)
  $0 := "Friday"
  : ($viDay = 7)
  $0 := "Saturday"
End case
```

See Also

Day of.

Add to date (date; years; months; days) → Date

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| date | Date | → | Date to which to add days, months, and years |
| years | Number | → | Number of years to add to the date |
| months | Number | → | Number of months to add to the date |
| days | Number | → | Number of days to add to the date |
| Function result | Date | ← | Resulting date |

Description

The command `Add to date` adds years, months, and days to the date you pass in `date`, then returns the result.

Although you can use the Date Operators to add days to a date, `Add to date` allows you to quickly add months and years without having to deal with the number of days per month or leap years (as you would when using the `+ date` operator).

Examples

^ This line calculates the date in one year, same day
`$vdInOneYear:=Add to date(Current date;1;0;0)`

^ This line calculates the date next month, same day
`$vdNextMonth:=Add to date(Current date;0;1;0)`

^ This line does the same thing as `$vdTomorrow:=Current date+1`
`$vdTomorrow:=Add to date(Current date;0;0;1)`

See Also

Date Operators.

Date (dateString) → Date

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| dateString | String | → | String representing the date to be returned |
| Function result | Date | ← | Date |

Description

The command Date evaluates dateString and returns a date.

The dateString parameter must follow the normal rules for the date format.

In the US version of 4D, the date must be in the order MM/DD/YY (month, day, year). The month and day can be one or two digits. The year can be two or four digits. If the year is two digits, then Date adds 19 to the beginning of the year, unless you have change this default using the command SET DEFAULT CENTURY. The following characters are valid date separators: slash (/), space, period (.), and comma (,).

Date does not check whether or not dateString is a valid date. If an invalid date (such as "13/35/94") is passed, Date will return the invalid date. However, if dateString could not possibly be interpreted as a date (for example, "aa/12/94"), the null date value (!00/00/00!) is returned.

It is your responsibility to verify that dateString is a valid date.

Examples

1. The following example uses a request box to prompt the user for a date. The string entered by the user is converted to a date and stored in the reqDate variable:

```
⇒   vdRequestedDate:=Date(Request ("Please enter the date:");String(Current date))
      If (OK=1)
          ` Do something with the date now stored in vdRequestedDate
      End if
```

2. The following example returns the string "12/12/94" as a date:

```
⇒   vdDate:=Date("12/12/94")
```

Current time {(*)} → Time

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|------|---|--|
| * | | → | Returns the current time from the server |
| Function result | Time | ← | Current time |

Description

The command `Current time` returns the current time from the system clock.

The current time is always between 00:00:00 and 23:59:59. Use `String` or `Time` string to obtain the string form of the time expression returned by `Current time`.

4D Server: If you use the asterisk (*) parameter when executing this function on a 4D Client machine, it returns the current time from the server.

Examples

1. The following example shows you how to time the length of an operation. Here, `LongOperation` is a method that needs to be timed:

```
⇒ $vhStartTime:=Current time ` Save the start time
   LongOperation ` Perform the operation
⇒ ALERT ("The operation took "+String(Current time-$vhStartTime)) ` Display how long
it took
```

2. The following example extracts the hours, minutes, and seconds from the current time:

```
⇒ $vhNow:=Current time
   ALERT("Current hour is: "+String($vhNow\3600))
   ALERT("Current minute is: "+String(($vhNow\60)%60))
   ALERT("Current second is: "+String($vhNow%60))
```

See Also

Milliseconds, String, Tickcount, Time Operators.

Time string (seconds) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------------------|
| seconds | Number | → | Seconds from midnight |
| Function result | String | ← | Time as a string in 24-hour format |

Description

The command `Time string` returns the string form of the time expression you pass in seconds.

The string is in the HH:MM:SS format.

If you go beyond the number of seconds in a day (86,400), `Time string` continues to add hours, minutes, and seconds. For example, `Time string (86401)` returns `24:00:01`.

Note: If you need the string form of a time expression in a variety of formats, use `String`.

Example

The following example displays an alert box with the message, “46800 seconds is 13:00:00.”

```
⇒ ALERT("46800 seconds is "+Time string(46800))
```

See Also

`String`, `Time`.

Time (timeString) → Time

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|------|---|--|
| timeString | Time | → | Time for which to return number of seconds |
| Function result | Time | ← | Time specified by timeString |

Description

The command `Time` returns a time expression equivalent to the time specified as a string by `timeString`.

The `timeString` parameter must follow the HH:MM:SS format and be in 24-hour format.

Example

The following example displays an alert box with the message “1:00 P.M. = 13 hours 0 minute”:

```
⇒ ALERT ("1:00 P.M. = "+String(Time("13:00:00");Hour Min))
```

See Also

String, Time string.

Tickcount

Tickcount → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Number | ← Number of ticks (60th of a second) elapsed since the machine was started |

Description

Tickcount returns the number of ticks (60th of a second) elapsed since the machine was started.

Note: Tickcount returns a value of type Long Integer.

Example

See example for the command Milliseconds.

See Also

Current time, Milliseconds.

Milliseconds → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|--------|---|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number of milliseconds elapsed since the machine was started |

Description

Milliseconds returns the number of milliseconds (1000th of a second) elapsed since the machine was started.

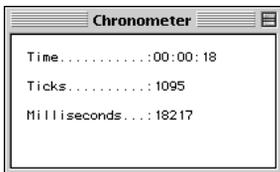
Note: Milliseconds returns a value of type Real.

Example

The following code displays the “Chronometer” window for one minute::

```

Open window (100;100;300;200;0;"Chronometer")
$vhTimeStart:=Current time
$vlTicksStart:=Tickcount
⇒ $vrMillisecondsStart:=Milliseconds
Repeat
  GOTO XY (2;1)
  MESSAGE ("Time.....:"String (Current time -$vhTimeStart))
  GOTO XY (2;3)
  MESSAGE ("Ticks.....:"String (Tickcount -$vlTicksStart))
  GOTO XY (2;5)
⇒ MESSAGE ("Milliseconds....:"String (Milliseconds -$vrMillisecondsStart))
Until ((Current time -$vhTimeStart)>=†00:01:00†)
CLOSE WINDOW
  
```



See Also

Current time, Tickcount.

SET DEFAULT CENTURY

Date and Time

version 6.0

SET DEFAULT CENTURY (century{; pivotYear})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| century | Number | → | Default century (minus one) for entry of date with two-digit year |
| pivotYear | Number | → | Pivot year for entry of date with two-digit year |

Description

The command SET DEFAULT CENTURY allows you to specify the default century used by 4D when you enter a date with only two digits for the year.

By default, 4D sets the century to be the 20th century. For example:

- 01/25/97 means January 25, 1997
- 01/25/07 means January 25, 1907

To change this default, pass the new default century minus one in century. For example, after the call:

```
SET DEFAULT CENTURY(20) ` Switch to 21st century for default century
```

- 01/25/97 means January 25, 2097
- 01/25/07 means January 25, 2007

In addition, if you specify the optional pivotYear parameter, 4D will interpret data entry of a date with a two-digit year as follows:

- If the year is greater than or equal to the pivot year, 4D uses the current default century.
- If the year is less than the pivot year, 4D uses the next century (relative to the current default).

For example, after this call, in which the pivot year is 1995:

```
SET DEFAULT CENTURY(19;95) ` Switch to 21st century for default century if year is less than
```

- 01/25/97 means January 25, 1997
- 01/25/07 means January 25, 2007

Note: This command only affects how 4D interprets dates entered with a two-digit year.

In all cases:

- 01/25/1997 means January 25, 1997
- 01/25/2097 means January 25, 2097
- 01/25/1907 means January 25, 1907
- 01/25/2007 means January 25, 2007

This command only affects data entry. It has no effect on date storage, computation, and so on.

The effect of SET DEFAULT CENTURY is immediate.

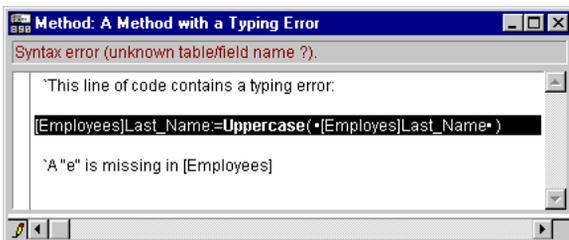
13 Debugging

When developing and testing your methods, it is important that you find and fix the errors they may contain.

There are several types of errors you can make when using the language: typing errors, syntax errors, environmental errors, design or logic errors, and runtime errors.

Typing Errors

Typing errors are detected by the Method editor and are marked with bullets (•) and a message is displayed in the information area at the top of the method window. The following window shows a typing error:



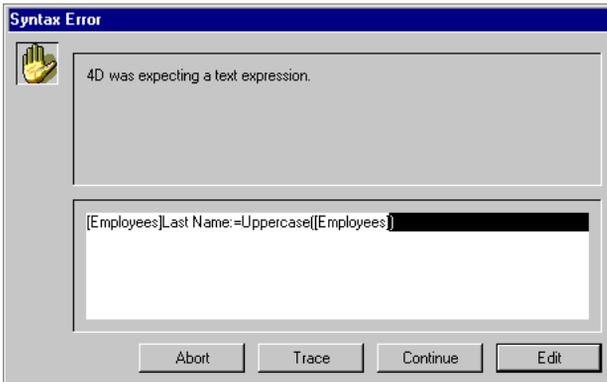
Note: The comments have been manually inserted for the purpose of this manual. 4D only inserts the (•) at the location of the error.

Such typing errors usually cause syntax errors (in this case, the name of the table is unknown). The information area displays a description of the error when you validate the line of code.

When this occurs, fix the typing error and type Enter (on the numeric pad) to validate the fix. For more information about the Method editor, refer to the *4th Dimension Design Reference*.

Syntax Error

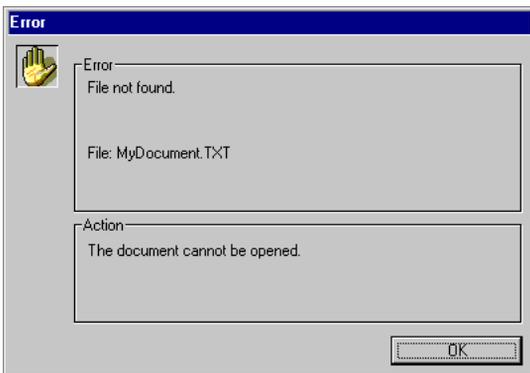
Some syntax errors can be caught only when you execute the method. The Syntax Error window is displayed when a syntax error occurs. For example:



In this window, the error is that a table name is passed to the Uppercase command, which expects a text expression. To learn about this window and its button, see the section [Syntax Error window](#).

Environmental Error

Occasionally, there may not be enough memory to create an array or a BLOB. When you access a document on disk, the document may not exist or may already open by another application. In such cases, the Error window appears, describing the error and the action that could not be performed. For example:



These errors do not directly occur because of your code or the way you wrote it; they occur because sometimes “bad things just happen.” Most of the time, these errors are easy to treat with an error catching method installed using the command `ON ERR CALL`. For more information, see the description of `ON ERR CALL`.

Design or Logic Error

These are generally the most difficult type of error to find—use the Debugger to detect them. Note that, other than typing errors, all the previous error types are to a certain extent covered by the expression “Design or logic error.” For example:

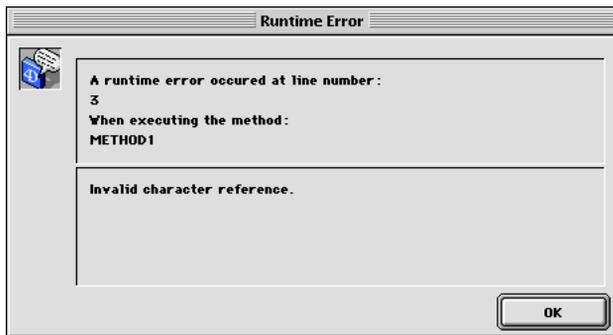
- A syntax error may occur because you try to use a variable that has not yet been initialized.
- An environmental error may occur because you try to open a document whose name is received by a subroutine which does not get the right value in the parameter. Note that in this example, the piece of code that actually “breaks” may be different than the code that is actually the origin of the problem.

Design or logic errors also include such situations as:

- A record is not properly updated because, while calling SAVE RECORD, you forgot to first test whether or not the record was locked.
- A method does not do exactly what you expect, because the presence of an optional parameter is not tested.

Runtime Error

In compiled mode, you can obtain errors that you never saw in interpreted mode. Here is an example:



This says “You are trying to access a character whose position is beyond the length of a string.” To quickly find the origin of the problem, note the name of the method and the line number, reopen the interpreted version of the structure file, and go to that method at the indicated line.

What To Do When an Error Occurs?

Errors are common. It would be unusual to write a substantial number of lines of code (let's say several hundred) without generating any errors. Conversely, treating and/or fixing errors is normal, too!

With its multi-tasking environment, 4D enables you to quickly edit/run methods by simply switching windows. You will discover how quickly you can fix mistakes and errors when you do not have to rerun the whole thing each time. You will also discover how quickly you can track errors if you use the Debugger.

A common beginner mistake in dealing with error detection is to click Abort in the Syntax Error Window, go back to the Method Editor, and try to figure out what's going by looking at the code. Do not do that! You will save plenty of time and energy by always using the Debugger.

- If an unexpected syntax error occurs, use the Debugger.
- If an environmental error occurs, use the Debugger.
- If any other type of error occurs, use the Debugger.

In 99% of the cases, the Debugger displays the information you need in order to understand why an error occurred. Once you have this information, you know how to fix the error.

Tip: A few hours spent in learning and experimenting with the Debugger can save days and weeks in the future when you have to track down errors.

Another reason to use the Debugger is for developing code. Sometimes you may write an algorithm that is more complex than usual. Despite all feelings of accomplishment, you are not totally sure that your coding is correct, even before trying it. Instead of running it "blind," use the TRACE command at the beginning of your code. Then, execute it step by step to control what happens and to check whether your suspicion was correct or not. A purist may dislike this method, but sometimes pragmatism pays off more quickly. Anyway... use the Debugger.

General Conclusion

Use the Debugger.

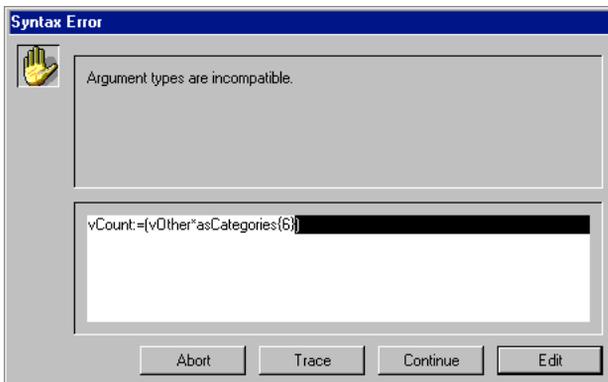
See Also

Break List, Catching Commands, Debugger, Debugger Shortcuts, ON ERR CALL, Syntax Error Window, Tracing a Process not visible or not executing code.

The Syntax Error Window is displayed when method execution is halted. Method execution can be halted for either of two reasons:

- 4th Dimension halts execution because there is a syntax error preventing further method execution.
- You generate a user interrupt by pressing Alt+Click (Windows) or Option+Click (Macintosh) while a method is executing.

The Syntax Error window is shown here:



The upper text area of the Syntax Error window displays a message describing the error. The lower text area shows the line that was executing when the error occurred; the area where the error occurred is highlighted.

There are four option buttons at the bottom of the window: **Abort**, **Trace**, **Continue**, and **Edit**.

- **Abort**: The method is halted, and you return to where you were before you started executing the method. If a form or object method is executing in response to an event, it is stopped and you return to the form. If the method is executing from within the Custom Menu environment, you return to the Custom Menu environment.
- **Trace**: You enter Trace/Debugger mode, and the Debugger window is displayed. If the current line has been partially executed, you may have to click the Trace button several times. Once the line finishes, you end up in the Debugger window.

- **Continue:** Execution continues. The line with the error may be partially executed, depending on where the error was. Continue with caution—the error may prevent the remainder of your method from executing properly. Usually, you do not want to continue. You can click Continue if the error is in a trivial call, such as SET WINDOW TITLE, which does not prevent executing and testing the rest of your code. You can thus concentrate on more important code, and fix a minor error later.
- **Edit:** All method execution is halted. 4th Dimension switches to the Design environment. The method in which the error occurred is opened in the Method editor, allowing you to correct the error. Use this option when you immediately recognize the mistake and can fix it without further investigation.

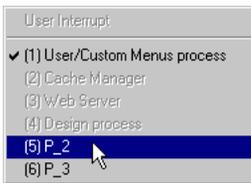
See Also

Debugger, ON ERR CALL, Why a Debugger?.

The term Debugger comes from the term bug. A bug in a method is a mistake that you want to eliminate. When an error has occurred, or when you need to monitor the execution of your methods, you use the debugger. A debugger helps you find bugs by allowing you to slowly step through your methods and examine method information. This process of stepping through methods is called tracing.

You can cause the Debugger window to display and then trace the methods in the following ways:

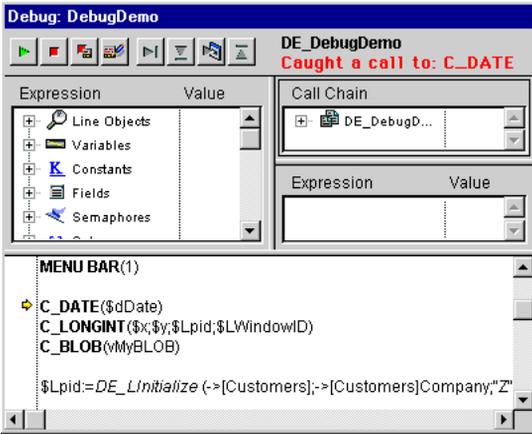
- Clicking the Trace button in the Syntax Error Window
- Using the TRACE command
- Clicking the Debug button in the Execute Method window (User environment).
- Pressing Alt+Shift+Right click (Windows) or Control+Option+Command+Click (Macintosh) while a method is executing, then selecting the process to trace in the pop-up menu:



- Clicking the Trace button when a process is selected in the Process page of the Runtime Explorer (see section Tracing a Process not visible or not executing code)
- Creating or editing a break point in the Method Editor window, or in the Break and Catch pages of the Runtime Explorer.

Note: If a password system exists for the database, only the designer and users belonging to the group that has structure access privileges can trace methods.

The Debugger window is displayed here:

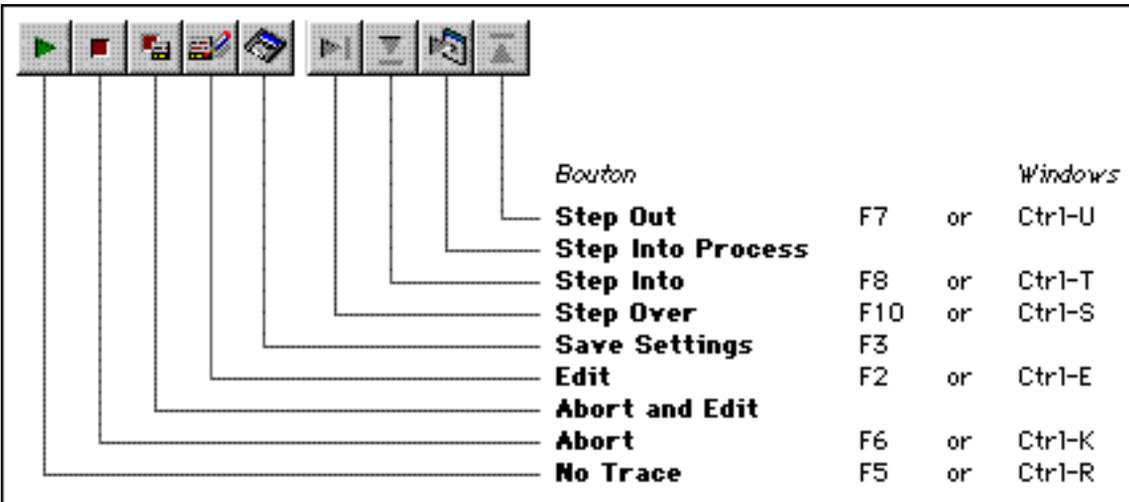


You can move the Debugger Window and/or resize any of its internal window panes as necessary. Displaying a new debug window uses the same configuration (size and position of the window, placing of the division lines and contents of the area that evaluates the expressions) as the last window displayed in the same session.

4D is a multi-tasking environment. If you run several user processes, you can trace them independently. You can have one debugger window open for each process.

Execution Control Tool Bar Buttons

Nine buttons are located in the Execution Control Tool Bar at the top of the Debugger window:



No Trace Button

Tracing is halted and normal method execution resumes.

Note: Shift+F5 or Shift+click on the No Trace button resumes execution. It also disables all the subsequent TRACE calls for the current process.

Abort Button

The method is halted, and you return to where you were before you started executing the method. If you were tracing a form or object method executing in response to an event, it is stopped and you return to the form. If you were tracing a method executing from within the Custom Menu environment, you return to the Custom Menu environment.

Abort and Edit Button

The method is halted as if you clicked on Abort. Also, if necessary, 4th Dimension opens and brings the Design environment process to the front, then opens a Method Editor window for the method that was executing at the time the Abort and Edit button was clicked.

Tip: Use this button when you know which changes are required in your code and when these changes are required to pursue the testing of your methods. After you are finished with the changes, rerun the method.

Edit Button

Clicking the Edit button does the same as Clicking Abort and Edit button, but does not abort the current execution. The method execution is paused at that point. If necessary, 4th Dimension opens and brings the Design environment process to the front, then opens a Method Editor window for the method that was executing at the time the Edit button was clicked.

Important: You can modify this method; however, these modifications will not appear or execute in the instance of the method currently being traced in the debugger window. After the method has either aborted or completed successfully, the modifications will appear on the next execution of this method. In other words, the method must be reloaded so its modifications will be taken into account.

Tip: Use this button when you know which changes are required in your code and when they do not interfere with the rest of the code to be executed or traced.

Tip: Object Methods are reloaded for each event. If you are tracing an object method (i.e., in response to a button click), you do not need to leave the form. You can edit the object method, save the changes, then switch back to the form and retry. For tracing/changing form methods, you must exit the form and reopen it in order to reload the form method. When doing extensive debugging of a form, a trick is to put the code (that you are debugging) into a project method that you use as subroutine from within a form method.

In doing so, you can stay in the form while you trace, edit, and retest your form, because the subroutine is reloaded each time it is called by the form method.

Save Settings Button

Saves the current configuration of the debug window (size and position of the window, placing of the division lines and contents of the area that evaluates the expressions), so that it will be used by default each time the database is opened. These parameters are stored in the database's structure file.

Step Over Button

The current method line (the one indicated by the yellow arrow—called the program counter) is executed, and the Debugger steps to the next line. The Step Over button does not step into subroutines and functions; it stays at the level of the method you are currently tracing. If you want to also trace subroutines and functions calls, use the Step Into button.

Step Into Button

On execution of a line that calls another method (subroutine or function), this button causes the Debugger window to display the method being called and allows you to step through this method. The new method becomes the current (top) method in the Call Chain pane of the Debugger window. On execution of a line that does not call another method, this button acts in the same manner as the Step Over button.

Step Into Process Button

On execution of a line that creates a new process (i.e., calling the command New process), this button opens a new Debugger window that allows you to trace the process method of the newly created process. On execution of a line that does not create a new process, this button acts in the same manner as the Step Over button.

Step Out Button

If you are tracing subroutines and functions, clicking on this button allows you to execute the entire method currently being traced and to step back to the caller method. The Debugger window is brought back to the previous method in the call chain. If the current method is the last method in the call chain, the Debugger window is closed.

Execution Control Tool Bar Information

On the right side of the execution control tool bar, the debugger provides the following information:

- The name of the method you are currently tracing (displayed in black)

- The problem caused the appearance of the Debugger window (displayed in red)

Using the example window shown above, the following information is displayed:

- The method DE_DebugDemo is the method being traced.
- The debugger window appeared because it detected a call to the command C_DATE and this command was one of the commands to be caught.

Here are the possible reasons for the debugger to appear and for the message (displayed in red):

- **TRACE Command:** A call to TRACE has been issued.
- **Break Point Reached:** A temporary or persistent break point has been encountered.
- **User Interrupt:** You used Alt+Shift+Right click (Windows) or Control+Option+Command+Click (Macintosh), or you clicked on the Trace button in the Process page of the Design environment Runtime Explorer.
- **Caught a call to:** Name of the command: A call to a 4D command to be caught is on the point of being performed.
- **Stepping into a new process:** You used the Step Into Process button and this message is displayed by the Debugger window opened for the newly created process.

The Debugger Window's Panes

The Debugger window consists of the previously described Execution Control Tool Bar and four resizable panes:

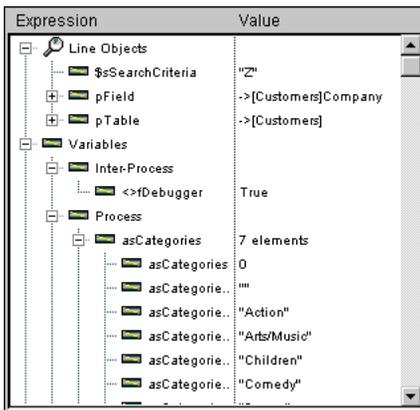
- Watch Pane
- Call Chain Pane
- Custom Watch Pane
- Source Code Pane

The first three panes use easy-to-navigate hierarchical lists to display pertinent debugging information. The fourth one, Source Code Pane, displays the source code of the method being traced. Each pane has its own function to assist you in your debugging efforts. You can use the mouse to vertically and horizontally resize the debugger window and also each pane. In addition, the first three panes include a dotted separation line between the two columns they display. Using the mouse, you can move this dotted line to horizontally resize the columns, at your convenience.

See Also

Break List, Call Chain Pane, Catching Commands, Custom Watch Pane, Debugger Shortcuts, ON ERR CALL, Source Code Pane, Syntax Error Window, TRACE, Watch Pane, Why a Debugger?.

The **Watch** pane is displayed in the top left corner of the Debugger window, below the Execution Control Tool Bar. Here is an example:



The Watch pane displays useful general information about the system, the 4D environment, and the execution environment.

The Expression column displays the names of the objects or expressions. The Value column displays the current value of corresponding the object or expression.

Clicking on any value on the right side of the pane allows you to modify the value of the object, if this is permitted for that object.

The multi-level hierarchical lists are organized by theme at the main level. The themes are:

- Line Objects
- Variables
- Constants
- Fields
- Semaphores
- Sets
- Processes
- Named Selections
- Information
- Cache Statistics

Depending on the theme, each item may have one or several sublevels. Clicking the list node next to a theme name expands or collapses the theme. If the theme is expanded, the items in that theme are visible. If the theme has several levels of information, click the list node next to each item for exploring all the information provided by the theme.

At any point, you can drag and drop themes, theme sublists (if any), and theme items to the Custom Watch pane.

Cache Statistics: Displays statistics regarding the use of tables, index pages, and named selections that are loaded in 4D's cache. The expressions from this theme cannot be modified.

Information: Displays general information, such the current Default Table (if any). The expressions from this theme cannot be modified.

Named Selections: Lists the process named selections that are defined in the current process (the one you're currently tracing); it also lists the interprocess named selections. For each named selection, the Value column displays the number of records and the table name. This list may be empty if you do not use named selections. The expressions from this theme cannot be modified.

Processes: Lists the processes started since the beginning of the working session. The value column displays the time used and the current state for each process (i.e., Executing, Paused, and so on). The expressions from this theme cannot be modified.

Sets: Lists the sets defined in the current process (the one you're currently tracing); it also lists the interprocess sets. For each set, the Value column displays the number of records and the table name. This list may be empty if you do not use sets. The expressions from this theme cannot be modified.

Semaphores: Lists the local and global semaphores currently being set. For each semaphore, the Value column provides the name of the process that sets the semaphore. This list may be empty if you do not use semaphores. The expressions from this theme cannot be modified.

Tables & Fields: This theme lists the tables and fields in the database; it does not list subfields. For each Table item, the Value column displays the size of the current selection for the current process as well as (if the Table item is expanded) the number of locked records. For each Field item, the Value column displays the value of the field (except picture, subtable, and BLOB) for the current record, if any. In this theme, the field values can be modified (there is no undo), but the table information cannot.

Constants: Displays predefined constants provided by 4D. like the Constants page of the Explorer window. The expressions from this theme cannot be modified.

Variables: This theme is composed of the following subthemes:

- **Interprocess:** Displays the list of the interprocess variables being used at this moment. This list can be empty if you do not use interprocess variables. The values of the interprocess variables can be modified.
- **Process:** Displays the list of the process variables being used by the current process. This list is rarely empty. The values of the process variables can be modified.
- **Local:** Displays the list of the local variables being used by the method being traced (the one being shown in the source code pane). This list can be empty if no local variable is used or has not yet been created. The values of the local variables can be modified.
- **Parameters:** Displays the list of parameters received by the method. This list can be empty if no parameter were passed to the method being traced (the one being shown in the source code pane). The values of the parameters can be modified.
- **Self Pointer:** Displays a pointer to the current object if you are tracing an Object Method. This value cannot be modified

Note: You can modify String, Text, Numeric, Date, and Time variables; in other words, you can modify the variables whose value can be entered with the keyboard.

Arrays, like other variables, appear in the Interprocess, Process, and Locals subthemes, depending on their scope. The debugger displays each array with an additional hierarchical level; this enables you to obtain or change the values of the array elements, if any. The debugger displays the first 100 elements, including the element zero. The Value column displays the size of the array in regard to its name. After you have deployed the array, the first sub-item displays the current selected element number, then the element zero, then the other elements (up to 100). You can modify String, Text, Numeric, and Date arrays. You can modify the selected element number, the element zero, and the other elements (up to 100). You cannot modify the size of the array.

Reminder: At any time, you can drag and drop an item from the Watch pane to the Custom Watch pane, including an individual array element.

Line Objects

This theme displays the values of the objects or expressions that are:

- used in the line of code to be executed (the one marked with the program counter—the yellow arrow in the Source Code pane), or
- used in the previous line of code.

Since the previous line of code is the one that was just executed before, the Line Objects theme therefore shows the objects or expressions of the current line before and after that the line was executed. Let's say you execute the following method:

```
TRACE
a:=1
b:=a+1
c:=a+b
` ...
```

1. You enter the Debugger window with the Source Code pane program counter set to the line `a:=1`. At this point the Line Objects theme displays:

```
a:      Undefined
```

The `a` variable is shown because it is used in the line to be executed (but has not yet been initialized).

2. You step one line. The program counter is now set to the line `b:=a+1`. At this point, the Line Objects theme displays:

```
a:      1
b:      Undefined
```

The `a` variable is shown because it is used in the line that was just executed and was assigned the numeric value 1. It is also shown because it is used in the line to be executed as the expression to be assigned to the variable `b`. The `b` variable is shown because it is used in the line to be executed (but has not yet been initialized).

3. Again, you step one line. The program counter is now set to the line `c:=a+b`. At this point the Line Objects theme displays:

```
c:      Undefined
a:      1
b:      2
```

The `c` variable is shown because it is used in the line to be executed (but has not yet been initialized). The `a` and `b` variables are shown because they were used in the previous line and are used in the line to be executed. And so on...

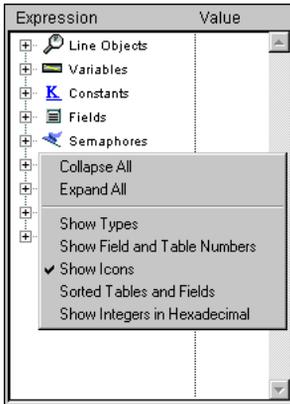
The Line Objects theme is a very convenient tool—each time you execute a line, you do not need to enter an expression in the Custom Watch pane, just watch the values displayed by the Line Objects theme.

Speed Menu

Additional options are provided by the Speed Menu of the Watch pane. To display this menu:

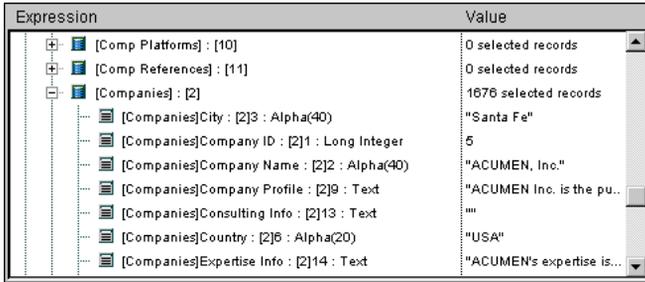
- On Windows, click anywhere in the Watch pane using the right mouse button.
- On Macintosh, Control-Click anywhere in the Watch pane.

The Speed Menu of the Watch pane is shown here:



- **Collapse All:** Collapses all levels of the Watch hierarchical list.
- **Expand All:** Expand all levels of the Watch hierarchical list.
- **Show Types:** Displays the object type for each object (when appropriate).
- **Show Field and Table Numbers:** Displays the number of each table or field of the Fields. If you work with table or field numbers, or with pointers using the commands such as Table or Field, this option is very useful.
- **Show Icons:** Displays an icon denoting the object type for each object. You can turn this option off in order to speed up the display, or just because you prefer to use only the Show Types option.
- **Sorted Tables and Fields:** Forces the table and fields to be displayed in alphabetical order, within their respective lists.
- **Show Integers in Hexadecimal:** Numbers are usually displayed in decimal notation. This option displays them in hexadecimal notation. **Note:** To enter a numeric value in hexadecimal, type 0x (zero + "x"), followed by the hexadecimal digits.

The following is a view of the Watch pane with all options selected:

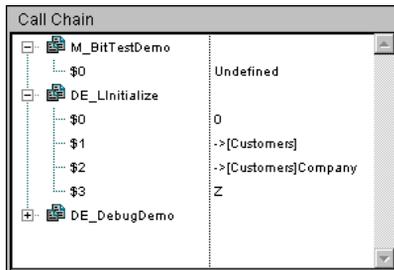


| Expression | Value |
|---|----------------------------|
| [Comp Platforms] : [10] | 0 selected records |
| [Comp References] : [11] | 0 selected records |
| [Companies] : [2] | 1676 selected records |
| [Companies]City : [2]3 : Alpha(40) | "Santa Fe" |
| [Companies]Company ID : [2]1 : Long Integer | 5 |
| [Companies]Company Name : [2]2 : Alpha(40) | "ACUMEN, Inc." |
| [Companies]Company Profile : [2]9 : Text | "ACUMEN Inc. is the pu.." |
| [Companies]Consulting Info : [2]13 : Text | "" |
| [Companies]Country : [2]6 : Alpha(20) | "USA" |
| [Companies]Expertise Info : [2]14 : Text | "ACUMEN's expertise is..." |

See Also

Call Chain Pane, Custom Watch Pane, Debugger, Debugger Shortcuts, Source Code Pane.

One method may call other methods, which may call other methods. For this reason, it is very helpful to see the chain of methods, or **Call Chain**, during the debugging process. The Call Chain pane, which provides this useful function, is the top right pane of the Debugger window. This pane is displayed using a hierarchical list. Here is an example of the Call Chain pane:



- Each main level item is a name of a method. The top item is the method you are currently tracing, the next main level item is the name of the caller method (the method that called the method you are currently tracing), the next one is the caller's caller method, and so on. In the example above, the method M_BitTestDemo is being traced; it has been called by the method DE_LInitialize, which has been called by DE_DebugDemo.
- Double-clicking the name of a method in the Call Chain pane “transports” you back to the caller method, displaying its source code in the Source code pane. In doing so, you can quickly see “how” the caller method made its call to the called method. You can examine any stage of the call chain this way.
- Clicking the node next to a Method name expands or collapses the parameter (\$1, \$2...) and the optional function result (\$0) list for the method. The values appear on the right side of the pane. Clicking on any value on the right side allows you to change the value of any parameter or function result. In the figure above:
 1. M_BitTestDemo has not received any parameter.
 2. M_BitTestDemo's \$0 is currently undefined, as the method did not assign any value to \$0 (because it has not executed this assignment yet or because the method is a subroutine and not a function).
 3. DE_LInitialize has received three parameters from DE_DebugDemo. \$1 is a pointer to the table [Customers], \$2 is a pointer to the field [Customers]Company, and \$3 is an alphanumeric parameter whose value is "Z".
- After you have deployed the parameter list for a method, you can also drag and drop parameters and function results to the Custom Watch pane.

See Also

Custom Watch Pane, Debugger, Debugger Shortcuts, Source Code Pane, Watch Pane.

Directly below the Call Chain pane is the Custom Watch pane. This pane is used to evaluate expressions. Any type of expression can be evaluated, including fields, variables, pointers, calculations, built-in functions, your own functions, and anything else that returns a value.

You can evaluate any expression that can be shown in text form. This does not cover picture and BLOB fields or variables. On the other hand, the Debugger uses deployed hierarchical lists to let you display arrays and pointers. To display BLOB contents, you can use BLOB commands, such as BLOB to text.

In the following example, you can see several of these items: two variables, a field pointer variable and the result of a built-in function, and a calculation.

| Expression | Value |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| OK | 1 |
| pField | ->[Customers]Company |
| [Customers]Company | "" |
| Records in selection([Customers]) | 0 |
| \$\$SearchCriteria | "Z@" |

Inserting a new expression

You can add an expression to be evaluated in the Custom Watch pane in the following way:

- Drag and drop an object or expression from the Watch pane
- Drag and drop an object or expression from the Call Chain pane
- In the Source Code pane, click on an expression that can be evaluated

To create a blank expression, double-click somewhere in the empty space of the Custom Watch pane. This adds an expression `New expression` and then goes into editing mode so you can edit it. You can enter any 4D formula that returns a result.

After you have entered the formula, type Enter or Return (or click somewhere else in the pane) to evaluate the expression.

To change the expression, click on it to select it, then click again (or press Enter—numeric key pad) to go into editing mode.

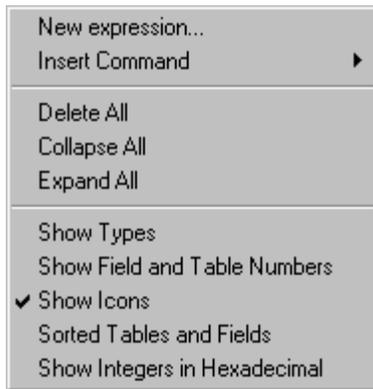
If you no longer need an expression, click on it to select it, then press Backspace or Delete.

Custom Watch Pane Speed Menu

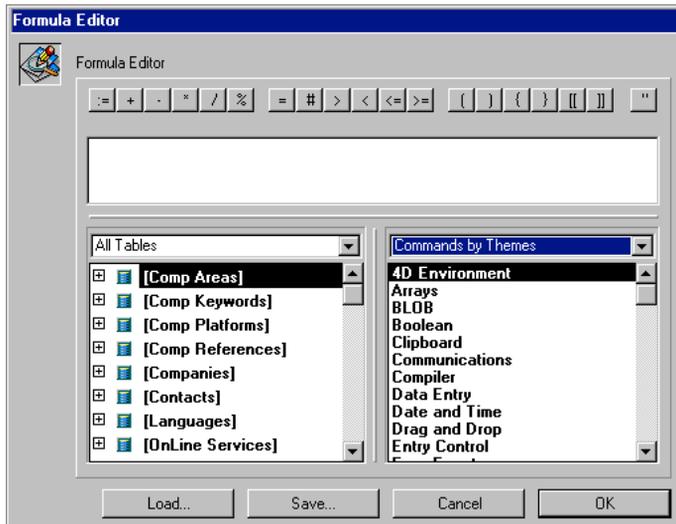
To help you enter and edit an expression, the Custom Watch Pane's Speed menu gives you access to the 4D formula editor. In fact, the speed menu also proposes additional options.

To present this menu:

- On Windows, click anywhere in the Custom Watch pane using the right mouse button
- On Macintosh, Control-Click anywhere in the Custom Watch pane.



- **New Expression:** This inserts a new expression and displays the 4D Formula Editor (as shown) so you can edit the new expression.



For more information about the Formula Editor, See the *4th Dimension User Reference Manual*.

- **Insert Command:** This hierarchical menu item is a shortcut for inserting a command as a new expression, without using the Formula Editor.
- **Delete All:** Deletes all the expressions currently present.
- **Collapse All/Expand All:** Collapses or Expands all the expressions whose evaluation is done by the means of a hierarchical list (i.e., pointers, arrays,...)
- **Show Types:** Displays the object type for each object (when appropriate).
- **Show Field and Table Numbers:** Displays the number of each table or field of the Fields. If you work with table or field number or pointers using the commands such as Table or Field, this option is very useful.
- **Show Icons:** Displays an icon denoting the object type for each object. You can turn this option off in order to speed up the display, or just because you prefer to use only the Show Types option.
- **Sorted Tables and Fields:** Forces the table and fields to be displayed in alphabetical order, within their respective lists.
- **Show Integers in Hexadecimal:** Numbers are displayed using the decimal notation. This option displays them hexadecimal notation. **Note:** To enter a numeric value in hexadecimal, type 0x (zero + "x"), followed by the hexadecimal digits.

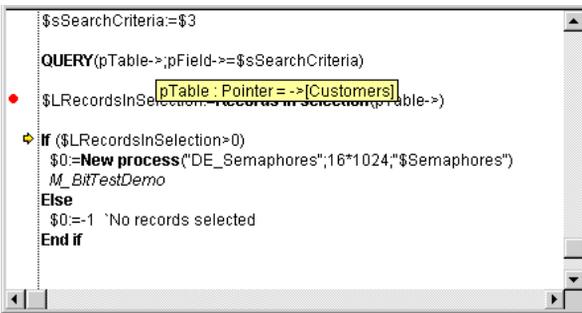
See Also

Call Chain Pane, Debugger, Debugger Shortcuts, Source Code Pane, Watch Pane.

The Source Code pane shows the source code of the method being traced.

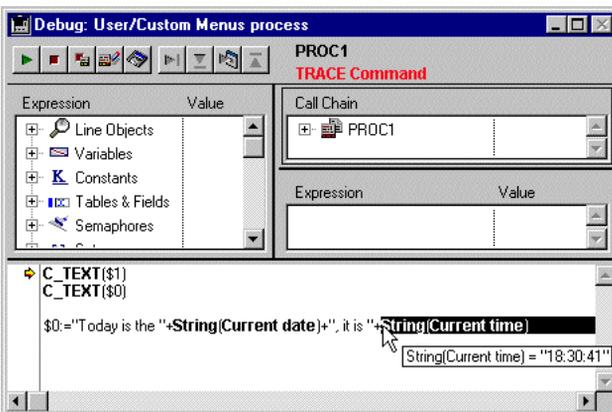
- If the method is too long to fit in the text area, you can scroll to view other parts of the method.
- Moving the mouse pointer over any expression that can be evaluated (field, variable, pointer, array,...) will cause a Tool Tip to display the current value of the object or expression and its declared type.

Here is an example of the Source Code pane:



A tool tip is displayed because the mouse pointer was over the variable `pTable` which, according to the tool tip, is a pointer to the table `[Customers]`.

- You can also select a portion of the text in the area displaying the code being executed. In this case, when the cursor is placed above the selected text, a tip displays the selected object's value:



When you click on a variable name or field, it is automatically selected.

Tip: It is possible to copy any selected expression (that can be evaluated) from the Source Code pane to the Custom Watch pane. You can use one of the following ways:

- by simply dragging and dropping (click on the selected text, drag it and drop it in the evaluation area).
- by clicking on the selected text while holding down the Ctrl (Windows) or Command (MacOS) key.
- by using the Ctrl+D (Windows) or Command+D (MacOS) key combinations.

Program Counter

A yellow arrow in the left margin of the Source Code pane (see the figure above) marks the next line that will be executed. This arrow is called the **program counter**. The program counter always indicates the line that is about to be executed.

For debugging purposes, you can **change** the program counter for the method being on top of the call chain (the method actually being executed). To do so, click and drag the yellow arrow vertically, to the line you want.

WARNING: Use this feature with caution!

Moving the program counter forward does **NOT** mean that the debugger is rapidly executing the lines you skip. Similarly, moving the program counter backward does **NOT** mean that the debugger is reversing the effect of the lines that has already been executed.

Moving the program counter simply tells the debugger to “pursue tracing or executing from here.” All current settings, fields, variables, and so on are not affected by the move.

Here is an example of moving the program counter. Let’s say you are debugging the following code:

```
\ ...  
If (This condition)  
    DO SOMETHING  
Else  
    DO SOMETHING ELSE  
End if  
/ ...
```

The program counter is set to the line `If (This condition)`. You step once and you see that the program counter moves to the line `DO SOMETHING ELSE`. This is unfortunate, because you wanted to execute the other alternative of the branch. In this case, and provided that the expression `This condition` does not perform operations affecting the next steps in your testing, just move the program counter back to the line `DO SOMETHING`. You can now continue tracing the part of the code in which you are interested.

Setting Break Points in the Debugger

In the debugging process, you may need to skip the tracing of some parts of the code. The debugger offers you several ways to execute code up to a certain point:

- While stepping, you can click on the **Step Over** button instead of **Step Into** button. This is useful when you do not want to enter into possible subroutines or functions called in the program counter line.
- If you mistakenly entered into a subroutine, you can execute it and directly go back to the caller method by clicking on the **Step Out** button.
- If you have a **TRACE** call placed at some point, you can click the **No Trace** button, which resumes the execution up to that **TRACE** call.

Now, let's say you are executing the following code, with the program counter set to the line `ALL RECORDS([ThisTable])`:

```
...
ALL RECORDS([ThisTable])
$vrResult:=0
For($vrRecord;1;Records in selection([ThisTable]))
    $vrResult:=This Function([ThisTable])
    NEXT RECORD([ThisTable])
End for
If ($vrResult>=$vrLimitValue)
...

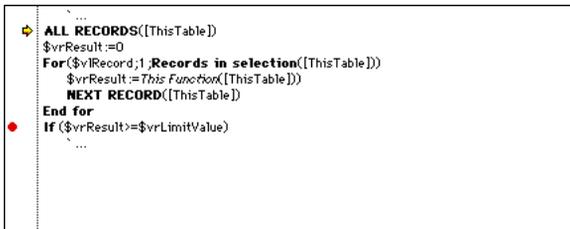
```

Your goal is to evaluate the value of `$vrResult` after the `For` loop has been completed. Since it takes quite some execution time to reach this point in your code, you do not want to abort the current execution, then edit the method in order to insert a **TRACE** call before the line `If ($vrResult...`

One solution is to step through the loop, however, if the table `[ThisTable]` contains several hundreds records, you are going to spend the entire day for this operation. In this type of situation, the debugger offers you **break points**. You can insert break points by clicking in the left margin of the **Source Code** pane.

For example:

You click in the left margin of the **Source Code** pane at the level of the line `If ($vrResult...`



This inserts a break point for the line. The break point is indicated by a red bullet. Then click the **No Trace** button.

This resumes the normal execution up to the line marked with the break point. That line is not executed itself—you are back to the trace mode. In this example, the whole loop has consequently been executed normally. Then, when reaching the break point, you just need to move the mouse button over \$vrResult to evaluate its value at the exit point of the loop.

Setting a break point beyond the program counter and clicking the **No Trace** button allows you to skip portions of the method being traced.

Note: You can also set break points directly in 4D's Method Editor. Please refer to the section **Break Points**.

A red break point is a persistent break point. Once you created it, it “stays.” Even though you quit the database, then reopen it later on, the break point will be there.

There are two ways to eliminate a persistent break point:

- If you are through with it, just remove it by clicking on the red bullet—the break point disappears.
- If you are not totally through with it, you may want to keep the break point. You can temporarily disable the break point by editing it. This explained in the section **Break Points**.

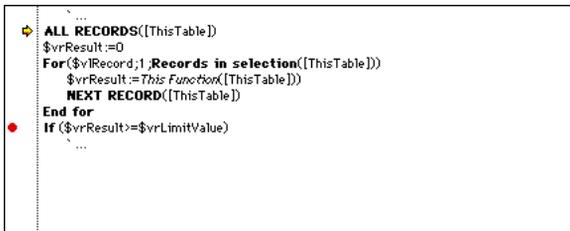
See Also

Break Points, Call Chain Pane, Custom Watch Pane, Debugger, Watch Pane.

As explained in the Source Code pane section, you set a break point by clicking in the left margin of the Source Code pane or of the Method Editor window, at the same level as the line of code on which you want to create the break.

Note: Since you can insert, modify or delete break points either in the debugger's Source Code pane or directly in the Method Editor, there is a dynamic interaction between the Method Editor and the debugger (as well as the Runtime Explorer) in regards to break points. However, temporary break points can be defined in the debugger only (see below).

In the following figure, a break point has been set, in the debugger, on the line `If($vrResult>=$vrLimitValue)`:



```
...
ALL RECORDS([ThisTable])
$vrResult:=0
For($vrRecord;1,Records in selection([ThisTable]))
  $vrResult:=This Function([ThisTable])
  NEXT RECORD([ThisTable])
End for
● If ($vrResult>=$vrLimitValue)
...
```

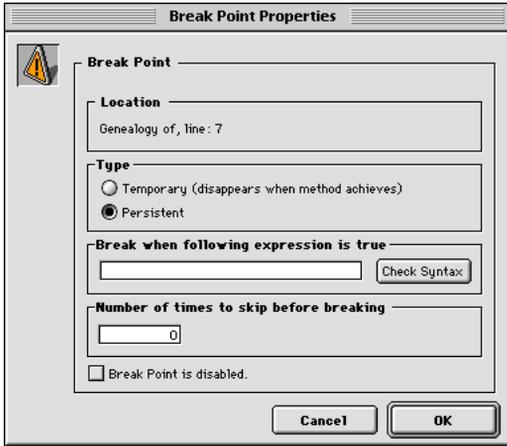
If you click again on the red bullet, the break point is deleted.

Editing a Break Point

Pressing Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Macintosh) in the left margin of the Source code pane or of the Method Editor window for a line of code, gives you access to the Break Point Properties window.

- If you click on an existing break point, the window is displayed for that break point.
- If you click on a line where no break point was set, the debugger creates one and displays the window for the newly created break point.

The Break Point Properties window is shown here:



Here are the properties:

Location: This tells you the name of the method and the line number where the break point is set. You cannot change this information.

Type: By default, the debugger lets you create persistent break points, depicted by a red bullet in the source code pane of the debugger window. To create a temporary break point, select the **Temporary** option. A temporary break point is useful when you want to break just once in a method. A temporary break point is identified by a green bullet in the source code pane of the Debugger window. You can also set a temporary break point directly in the source code pane by clicking in the left margin while pressing Alt+Shift (Windows) or Option+Shift (Macintosh).

Note: Temporary break points can be set in the debugger only.

Break when following expression is true: You can create conditional break points by entering a 4D formula that returns True or False. For example, if you want to break at a line only when Records in selection([aTable])=0, enter this formula, and the break will occur only if there no record selected for the table [aTable], when the debugger encounters the line with this break point. If you are not sure about the syntax of your formula, click the **Check Syntax** button.

Number of times to skip before breaking: You can set a break point to a line of code located in a loop structure (While, Repeat, or For) or located in subroutine or function called from within a loop. For example, you know that the “problem” you are tracking does not occur before at least the 200th iteration of the loop. Enter 200, and the break point will activate at the 201st iteration.

Break Point is disabled: If you currently do not need a persistent break point, but you may need it later, you can temporarily disable the break point by editing it. A disabled break point appears as a dash (-) instead of a bullet (•) in the source code pane of the debugger window, in the Method Editor and in the Break page of the Runtime Explorer.

You create and edit break point from within the Debugger or the Method Editor window. You can also edit existing break points using the Break page of the Runtime Explorer. For more information, see the section Break List window.

See Also

Break List, Catching Commands, Debugger, Source Code Pane.

The Break List is a page of the Runtime Explorer that enables you to manage the persistent Break Points created in the Debugger Window or in the Method Editor.

To open the Break List page:

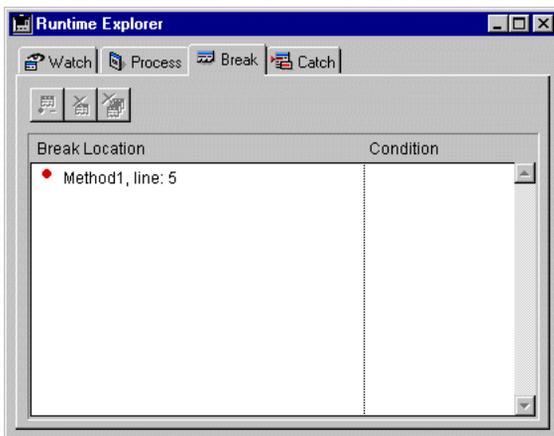
1. Switch to the Design environment if you are not already there.

2. Choose Runtime Explorer from the Tools menu.

The Runtime Explorer can be displayed in a floating palette. In this case, the floating palette always remains displayed in the front. To do this, hold down the Shift key while selecting Runtime Explorer from the Tools menu, or press Ctrl+Shift+F9 on Windows or Command+Shift+F9 on MacOS.

The Runtime Explorer window appears.

3. Click on the Break tab control to display the Break List:



The Break List is composed of two columns:

- The left column displays the Enable/Disable status of the break point, followed by the name of the method and the line number where the break point has been set (using the Debugger window or the Method Editor).
- The right column displays the condition associated with the break point, if any.

Using this window, you can:

- Set a condition for a break point,
- Enable, disable or delete each break point,
- Open a Method Editor window displaying the method in which a break point is defined, by double-clicking on the break point.

However, you cannot add a new persistent break point from this window. Persistent break points can only be created from within the Debugger window or the Method Editor.

Setting a Condition for a Break Point

To set a condition for a break point, proceed as follows:

1. Click on the entry in the right column
2. Enter a 4D formula (expression or command call or project method) that returns a Boolean value.

Note: To remove a condition, delete its formula.

Disabling/Enabling a Break Point

To disable or enable a break point:

1. Select the entry by clicking on it or by using the arrows to navigate through the list (if the current selected entry is not already in edit mode).
2. If the entry is in edit mode, press Enter or Return to switch it to select mode.
3. Click on the Enable/Disable button or choose Disable from the speed menu.

Shortcut: Each entry in the list may be disabled/enabled by clicking directly on the bullet (•). The bullet changes to a dash (-) when disabled.

Deleting a Break Point

To delete a break point:

1. Select the entry by clicking on it or by using the arrows to navigate through the list (if the current selected entry is not already in edit mode).
2. If the entry is in edit mode, press Enter or Return to switch it to select mode.
3. Press the Delete key or click on the Delete button.

Note: To delete all the break points, click on the Delete All button or choose Delete All in the speed menu.

Tips

- Adding conditions to break points slows the execution, because the condition has to be evaluated each time an exception is met. On the other hand, adding conditions accelerates the debugging process, because it automatically skips occurrences that do not match the conditions.
- Disabling a break point has almost the same effect as deleting it. During execution, the debugger spends almost no time on the entry. The advantage of disabling an entry is that you do not have to recreate it when you need it again.

See Also

Break Points, Catching Commands, Debugger, Source Code Pane, Why a Debugger?.

The **Caught Commands List** is a page of the Runtime Explorer that enables you to add additional breaks to your code by catching calls to 4D commands.

Catching a command enables you to start tracing the execution of any process as soon as a command is called by that process. Unlike a break point, which is located in a particular project method (and therefore triggers a trace exception only when it is reached), the scope of catching a command includes all the processes that execute 4D code and call that command.

Catching a command is a convenient way to trace large portions of code without setting break points at arbitrary locations. For example, if a record that should not be deleted is deleted after you have executed one or several processes, you can try to reduce the field of your investigation by catching commands such as `DELETE RECORD` and `DELETE SELECTION`. Each time these commands are called, you can check if the record in question has been deleted, and thus isolate the faulty part of the code.

With some experience, you can combine the use of Break points and command catching.

To open the **Caught Commands** page:

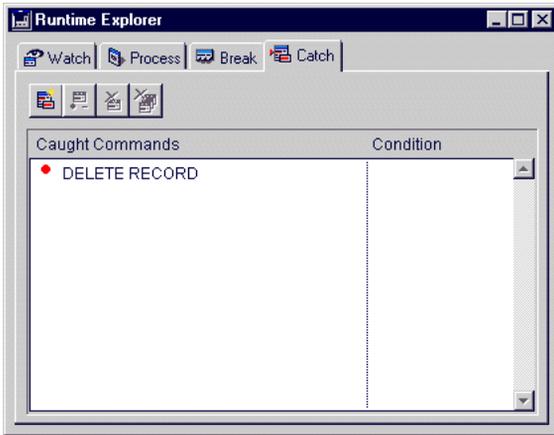
1. Switch to the Design environment if you are not already there.

2. Choose **Runtime Explorer** from the **Tools** menu.

The Runtime Explorer can be displayed in a floating palette. In this case, the floating palette always remains displayed in the front. To do this, hold down the Shift key while selecting **Runtime Explorer** from the **Tools** menu, or press `Ctrl+Shift+F9` on Windows or `Command+Shift+F9` on MacOS.

The Runtime Explorer window appears.

3. Click on the Catch tab control to display the Caught Commands List:



This page lists the commands to be caught during execution. It is composed of two columns:

- The left column displays the Enable/Disable status of the caught command, followed by the name of the command.
- The right column displays the condition associated with the caught command, if any.

Adding a New Command to be Caught

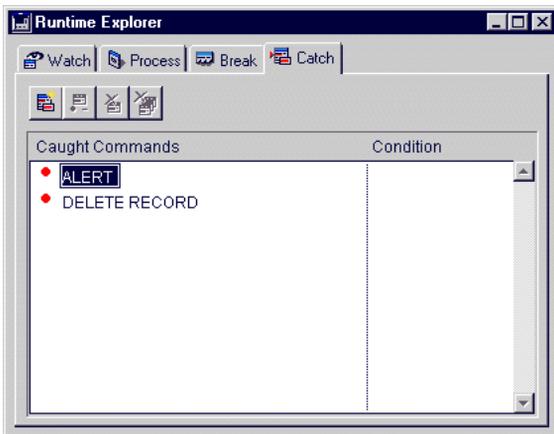
To add a new command:

1. Click on the Add New Catch button (first button above the list).

OR

Double-click the left mouse button in the Caught Commands list.

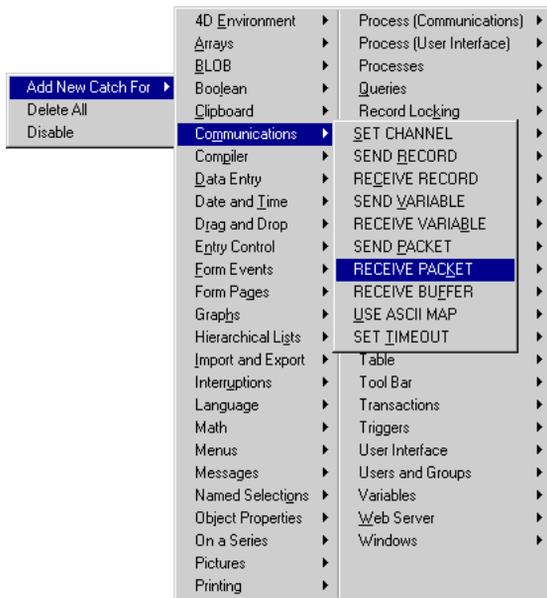
In both cases, a new entry is added to the list with the ALERT command as default. The entry is set to the edit mode.



2. Enter the name of the command you want to catch.
3. Press Enter or Return to validate your choice.

OR

1. Press the right mouse button (Control+Click on Macintosh) to display the speed menu.
2. Select Add New Catch, then select the desired command from the command themes and names submenus. A new entry is added with the command you selected.



Editing the Name of a Caught Command

To edit the name of a caught command:

1. Select the entry by clicking it or by using the arrow keys to navigate through the list (if the current selected entry is not already in edit mode).
2. To toggle an entry between edit mode and select mode, press Enter or Return.
3. Enter or modify the name of the command.
4. To validate your changes, press Enter or Return. If name you entered does not correspond to an existing 4D command, the entry is set to its previous value. If the entry is a new one, it is reset to ALERT.

Disabling/Enabling a Caught Command

To disable or enable a caught command:

1. Select the entry by clicking it or by using the arrow keys to navigate through the list (if the current selected entry is not already in edit mode).
2. If the entry is in edit mode, press Enter or Return to switch to select mode.
3. Click on the Enable/Disable button or choose Enable/Disable the speed menu.

Shortcut: Each entry in the list may be disabled/enabled by clicking on the bullet (•). The bullet changes to a dash (-) when disabled.

Deleting a Caught Command

To delete a caught command:

1. Select the entry by clicking it or by using the arrow keys to navigate through the list (if the current selected entry is not already in edit mode).
2. If the entry is in edit mode, press Enter or Return to switch to select mode.
3. Press the Delete key or click on the Delete button.

Note: To delete all the caught commands, click on the Delete All button or choose Delete All in the speed menu.

Setting a Condition for Catching a Command

To set a condition for catching a command:

1. Click on the entry in the right column.
2. Enter a 4D formula (expression, command call or project method) that returns a Boolean value.

Note: To remove a condition, delete its formula.

Tips

- Adding conditions to caught commands slows the execution, because the condition has to be evaluated each time an exception is met. On the other hand, adding conditions accelerates the debugging process, because it automatically skips occurrences that do not match the conditions.
- Disabling a caught command has almost the same effect as deleting it. During execution, the debugger spends almost no time on the entry. The advantage of disabling an entry is that you do not have to recreate it when you need it again.

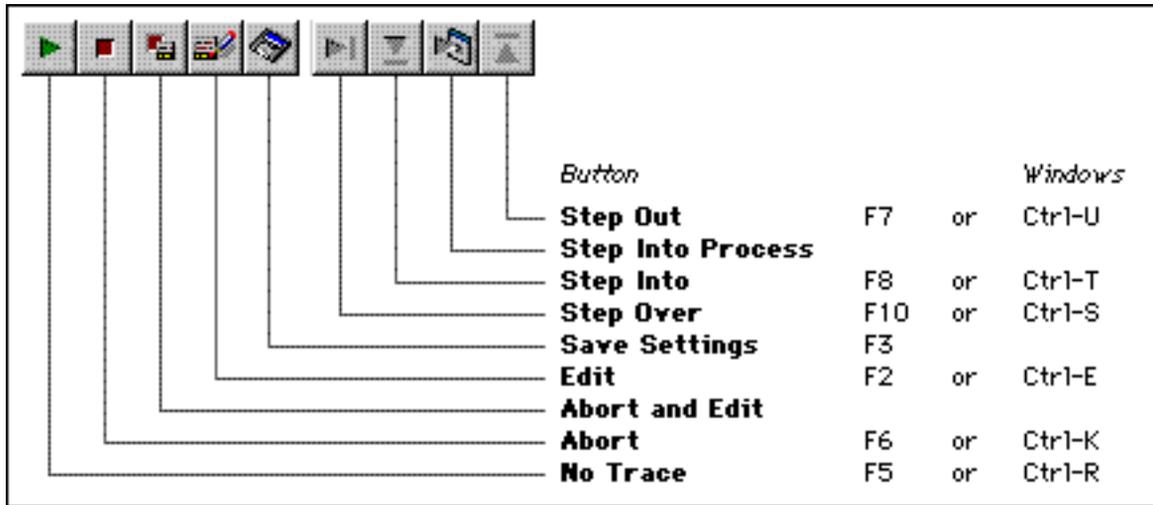
See Also

Break List, Break Points, Debugger.

This section lists all the shortcuts provided by the Debugger window.

Execution Control Tool Bar

→ The following figure shows the shortcuts for the nine buttons located in the top left corner of the Debugger Window:



→ Shift+F5 or Shift+click on the No Trace button resumes execution. Also, they disable all the next TRACE calls for the current process.

Watch Pane

→ Right mouse button click (Windows) or Control-Click (Macintosh) in the Watch pane pulls down the Watch Speed menu.

→ Double-click on an item of the Watch pane copies the item to the Custom Watch pane.

Call Chain Pane

→ Double-Click on a method name in the Call chain pane displays the method in the Source Code pane at the line corresponding to the call in the call chain.

Custom Watch Pane

- Right mouse button click (Windows) or Control-Click (Macintosh) in the Custom Watch pane pulls down the Custom Watch Speed menu.
- Double-Click in the Custom Watch pane creates a new watch.

Source Code Pane

- Click in the left margin sets (persistent) or removes break points.
- ALT-Shift-Click (Windows) or Option-Shift Click (Macintosh) sets a temporary break point.
- Alt-Click (Windows) or Option-Click displays the Edit Break window for a new or existing break point.
 - A selected expression or object can be copied to the Custom Watch pane by simple drag and drop.
 - Click on the selected text while holding down the Ctrl (Windows) or Command (MacOS) key copies it to the Custom Watch pane.
 - Ctrl+D (Windows) or Command+D (MacOS) key combinations copy the selected text to the Custom Watch pane.

All Panes

- When no item is selected in any pane, typing Enter steps by one line.
- When an item value is selected, use the arrows keys to navigate through the list.
- When an item is being edited, use the arrow keys to move the cursor; use Ctrl-A/X/C/V (Windows) or Command-A/X/C/V (Macintosh) as shortcuts to the Select All/Cut/Copy/Paste menu commands of the Edit menu.

See Also

Call Chain Pane, Custom Watch Pane, Debugger, Source Code Pane, Watch Pane.

The Debugger's **Step Into Process** button allows you to trace a process at the moment you start it using the command **New Process**.

You may also want to trace a process long after the process has been started.

If the process has at least one visible window and if it is the frontmost window, pressing **Alt+Click (Windows)** or **Option-Click (Macintosh)** in that window starts the trace mode for the process.

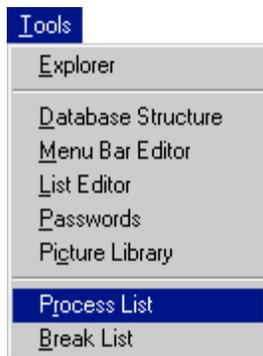
Using **Alt+Click** or **Option+Click** could prove quite difficult if the process:

- is executing code, but its windows are behind other windows and you do want to move them around to access the process
- is executing code but does not have any user interface (no windows)
- is in data entry and waiting for an event (*)
- is currently paused (*)
- is currently delayed (*)

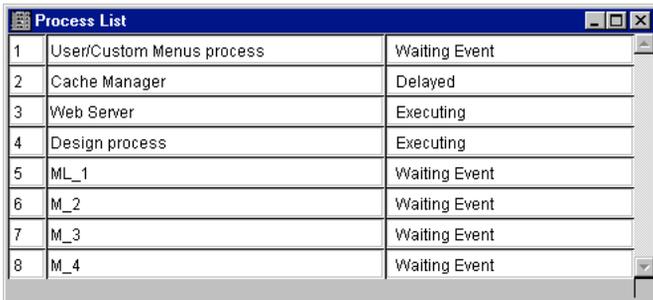
(*) means running but not executing code.

4D provides another convenient way to start tracing a process; this technique does not require the process to be “visible” or to be executing code.

1. Switch to the **Design** environment if you are not already in it.
2. Choose **Process List** from the **Tools** menu.



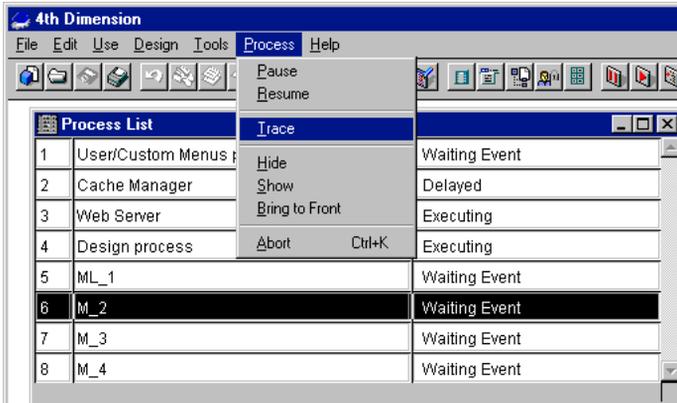
3. This displays the Process List window shown. The Process List window displays the processes that are currently running (whether or not they are executing).



| Process ID | Process Name | State |
|------------|---------------------------|---------------|
| 1 | User/Custom Menus process | Waiting Event |
| 2 | Cache Manager | Delayed |
| 3 | Web Server | Executing |
| 4 | Design process | Executing |
| 5 | ML_1 | Waiting Event |
| 6 | M_2 | Waiting Event |
| 7 | M_3 | Waiting Event |
| 8 | M_4 | Waiting Event |

4. Select the process that you want to trace, by clicking on it.

5. Choose Trace from the Process menu.



The interesting point here is that 4D “memorizes” the Trace request:

- If the process is currently executing code, the Debugger immediately appears for that process.
- If the process is not currently executing code (i.e., the process is waiting for an event in data entry mode), the Debugger will appear right after the process resumes executing the code.

Tip: You may want to trace the object method for a button when you click on it. Alt+Click (Windows) or Option-Click (Macintosh) may or may not work, depending on the “speed” of the click. In this case, use the Trace menu command from the Process menu. As soon as the object method starts, you’ll get the Debugger. Otherwise, you can also place a TRACE call in the method itself.

14 Drag and Drop

Version 6 of 4th Dimension introduces built-in drag and drop capability between objects in your forms. You can drag and drop one object to another, in the same window or in another window. In other words, drag and drop can be performed within a process or from one process to another.

Version 6.0 does not include built-in drag and drop to and from the desktop or another application. However, this functionality is provided by plug-ins developed by ACI Partners.

Note: As an introduction, we assume that a drag and drop action “transports” some data from one point to another. Later, we will see that drag and drop can also be a metaphor for an operation.

Dragable and Dropable Object Properties

To drag and drop an object to another object, you must select the **Dragable** property for that object in the Object Properties window. In a drag and drop operation, the object that you drag is the source object.

To make an object the destination of a drag and drop operation, you must select the **Dropable** property for that object in the Object Properties window. In a drag and drop operation, the object that receives data is the destination object.

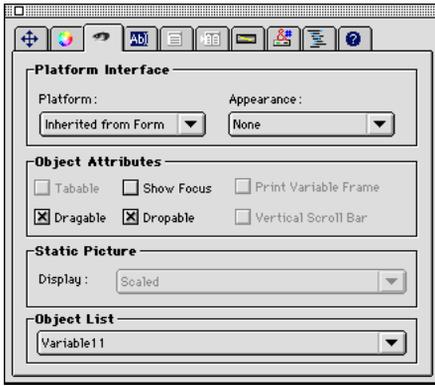
By default, newly created objects can be neither dragged nor dropped. It is up to you to set these properties.

All objects in an input or dialog form can be made to be dragged and dropped. Individual elements of an array (i.e., scrollable area) or items of a hierarchical list can be dragged and dropped. Conversely, you can drag and drop an object over an individual element of an array or item of a hierarchical list. However, you cannot drag and drop objects from the detail area of an output form.

You can easily create a drag and drop user interface, because 4D allows you to use any type of active object (field or variable) as source or destination objects. For example, you can drag and drop a button.

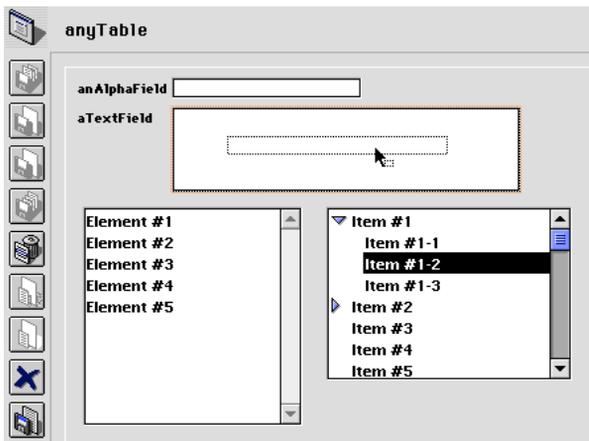
Note: An object that is capable of being both dragged and dropped can also be dropped onto itself, unless you reject the operation. For details, see the discussion below.

The following figure shows the Object Properties window with the Dropable and Draggable properties set for the selected objects:



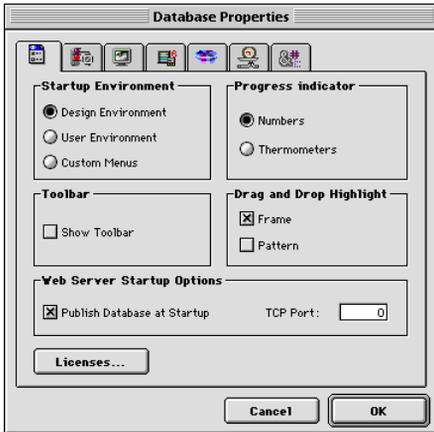
Drag and Drop User Interface Handling

4th Dimension insures the user interface part of the drag and drop capability. If you click on a draggable object and then drag the mouse, 4D drags the object; it reflects this operation on the screen with a dotted rectangle that follows the movements of the mouse. In the following figure, a hierarchical list item is being dragged over a text field:



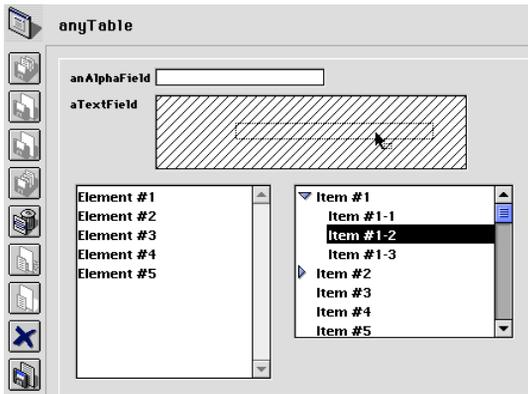
Note the reverse gray frame highlight around the text field area. The highlight indicates the destination object (in this case, the text field). If you release the mouse button at this point, 4D assumes that you want to drop the dragged object onto the highlighted destination object.

In the Database Properties dialog box, you can set the drag and drop highlight of the destination object to be a frame or a pattern (or both):

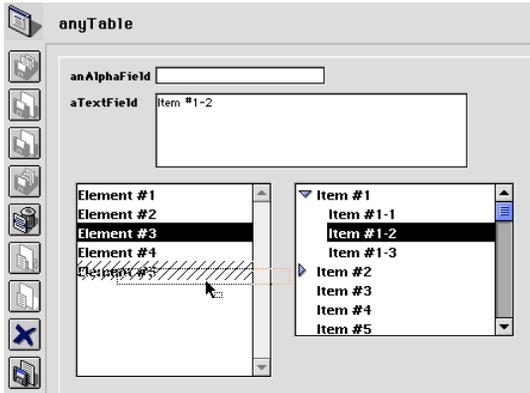


The default highlight is Frame. It is a rectangular, gray, reverse highlight around the object. If you use colored background or object frames, using this highlight may be confusing. You can alternatively use the Pattern highlight, which fills the destination object with a diagonal lines pattern, as shown.

Here a hierarchical list item is dragged over a text field:



Here an array element is dragged over its array:



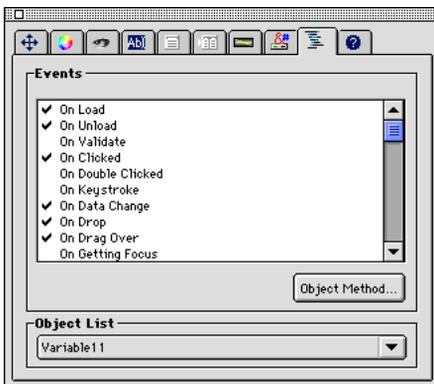
You can also choose both types of highlight.

Note: The highlight of the destination object “follows” elements or items when the destination object is an array (scrollable area) or a hierarchical list.

Drag and Drop Programmatical Handling

4th Dimension performs the user interface part of a drag and drop—it is up to you to perform the programmatical part. To enable you to do so, 4D provides you with two form events: On Drag Over and On Drop. Both events are sent to the destination object. During a drag and drop operation, the object method of the source object is never involved.

In order to accept On Drag Over and On Drop, the destination object must have these two events activated in the Object Properties window, as shown here:



On Drag Over

The On Drag Over event is repeatedly sent to the destination object when the mouse pointer is moved over the object. In response to this event, you usually:

- Call the DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES command, which informs you about the source object.
- Depending on the nature and type of both the destination object (whose object method is currently being executed) and the source object, you accept or reject the drag and drop.

To accept the drag, the destination object method must return 0 (zero), so you write `$0:=0`. To reject the drag, the object method must return -1 (minus one), so you write `$0:=-1`. During an On Drag Over event, 4D treats the object method as a function. If no result is returned, 4D assumes that the drag is accepted.

If you accept the drag, the destination object is highlighted. If you reject the drag, the destination is not highlighted. Accepting the drag does not mean that the dragged data is going to be inserted into the destination object. It only means that if the mouse button was released at this point, the destination object would accept the dragged data.

If you do not process the On Drag Over event for a draggable object, that object will be highlighted for all drag over operations, no matter what the nature and type of the dragged data.

The On Drag Over event is the means by which you control the first phase of a drag and drop operation. Not only can you test if the dragged data is of a type compatible with the destination object, and then accept or reject the drag; you can simultaneously notify the user of this fact, because 4D highlights (or not) the destination object, based on your decision.

The code handling an On Drag Over event should be short and execute quickly, because that event is sent repeatedly to the current destination object, due to the movements of the mouse.

WARNING: If the drag and drop is an interprocess drag and drop, which means the source object is located in a process (window) other than that of the destination object, the object method of the destination object for an On Drag Over event is executed within the context of the source process (the source object's process), and not in the process of the destination object. This is the only case in which such an execution occurs. The advantages of this type of execution are described at the end of this section.

On Drop

The On Drop event is sent once to the destination object when the mouse pointer is released over the object. This event is the second phase of the drag and drop operation, in which you perform an operation in response to the user action.

This event is not sent to the object if the drag was not accepted during the On Drag Over events. If you process the On Drag Over event for an object and reject a drag, the On Drop event does not occur. Thus, if during the On Drag Over event you have tested the data type compatibility between the source and destination objects and have accepted a possible drop, you do not need to re-test the data during the On Drop. You already know that the data is suitable for the destination object.

An interesting aspect of the 4D drag and drop implementation is that 4D lets you do whatever you want. Examples:

- If a hierarchical list item is dropped over a text field, you can insert the text of the list item at the beginning, at the end, or in the middle of the text field.
- Your form contains a two-state picture button, which could represent an empty or full trash can. Dropping an object onto that button could mean (from the user interface standpoint) “delete the object that has been dragged and dropped into the trash can.” Here, the drag and drop does not transport data from one point to another; instead, it performs an action.
- Dragging an array element from a floating window to an object in a form could mean “in this window, show the Customer record whose name you just dragged and dropped from the floating window listing the Customers stored in the database.”
- And so on.

So, the 4D drag and drop interface is a framework which enables you to implement any user interface metaphor you may devise.

Drag and drop commands

The DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES command returns:

- a pointer to the dragged object (field or variable)
- the element or item number, if the dragged object is an array element or a list item
- the process number of the source process

The Drop position command returns the element number of the item position of the target element or list item, if the destination object is an array (i.e., scrollable area) or a hierarchical list,

Commands like RESOLVE POINTER and Type are useful for testing the nature and type of the source object.

When the drag and drop operation is intended to copy the dragged data, the functionality of these commands depend on how many processes are involved:

- If the drag and drop is limited to one process, use these commands to perform the appropriate actions (i.e., simply assigning the source object to the destination object).
- If the drag and drop is an interprocess drag and drop, you need to be careful while getting access to the dragged data; you must access the data instance from the source process. If the dragged data comes from a variable, use `GET PROCESS VARIABLE` to get the right value. If the dragged data comes from a field, remember that the current record for a table is probably different for the two processes, so you need to access the right record.

In this last case, several solutions are available:

- If the `On Drag Over` event for the destination object method is executed in the context of the source process, you can copy the field data or the record number to an interprocess variable that will be reused during the `On Drop` event.
- You can get the required data by starting an interprocess communication during the `On Drop` event.

If the drag and drop is not intended to move data, but is instead a user interface metaphor for a particular operation, you can perform whatever you want.

See Also

`DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES`, `Drop position`, `Form event`, `GET PROCESS VARIABLE`, `Is a list`, `RESOLVE POINTER`, `Type`.

Drop position → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|--------|---|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result | Number | ← | Destination element number or item position, or -1 if drop occurred beyond the last array element or list item |

Description

The command Drop position returns the array element number or list item position onto which an object has been dragged and dropped.

Typically, you will use Drop position while handling a drag and drop event that occurred over an array or a hierarchical list.

If the destination object is an array, the command returns an element number. If the destination object is a hierarchical list, the command returns an item position. In both cases, the command may return -1 if the source object has been dropped beyond the last element or the last item.

If you call Drop position while handling an event that is not a drag and drop event and that occurred over an array or a hierarchical list, the command returns -1.

Important: A form object accepts dropped data if its **Dropable** property has been selected. Also, its object method must be activated for On Drag Over and/or On Drop, in order to process these events.

Example

See examples for the command DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES.

See Also

Drag and drop, DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES.

DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES

Drag and Drop

version 6.0

DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES (srcObject; srcElement; srcProcess)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|---------|---|--|
| srcObject | Pointer | ← | Pointer to drag and drop source object |
| srcElement | Number | ← | Dragged array element number, or Dragged hierarchical list item, or -1 if source object is neither an array nor a list |
| srcProcess | Number | ← | Source process number |

Description

The command DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES enables you to obtain the information about the source object when an On Drag Over or On Drop event occurs for an object.

Typically, you use DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES from within the object method of the object (or from one of the subroutines it calls) for which the On Drag Over or On Drop event occurs (the destination object).

Important: A form object accepts dropped data if its **Dropable** property has been selected. Also, its object method must be activated for On Drag Over and/or On Drop, in order to process these events.

After the call:

- The parameter srcObject is a pointer to the source object (the object that has been dragged and dropped). Note that this object can be the destination object (the object for which the On Drag Over or On Drop event occurs) or a different object. Dragging and dropping data from and to the same object is useful for arrays and hierarchical lists—it is a simple way of allowing the user to sort an array or a list manually.
- If the dragged and dropped data is an array element (an element of the source object being an array), the parameter srcElement returns the number of that element. Otherwise, if the drag and dropped data is a list item (an item of the source object being a hierarchical list), the parameter srcElement returns the position of that item. Otherwise, if the source object is neither an array nor a hierarchical list, srcElement is equal to -1.
- Drag and drop operations can occur between processes. The parameter srcProcess is equal to the number process to which the source object belongs. It is important to test the value of this parameter. You can respond to a drag and drop within the same process by simply copying the source data to the destination object. On the other hand, while treating an interprocess drag and drop, you will use the command GET PROCESS VARIABLE to get the source data from the source process object instance. If the source object is a field, you must get the value from the source process via interprocess communication or handle that particular case while responding to the On Drag Over event (see below).

However, you will usually implement drag and drop user interface from source variables (i.e., arrays and lists) toward data entry areas (fields or variables).

If you call DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES while there is no drag and drop event, srcObject returns a NIL pointer, srcElement returns -1 and srcProcess returns 0.

Tip: 4th Dimension automatically handles the graphical aspect of a drag and drop. You must then respond to the event in the appropriate way. In the following examples, the response is to copy the data that has been dragged. Alternatively, you can implement sophisticated user interfaces where, for example, dragging and dropping an array element from a floating window will fill in the destination window (the window where the destination object is located) with structured data (i.e., several fields coming from a record uniquely identified by the source array element).

You use DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES during an On Drag Over event in order to decide whether the destination object accepts the drag and drop operation, depending on the type and/or the nature of the source object (or any other reason). If you accept the drag and drop, the object method must return \$0:=0. If you do not accept the drag and drop, the object method must return \$0:=-1. Accepting or refusing the drag and drop is reflected at the screen—the object is or is not highlighted as the potential destination of the drag and drop operation.

Tip: During an On Drag Over event, the object method of the destination object is executed within the context of the source object's process. If the source object of an interprocess drag and drop is a field, you can use the opportunity of this event to copy the source data into an interprocess variable. In doing so, then later on, during the On Drop event, you will not have to initiate an interprocess communication with the source process in order to get the value of the field that was dragged. If an interprocess drag and drop involves a variable as source object, you can use the GET PROCESS VARIABLE command during the On Drop event.

Examples

1. In several of your database forms, there are scrollable areas in which you want to manually reorder the elements by simple drag and drop from one part of the scrollable area into another within it. Rather than writing specific code for each case, you may implement a generic project method that will handle any one of these scrollable areas. You could write something like:

- ` Handle self array drag and drop project method
- ` Handle self array drag and drop (Pointer) -> Boolean
- ` Handle self array drag and drop (-> Array) -> Was a self array drag and drop

Case of

```
: (Form event=On Drag Over)
  DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES($vpSrcObj;$vISrcElem;$vIPID)
  If ($vpSrcObj=$1)
```

```

    ` Accept the drag and drop if it is from the array to itself
    $0:=0
Else
    $0:=-1
End if
: (Form event=On Drop)
    ` Get the information about the drag and drop source object
    DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES($vpSrcObj;$vISrcElem;$vIPID)
    ` Get the destination element number
    $vIDstElem:=Drop position
    ` If the element was not dropped over itself
    If ($vIDstElem # $vISrcElem)
        ` Save dragged element in element 0 of the array
        $1->{0}:=$1->{$vISrcElem}
        ` Delete the dragged element
        DELETE ELEMENT($1->,$vISrcElem)
        ` If the destination element was beyond the dragged element
        If ($vIDstElem>$vISrcElem)
            ` Decrement the destination element number
            $vIDstElem:=$vIDstElem-1
        End if
        ` If the drag and drop occurred beyond the last element
        If ($vIDstElem=-1)
            ` Set the destination element number to a new element
            ` at the end of the array
            $vIDstElem:=Size of array($1->)+1
        End if
        ` Insert this new element
        INSERT ELEMENT($1->,$vIDstElem)
        ` Set its value which was previously saved in the element zero of the array
        $1->{$vIDstElem}:=$1->{0}
        ` The element becomes the new selected element of the array
        $1->:=$vIDstElem
    End if
End case

```

Once you have implemented this project method, you can use it in the following way:

```

    ` anArray Scrollable Area Object Method

Case of
    ` ...
: (Form event=On Drag Over)
    $0:=Handle self array drag and drop (Self)
: (Form event=On Drop)
    $0:=Handle self array drag and drop (Self)
    ` ...
End case

```

2. In several of your database forms, you have text enterable areas in which you want to drag and drop data from various sources. Rather than writing specific code for each case, you may implement a generic project method that will handle any one of these text enterable areas. You could write something like:

- Handle dropping to text area project method
- Handle dropping to text area (Pointer)
- Handle dropping to text area (-> Text or String variable)

Case of

```

‣ Use this event for accepting or rejecting the drag and drop
: (Form event=On Drag Over)
‣ Initialize $0 for rejecting
$0:=-1
‣ Get the information about the drag and drop source object
DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES($vpSrcObj;$vISrcElem;$vIPID)
‣ In this example, we do not allow drag and drop from an object to itself
If ($vpSrcObj # $1)
‣ Get the type of the data which is being dragged
$vISrcType:=Type($vpSrcObj->)
Case of
: ($vISrcType=Is Alpha Field)
‣ Alphanumeric Field is OK
$0:=0
‣ Copy the value now into an IP variable
<>vtDraggedData:=$vpSrcObj->
: ($vISrcType=Is Text)
‣ Text Field or Variable is OK
$0:=0
RESOLVE POINTER($vpSrcObj;$vsVarName;$vITableNum;$vIFieldNum)
‣ If it is a field
If (($vITableNum>0) & ($vIFieldNum>0))
‣ Copy the value now into an IP variable
<>vtDraggedData:=$vpSrcObj->
End if
: ($vISrcType=Is String Var)
‣ String Variable is OK
$0:=0
: (($vISrcType=String array) | ($vISrcType=Text array))
‣ String and Text Arrays are OK
$0:=0
: (($vISrcType=Is LongInt) | ($vISrcType=Is Real))
If (Is a list($vpSrcObj->))
‣ Hierarchical list is OK
$0:=0
End if
End case
End if

```

```

    ^ Use this event for performing the actual drag and drop action
: (Form event=On Drop)
  $vtDraggedData:=""
  ^ Get the information about the drag and drop source object
  DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES($vpSrcObj;$vISrcElem;$vIPID)
  RESOLVE POINTER($vpSrcObj;$vsVarName;$vITableNum;$vIFieldNum)
  ^ If it is field
  If (($vITableNum>0) & ($vIFieldNum>0))
    ^ Just grab the IP variable set during the On Drag Over event
    $vtDraggedData:=<>vtDraggedData
  Else
    ^ Get the type of the variable which has been dragged
    $vISrcType:=Type($vpSrcObj->)
    Case of
      ^ If it is an array
      : (($vISrcType=String_array) | ($vISrcType=Text_array))
        If ($vIPID # Current process)
          ^ Read the element from the source process instance
          ^ of the variable
          GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIPID;
                               $vpSrcObj->{$vISrcElem};$vtDraggedData)
        Else
          ^ Copy the array element
          $vtDraggedData:=$vpSrcObj->{$vISrcElem}
        End if
      : (($vISrcType=Is_LongInt) | ($vISrcType=Is_Real))
        ^ If it is a hierarcical list
        If (Is a list($vpSrcObj->))
          ^ If it is a list from another process
          If ($vIPID # Current process)
            ^ Get the List Reference from the other process
            GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIPID;$vpSrcObj->;$vIList)
          Else
            $vIList:=$vpSrcObj->
          End if
          ^ Get the text of the item whose position was obtained
          GET LIST ITEM($vIList;$vISrcElem;$vIItemRef;$vIItemText)
          $vtDraggedData:=$vIItemText
        End if
      Else
        ^ It is a string or a text variable
        If ($vIPID # Current process)
          GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIPID;$vpSrcObj->;$vtDraggedData)
        Else
          $vtDraggedData:=$vpSrcObj->
        End if
      End case
    End if
  End if

```

```

    ` If there is actually something to drop (the source object may be empty)
If ($vtDraggedData # "")
    ` Check that the length of the text variable will not exceed 32,000 char.
    If ((Length($1->)+Length($vtDraggedData))<=32000)
        $1->:=$1->+$vtDraggedData
    Else
        BEEP
        ALERT("The drag and drop cannot be completed because
                the text would become too long.")
    End if
End if

```

End case

Once you have implemented this project method, you can use it in the following way:

```

` [anyTable]aTextField Object Method

```

Case of

```

` ...
: (Form event=On Drag Over)
    $0:=Handle dropping to text area (Self)

: (Form event=On Drop)
    Handle dropping to text area (Self)
` ...

```

End case

See Also

Drag and Drop, Drop position, Form event, GET PROCESS VARIABLE, Is a list, RESOLVE POINTER.

15 Entry Control

ACCEPT

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|-------------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

The command **ACCEPT** is used in form or object methods (or in subroutines) to:

- **accept** a new or modified record or subrecord, for which data entry has been initiated using **ADD RECORD**, **MODIFY RECORD**, **ADD SUBRECORD**, or **MODIFY SUBRECORD**
- **accept** a form displayed with the **DIALOG** command
- **exit** a form displaying a selection of records, using **DISPLAY SELECTION** or **MODIFY SELECTION**

ACCEPT performs the same action as if a user had pressed the Enter key. After the form is accepted, the **OK** system variable is set to 1.

ACCEPT is commonly executed as a result of choosing a menu command. **ACCEPT** is also commonly used in the object method of a “no action” button.

It is also often used in the optional close box method for the Open window command. If there is a Control-menu box on a window, **ACCEPT** or **CANCEL** can be called, in the method to be executed, when the Control-menu box is double-clicked or the Close menu command is chosen.

ACCEPT cannot be queued up. In response to an event, executing two **ACCEPT** commands in a row from within a method would have the same effect as executing one.

See Also

CANCEL.

CANCEL

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|-------------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

The command CANCEL is used in form or object methods (or in a subroutine) to:

- cancel a new or modified record or subrecord, for which data entry has been initiated using ADD RECORD, MODIFY RECORD, ADD SUBRECORD, or MODIFY SUBRECORD.
- cancel a form displayed with the DIALOG command.
- exit a form displaying a selection of records, using DISPLAY SELECTION or MODIFY SELECTION.

CANCEL performs the same action as if the user had pressed the cancel key combination (Ctrl-Period on Windows, Command-Period on Macintosh). After the form is canceled, the OK system variable is set to 0 (zero).

CANCEL is commonly executed as a result of a menu command being chosen. CANCEL is also commonly used in the object method of a “no action” button.

It is also often used in the optional close box method for the Open window command. If there is a Control-menu box on a window, ACCEPT or CANCEL can be called, in the method to be executed, when the Control-menu box is double-clicked or the Close menu command is chosen.

CANCEL cannot be queued up. Executing two CANCEL commands in a row from within a method in response to an event would have the same effect as executing one.

See Also

ACCEPT.

Keystroke → string

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|-----------------------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | string | ← character entered by user |

Description

Keystroke returns the character entered by the user into a field or an enterable area.

Usually, you will call Keystroke within a form or object method while handling an On Keystroke event form. To detect keystroke events, use the command Form event.

To replace the character actually entered by the user with another character, use the command FILTER KEYSTROKE.

Note: The Keystroke function does not work in subforms.

IMPORTANT NOTE: If you want to perform some “on the fly” operations depending on the current value of the enterable area being edited, as well as the new character to be entered, remember that the text you see on screen is NOT YET the value of the data source field or variable for the area being edited. The data source field or variable is assigned the entered value after the data entry for the area is validated (e.g., tabulation to another area, click on a button, and so on). It is therefore up to you to “shadow” the data entry into a variable and then to work with this shadow value. You must do so if you need to know the current text value for executing any particular actions.

You will use the command Keystroke for:

- Filtering characters in a customized way
- Filtering data entry in a way that you cannot produce using data entry filters
- Implement dynamic lookup or type-ahead areas

Examples

1. See examples for the command FILTER KEYSTROKE.

2. When you process an On Keystroke event, you are dealing with the editing of the current text area (the one where the cursor is), not with the “future value” of the data source (field or variable) for this area. The Handle keystroke project method allows to shadow any text area data entry into a second variable, which you can use to perform the actions while entering characters into the area. You pass a pointer to the area’s data source as the first parameter and a pointer to the shadow variable as second parameter. The

method returns the new value of the text area in the shadow variable, and returns True if the value is different from it what was before the last entered character was inserted.

- Handle keystroke project method
- Handle keystroke (Pointer ; Pointer) -> Boolean
- Handle keystroke (-> srcArea ; -> curValue) -> Is new value

C_POINTER (\$1;\$2)
C_TEXT (\$vtNewValue)

- Get the text selection range within the enterable area

GET HIGHLIGHT (\$1->,\$vIStart,\$vIEnd)

- Start working with the current value

\$vtNewValue:=\$2->

- Depending on the key pressed or the character entered,
- Perform the appropriate actions

Case of

- The Backspace (Delete) key has been pressed

⇒ **: (Ascii (Keystroke)=Backspace)**

- Delete the selected characters or the character at the left of the text cursor
- \$vtNewValue:=Substring (\$vtNewValue;1;\$vIStart-1-Num(\$vIStart=\$vIEnd))
+Substring(\$vtNewValue;\$vIEnd)**

- An acceptable character has been entered

⇒ **: (Position (Keystroke;"abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz -0123456789")>0)**

If (\$vIStart# \$vIEnd)

- One or several characters are selected,
- the keystroke is going to override them

⇒ **\$vtNewValue:=Substring(\$vtNewValue;1;\$vIStart-1)
+Keystroke+Substring(\$vtNewValue;\$vIEnd)**

Else

- The text selection is the text cursor

Case of

- The text cursor is currently at the beginning of the text

: (\$vIStart<=1)

- Insert the character at the beginning of the text

⇒ **\$vtNewValue:=Keystroke+\$vtNewValue**

- The text cursor is currently at the end of the text

: (\$vIStart>=Length(\$vtNewValue))

- Append the character at the end of the text

⇒ **\$vtNewValue:=\$vtNewValue+Keystroke**

Else

- The text cursor is somewhere in the text, insert the new character

⇒ **\$vtNewValue:=Substring(\$vtNewValue;1;\$vIStart-1)+Keystroke
+Substring(\$vtNewValue;\$vIStart)**

End case

End if

```
    ` An Arrow key has been pressed
    ` Do nothing, but accept the keystroke
=>    : (Ascii(Keystroke)=Left Arrow Key )
=>    : (Ascii(Keystroke)=Right Arrow Key )
=>    : (Ascii(Keystroke)=Up Arrow Key )
=>    : (Ascii(Keystroke)=Down Arrow Key )
```

Else

```
    ` Do not accept characters other than letters, digits, space and dash
    FILTER KEYSTROKE ("")
```

End case

```
    ` Is the value now different?
```

```
$0:=( $\$vtNewValue\#\$2->$ )
```

```
    ` Return the value for the next keystroke handling
```

```
$2->:= $\$vtNewValue$ 
```

After this project method is added to your application, you can use it as follows:

```
    ` myObject enterable area object method
```

Case of

```
    : (Form event=On Load)
```

```
        MyObject:= ""
```

```
        MyShadowObject:= ""
```

```
    : (Form event=On Keystroke)
```

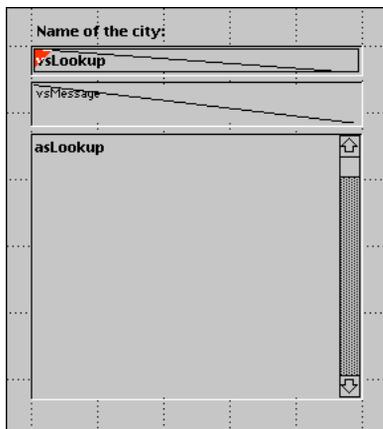
```
        If (Handle keystroke (->MyObject;->MyShadowObject))
```

```
            ` Perform appropriate actions using the value stored in MyShadowObject
```

```
        End if
```

End case

Let's examine the following part of a form:



It is composed of the following objects: an enterable area vsLookup, a non-enterable area vsMessage, and a scrollable area asLookup. While entering characters in vsLookup, the method for that object performs a query on a [US Zip Codes] table, allowing the user to find US cities by typing only the first characters of the city names.

The vsLookup object method is listed here:

```

` vsLookup enterable area object method
Case of
: (Form event=On Load )
  vsLookup:=""
  vsResult:=""
  vsMessage:="Enter the first characters of the city you are looking for."
  CLEAR VARIABLE(asLookup)
: (Form event=On Keystroke )
  If (Handle keystroke (->vsLookup;->vsResult))
    If (vsResult# "")
      QUERY([US Zip Codes];[US Zip Codes]City=vsResult+"@")
      MESSAGES OFF
      DISTINCT VALUES([US Zip Codes]City;asLookup)
      MESSAGES ON
      $vlResult:=Size of array(asLookup)
      Case of
        : ($vlResult=0)
          vsMessage:="No city found."
        : ($vlResult=1)
          vsMessage:="One city found."
      Else
        vsMessage:=String($vlResult)+" cities found."
      End case
    Else
      DELETE ELEMENT(asLookup;1;Size of array(asLookup))
      vsMessage:="Enter the first characters of the city you are looking for."
    End if
  End if
End case

```

Here is the form in the User environment:

Name of the city:

new h

13 cities found.

- New Hamburg
- New Hampton
- New Hanover
- New Harbor
- New Harmony
- New Hartford
- New Haven
- New Haven Heights
- New Hebron
- New Holland
- New Hope
- New Hopewell

Using the interprocess communication capabilities of 4th Dimension, you can similarly build user interfaces in which Lookup features are provided in floating windows that communicate with processes in which records are listed or edited.

See Also

FILTER KEYSTROKE, Form event.

FILTER KEYSTROKE (filteredChar)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------|--------|---|--|
| filteredChar | String | → | Filtered keystroke character or Empty string to cancel the keystroke |

Description

FILTER KEYSTROKE enables you to replace the character entered by the user into a field or an enterable area with the first character of the string filteredChar you pass.

If you pass an empty string, the keystroke is cancelled and ignored.

Usually, you will call FILTER KEYSTROKE within a form or object method while handling an On Keystroke form event. To detect keystroke events, use the command Form event. To obtain the actual keystroke, use the command Keystroke.

IMPORTANT NOTE: The command FILTER KEYSTROKE allows you to cancel or replace the character entered by the user with another character. On the other hand, if you want to insert more than one character for a specific keystroke, remember that the text you see on the screen is NOT YET the value of the data source field or variable for the area being edited. The data source field or variable is assigned the entered value after the data entry for the area is validated. It is therefore up to you to “shadow” the data entry into a variable and then to work with this shadow value and reassign the enterable area (see the example in this section).

You will use the command FILTER KEYSTROKE for:

- Filtering characters in a customized way
- Filtering data entry in a way that you cannot produce using data entry filters
- Implement dynamic lookup or type-ahead areas

WARNING: If you call the command Keystroke after calling FILTER KEYSTROKE, the character you pass to this command is returned instead of the character actually entered.

Examples

1. Using the following code:

```
` myObject enterable area object method
Case of
: (Form event=On Load )
myObject:=""
: (Form event=On Keystroke )
If (Position(Keystroke;"0123456789")>0)
=> FILTER KEYSTROKE("")
End if
End case
```

All the digits entered in the area myObject are transformed into star characters.

2. This code implements the behavior of a Password enterable area in which all the entered characters are replaced (on the screen) by random characters:

```
` vsPassword enterable area object method
Case of
: (Form event=On Load )
vsPassword:=""
vsActualPassword:=""
: (Form event=On Keystroke )
Handle keystroke (->vsPassword;->vsActualPassword)
If (Position(Keystroke;Char(Backspace)+Char(Left Arrow Key)+
Char(Right Arrow Key)+Char(Up Arrow Key)+Char(Down Arrow Key))=0)
=> FILTER KEYSTROKE(Char(65+(Random%26)))
End if
End case
```

After the data entry is validated, you retrieve the actual password entered by the user in the variable vsActualPassword. Note: The method Handle keystroke is listed in the Example section for the command Keystroke.

3. In your application, you have some text areas into which you can enter a few sentences. Your application also includes a dictionary table of terms commonly used throughout your database. While editing your text areas, you would like to be able to quickly retrieve and insert dictionary entries based on the selected characters in a text area. You have two ways to do this:

- Provide some buttons with associated keys, or
- Intercept special keystrokes during the editing of the text area

This example implements the second solution, based on the Help key.

As explained above, during the editing of the text area, the data source for this area will be assigned the entered value after you validate the data entry. In order to retrieve and insert dictionary entries into the text area while this area is being edited, you therefore need to shadow the data entry. You pass pointers to the enterable area and the shadow variable as the first two parameters, and you pass a string of the “forbidden” characters as the third parameter. No matter how the keystroke will be treated, the method returns the original keystroke. The “forbidden” characters are those that you do not want to be inserted into the enterable area and you want to treat as special characters.

```

    ` Shadow keystroke project method
    ` Shadow keystroke ( Pointer ; Pointer ; String ) -> String
    ` Shadow keystroke ( -> srcArea ; -> curValue ; Filter ) -> Old keystroke
C_STRING(1;$0)
C_POINTER($1;$2)
C_TEXT($vtNewValue)
C_STRING(255;$3)
    ` Return the original keystroke
$0:=Keystroke
    ` Get the text selection range within the enterable area
GET HIGHLIGHT($1->,$vIStart;$vIEnd)
    ` Start working with the current value
$vtNewValue:=$2->
    ` Depending on the key pressed or the character entered,
    ` Perform the appropriate actions
Case of
    ` The Backspace (Delete) key has been pressed
: (Ascii($0)=Backspace )
    ` Delete the selected characters or the character at the left of the text cursor
    $vtNewValue:=Delete text ($vtNewValue;$vIStart;$vIEnd)
    ` An Arrow key has been pressed
    ` Do nothing, but accept the keystroke
: (Ascii($0)=Left Arrow Key )
: (Ascii($0)=Right Arrow Key )
: (Ascii($0)=Up Arrow Key )
: (Ascii($0)=Down Arrow Key )

    ` An acceptable character has been entered
: (Position($0;$3)=0)
    $vtNewValue:=Insert text ($vtNewValue;$vIStart;$vIEnd;$0)
Else
    ` The character is not accepted
=> FILTER KEYSTROKE("")
End case
    ` Return the value for the next keystroke handling
$2->:=$vtNewValue

```

This method uses the two following submethods:

```
  ` Delete text project method
  ` Delete text ( String ; Long ; Long ) -> String
  ` Delete text ( -> Text ; SelStart ; SelEnd ) -> New text
C_TEXT($0;$1)
C_LONGINT($2;$3)
$0:=Substring($1;1;$2-1-Num($2=$3))+Substring($1;$3)

  ` Insert text project method
  ` Insert text ( String ; Long ; Long ; String ) -> String
  ` Insert text ( -> srcText ; SelStart ; SelEnd ; Text to insert ) -> New text
C_TEXT($0;$1;$4)
C_LONGINT($2;$3)
$0:=$1
If ($2#$3)
  $0:=Substring($0;1;$2-1)+$4+Substring($0;$3)
Else
  Case of
    : ($2<=1)
      $0:=$4+$0
    : ($2>Length($0))
      $0:=$0+$4
  Else
    $0:=Substring($0;1;$2-1)+$4+Substring($0;$2)
  End case
End if
```

After you have added these project methods to your project, you can use them in this way:

```
  ` vsDescription enterable area object method
Case of
  : (Form event=On Load )
    vsDescription:=""
    vsShadowDescription:=""
    ` Establish the list of the "forbidden" characters to be treated as special keys
    ` ( here, in this example, only the Help Key is filtered)
    vsSpecialKeys:=Char(HelpKey)
  : (Form event=On Keystroke )
    $vsKey:=Shadow keystroke (->vsDescription;->vsShadowDescription;vsSpecialKeys)
    Case of
      : (Ascii($vsKey)=Help Key )
        ` Do something when the Help key is pressed
        ` Here, in this example, a Dictionary entry must be searched and inserted
        LOOKUP DICTIONARY (->vsDescription;->vsShadowDescription)
    End case
End case
```

The LOOKUP DICTIONARY project method is listed below. Its purpose is to use the shadow variable for reassigning the enterable area being edited:

- ˘ LOOKUP DICTIONARY project method
- ˘ LOOKUP DICTIONARY (Pointer ; Pointer)
- ˘ LOOKUP DICTIONARY (-> Enterable Area ; ->ShadowVariable)

C_POINTER(\$1;\$2)

C_LONGINT(\$vIStart;\$vIEnd)

- ˘ Get the text selection range within the enterable area

GET HIGHLIGHT(\$1->;\$vIStart;\$vIEnd)

- ˘ Get the selected text or the word on the left of the text cursor

\$vtHighlightedText:=Get highlighted text (\$2->;\$vIStart;\$vIEnd)

- ˘ Is there something to look for?

If (\$vtHighlightedText#'"')

- ˘ If the text selection was the text cursor,

- ˘ the selection now starts at the word preceding the text cursor

If (\$vIStart=\$vIEnd)

\$vIStart:=\$vIStart-Length(\$vtHighlightedText)

End if

- ˘ Look for the first available dictionary entry

QUERY([Dictionary];[Dictionary]Entry=\$vtHighlightedText+"@")

- ˘ Is there one?

If (Records in selection([Dictionary])>0)

- ˘ If so, insert it in the shadow text

\$2->:=Insert text (\$2->;\$vIStart;\$vIEnd;[Dictionary]Entry)

- ˘ Copy the shadow text to the enterable being edited

\$1->:=\$2->

- ˘ Set the selection just after the insert dictionary entry

\$vIEnd:=\$vIStart+Length([Dictionary]Entry)

HIGHLIGHT TEXT(vsComments;\$vIEnd;\$vIEnd)

Else

- ˘ There is no corresponding entry in the Dictionary

BEEP

End if

Else

- ˘ There is no highlighted text

BEEP

End if

The Get highlighted text method is listed here:

```
` Get highlighted text project method
` Get highlighted text ( String ; Long ; Long ) -> String
` Get highlighted text ( Text ; SelStart ; SelEnd ) -> highlighted text
C_TEXT($0;$1)
C_LONGINT($2;$3)
If ($2<$3)
    $0:=Substring($1;$2;$3-$2)
Else
    $0:=""
    $2:=$2-1
    Repeat
        If ($2>0)
            If (Position($1[[[$2]];".!?:;()-_—")=0)
                $0:=$1[[[$2]]+$0
                $2:=$2-1
            Else
                $2:=0
            End if
        End if
    Until ($2=0)
End if
```

See Also

Form event, Keystroke.

GOTO AREA ({*; }object)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|------------------|---|--|
| * | * | → | If specified = object is an object name (string) If omitted = object is a field or a variable |
| object | Field Variable | → | Object name (if * specified) or Field or Variable (if * omitted) to go to |

Description

The command GOTO AREA is used to select the data entry object object as the active area of the form. It is equivalent to the user's clicking on or tabbing into the field or variable.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

Note: This command only functions in input forms. It has no effect on data entry areas located in subform List forms.

Examples

(1) The GOTO AREA command can be used in both ways:

- ⇒ GOTO AREA ([People]Name) ` Field Reference
- ⇒ GOTO AREA (*;"AgeArea") ` Object Name

(2) See the example for the command REJECT.

See Also

REJECT.

 REJECT {(field)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|-----------------|
| field | Field | → | Field to reject |

Description

REJECT has two forms. The first form has no parameters. It rejects the entire data entry and forces the user to stay in the form. The second form rejects only the field and forces the user to stay in the field.

Note: You should consider the built-in data validation tools before using this command.

The first form of REJECT prevents the user from accepting a record that is not complete. You can achieve the same result without using REJECT—you associate the Enter key with a No Action button and use the ACCEPT and CANCEL commands to accept or cancel the record, after the fields have been entered correctly. It is recommended that you use this second technique and do not use the first form of REJECT.

If you use the first form, you execute REJECT to prevent the user from accepting a record, usually because the record is not complete or has inaccurate entries. If the user tries to accept the record, executing REJECT prevents the record from being accepted; the record remains displayed in the form. The user must continue with data entry until the record is acceptable, or cancel the record.

The best place to put this form of REJECT is in the object method of an Accept button associated with the Enter key. This way, validation occurs only when the record is accepted, and the user cannot bypass the validation by pressing the Enter key.

The second form of REJECT is executed with the field parameter. The cursor stays in the field area. This form of REJECT forces the user to enter a correct value. It must be used immediately following a modification to the field. You can test for modification by using the Modified function. You can also use REJECT in the object method for the data entry area. This command has no effect on fields in subform areas.

You must put either form of the REJECT command in the form method or object method for the form that is being modified. If you are using REJECT for the subform's Detail Form for a table, put it in the form method or object method for the Detail Form.

You can use HIGHLIGHT TEXT to select the data in the field that is being rejected.

Examples

1. The following example is for a bank transaction record. It shows the first form of REJECT being used in an Accept button object method. The Enter key is set as an equivalent for the button. This means that even if the user presses the Enter key to accept the record, the button's object method will be executed. If the transaction is a check, then there must be a check number. If there is no check number, the validation is rejected:

```
Case of
  ` If it is a check with no number...
  : (([Operation]Transaction="Check") & ([Operation]Check Number = ""))
  ALERT ("Please fill in the check number.") ` Alert the user
=>    REJECT ` Reject the entry
      GOTO AREA ([Operation]Check Number) ` Go to the check number field
End case
```

2. The following example is part of an object method for an [Employees]Salary field. The object method tests the [Employees]Salary field and rejects the field if it is less than \$10,000. You could perform the same operation by specifying a minimum value for the field in the form editor:

```
If ([Employees]Salary<10000)
  ALERT ("Salary must be greater than $10,000")
=>    REJECT ([Employees]Salary)
End if
```

See Also

ACCEPT, CANCEL, GOTO AREA.

16 Form Events

Form event → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|---------------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Number | ← Form event number |

Description

Form event returns a numeric value identifying the type of form event that has just occurred. Usually, you will use Form event from within a form or object method.

4th Dimension provides the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Value | Description |
|---------------------|-------|--|
| On Load | 1 | The form is about to be displayed or printed |
| On Unload | 24 | The form is about to be exited and released |
| On Validate | 3 | The record data entry has been validated |
| On Clicked | 4 | A click occurred on an object |
| On Double Clicked | 13 | A double click occurred on an object |
| On Before Keystroke | 17 | A character is about to be entered in the object that has the focus Get edited text returns the object's text without this character |
| On After Keystroke | 28 | A character is about to be entered in the object that has the focus Get edited text returns the object's text including this character |
| On Getting Focus | 15 | A form object is getting the focus |
| On Losing Focus | 14 | A form object is losing the focus |
| On Activate | 11 | The form's window becomes the frontmost window |
| On Deactivate | 12 | The form's window ceases to be the frontmost window |
| On Outside Call | 10 | The form received a CALL PROCESS call |
| On Drop | 16 | Data has been dropped onto an object |
| On Drag Over | 21 | Data could be dropped onto an object |
| On Menu Selected | 18 | A menu item has been chosen |
| On Data Change | 20 | Object Data has been modified |
| On Plug in Area | 19 | An External object requested its object method to be executed |
| On Header | 5 | The form's header area is about to be printed or displayed |
| On Printing Details | 23 | The form's details area is about to be printed |
| On Printing Break | 6 | One of the form's break areas is about to be printed |
| On Printing Footer | 7 | The form's footer area is about to be printed |
| On Close Box | 22 | The window's close box has been clicked |
| On Display Detail | 8 | A record is about to be displayed in a list |
| On Open Detail | 25 | A record is double clicked and you are going to the input |

in the context of the process of the drag and drop destination object. For more information, see the commands DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES and Drag and drop position.

The following table summarizes how object and form methods are called for each event type:

| Event | Object Methods | Form Method | Which Objects |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|
| On Load | Yes | Yes | All objects |
| On Unload | Yes | Yes | All objects |
| On Validate | Yes | Yes | All objects |
| On Clicked | Yes (if clickable) (*) | Yes | Involved object only |
| On Double Clicked | Yes (if clickable) (*) | Yes | Involved object only |
| On Before Keystroke | Yes (if keyboard enterable) (*) | Yes | Involved object only |
| On After Keystroke | Yes (if keyboard enterable) (*) | Yes | Involved object only |
| On Getting Focus | Yes (if tabbable) (*) | Yes | Involved object only |
| On losing Focus | Yes (if tabbable) (*) | Yes | Involved object only |
| On Activate | Never | Yes | None |
| On Deactivate | Never | Yes | None |
| On Outside Call | Never | Yes | None |
| On Drop | Yes (if droppable) (*) | Yes | Involved object only |
| On Drag Over | Yes (if droppable) (*) | Never | Involved object only |
| On Menu Selected | Never | Yes | None |
| On Data Change | Yes (if modifiable) (*) | Yes | Involved object only |
| On Plug in Area | Yes | Yes | Involved object only |
| On Header | Yes | Yes | All objects |
| On Printing Details | Yes | Yes | All objects |
| On Printing Break | Yes | Yes | All objects |
| On Printing Footer | Yes | Yes | All objects |
| On Close Box | Never | Yes | None |
| On Display Details | Yes | Yes | All objects |
| On Open Details | Never | Yes | None |
| On Close Details | Never | Yes | None |
| On Resize | Never | Yes | None |
| On Timer | Never | Yes | None |

(*) For more information, see the section Events, Objects and Properties below.

IMPORTANT: Always keep in mind that, for any event, the method of a form or an object is called if the corresponding event property is selected for the form or objects. The benefit of disabling events in the Design environment (using the Form and Object Properties windows) is that you can greatly reduce the number of calls to methods and therefore significantly optimize the execution speed of your forms.

WARNING: The On Load and On Unload events are generated for objects if the events are enabled for both objects and the form to which belong. If the events are enabled for objects only, they will not occur; these two events must also be enabled at the form level.

Events, Objects and Properties

An object method is called if the event can actually occur for the object, depending on its nature and properties. The following section details the events you will generally use to handle the various types of objects.

Clickable Objects

Clickable objects are mainly handled using the mouse. They include:

- Boolean enterable fields or variables
- Picture fields or variables whose display format has been set to On Background
- Buttons, default buttons, radio buttons, check boxes, button grid
- 3DbButtons, 3D radio buttons, 3D check boxes
- Pop-up menus, hierarchical pop-up menus, picture menus
- Drop-down lists, menus/drop-down lists
- Scrollable areas, hierarchical lists
- Invisible buttons, highlight buttons, radio pictures
- Thermometers, rulers, dials (also known as slider objects)
- Tab controls
- Splitters

After the On Clicked and On Double Clicked object event properties are selected for one of these objects, you can detect and handle the clicks within or on the object, using the Form event command that returns On Clicked or On Double Clicked, depending on the case.

For all these objects, the On Clicked event occurs once the mouse button is released.

However, there are two exceptions:

- Invisible buttons - The On Clicked event occurs as soon as the click is made and does not wait for the mouse button to be released.
- Slider objects (thermometers, rulers, and dials) - If the display format indicates that the object method must be called while you are sliding the control, the On Clicked event occurs as soon as the click is made.

Note: Some of these objects can be activated with the keyboard. For example, once a check box gets the focus, it can be entered using the space bar. In such a case, an On Clicked event is still generated.

WARNING: Combo boxes are not considered to be clickable objects. A combo box must be treated as an enterable text area whose associated drop-down list provides default values. Consequently, you handle the data entry within a combo box through the On Before Keystroke, On After Keystroke and On Data Change events.

Keyboard Enterable Objects

Keyboard enterable objects are objects into which you enter data using the keyboard and for which you may filter the data entry at the lowest level by detecting On Before Keystroke and On After Keystroke events. You can take advantage of these events using the Get edited text command.

Keyboard enterable objects include:

- All enterable field objects (except Picture, Subform, and BLOB)
- All enterable variables (except Picture, BLOB, Pointer, and Array)
- Combo boxes
- Hierarchical lists

After the On Before Keystroke and On After Keystroke event properties are selected for one of these objects, you can detect and handle the keystrokes within the object, using the command Form event that will return On Before Keystroke and then On After Keystroke (for more information, please refer to the description of the Get edited text command).

Note: The command POST KEY generates On Before Keystroke and On After Keystroke events.

Modifiable Objects

Modifiable objects have a data source whose value can be changed using the mouse or the keyboard; they are not truly considered as user interface controls handled through the On Clicked event. They include:

- All enterable field objects (except Subtable and BLOB)
- All enterable variables (except BLOB, Pointer, and Array)
- Combo boxes
- External objects (for which full data entry is accepted by the 4D Extension)

These objects receive On Data Change events. After the On Data Change object event property is selected for one of these objects, you can detect and handle the change of the data source value, using the command Form event that will return On Data Change.

Tabbable Objects

Tabbable objects get the focus when you use the Tab key to reach them and/or click on them. The object having the focus receives the characters (typed on the keyboard) that are not accelerators (Windows) or shortcuts (MacOS) to a menu item or to an object such as a button.

All objects are tabbable, EXCEPT the following:

- Non enterable fields or variables
- Buttons (when used on MacOS)
- Button grid
- 3D buttons, 3D radio buttons, 3D check boxes
- Pop-up menus, hierarchical pop-up menus
- Menus/drop-down lists (when used on MacOS)
- Picture menus
- Scrollable areas
- Invisible buttons, highlight buttons, radio pictures
- Graphs
- External objects (for which full data entry is not accepted by the 4D Extension)
- Tab control
- Splitters

After the On Getting Focus and/or On losing Focus object event properties are selected for a tabbable object, you can detect and handle the change of focus, using the command Form event that will return On Getting Focus or On losing Focus, depending on the case.

Event Categories

Form events can be classified in the following categories:

- General events
 - On Load, On Unload, On Validate, On Display Details, On Open Details, On Close Details
- Events proper to the form
 - On Activate, On Deactivate, On Outside Call, On Close Box, On Menu Selected, On Timer, On Resize
- Events related to user actions
 - On Clicked, On Double Clicked, On Before Keystroke, On After Keystroke, On Getting Focus, On losing Focus, On Data Change, On Plug in Area
- Drag and drop events
 - On Drop, On Drag Over
- Printing Events
 - On Header, On Printing Details, On Printing Break, On Printing Footer

Compatibility between V6 and V3

The following table summarizes the equivalence between V6 form events and V3 layout execution cycles.

| V6 Events | V3 Layout Execution cycles | V3 command |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| On Load | Before phase | Before |
| On Unload | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Validate | After phase | After |
| On Clicked | Generic During phase | During |
| On Double Clicked | Generic During phase | During |
| On Before Keystroke | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On After Keystroke | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Getting Focus | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On losing Focus | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Activate | Activated phase | Activated |
| On Deactivate | Deactivated phase | Deactivated |
| On Outside Call | Outside call phase | Outside call |
| On Drop | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Drag Over | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Menu Selected | Generic During phase | During plus Menu selected |
| On Data Change | Generic During phase | During |
| On Plug in Area | Generic During phase | During |
| On Header | Printing header phase | In header |
| On Printing Details | Generic During phase | During |
| On Printing Break | Printing break phase | In break |
| On Printing Footer | Printing footer phase | In footer |

If an object (field or variable) has the V3 Script only if modified option selected, the event properties are reduced to those corresponding to any During execution cycle that could occur during data entry in V3:

| V6 Events | V3 Layout Execution cycles | V3 command |
|-------------------|----------------------------|------------|
| On Clicked | Generic During phase | During |
| On Double Clicked | Generic During phase | During |
| On Data Change | Generic During phase | During |
| On Plug in Area | Generic During phase | During |

Once you start editing a form and its objects in V6, the form and object event properties are, by default, set according to the same scheme. To take advantage of the new events introduced by V6, select the event properties for the form and objects in the Design environment, and modify the form and object methods using the new Form event command.

The new events without corresponding V3 execution cycle are:

| V6 Events | V3 Layout Execution cycles | V3 command |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| On Unload | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Keystroke | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Getting Focus | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On losing Focus | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Drag Over | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Close Box | No equivalent execution cycle | None |
| On Close Box box) | No equivalent execution cycle | OPEN WINDOW (with Close |

The new events that allow you to perform actions better tuned to the nature of the events are:

| V6 Events | V3 Layout Execution cycles | V3 command |
|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| On Clicked | Generic During phase | During |
| On Double Clicked | Generic During phase | During |
| On Menu Selected | Generic During phase | During plus Menu selected |
| On Data Change | Generic During phase | During |
| On Plug in Area | Generic During phase | During |
| On Printing Details | Generic During phase | During |
| On Display Details | Before and During phase | Before & During |
| On Open Details | Generic During phase | During |
| On Close Details | Generic During phase | During |

Examples

In all the examples discussed here, it is assumed that the event properties of the forms and objects have been selected appropriately.

1. This example sorts a selection of subrecords for the subtable [Parents]Children before a form for the table [Parents] is displayed on the screen:

```
    \ Method of a form for the table [Parents]
  Case of
⇒      : (Form event=On_Load)
        ORDER SUBRECORDS BY([Parents]Children:[Parents]Children'First name;>)
        ...
  End case
```

2. This example shows the On Validate event being used to automatically assign (to a field) the date that the record is modified:

```
    \ Method of a form
  Case of
    \ ...
⇒      : (Form event=On_Validate)
        [aTable]Last Modified On:=Current date
  End case
```

3. In this example, the complete handling of a drop-down list (initialization, user clicks, and object release) is encapsulated in the method of the object:

```
    \ asBurgerSize Drop-down list Object Method
  Case of
⇒      : (Form event=On_Load)
        ARRAY STRING(31;asBurgerSize;3)
        asBurgerSize{1}:="Small"
        asBurgerSize{1}:="Medium"
        asBurgerSize{1}:="Large"
⇒      : (Form event=On_Clicked)
        If (asBurgerSize#0)
          ALERT("You chose a "+asBurgerSize{asBurgerSize}+" burger.")
        End if
⇒      : (Form event=On_Unload)
        CLEAR VARIABLE(asBurgerSize)
  End case
```

4. This example shows how, in an object method, to accept and later handle a drag and drop operation for a field object that only accepts picture values.

```

    [aTable]aPicture enterable picture field object method
Case of
⇒ : (Form event=On Drag Over)
    ` A drag and drop operation has started and the mouse is currently over the
    ` field
    ` Get the information about the source object
DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES ($vpSrcObject;$vSrcElement;$ISrcProcess)
    ` Note that we do not need to test the source process ID number
    ` for the object method is exceptionally here executed in the context of that
    ` process
    $vIDataType:=Type ($vpSrcObject->)
    ` Is the source data a picture (field, variable or array) ?
If (($vIDataType=Is Picture) | ($vIDataType=Picture Array))
    ` If so, accept the drag.
    ` Note that the mouse button is still pressed, the only effect while
    ` accepting the drag is to let 4D highlighting the object so the user
    ` knows the source data could be dropped onto that object
    $0:=0
Else
    ` If so, refuse the drag
    $0:=-1
    ` In this case, the object is not highlighted
End if
⇒ : (Form event=On Drop)
    ` The source data has been dropped on the object, we therefore need to copy
it
    ` into the object
    ` Get the information about the source object
DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES ($vpSrcObject;$vSrcElement;$ISrcProcess)
    $vIDataType:=Type ($vpSrcObject->)
Case of
    ` The source object is Picture field or variable
    : ($vIDataType=Is Picture)
    ` Is the source object from the same process (thus from the same
    ` window and form)?
If ($ISrcProcess=Current process)
    ` If so, just copy the source value
    [aTable]aPicture:=$vpSrcObject->
Else
    ` If not, is the source object a variable?
If (Is a variable ($vpSrcObject))
    ` If so, get the value from the source process
GET PROCESS VARIABLE ($ISrcProcess;
    $vpSrcObject->;$vgDraggedPict)
    [aTable]aPicture:=$vgDraggedPict

```

```

Else
    ` If not, use CALL PROCESS to get the field
    ` value from the source process
End if
End if
` The source object is an array of pictures
: ($vlDataType=Picture Array)
    ` Is the source object from the same process (thus from the same
    ` window and form)?
    If ($ISrcProcess=Current process)
        ` If so, just copy the source value
        [aTable]aPicture:=$vpSrcObject->{$vlSrcElement}
    Else
        ` If not, get the value from the source process
        GET PROCESS VARIABLE ($ISrcProcess;$vpSrcObject
            ->{$vlSrcElement};$vgDraggedPict)
        [aTable]aPicture:=$vgDraggedPict
    End if
End if
End case
End case

```

Note: For other examples showing how to handle On Drag Over and On Drop events, see the examples of the command DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES.

5. This example is a template for a form method. It shows each of the possible events that can occur while a summary report uses a form as an output form:

```

    ` Method of a form being used as output form for a summary report
    $vpFormTable:=Current form table
    Case of
    ` ...
⇒      : (Form event=On Header)
        ` A header area is about to be printed
        Case of
        : (Before selection($vpFormTable->))
            ` Code for the first break header goes here
        : (Level = 1)
            ` Code for a break header level 1 goes here
        : (Level = 2)
            ` Code for a break header level 2 goes here
        ` ...
        End case
⇒      : (Form event=On Printing Details)
        ` A record is about to be printed
        ` Code for each record goes here
⇒      : (Form event=On Printing Break)
        ` A break area is about to be printed
        Case of

```

```

        : (Level = 0)
          \ Code for a break level 0 goes here
        : (Level = 1)
          \ Code for a break level 1 goes here
          ...
      End case
⇒      : (Form event=On Printing Footer)
        If(End selection($vpFormTable->))
          \ Code for the last footer goes here
        Else
          \ Code for a footer goes here
        End if
      End case

```

6. This example shows the template of a form method that handles the events that can occur for a form displayed using the commands DISPLAY SELECTION or MODIFY SELECTION. For didactic purposes, it displays the nature of the event in the title bar of the form window.

```

    \ A Form method
  Case of
⇒      : (Form event=On Load)
        $vsTheEvent:="The form is about to be displayed"
⇒      : (Form event=On Unload)
        $vsTheEvent:="The output form has been exited and is about to disappear from
        the screen"
⇒      : (Form event=On Display Details)
        $vsTheEvent:="Displaying record #" + String(Selected record
        number([TheTable]))
⇒      : (Form event=On Menu Selected)
        $vsTheEvent:="A menu item has been selected"
⇒      : (Form event=On Header")
        $vsTheEvent:="The header area is about to be drawn"
⇒      : (Form event=On Clicked")
        $vsTheEvent:="A record has been clicked"
⇒      : (Form event=On Double Clicked")
        $vsTheEvent:="A record has been double clicked"
⇒      : (Form event=On Open Details)
        $vsTheEvent:="The record #" + String(Selected record number([TheTable])) + " is
        double-clicked"
⇒      : (Form event=On Close Details)
        $vsTheEvent:="Going back to the output form"
⇒      : (Form event=On Activate)
        $vsTheEvent:="The form's window just become the frontmost window"
⇒      : (Form event=On Deactivate)
        $vsTheEvent:="The form's window is no longer the frontmost window"

```

```

⇒      : (Form event=On Menu Selected)
        $vsTheEvent:="A menu item has been choosen"
⇒      : (Form event=On Outside call)
        $vsTheEvent:="A call from another has been received"
      Else
⇒      $vsTheEvent:="What's going on? Event #"+String(Form event)
      End case
      SET WINDOW TITLE ($vsTheEvent)

```

7. For examples on how to handle On Before Keystroke and On After Keystroke events, see examples for the commands Get edited text, Keystroke and FILTER KEYSTROKE.

8. This example shows how to treat clicks and double clicks in the same way as a scrollable area:

```

      ` asChoices scrollable area object method
      Case of
⇒      : (Form event=On Load)
        ARRAY STRING (...;asChoices;...)
        ` ...
        asChoices:=0
⇒      : ((Form event=On Clicked) | (Form event=On Double Clicked))
        If (asChoices#0)
          ` An item has been clicked, do something here
          ` ...
        End if
        ` ...
      End case

```

9. This example shows how to treat clicks and double clicks using a different response. Note the use of the element zero for keeping track of the selected element:

```

      ` asChoices scrollable area object method
      Case of
⇒      : (Form event=On Load)
        ARRAY STRING (...;asChoices;...)
        ` ...
        asChoices:=0
        asChoices{0}:="0"
⇒      : (Form event=On Clicked)
        If (asChoices#0)
          If (asChoices#Num(asChoices))
            ` A new item has been clicked, do something here
            ` ...
            ` Save the new selected element for the next time
            asChoices{0}:="String (asChoices)
          End if
        Else

```

```

        asChoices:=Num(asChoices{0})
    End if
⇒   : (Form event=On Double Clicked)
        If (asChoices#0)
            ` An item has been double clicked, do something different here
        End if
    ` ...
End case

```

10. This example shows how to maintain a status text information area from within a form method, using the On Getting Focus and On losing Focus events:

```

    ` [Contacts];"Data Entry" form method
Case of
⇒   : (Form Event=On Load)
        C_TEXT(vtStatusArea)
        vtStatusArea:=""
⇒   : (Form Event=On Getting Focus)
        RESOLVE POINTER (Last object;$vsVarName;$vITableNum;$vIFieldNum)
        If (($vITableNum#0) & ($vIFieldNum#0))
            Case of
                : ($vIFieldNum=1) ` Last name field
                    vtStatusArea:="Enter the Last name of the Contact, it will be
                    automatically capitalized"
                ` ...
                : ($vIFieldNum=10) ` Zip Code field
                    vtStatusArea:="Enter a 5-digit zip code, it will be automatically checked
                    and validated"
                ` ...
            End case
        End if
⇒   : (Form Event=On Losing Focus)
        vtStatusArea:=""
    ` ...
End case

```

11. This example shows how to respond to a close window event with a form used for record data entry:

```

    ` Method for a data entry form
    $vpFormTable:=Current form table
Case of
    ` ...
⇒   : (Form Event=On Close Box)
        If (Modified record($vpFormTable->))
            CONFIRM ("This record has been modified. Save Changes?")
            If (OK=1)
                ACCEPT
            End if
        End if
    ` ...
End case

```

```

        asChoices:=Num(asChoices{0})
    End if
⇒ : (Form event=On Double Clicked)
    If (asChoices#0)
        ` An item has been double clicked, do something different here
    End if
    ` ...
End case

```

10. This example shows how to maintain a status text information area from within a form method, using the On Getting Focus and On losing Focus events:

```

    ` [Contacts];"Data Entry" form method
Case of
⇒ : (Form Event=On Load)
    C_TEXT(vtStatusArea)
    vtStatusArea:=""
⇒ : (Form Event=On Getting Focus)
    RESOLVE POINTER (Last object;$vsVarName;$vITableNum;$vIFieldNum)
    If (($vITableNum#0) & ($vIFieldNum#0))
        Case of
            : ($vIFieldNum=1) ` Last name field
                vtStatusArea:="Enter the Last name of the Contact, it will be
                automatically capitalized"
            ` ...
            : ($vIFieldNum=10) ` Zip Code field
                vtStatusArea:="Enter a 5-digit zip code, it will be automatically checked
                and validated"
            ` ...
        End case
    End if
⇒ : (Form Event=On Losing Focus)
    vtStatusArea:=""
    ` ...
End case

```

11. This example shows how to respond to a close window event with a form used for record data entry:

```

    ` Method for a data entry form
    $vpFormTable:=Current form table
Case of
    ` ...
⇒ : (Form Event=On Close Box)
    If (Modified record($vpFormTable->))
        CONFIRM ("This record has been modified. Save Changes?")
        If (OK=1)
            ACCEPT

```

```

        asChoices:=Num(asChoices{0})
    End if
⇒ : (Form event=On Double Clicked)
    If (asChoices#0)
        ` An item has been double clicked, do something different here
    End if
    ` ...
End case

```

10. This example shows how to maintain a status text information area from within a form method, using the On Getting Focus and On losing Focus events:

```

    ` [Contacts];"Data Entry" form method
Case of
⇒ : (Form Event=On Load)
    C_TEXT(vtStatusArea)
    vtStatusArea:=""
⇒ : (Form Event=On Getting Focus)
    RESOLVE POINTER (Last object;$vsVarName;$vITableNum;$vIFieldNum)
    If (($vITableNum#0) & ($vIFieldNum#0))
        Case of
            : ($vIFieldNum=1) ` Last name field
                vtStatusArea:="Enter the Last name of the Contact, it will be
                automatically capitalized"
            ` ...
            : ($vIFieldNum=10) ` Zip Code field
                vtStatusArea:="Enter a 5-digit zip code, it will be automatically checked
                and validated"
            ` ...
        End case
    End if
⇒ : (Form Event=On Losing Focus)
    vtStatusArea:=""
    ` ...
End case

```

11. This example shows how to respond to a close window event with a form used for record data entry:

```

    ` Method for a data entry form
    $vpFormTable:=Current form table
Case of
    ` ...
⇒ : (Form Event=On Close Box)
    If (Modified record($vpFormTable->))
        CONFIRM ("This record has been modified. Save Changes?")
        If (OK=1)
            ACCEPT
        End if
    End if
End case

```

```

    Else
      CANCEL
    End if
  Else
    CANCEL
  End if
  \ ...
End case

```

12. This example shows how to capitalize a text or alphanumeric field each time its data source value is modified:

```

  \ [Contacts]First Name Object method
  Case of
    \ ...
    : (Form event=On_Data_Change)
      [Contacts]First Name:= Uppercase(Substring([Contacts]First Name;1;1))
      +Lowercase(Substring([Contacts]First Name;2))
    \ ...
  End case

```

See Also

CALL PROCESS, Current form table, DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES, FILTER KEYSTROKE, Get edited text, Keystroke, SET TIMER.

Before

Form Events

version 3

Compatibility Note

This command has been kept in 4D for compatibility reasons. Starting with version 6, you should consider using the command `Form event` and checking if it returns an `On Load` event.

Before → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

In order for the `Before` execution cycle to be generated, make sure that the `On Load` event property for the form and/or the objects has been selected in the Design environment.

See Also

`Form event`.

During

Form Events

version 3

Compatibility Note

This command has been kept for compatibility reasons. Starting with version 6, you should consider using the command Form event and checking if it returns an event such as On Clicked.

During → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

In order for the During execution cycle to be generated, make sure that the appropriate event properties, such as On Clicked, for the form and/or the objects have been selected in the Design environment.

See Also

Form event.

After

Form Events

version 3

Compatibility Note

This command has been kept for compatibility reasons. Starting with version 6, you should consider using the command Form event and checking if it returns an On Validate event.

After → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

In order for the After execution cycle to be generated, make sure that the On Validate event property for the form and/or the objects has been selected in the Design environment.

See Also

Form event.

Compatibility Note

This command has been kept for compatibility reasons. Starting with version 6, you should consider using the command Form event and checking if it returns an On Header event.

In header → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

In order for the In header execution cycle to be generated, make sure that the On Header event property for the form and/or the objects has been selected in the Design environment.

See Also

During, In break, In footer.

In break

Form Events

version 3

Compatibility Note

This command has been kept for compatibility reasons. Starting with version 6, you should consider using the command Form event and checking if it returns an On Printing Break event.

In break → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

In order for the In break execution cycle to be generated, make sure that the On Printing Break event property for the form and/or the objects has been selected in the Design environment.

See Also

During, In footer, In header.

In footer

Form Events

version 3

Compatibility Note

This command has been kept for compatibility reason. Starting with version 6, you may want to start using the command Form event and check if it returns an On Printing Footer event.

In footer → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

In order for the In footer execution cycle to be generated, make sure that the On Printing footer event property for the form and/or the objects has been selected in the Design environment.

See Also

During, In break, In header.

Activated

Form Events

version 3

Compatibility Note

This command has been kept for compatibility reasons. Starting with version 6, you should consider using the command Form event and checking if it returns an On Activate event.

Activated → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result activation | Boolean | ← Returns TRUE if the execution cycle is an activation |

Description

The command Activated returns TRUE in a form method when the window containing the form becomes the frontmost window of the frontmost process.

WARNING: Do not place a command such as TRACE or ALERT in the Activated phase of the form, as this will cause an endless loop.

Note: In order for the Activated execution cycle to be generated (for compatibility with V3 databases), make sure that the On Activate event property of the form has been selected in the Design environment. This is done automatically when a database is converted.

See Also

Deactivated, Form event.

Deactivated

Form Events

version 3

Compatibility Note

This command has been kept for compatibility reasons. Starting with version 6, you should consider using the command Form event and checking if it returns an On Deactivate event.

Deactivated → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|---------|---|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Returns TRUE if the execution cycle is a deactivation |

Description

The command Deactivated returns TRUE in a form or object method when the frontmost window of the frontmost process, containing the form, moves to the back.

In order for the Deactivated execution cycle to be generated, make sure that the On Deactivate event property of the form and/or the objects has been selected in Design environment.

See Also

Activated, Form event.

Outside call

Form Events

version 3

Compatibility Note

This command has been kept for compatibility reasons. Starting with version 6, you should consider using the command Form event and checking if it returns an On Outside call event.

Outside call → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

In order for the Outside call execution cycle to be generated, make sure that the On Outside call event property for the form and/or the objects has been selected in the Design environment.

See Also

CALL PROCESS, Form event.

Get edited text → Text

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|------|----------------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Text | ← Text being entered |

Description

The command `Get edited text` is mainly to be used with the form event `On After Keystroke` to retrieve the text as it is being entered. It can also be used with the `On Before Keystroke` form event. For more information about those form events, please refer to the description of the command `Form event`.

Note: To be in accordance with the new form event `On After Keystroke` (introduced in version 6.5 of 4D), the existing event `On Keystroke` has been renamed, and is now called `On Before Keystroke`.

When used in a context other than text entry in a form object, this function returns an empty string.

Examples

(1) The following method automatically puts the characters being entered in capitals:

```

If (Form event=On After Keystroke)
⇒ [Trips]Agencies:=Uppercase(Get edited text)
End if

```

(2) Here is an example of how to process on the fly characters entered in a text field. The idea consists of placing in another text field (called “Words”) all the words of the sentence being entered. To do so, write the following code in the object method of the field:

```

If (Form event=On After Keystroke)
⇒ $RealTimeEntry:=Get edited text
PLATFORM PROPERTIES($platform)
If ($platform#3) ` MacOS
  Repeat
    $DecomposedSentence:=Replace string($RealTimeEntry;Char(32);Char(13))
  Until (Position(" ";$DecomposedSentence)=0)
Else ` Windows
  Repeat

```

```
    $DecomposedSentence:=Replace  
    string($RealTimeEntry;Char(32);Char(13)+Char(10))  
    Until (Position(" ";$DecomposedSentence)=0)  
  End if  
  [Example]Words:=$DecomposedSentence  
End if
```

Note: This example is not comprehensive because we have assumed that words are separated uniquely by spaces (**Char** (32)). For a complete solution you will need to add other filters to extract all the words (delimited by commas, semi-colons, apostrophes, etc.).

See Also

Form event.

SET TIMER (tickCount)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|-------------|
| tickCount | Longint | → | Tickcount |

Description

The command SET TIMER allows you to activate the On Timer form event and to set, for the current process, the number of ticks elapsed between each On Timer form event.

Note: For more information about this new form event, please refer to the description of the command Form event.

If this command is called in a context in which it is not displaying a form, it will have no effect.

4D's Web server can take advantage of this command as well as the On Timer form event to resend 4D forms. This feature allows you to obtain HTML pages updated in "real time" while saving bandwidth. Actually, updating a form in this case is not automatic; you must call the REDRAW command. You can then optimize the system by calling REDRAW only when the data has been modified.

Only browsers that interpret JavaScript allow you to automatically redraw pages. The laps defined by SET TIMER will be used by the browser and by the timeout of the Web process. The laps must be a few seconds (5 being a practical value). For more information, please refer to the second example shown below.

To procedurally disable the triggering of the On Timer form event, call SET TIMER again and pass 0 in tickCount.

Examples

(1) Let's imagine that you want, when a form is displayed on screen, the computer to beep every three seconds. To do so, write the following form method:

```

⇒   If (Form event=On Load)
      SET TIMER(60*3)
    End if

    If (Form event=On Timer)
      BEEP
    End if

```

(2) Let us imagine that you want your Web server to update a 4D form displayed on the Web browser every five seconds. To do so, write the following form method:

```
⇒ If (Form event=On Load)  
    SET TIMER(60*5)  
End if
```

```
If (Form event=On Timer)  
    ... `You can place a test here to see if the data is being modified and to  
    `execute the following line only if this is true.  
    REDRAW  
End if
```

See Also

Form event, REDRAW.

17 Form Pages

The commands in this section enable you to manipulate form pages.

Automatic action buttons perform the same tasks as the FIRST PAGE, LAST PAGE, NEXT PAGE, and PREVIOUS PAGE commands. In addition, version 6 introduces a new automatic action equivalent to GOTO PAGE that you can apply to objects such as tab controls, drop-down list boxes, and so on. Whenever appropriate, use automatic action buttons instead of commands.

Page commands can be used with input forms or with forms displayed in dialogs. Output forms use only the first page. A form always has at least one page—the first page. Remember that regardless of the number of pages a form has, only one form method exists for each form.

Use the Current form page command to find out which page is being displayed.

Note: When designing a form, you can work with pages 1 through N, as well as with page 0, in which you put objects that will appear in all of the pages. When using a form, and therefore when calling the form pages commands, you work with pages 1 through N; page 0 is automatically combined with the page being displayed.

FIRST PAGE

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|-------------|--------------------|
|------------------|-------------|--------------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

FIRST PAGE changes the currently displayed form page to the first form page. If a form is not being displayed, or if the first form page is already displayed, **FIRST PAGE** does nothing.

Example

The following example is a one-line method called from a menu command. It displays the first form page:

⇒ **FIRST PAGE**

See Also

Current form page, **GOTO PAGE**, **LAST PAGE**, **NEXT PAGE**, **PREVIOUS PAGE**.

LAST PAGE

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

LAST PAGE changes the currently displayed form page to the last form page. If a form is not being displayed, or if the last form page is already displayed, LAST PAGE does nothing.

Example

The following example is a one-line method called from a menu command. It displays the last form page:

⇒ LAST PAGE

See Also

Current form page, FIRST PAGE, GOTO PAGE, NEXT PAGE, PREVIOUS PAGE.

NEXT PAGE

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------|-------------|--------------------|
|------------------|-------------|--------------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

NEXT PAGE changes the currently displayed form page to the next form page. If a form is not being displayed, or if the last form page is already displayed, **NEXT PAGE** does nothing.

Example

The following example is a one-line method called from a menu command. It displays the form page that follows the one currently displayed:

⇒ **NEXT PAGE**

See Also

Current form page, **FIRST PAGE**, **GOTO PAGE**, **LAST PAGE**, **PREVIOUS PAGE**.

PREVIOUS PAGE

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

PREVIOUS PAGE changes the currently displayed form page to the previous form page. If a form is not being displayed, or if the first form page is already displayed, PREVIOUS PAGE does nothing.

Example

The following example is a one-line method called from a menu command. It displays the form page that precedes the one currently displayed:

⇒ PREVIOUS PAGE

See Also

Current form page, FIRST PAGE, GOTO PAGE, LAST PAGE, NEXT PAGE.

GOTO PAGE (pageNumber)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|--------|---|----------------------|
| pageNumber | Number | → | Form page to display |

Description

GOTO PAGE changes the currently displayed form page to the form page specified by pageNumber.

If a form is not being displayed, GOTO PAGE does nothing. If pageNumber is greater than the number of pages, the last page is displayed. If pageNumber is less than one, the first page is displayed.

Examples

The following example is an object method for a button. It displays a specific page, page 3:

⇒ GOTO PAGE (3)

See Also

Current form page, FIRST PAGE, LAST PAGE, NEXT PAGE, PREVIOUS PAGE.

Current form page → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|----------|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Number ← | Number of currently displayed form page |

Description

The Current form page command returns the number of the currently displayed form page.

Example

In a form, when you select a menu item from the menu bar or when the form receives a call from another process, you can perform different actions depending on the form page currently displayed. In this example, you write:

```

    ` [myTable];"myForm" Form Method
  Case of
    : (Form event=On Load)
    ` ...
    : (Form event=On Unload)
    ` ...
    : (Form event=On Menu selected)
      $vIMenuItemNumber:=Menu Selected >> 16
      $vIItemNumber:=Menu Selected & 0xFFFF
      Case of
        : ($vIMenuItemNumber=...)
          Case of
            : ($vIItemNumber=...)
            ⇒ : (Current form page=1)
              ` Do appropriate action for page 1
            ⇒ : (Current form page=2)
              ` Do appropriate action for page 2
              ...
            : ($vIItemNumber=...)
              ...
          End case
        : ($vIMenuItemNumber=...)
          ...
      End case
  End case

```

```
      : (Form event=On Outside call)
      Case of
⇒      : (Current form page=1)
        ` Do appropriate reply for page 1
⇒      : (Current form page=2)
        ` Do appropriate reply for page 2
      End case
      ` ...
End case
```

See Also

FIRST PAGE, GOTO PAGE, LAST PAGE, NEXT PAGE, PREVIOUS PAGE.

18 Graphs

GRAPH

Graphs

version 6.0 (Modified)

Version 6 Note: Starting with version 6, graphs are now supported by the 4D Chart Plugin, which is integrated within 4th Dimension. The Graph commands from the previous version of 4D are transparently redirected to 4D Chart. In addition, to use the additional 4D Chart commands for customizing a Graph Area located in a form, use the graphArea parameter (described in this command) as an external area reference for the 4D Chart commands. For detailed information about the 4D Chart commands, refer to the *4D Chart Reference* manual.

The GRAPH command is designed to be used with a graph area created in a 4D form. It must be used in a form method or in an object method of one of the form's objects. It can also be used in a method called by one of these methods.

GRAPH (graphArea; graphNumber; xLabels; yElements{; yElements2; ...; yElementsN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|--------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| graphArea | Variable | → | Graph area in the form |
| graphNumber | Number | → | Graph type number |
| xLabels | Array or Subfields | → | Labels for the x-axis |
| yElements | Array or Subfields | → | Data to graph (up to eight allowed) |

Description

GRAPH draws a graph for a Graph area located in a form. The data can come from either arrays or subfields.

The graphArea parameter is the name of the Graph area that displays the graph. The Graph area is created in the Form editor, using the graph object type. The graph name is the name entered for the variable name. For information about creating a Graph area, see the *4th Dimension Design Reference*.

The graphNum parameter defines the type of graph that will be drawn. It must be a number from 1 to 8. The graph types are described in Example 1. After a graph has been drawn, you can change the type by changing graphNum and executing the GRAPH command again.

The xLabels parameter defines the labels that will be used to label the x-axis (the bottom of the graph). This data can be of string, date, time, or numeric type. There should be the same number of subrecords or array elements in xLabels as there are subrecords or array elements in each of the yElements.

The data specified by yElements is the data to graph. The data must be numeric. Up to eight data sets can be graphed. Pie charts graph only the first yElements.

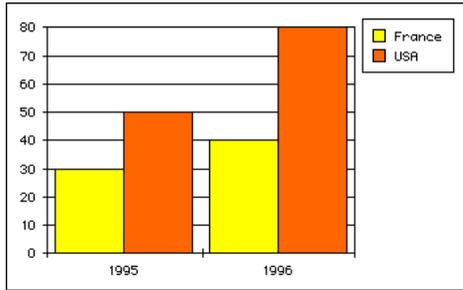
Examples

1. The following example shows how to use arrays to create a graph. The code would be inserted in a form method or object method. It is not intended to be realistic, since the data is constant:

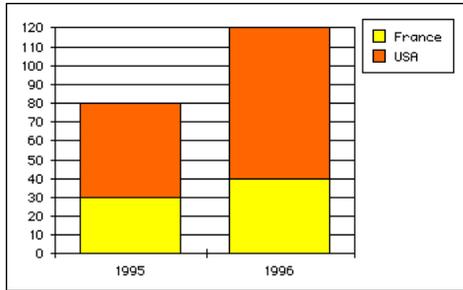
```
ARRAY STRING (4; X; 2) ` Create an array for the x-axis
X{1}:="1995" ` X Label #1
X{2}:="1996" ` X Label #2
ARRAY REAL (A; 2) ` Create an array for the y-axis
A{1}:=30 ` Insert some data
A{2}:=40
ARRAY REAL (B; 2) ` Create an array for the y-axis
B{1}:=50 ` Insert some data
B{2}:=80
⇒ GRAPH (vGraph;vType; X; A; B) ` Draw the graph
GRAPH SETTINGS (vGraph;0;0;0;0;False;False;True;"France";"USA")
  ` Set the legends for the graph
```

The following figure shows the resulting graph.

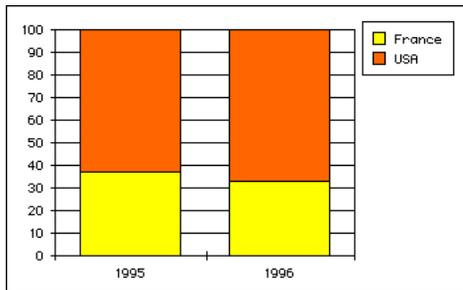
- With vType equal to 1, you obtain a Column graph:



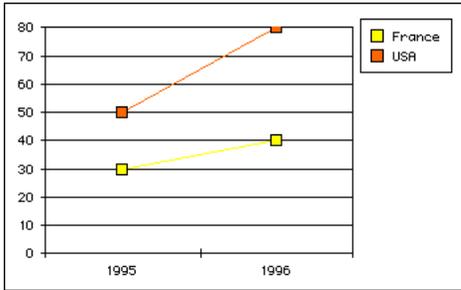
- With vType equal to 2, you obtain a Proportional Column graph:



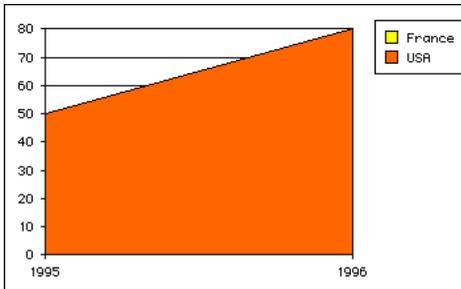
- With vType equal to 3, you obtain a Stacked Column graph:



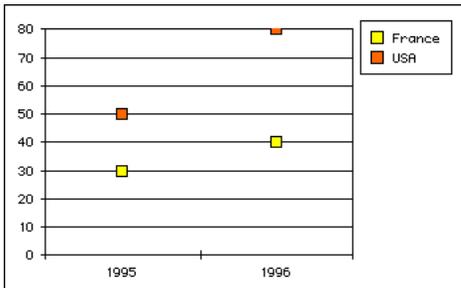
- With vType equal to 4, you obtain a Line graph:



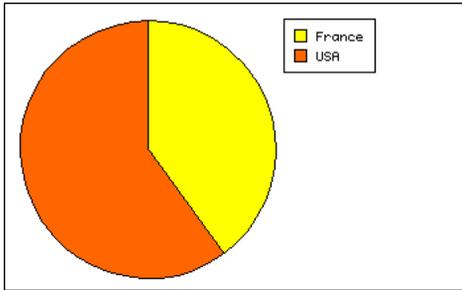
- With vType equal to 5, you obtain a Area graph:



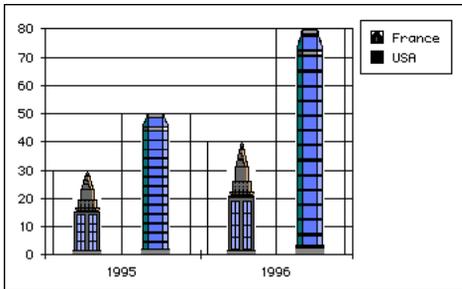
- With vType equal to 6, you obtain a Scatter graph:



- With vType equal to 7, you obtain a Pie graph:



- With vType equal to 8, you obtain a Picture graph:



2. The following example graphs the sales in dollars for sales people in a subtable. The subtable has three fields: Name, LastYearTot, and ThisYearTot. The graph will show the sales for each of the sales people for the last two years:

⇒ **GRAPH**

(vGraph;1;[Employees]Sales'Name;[Employees]Sales'LastYearTot;[Employees]Sales'ThisYearTot)

See Also

GRAPH SETTINGS, GRAPH TABLE.

GRAPH SETTINGS

Graphs

version 6.0 (Modified)

Version 6 Note: Starting with version 6, graphs are now supported by the 4D Chart Plugin, which is integrated within 4th Dimension. The Graph commands from the previous version of 4D are transparently redirected to 4D Chart. In addition, to use the additional 4D Chart commands for customizing a Graph Area located in a form, use the graph parameter (described in this command) as an external area reference for the 4D Chart commands. For detailed information about the 4D Chart commands, refer to the *4D Chart Reference* manual.

The GRAPH command is designed to be used with a graph area created in a 4D form. It must be used in a form method or in an object method of one of the form's objects. It can also be used in a method called by one of these methods.

GRAPH SETTINGS (graph; xmin; xmax; ymin; ymax; xprop; xgrid; ygrid; title{; title2; ...; titleN))

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|------------------------|---|---|
| graph | Variable | → | Name of the Graph area |
| xmin | Number or date or time | → | Minimum x-axis value for proportional graph (line or scatter plot only) |
| xmax | Number or date or time | → | Maximum x-axis value for proportional graph (line or scatter plot only) |
| ymin | Number | → | Minimum y-axis value |
| ymax | Number | → | Maximum y-axis value |
| xprop | Boolean | → | TRUE for proportional x-axis; FALSE for normal x-axis (line or scatter plot only) |
| xgrid | Boolean | → | TRUE for x-axis grid; FALSE for no x-axis grid (only if xprop is TRUE) |

| | | | |
|-------|---------|---|--|
| ygrid | Boolean | → | TRUE for y-axis grid; FALSE for no y-axis grid |
| title | String | → | Title(s) for graph legend(s) |

Description

GRAPH SETTINGS changes the graph settings for graph displayed in a form. The graph must have already been displayed with the GRAPH command. GRAPH SETTINGS has no effect on a pie chart.

The xmin, xmax, ymin, and ymax parameters all set the minimum and maximum values for their respective axes of the graph. If the value of any pair of these parameters is a null value (0, ?00:00:00?, or !00/00/00!, depending on the data type), the default graph values will be used.

The xprop parameter turns on proportional plotting for line graphs (type 4) and scatter graphs (type 6). When TRUE, it will plot each point on the x-axis according to the point's value, and then only if the values are numeric, time, or date.

The xgrid and ygrid parameters display or hide grid lines. A grid for the x-axis will be displayed only when the plot is a proportional scatter or line graph.

The title parameter(s) labels the legend.

Compatibility Note (March 97): The parameters xmin, xmax and xprop are not currently supported. They will be supported in a future update of 4D Chart.

Example

See example for the command GRAPH.

See Also

GRAPH, GRAPH TABLE.

GRAPH TABLE

Graphs

version 6.0 (Modified)

Version 6 Note: Starting with version 6, graphs are now supported by the 4D Chart Plugin, which is integrated within 4th Dimension. The Graph commands from the previous version of 4D are transparently redirected to 4D Chart. For detailed information about the 4D Chart commands, refer to the *4D Chart Reference* manual.

GRAPH TABLE {(table)}

or:

GRAPH TABLE ((table;)graphType; x field; y field{; y field2; ...; y fieldN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table to graph, or Default table, if omitted |
| graphType | Number | → | Graph type number |
| x field | Field | → | Labels for the x-axis |
| y field | Field | → | Fields to graph (up to eight allowed) |

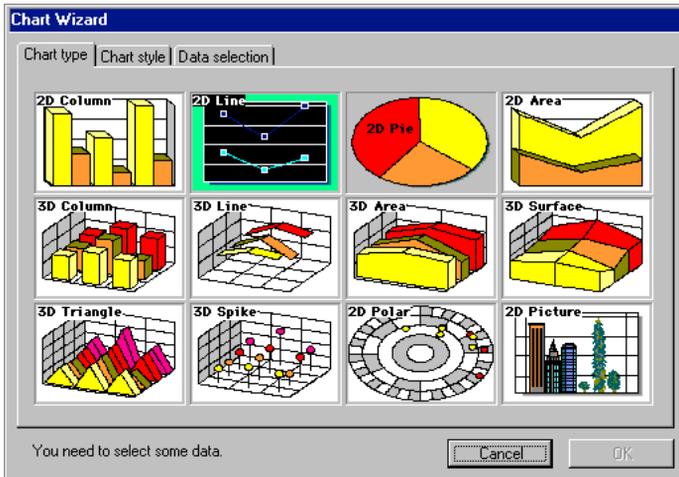
Description

GRAPH TABLE has two forms. The first form displays the Chart Wizard and allows the user to select the fields to be graphed. The second form specifies the fields to be graphed and does not display the Chart Wizard.

GRAPH TABLE graphs data from a table's fields. Only data from the current selection of the current process is graphed.

Using the first form is equivalent to choosing Graph from the Report menu in the User environment.

The following figure shows the Chart Wizard, which allows the user to define the graph.



The second form of the command graphs the fields specified for table.

The `graphType` parameter defines the type of graph that will be drawn. It must be a number from 1 to 8. See the graph types listed in the example for the command `Graph`.

The `x` field defines the labels that will be used to label the x-axis (the bottom of the graph). The field type can be Alpha, Integer, Long integer, Real or Date.

The `y` field is the data to graph. The field type must be Integer, Long integer or Real. Up to eight `y` fields can be graphed, each set off by a semicolon.

In either form, `GRAPH TABLE` opens a Chart window for working with the newly created graph. For more information about using the Chart window, see the *4th Dimension User Reference* manual.

Note: You can also use the Quick Report editor to generate graphs from field data, by using the Print Destination menu.

Examples

1. The following example illustrates the use of the first form of GRAPH TABLE. It presents the Chart Wizard window and allows users to select the fields to graph. The code queries records in the [People] table, sorts them, and then displays the Chart Wizard:

```
    QUERY ([People])
    If (OK=1)
        ORDER BY ([People])
        If (OK=1)
⇒      GRAPH TABLE([People])
        End if
    End if
```

2. The following example illustrates the use of the second form of GRAPH TABLE. It first queries and orders records from the [People] table. It then graphs the salaries of the people:

```
    QUERY([People];[People]Title="Manager")
    ORDER BY([People];[People]Salary;>)
⇒  GRAPH TABLE([People];1;[People]Last Name;[People]Salary)
```

See Also

Graph.

19 Hierarchical Lists

 Load list (listName) → ListRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| listName | String | → | Name of a list created in the Design environment List Editor |
| Function result | ListRef | ← | List reference number of newly created list |

Description

The command Load list creates a new hierarchical list whose contents are copied from the list and whose name you pass in listName. It then returns the list reference number to the newly created list.

If the list specified by listName does not exist, the list is not created and Load list returns zero (0).

Note that the new list is a copy of the list defined in the Design environment. Consequently, any modifications made to the new list will not affect the list defined in the Design environment. Conversely, any subsequent modifications made to the list defined in the Design environment will not affect the list that you just created.

If you modify the newly created list and want to permanently save the changes, call SAVE LIST.

Remember to call CLEAR LIST in order to dispose of the newly created list when you have finished with it. Otherwise, it will stay in memory until the end of the working session or until the process in which it was created ends or is aborted.

Tip: If you associate a list to a form object (hierarchical list, tab control, or hierarchical pop-up menu) using the Choice List property within the Form Editor Object Properties window, you do not need to call Load list or CLEAR LIST from the method of the object. 4th Dimension loads and clears the list automatically for you.

Example

You create a database for the international market and you need to switch to different languages while using the database. In a form, you present a hierarchical list, named `hlList`, that proposes a list of standard options. In the Design environment, you have prepared various lists, such as “Std Options US” for the English version, “Std Options FR” for the French version, “Std Options SP” for the Spanish version, and so on. In addition, you maintain an interprocess variable, named `<>gsCurrentLanguage`, where you store a 2-character language code, such as “US” for the English version, “FR” for the French version, “SP” for the Spanish version, and so on. To make sure that your list will always be loaded using the current selected language, you can write:

```
    ` hlList Hierarchical List Object Method
Case of
  : (Form event = On Load)
    C_LONGINT (hlList)
⇒   hlList:=Load list("Std Options"+<>gsCurrentLanguage)
  : (Form event = On Unload)
    CLEAR LIST(hlList;*)
End case
```

See Also

CLEAR LIST, SAVE LIST.

SAVE LIST

Hierarchical Lists

version 6.0

SAVE LIST (list; listName)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| listName | String | → | Name of the list as it will appear in the Design environment List Editor |

Description

The command SAVE LIST saves the list whose reference number you pass in list, within the Design environment List Editor, under the name you pass in listName.

If there is already a list with this name, its contents are replaced.

See Also

Load list.

New list → ListRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|---------|---|-----------------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result | ListRef | ← | List reference number |

Description

New list creates a new, empty hierarchical list in memory and returns its unique list reference number.

WARNING: Hierarchical lists are held in memory. When you are finished with a hierarchical list, it is important to dispose of it and free the memory, using the command CLEAR LIST.

Several other commands allow you to create hierarchical lists:

- Copy list duplicates a list from an existing list.
- Load list creates a list by loading a Choice List created (manually or programmatically) in the Design environment List Editor.
- BLOB to list creates a list from the contents of a BLOB in which a list was previously saved.

After you have created a hierarchical list using New list, you can:

- Add items to that list, using the command APPEND LIST ITEM or INSERT LIST ITEM.
- Delete items from that list, using the command DELETE LIST ITEM.

Example

See example for the command APPEND TO TO LIST.

See Also

APPEND TO LIST, BLOB to list, CLEAR LIST, Copy list, DELETE LIST ITEM, INSERT LIST ITEM, Load list.

Copy list

Copy list (list) → ListRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| list | ListRef | → | Reference to list to be copied |
| Function result | ListRef | ← | List reference number to duplicated list |

Description

The command **Copy list** duplicates the list whose reference number you pass in list, and returns the list reference number of the new list.

After you have finished with the new list, call **CLEAR LIST** to delete it.

See Also

CLEAR LIST, **Load list**, **New list**.

CLEAR LIST (list{; *})

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|
| list | ListRef | → List reference number |
| * | | → If specified, clear sublists from memory, if any If omitted, sublists, if any, are not cleared |

Description

The command CLEAR LIST disposes of the hierarchical list whose list reference number you pass in list.

Usually you will pass the optional * parameter, so all the sublists, if any, attached to items or subitems of the list will be disposed of too.

You do not need to clear a list attached to a form object via the Object Properties window. 4D loads and clears the list for you. On the other hand, each time you load, copy, extract from a BLOB, or create a list programmatically, call CLEAR LIST when you are through with the list.

To clear a sublist attached to an item (of any level) of another list currently displayed in a form, proceed as follows:

1. Call GET LIST ITEM on the parent item to get the list reference of the sublist.
2. Call SET LIST ITEM on the parent item to detach the sublist from the list item before clearing it.
3. Call CLEAR LIST to clear the sublist whose reference number you obtained with GET LIST ITEM.
4. Call REDRAW LIST for the list displayed in the form, to recalculate its items and sublists.

Examples

1. Within a clean-up routine that clears all objects and data that you no longer need (i.e., when a window is closed and a form unloaded), you may end up clearing a hierarchical list that may have already been cleared, depending on the user actions within the form. Use `Is a list` to clear the list only if necessary:

```
    ` Extract of clean up routine
    If (Is a list(hlList))
⇒    CLEAR LIST(hlList;*)
    End if
```

2. See example for the command `Load list`.
3. See example for the command `BLOB to list`.

See Also

`BLOB to list`, `Load list`, `New list`.

Count list items (List) → Long

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|-----------------------------------|
| List | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| Function result | Long | ← | Number of items in expanded lists |

Description

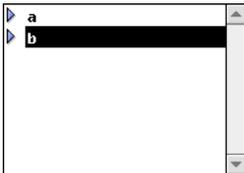
The command **Count list items** returns the number of items currently “visible” in the list whose reference number you pass in list.

Count list items does not return the total number of items in the list. It returns the number of items that are visible, depending on the current expanded/collapsed state of the list and its sublists.

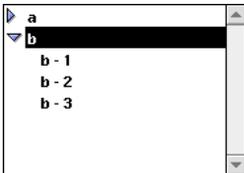
You apply this command to a list displayed in a form.

Examples

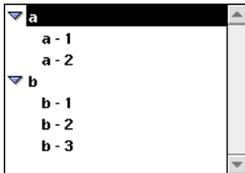
Here a list named hList shown in the User environment:



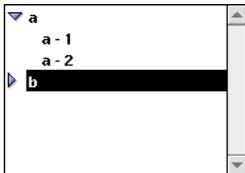
⇒ `$vINblItems:=Count list items(hList)` ` at this point \$vINblItems gets 2



⇒ `$vINbItems:=Count list items(hList) `` at this point `$vINbItems` gets 5



⇒ `$vINbItems:=Count list items(hList) `` at this point `$vINbItems` gets 7



⇒ `$vINbItems:=Count list items(hList) `` at this point `$vINbItems` gets 4

See Also

List item position, Selected list item.

Is a list (list) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| list | Number | → | ListRef value to be tested |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | TRUE if list is a hierarchical list FALSE if list is not a hierarchical list |

Description

The command **Is a list** returns **TRUE** if the value you pass in **list** is a valid reference to a hierarchical list. Otherwise, it returns **FALSE**.

Examples

1. See example for the command **CLEAR LIST**.
2. See examples for the command **DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES**.

See Also

DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES.

REDRAW LIST (list)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|-----------------------|
| list | Variable | → | List reference number |

Description

The command REDRAW LIST recalculates the positions of all the items and sublists (if any) of the list whose reference number you pass in list.

You **MUST** call this command at least once when you modify one or several aspects of a list or one of its sublists in a form.

Warning: Pass the actual variable instance of the list, not an expression or variable. For example, if you have a list named hList in a form:

```

    ` Recalculate the list after changes were made
REDRAW LIST (hList) ` GOOD
    ` ...

    $vList:=hList
    ` ...
    ` Recalculate the list after changes were made
REDRAW LIST ($vList) ` WRONG
    ` ...
    
```

SET LIST PROPERTIES

Hierarchical Lists

version 6.0

SET LIST PROPERTIES (list; appearance{; icon{; lineHeight{}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|---------|---|---|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| appearance | Number | → | Graphical style of the list 1 Hierarchical list ala Macintosh 2 Hierarchical list ala Windows |
| icon | Number | → | 'cicn' MacOS-based resource ID or 0 for default platform node icon |
| lineHeight | Number | → | Minimal line height expressed in pixels |

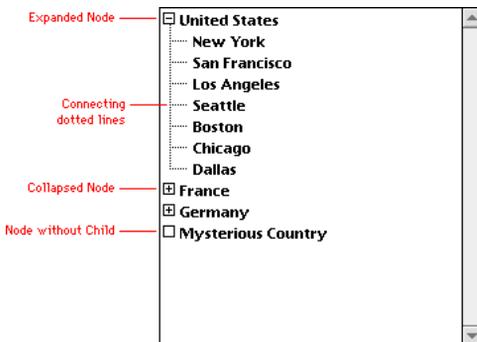
Description

The command SET LIST PROPERTIES sets the appearance of the hierarchical list whose list reference you pass in list.

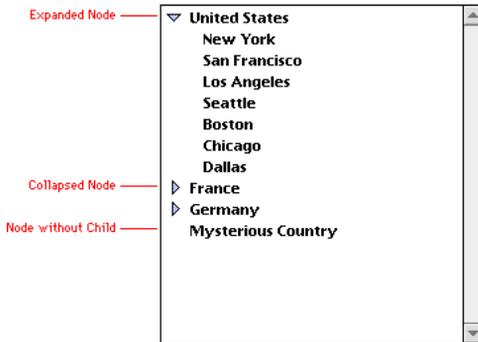
The parameter appearance can be one of the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------|--------------|-------|
| ala Macintosh | Long Integer | 1 |
| ala Windows | Long Integer | 2 |

In the Windows appearance, the list has connecting dotted lines between the nodes and branches. One icon denotes the collapsed nodes, a second one the expanded nodes, a third one the nodes without child items. Here is a default hierarchical list in Windows appearance:



In the Macintosh appearance, the list has no connecting dotted lines. One icon denotes the collapsed nodes, a second one the expanded nodes. Nodes without child items have no icon. Here is a default hierarchical list in Macintosh appearance:



Note: If you display a hierarchical list object without calling SET LIST PROPERTIES, the list appears with the default Windows or Macintosh appearances, depending on the Platform Interface property chosen for the object in the Design environment's Form Editor.

The parameter icon indicates the icons that will be displayed for each node. The value passed in icon sets the icon for collapsed nodes, icon+1 sets the icon for expanded nodes, and icon+2 sets the icon for nodes without child items (if the appearance is set to Windows).

For example, if you pass 15000, the color icon 'cicn' ID=15000 will be displayed for each collapsed node, the color icon 'cicn' ID=15001 will be displayed for each expanded node, and the color icon 'cicn' ID=15002 will be displayed for each node without child items.

It is therefore important to have these 'cicn' color icon resources present in your database structure file. If a color icon resource is missing, the corresponding nodes are displayed with no icons. (You can actually take advantage of this to display a list with no icons.)

WARNING: When creating 'cicn' color icon resources, use resource IDs greater than or equal to 15000. Resource IDs less than 15000 are reserved for 4th Dimension.

The resource IDs of the default Macintosh and Windows nodes are expressed by the following predefined constants provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------|--------------|-------|
| Macintosh node | Long Integer | 860 |
| Windows node | Long Integer | 138 |

In other words, 4th Dimension provides the following 'cicn' resources:

| ID Number | Description |
|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 860 | Collapsed node ala Macintosh |
| 861 | Expanded node ala Macintosh |
| 138 | Collapsed node ala Windows |
| 139 | Expanded node ala Windows |
| 140 | Node without child ala Windows |

If you do not pass the parameter icon, the nodes are displayed with the default icons of the chosen appearance type.

Color icon resources can be of various sizes. For example, you can create 16x16 or 32x32 color icons.

If you do not pass the parameter lineHeight, the line height of a hierarchical list is determined by the font and font size used for the object. If you use a color icons that is too tall or too wide, it will be displayed truncated and/or will be overridden by the connecting dotted lines (if appearance is Windows), as well as by the text of the nodes above or below it.

Choose color icon size, font, and font size accordingly, otherwise pass in the parameter lineHeight the minimal line height of the hierarchical list. If the value you pass is greater than the line height derived from the font and font size used, the line height of the hierarchical list will be forced to the value you pass.

Note: SET LIST PROPERTIES affects the way nodes are displayed in the hierarchical list. If you would rather customize the icon of each item in the list, use the command SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES.

Examples

The following hierarchical list has been defined in the Design environment List Editor:

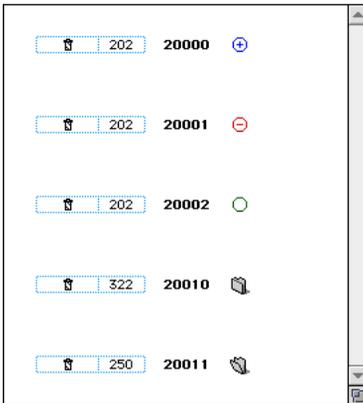


Within a form, the hierarchical list object hICities reuses that list with this object method:

```
Case of
  : (Form event=On Load)
    hICities:=Load list("Cities")
⇒   SET LIST PROPERTIES(hICities;vIAppearance;vIIcon)
  : (Form event=On Unload)
    CLEAR LIST(hICities;*)
End case
```

In addition, the structure file of the database has been edited so it contains the following 'cicn' color icon resources:

5 'cicn' (Color Icon) Resources :



1. With the following line:

```
⇒ SET LIST PROPERTIES(hICities;ala Macintosh;Macintosh node)
```

The hierarchical list will look like this:



2. With the following line:

⇒ `SET LIST PROPERTIES(hlCities;ala Windows;Windows node)`

The hierarchical list will look like this:



3. With the following line:

⇒ `SET LIST PROPERTIES(hlCities;ala Windows;20000)`

The hierarchical list will look like this:



4. With the following line:

⇒ SET LIST PROPERTIES(hlCities;ala Macintosh;20000)

The hierarchical list will look like this:



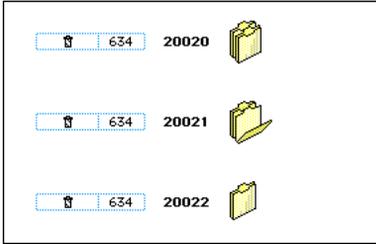
5. With the following line:

⇒ SET LIST PROPERTIES(hlCities;ala Macintosh;20010)

The hierarchical list will look like this:



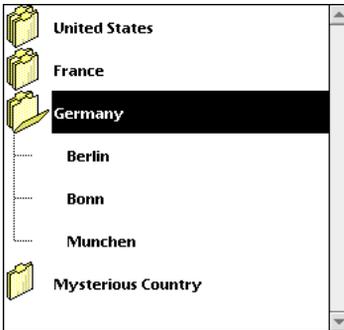
The 'cicn' color icon resources shown are then added to the structure file of the database:



6. With the following line:

⇒ `SET LIST PROPERTIES(hlCities;ala Windows;20020;32)`

The hierarchical list will look like this:



See Also

GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES, GET LIST PROPERTIES, SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES.

GET LIST PROPERTIES

Hierarchical Lists

version 6.0

GET LIST PROPERTIES (list; appearance{; icon{; lineHeight{}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|---------|---|---|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| appearance | Number | ← | Graphical style of the list 1 Hierarchical list ala Macintosh 2 Hierarchical list ala Windows |
| icon | Number | ← | 'cicn' MacOS-based resource ID |
| lineHeight | Number | ← | Minimal line height expressed in pixels |

Description

The command GET LIST PROPERTIES returns information about the list whose reference number you pass in list.

The parameter appearance returns the graphical style of the list.

The parameter icon returns the resource IDs of the node icons displayed in the list.

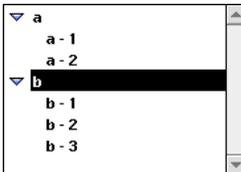
The parameter lineHeight returns the minimal line height.

These properties can be set using the command SET LIST PROPERTIES and/or in the Design environment List Editor, if the list was created there or saved using the command SAVE LIST.

For a complete description of the appearance, node icons, and minimal line height of a list, see the command SET LIST PROPERTIES.

Example

Given the list named hList, shown here in the User environment (in Macintosh appearance):

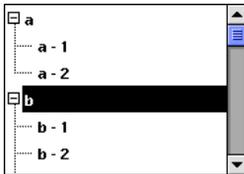


The object method for a button:

```
` bMacOrWin button Object Method
GET LIST PROPERTIES(hList;$vAppearance;$vIcon;$vLH)
If ($vAppearance=Ala Macintosh)
  $vAppearance:=Ala Windows
  $vIcon:=Windows node
  $vLH:=20
Else
  $vAppearance:=Ala Macintosh
  $vIcon:=Macintosh node
  $vLH:=0
End if
SET LIST PROPERTIES(hList;$vAppearance;$vIcon;$vLH)
REDRAW LIST(hList) ` Do NOT forget to call REDRAW LIST otherwise the list won't be
```

updated

will alternately display the list as shown above and here (in Windows appearance):



See Also

SET LIST PROPERTIES.

SORT LIST (list{; > or <})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| > or < | | → | Sorting order: > to sort in ascending order, or < to sort in descending order |

Description

The command SORT LIST sorts the list whose reference number is passed in list.

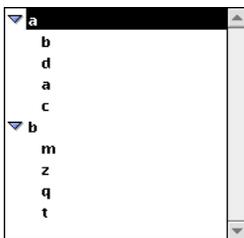
To sort in ascending order, pass >. To sort in descending order, pass <. If you omit the sorting order parameter, SORT LIST sorts in ascending order by default.

SORT LIST sorts all levels of the list; it first sorts the items of the list, then it sorts the items in each sublist (if any), and so on, through all the levels of the list. This is why you will usually apply SORT LIST to a list in a form. Sorting a sublist is of little interest because the order will be changed by a call to a higher level.

SORT LIST does not change the selected list items or the current expanded/collapsed state of the list and sublists. However, because the selected item can be moved by the sorting operation, Select list item may return a different position before and after the sort.

Example

Given the list named hList, shown here in the User environment (in Macintosh appearance):



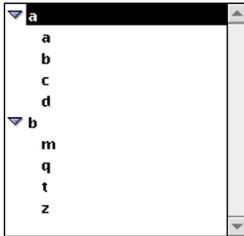
After the execution of this code:

```

    ` Sort the list and it sublists in ascending order
⇒  SORT LIST(hList;>)
    ` Do NOT forget to call REDRAW LIST otherwise the list won't be updated
    REDRAW LIST(hList)

```

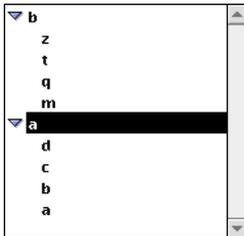
The list looks like:



After the execution of this code:

```
⇒ ` Sort the list and it sublists in ascending order
   SORT LIST(hList;<)
   REDRAW LIST(hList) ` Do NOT forget to call REDRAW LIST otherwise the list won't be
   updated
```

The list looks like:



See Also

Selected list item.

 APPEND TO LIST (list; itemText; itemRef{; sublist{; expanded}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemText | String | → | Text of the new list item (max. 31 characters) |
| itemRef | Number | → | Unique reference number for the new list item |
| sublist | ListRef | → | Optional sublist to attach to the new list item |
| expanded | Boolean | → | Indicates if the sublist will be expanded or collapsed |

Description

The command APPEND TO LIST appends a new item to the hierarchical list whose list reference number you pass in list.

You pass the text of the item in itemText. You can pass a string or text expression of up to 31 characters. If you pass a longer value, it will be truncated.

You pass the unique reference number of the item in itemRef. Although we qualify this item reference number as unique, you can actually pass the value you want. See the Item Reference Numbers section below.

If you also want an item to have child items, pass a valid list reference to the child hierarchical list in sublist. To expand or collapse the child list, pass TRUE or FALSE in expanded.

The list reference you pass in sublist must refer to an existing list. The existing list may be empty, a one-level list, or a list with sublists. If you do not want to attach a child list to the new item, omit the parameter or pass 0. If you pass the sublist parameter and do not pass the expanded parameter, the sublist is not expanded, by default. Even if they are both optional, both the sublist and expanded parameters must be passed jointly.

Tips

- To insert a new item in a list, use INSERT LIST ITEM. To change the text of an existing item or modify its child list as well as its expanded state, use SET LIST ITEM.
- To change the appearance of the new appended item use SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES.

WARNING: If you append an item to a list currently displayed in a form or to a list that is attached to an item (through one or several levels) whose list is currently displayed in a form, you **MUST** call REDRAW LIST; 4D recalculates the list and displays it, reflecting your changes. The rule is simple: whatever the level of the list you act on, apply REDRAW LIST to the main list, which is list referenced by the object in the form.

Item Reference Numbers: What to do with them?

Each item of a hierarchical list has a Long Integer item reference number. This value is for your exclusive use: 4th Dimension only carries them. Here are some tips about what to do with them:

1. You do not need to uniquely identify each item (beginner level)

- **First example:** You programmatically build a Tab Control, for example, an address book. Since the Tab Control will return the number of the selected tab, you will probably not need more information. In this case, do not even bother about item reference numbers, pass 0 in the itemRef parameter. Note that for an address book Tab Control, you can predefine an A, B,..., Z list in the Design environment. However, you may want to create it programmatically in order to eliminate the letters for which there are no records (e.g., no records whose key field starts with Q).

- **Second example:** When working with a database, you progressively build a list of keywords. You can save the list at the end of each session, using the commands SAVE LIST or LIST TO BLOB, and reload it the beginning of each session, using Load list or BLOB to list. You display this list in a palette window. When you click on an item, you insert the clicked keyword in the current enterable area of the frontmost process. You can also use drag and drop. Anyway, what is important is that you will deal with the selected item (the one you clicked or dragged), because the commands Selected list item (click) and DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES give you the position of the item you have to get. Using this position, you can obtain the text of the item using GET LIST ITEM. That's it. So you do not need to uniquely identify each item; you can pass 0 in the itemRef parameter.

2. You need to partially identify the list items (intermediate level)

You use item reference number for storing information required when you have to act on an item; this is explained in the next example. In this example, we use the item reference numbers for storing record numbers. However, we must be able to distinguish items corresponding the [Departments] records from those corresponding to the [Employees] records. Refer to the example for this command to see how this is done.

3. You need to uniquely identify the list items (advanced level)

You are programming an advanced handling of hierarchical lists, for which you absolutely need to uniquely identify each item at every level of the list. A simple way to do this is to maintain a private counter. Suppose you create a list hllist using New list. At this point, you initialize a counter vlhCounter to 0. Each time you call APPEND TO LIST or INSERT LIST ITEM, you increment this counter (vlhCounter:=vlhCounter+1), and you pass that counter as the item reference number. The trick is to not decrement the counter when you delete items—the counter can only grow. In doing so, you guarantee the uniqueness of item reference numbers. Since item reference numbers are Long Integer values, you can add or insert an item many times in a list that has been reinitialized. (Remember, however, if you work with thousands of items, you should use a table, not a list.)

Note: If use the Bitwise Operators you can also use item reference numbers for storing information that fit into a Long Integer value. It means: 2 Integer values, 4 byte values or 32 Booleans values.

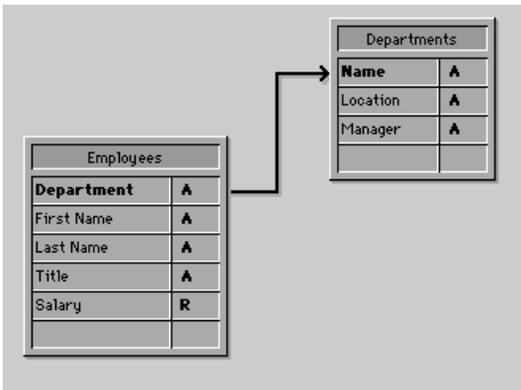
Why Do You Need Unique Reference Numbers?

In most cases, when using hierarchical lists for user interface purposes and when only dealing with the selected item (the one that was clicked or dragged), you will not need to use item reference numbers at all. Using Selected list item and GET LIST ITEM you have all you need to deal with the current selected item. In addition, commands such as INSERT LIST ITEM and DELETE LIST ITEM allow you to manipulate the list “relatively” to the selected item.

Basically, you need to deal with item reference numbers when you want programmatical direct access to any item of the list and not necessarily the one currently selected in the list.

Example

Here is a partial view of a database structure:



The [Departments] and [Employees] tables contain the following records:

| Department | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Name | Location | Manager |
| Sales | 1st Floor | DOE, John |
| Marketing | 1st Floor, East | Smith, Henrietta |
| Customer Services | 2nd Floor, West | Martin, Martina |
| Holiday Management | Somewhere | To Be Hired |
| | | |
| | | |

| Employees | | |
|-------------------|------------|------------|
| Department | First Name | Last Name |
| Sales | John | DOE |
| Sales | Philip | SCHWARTZ |
| Marketing | Georgia | WASHINGTON |
| Marketing | Henrietta | SMITH |
| Customer Services | Martina | MARTIN |
| Customer Services | Jose | CAPPUCINO |
| Sales | Doris | BELLEVUE |
| | | |

You want to display a hierarchical list, named `hList`, that shows the Departments, and for each Department, a child list that shows the Employees working in that Department. The object method of `hList` is:

`hList Hierarchical List Object Method`

Case of

```

: (Form event=On Load)
  C_LONGINT(hList;$hSubList;$vIDepartment;$vIEmployee)
  ` Create a new empty hierarchical list
  hList:=New list
  ` Select all the records from the [Departments] table
  ALL RECORDS([Departments])
  ` For each Department
  For ($vIDepartment;1;Records in selection([Departments]))
  ` Select the Employees from this Department
  RELATE MANY([Departments]Name)
  ` How many are they?
  $vINbEmployees:=Records in selection([Employees])
  ` Is there at least one Employee in this Department?
  If ($vINbEmployees>0)
  ` Create a child list for the Department item
  $hSubList:=New list
  ` For each Employee
  For ($vIEmployee;1;Records in selection([Employees]))
  ` Add the Employee item to the sublist
  ` Note that the record number of the [Employees] record
  ` is passed as item reference number
  APPEND TO LIST($hSubList;[Employees]Last Name+", "+
    [Employees]First Name;Record number([Employees]))
  ` Go the next [Employees] record
  NEXT RECORD([Employees])
  End for
  Else

```

```

        ` No Employees, No child list for the Department item
    $hSubList:=0
End if
    ` Add the Department item to the main list
    ` Note that the record number of the [Departments] record
    ` is passed as item reference number. The bit #31
    ` of the item reference number is forced to one so we'll be able
    ` to distinguish Department and Employee items. See note further
    ` below on why we can use this bit as supplementary information about
    ` the item.
APPEND TO LIST(hlList;[Departments]Name;
    0x80000000 | Record number([Departments]);$hSublist;$hSubList # 0)
    ` Set the Department item in Bold to emphasize the hierarchy of the list
SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES(hlList;0;False;Bold;0)
    ` Go to the next Department
NEXT RECORD([Departments])
End for
    ` Sort the whole list in ascending order
SORT LIST(hlList;>)
    ` Display the list using the Windows style
    ` and force the minimal line height to 14 Pts
SET LIST PROPERTIES(hlList;ala Windows;Windows node;14)

: (Form event=On Unload)
    ` The list is no longer needed, do not forget to get rid of it!
CLEAR LIST(hlList;*)

: (Form event=On Double Clicked)
    ` A double-clicked occurred
    ` Get the position of the selected item
$vlItemPos:=Selected list item(hlList)
    ` Just in case, check the position
If ($vlItemPos # 0)
    ` Get the list item information
GET LIST ITEM(hlList;$vlItemPos;$vlItemRef;$vslItemText;
    $vlItemSubList;$vblItemSubExpanded)
    ` Is the item a Department item?
If ($vlItemRef ?? 31)
    ` If so, it is a double-click on a Department Item
ALERT("You double-clicked on the Department item "+
    Char(34)+$vslItemText+Char(34)+".")
Else
    ` If not, it is a double-click on an Employee item
    ` Using the parent item reference number find the [Departments] record
GOTO RECORD([Departments];List item parent(hlList;$vlItemRef) ?- 31)

```

```

    ` Tell where the Employee is working and to whom he or she is reporting
    ALERT("You double-clicked on the Employee item "+Char(34)
          +$vsItemText+Char(34)+ " who is working in the Department "
          +Char(34)+[Departments]Name+Char(34)+" whose manager is "
          +Char(34)+[Departments]Manager+Char(34)+".")

```

```

    End if
End if

```

End case

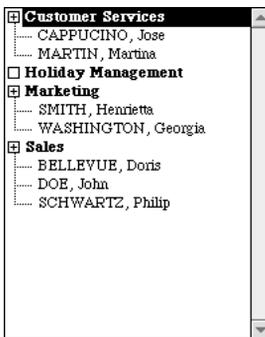
- ` Note: 4th Dimension can store up to 16 millions records per table
- ` (precisely 16,777,215). This value is 2^{24} minus one. Record number
- ` fit on 24 bits. In our example, we use the bit #31 of the unused high byte for
- ` distinguishing Employees and Departments items.

In this example, there is only one reason to distinguish [Departments] items and [Employees] items:

1. We store record numbers in the item reference numbers, therefore, we will probably end up with [Departments] items whose item reference numbers are the same as [Employees] items.
2. We use the command List parent item to retrieve the parent of the selected item. If we click on an [Employees] item whose associated record number is #10, if there is also a [Departments] item #10, the [Departments] item will be found first by List parent item when it browses the lists to locate the item with the item reference number we pass. The command will return the parent of the [Departments] item and not the parent of [Employees] item.

Therefore, we made the item reference numbers unique, not because we wanted unique numbers, but because we needed to distinguish [Departments] and [Employees] records.

In the User or Custom Menus environments, the list will look like this:



Note: This example is useful for user interface purposes if you deal with a reasonably small number of records. Remember that lists are held in memory—do not build user interfaces with hierarchical lists containing thousands of items.

INSERT LIST ITEM

Hierarchical Lists

version 6.0

INSERT LIST ITEM (list; beforeItemRef | *; itemText; itemRef{; sublist{; expanded}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------------|------------|---|---|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| beforeItemRef * | Number * | → | Item reference number or * for current selected list item |
| itemText | String | → | Text for the new list item (max. 31 characters) |
| itemRef | Number | → | Unique reference number for the new list item |
| sublist | ListRef | → | Optional sublist to attach to the new list item |
| expanded collapsed | Boolean | → | Indicates if the sublist will be expanded or |

Description

The command **INSERT LIST ITEM** inserts a new item in the list whose reference number you pass in `list`.

If you pass `*` as second parameter, the item is inserted before the current selected item in the list. In this case, the newly inserted item will also become the selected item.

Otherwise, if you want to insert an item before a specific item, you pass the item reference number of that item. In this case, the newly inserted item is not automatically selected. If there is no item with that item reference number, the command does nothing.

You pass the text and the item reference number of the new item in `itemText` and `itemRef`.

Note: Even if they both are optional, the `sublist` and `expanded` parameters must be passed jointly.

Example

The following code inserts an item (with no attached sublist) just before the item currently selected in the list `hList`:

```
    vUniqueRef:=vUniqueRef+1
⇒  INSERT LIST ITEM(hList;*;"New Item";vUniqueRef)
    REDRAW LIST(hList)
```

See Also

APPEND TO LIST.

SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES

Hierarchical Lists

version 6.0

SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES (list; itemRef; enterable; styles; icon)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemRef | Number | → | Item reference number, or 0 for last item appended to the list |
| enterable | Boolean | → | TRUE = Enterable, FALSE = Non-enterable |
| styles | Number | → | Font style for the item |
| icon | Number | → | 'cicn' MacOS-based resource ID, or 65536 + 'PICT' MacOS-based resource ID, or 131072 + Picture Reference Number |

Description

The command SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES modifies the item whose item reference number is passed in itemRef within the list whose reference number is passed in list.

If there is no item with the item reference number that is passed, the command does nothing. You can optionally pass 0 in itemRef to modify the last item added to the list using APPEND TO LIST.

If you work with item reference numbers, build a list in which items have unique reference numbers, otherwise you will not be able to distinguish the items. For more information, refer to the description of the command APPEND TO LIST.

Note: To change the text of the item or its sublist, use the command SET LIST ITEM.

To make an item enterable, pass TRUE in enterable; otherwise, pass FALSE.

Important: In order for an item to be enterable, it must belong to a list that is enterable. To make a whole list enterable, use the SET ENTERABLE command. To make an individual list item enterable, use SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES. Changing the enterable property at the list level does not affect the enterable properties of the items. However, an item can be enterable only if its list is enterable.

You specify the font style of the item in the styles parameter. You pass a combination (one or a sum) of the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------|--------------|-------|
| Plain | Long Integer | 0 |
| Bold | Long Integer | 1 |
| Italic | Long Integer | 2 |
| Underline | Long Integer | 4 |
| Outline | Long Integer | 8 |
| Shadow | Long Integer | 16 |
| Condensed | Long Integer | 32 |
| Extended | Long Integer | 64 |

Note: On Windows, only the styles Plain or a combination of Bold, Italic, and Underline are available.

To associate an icon to the item, pass one of the following numeric values:

- N, where N is the resource ID of MacOS-based 'cicn' resource
- Use PICT resource+N, where N is the the resource ID of a MacOS-based 'PICT' resource
- Use PicRef+N, where N is the reference number of a Picture from the Design environment Picture Library

Pass zero (0), if you do not want any graphic for the item.

Note: Use PICT resource and Use PicRef are predefined constants provided by 4D.

Example

See the example for the command APPEND TO LIST.

See Also

GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES, SET LIST ITEM.

GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES

Hierarchical Lists

version 6.0

GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES (list; itemRef; enterable{; styles{; icon}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemRef | Number | → | Item reference number |
| enterable | Boolean | ← | TRUE = Enterable, FALSE = Non-enterable |
| styles | Number | ← | Font style for the item |
| icon | Number | ← | 'cicn' MacOS-based resource ID, or 65536 + 'PICT' MacOS-based resource ID, or 131072 + Picture Reference Number |

Description

The command GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES returns the properties of the item whose reference number is passed in itemRef within the list whose list reference number is passed in list.

After the call:

- enterable returns TRUE if the item is enterable.
- styles returns the font style of the item.
- icon returns the icon or picture assigned to the item, 0 if none.

For details about these properties, see the description of the command SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES.

If there is no item with the item reference number that is passed, the command leaves the parameters unchanged.

If you work with item reference numbers, build a list in which items have unique reference numbers, otherwise you will not be able to distinguish the items. For more information, refer to the description of the command APPEND TO LIST.

See Also

GET LIST ITEM, SET LIST ITEM, SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES.

List item position (list; itemRef) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---------------------------------|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemRef | Number | → | Item reference number |
| Function result | Number | ← | Item position in expanded lists |

Description

The command List item position returns the position of the item whose item reference number is passed in itemRef, within the list whose list reference number is passed in list.

The position is expressed relative to the top item of the main list, using the current expanded/collapsed state of the list and its sublist.

The result is therefore a number between 1 and the value returned by Count list items.

If the item is not visible because it is located in a collapsed list, List item position expands the appropriate list to make the item visible.

If the item does not exist, List item position returns 0.

See Also

Count list items, SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE.

List item parent (list; itemRef) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemRef | Number | → | Item reference number |
| Function result | Number | ← | Item reference number of parent item 0 if none |

Description

The command List item parent returns the item reference number of a parent item.

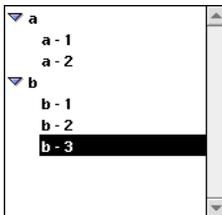
You pass a list reference number in list; you pass the item reference number of an item of the list in itemRef. In return, if the item reference number refers to an existing item in the list and if this item is in a sublist (and therefore has a parent item), you obtain the item reference number of a parent item.

If there is no item with the item reference number you passed or if the item has no parent, List item parent returns 0 (zero).

If you work with item reference numbers, build a list in which the items have unique reference numbers, otherwise you will not be able to distinguish the items. For more information, see the description of the command APPEND TO LIST.

Examples

Given the list named hList shown here in the User environment:



The item reference numbers are set as follows:

| Item | Item Reference Number |
|-------|-----------------------|
| a | 100 |
| a - 1 | 101 |
| a - 2 | 102 |
| b | 200 |
| b - 1 | 201 |
| b - 2 | 202 |
| b - 3 | 203 |

• In the following code, if the item “b - 3” is selected, the variable \$vIParentItemRef gets 200, the item reference number of the item “b”:

```
$vItemPos:=Selected list item(hList)
GET LIST ITEM(hList;$vItemPos;$vItemRef;$vItemText)
⇒ $vIParentItemRef:=List item parent(hList;$vItemRef) ` $vIParentItemRef gets 200
```

• If the item “a - 1” is selected, the variable \$vIParentItemRef gets 100, the item reference number of the item “a”.

• If the item “a” or “b” is selected, the variable \$vIParentItemRef gets 0, because these items have no parent item.

See Also

GET LIST ITEM, List item position, SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE, SET LIST ITEM.

DELETE LIST ITEM

Hierarchical Lists

version 6.0

DELETE LIST ITEM (list; itemRef | *{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|------------|---|--|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemRef * | Number * | → | Item reference number, or * for current selected list item |
| * | | → | If specified, clear sublists (if any) from memory If omitted, sublists (if any) are not cleared |

Description

The command DELETE LIST ITEM deletes an item from the list whose list reference number is passed in list.

If you pass * as second parameter, you delete the current selected item in the list.

Otherwise, you specify the item reference number of the item you want to delete. If there is no item with the item reference number you passed, the command does nothing.

If you work with item reference numbers, build a list in which the items have unique reference numbers, otherwise you will not be able to distinguish the items. For more information, see the description of the command APPEND TO LIST.

No matter which item you delete, you should specify the optional * parameter to let 4D automatically delete the sublist attached to the item, if any. If you do not specify the * parameter, it is a good idea to have previously obtained the list reference number of the (possible) sublist attached to the item, because eventually you will have to delete it, using the command CLEAR LIST.

Example

The following code deletes the current selected item of the list hList. If the item has an attached sublist, the sublist (as well as any sub-sublist) is cleared:

```
⇒ DELETE LIST ITEM(hList;*;*)  
   ` Do NOT forget to call REDRAW LIST otherwise the list won't be updated  
   REDRAW LIST(hList)
```

See Also

CLEAR LIST, GET LIST ITEM.

GET LIST ITEM (list; itemPos; itemRef; itemText{; sublist{; expanded}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemPos | Number | → | Position of item in expanded lists |
| itemRef | Number | ← | Item reference number |
| itemText | String | ← | Text of the list item |
| sublist | ListRef | ← | Sublist list reference number (if any) |
| expanded | Boolean | ← | If a sublist is attached: TRUE = sublist is currently expanded FALSE = sublist is currently collapsed |

Description

The command GET LIST ITEM returns information about the item whose position is passed in itemPos within the list whose reference number is passed in list.

The position must be expressed relatively, using the current expanded/collapsed state of the list and its sublist. You pass a position value between 1 and the value returned by Count list items. If you pass a value outside this range, GET LIST ITEM returns your parameters unchanged.

After the call, you retrieve:

- The item reference number of the item in itemRef.
- The text of the item in itemText.

If you passed the optional parameters sublist and expanded:

- sublist returns the list reference number of the sublist attached to the item. If the item has no sublist, sublist returns zero (0).
- If the item has a sublist, expanded returns TRUE if the sublist is currently expanded, and FALSE if it is collapsed.

Example

hList is a list whose items have unique reference numbers. The following code programmatically toggles the expanded/collapsed state of the sublist, if any, attached to the current selected item:

```
$vListItemPos:=Selected list item(hList)
If ($vListItemPos>0)
⇒   GET LIST ITEM(hList;$vListItemPos;$vListItemRef;$vListItemText;$hSublist;$vbExpanded)
     If (Is a list($hSublist))
         SET LIST ITEM(hList;$vListItemRef;$vListItemText;$vListItemRef;
                                                                $hSublist;Not($vbExpanded))
     REDRAW LIST(hList)
     End if
End if
```

See Also

GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES, List item parent, List item position, Selected list item, SET LIST ITEM, SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES.

SET LIST ITEM

Hierarchical Lists

version 6.0

SET LIST ITEM (list; itemRef; newItemText; newItemRef{; sublist{; expanded}))

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|--|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemRef | Number | → | Item reference number or 0 for last appended to the list |
| newItemText | String | → | New item text |
| newItemRef | Number | → | New item reference number |
| sublist | ListRef | → | New sublist attached to item, or 0 for no sublist (detaching current one, if any), or -1 for no change |
| expanded | Boolean | → | Indicates if the optional sublist will be expanded or collapsed |

Description

The SET LIST ITEM command modifies the item whose item reference number is passed in itemRef within the list whose reference number is passed in list.

If there is no item with the item reference number you passed, the command does nothing. You can optionally pass 0 in itemRef to modify the last item added to the list using APPEND TO LIST.

If you work with item reference numbers, build a list in which the items have unique reference numbers, otherwise you will not be able to distinguish the items. For more information, see the description of the command APPEND TO LIST.

You pass the new text for the item in newItemText. To change the item reference number, pass the new value in newItemRef; otherwise, pass the same value as itemRef.

To attach a list to the item, pass the list reference number in sublist. In this case, you also specify if the newly sublist is expanded by passing TRUE in expanded; otherwise, pass FALSE.

To detach a sublist already attached to the item, pass 0 (zero) in sublist. In this case, it is a good idea to have previously obtained the reference number of that list using GET LIST ITEM, so you can later delete the sublist using CLEAR LIST, if you no longer need it.

If you do not want to change the sublist property of the item, pass -1 in sublist.

Note: Even if they are optional, both the sublist and expanded parameters must be passed jointly.

Example

1. hList is a list whose items have unique reference numbers. The following object method for a button adds a child item to the current selected list item.

```
$vListItemPos:=Selected list item(hList)
If ($vListItemPos>0)
  GET LIST ITEM(hList;$vListItemPos;$vListItemRef;$vListItemText;$hSublist;$vbExpanded)
  $vbNewSubList:=Not(Is a list($hSublist))
  If ($vbNewSubList)
    $hSublist:=New list
  End if
  vUniqueRef:=vUniqueRef+1
  APPEND TO LIST($hSubList;"New Item";vUniqueRef)
  If ($vbNewSubList)
    SET LIST ITEM(hList;$vListItemRef;$vListItemText;$vListItemRef;$hSublist;True)
  End if
  SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE(hList;vUniqueRef)
  REDRAW LIST(hList)
End if
```

2. See example for the command GET LIST ITEM.
3. See example for the command APPEND TO LIST.

See Also

GET LIST ITEM, GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES, SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES.

Selected list item (list) → Long

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| Function result | Long | ← | Position of current selected list item in expanded list |

Description

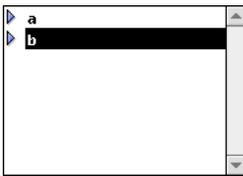
The command Selected list item returns the position of the selected item in the list whose reference number you pass in list.

You apply this command to a list displayed in a form to detect which item the user has selected.

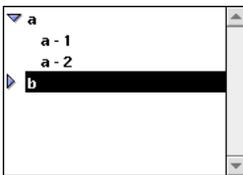
If the list has sublists, you apply the command to the main list (the one actually defined in the form), not one of its sublists. The position is expressed relative to the top item of the main list, using the current expanded/collapsed state of the list and its sublist.

Examples

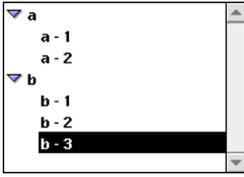
Here a list named hList, shown in User environment:



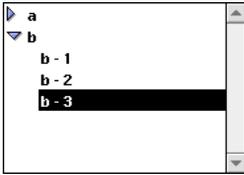
⇒ \$vllItemPos:=Selected list item(hList) ` at this point \$vllItemPos gets 2



⇒ \$vllItemPos:=Selected list item(hList) ` at this point \$vllItemPos gets 4



⇒ `$vListItemPos:=Selected list item(hList) `` at this point `$vListItemPos` gets 7



⇒ `$vListItemPos:=Selected list item(hList) `` at this point `$vListItemPos` gets 5

See Also

SELECT LIST ITEM, SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE.

SELECT LIST ITEM

Hierarchical Lists

version 6.0

SELECT LIST ITEM (list; itemPos)

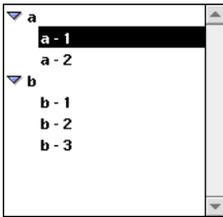
| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|-----------------------------------|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemPos | Number | → | Position of item in expanded list |

Description

The command **SELECT LIST ITEM** selects the item whose position is passed in `itemPos` within the list whose reference number is passed in `list`. The parameter `itemPos` is a position expressed using the current expanded/collapsed state of the list and its sublists. You pass a position value between 1 and the value returned by `Count list items`. If you pass a value outside this range, the first item is selected by default.

Examples

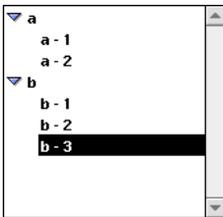
Given the list named `hList`, shown here in the User environment:



After the execution of this code:

```
⇒ SELECT LIST ITEM(hList;Count list items(hList))
   ` Do NOT forget to call REDRAW LIST otherwise the list won't be updated
   REDRAW LIST(hList)
```

The last visible list item is selected:



See Also

SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE, Selected list item.

SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE (list; itemRef)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|-----------------------|
| list | ListRef | → | List reference number |
| itemRef | Number | → | Item reference number |

Description

The command **SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE** selects the item whose item reference number is passed in `itemRef` within the list whose reference number is passed in `list`.

If there is no item with the item reference number you passed, the command does nothing.

If the item is not currently visible (i.e., it is located in a collapsed sublist), the command expands the required sublist(s) so that the new selected item becomes visible.

If you work with item reference numbers, builds a list in which the items have unique reference numbers, otherwise you will not be able to distinguish the items. For more information, see the description of the command **APPEND TO LIST**.

Example

`hList` is a list whose items have unique reference numbers. The following object method for a button selects the parent item (if any) of the current selected item:

```

    ` Get position of selected item
    $vItemPos:=Selected list item(hList)
    ` Get item ref. num. of selected item
    GET LIST ITEM(hList;$vItemPos;$vItemRef;$vItemText)
    ` Get item ref. num. of parent item (if any)
    $vParentItemRef:=List item parent(hList;$vItemRef)
    If ($vParentItemRef>0)
        ` Select the parent item
⇒     SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE(hList;List item parent(hList;$vItemRef))
        ` Do NOT forget to call REDRAW LIST otherwise the list won't be updated
        REDRAW LIST(hList)
    End if

```

See Also

SELECT LIST ITEM, Selected list item.

20 Import and Export

IMPORT TEXT ({table; }document)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table into which to import data, or Default table, if omitted |
| document | String | → | Text document from which to import data |

Description

The command IMPORT TEXT reads data from document, a Windows or Macintosh text document, into the table table by creating new records for that table.

The import operation is performed through the current input form. The import operation reads fields and variables based on the layering of objects in the input form. For this reason, you should be very careful about the front-to-back order of text objects (fields and variables) in the form. The first object into which data will be imported should be in the back of the form, and so on. If the number of fields or variables in the form does not match the number of fields being imported, the extra ones are ignored. An input form used for importing cannot contain any buttons. Subform objects are ignored.

Note: One way to ensure that the data is imported into the correct objects is to select the object into which the first field should be imported and move it to the front. Continue to move fields and variables to the front in order, making sure that you have one field or variable for each field being imported.

An On Validate event is sent to the form method for each record that is imported. If you use variables in the import form, use this event to copy data from variables to fields, .

The document parameter can include a path that contains volume and folder names. If you pass an empty string, the standard Open File dialog box is displayed. If the user cancels this dialog, the import operation is canceled, and the OK system variable is set to 0.

A progress thermometer is displayed during import. The user can cancel the operation by clicking a button labeled Stop. Records that have already been imported will not be removed if the user presses the Stop button. If the import is successfully completed, the OK system variable is set to 1. If an error occurs or the operation was interrupted, the OK variable is set to 0. The thermometer can be hidden with the MESSAGES OFF command.

The import operation is made using the default ASCII map for the platform on which it is executed, unless you change the ASCII map (using the command USE ASCII MAP) prior to the import. An ASCII map can be used to convert the data coming from other platforms that have a different ASCII table.

Using IMPORT TEXT, the default field delimiter is the tab character (ASCII 9). The default record delimiter is the carriage return character (ASCII 13). You can change these defaults by assigning values to the two delimiter system variables: FldDelimit and RecDelimit. The user can change the defaults in the User environment's Import Data dialog box. Text fields may contain carriage returns, therefore, be careful when using a carriage return as a delimiter if you are importing text fields.

Example

The following example imports data from a text document. The method first sets the input form so that the data will be imported through the correct form, changes the 4D delimiter variables, then performs the import:

```
INPUT FORM([People]; "Import")
FldDelimit:=27 ` Set field delimiter to Escape character
RecDelimit:=10 ` Set record delimiter to Line Feed character
⇒ IMPORT TEXT([People];"NewPeople") ` Import from "NewPeople" document
```

See Also

EXPORT TEXT, IMPORT DIF, IMPORT SYLK, USE ASCII MAP.

System Variables and Sets

OK is set to 1 if the import is successfully completed; otherwise, it is set to 0.

EXPORT TEXT (`{table; }document`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table from which to export data, or Default table, if omitted |
| document | String | → | Text document to receive the data |

Description

The EXPORT TEXT command writes data from the records of the current selection of table in the current process. The data is written to document, a Windows or Macintosh text document on the disk.

The export operation is performed through the current output form. The export operation writes fields and variables based on the entry order of the output form. For this reason, use an output form that contains only the fields or enterable objects that you wish to export. Do not place buttons or other extraneous objects on the export form. Subform objects are ignored.

An On Load event is sent to the form method for each record that is exported. Use this event to set the variables you may use in the export form.

The document parameter can name a new or existing document. If document is given the same name as an existing document, the existing document is overwritten. The document can include a path that contains volume and folder names. If you pass an empty string, the standard Save File dialog box is displayed. If the user cancels this dialog, the export operation is canceled, and the OK system variable is set to 0.

A progress thermometer is displayed during export. The user can cancel the operation by clicking a Stop button. If the export is successfully completed, the OK system variable is set to 1. If the operation is canceled or an error occurs, the OK system variable is set to 0. The thermometer can be hidden with the MESSAGES OFF command.

The export operation is made using the default ASCII map for the platform on which it is executed, unless you change the ASCII map (using the command USE ASCII MAP) prior to the export. An ASCII map can be used to convert the data for use on other platforms that have a different ASCII table.

Using EXPORT TEXT, the default field delimiter is the tab character (ASCII 9). The default record delimiter is the carriage return character (ASCII 13). You can change these defaults by assigning values to the two delimiter system variables: FldDelimit and RecDelimit. The user can change the defaults in the User environment Export Data dialog box. Text fields may contain carriage returns, so be careful when using a carriage return as a delimiter if you are exporting text fields.

Example

This example exports data to a text document. The method first sets the output form so that the data will be exported through the correct form, changes the 4D delimiter variables, then performs the export:

```
OUTPUT FORM([People];"Export")  
FldDelimit:=27 ` Set field delimiter to Escape character  
RecDelimit:=10 ` Set record delimiter to Line Feed character  
⇒ EXPORT TEXT([People];"NewPeople") ` Export to the "NewPeople" document
```

See Also

EXPORT DIF, EXPORT SYLK, IMPORT TEXT, USE ASCII MAP.

System Variables and Sets

OK is set to 1 if the export is successfully completed; otherwise, it is set to 0.

IMPORT SYLK (`{table; }document`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table into which to import data, or Default table, if omitted |
| document | String | → | SYLK document from which to import data |

Description

The command IMPORT SYLK reads data from document, a Windows or Macintosh SYLK document, into the table table by creating new records for that table.

The import operation is performed through the current input form. The import operation reads fields and variables based on the layering of objects in the input form. For this reason, you should be very careful about the front-to-back order of text objects (fields and variables) in the form. The first object into which data will be imported should be in the back of the form, and so on. If the number of fields or variables in the form does not match the number of fields being imported, the extra ones are ignored. An input form used for importing cannot contain any buttons. Subform objects are ignored.

Note: One way to ensure that the data is imported into the correct objects is to select the object into which the first field should be imported and move it to the front. Continue to move the fields and variables to the front, in order, making sure that you have one field or variable for each field being imported.

An On Validate event is sent to the form method for each record that is imported. If you use variables in the import form, use this event to copy data from variables to fields, .

The document parameter can include a path that contains volume and folder names. If you pass an empty string, the standard Open File dialog box is displayed. If the user cancels this dialog, the import operation is canceled, and the OK system variable is set to 0.

A progress thermometer is displayed during the import. The user can cancel the operation by clicking a Stop button. Records that have already been imported will not be removed if the user presses the Stop button. If the import is successfully completed, the OK system variable is set to 1. If an error occurs or the operation was interrupted, the OK variable is set to 0. The thermometer can be hidden with the MESSAGES OFF command.

The import operation is made using the default ASCII map for the platform on which it is executed, unless you change the ASCII map (using the command `USE ASCII MAP`) prior to the import. An ASCII map can be used to convert the data coming from platforms that have a different ASCII table.

Example

The following example imports data from a SYLK document. The method first sets the input form so the data will be imported through the correct form, then performs the import:

```
INPUT FORM([People]; "Import")  
⇒ IMPORT SYLK([People];"NewPeople") ` Import from "NewPeople" document
```

See Also

`EXPORT SYLK`, `IMPORT DIF`, `IMPORT TEXT`, `USE ASCII MAP`.

System Variables and Sets

`OK` is set to 1 if the import is successfully complete; otherwise, it is set to 0.

EXPORT SYLK ({table; }document)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table from which to export data, or Default table, if omitted |
| document | String | → | SYLK document to receive the data |

Description

The command EXPORT SYLK writes data from the records of the current selection of table in the current process. The data is written to document, a Windows or Macintosh Sylk document on the disk.

The export operation is performed through the current output form. The export operation writes fields and variables based on the entry order of the output form. For this reason, you should use an output form that contains only the fields or enterable objects that you wish to export. Do not place buttons or other extraneous objects on the export form. Subform objects are ignored.

An On Load event is sent to the form method for each record that is exported. Use this event to set the variables you may use in the export form.

The document parameter can name a new or existing document. If document is given the same name as an existing document, the existing document is overwritten. The document can include a path that contains volume and folder names. If you pass an empty string, the standard Save File dialog box is displayed. If the user cancels this dialog, the export operation is canceled, and the OK system variable is set to 0.

A progress thermometer is displayed during export. The user can cancel the operation by clicking a Stop button. If the export is successfully completed, the OK system variable is set to 1. If the operation is canceled or an error occurs, the OK system variable is set to 0. The thermometer can be hidden with the MESSAGES OFF command.

The export operation is made using the default ASCII map for the platform on which it is executed, unless you change the ASCII map (using the command USE ASCII MAP) prior to the export. An ASCII map can be used to convert the data for use on platforms that have a different ASCII table.

Example

The following example exports data to a SYLK document. The method first sets the output form so that the data will be exported through the correct form, then performs the export:

```
    OUTPUT FORM([People];"Export")  
⇒  EXPORT SYLK([People];"NewPeople") ` Export to the "NewPeople" document
```

See Also

EXPORT DIF, EXPORT TEXT, IMPORT SYLK, USE ASCII MAP.

System Variables and Sets

OK is set to 1 if the export is successfully completed; otherwise, it is set to 0.

IMPORT DIF ({table; }document)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table into which to import data, or Default table, if omitted |
| document | String | → | DIF document from which to import data |

Description

The command IMPORT DIF reads data from document, a Windows or Macintosh DIF document, into the table table by creating new records for that table.

The import operation is performed through the current input form. The import operation reads fields and variables based on the layering of objects in the input form. For this reason, you should be very careful about the front-to-back order of text objects (fields and variables) in the form. The first object into which data will be imported should be in the back of the form, and so on. If the number of fields or variables in the form does not match the number of fields being imported, the extra ones are ignored. An input form used for importing cannot contain any buttons. Subform objects are ignored.

Note: One way to ensure that the data is imported into the correct objects is to select the object into which the first field should be imported and move it to the front. Continue to move the fields and variables to the front, in order, making sure that you have one field or variable for each field being imported.

An On Validate event is sent to the form method for each record that is imported. Use this event to copy data from variables to fields, if you use variables in the import form.

The document parameter can include a path that contains volume and folder names. If you pass an empty string, the standard Open File dialog box is displayed. If the user cancels this dialog, the import operation is canceled, and the OK system variable is set to 0.

A progress thermometer is displayed during import. The user can cancel the operation by clicking a Stop button. Records that have already been imported will not be removed if the user presses the Stop button. If the import is successfully completed, the OK system variable is set to 1. If an error occurs or the operation was interrupted, the OK variable is set to 0. The thermometer can be hidden with the MESSAGES OFF command.

The import operation is made using the default ASCII map for the platform on which it is executed, unless you change the ASCII map (using the command `USE ASCII MAP`) prior to the import. An ASCII map can be used to convert the data coming from platforms that have a different ASCII table.

Example

The following example imports data from a DIF document. The method first sets the input form so that the data will be imported through the correct form, then performs the import:

```
INPUT FORM([People]; "Import")  
⇒ IMPORT DIF([People];"NewPeople") ` Import from "NewPeople" document
```

See Also

`EXPORT DIF`, `IMPORT SYLK`, `IMPORT TEXT`, `USE ASCII MAP`.

System Variables and Sets

`OK` is set to 1 if the import is successfully completed; otherwise, it is set to 0.

EXPORT DIF ({table; }document)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table from which to export data, or Default table, if omitted |
| document | String | → | DIF document to receive the data |

Description

The command EXPORT DIF writes data from the records of the current selection of table in the current process. The data is written to document, a Windows or Macintosh DIF document on the disk.

The export operation is performed through the current output form. The export operation writes fields and variables based on the entry order of the output form. For this reason, you should use an output form that contains only the fields or enterable objects that you wish to export. Do not place buttons or other extraneous objects on the export form. Subform objects are ignored.

An On Load event is sent to the form method for each record that is exported. Use this event to set the variables you may use in the export form.

The document parameter can name a new or existing document. If document is given the same name as an existing document, the existing document is overwritten. The document can include a path that contains volume and folder names. If you pass an empty string, the standard Save File dialog box is displayed. If the user cancels this dialog, the export operation is canceled, and the OK system variable is set to 0.

A progress thermometer is displayed during export. The user can cancel the operation by clicking a Stop button. If the export is successfully completed, the OK system variable is set to 1. If the operation is canceled or an error occurs, the OK system variable is set to 0. The thermometer can be hidden with the MESSAGES OFF command.

The export operation is made using the default ASCII map for the platform on which it is executed, unless you change the ASCII map (using the command USE ASCII MAP) prior to the export. An ASCII map can be used to convert the data for use on platforms that have a different ASCII table.

Example

The following example exports data to a DIF document. The method first sets the output form so that the data will be exported through the correct form, then performs the export:

```
    OUTPUT FORM([People];"Export")  
⇒   EXPORT DIF([People];"NewPeople") ` Export to the "NewPeople" document
```

See Also

EXPORT SYLK, EXPORT TEXT, IMPORT DIF, USE ASCII MAP.

System Variables and Sets

OK is set to 1 if the export is successfully completed; otherwise, it is set to 0.

IMPORT DATA (fileName{; project{; *}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| fileName | String | → | Access path and name of the import file |
| project | BLOB | → | Contents of the import project |
| | | ← | New contents of the import project (if the * parameter has been passed) |
| * | * | → | Displays the import dialog box and updates the project |

Description

The command IMPORT DATA allows you to import the data located in the fileName file. 4D can import the data in the following formats: Text, Fixed length text, SYLK, DIF, DBF (dBase), and 4th Dimension.

If you pass an empty string to fileName, IMPORT DATA displays the standard save file dialog box, allowing the user to define the name, type, and location of the import file. Once the dialog box has been accepted, the Document system variable contains the access path and the name of the file. If the user clicks Cancel, the execution of the command is stopped and the OK system variable is set to 0.

- If you do not pass the optional parameter project, the import dialog box is displayed. The user can define then import parameters or load an existing import project.

Note: An import project contains all the import parameters such as the tables and fields in which to import, the delimiters to use, and so on. Those parameters are defined in the import dialog box. An import project can be saved to disk to be loaded and used later. For more information about the import dialog box, please refer to the *4D User Mode* manual.

- If you pass a BLOB containing a valid import project in the project parameter, the import will be directly performed and will not require the user's intervention. The project must already be predefined in the import dialog box, then saved. To do so, you have two possible solutions:
 - Save the project to disk, then load it, using the DOCUMENT TO BLOB command, in a BLOB field or a BLOB variable that you pass in project.
 - Use the IMPORT DATA command with an empty project parameter and the optional parameter *, then store the project parameter in a BLOB field (see below). This solution allows you to save the project with the datafile without having to load it from a BLOB located on the disk.

The optional parameter `*`, if it is specified, forces the display of the import dialog box with the import parameters set as they were defined in project. This feature allows you to use a predefined project, while still having the possibility to modify one or more of the parameters. Furthermore, the `project` parameter contains, after closing the import dialog box, the parameters of the “new” project. You can then store the new project in a BLOB field, on disk, and so on.

If the import was successful, the `OK` system variable is set to 1.

See Also

`EXPORT DATA`, `IMPORT DIF`, `IMPORT SYLK`, `IMPORT TEXT`.

System Variables and Sets

If the user clicks `Cancel` in the standard save file dialog box or in the import dialog box, the `OK` system variable is set to 0. If the import was successful, the `OK` system variable is set to 1.

 EXPORT DATA (fileName{; project{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| fileName | String | → | Full path name of the export file |
| project | BLOB | → | Contents of the export project |
| | | ← | New contents of the export project (if the * parameter has been passed) |
| * | * | → | Displays the export dialog box and updates the project |

Description

The command EXPORT DATA allows you to export data in the fileName file. 4D can export data in the following formats: Text, Fixed length text, SYLK, DIF, DBF (dBase), and 4th Dimension.

If you pass an empty string in fileName, EXPORT DATA displays the standard save file dialog box, allowing the user to define the name, type, and location of the export file. Once the dialog box has been accepted, the Document system variable contains the access path and the name of the file. If the user clicks Cancel, the execution of the command is stopped and the OK system variable is equal to 0.

- If you don't pass the optional parameter project, the export dialog box is displayed. The user can define the export parameters or load an existing export project.

Note: An export project contains all the export parameters such as the tables and fields to export, delimiters, etc. You define these parameters in the export dialog box. A project can be saved to disk and then loaded. For more information about the export dialog box, please refer to the *4D User Mode* manual.

- If you pass a BLOB containing a valid export project to the project parameter, the export will be directly performed, without the user intervening. The project must already be predefined in the export dialog box, then saved. To do so, you have two possible solutions:
 - Save the project to disk, then load it by using the DOCUMENT TO BLOB command, in a field or a variable of type BLOB that you pass to the project parameter.
 - Use the EXPORT DATA command with an empty project parameter and the optional parameter *, then store the project parameter in a field of type BLOB (see below). This solution allows you to save the project with the datafile without having to load it from a BLOB on disk.

The optional parameter `*`, if it is specified, forces the display of the export dialog box with the parameters defined in project. This feature allows you to use a predefined project, while still having the possibility to modify one or more of the parameters. Furthermore, the project parameter contains, after closing the export dialog box, the parameters of the “new” project. You can then store the new project in a BLOB field, on disk, etc.

If the export was successful, the `OK` system variable is equal to 1.

See Also

`EXPORT DIF`, `EXPORT SYLK`, `EXPORT TEXT`, `IMPORT DATA`.

System Variables and Sets

If the user clicks `Cancel` in the standard open file dialog box or in the export dialog box, the `OK` system variable is equal to 0. If the export was successful, the `OK` system variable is equal to 1.

21 Interruptions

ON EVENT CALL (eventMethod{; processName})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|--|
| eventMethod | String | → | Event method to be invoked, or Empty string to stop intercepting events |
| processName | String | → | Process name |

Description

The command ON EVENT CALL installs the method, whose name you pass in eventMethod, as the method for catching (trapping) events. This method is called the **event-handling method** or **event-catching method**.

Tip: This command requires advanced programming knowledge. Usually, you do not need to use ON EVENT CALL for working with events. While using forms, 4th Dimension handles the events and sends them to the appropriate forms and objects.

Tip: Version 6 introduces new commands, such as GET MOUSE, Shift down, etc., for getting information about events. These commands can be called from within object methods to get the information you need about an event involving an object. Using them spares you the writing of an algorithm based on the ON EVENT CALL scheme.

The scope of this command is the current working session. By default, the method is run in a separate local process. You can have only one event-handling method at a time. To stop catching events with a method, call ON EVENT CALL again and pass the empty string in eventMethod.

As the event-handling method is run in a separate process, it is constantly active, even if no 4th Dimension method is running. After installation, 4th Dimension calls the event-handling method each time an event occurs. An event can be a mouse click or a keystroke.

The optional processName parameter names the process created by the ON EVENT CALL command. If processName is prefixed with a dollar sign (\$), a local process is started, which is usually what you want. If you omit the processName parameter, 4D creates, by default, a local process named \$Event Manager.

WARNING: Be very careful in what you do within an event-handling method. Do NOT call commands that generate events, otherwise it will be extremely difficult to get out of the event-handling method execution. The key combination Ctrl+Shift+Backspace (on Windows) or Command-Shift-Option-Control-Backspace (on Macintosh) converts the Event Manager process into a normal process. This means that the method will no longer be automatically passed all the events that occur. You may want to use this technique to recover an event-handling gone wrong (i.e., one that has bugs triggering events).

In the event-handling method, you can read the following system variables—MouseDown, KeyCode, Modifiers, MouseX, MouseY, and MouseProc. Note that these variables are process variables. Their scope is therefore the event-handling process. Copy them into interprocess variables if you want their values available in another process.

- The MouseDown system variable is set to 1 if the event is a mouse click, and to 0 if it is not.
- The KeyCode system variable is set to the ASCII code for a keystroke. This variable may return an ASCII code or a function key code. These codes are listed in the sections ASCII Codes (and its subsections) and Function Key Codes. 4D provides predefined constants for the major ASCII Codes and for Function Key Codes. In the Explorer window, look for the themes of these constants.
- The Modifiers system variable contains the modifier value. The Modifiers system variable indicates whether any of the following modifier keys were down when the event occurred:

| Platform | Modifiers |
|-----------|---|
| Windows | Shift key, Caps Lock, Alt key, Ctrl key, Right mouse button |
| Macintosh | Shift key, Caps Lock, Option key, Command key, Control key |

Notes

- The Windows ALT key is equivalent to the Macintosh Option key
- The Windows Ctrl key is equivalent to the Macintosh Command key
- The Macintosh Control key has no equivalent on Windows. However, a right mouse button click on Windows, is equivalent to a Control-Click on Macintosh.

The modifier keys do not generate an event; another key or the mouse button must also be pressed. The Modifiers variable is a 4-byte Long Integer variable that should be seen as an array of 32 bits. 4D provides predefined constants expressing bit positions or bit masks for testing the bit corresponding to each modifier key. For example, to detect if the Shift key was pressed for the event, you can write:

If (Modifiers ?? Shift key bit) ` If the Shift key was down

or:

If ((Modifiers & Shift key mask)#0) ` If the Shift key was down

- The system variables MouseX and MouseY contain the horizontal and vertical positions of the mouse click, expressed in the local coordinate system of the window where the click occurred. The upper left corner of the window is position 0,0. These are meaningful only when there is a mouse click.
- The MouseProc system variable contains the process reference number of the process in which the event occurred (mouse click).

Important: The system variables MouseDown, KeyCode, Modifiers, MouseX, MouseY, and MouseProc contain significant values only within an event-handling method installed with ON EVENT CALL.

Example

This example will cancel printing if the user presses Ctrl-period. First, the event-handling method is installed. Then a message is displayed, announcing that the user can cancel printing. If the interprocess variable `∅vbWeStop` is set to True in the event-handling method, the user is alerted to the number of records that have already been printed. Then the event-handling method is deinstalled:

```

PAGE SETUP
If (OK=1)
  ∅vbWeStop:=False
⇒  ON EVENT CALL("EVENT HANDLER") ` Installs the event-handling method
    ALL RECORDS([People])
    MESSAGE("To interrupt printing press Ctrl-Period")
    $vINbRecords:=Records in selection([People])
    For ($vIRecord;1;$vINbRecords)
      If (∅vbWeStop)
        ALERT("Printing cancelled at record "+String($vIRecord)+
              " of "+String($vINbRecords))
        $vIRecord:=$vINbRecords+1
      Else
        PRINT FORM([People];"Special Report")
      End if
    End for
    PAGE BREAK
⇒  ON EVENT CALL("") ` Deinstalls the event-handling method
    End if

```

If Ctrl-period has been pressed, the event-handling method sets `∅vbWeStop` to True:

```
  ` EVENT HANDLER project method
  If ((Modifiers ?? Command key bit) & (KeyCode = Period))
    CONFIRM("Are you sure?")
    If (OK=1)
      ∅vbWeStop:=True
      FILTER EVENT ` Do NOT forget this call otherwise 4D will also get this event
    End if
  End if
```

Note that this example uses ON EVENT CALL, because it performs a special printing report using the commands PAGE SETUP, PRINT FORM and PAGE BREAK with a For loop.

If you print a report using PRINT SELECTION, you do NOT need to handle events that let the user interrupt the printing; PRINT SELECTION does that for you.

See Also

FILTER EVENT, GET MOUSE, Shift down.

FILTER EVENT

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

You call the FILTER EVENT command from within an event-handling project method installed using the ON EVENT CALL command.

If an event-handling method calls FILTER EVENT, the current event is not passed to 4D.

This command allows you to remove the current event (i.e., click, keystroke) from the event queue, so 4D will not perform any additional treatment to the one you made in the event-handling project method.

WARNING: Avoid creating an event-handling method that only calls the FILTER EVENT command, because all the events are going to be ignored by 4D. In case you have an event-handling method with only the FILTER EVENT command, type `Ctrl+Shift+Backspace` (on Windows) or `Command-Option-Shift-Control-Backspace` (on Macintosh). This converts the On Event Call process into a normal process that does not get any events at all.

Example

See example for the command ON EVENT CALL.

See Also

ON EVENT CALL.

 ON ERR CALL (errorMethod)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|--|
| errorMethod | String | → | Error method to be invoked, or Empty string to stop trapping errors |

Description

The command ON ERR CALL installs the project method, whose name you pass in errorMethod, as the method for catching (trapping) errors. This project method is called the **error-handling method** or **error-catching method**.

The scope of this command is the current process. You can have only one error-handling method per process at a time, but you can have different error-handling methods for several processes.

To stop the trapping of errors, call ON ERR CALL again and pass the empty string in errorMethod.

Once an error-handling project is installed, 4th Dimension calls the method each time an error occurs.

You can identify errors by reading the Error system variable, which contains the code number of the error. Error codes are listed in the theme Error codes. For more information, see the section Syntax Errors or Database Engine Errors. The Error variable value is significant only within the error-handling method; if you need the error code within the method that provoked the error, copy the Error variable to your own process variable.

The error-handling method should manage the error in an appropriate way or present an error message to the user. Errors can be generated by:

- The 4th Dimension database engine; for example, when saving a record tries to duplicate a unique index key.
- The 4th Dimension environment; for example, when you do not have enough memory for allocating an array.
- The operating system on which the database is runs; for example, disk full or I/O errors.

The ABORT command can be used to terminate processing. If you don't call ABORT in the error-handling method, 4th Dimension returns to the interrupted method and continues to execute the method. Use the ABORT command when an error cannot be recovered.

If an error occurs in the error-handling method itself, 4th Dimension takes over error handling. Therefore, you should make sure that the error-handling method cannot generate an error. Also, you cannot use ON ERR CALL inside the error-handling method.

When an ON ERR CALL error-handling method is installed, it is not possible to trace a method by using Alt+Click (on Windows) or Option-Click (on Macintosh). This is because Alt+Click and Option-Click generate an error (error code 1006) that immediately activates the ON ERR CALL error-handling method. However, you can test this error code by calling TRACE.

Examples

1. The following project method tries to create a document whose name is received as parameter. If the document cannot be created, the project method returns 0 (zero) or the error code:

```
` Create doc project method
` Create doc ( String ; Pointer ) -> LongInt
` Create doc ( DocName ; ->DocRef ) -> Error code result
```

```
gError:=0
=> ON ERR CALL("IO ERROR HANDLER")
   $2->:=Create document($1)
=> ON ERR CALL("")
   $0:=gError
```

The IO ERROR HANDLER project method is listed here:

```
` IO ERROR HANDLER project method
gError:=Error ` just copy the error code to the process variable gError
```

Note the use of the gError process variable to get the error code result within the current executing method. Once these methods are present in your database, you can write:

```
` ...
C_TIME(vhDocRef)
$vlErrCode:=Create doc($vsDocumentName;->vhDocRef)
If ($vlErrCode=0)
  ` ...
  CLOSE DOCUMENT($vlErrCode)
Else
  ALERT ("The document could not be created, I/O error "+String($vlErrCode))
End if
```

2. See example in the section Arrays and Memory.

3. While implementing a complex set of operations, you may end up with various subroutines that require different error-handling methods. You can have only one error-handling method per process at a time, so you have two choices:

- Keep track of the current one each time you call ON ERR CALL, or
- Use a process array variable (in this case, asErrorMethod) to “pile up” the error-handling methods and a project method (in this case, ON ERROR CALL) to install and deinstall the error-handling methods.

You must initialize the array at the very beginning of the process execution:

```
  ` Do NOT forget to initialize the array at the beginning
  ` of the process method (the project method that runs the process)
ARRAY STRING(63;asErrorMethod;0)
```

Here is the custom ON ERROR CALL method:

```
  ` ON ERROR CALL project method
  ` ON ERROR CALL { ( String ) }
  ` ON ERROR CALL { ( Method Name ) }
```

```
C_STRING(63;$1;$ErrorMethod)
C_LONGINT($vIElem)

If (Count parameters>0)
  $ErrorMethod:=$1
Else
  $ErrorMethod:=""
End if

If ($ErrorMethod# "")
  C_LONGINT(gError)
  gError:=0
  $vIElem:=1+Size of array(asErrorMethod)
  INSERT ELEMENT(asErrorMethod;$vIElem)
  asErrorMethod{$vIElem}:=$1
  ON ERR CALL($1)
Else
  ON ERR CALL("")
  $vIElem:=Size of array(asErrorMethod)
  If ($vIElem>0)
    DELETE ELEMENT(asErrorMethod;$vIElem)
    If ($vIElem>1)
      ON ERR CALL(asErrorMethod{$vIElem-1})
    End if
  End if
End if
```

Then, you can call it this way:

```
gError:=0
ON ERROR CALL("IO ERRORS") ` Installs the IO ERRORS error-handling method
`
...
ON ERROR CALL("ALL ERRORS") ` Installs the ALL ERRORS error-handling method
`
...
ON ERROR CALL ` Deinstalls the ALL ERRORS error-handling method and reinstalls IO
ERRORS
`
...
ON ERROR CALL ` Deinstalls the IO ERRORS error-handling method
`
...
```

4. The following error-handling method ignores the user interruptions:

```
` SHOW ONLY ERRORS project method
If (Error#1006)
  ALERT ("The error "+String(Error)+" occurred.")
End if
```

See Also

ABORT.

Note: You will rarely call this command.

ABORT

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

The command ABORT is to be used from within an error-handling project method installed using the command ON ERR CALL.

If you do not have an error-handling project method, when an error occurs (for example, a database engine error) 4D displays its standard error dialog box and then interrupts the execution of your code. If the code being executed is:

- An object method, form method (or a project method called by a form or object method), the control returns to the form currently being displayed.
- A method called from a menu, the control returns to the menu bar or to the form currently being displayed.
- The master method of a process, the process then ends.
- A method called directly or indirectly by an import or export operation, the operation is stopped. The same is true for sequential queries or order by operations.
- And so on...

If you use an error-handling project method to catch errors, 4D neither displays its standard error dialog box nor interrupts the execution of your code. Instead, 4D calls your error-handling project method (that you can see as an exception handler), and resumes the execution to the next line of code in the method that triggered the error.

There are errors you can treat programmatically; for example, during an import operation, if you catch a database engine duplicated value error, you can “cover” the error and pursue the import. However, there are errors that you cannot process and errors that you should not “cover.” In these cases, you need to stop the execution by calling ABORT from within the error-handling project method.

Historical Note

Although the ABORT command is intended to be used only from within a error-handling project method, some members of the 4D community also use it to interrupt execution in other project methods. The fact that it works is only a side effect. We do not recommend the use of this command in methods other than error-handling methods.

22 Language

Count parameters → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|----------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |
| Function result | Number ← | Number of parameters actually passed |

Description

The command Count parameters returns the number of parameters passed to a project method.

WARNING: Count parameters is meaningful only in a project method that has been called by another method (project method or other). If the project method calling Count parameters is associated with a menu, Count parameters returns 0.

Examples

1. 4th Dimension project methods accept optional parameters, starting from the right. For example, you can call the method `MyMethod(a;b;c;d)` in the following ways:

```

MyMethod ( a ; b ; c ; d ) ` All parameters are passed
MyMethod ( a ; b ; c ) ` The last parameter is not passed
MyMethod ( a ; b ) ` The last two parameters are not passed
MyMethod ( a ) ` Only the first parameter is passed
MyMethod ` No Parameter is passed at all

```

Using Count parameters from within `MyMethod`, you can detect the actual number of parameters and perform different operations depending on what you have received. The following example displays a text message and can insert the text into a 4D Write area or send the text into a document on disk:

```

` APPEND TEXT Project Method
` APPEND TEXT ( Text { ; Long { ; Time } } )
` APPEND TEXT ( Text { ; 4D Write Area { ; DocRef } } )

C_TEXT ($1)
C_TIME ($2)
C_LONGINT ($3)

MESSAGE ($1)
⇒ If (Count parameters>=3)
    SEND PACKET ($3;$1)
Else

```

```
⇒      If (Count parameters>=2)
          WR INSERT TEXT ($2;$1)
        End if
      End if
```

After this project method has been added to your application, you can write:

```
      APPEND TEXT (vtSomeText) ` Will only display the text message
      APPEND TEXT (vtSomeText;$wrArea) ` Will display the text message and append it to
$wrArea
      APPEND TEXT (vtSomeText;0;$vhDocRef) ` Will display the text message and write it to
$vhDocRef
```

2. 4th Dimension project methods accept a variable number of parameters of the same type, starting from the right. To declare these parameters, you use a compiler directive to which you pass $\{N\}$ as a variable, where N specifies the first parameter. Using Count parameters you can address those parameters with a For loop and the parameter indirection syntax. This example is a function that returns the greatest number received as parameter:

```
      ` Max of Project Method
      ` Max of ( Real { ; Real2... ; RealN } ) -> Real
      ` Max of ( Value { ; Value2... ; ValueN } ) -> Greatest value

      C_REAL ($0;${1}) ` All parameters will be of type REAL as well as the function result
      $0:=${1}
⇒      For ($vIParam;2;Count parameters)
          If (${$vIParam}>$0)
              $0:=${$vIParam}
          End if
      End for
```

After this project method has been added to your application, you can write:

```
vrResult:=Max of (Records in set("Operation A");Records in set("Operation B"))
```

or:

```
vrResult:=Max of (r1;r2;r3;r4;r5;r6)
```

See Also

Compiler commands, C_BLOB, C_BOOLEAN, C_DATE, C_GRAPH, C_INTEGER, C_LONGINT, C_PICTURE, C_POINTER, C_REAL, C_STRING, C_TEXT, C_TIME.

Type (fieldVar) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| fieldVar | Field Variable | → | Field or Variable to be tested |
| Function result | Number | ← | Data type number |

Description

The command `Type` returns a numeric value that denotes the type of the field or variable you pass as `fieldVar`.

4th Dimension provides the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------|--------------|-------|
| Is Alpha Field | Long Integer | 0 |
| Is String Var | Long Integer | 24 |
| Is Text | Long Integer | 2 |
| Is Real | Long Integer | 1 |
| Is Integer | Long Integer | 8 |
| Is LongInt | Long Integer | 9 |
| Is Date | Long Integer | 4 |
| Is Time | Long Integer | 11 |
| Is Boolean | Long Integer | 6 |
| Is Picture | Long Integer | 3 |
| Is Subtable | Long Integer | 7 |
| Is BLOB | Long Integer | 30 |
| Is Undefined | Long Integer | 5 |
| Is Pointer | Long Integer | 23 |
| String array | Long Integer | 21 |
| Text array | Long Integer | 18 |
| Real array | Long Integer | 14 |
| Integer array | Long Integer | 15 |
| LongInt array | Long Integer | 16 |
| Date array | Long Integer | 17 |
| Boolean array | Long Integer | 22 |
| Picture array | Long Integer | 19 |
| Pointer array | Long Integer | 20 |
| Array 2D | Long Integer | 13 |

Compatibility Note: In previous versions of 4D, Type returned 3 (Is Picture) when applied to a Graph variable declared using the command C_GRAPH. Starting with version 6, Type returns 9 (Is LongInt) when applied to a Graph variable.

You can apply Type to fields, interprocess variables, process variables, local variables, and dereferenced pointers referring to these types of objects.

Version 6 Note: Starting with version 6, you can apply Type to parameters (\$1,\$2..., \${...}), or to project method or function results (\$0).

Examples

1. See example for the APPEND TO CLIPBOARD command.
2. See example for DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES command.
3. The following project method empties some or all of the fields for the current record of the table whose a pointer is passed as parameter. It does this without deleting or changing the current record:

```
` EMPTY RECORD Project Method
` EMPTY RECORD ( Pointer { ; Long } )
` EMPTY RECORD ( -> [Table] { ; Type Flags } )
```

```
C_POINTER ($1)
```

```
C_LONGINT ($2;$vITypeFlags)
```

```
If (Count parameters>=2)
```

```
    $vITypeFlags:=$2
```

```
Else
```

```
    $vITypeFlags:=0xFFFFFFFF
```

```
End if
```

```
For ($vIField;1;Count fields($1))
```

```
    $vpField:=Field(Table($1);$vIField)
```

```
    $vIFieldType:=Type($vpField->)
```

```
    If ( $vITypeFlags ?? $vIFieldType )
```

```
        Case of
```

```
            : (($vIFieldType=Is Alpha Field)|($vIFieldType=Is Text))
```

```
                $vpField->:=""
```

```
            : (($vIFieldType=Is Real)|($vIFieldType=Is Integer)|($vIFieldType=Is LongInt))
```

```
                $vpField->:=0
```

```
            : ($vIFieldType=Is Date)
```

```
                $vpField->:=!00/00/00!
```

```
            : ($vIFieldType=Is Time)
```

```
                $vpField->:=?00:00:00?
```

```
            : ($vIFieldType=Is Boolean)
```

```
                $vpField->:=False
```

```

: ($vlFieldType=Is Picture)
  C_PICTURE($vgEmptyPicture)
  $vpField->:=$vgEmptyPicture
: ($vlFieldType=Is Subtable)
  Repeat
    ALL SUBRECORDS($vpField->)
    DELETE SUBRECORD($vpField->)
  Until(Records in subselection($vpField->)=0)
: ($vlFieldType=Is BLOB)
  SET BLOB SIZE($vpField->;0)
End case
End if
End for

```

After this project method is implemented in your database, you can write:

```

` Empty the whole current record of the table [Things To Do]
EMPTY RECORD (->[Things To Do])

` Empty Text, BLOB and Picture fields for the current record
` of the table [Things To Do]
EMPTY RECORD (->[Things To Do]; 0 ?+ Is Text ?+ Is BLOB ?+ Is Picture )

` Empty the whole current record of the table [Things To Do]
` except Alphanumeric fields
EMPTY RECORD (->[Things To Do]; -1 ?- Is Alpha Field )

```

See Also

Is a variable, Undefined.

Self → Pointer

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|---------|---|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result | Pointer | ← | Pointer to form object (if any) whose method is currently being executed. Otherwise Nil (->[]) if outside of context |

Description

The command **Self** returns a pointer to the object whose object method is currently being executed.

Self is used to reference a variable within its own object method. It returns a valid pointer only when it is called from within an object method. It cannot be used in a project method, even when called from an object method. If **Self** is called out of context, it returns a Nil pointer (->[]).

Tip: **Self** is useful when several objects on a form need to perform the same task, yet operate on themselves.

Example

See the example for the **RESOLVE POINTER** command.

See Also

RESOLVE POINTER.

RESOLVE POINTER

Language

version 6.0

RESOLVE POINTER (pointer; varName; tableNum; fieldNum)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| pointer | Pointer | → | Pointer for which to retrieve the referenced object |
| varName | String | ← | Name of referenced variable or empty string |
| tableNum | Number | ← | Number of referenced table or array element or 0 or -1 |
| fieldNum | Number | ← | Number of referenced field or 0 |

Description

The command RESOLVE POINTER retrieves the information of the object referenced by the pointer expression pointer and returns it into the parameters varName, tableNum, and fieldNum.

Depending on the nature of the referenced object, RESOLVE POINTER returns the following values:

| Referenced object | Parameters | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | <i>varName</i> | <i>tableNum</i> | <i>fieldNum</i> |
| None (NIL pointer) | "" (empty string) | 0 | 0 |
| Variable | Name of the variable | -1 | 0 |
| Array | Name of the array | -1 | 0 |
| Array element | Name of the array | Element number | 0 |
| Table | "" (empty string) | Table number | 0 |
| Field | "" (empty string) | Table number | Field number |

Note: If the value you pass in pointer is not a pointer expression, a syntax error occurs.

Examples

1. Within a form, you create a group of 100 enterable variables called v1, v2... v100. To do so, you perform the following steps:

- a. Create one enterable variable that you name v.
- b. Set the properties of the object.
- c. Attach the following method to that object:

DoSomething (Self) ` DoSomething being a project method in your database

d. At this point, you can either duplicate the variable as many times as you need, or use the Objects on Grid feature in the Form Editor.

e. Within the DoSomething method, if you need to know the index of the variable for which the method is called, you write:

```
⇒ RESOLVE POINTER($1;$vsVarName;$vITableNum;$vIFieldNum)
   $vIVarNum:=Num(Substring($vsVarName;2))
```

Note that by constructing your form in this way, you write the methods for the 100 variables only once; you do not need to write DoSomething (1), DoSomething (2)....,DoSomething (100).

2. For debugging purposes, you need to verify that the second parameter (\$2) to a method is a pointer to a table. At the beginning of this method, you write:

```
   ` ...
   If (<>DebugOn)
⇒   RESOLVE POINTER($2;$vsVarName;$vITableNum;$vIFieldNum)
     If (Not(($vITableNum>0)&($vIFieldNum=0)&($vsVarName="")))
       ` WARNING: The pointer is not a reference to a table
       TRACE
     End
   End if
   ` ...
```

3. See example for the DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES command.

See Also

DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES, Field, Get pointer, Is a variable, Nil, Table.

Nil

Language

version 3

Nil (aPointer) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| aPointer | Pointer | → | Pointer to be tested |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | TRUE = Nil pointer (->[]) FALSE = Valid pointer to an existing object |

Description

The command Nil returns True if the pointer you pass in aPointer is Nil (->[]). It returns False in all other cases (pointer to field, table or variable).

Starting with version 6, instead of using Nil, it will be more convenient to use RESOLVE POINTER, which tells you about the nature of the referenced object, no matter what the object is (including Nil pointers).

See Also

Is a variable, RESOLVE POINTER.

Is a variable

Language

version 3

Is a variable (aPointer) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| aPointer | Pointer | → | Pointer to be tested |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | TRUE = Pointer points to a variable FALSE = Pointer does not point to a variable |

Description

The command `Is a variable` returns `True` if the pointer you pass in `aPointer` references a defined variable. It returns `False` in all other cases (pointer to field or table, `Nil` pointer, and so on).

Starting with version 6, instead of using `Is a variable`, it will be more convenient to use `RESOLVE POINTER`, which tells you about the nature of the referenced object, no matter what the object is (including the case of `Nil` pointers).

See Also

`Nil`, `RESOLVE POINTER`.

Get pointer (varName) → Pointer

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|-----------------------------|
| varName | String | → | Name of a process variable |
| Function result | Pointer | ← | Pointer to process variable |

Description

The command `Get pointer` returns a pointer to the variable whose name you pass in `varName`.

To get a pointer to a field, use `Field`. To get a pointer to a table, use `Table`.

Note: You cannot pass to `Get pointer` an expression such as `$tTabNom+"{3}"`. Only *variable names* are allowed.

Example

In a form, you build a 5 x 10 grid of enterable variables named `v1`, `v2`... `v50`. To initialize all of these variables, you write:

```

    ...
    For ($vIVar;1;50)
⇒      $vpVar:=Get pointer("v"+String($vIVar))
        $vpVar->:=""
    End for

```

See Also

`Field`, `Table`.

EXECUTE

Language

version 3

Note: You will rarely need to use this command.

EXECUTE (statement)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------|
| statement | String | → | Code to be executed |

Description

EXECUTE executes statement as a line of code. The statement string must be one line. If statement is an empty string, EXECUTE does nothing.

The rule of thumb is that if the statement can be executed as a one line method, then it will execute properly.

In a compiled database, the line of code is not compiled. This means that statement will be executed, but it will not have been checked by 4D Compiler at compilation time.

Use EXECUTE sparingly, as it slows down execution speed.

The statement can be in the following:

- a Call to a project method
- a Call to a 4D command
- an Assignment

The statement can include process variables and interprocess variables. The statement cannot contain control of flow statements, because it must be in one line of code.

Example

See examples for the Command Name command.

See Also

Command name.

Command name (command) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------|
| command | Number | → | Command number |
| Function result | String | ← | Localized command name |

Description

The command `Command name` returns the literal name of the command whose command number you pass in `command`.

4th Dimension integrates a dynamic translation of the keywords, constants, and command names used in your methods. For example, if you use the English version of 4D, you write:

```
DEFAULT TABLE ([MyTable])
ALL RECORDS ([MyTable])
```

This same code, reopened with the French version of 4D, will read:

```
TABLE PAR DEFAULT ([MyTable])
TOUT SELECTIONNER ([MyTable])
```

However, 4th Dimension also includes a unique feature, the `EXECUTE` command, which allows you to build code on the fly and then execute this code, even though the database is compiled.

The example code, written with `EXECUTE` statements in English, looks like:

```
EXECUTE ( "DEFAULT TABLE([MyTable])" )
EXECUTE ( "ALL RECORDS([MyTable])" )
```

This same code, reopened with the French version of 4D, will then read:

```
EXECUTER ( "DEFAULT TABLE([MyTable])" )
EXECUTER ( "ALL RECORDS([MyTable])" )
```

4D automatically translates `EXECUTE` (English) to `EXECUTER` (French), but cannot translate the text statement you passed to the command.

If you use the EXECUTE command in your application, you can use Command name to eliminate international localization issues for statements you execute in this way, and thus make your statements independent of language. The example code becomes:

```
⇒ EXECUTE (Command name (46)+"([MyTable])")
⇒ EXECUTE (Command name (47)+"([MyTable])")
```

With a French version of 4D, this code will read:

```
⇒ EXECUTER (Nom commande (46)+"([MyTable])")
⇒ EXECUTER (Nom commande (47)+"([MyTable])")
```

Note: To know the number of a command, select its name in the Explorer window. The command number is then displayed in the right pane of the window.

Examples

1. For all the tables of your database, you have a form called "INPUT FORM" used for standard data entry in each table. Then, you want to add a generic project method that will set this form as the current input form for the table whose pointer or name you pass. You write:

```
  ` STANDARD INPUT FORM project method
  ` STANDARD INPUT FORM ( Pointer {; String })
  ` STANDARD INPUT FORM ( ->Table {; TableName })
C_POINTER ($1)
C_STRING (31;$2)

If (Count parameters>=2)
⇒ EXECUTE (Command name (55)+"(["+$2+"];"INPUT FORM")")
Else
  If (Count parameters>=1)
    INPUT FORM ($1->;"INPUT FORM")
  End if
End if
```

After this project method has been added to your database, you write:

```
STANTARD INPUT FORM (->[Employees])
STANTARD INPUT FORM ("Employees")
```

Note: Usually, it is better to use pointers when writing generic routines. First, the code will run compiled if the database is compiled. Second, 4D Insider will retrieve the references to the object whose pointer you pass. Third, as in the previous example, your code can cease to work correctly if you rename the table. However, in certain cases, using EXECUTE will solve the problem.

2. In a form, you want a drop-down list populated with the basic summary report commands. In the object method for that drop-down list, you write:

```
Case of
  : (Form event =On Before)
    ARRAY TEXT (asCommand;4)
⇒    asCommand{1}:=Command name (1) ` Sum
⇒    asCommand{2}:=Command name (2) ` Average
⇒    asCommand{3}:=Command name (4) ` Min
⇒    asCommand{4}:=Command name (3) ` Max
    ...
End case
```

In the English version of 4D, the drop-down list will read: Sum, Average, Min, and Max.
In the French version, the drop-down list will read: Somme, Moyenne, Min, and Max.

See Also

EXECUTE.

TRACE

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

You use TRACE to trace methods during development of a database.

The TRACE command turns on the 4th Dimension debugger for the current process. The debugger window is displayed before the next line of code is executed, and continues to be displayed for each line of code that is executed. You can also turn on the debugger by pressing the Alt key (Windows) or the Option key (Macintosh) and the mouse button while code is executing.

In compiled databases, the TRACE command is ignored.

4D Server: If you call TRACE from a project method executed within the context of a Stored Procedure, the debugger window appears on the Server machine.

Tips

1. Do not place TRACE calls when using a form whose On Activate and On Deactivate events have been enabled. Each time the debugger window appears, these events will be invoked; you will then loop infinitely between these events and the debugger window. If you end up in this situation, you can get out of it by switching to the Design environment.

To do so, click in an event window or the debugger window. Then proceed as follows:

- If the call to TRACE is in a project method or an object method (methods reloaded at execution), delete it. This will stop the infinite loop.
- If the call to TRACE is in the form method, it will not be reloaded until you exit the form, which is impossible because you are stuck in a loop. So, either reopen the database or abort the process in question. If the process cannot be aborted, then you have to reopen the database.

2. If you call the TRACE command from within a form or an object method executed during the update of the form at the screen, you will also end up in an infinite repetition of updates and debugger window apparitions. At this point, press Alt + Shift (Windows) or Option-Shift (Macintosh). This will disable the update events for the current window and consequently stop to call TRACE via the form or object methods. Then, you can switch to the Design environment and remove the call to TRACE.

Note that these two tips also apply to the same situations generated by the presence of permanent break points in your code. Regarding Tip 1, no matter where the break point is located, you can remove it and thereby get out of debugger window apparitions without reopening the database.

Example

The following code expects the process variable BUILD_LANG to be equal to "US" or "FR". If this is not the case, it calls the project method DEBUG:

```
` ...
Case of
  : (BUILD_LANG="US")
    vsBHCmdName:=[Commands]CM US Name
  : (BUILD_LANG="FR")
    vsBHCmdName:=[Commands]CM FR Name
Else
  DEBUG ("Unexpected BUILD_LANG value")
End case
```

The DEBUG project method is listed here:

```
` DEBUG Project Method
` DEBUG (Text)
` DEBUG (Optional Debug Information)

C_TEXT ($1)

If (<>vbDebugOn) ` Interprocess variable set in the On Startup Method
  If (Compiled Application)
    If (Count parameters>=1)
      ALERT ($1+Char(13)+"Call Designer at x911")
    End if
  Else
⇒ TRACE
  End if
End if
```

See Also

NO TRACE.

NO TRACE

Language

version 3

NO TRACE

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

You use NO TRACE to trace methods during development of a database.

NO TRACE turns off the debugger engaged by TRACE, by an error, or by the user. Using NO TRACE has the same effect as clicking the No Trace button in the debugger.

In compiled databases, the NO TRACE command is ignored.

See Also

TRACE.

23 Math

Abs (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| number | Number | → | Number for which to return the absolute value |
| Function result | Number | ← | Absolute value of number |

Description

Abs returns the **absolute (unsigned, positive) value** of number. If number is **negative**, it is returned as **positive**. If number is **positive**, it is returned **unchanged**.

Example

The following example returns the absolute value of **-10.3**, which is **10.3**:

⇒ `v|Vector:=Abs(-10.3)`

Int (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| number | Number | → | Number whose integer portion is returned |
| Function result | Number | ← | Integer portion of number |

Description

Int returns the integer portion of number. Int truncates a negative number away from zero.

Examples

The following example illustrates how Int works for both positive and negative numbers. Note that the decimal portion of the number is removed:

```
⇒ vIResult:=Int (123.4) ` vIResult gets 123  
⇒ vIResult:=Int(-123.4) ` vIResult gets -124
```

See Also

Dec.

Dec (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| number | Number | → | Number whose decimal portion is returned |
| Function result | Number | ← | Decimal part of number |

Description

Dec returns the decimal (fractional) portion of number. The value returned is always positive or zero.

Examples

The following example takes a monetary value expressed as a real number, and extracts the dollar part and the cents part. If `vrAmount` is 7.31, then `vlDollars` is set to 7 and `vlCents` is set to 31:

```
    vlDollars:=Int (vrAmount) ` Get the dollars
⇒    vlCents:=Dec(vrAmount) * 100 ` Get the fractional part
```

See Also

Int.

Round (round; places) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| round | Number | → | Number to be rounded |
| places | Number | → | Number of decimal places used for rounding |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number rounded to the number of decimal places specified by Places |

Description

Round returns number rounded to the number of decimal places specified by places.

If places is positive, number is rounded to places decimal places. If places is negative, number is rounded on the left of the decimal point.

If the digit following places is 5 though 9, Round rounds toward positive infinity for a positive number, and toward negative infinity for a negative number. If the digit following places is 0 through 4, Round rounds toward zero.

Examples

The following example illustrates how Round works with different arguments. Each line assigns a number to the vIResult variable. The comments describe the results:

```
⇒ vIResult:=Round (16.857; 2) ` vIResult gets 16.86
⇒ vIResult:=Round (32345.67; -3) ` vIResult gets 32000
⇒ vIResult:=Round (29.8725; 3) ` vIResult gets 29.873
⇒ vIResult:=Round (-1.5; 0) ` vIResult gets -2
```

See Also

Trunc.

Trunc (number; places) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| number | Number | → | Number to be truncated |
| places | Number | → | Number of decimal places used for truncating |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number with its decimal part truncated to the number of decimal places specified by Places |

Description

Trunc returns number with its decimal part truncated to the number of decimal places specified by places. Trunc always truncates toward negative infinity.

If places is positive, number is truncated to places decimal places. If places is negative, number is truncated on the left of the decimal point.

Examples

The following example illustrates how Trunc works with different arguments. Each line assigns a number to the vlResult variable. The comments describe the results:

```
⇒ vlResult := Trunc (216.897; 1) ` vlResult gets 216.8
⇒ vlResult := Trunc (216.897; -1) ` vlResult gets 210
⇒ vlResult := Trunc (-216.897; 1) ` vlResult gets -216.9
⇒ vlResult := Trunc (-216.897; -1) ` vlResult gets -220
```

See Also

Round.

Random → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|-----------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Number | ← Random number |

Description

Random returns a random integer value between 0 and 32,767 (inclusive).

To define a range of integers, use this formula:

$$(\text{Random}\%(\text{End}-\text{Start}+1))+\text{Start}$$

The value start is the first number in the range, and the value end is the last.

Example

The following example assigns a random integer between 10 and 30 to the vIResult variable:

⇒ `vIResult:=(Random%21)+10`

Mod (number1; number2) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|-----------------------|
| number1 | Number | → | Number to divide |
| number2 | Number | → | Number to divide by |
| Function result | Number | ← | Returns the remainder |

Description

The command `Mod` returns the remainder of the Integer division of number1 by number2.

Note: `Mod` accepts Integer, Long Integer, and Real expressions. However, if number1 or number2 are real numbers, the numbers are first rounded and then `Mod` is calculated.

You can also use the `%` operator to calculate the remainder (see Numeric Operators).

WARNING: The `%` operator returns valid results with Integer and Long Integer expressions. To calculate the modulo of real values, you must use the `Mod` command.

Examples

The following example illustrates how the `Mod` function works with different arguments. Each line assigns a number to the `vlResult` variable. The comments describe the results:

```
⇒ vlResult:=Mod(3;2) ` vlResult gets 1
⇒ vlResult:=Mod(4;2) ` vlResult gets 0
⇒ vlResult:=Mod(3.5;2) ` vlResult gets 0
```

See Also

Numeric Operators.

Square root (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| number | Number | → | Number whose square root is calculated |
| Function result | Number | ← | Square root of the number |

Description

Square root returns the square root of number.

Examples

1. The line:

```
⇒ $vrSquareRootOfTwo := Square root (2)
```

assigns the value 1.414213562373 to the variable \$vrSquareRootOfTwo.

2. The following method returns the hypotenuse of the right triangle whose two legs are passed as parameters:

```

` Hypotenuse method
` Hypotenuse ( real ; real ) -> real
` Hypotenuse ( legA ; legB ) -> Hypotenuse
C_REAL($0;$1;$2)

```

```
⇒ $0 := Square root(($1^2)+($2^2))
```

For instance, *Hypotenuse* (4;3) returns 5.

See Also

Numeric Operators.

Log (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------------------|
| number | Number | → | Number for which to return the log |
| Function result | Number | ← | Log of number |

Description

Log returns the natural (Napierian) log of number. Log is the inverse function of Exp.

Note: 4D provides the predefined constant e number (2.71828...).

Example

The following line displays 1:

⇒ `ALERT(String(Log(Exp(1)))`

See Also

Exp.

Exp (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| number | Number | → | Number to evaluate |
| Function result | Number | ← | Natural log base by the power of number |

Description

Exp raises the natural log base (e = 2.71828...) by the power of number. Exp is the inverse function of Log.

Note: 4D provides the predefined constant e number (2.71828...).

Example

The following example assigns the exponential of 1 to vrE (the log of vrE is 1):

⇒ vrE := Exp (1) ` vrE gets 2.71828...

See Also

Log.

Sin (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| number | Number | → | Number, in radians, whose sine is returned |
| Function result | Number | ← | Sine of number |

Description

Sin returns the sine of number, where number is expressed in radians.

Note: 4D provides the predefined constants Pi, Degree, and Radian. Pi returns the Pi number (3.14159...), Degree returns one degree expressed in radians (0.01745...), and Radian returns one radian expressed in degrees (57.29577...).

See Also

Arctan, Cos, Tan.

Cos (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| number | Number | → | Number, in radians, whose cosine is returned |
| Function result | Number | ← | Cosine of number |

Description

Cos returns the cosine of number, where number is expressed in radians.

Note: 4D provides the predefined constants Pi, Degree, and Radian. Pi returns the Pi number (3.14159...), Degree returns one degree expressed in radians (0.01745...), and Radian returns one radian expressed in degrees (57.29577...).

See Also

Arctan, Sin, Tan.

Tan (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| number | Number | → | Number, in radians, whose tangent is returned |
| Function result | Number | ← | Tangent of number |

Description

Tan returns the tangent of number, where number is expressed in radians.

Note: 4D provides the predefined constants Pi, Degree, and Radian. Pi returns the Pi number (3.14159...), Degree returns one degree expressed in radians (0.01745...), and Radian returns one radian expressed in degrees (57.29577...).

See Also

Arctan, Cos, Sin.

Arctan (number) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| number | Number | → | Tangent for which to calculate the angle |
| Function result | Number | ← | Angle in radians |

Description

Arctan returns the angle, expressed in radians, of the tangent number.

Note: 4D provides the predefined constants Pi, Degree, and Radian. Pi returns the Pi number (3.14159...), Degree returns one degree expressed in radians (0.01745...), and Radian returns one radian expressed in degrees (57.29577...).

Examples

The following example shows the value of Pi:

⇒ `ALERT("Pi is equal to: "+String(Arctan(1)*4))`

See Also

Cos, Sin, Tan.

SET REAL COMPARISON LEVEL (epsilon)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| epsilon | Number | → | Epsilon value for real equality comparisons |

Description

The command SET REAL COMPARISON LEVEL sets the epsilon value used by 4th Dimension to compare real values and expressions for equality.

A computer always performs approximative real computations; therefore, testing real numbers for equality should take this approximation into account. 4th Dimension does this when comparing real numbers by testing whether or not the difference between the two numbers exceeds a certain value. This value is called the epsilon and works this way:

Given two real numbers a and b, if $Abs(a-b)$ is greater than the epsilon, the numbers are considered not equal; otherwise, the numbers are considered equal.

By default, 4th Dimension, sets the epsilon value to 10 power minus 6 (10^{-6}). Please note that the epsilon value should always be positive. Examples:

- $0.00001=0.00002$ returns False, because the difference 0.00001 is greater than 10^{-6} .
- $0.000001=0.000002$ returns True, because the difference 0.000001 is not greater than 10^{-6} .
- $0.000001=0.000003$ returns False, because the difference 0.000002 is greater than 10^{-6} .

Using SET REAL COMPARISON LEVEL, you can increase or decrease the epsilon value as you require.

Note: If you want to execute a query or an "Order by" on a numeric indexed field whose values are lower than 10^{-6} , make sure that the SET REAL COMPARISON LEVEL command is executed before construction of the index.

WARNING: Typically, you will not need to use this command to change the default epsilon value.

IMPORTANT: Changing the epsilon only affects real comparison for equality. It has no effect on other real computations nor on the display of real values.

See Also

Comparison Operators.

Preliminary Note

If you do not deal with cross-platform development, you can skip this section.

On computers, floating point arithmetic is more a technology than a mathematical science. For example, you learned in school that one-third ($1/3$) can be written as an infinite number of threes after the decimal point. A computer, on the other hand, does not know this and must calculate the expression. In the same way, you know conceptually that three times one third is equal to one; a computer calculates the expression to get the result. Depending on the type of computer you use, one-third is calculated as a limited number of threes after the decimal point. This number is called the “precision” of the machine.

On 68K-based Macintosh, the precision number is 19; this means that $1/3$ is calculated with 19 significant digits. On Windows and Power Macintosh, this number is 15; so $1/3$ is displayed with 15 significant digits. If you display the expression $1/3$ in the Debugger window of 4th Dimension, you will get 0.333333333333333333 on 68K-based Macintosh and something like 0.333333333333333148 on Windows or Power Macintosh. Note that the last three digits are different because the precision on Windows and Power Macintosh is less than on the 68K-based Macintosh. Yet, if you display the expression $(1/3)*3$, the result is 1 on both machines.

If your floating point arithmetic computations deal with the number of square feet in your backyard, you will say “Fine with me!” because you do not care about the digits after the decimal point. On the other hand, if you are filling out an IRS form, you may, in certain circumstances, care about the accuracy of your computer. However, remember that 19 or 15 digits after the decimal point are quite sufficient even if you manage billions of dollars of revenue.

Why does the value $1/3$ seem different on 68K Macintosh and on Windows or Power Macintosh?

On 68K-based Macintosh, the operating system stores real numbers on 10 bytes (80 bits), while on Windows and Power Macintosh, it stores them on 8 bytes (64 bits). This is why real numbers have up to 19 significant digits on 68K-based Macintosh and up to 15 significant digits on Windows and Power Macintosh.

So, why does the expression $(1/3)*3$ return 1 on both machines?

A computer can only make approximate computations. Therefore, while comparing or computing numbers, a computer does not treat real numbers as mathematical objects but as approximate values. In our example, 0.3333... multiplied by 3 gives 0.9999...; the difference between 0.9999... and 1 is so small that the machine considers the result equal to 1, and consequently returns 1. For details on this subject, see the discussion for the command SET REAL COMPARISON LEVEL.

There is dual behavior of real numbers, so we must make the distinction between:

- How they are calculated and compared
- How they are displayed on the screen or printer

Originally, 4th Dimension handled real numbers using the standard 10-byte data type provided by the operating system of the 68K-based Macintosh. Consequently, real values stored in the data file on disk are saved using this format. In order to maintain compatibility between the 68K, Power Macintosh, and Windows versions of 4th Dimension, the 4th Dimension data files still hold the real values using the 10-byte data type. Because floating point arithmetic is performed on Windows or Power Macintosh using the 8 byte format, 4th Dimension converts the values from 10 bytes to 8 bytes, and vice versa. Therefore, if you load a record containing real values, which have been saved on 68K-based Macintosh, onto Windows or Power Macintosh, it is possible to lose some precision (from 19 to 15 significant digits). Yet, if you load a record containing real values, which have been saved on Windows or Power Macintosh, on a 68K-based Macintosh, there will be no loss of precision. Basically, if you use a database on 68K or Power Macintosh and Windows, count on floating point arithmetic with 15 significant digits, not 19.

Using Customizer Plus, you can set the number of digits to be skipped when simplifying the display of real numbers on 68K or Power Macintosh and Windows. The default settings are: no digits on 68K and five digits on Power Macintosh and Windows.

Euro converter (value; fromCurrency; toCurrency) → Real

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| value | Real | → | Value to convert |
| fromCurrency | String | → | Code of the currency in which the value is expressed |
| toCurrency | String | → | Code of the currency into which the value must be converted |
| Function result | Real | ← | Converted value |

Description

The command Euro converter allows you to convert any value from and to the different currencies belonging to the “Euroland” and the Euro currency itself.

You can convert:

- a national currency into Euros,
- Euros into a national currency,
- a national currency into another national currency. In this case, the conversion is calculated by the intermediary of the Euro, as specified in the European reglementation. For example, to convert Belgian francs to Deutschemarks, 4D will perform the following calculations: Belgian francs -> Euros -> Deutschemarks.

Pass the value to convert in the first parameter.

The second parameter indicates the Currency code in which value is expressed.

The third parameter indicates the Currency code into which value must be converted.

To specify a Currency code, 4th Dimension proposes the following predefined constants, placed in the “Euro Currencies” theme:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------|--------|-------|
| Austrian Schilling | String | ATS |
| Belgian Franc | String | BEF |
| Deutschemark | String | DEM |
| Euro | String | EUR |
| Finnish Markka | String | FIM |
| French Franc | String | FRF |
| Irish Pound | String | IEP |
| Italian Lire | String | ITL |
| Luxembourg Franc | String | LUF |
| Netherlands Guilder | String | NLG |
| Portuguese Escudo | String | PTE |
| Spanish Peseta | String | ESP |

If necessary, 4th Dimension performs rounding automatically on conversion results and keeps 2 decimals —except for conversions to Italian Lires, Belgian Francs, Luxembourg Francs and Spanish Pesetas, for which 4D keeps 0 decimal (the result is an integer number).

The conversion rates between the Euro and the currencies of the 11 participating Member States are fixed:

| Currency | Value for 1 Euro |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Austrian Schilling | 13.7603 |
| Belgian Franc | 40.3399 |
| Deutschemark | 1.95583 |
| Finnish Markka | 5.94573 |
| French Franc | 6.55957 |
| Irish Pound | 0.787564 |
| Italian Lire | 1936.27 |
| Luxembourg Franc | 40.3399 |
| Netherlands Guilder | 2.20371 |
| Portuguese Escudo | 200.482 |
| Spanish Peseta | 166.386 |

Example

Here are some examples of conversions that can be done with this command:

```

$value:=10000 `Value expressed in French Francs
`Convert the value into Euros
⇒ $InEuros:=Euro converter($value;French Franc; Euro)
`Convert the value into Italian Lire
⇒ $InLires:=Euro converter ($value;French Franc; Italian Lire)

```


24 Menus

Terminology

The documentation of Menu commands uses the terms **menu command** and **menu item** interchangeably when describing a line in a menu.

Menu Bars

Menu bars are identified by number, rather than by name. The first menu bar is Menu Bar #1. It is also the default menu bar. To open an application with a menu bar other than Menu Bar #1, you must use the MENU BAR command in the On Startup database method.

Each menu command can have one project method attached to it. If you do not assign a method to a menu command, choosing that menu command causes 4th Dimension to exit the Custom Menus environment and go to the User environment. If the user is working with the 4th Dimension Custom Menus version or does not have access to the User environment, this means quitting to the Desktop.

Every menu bar comes equipped with three menus—the File, Edit and Help menus (Windows) or the Apple, File and Edit menus (Macintosh).

- The File menu has only one menu command—Quit. Quit has no method associated with it; that is how it signals 4th Dimension to exit the Custom Menus environment. You can rename the File menu, add menu commands to it or keep it as is. If it is renamed, it will no longer appear to the left of the Edit menu. It is recommended that you always keep Quit as the last menu command in the File menu.
- The Edit menu contains the standard editing menu commands. The Edit menu is not displayed in the Menu editor and cannot be modified.
- On Windows, the Help menu contains About 4th Dimension and any Windows Help files that may be available for the application. The Help menu is not displayed in the Menu editor and cannot be modified, except for the About menu command, which can be modified using the SET ABOUT command.
- On Macintosh, the Apple menu contains About 4th Dimension and any applications located in the Apple Menu Items system folder. The Apple menu is not displayed in the Menu editor and cannot be modified, except for the About menu command, which can be modified using the SET ABOUT command.

Menu Numbers and Menu Command Numbers

Like menu bars, menus are numbered. The Edit and Help or Apple menus are not included in the count, because they cannot be modified. Instead, File is menu 1. Thereafter, menus are numbered sequentially from left to right (2, 3, 4, and so on). Menu numbering is important when you are working, for example, with the Menu selected function. When a menu is associated with a form, the menu numbering scheme is different. The first appended menu begins with the number 2049. To refer to an appended menu, add 2048 to the normal menu number.

The menu commands within each menu are numbered sequentially from the top of the menu to the bottom. The topmost menu command is item 1.

Associated Menu Bars

You can associate a menu bar with a form by using the Menu Bar... menu command from the Form menu in the Form editor. Such a menu bar is called a “form menu bar” in this document.

The menus on a form menu bar are appended to the current menu bar when the form is displayed. The menus are appended for input forms in both the User and Custom Menus environments and for output forms in the Custom Menus environment.

Form menu bars are specified by a menu bar number. If the number of the menu bar displayed with the current form is the same as the number of the menu bar appended to the form, the menu bar is not appended.

If you specify a negative number for a form menu bar, 4th Dimension uses the absolute value of the menu bar. For example, if you specify -3 as the menu bar, Menu Bar #3 is used. When a form menu bar is specified with a negative number, the menu commands for all the menus in the menu bar (splash screen and form) will execute the methods that are attached to them.

If you do not specify a negative number for a form menu bar, choosing a menu command from that appended menu bar will not execute its method. Instead, an On Menu Selected event will be sent to the form method, and you can use Menu selected to test for the selected menu.

Modifying Menu Items Programmatically

4th Dimension provides the following commands for adding, deleting, inserting or modifying menu items in a menu of the menu bar currently displayed or installed in a process:

- ENABLE MENU ITEM
- DISABLE MENU ITEM
- SET MENU ITEM
- SET MENU ITEM STYLE
- SET MENU ITEM MARK
- SET MENU ITEM
- APPEND MENU ITEM
- INSERT MENU ITEM
- DELETE MENU ITEM

The scope of each of these commands is the current use of the menu bar. As soon as you call MENU BAR again, all the menus and menu items will return to their original state as defined in the Design environment Menu Bar Editor.

Each of these commands expects a menu and a menu item number.

As explained, menus are numbered 1 to N from left to right. For example, File is usually the first menu. On Windows, the Edit and Help menus are excluded from this numbering. On Macintosh, the Apple and Edit menus are excluded.

Note that the command Count menus does not take these menus into account. For example, if you have a menu bar composed of the File, Customers and Invoices menus, Count menus will return 3, ignoring the system menus maintained by 4D.

Menu items are numbered 1 to N from top to bottom, including separator lines.

Menus that are inserted in the menu bar by means of a menu bar associated with a form, and therefore appended to the current menu bar, are numbered from left to right starting with the number 2049 (2048 + 1 to N).

The command Menu selected returns menu and menu item numbers using that convention.

Warning: These commands cannot access the system menus maintained by 4D (Edit and Help on Windows, Apple and Edit on Macintosh).

Connected Menus: Menus can be connected to menu bars. If a connected menu is modified using one of these commands, every other instance of the menu will reflect these changes. For more information about connecting menus, refer to the *4th Dimension Design Reference Manual*.

MENU BAR (menuBar{; process}{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menuBar | Number | → | Number of the menu bar |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |
| * | | → | Save menu bar state |

Description

MENU BAR replaces the current menu bar with the menu bar specified by menuBar for the current process only.

The optional process parameter changes the menu bar of the specified process to menuBar. The optional * parameter allows you to save the state of the menu bar. If this parameter is omitted, MENU BAR reinitializes the menu bar when the command is executed.

For example, suppose that MENU BAR(1) is executed. Next, several menu commands are disabled using the DISABLE MENU ITEM command.

If MENU BAR(1) is executed a second time, either from the same process or from a different process, all menu commands will revert to their initial enabled state.

If MENU BAR(1;*) is executed, the menu bar will retain the same state as before, and the menu commands that were disabled will remain disabled.

Note: If you do not use the optional process parameter, * can be the second parameter. In other words, MENU BAR(1;2;*) and MENU BAR(1; *) are both valid statements.

When a user enters the Custom Menus environment, the first menu bar is displayed (Menu Bar #1). You can change this menu bar when opening a database by specifying the desired menu bar in the On Startup database method or in the startup method for an individual user.

Examples

1. The following example changes the current menu bar to menu bar #3 and resets the states of the menu commands to their original states:

⇒ MENU BAR (3)

2. The following example changes the current menu bar to menu bar #3 and saves the states of the menu commands. Menu commands that were previously disabled will appear disabled.

⇒ `MENU BAR (3;*)`

3. The following example sets the current menu bar to menu bar #3 while records are being modified. After the records have been modified, the menu bar is reset to menu bar #2, with the menu state saved:

⇒ `MENU BAR(3)`
`ALL RECORDS([Customers])`
`MODIFY SELECTION([Customers])`
⇒ `MENU BAR(2;*)`

See Also

Managing Menus.

HIDE MENU BAR

Menus

version 6.0

HIDE MENU BAR

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The command HIDE MENU BAR makes the menu bar invisible.

If the menu bar was already hidden, the command does nothing.

Example

The following method displays a record in full-screen display (Macintosh) until you click the mouse button:

```
⇒ HIDE TOOL BAR
   HIDE MENU BAR
   Open window(-1;-1;1+Screen width;1+Screen height;Alternate dialog box)
   INPUT FORM([Paintings];"Full Screen 800")
   DISPLAY RECORD([Paintings])
   Repeat
     GET MOUSE($vIX;$vIY;$vIButton)
   Until($vIButton#0)
   CLOSE WINDOW
   SHOW MENU BAR
   SHOW TOOL BAR
```

Note: On Windows, the window will be limited to the bounds of the application window.

See Also

HIDE TOOL BAR, SHOW MENU BAR, SHOW TOOL BAR.

SHOW MENU BAR

Menus

version 6.0

SHOW MENU BAR

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The command SHOW MENU BAR makes the menu bar visible.

If the menu bar was already visible, the command does nothing.

Example

See example for the command HIDE MENU BAR.

See Also

HIDE MENU BAR, HIDE TOOL BAR, SHOW TOOL BAR.

SET ABOUT (itemText; method)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| itemText | String | → | New About menu item text |
| method | String | → | Method to execute when menu item is chosen |

Description

The command SET ABOUT changes the About 4th Dimension menu command in the Help (Windows) or Apple (Macintosh) menu to ItemText.

After the call, when a user selects this menu command, method will be called. The method can open a dialog box to give version information about your database.

The 4th Dimension icon, 4th Dimension version number, 4D Compiler version number, and a single-line copyright notice will be appended across the top of the dialog box.

Note: Your application compilation version number is displayed, too, if you have activated the Automatic Version option in your 4D Compiler project.

Examples

1. The following example replaces the About 4th Dimension menu command with the About Scheduler menu command. The ABOUT method displays a custom About box:

⇒ SET ABOUT("About Scheduler..."; "ABOUT")

2. The following example resets the About 4th Dimension menu command back to the original About box:

⇒ SET ABOUT("About 4th Dimension@"; "")

Menu selected → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|--------|---|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result | Number | ← | Menu command selected Menu number in high word Menu item number in low word |

Description

Menu selected is used only when forms are displayed. It detects which menu command has been chosen from a menu.

Tip: Whenever possible, use methods associated with menu commands in an associated menu bar (with a negative menu bar number) instead of using Menu selected. Associated menu bars are easier to manage, since it is not necessary to test for their selection. However, if you use the commands APPEND MENU ITEM or INSERT MENU ITEM, you have to use Menu selected because the menu items added by these commands do not have associated methods.

Menu selected returns the menu-selected number, a long integer. To find the menu number, divide Menu selected by 65,536 and convert the result to an integer. To find the menu command number, calculate the modulo of Menu selected with the modulus 65,536. Use the following formulas to calculate the menu number and menu command number:

```
⇒ Menu := Menu selected \ 65536
⇒ menu command := Menu selected % 65536
```

Starting with version 6, you can also extract these values using the bitwise operators as follows:

```
⇒ Menu := (Menu selected & 0xFFFF0000) >> 16
⇒ menu command := Menu selected & 0xFFFF
```

If no menu commands is selected, Menu selected returns 0.

Example

The following form method uses Menu selected to supply the menu and menu command arguments to SET MENU ITEM MARK:

```
Case of
  : (Form event=On Menu Selected)
⇒      If (Menu selected # 0)
⇒      SET MENU ITEM MARK (Menu selected\65536;Menu
selected%65536;Char(18))
      End if
End case
```

See Also

Managing Menus.

Count menus

Menus

version 6.0

Count menus {(process)} → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number of menus in the current menu bar |

Description

The command `Count menus` returns the number of menus present in the menu bar.

If you omit the process parameter, `Count menus` applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, `Count menus` applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

See Also

Count menu items.

Count menu items (menu{; process}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|----------------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number of menu items in the menu |

Description

The command `Count menu items` returns the number of menu items present in the menu whose number is passed in `menu`.

If you omit the `process` parameter, `Count menu items` applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, `Count menu items` applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in `process`.

See Also

Count menus.

Get menu title

Menus

version 6.0

Get menu title (menu{; process}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |
| Function result | String | ← | Title of the menu |

Description

The command `Get menu title` returns the title of the menu whose number is passed in menu.

If you omit the process parameter, `Get menu title` applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, `Get menu title` applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

See Also

Count menus.

Get menu item

Menus

version 6.0

Get menu item (menu; menuitem{; process}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |
| Function result | String | ← | Text of the menu item |

Description

The command **Get menu item** returns the text of the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in menu and menuitem.

If you omit the process parameter, **Get menu item** applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, **Get menu item** applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

See Also

SET MENU ITEM.

SET MENU ITEM

Menus

version 3

SET MENU ITEM (menu; menuitem; itemText{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|----------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| itemText | String | → | New text for the menu item |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |

Description

The command SET MENU ITEM changes the text of the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in menu and menuitem, to the text passed in itemText.

If you omit the process parameter, SET MENU ITEM applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, SET MENU ITEM applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

See Also

Get menu item.

Get menu item style

Menus

version 6.0

Get menu item style (menu; menuitem{; process}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |
| Function result | Number | ← | Current menu item style |

Description

The command **Get menu item style** returns the font style of the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in **menu** and **menuitem**.

If you omit the **process** parameter, **Get menu item style** applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, **Get menu item style** applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in **process**.

Get menu item style returns a combination (one or a sum) of the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------|--------------|-------|
| Plain | Long Integer | 0 |
| Bold | Long Integer | 1 |
| Italic | Long Integer | 2 |
| Underline | Long Integer | 4 |
| Outline | Long Integer | 8 |
| Shadow | Long Integer | 16 |
| Condensed | Long Integer | 32 |
| Extended | Long Integer | 64 |

Note: On Windows, only the styles Plain or a combination of Bold, Italic, and Underline are available.

Example

To test if a menu item is displayed in bold, you write:

```
⇒ If ((Get menu item style($vIMenu;$vIItem) & Bold)#0)
    ...
    End if
```

See Also

SET MENU ITEM STYLE.

SET MENU ITEM STYLE (menu; menuitem; itemStyle{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| itemStyle | Number | → | New menu item style |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |

Description

The command SET MENU ITEM STYLE changes the font style of the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in menu and menuitem according to the font style passed in itemStyle.

If you omit the process parameter, SET MENU ITEM STYLE applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, SET MENU ITEM STYLE applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

You specify the font style of the item in the itemStyle parameter. You pass a combination (one or a sum) of the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------|--------------|-------|
| Plain | Long Integer | 0 |
| Bold | Long Integer | 1 |
| Italic | Long Integer | 2 |
| Underline | Long Integer | 4 |
| Outline | Long Integer | 8 |
| Shadow | Long Integer | 16 |
| Condensed | Long Integer | 32 |
| Extended | Long Integer | 64 |

Note: On Windows, only the styles Plain or a combination of Bold, Italic, and Underline are available.

See Also

Get menu item style.

Get menu item mark (menu; menuitem{; process}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |
| Function result | String | ← | Current menu item mark |

Description

The command **Get menu item mark** returns the check mark of the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in `menu` and `menuitem`.

If you omit the `process` parameter, **Get menu item mark** applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, **Get menu item mark** applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in `process`.

If the menu item has no mark, **Get menu item mark** returns an empty string.

Note: See discussion of check marks on Macintosh and Windows in the description of the command **SET MENU ITEM MARK**.

Example

The following example toggles the check mark of a menu item:

```
⇒ SET MENU ITEM MARK($vIMenu;$vIItem;Char(18)*Num(Get menu item
mark($vIMenu;$vIItem)=""')
```

See Also

SET MENU ITEM MARK.

SET MENU ITEM MARK (menu; item; mark{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| item | Number | → | Item number |
| mark | String | → | New menu item mark |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |

Description

The command SET MENU ITEM MARK changes the check mark of the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in menu and item to the first character of the string passed in mark.

If you omit the process parameter, SET MENU ITEM MARK applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, SET MENU ITEM MARK applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

If you pass an empty string, any mark is removed from the menu item. Otherwise:

- On Macintosh, the first character of the string becomes the mark of the menu item. Usually, you will pass Char (18), which is the check mark character for Macintosh menus.
- On Windows, the menu item is assigned the standard check mark.

Example

See example for the command Get item mark.

See Also

Get menu item mark.

Get menu item key

Menus

version 6.0

Get menu item key (menu; menuitem{; process}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|-----------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |
| Function result | Number | ← | ASCII code of menu item key |

Description

The command **Get menu item key** returns the ASCII code of the Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Macintosh) shortcut for the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in menu and menuitem.

If you omit the process parameter, **Get menu item key** applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, **Get menu item key** applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

If the menu item has no shortcut, **Get menu item key** returns 0 (zero).

See Also

SET MENU ITEM KEY.

SET MENU ITEM KEY (menu; menuitem; itemKey{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| itemKey | Number | → | ASCII code of new menu item key |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |

Description

The command SET MENU ITEM KEY changes the Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Macintosh) shortcut for the the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in menu and menuitem, to the character whose ASCII code is passed in itemKey.

If you omit the process parameter, SET MENU ITEM KEY applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, SET MENU ITEM KEY applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

If you pass 0 (zero) in itemKey, any shortcut is removed from the menu item.

Note: For consistency in the user interface, use uppercase characters, digits or symbols that are available on the keyboard, without using any modifier key other than the Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Macintosh) key.

See Also

Get menu item key.

DISABLE MENU ITEM

Menus
version 3

DISABLE MENU ITEM (menu; menuitem{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |

Description

The command **DISABLE MENU ITEM** disables the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in menu and menuitem.

If you omit the process parameter, **DISABLE MENU ITEM** applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, **DISABLE MENU ITEM** applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

Tip: To enable/disable all items of a menu at once, pass 0 (zero) in menuitem.

See Also

ENABLE MENU ITEM.

ENABLE MENU ITEM

Menus

version 3

ENABLE MENU ITEM (menu; menuitem{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |

Description

The command **ENABLE MENU ITEM** enables the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in `menu` and `menuitem`.

If you omit the `process` parameter, **ENABLE MENU ITEM** applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, **ENABLE MENU ITEM** applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in `process`.

Tip: To enable/disable all items of a menu at once, pass 0 (zero) in `menuitem`.

See Also

DISABLE MENU ITEM.

 APPEND MENU ITEM (menu; itemText{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|-----------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| itemText | String | → | Text for the new menu items |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |

Description

The command APPEND MENU ITEM appends new menu items to the menu whose number is passed in menu.

If you omit the process parameter, APPEND MENU ITEM applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, APPEND MENU ITEM applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

APPEND MENU ITEM allows you to append one or several menu items in one call.

You define the items to be appended with the parameter itemText as follows:

- Separate each item from the next one with a semi-colon (;). For example, "ItemText1;ItemText2;ItemText3".
- To disable an item: Place an opening parenthesis (() in the item text.
- To specify a separation line: Pass "(-" as item text.
- To specify a font style for a line: In the item text, place a less than sign (<) followed by one of these characters:

```

<B  Bold
<I  Italic
<U  Underline
<O  Outline (Macintosh only)
<S  Shadow (Macintosh only)
  
```

- To add a check mark to an item: In the item text, place an exclamation mark (!) followed by the character you want as a check mark. On Macintosh, the character is displayed; on Windows, a check mark is displayed no matter what character you passed.
- To add an icon to an item: In the item text, place a circumflex accent (^) followed by a character whose ASCII code minus 48 is the resource ID of a MacOS-based icon resource.
- To add a shortcut to an item: In the item text, place a slash (/) followed by the shortcut character for the item.

Note: Use menus that have a reasonable number of items. If you want to display more than 50 items, think about a using scrollable area in a form instead of a menu.

Note: APPEND MENU ITEM accepts up to 32,000 characters, while INSERT MENU ITEM accepts up to 255 characters.

Important: The new items do not have any associated method. Therefore, they must be managed from within a form method using the Menu selected command.

Example

This example appends the names of the available fonts to the Font menu, which in this example is the sixth menu of the current menu bar:

```
    ` In the On Startup database method
    ` The font list is loaded and menu item text is built
FONT LIST( $\diamond$ asAvailableFont)
 $\diamond$ atFontMenuItems:=""
For ($vIFont;1;Size of array( $\diamond$ asAvailableFont))
     $\diamond$ atFontMenuItems:= $\diamond$ atFontMenuItems+";" + $\diamond$ asAvailableFont{$vIFont}
End for
```

Then, in any form or project method, you can write:

⇒ **APPEND MENU ITEM**(6; \diamond atFontMenuItems)

See Also

DELETE MENU ITEM, INSERT MENU ITEM.

INSERT MENU ITEM

Menus

version 6.0

INSERT MENU ITEM (menu; afterItem; itemText{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| afterItem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| itemText | String | → | Text for the menu item to be inserted |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |

Description

The command `INSERT MENU ITEM` inserts new menu items into the menu whose number is passed in `menu` after the existing menu item whose number is passed in `afterItem`.

If you omit the `process` parameter, `INSERT MENU ITEM` applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, `INSERT MENU ITEM` applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in `process`.

`INSERT MENU ITEM` allows to you insert one or several menu items in one call.

`INSERT MENU ITEM` works like `APPEND MENU ITEM`, except for the following differences:

- `INSERT MENU ITEM` enables you to insert items anywhere in the menu, while `APPEND MENU ITEM` always adds them at the end of the menu.
- With `INSERT MENU ITEM`, the item definition passed in `itemText` is limited to 255 characters, while with `APPEND MENU ITEM`, `itemText` is limited to 32,000 characters.

See the description of the command `APPEND MENU ITEM` for details about the the item definition passed in `itemText`.

Important: The new items do not have any associated method. Therefore, they must be managed from within a form method using the `Menu` selected command.

See Also

`APPEND MENU ITEM`.

DELETE MENU ITEM

Menus

version 6.0

DELETE MENU ITEM (menu; menuitem{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| menu | Number | → | Menu number |
| menuitem | Number | → | Menu item number |
| process | Number | → | Process reference number |

Description

The command DELETE MENU ITEM deletes the menu item whose menu and item numbers are passed in menu and menuitem.

If you omit the process parameter, DELETE MENU ITEM applies to the menu bar for the current process. Otherwise, DELETE MENU ITEM applies to the menu bar for the process whose reference number is passed in process.

Note: For consistency in the user interface, do not keep a menu with no items.

See Also

APPEND MENU ITEM, INSERT MENU ITEM.

25 Messages

MESSAGES OFF

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The commands **MESSAGES ON** and **MESSAGES OFF** turn on and off the progress meters displayed by 4th Dimension while executing time-consuming operations. By default, messages are on.

The following table shows User environment operations that display the progress meter:

| | | |
|---------------|------------------|--------------|
| Apply Formula | Quick Report | Order by |
| Export Data | Import Data | Graph |
| Query by Form | Query by Formula | Query Editor |

The following table lists the commands that display the progress meter:

| | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| APPLY TO SELECTION | IMPORT SYLK | QUERY |
| DISTINCT VALUES | IMPORT TEXT | QUERY BY FORMULA |
| EXPORT DIF | RELATE MANY SELECTION | QUERY BY EXAMPLE |
| EXPORT SYLK | RELATE ONE SELECTION | QUERY SELECTION |
| EXPORT TEXT | REDUCE SELECTION | QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA |
| GRAPH TABLE | REPORT | ORDER BY FORMULA |
| IMPORT DIF | SCAN INDEX | ORDER BY |

Example

The following example turns off the progress meter before doing a sort, and then turns it back on after completing the sort:

```
⇒  MESSAGES OFF
    ORDER BY ([Addresses];[Addresses]ZIP;>;[Addresses]Name2;>)
    MESSAGES ON
```

MESSAGES ON

Messages

version 3

MESSAGES ON

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

See the description of the MESSAGES OFF command.

ALERT (message{; ok button title})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| message | String | → | Message to display in the alert dialog box |
| ok button title | String | → | OK button title |

Description

The ALERT command displays an alert dialog box composed of a note icon, a message, and an OK button.

You pass the message to be displayed in the parameter message. This message can be up to 255 characters long. However, if the message does not fit into the message area, it can appear truncated, depending on its length and the width of the characters.

By default, the title of the OK button is “OK.” To change the title of the OK button, pass the new custom title into the optional parameter ok button title. If necessary, the OK button width is resized toward the left, according to the width of the custom title you pass.

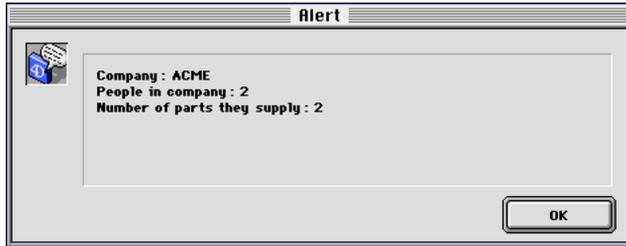
Tip: Do not call the ALERT command from the section of a form or object method that handles the On Activate or On Deactivate form events; this will cause an endless loop.

Examples

1. This example displays an alert showing information about a company. Note that the displayed string contains carriage returns, which cause the string to wrap to the next line:

```
⇒ ALERT("Company: "+[Companies]Name+Char(13)+"People in company: "+
      String(Records in selection([People]))+Char(13)+"Number of parts they supply: "+
      String (Records in selection([Parts])))
```

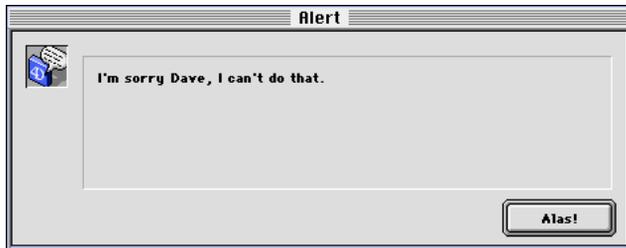
This line of code displays the following alert box (on MacOS):



2. The line:

⇒ `ALERT("I'm sorry Dave, I can't do that.;"Alas!")`

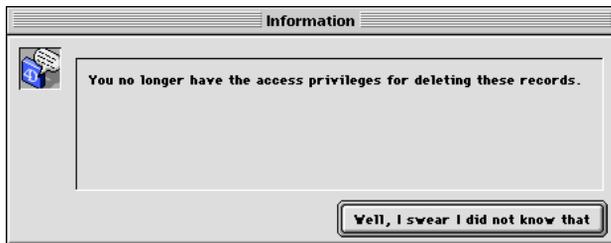
displays the alert dialog box (on MacOS) shown:



3. The line:

⇒ `ALERT("You no longer have the access privileges for deleting these records.;"Well, I swear I did not know that")`

displays the alert dialog box (On Macintosh) shown:



See Also

CONFIRM, Request.

CONFIRM (message{; OK button title{; cancel button title{}})

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|--------|---|
| message | String | → Message to display in the confirmation dialog box |
| OK button title | String | → OK button title |
| cancel button title | String | → Cancel button title |

Description

The CONFIRM command displays a confirm dialog box composed of a note icon, a message, an OK button, and a Cancel Button.

You pass the message to be displayed in the message parameter. This message can be up to 255 characters long. If the message does not fit into the message area, it can appear truncated, depending on its length and the width of the characters.

By default, the title of the OK button is “OK” and that of the Cancel button is “Cancel.” To change the titles of these buttons, pass the new custom titles into the optional parameters ok button title and cancel button title. If necessary, the width of the buttons is resized toward the left, according to the width of the custom titles you pass.

The OK button is the default button. If the user clicks the OK button or presses Enter to accept the dialog box, the OK system variable is set to 1. If the user clicks the Cancel button to cancel the dialog box, the OK system variable is set to 0.

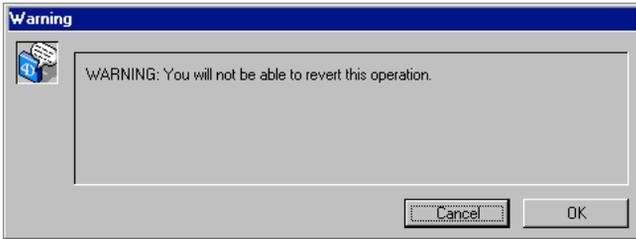
Tip: Do not call the CONFIRM command from the section of a form or object method that handles the On Activate or On Deactivate form events; this will cause an endless loop.

Examples

1. The line:

```
⇒ CONFIRM("WARNING: You will not be able to revert this operation.")
   IF (OK=1)
     ALL RECORDS([Old Stuff])
     DELETE SELECTION([Old Stuff])
   ELSE
     ALERT ("Operation canceled.")
   END IF
```

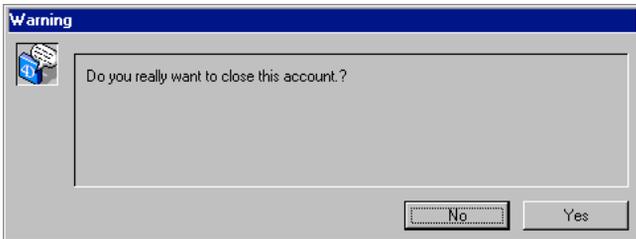
will display the confirm dialog box (on Windows) shown here:



2. The line:

⇒ `CONFIRM("Do you really want to close this account?";"Yes";"No")`

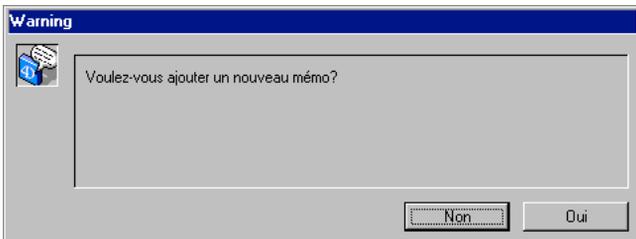
will display the confirm dialog box (on Windows) shown here:



3. You are writing a 4D application for the international market. You wrote a project method that returns the correct localized text from its English version. You have also populated an array named `<>asLocalizedUIMessages`, where you store the most common words. In doing so, the line:

⇒ `CONFIRM(INTL Text ("Do you want to add a new Memo?");
<>asLocalizedUIMessages{kLoc_YES};<>asLocalizedUIMessages{kLoc_NO})`

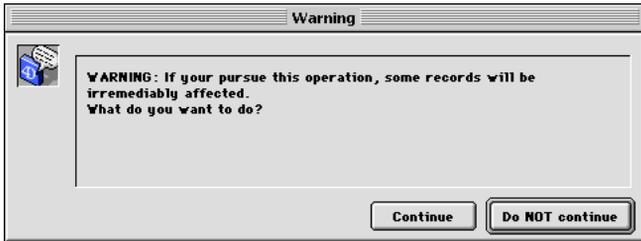
could display the French confirm dialog box (on Windows) shown here:



4. The line:

⇒ `CONFIRM("WARNING: If your pursue this operation, some records will be "+
"irremediably affected."+Char(13)+"What do you want to do?";
"Do NOT continue";"Continue")`

will display the confirm dialog box (on Macintosh) shown here:



See Also

ALERT, Request.

Request (message{; default response{; OK button title{; Cancel button title{}}}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------------|--------|---|--|
| message | String | → | Message to display in the request dialog box |
| default response | String | → | Default data for the enterable text area |
| OK button title | String | → | OK button title |
| Cancel button title | String | → | Cancel button title |
| Function result | String | ← | Value entered by user |

Description

The command Request displays a request dialog box composed of a message, a text input area, an OK button, and a Cancel Button.

You pass the message to be displayed in the message parameter. This message can be up to 255 characters long. If the message does not fit into the message area, it can appear truncated, depending on its length and the width of the characters.

By default, the title of the OK button is “OK” and that of the Cancel button is “Cancel.” To change the titles of these buttons, pass the new custom titles into the optional parameters ok button title and cancel button title. If necessary, the width of the buttons is resized toward the left, according to the width of the custom titles you pass.

The OK button is the default button. If you click the OK button or press Enter to accept the dialog box, the OK system variable is set to 1. If you click the Cancel button to cancel the dialog box, the OK system variable is set to 0.

The user can enter text into the text input area. To specify a default value, pass the default text in the default response parameter. If the user clicks OK, Request returns the text. If the user clicks Cancel, Request returns an empty string (""). If the response should be a numeric or a date value, convert the string returned by Request to the proper type with the Num or Date functions.

Tip: Do not call the Request command from the section of a form or object method that handles the On Activate or On Deactivate form event; this will cause an endless loop.

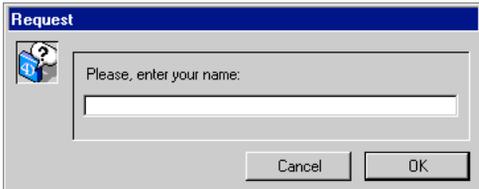
Tip: If you need to get several pieces of information from the user, design a form and present it with DIALOG, rather than presenting a succession of Request dialog boxes.

Examples

1. The line:

⇒ `$vsPrompt := Request ("Please enter your name:")`

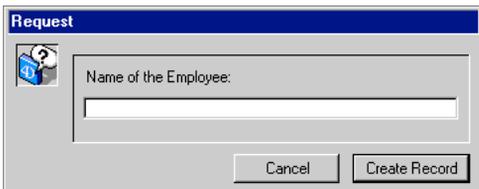
will display the request dialog box (on Windows) shown here:



2. The line:

⇒ `vsPrompt := Request ("Name of the Employee:":"","Create Record","Cancel")`
`If (OK=1)`
 `ADD RECORD ([Employees]`
 `` Note: vsPrompt is then copied into the field [Employees]Last name`
 `` during the On Load event in the form method`
`End if`

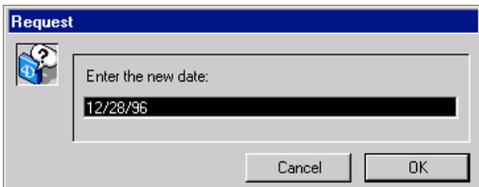
will display the request dialog box (on Windows) shown here:



3. The line:

⇒ `$vdPrompt := Date (Request ("Enter the new date:","String (Current date)))`

will display the request dialog box (on Windows) shown here:



See Also

ALERT, CONFIRM.

MESSAGE (message)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------|
| message | String | → | Message to display |

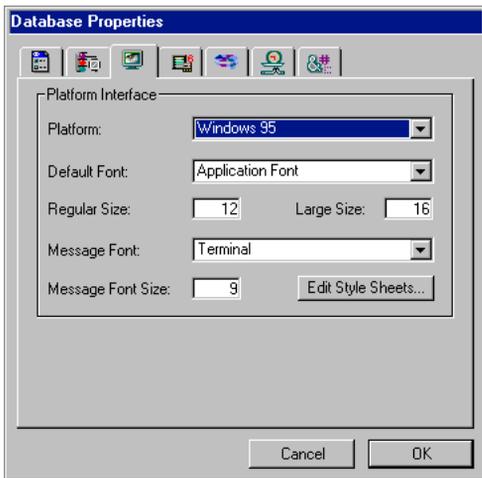
Description

The MESSAGE command is usually used to inform the user of some activity. It displays message on the screen in a special message window that opens and closes each time you call MESSAGE, unless you work with a window you previously opened using Open window (see the following details). The message is temporary and is erased as soon as a form is displayed or the method stops executing. If another MESSAGE is executed, the old message is erased.

If a window is opened with Open window, all subsequent calls to MESSAGE display the messages in that window. The window behaves like a terminal:

- Successive messages do not erase previous messages when displayed in the window. Instead, they are concatenated onto existing messages.
- If a message is wider than the window, 4th Dimension automatically performs text wrap.
- If a message has more lines than the window, 4th Dimension automatically scrolls the message window.
- To control line breaks, include carriage returns — Char(13) — into your message.
- To display the text at a particular place in the window, call GOTO XY.
- To erase the contents of the window, call ERASE WINDOW .
- The window is only an output window and does not redraw when other windows overlap it.

4th Dimension uses the Message Font and Message Font Size properties to display messages. You can change these settings in the Database Properties dialog box:



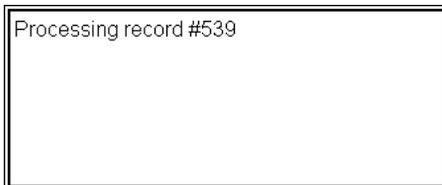
You can choose the font and the font size (within limits) at your convenience. However, if you combine the use of MESSAGE and GOTO XY, it is a good idea to choose a fixed width font, such as Terminal on Windows or Monaco on Macintosh.

Examples

1. The following example processes a selection of records and calls MESSAGE to inform the user about the progress of the operation:

```
⇒ For($vIRecord;1;Records in selection([anyTable]))
    MESSAGE ("Processing record #" +String($vIRecord))
    ` Do Something with the record
NEXT RECORD([anyTable])
End for
```

The following window appears and disappears at each MESSAGE call:



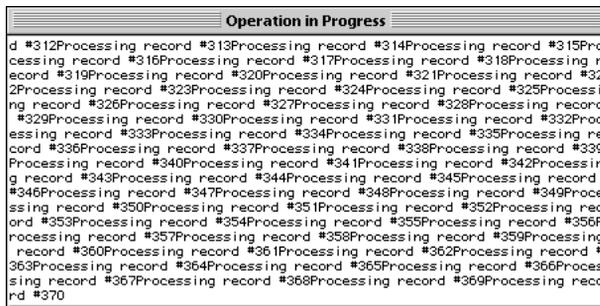
2. In order to avoid this "blinking" window, you can display the messages in a window opened using Open window, as in this example:

```

Open window(50;50;500;250;5;"Operation in Progress")
For($vIRecord;1;Records in selection([anyTable]))
⇒ MESSAGE ("Processing record #" +String($vIRecord))
   \ Do Something with the record
NEXT RECORD([anyTable])
End for
CLOSE WINDOW

```

This provides the following result (shown here on Macintosh):



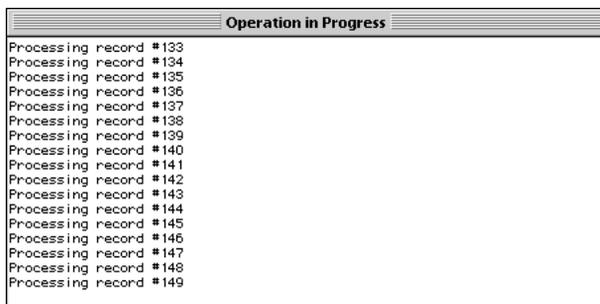
3. Adding a carriage return makes a better presentation:

```

Open window(50;50;500;250;5;"Operation in Progress")
For($vIRecord;1;Records in selection([anyTable]))
⇒ MESSAGE ("Processing record #" +String($vIRecord)+Char(13))
   \ Do Something with the record
NEXT RECORD([anyTable])
End for
CLOSE WINDOW

```

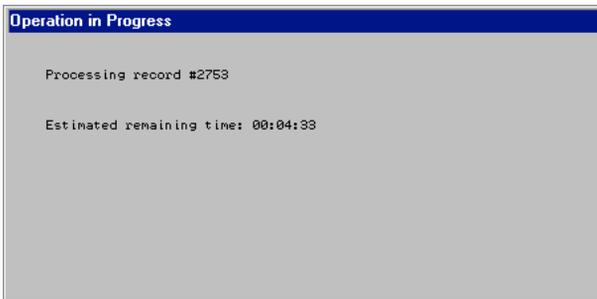
This provides the following result (shown here on Macintosh):



4. Using GOTO XY and writing some additional lines:

```
Open window(50;50;500;250;5;"Operation in Progress")
$vlNbRecords:=Records in selection([anyTable])
$vhStartTime:=Current time
For($vlRecord;1;$vlNbRecords)
  GOTO XY(5;2)
⇒ MESSAGE ("Processing record #" +String($vlRecord)+Char(13))
  ` Do Something with the record
  NEXT RECORD([anyTable])
  GOTO XY(5;5)
  $vlRemaining:=((($vlNbRecords/$vlRecord)-1)*(Current time-$vhStartTime))
⇒ MESSAGE ("Estimated remaining time: " +Time string($vlRemaining))
End for
CLOSE WINDOW
```

This provides the following result (shown here on Windows):



See Also

CLOSE WINDOW, ERASE WINDOW, GOTO XY, Open window.

GOTO XY (x; y)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|-----------------------------------|
| x | Number | → | x (horizontal) position of cursor |
| y | Number | → | y (vertical) position of cursor |

Description

The GOTO XY command is used in conjunction with the MESSAGE command when you display messages in a window opened using Open window.

GOTO XY positions the character cursor (an invisible cursor) to set the location of the next message in the window.

The upper-left corner is position 0,0. The cursor is automatically placed at 0,0 when a window is opened and after ERASE WINDOW is executed.

After GOTO XY positions the cursor, you can use MESSAGE to display characters in the window.

Tip: Using a fixed-width (monospaced) font, such as Terminal on Windows and Monaco on Macintosh, for the message, gives the best display results with GOTO XY and MESSAGE. See the description of the MESSAGE command for more information.

Examples

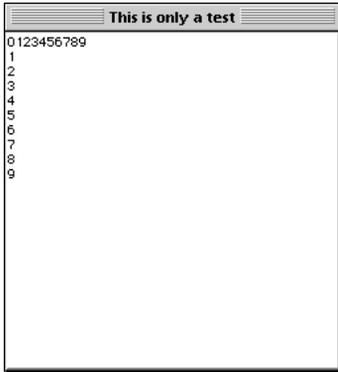
1. See example for the command MESSAGE.
2. See example for the command Milliseconds.
3. The following example:

```

Open window(50;50;300;300;5;"This is only a test")
For ($vRow;0;9)
  GOTO XY($vRow;0)
  MESSAGE(String($vRow))
End for
For ($vLine;0;9)
  GOTO XY(0;$vLine)
  MESSAGE(String($vLine))
End for
$vhStartTime:=Current time
Repeat
Until ((Current time-$vhStartTime)>†00:00:30†)

```

displays the following window (on Macintosh) for 30 seconds:



See Also
MESSAGE.

26 Named Selections

Named selections provide an easy way to manipulate several selections simultaneously. A named selection is an ordered list of records for a table in a process. This ordered list can be given a name and kept in memory. Named selections offer a simple means to preserve in memory the order of the selection and the current record of the selection.

The following commands enable you to work with named selections:

- COPY NAMED SELECTION
- CUT NAMED SELECTION
- USE NAMED SELECTION
- CLEAR NAMED SELECTION
- CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY

Named selections are created with the COPY NAMED SELECTION, CUT NAMED SELECTION and CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY commands. Named selections are generally used to work on one or more selections and to save and later restore an ordered selection. There can be many named selections for each table in a process. To reuse a named selection as the current selection, call USE NAMED SELECTION. When you are done with a named selection, use CLEAR NAMED SELECTION.

Named selections can be process or interprocess in scope.

A named selection is an interprocess named selection if its name is preceded by the symbols (<>) — a “less than” sign followed by a “greater than” sign.

Note: This syntax can be used on both Windows and Macintosh. In addition, on Macintosh only, you can use the diamond (Option-Shift-V on US keyboard).

The scope of an interprocess named selection is identical to the scope of an interprocess variable. An interprocess named selection can be accessed from any process.

A named selection whose name is not prefixed with the symbols (<>) is process in scope and is available only within the process in which it was created.

With 4D Client and 4D Server, an interprocess named selection is available only to the processes of the client that created it. An interprocess named selection is not available to other client machines.

Warning: Creating a named selection requires access to the selection of the table. Since selections are kept on the server and a local process does not have access to server data, do not use named selections within local processes.

Named Selections and Sets

The differences between sets and named selections are:

- A named selection is an ordered list of records; a set is not.
- Sets are very memory efficient, because they require only one bit for each record in the file. Named selections require 4 bytes for each record in the selection.
- Unlike sets, named selections cannot be saved to disk.
- Sets have the standard Intersection, Union and Difference operations; named selections cannot be combined with other named selections.

The similarities between named selections and sets are:

- Like a set, a named selection exists in memory.
- A named selection and a set store references to a record. If records are modified or deleted, the named selection or the set can become invalid.
- Like a set, a named selection “remembers” the current record as of the time the named selection was created.

COPY NAMED SELECTION ({table; }name)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table from which to copy selection, or Default table, if omitted |
| name | String | → | Name of the named selection to create |

Description

COPY NAMED SELECTION copies the current selection of table to the named selection name. The default table for the process is used if the optional table parameter is not specified. The parameter name contains a copy of the selection. The current selection and the current record of Table for the process are not changed.

A named selection does not actually contain the records, but only an ordered list of references to records. Each reference to a record takes 4 bytes in memory. This means that when a selection is copied using the COPY NAMED SELECTION command, the amount of memory required is 4 bytes multiplied by the number of records in the selection. Since named selections reside in memory, you should have enough memory for the named selection as well as the current selection of the table in the process.

Use the CLEAR NAMED SELECTION command to free the memory used by name.

Example

The following example allows you to check if there are other overdue invoices in the [People] table. The selection is sorted and then saved. We search for all records where invoices are due. Then we reuse the selection and clear the named selection in memory. Clearing the named selection in memory is optional, in case the database designer wants to keep the sorted selection for future use:

```

ALL RECORDS([People])
  `Allow the user to sort the selection
ORDER BY([People])
  ` Save the sorted selection as a named selection
⇒ COPY NAMED SELECTION([People];"UserSort")
  ` Search for records where invoices are due
QUERY([People];[People]InvoiceDue=True)
  ` If records are found

```

```
If (Records in selection([People])>0)
  ` Alert the user
  ALERT("Yes, there are overdue invoices on table.")
End if
  ` Reuse the sorted named selection
USE NAMED SELECTION("UserSort")
  ` Remove the selection from memory
CLEAR NAMED SELECTION("UserSort")
```

See Also

CLEAR NAMED SELECTION, CUT NAMED SELECTION, USE NAMED SELECTION.

CUT NAMED SELECTION ({table; }name)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table from which to cut selection, or Default table, if omitted |
| name | String | → | Name of the named selection to create |

Description

CUT NAMED SELECTION creates a named selection name and moves the current selection of table to it. This command differs from COPY NAMED SELECTION in that it does not copy the current selection, but moves the current selection of table itself.

After the command has been executed, the current selection of table in the current process becomes empty. Therefore, CUT NAMED SELECTION should not be used while a record is being modified.

CUT NAMED SELECTION is more memory efficient than COPY NAMED SELECTION. With COPY NAMED SELECTION, 4 bytes times the number of selected records is duplicated in memory. With CUT NAMED SELECTION, only the reference to the list is moved.

Example

The following method empties the current selection of a table [Customers]:

```
⇒ CUT NAMED SELECTION([Customers]; "ToBeCleared")  
   CLEAR NAMED SELECTION("ToBeCleared")
```

See Also

CLEAR NAMED SELECTION, COPY NAMED SELECTION, USE NAMED SELECTION.

USE NAMED SELECTION (name)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|------------------------------------|
| name | String | → | Name of named selection to be used |

Description

USE NAMED SELECTION uses the named selection name as the current selection for the table to which it belongs.

When you create a named selection, the current record is “remembered” by the named selection. USE NAMED SELECTION retrieves the position of this record and makes the record the new current record; this command loads the current record. If the current record was modified after name was created, the record should be saved before USE NAMED SELECTION is executed, in order to avoid losing the modified information.

- If COPY NAMED SELECTION was used to create name, the named selection name is copied to the current selection of the table to which name belongs. The named selection name exists in memory until it is cleared. Use the CLEAR NAMED SELECTION command to clear the named selection and free the memory used by name.
- If CUT NAMED SELECTION was used to create name, the current selection is set to name and name no longer exists in memory.

Remember that a named selection is a representation of a selection of records at the moment that the named selection is created. If the records represented by the named selection change, the named selection may no longer be accurate. Therefore, a named selection represents a group of records that does not change frequently. A number of things can invalidate a named selection: modifying a record of the named selection, deleting a record of the named selection, or changing the criterion that determined the named selection.

Also note that during a transaction, temporary record addresses are used. If a named selection is created during a transaction, it may contain addresses that will no longer be valid when the transaction is validated or cancelled, because the records will receive their final and actual address after the transaction is validated.

See Also

COPY NAMED SELECTION, CUT NAMED SELECTION, USE NAMED SELECTION.

CLEAR NAMED SELECTION

CLEAR NAMED SELECTION (name)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------------------|
| name | String | → | Name of named selection to be cleared |

Description

CLEAR NAMED SELECTION clears name from memory and frees the memory used by name. CLEAR NAMED SELECTION does not affect tables, selections, or records. Since named selections use memory, it is good practice to clear named selections when they are no longer needed.

If name was created using the CUT NAMED SELECTION command and then manipulated using the USE NAMED SELECTION command, name no longer exists in memory. In this case, the CLEAR NAMED SELECTION command does not need to be used.

See Also

COPY NAMED SELECTION, CUT NAMED SELECTION, USE NAMED SELECTION.

CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY

Named Selections

version 6.5

CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY ({table; }recordArray{; name})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|-------------------------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table from which to create the selection, or Default table, if omitted |
| recordArray | Longint Boolean Array | → | Array of record numbers, or Array of booleans (True = the record is in the selection, False = the record is not in the selection) |
| name | String | → | Name of the named selection to create, or Apply the command to the current selection if the parameter is omitted |

Description

The command CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY creates the named selection selectionName from:

- either an array of absolute record numbers recordArray from table,
- or an array of booleans. In this case, the values of the array indicate the belonging (True) or not (False) of each record in table in selectionName.

If you don't pass selectionName or if you pass an empty string, the command will be applied to the current selection, which will then be updated.

When you use a Longint array with this command, all the numbers of the array represent the list of record numbers in selectionName. If a number is incorrect (record not created), error -10503 is generated.

When you use a Boolean array with this command, the Nth element of the array indicates if the record number N is (True) or is not (False) in selectionName. The number of elements in recordArray must be equal to the number of records in table. If the array is smaller than the number of records, only the records defined by the array can make up the selection.

Note: With an array of booleans, the command uses elements from numbers 0 to N-1.

Warning: A named selection is created and loaded into memory. Therefore, make sure that you have enough memory before executing this command.

See Also

CLEAR NAMED SELECTION, COPY NAMED SELECTION, CREATE SET FROM ARRAY, USE NAMED SELECTION.

27 Object Properties

Object Properties commands

The Object Properties commands are:

- FONT
- FONT SIZE
- FONT STYLE
- ENABLE BUTTON
- DISABLE BUTTON
- BUTTON TEXT
- SET CHOICE LIST
- SET ENTERABLE
- SET VISIBLE
- SET FORMAT
- SET FILTER
- SET COLOR
- SET RGB COLORS

The Object Properties commands act on the properties of objects present in forms. They enable you to change the appearance and behavior of the objects while using the forms in the User or Custom menus environment.

Important: The scope of these commands is the form currently being used; changes disappear when you exit the form.

Accessing Objects using their Object Names or their Data Source Names

The Object Properties commands share the same generic syntax described here:

COMMAND NAME({*;} object { ; additional parameters specific to each command)

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object.

You can use the @ character within that name if you want to address several objects of the form in one call. The following table shows examples of object names you can specify to this command.

| Object Names | Objects affected by the call |
|--------------|--|
| mainGroupBox | Only the object mainGroupBox. |
| main@ | The objects whose name starts with “main”. |
| @GroupBox | The objects whose name ends with “GroupBox”. |
| @Group@ | The objects whose name contains “Group”. |
| main@Btn | The objects whose name starts with “main” and ends with “Btn”. |
| @ | All the objects present in the form. |

If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string.

Note: This second syntax is compatible with the previous version of 4th Dimension.

See Also

BUTTON TEXT, DISABLE BUTTON, ENABLE BUTTON, FONT, FONT SIZE, FONT STYLE, SET CHOICE LIST, SET ENTERABLE, SET FILTER, SET FORMAT, SET RGB COLORS, SET VISIBLE.

FONT

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

FONT ({*; }object; font)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-----------------|---|--|
| * | | → | If specified, Object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, Object is a Field or a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| font | String Number | → | Font name or Font number |

Description

FONT sets the form objects specified by object to be displayed using the font whose name or number you pass in font.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

Examples

1. The following example sets the font for a button named bOK:

⇒ FONT (bOK; "Arial")

2. The following example sets the font for all the form objects whose name contains "info":

⇒ FONT (*;"@info@"; "Times")

See Also

FONT SIZE, FONT STYLE.

FONT SIZE

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

FONT SIZE ({*; }object; size)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|-------------|--|
| * | | → If specified, Object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, Object is a Field or a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| size | Number | → Font size in points |

Description

FONT SIZE sets the form objects specified by object to be displayed using the font size you pass in size.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

The size is any integer between 1 and 255. If the exact font size does not exist, characters are scaled.

The area for the object, as defined in the form, must be large enough to display the data in the new size. Otherwise, the text may be truncated or not displayed at all.

Examples

1. The following example sets the font size for a variable named vtInfo:

⇒ FONT SIZE (vtInfo; 14)

2. The following example sets the font size for all the form objects whose name starts with "hl":

⇒ FONT SIZE (*;"hl@"; 14)

See Also

FONT, FONT STYLE.

FONT STYLE

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

FONT STYLE ({*; }object; styles)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------------|---|--|
| * | | → | If specified, Object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, Object is a Field or a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| styles | Number | → | Font style |

Description

FONT STYLE sets the form objects specified by object to be displayed using the font style you pass in styles.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

You pass in styles a sum of the constants describing your font style selection. The following are the predefined constants provided by 4D:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------|--------------|-------|
| Plain | Long Integer | 0 |
| Bold | Long Integer | 1 |
| Italic | Long Integer | 2 |
| Underline | Long Integer | 4 |
| Outline | Long Integer | 8 |
| Shadow | Long Integer | 16 |
| Condensed | Long Integer | 32 |
| Extended | Long Integer | 64 |

Note: On Windows, only the Plain, Bold, Italic and Underline styles are available.

Examples

1. This example sets the font style for a button named `bAddNew`. The font style is set to bold italic:

⇒ `FONT STYLE (bAddNew; Bold + Italic)`

2. This example sets the font style to Plain for all form objects with names starting with "vt":

⇒ `FONT STYLE (*;"vt@"; Plain)`

See Also

FONT, FONT SIZE.

ENABLE BUTTON

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

ENABLE BUTTON ({*; }object)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------------|---|---|
| * | | → | If specified, object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, object is a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Variable (if * is omitted) |

Description

The command ENABLE BUTTON enables the form objects specified by object.

An enabled button or object reacts to mouse clicks and shortcuts.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

This command (despite what its name suggests) can be applied to the following types of object:

- Button, Default Button, 3D Button, Invisible Button, Highlight Button
- Radio Button, 3D Radio Button, Radio Picture
- Check Box, 3D Check Box
- Pop-up menu, Drop-down List, Combo Box, Menu/Drop-down list
- Thermometer, Ruler

Note: It is not practical to use this command with an object that is assigned an automatic action, because 4D changes the state of the control when needed.

Examples

1. This example enables the button bValidate:

⇒ `ENABLE BUTTON(bValidate)`

2. This example enables all form objects that have names containing "btn":

⇒ `ENABLE BUTTON(*;"@btn@")`

3. See example for the command BUTTON TEXT.

See Also

BUTTON TEXT, DISABLE BUTTON.

DISABLE BUTTON

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

DISABLE BUTTON ({*; }object)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------------|---|---|
| * | | → | If specified, object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, object is a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Variable (if * is omitted) |

Description

The command **DISABLE BUTTON** disables the form objects specified by object.

A disabled button or object does not react to mouse clicks and shortcuts, and is displayed dimmed or grayed out.

Note: Disabling a button or an object does not prevent you from changing its value programmatically.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

This command (despite what its name suggests) can be applied to the following types of object:

- Button, Default Button, 3D Button, Invisible Button, Highlight Button
- Radio Button, 3D Radio Button, Radio Picture
- Check Box, 3D Check Box
- Pop-up menu, Drop-down List, Combo Box, Menu/Drop-down list
- Thermometer, Ruler

Note: It is not practical to use this command with an object that is assigned an automatic action, because 4D changes the state of the control when needed.

Examples

1. This example disables the button bValidate:

⇒ `DISABLE BUTTON(bValidate)`

2. This example disables all form objects that have names containing “btn”:

⇒ `DISABLE BUTTON(*;"@btn@")`

3. See example for the command `BUTTON TEXT`.

See Also

`BUTTON TEXT`, `ENABLE BUTTON`.

BUTTON TEXT

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

BUTTON TEXT ({*; }object; buttonText)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|-------------|---|---|
| * | | → | If specified, object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, object is a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| buttonText | String | → | New title for the button |

Description

The command **BUTTON TEXT** changes the title of the buttons specified by **object** to the value you pass in **buttonText**.

If you specify the optional ***** parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in **object**. If you omit the optional ***** parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in **object**. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section **Object Properties**.

BUTTON TEXT affects only buttons that display text: buttons, check boxes, and radio buttons.

Usually, you will apply this command to one button at a time. The button area must be large enough to accommodate the text; if it is not, the text is truncated. Do not use carriage returns in **buttonText**.

Example

The following example is the **object** method of a search button located in the footer area of an output form displayed using **MODIFIED SELECTION**. The method searches a table; depending on the search results, it enables or disables a button labeled **bDelete** and changes its title:

QUERY ([People]; [People]Name = vName)

Case of

: (Records in selection ([People] = 0) ` No people found

⇒

BUTTON TEXT (bDelete;" Delete")

DISABLE BUTTON (bDelete)

: (Records in selection ([People] = 1) ` One person found

⇒

BUTTON TEXT (bDelete;"Delete Person")

ENABLE BUTTON (bDelete)

: (Records in selection([People] > 1) ` Many people found

⇒

BUTTON TEXT (bDelete;"Delete People")

ENABLE BUTTON (bDelete)

End case

See Also

DISABLE BUTTON, ENABLE BUTTON.

SET FORMAT

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

SET FORMAT ({*; }object; displayFormat)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------|-------------|---|--|
| * | | → | If specified, Object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, Object is a Field or a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| displayFormat | String | → | New display format for the object |

Description

SET FORMAT sets the display format for the objects specified by object to the format you pass in displayFormat.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

SET FORMAT can be used for both input forms and output forms (displayed or printed) and can be applied to fields, enterable/non-enterable variables, and numeric scrollable areas.

You use a display format suitable to the type of data present in the object:

- To format Boolean fields, pass two values, separated by a semicolon (;).
- To format Date fields or variables, pass Char(n) in displayFormat, where n is one of the following predefined constants provided by 4D:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------|--------------|-------|
| Short | Long Integer | 1 |
| Abbreviated | Long Integer | 2 |
| Long | Long Integer | 3 |
| MM DD YYYY | Long Integer | 4 |
| Month Date Year | Long Integer | 5 |
| Abbr Month Date | Long Integer | 6 |
| MM DD YYYY Forced | Long Integer | 7 |

- To format Time fields or variables, pass Char(n) in displayFormat, where n is one of the following predefined constants provided by 4D:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------|--------------|-------|
| HH MM SS | Long Integer | 1 |
| HH MM | Long Integer | 2 |
| Hour Min Sec | Long Integer | 3 |
| Hour Min | Long Integer | 4 |
| HH MM AM PM | Long Integer | 5 |

- To format Picture fields or variables, pass Char(n) in displayFormat, where n is one of the following predefined constants provided by 4D:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Truncated Centered | Long Integer | 1 |
| Scaled to Fit | Long Integer | 2 |
| On Background | Long Integer | 3 |
| Truncated non Centered | Long Integer | 4 |
| Scaled to fit proportional | Long Integer | 5 |
| Scaled to fit prop centered | Long Integer | 6 |

For more information about alphanumeric and numeric display formats, see the *4th Dimension Design Reference* manual.

Note: In displayFormat, to use display formats you may have predefined in the Database Properties dialog box, prefix the name of the format with a vertical bar (|).

Examples

1. The following line of code formats the [Employee]Date Hired field to Month Date Year.

```
⇒ SET FORMAT ([Employee]Date Hired; Char(Month Date Year))
```

2. The following example changes the format for a [Company]ZIP Code field according to the length of the value stored in the field:

```

If (Length ([Company]ZIP Code) = 9)
⇒ SET FORMAT ([Company]ZIP Code; "#####-#####")
Else
⇒ SET FORMAT ([Company]ZIP Code; "#####")
End if

```

3. The following example sets the format of a Boolean field to display Married and Unmarried, instead of the default Yes and No:

```
⇒ SET FORMAT ([Employee]Marital Status;"Married;Unmarried")
```

See Also

SET FILTER.

SET FILTER

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

SET FILTER ({*; }object; entryFilter)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|-------------|---|--|
| * | | → | If specified, Object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, Object is a Field or a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| entryFilter | String | → | New data entry filter for the enterable area |

Description

SET FILTER sets the entry filter for the objects specified by object to the filter you pass in entryFilter.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

SET FILTER can be used for input and dialog forms and can be applied to fields and enterable variables that accept an entry filter in Design environment.

Passing an empty string in entryFilter removes the current entry filter for the objects.

Note: This command cannot be used with fields located in a subform's list form.

Note: In entryFilter, to use entry filters you may have predefined in the Database Properties dialog box, prefix the name of the filter with a vertical bar (|).

Examples

1. The following example sets the entry filter for a postal code field. If the address is in the U.S., the filter is set to ZIP codes. Otherwise, it is set to allow any entry:

```
If ([Companies]Country = "US") ` Set the filter to a ZIP code format
⇒   SET FILTER ([Companies]ZIP Code; "&9#####")
   Else ` Set the filter to accept alpha and numeric and uppercase the alpha
⇒   SET FILTER ([Companies]ZIP Code; "-@")
   End if
```

2. The following example allows only the letters “a,” “b,” “c,” or “g” to be entered in two places in the field Field:

⇒ `SET FILTER([Table]Field ;"&"<u>Char(Double quote)</u>+ "a;b;c:g"+
Char(Double quote)+"##")`

Note: This example sets the entry filter to &"a;b;c:g"##.

See Also

SET FORMAT.

SET CHOICE LIST

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

SET CHOICE LIST ({*; }object; list)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------------|---|--|
| * | | → | If specified, object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, object is a Field or a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| list | String | → | Name of the list to use as Choice list (as defined in Design environment) |

Description

The command SET CHOICE LIST sets the choice list for the objects specified by object to the hierarchical list (defined in the Design environment List Editor) whose name you pass in list.

This command can be applied in an input or dialog form, to fields and enterable variables whose value can be entered as text. The list is displayed during data entry when the user selects the text area.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

Note: This command cannot be used with fields located in a subform's list form.

Example

The following example sets a choice list for a shipping field. If the shipping is overnight, then the choice list is set to shippers who can ship overnight. Otherwise, it is set to the standard shippers:

```
    If ([Shipments]Overnight)
⇒      SET CHOICE LIST([Shipments]Shipper; "Fast Shippers")
    Else
⇒      SET CHOICE LIST([Shipments]Shipper; "Normal Shippers")
    End if
```

SET ENTERABLE

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

SET ENTERABLE ({*; }entryArea; enterable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------------|---|--|
| * | | → | If specified, Object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, Object is a Field or a Variable |
| entryArea | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| enterable | Boolean | → | True for enterable; False for non-enterable |

Description

The command SET ENTERABLE makes the form objects specified by object either enterable or non-enterable.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

Using this command is equivalent to selecting Enterable or Non-enterable for a field or variable in the Form Editor's Object Properties window. This command works in subforms only if it is in the form method of the subform.

When the entryArea is enterable (TRUE), the user can move the cursor into the area and enter data. When the entryArea is non-enterable (FALSE), the user cannot move the cursor into the area and cannot enter data. Making an object non-enterable does not prevent you from changing its value programmatically.

Example

The following example sets a shipping field, depending on the weight of the shipment. If the shipment is 1 ounce or less, then the shipper is set to US Mail and the field is set to be non-enterable. Otherwise, the field is set to be enterable.

```
⇒ If ([Shipments]Weight<=1)
   [Shipments]Shipper:="US Mail"
   SET ENTERABLE([Shipments]Shipper;False)
   Else
   SET ENTERABLE([Shipments]Shipper;True)
   End if
```

See Also

DISABLE BUTTON, ENABLE BUTTON, SET VISIBLE.

SET VISIBLE ({*; }object; visible)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------------|-------------|---|---|
| * | | → | If specified, Object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, Object parameter is a Field or a |
| Variable object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| visible | Boolean | → | True for visible, False for invisible |

Description

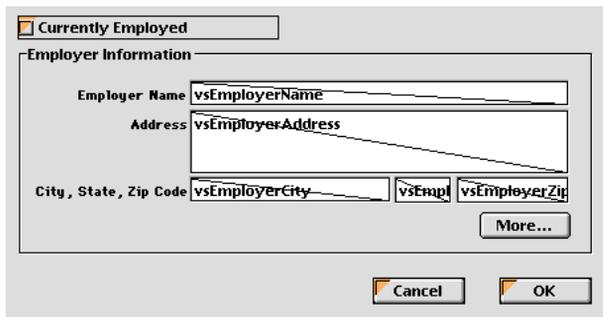
The command SET VISIBLE shows or hides the objects specified by object.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

If you pass visible equal to TRUE, the objects are shown. If you pass visible equal to FALSE, the objects are hidden.

Example

Here is a typical form in the Design environment:



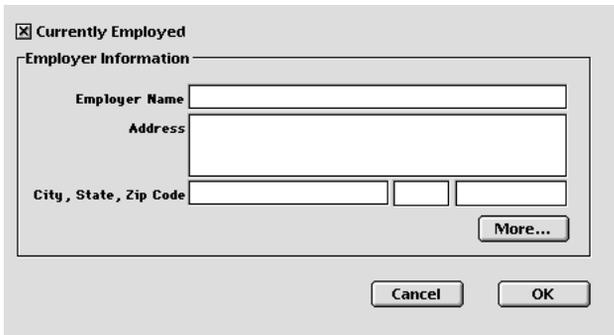
The objects in the Employer Information group box each have an object name that contains the expression “employer” (including the group box). When the Currently Employed check box is checked, the objects must be visible; when the check box is unchecked, the objects must be invisible.

Here is the object method of the check box:

```
` cbCurrentlyEmployed Check Box Object Method
Case of
: (Form event=On Load)
  cbCurrentlyEmployed:=1

: (Form event=On Clicked)
  ` Hide or Show all the objects whose name contains "emp"
  SET VISIBLE(*;"@emp@";cbCurrentlyEmployed # 0)
  ` But always keep the check box itself visible
  SET VISIBLE(cbCurrentlyEmployed;True)
End case
```

Therefore, in the User or Custom Menus environments, the form looks like:



A screenshot of a dialog box titled "Currently Employed" with a checked checkbox. The dialog contains a section titled "Employer Information" with three input fields: "Employer Name", "Address", and "City, State, Zip Code". A "More..." button is located at the bottom right of the "Employer Information" section. At the bottom of the dialog are "Cancel" and "OK" buttons.

OR:



A screenshot of a dialog box titled "Currently Employed" with an unchecked checkbox. The form fields are hidden, and only the "Cancel" and "OK" buttons are visible at the bottom.

See Also

DISABLE BUTTON, ENABLE BUTTON, SET ENTERABLE.

SET COLOR

Object Properties

version 6.0 (Modified)

SET COLOR ({*; }object; color)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|-------------------|--|
| * | | → If specified, Object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, Object is a Field or a Variable |
| object | Field or variable | → Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| color | Number | → New colors for the object |

Description

The command SET COLOR sets the foreground and background colors of the form objects specified by object.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

The color parameter specifies both foreground and background colors. The color is calculated as:

Color:=(-(Foreground+(256 * Background)))

where foreground and background are color numbers (from 0 to 255) within the color palette.

Color is always a negative number. For example, if the foreground color is to be 20 and the background color is to be 10, then color is $-(20 + (256 * 10))$ or -2580 .

Note: You can see the color palette in the Form Editor's Object Properties window.

The numbers of the commonly used colors are provided by the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------|--------------|-------|
| White | Long Integer | 0 |
| Yellow | Long Integer | 1 |
| Orange | Long Integer | 2 |
| Red | Long Integer | 3 |
| Purple | Long Integer | 4 |
| Dark Blue | Long Integer | 5 |
| Blue | Long Integer | 6 |
| Light Blue | Long Integer | 7 |
| Green | Long Integer | 8 |
| Dark Green | Long Integer | 9 |
| Dark Brown | Long Integer | 10 |
| Dark Grey | Long Integer | 11 |
| Light Grey | Long Integer | 12 |
| Brown | Long Integer | 13 |
| Grey | Long Integer | 14 |
| Black | Long Integer | 15 |

Note: While SET COLOR works with indexed colors within the default 4D color palette, version 6 introduces the command SET RGB COLORS, which allows you to work with any RGB color.

Example

The following example sets the color for a button named blnfo. The color is set to the values of the two variables named vForeground and vBackground:

```
⇒ SET COLOR (blnfo; - (vForeground + (256 * vBackground)))
```

See Also

SET RGB COLORS.

SET RGB COLORS

Object Properties

version 6.0

SET RGB COLORS ({*; }object; foregroundColor; backgroundColor)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|-------------|---|--|
| * | | → | If specified, Object is an Object Name (String) If omitted, Object is a Field or a Variable |
| object | Form Object | → | Object Name (if * is specified), or Field or Variable (if * is omitted) |
| foregroundColor | Number | → | RGB color value for Foreground color |
| backgroundColor | Number | → | RGB color value for Background color |

Description

The command SET RGB COLORS changes the foreground and background colors of the objects specified by object and the optional * parameters.

If you specify the optional * parameter, you indicate an object name (a string) in object. If you omit the optional * parameter, you indicate a field or a variable in object. In this case, you specify a field or variable reference (field or variable objects only) instead of a string. For more information about object names, see the section Object Properties.

You indicate RGB color values in foreground and background. An RGB value is a 4-byte Long Integer whose format (0x00RRGGBB) is described in the following table (bytes are numbered from 0 to 3, from right to left):

| Byte | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| 3 | Must be zero if absolute RGB color |
| 2 | Red component of the color (0..255) |
| 1 | Green component of the color (0..255) |
| 0 | Blue component of the color (0..255) |

The following table shows some examples of RGB color values:

| Value | Description |
|------------|---------------|
| 0x00000000 | Black |
| 0x00FF0000 | Bright Red |
| 0x0000FF00 | Bright Green |
| 0x000000FF | Bright Blue |
| 0x007F7F7F | Gray |
| 0x00FFFF00 | Bright Yellow |
| 0x00FF7F7F | Red Pastel |
| 0x00FFFFFF | White |

Alternatively, you can specify one of the four automatic colors used by 4th Dimension for drawing objects whose colors are set automatically. The following predefined constants are provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Default foreground color | Long Integer | -1 |
| Default background color | Long Integer | -2 |
| Default dark shadow color | Long Integer | -3 |
| Default light shadow color | Long Integer | -4 |

These colors (on a standard system) are shown here:

Default Foreground Color



Default Background Color



Default Dark Shadow Color



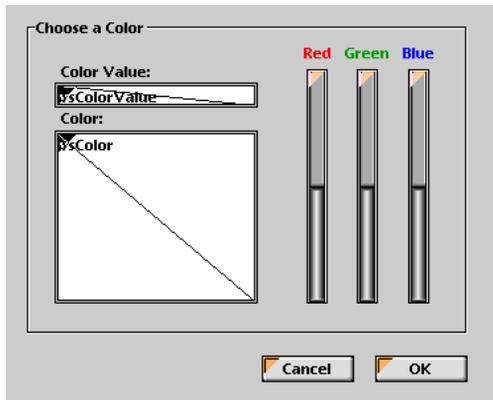
Default Light Shadow Color



WARNING: On Windows, these automatic colors are system dependent. If you change your system colors in the Colors Windows Control Panel, 4th Dimension will adjust its automatic colors accordingly. Use the automatic color values for setting objects to the system colors, not for setting them to the example colors shown above.

Examples

This form contains the two non-enterable variables `vsColorValue` and `vsColor` as well as the three thermometers: `thRed`, `thGreen`, and `thBlue`.



Here are the methods for these objects:

```
    ` vsColorValue non-enterable Object Method
```

```
Case of
```

```
  : (Form event=On_Load)
```

```
    vsColorValue:="0x00000000"
```

```
End case
```

```
    ` vsColor non-enterable variable Object Method
```

```
Case of
```

```
  : (Form event=On_Load)
```

```
    vsColor:=""
```

```
⇒ SET RGB COLORS(vsColor;0x00FFFFFF;0x0000)
```

```
End case
```

` thRed Thermometer Object Method
CLICK IN COLOR THERMOMETER

 ` thGreen Thermometer Object Method
CLICK IN COLOR THERMOMETER

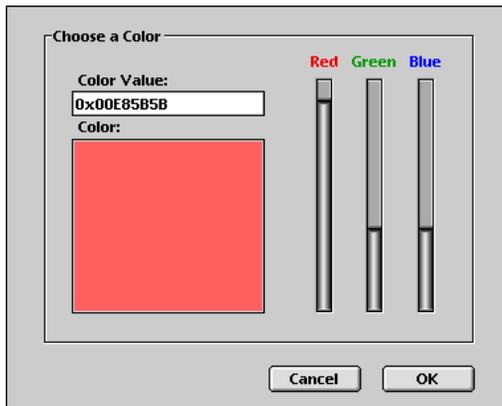
 ` thBlue Thermometer Object Method
CLICK IN COLOR THERMOMETER

The project method called by the three thermometers is:

```
    ` CLICK IN COLOR THERMOMETER Project Method  
=> SET RGB COLORS(vsColor;0x00FFFFFF;(thRed << 16)+(thGreen << 8)+thBlue)  
    vsColorValue:=String((thRed << 16)+(thGreen << 8)+thBlue;"&x")  
    If (thRed=0)  
        vsColorValue:=Substring(vsColorValue;1;2)+"0000"+Substring(vsColorValue;3)  
    End if
```

Note the use of the Bitwise operators for calculating the color value from the thermometer values.

In the User or Custom Menus environments, the form looks like this:



See Also

Bitwise Operators, SET COLOR.

GET OBJECT RECT ({*; }object; left; top; right; bottom)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---|
| * | * | → | If specified = object is the name of the object |
| (string) | | | If omitted = object is a variable |
| object | Object | → | Object name (if * is specified) or Field or variable (if * is omitted) |
| left | Longint | ← | Left coordinate of the object |
| top | Longint | ← | Top coordinate of the object |
| right | Longint | ← | Right coordinate of the object |
| bottom | Longint | ← | Bottom coordinate of the object |

Description

The command GET OBJECT RECT returns the coordinates left, top, right and bottom (in points) in variables or fields of the object(s) of the current form defined by the parameters * and object.

If you pass the optional parameter *, it indicates that the object parameter is an object name (a string). If you don't pass the optional parameter *, it indicates that object is a field or a variable. In this case, you don't pass a string but a field or variable reference (only a field or variable of type object).

If you pass an object name to object and use the wildcard character (“@”) to select more than one object, the coordinates returned will be those of the rectangle formed by all the objects concerned.

Note: Since 4D version 6.5, it is possible to set the interpretation mode of the wildcard character (“@”), when it is included in a string of characters. This option has an impact on the “Object Properties” commands. Please refer to the *4D Design Mode* manual.

If the object doesn't exist or if the command is not called in a form, the coordinates (0;0;0;0) are returned.

Example

Let's assume that you want to obtain the coordinates of a rectangle formed by all the objects that begin with “button”:

⇒ GET OBJECT RECT(*;"button@";left;top;right;bottom)

See Also

MOVE OBJECT.

MOVE OBJECT

Object Properties

version 6.5

MOVE OBJECT ({*; }object; moveH; moveV{; resizeH{; resizeV{; *}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| * | * | → | If specified= object is an object name (string) If omitted = object is a variable |
| object | Object | → | Object name (if * is specified) or Field or variable (if * is omitted) |
| moveH | Longint | → | Value of the horizontal move of the object (>0 = to the right, <0 = to the left) |
| moveV | Longint | → | Value of the vertical move of the object (>0 = to the bottom, <0 = to the top) |
| resizeH | Longint | → | Value of the horizontal resize of the object |
| resizeV | Longint | → | Value of the vertical resize of the object |
| * | * | → | If specified = absolute coordinates If omitted = relative coordinates |

Description

The command MOVE OBJECT allows you to move the object(s) in the current form, defined by the * and object parameters moveH pixels horizontally and moveV pixels vertically.

It is also possible (optionally) to resize the object(s) resizeH pixels horizontally and resizeV pixels vertically.

The direction to move and resize depend on the values passed to the moveH and moveV parameters:

- If the value is positive, objects are moved and resized to the right and to the bottom, respectively.
- If the value is negative, objects are moved and resized to the left and to the top, respectively.

If you pass the first optional parameter *, you indicate that the object parameter is a parameter name (a string of characters). If you don't pass the * parameter, object is a field or a variable. In this case, you don't pass a string but a field or variable reference (only a field or variable of type object).

If you pass an object name to object and use the wildcard character (“@”) to select more than one object, all the objects concerned will be moved or resized.

Note: Since 4D version 6.5, it is possible to set the interpretation mode of the wildcard character (“@”), when it is included in a string of characters. This option has an impact on the “Object Properties” commands. Please refer to the *4D Design Mode* manual.

By default, the values `moveH`, `moveV`, `resizeH` and `resizeV` modify the coordinates of the object relative to its previous position. If you want the parameters to define the absolute parameters, pass the last optional parameter `*`.

Examples

(1) The following statement moves “button_1” 10 pixels to the right, 20 pixels to the top and resizes it to 30 pixels in width and 40 in height:

⇒ `MOVE OBJECT (*;"button_1";10;-20;30;40)`

(2) The following statement moves “button_1” to the following coordinates (10;20) (30;40):

⇒ `MOVE OBJECT (*;"button_1";10;20;30;40;*)`

See Also

`GET OBJECT RECT.`

28 Obsolete commands

SEARCH BY INDEX

Obsolete commands

version 3

SEARCH BY INDEX

This command is still present in 4th Dimension for compatibility with 4D version 1. For any new programming, use the command QUERY.

WARNING: This command will disappear in future versions. Please do not use it.

SORT BY INDEX

Obsolete commands

version 3

SORT BY INDEX

This command is still present in 4th Dimension for compatibility with 4D version 1. For any new programming, use the command **ORDER BY**.

WARNING: This command will disappear in future versions. Please do not use it.

ON SERIAL PORT CALL (serialMethod{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------|--------|---|----------------------|
| serialMethod | String | → | Method to be invoked |
| process | String | → | Process name |

Description

This command has been retained for compatibility with 4th Dimension version 2. In most cases, it would be more efficient to use the RECEIVE BUFFER command.

ON SERIAL PORT CALL installs serialMethod as an interrupt method for managing serial port events in a separate process. The interrupt method is automatically called by 4th Dimension when a character enters the serial port buffer opened with SET CHANNEL. An empty string for serialMethod turns off serial port event handling. The optional process parameter names the process created by the ON SERIAL PORT CALL command. If process is prefixed with a dollar sign (\$), process is a local process.

Since the interrupt method has been installed as a separate process, it runs concurrently with all other processes.

4th Dimension automatically calls the interrupt method when the serial port buffer contains one or more characters. If you decide to do nothing with the buffer contents, remember to clear the buffer contents by calling RECEIVE BUFFER. If you do not clear the buffer, 4th Dimension will call your installed method again and again.

Warning: With 4th Dimension version 3 , it is better to create your own process in which you can handle the serial port any way you want. From this process, you can receive or send data from and to the serial port, then communicate the data to other processes using interprocess communication. The use of ON SERIAL PORT CALL is discouraged.

Example

The following line installs an interrupt method called Interruption:

```
⇒ ON SERIAL PORT CALL ("Interruption")
```

The Interruption method takes whatever is in the serial buffer and concatenates it into a variable called <>GotIt. This variable can then be read later by other parts of the application. Here is the Interruption method:

```
RECEIVE BUFFER ($v) ` Read the serial port buffer  
<>GotIt := <>GotIt + $v ` Save the data
```

The following line removes the interrupt method:

```
⇒ ON SERIAL PORT CALL ("")
```

29 On a Series

The functions of this theme perform calculations on a series of values.

The Average, Max, Min, Sum, Sum squares, Std deviation, and Variance functions can be applied to fields or subfields. In the case of a field, they are applied to a selection of records. In the case of a subfield, they are applied to a selection of the subrecords of the current record. Note that the Sum squares, Std deviation, and Variance functions can be used on a field only during printing.

These functions work on numeric data only. Each of these functions returns a numeric value.

Using a field

When Average, Max, Min, or Sum are used on a field outside a printing operation, they may have to load each record in the current selection to calculate the result. If there are many records, this process may take some time. To avoid this, index the field.

When these functions are used in a report, they behave differently than at other times. This is because the report itself must load each record. Use these functions in a form or object method when printing with the PRINT SELECTION command or when printing by choosing Print from the File menu in the User environment.

When you use these functions in a report, the values that are returned are reliable only at break level 0, and only when break processing is turned on. This means that they are useful only at the end of a report, after all the records have been processed.

You would use these functions only in an object method for a non-enterable area that is included in the B0 Break area.

Remember that the field passed as a parameter to the statistical function must be a numeric.

See Also

Average, Max, Min, Std deviation, Sum, Sum Squares, Variance.

Sum

On a Series

version 3

Sum (series) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| series | Field or subfield | → | Data for which to return the sum |
| Function result | Number | ← | Sum for series |

Description

The command Sum returns the sum (total of all values) for series. If series is an indexed field, the index is used to total the values.

Example

The following example is an object method for a variable that vTotal placed in a form. The object method assigns the sum of all salaries to vTotal:

⇒ vTotal:=Sum([Employees]Salary)

The following method is called to print the records in the selection and to activate break processing:

```
ALL RECORDS ([Employees])
ORDER BY ([Employees];[Employees]LastNm;>)
BREAK LEVEL (1)
ACCUMULATE ([Employees]Salary)
OUTPUT FORM ([Employees];"PrintForm")
PRINT SELECTION ([Employees])
```

Note: The parameter to the BREAK LEVEL command should be equal to the number of breaks in your report. For more information about break processing, refer to the printing commands.

See Also

ACCUMULATE, Average, BREAK LEVEL, Max, Min, ORDER BY, PRINT SELECTION, Subtotal.

Average

On a Series

version 3

Average (series) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| series | Field or subfield | → | Data for which to return the average |
| Function result | Number | ← | Arithmetic mean (average) of series |

Description

Average returns the arithmetic mean (average) of series. If series is an indexed field, the index is used to find the average.

Example

The following example sets the variable vAverage that is in the B0 Break area of an output form. The line of code is the object method for vAverage. The object method is not executed until the level 0 break:

```
⇒ vAverage := Average ([Employees] Salary)
```

The following method is called to print the records in the selection and to activate break processing:

```
ALL RECORDS ([Employees])  
ORDER BY ([Employees];[Employees]LastNm;>)  
BREAK LEVEL (1)  
ACCUMULATE ([Employees]Salary)  
OUTPUT FORM ([Employees];"PrintForm")  
PRINT SELECTION ([Employees])
```

Note: The parameter to the BREAK LEVEL command should be equal to the number of breaks in your report. For more information about break processing, refer to the printing commands.

See Also

ACCUMULATE, BREAK LEVEL, Max, Min, ORDER BY, PRINT SELECTION, Subtotal, Sum.

Min (series) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|--|
| series | Field or subfield | → | Data for which to return the minimum value |
| Function result | Number | ← | Minimum value in series |

Description

Min returns the minimum value in series. If series is an indexed field, the index is used to find the minimum value.

Examples

1. The following example is an object method for the variable vMin placed in the break 0 portion of the form. The variable is printed at the end of the report. The object method assigns the minimum value of the field to the variable, which is then printed in the last break of the report:

```
⇒ vMin:=Min([Employees]Salary)
```

The following method is called to print the records in the selection and to activate break processing:

```
ALL RECORDS ([Employees])
ORDER BY ([Employees];[Employees]LastNm;>)
BREAK LEVEL (1)
ACCUMULATE ([Employees]Salary)
OUTPUT FORM ([Employees];"PrintForm")
PRINT SELECTION ([Employees])
```

NOTE: The parameter to the BREAK LEVEL command should be equal to the number of breaks in your report. For more information about break processing, refer to the printing commands.

2. The following example finds the lowest sale amount of an employee and displays the result in an alert box. The sales amounts are stored in the subfield [Employees]SalesDollars:

```
⇒ ALERT ("Minimum sale = " + String(Min([Employees]SalesDollars)))
```

See Also

Execute on server, Execute on server, GET PROCESS VARIABLE, Max, Processes, SET PROCESS VARIABLE.

Max

On a Series

version 3

Max (series) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|--|
| series | Field or subfield | → | Data for which to return the maximum value |
| Function result | Number | ← | Maximum value in series |

Description

Max returns the maximum value in series. If series is an indexed field, the index is used to find the maximum value.

Example

The following example is an object method for the variable vMax placed in the break 0 portion of the form. The variable is printed at the end of the report. The object method assigns the maximum value of the field to the variable, which is then printed in the last break of the report.

⇒ vMax := Max ([Employees] Salary)

The following method is called to print the records in the selection and to activate break processing:

```
ALL RECORDS ([Employees])
ORDER BY ([Employees];[Employees]LastNm;>)
BREAK LEVEL (1)
ACCUMULATE ([Employees]Salary)
OUTPUT FORM ([Employees];"PrintForm")
PRINT SELECTION ([Employees])
```

Note: The parameter to the BREAK LEVEL command should be equal to the number of breaks in your report. For more information about break processing, refer to the printing commands.

See Also

Min.

Std deviation (series) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| series deviation | Field or subfield | → | Data for which to return the standard deviation |
| Function result | Number | ← | Standard deviation of series |

Description

Std deviation returns the standard deviation of series. If series is an indexed field, the index is used to find the standard deviation. You can only use a field with this function when printing a report.

Example

The following example is an object method for the variable vDeviate. The object method assigns the standard deviation for a data series to vDeviate:

```
⇒ vDeviate := Std deviation ([Table1]DataSeries)
```

The following method is called to print the records in the selection and to activate break processing:

```
ALL RECORDS ([Table1])
ORDER BY ([Table1];[Table1]DataSeries;>)
BREAK LEVEL (1)
ACCUMULATE ([Table1]DataSeries)
OUTPUT FORM ([Table1];"PrintForm")
PRINT SELECTION ([Table1])
```

NOTE: The parameter to the BREAK LEVEL command should be equal to the number of breaks in your report. For more information about break processing, refer to the printing commands.

See Also

Average, Sum, Sum Squares, Variance.

Variance (series) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| series | Field or subfield | → | Data for which to return the variance |
| Function result | Number | ← | Variance of series |

Description

Variance returns the variance for series. If series is an indexed field, the index is used to find the variance. You can only use a field with this function when printing a report.

Example

The following example is an object method for the variable var. The object method assigns the sum of squares for a data series to var:

```
⇒ var:= Variance ([Students]Grades)
```

The following method is called to print the records in the selection and to activate break processing:

```
ALL RECORDS ([Students])
ORDER BY ([Students];[Students]Class;>)
BREAK LEVEL (1)
ACCUMULATE ([Students]Grades)
OUTPUT FORM ([Students];"PrintForm")
PRINT SELECTION ([Students])
```

NOTE: The parameter to the BREAK LEVEL command should be equal to the number of breaks in your report. For more information about break processing, refer to the printing commands.

See Also

Average, Std deviation, Sum, Sum squares.

Sum squares (series) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|---|
| series | Field or subfield | → | Data for which to return the sum of squares |
| Function result | Number | ← | Sum of squares of series |

Description

Sum squares returns the sum of the squares of series. If series is an indexed field, the index is used to find the sum of the squares. You can only use a field with this function when printing a report.

Example

The following example is an object method for the variable vSquares. The object method assigns the sum of squares for a data series to vSquares. The vSquares variable is printed in the last break of the report:

```
⇒ vSquares:=Sum squares ([Table1]DataSeries)
```

The following method is called to print the records in the selection and to activate break processing:

```
ALL RECORDS ([Table1])
ORDER BY ([Table1];[Table1]DataSeries;>)
BREAK LEVEL (1)
ACCUMULATE ([Table1]DataSeries)
OUTPUT FORM ([Table1];"PrintForm")
PRINT SELECTION ([Table1])
```

NOTE: The parameter to the BREAK LEVEL command should be equal to the number of breaks in your report. For more information about break processing, refer to the printing commands.

See Also

Average, Std deviation, Sum, Variance.

30 Operators

Operators are symbols used to specify operations performed between expressions. They:

- Perform calculations on numbers, dates, and times.
- Perform string operations, Boolean operations on logical expressions, and specialized operations on pictures.
- Combine simple expressions to generate new expressions.

Precedence

The order in which an expression is evaluated is called *precedence*. 4th Dimension has a strict left-to-right precedence, in which algebraic order is not observed. For example:

```
3 + 4 * 5
```

returns 35, because the expression is evaluated as $3 + 4$, yielding 7, which is then multiplied by 5, with the final result of 35.

To override the left-to-right precedence, you **MUST** use parentheses. For example:

```
3 + (4 * 5)
```

returns 23 because the expression $(4 * 5)$ is evaluated first, because of the parentheses. The result is 20, which is then added to 3 for the final result of 23.

Parentheses can be nested inside other sets of parentheses. Be sure that each left parenthesis has a matching right parenthesis to ensure proper evaluation of expressions. Lack of, or incorrect use of parentheses can cause unexpected results or invalid expressions. Furthermore, if you intend to compile your applications with 4D Compiler, you must have matching parentheses—the compiler detects a missing parenthesis as a syntax error.

The Assignment Operator

You **MUST** distinguish the assignment operator `:=` from the other operators. Rather than combining expressions into a new one, the assignment operator copies the value of the expression to the right of the assignment operator into the variable or field to the left of the operator. For example, the following line places the value 4 (the number of characters in the word Acme) into the variable named MyVar. MyVar is then typed as a numeric value.

```
MyVar := Length ("Acme")
```

Important: Do NOT confuse the assignment operator `:=` with the equality comparison operator `=`.

The other operators provided by the 4D language are described in the following sections:

String Operators

See the section String Operators.

Numeric Operators

See the section Numeric Operators.

Date Operators

See the section Date Operators.

Time Operators

See the section Time Operators.

Comparison Operators

See the section Comparison Operators.

Logical Operators

See the section Logical Operators.

Picture Operators

See the section Picture Operators.

Bitwise Operators

See the section Bitwise Operators.

See Also

Constants, Data Types, Identifiers.

String Operators

Operators

version 6.0

An expression that uses a string operator returns a string. The following table shows the string operators:

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|---------------|-----------------|---------|---------------|----------|
| Concatenation | String + String | String | "abc" + "def" | "abcdef" |
| Repetition | String * Number | String | "ab" * 3 | "ababab" |

See Also

Bitwise Operators, Comparison Operators, Date Operators, Logical Operators, Numeric Operators, Operators, Picture Operators, Time Operators.

An expression that uses a numeric operator returns a number. The following table shows the numeric operators:

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|------------------|-----------------|---------|------------|-------|
| Addition | Number + Number | Number | 2 + 3 | 5 |
| Subtraction | Number - Number | Number | 3 - 2 | 1 |
| Multiplication | Number * Number | Number | 5 * 2 | 10 |
| Division | Number /Number | Number | 5 / 2 | 2.5 |
| Longint division | Number \ Number | Number | 5 \ 2 | 2 |
| Modulo | Number % Number | Number | 5 % 2 | 1 |
| Exponentiation | Number ^ Number | Number | 2 ^ 3 | 8 |

Modulo Operator

The modulo operator % divides the first number by the second number and returns a whole number remainder. Here are some examples:

- 10 % 2 returns 0 because 10 is evenly divided by 2.
- 10 % 3 returns 1 because the remainder is 1.
- 10.5 % 2 returns 0 because the remainder is not a whole number.

WARNING: The modulo operator % returns significant values with numbers that are in the Long Integer range (from minus 2³¹ to 2³¹ minus one). To calculate the modulo with numbers outside of this range, use the Mod command.

See Also

Bitwise Operators, Comparison Operators, Date Operators, Logical Operators, Operators, Picture Operators, String Operators, Time Operators.

An expression that uses a date operator returns a date or a number, depending on the operation. All date operations will result in an accurate date, taking into account the change between years and leap years. The following table shows the date operators:

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|-----------------|---------------|---------|----------------------|-----------|
| Date difference | Date - Date | Number | !1/20/97! - !1/1/97! | 19 |
| Day addition | Date + Number | Date | !1/20/97! + 9 | !1/29/97! |
| Day subtraction | Date - Number | Date | !1/20/97! - 9 | !1/11/97! |

See Also

Bitwise Operators, Comparison Operators, Logical Operators, Numeric Operators, Operators, Picture Operators, String Operators, Time Operators.

Time Operators

Operators

version 6.0

An expression that uses a time operator returns a time or a number, depending on the operation. The following table shows the time operators:

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|------------------|---------------|---------|-------------------------|------------|
| Addition | Time + Time | Time | ?02:03:04? + ?01:02:03? | ?03:05:07? |
| Subtraction | Time - Time | Time | ?02:03:04? - ?01:02:03? | ?01:01:01? |
| Addition | Time + Number | Number | ?02:03:04? + 65 | 7449 |
| Subtraction | Time - Number | Number | ?02:03:04? - 65 | 7319 |
| Multiplication | Time * Number | Number | ?02:03:04? * 2 | 14768 |
| Division | Time / Number | Number | ?02:03:04? / 2 | 3692 |
| Longint division | Time \ Number | Number | ?02:03:04? \ 2 | 3692 |
| Modulo | Time % Number | Number | ?02:03:04? % 2 | 0 |

Tips

(1) To obtain a time expression from an expression that combines a time expression with a number, use the commands `Time` and `Time string`.

Example:

```
` The following line assigns to $vISeconds the number of seconds that will be elapsed  
` between midnight and one hour from now  
$vISeconds:=Current Time+3600
```

```
` The following line assigns to $vHSoon the time it will be in one hour  
$vHSoon:=Time(Time string(Current time+3600))
```

The second line could be written in a simpler way:

```
` The following line assigns to $vHSoon the time it will be in one hour  
$vHSoon:=Current time+?00:01:00?
```

However, while developing your application, you may encounter situations where a delay, expressed in seconds and added to a time value, is only available to you as a numeric value.

In this case, use the next tip.

(2) Some situations may require you to convert a time expression into a numeric expression.

For example, you open a document using `Open document`, which returns a Document Reference (DocRef) that is formally a time expression. Later, you want to pass that DocRef to a 4D Extension routine that expects a numeric value as document reference. In such a case, use the addition with 0 (zero) to get a numeric value from the time value, but without changing its value.

Example:

```
` Select and open a document
$vhDocRef:=Open document("")
If (OK=1)
    ` Pass the DocRef time expression
    ` as a numeric expresssion to a 4D Extension routine
    DO SOMETHING SPECIAL (0+$vhDocRef)
End if
```

See Also

Bitwise Operators, Comparison Operators, Date Operators, Logical Operators, Numeric Operators, Operators, Picture Operators, String Operators.

Comparison Operators

Operators

version 6.0

The tables in this section show the comparison operators as they apply to string, numeric, date, time, and pointer expressions. An expression that uses a comparison operator returns a Boolean value, either TRUE or FALSE.

String Comparisons

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|--------------------------|------------------|---------|----------------|-------|
| Equality | String = String | Boolean | "abc" = "abc" | True |
| | | | "abc" = "abd" | False |
| Inequality | String # String | Boolean | "abc" # "abd" | True |
| | | | "abc" # "abc" | False |
| Greater than | String > String | Boolean | "abd" > "abc" | True |
| | | | "abc" > "abc" | False |
| Less than | String < String | Boolean | "abc" < "abd" | True |
| | | | "abc" < "abc" | False |
| Greater than or equal to | String >= String | Boolean | "abd" >= "abc" | True |
| | | | "abc" >= "abd" | False |
| Less than or equal to | String <= String | Boolean | "abc" <= "abd" | True |
| | | | "abd" <= "abc" | False |

Numeric Comparisons

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|--------------------------|------------------|---------|------------|-------|
| Equality | Number = Number | Boolean | 10 = 10 | True |
| | | | 10 = 11 | False |
| Inequality | Number # Number | Boolean | 10 # 11 | True |
| | | | 10 # 10 | False |
| Greater than | Number > Number | Boolean | 11 > 10 | True |
| | | | 10 > 11 | False |
| Less than | Number < Number | Boolean | 10 < 11 | True |
| | | | 11 < 10 | False |
| Greater than or equal to | Number >= Number | Boolean | 11 >= 10 | True |
| | | | 10 >= 11 | False |
| Less than or equal to | Number <= Number | Boolean | 10 <= 11 | True |
| | | | 11 <= 10 | False |

Date Comparisons

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------|--|---------------|
| Equality | Date = Date | Boolean | !1/1/97! =!1/1/97! !1/20/97! =!1/1/97! | True False |
| Inequality | Date # Date | Boolean | !1/20/97! # !1/1/97! !1/1/97! # !1/1/97! | True False |
| Greater than | Date > Date | Boolean | !1/20/97! > !1/1/97! !1/1/97! > !1/1/97! | True False |
| Less than | Date < Date | Boolean | !1/1/97! < !1/20/97! !1/1/97! < !1/1/97! | True False |
| Greater than or equal to | Date >= Date | Boolean | !1/20/97! >=!1/1/97! !1/1/97! >=!1/20/97! | True False |
| Less than or equal to | Date <= Date | Boolean | !1/1/97! <=!1/20/97! !1/20/97! <=!1/1/97! | True False |

Time Comparisons

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|--------------------------|--------------|---------|--|---------------|
| Equality | Time = Time | Boolean | ?01:02:03? = ?01:02:03? ?01:02:03? = ?01:02:04? | True False |
| Inequality | Time # Time | Boolean | ?01:02:03? # ?01:02:04? ?01:02:03? # ?01:02:03? | True False |
| Greater than | Time > Time | Boolean | ?01:02:04? > ?01:02:03? ?01:02:03? > ?01:02:03? | True False |
| Less than | Time < Time | Boolean | ?01:02:03? < ?01:02:04? ?01:02:03? < ?01:02:03? | True False |
| Greater than or equal to | Time >= Time | Boolean | ?01:02:03? >=?01:02:03? ?01:02:03? >=?01:02:04? | True False |
| Less than or equal to | Time <= Time | Boolean | ?01:02:03? <=?01:02:03? ?01:02:04? <=?01:02:03? | True False |

Pointer comparisons

With:

```
` vPtrA and vPtrB point to the same object
vPtrA:=->anObject
vPtrB:=->anObject
` vPtrC points to another object
vPtrC:=->anotherObject
```

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|------------|-------------------|---------|---------------|-------|
| Equality | Pointer = Pointer | Boolean | vPtrA = vPtrB | True |
| | | | vPtrA = vPtrC | False |
| Inequality | Pointer # Pointer | Boolean | vPtrA # vPtrC | True |
| | | | vPtrA # vPtrB | False |

More about string comparisons

- Strings are compared on a character-by-character basis.
- When strings are compared, the case of the characters is ignored; thus, "a"="A" returns TRUE. To test if the case of two characters is different, compare their ASCII codes. For example, the following expression returns FALSE:

```
Ascii ("A") = Ascii ("a") ` because 65 is not equal to 97
```

- When strings are compared, diacritical characters are compared using the system character comparison table of your computer. For example, the following expressions return TRUE:

```
"n" = "ñ"
"n" = "Ñ"
"A" = "â"
` and so on
```

- The wildcard character (@) can be used in any string comparison to match any number of characters. For example, the following expression is TRUE:

```
"abcdefghij" = "abc@"
```

The wildcard character must be used within the second operand (the string on the right side) in order to match any number of characters. The following expression is FALSE, because the @ is considered only as a one character in the first operand:

```
"abc@" = "abcdefghij"
```

The wildcard means “one or more characters or nothing”. The following expressions are TRUE:

```
"abcdefghij" = "abcdefghij@"  
"abcdefghij" = "@abcdefghij"  
"abcdefghij" = "abcd@efghij"  
"abcdefghij" = "@abcdefghij@"  
"abcdefghij" = "@abcde@fghij@"
```

On the other hand, whatever the case, a string comparison with two consecutive wildcards will always return FALSE. The following expression is FALSE:

```
"abcdefghij" = "abc@@"
```

Tip

If you obtain a string from data entry, that string may contain the @ character—you cannot treat this wildcard like the other characters. Let’s consider the following example:

```
$vsValue:=Request("Enter the value you are looking for:")  
If (OK=1)  
    QUERY ([Customers];[Customers]Name=$vsValue+"@")  
End if
```

A value is requested, using the Request command. Then this value is used for a “begins with” query. Two consecutive @ characters, as explained previously, forces the comparison result to FALSE, so you can append the @ to the value only if the last character is not already a @.

You can do so in this revised example:

```
$vsValue:=Request("Enter the value you are looking for:")  
If (OK=1)  
    If (Ascii($vsValue[[Length($vsValue)])#64)  
        $vsValue:=$vsValue+"@"  
    End if  
    QUERY ([Customers];[Customers]Name=$vsValue)  
End if
```

You must use the Ascii command, because the following expression (if \$vsValue is not empty) always returns TRUE:

```
$vsValue[[Length($vsValue)]]="@"
```

Continuing with this example, the string entered in the request dialog box may contain several @ characters and even strings like "@@D@OE@@@". The following code will eliminate all the @ characters present in a string:

```
` No at signs Project Method
` No at signs ( String ) -> String
` No at signs ( Any string ) -> String with no @
$0:=""
For ($vIChar;1;Length($1))
  If (Ascii($1[$vIChar])#64)
    $0:=$0+$1[$vIChar]
  End if
End for
```

In other words, this small project method does the same thing as the command Replace string. However, it is necessary (and it uses ASCII codes) because the following Replace string expression will always return an empty string:

```
Replace String($vsValue;"@";"" ) ` All characters are removed
```

Finally, the example becomes:

```
$vsValue:=Request("Enter the value you are looking for:")
If (OK=1)
  QUERY ([Customers];[Customers]Name=Not at signs ($vsValue)+"@")
End if
```

With this code, the query will always be a "begins with" query, no matter what string is entered in the request dialog box.

See Also

Bitwise Operators, Date Operators, Logical Operators, Numeric Operators, Operators, Picture Operators, Time Operators.

4th Dimension supports two logical operators that work on Boolean expressions: conjunction (AND) and inclusive disjunction (OR). A logical AND returns TRUE if both expressions are TRUE. A logical OR returns TRUE if at least one of the expressions is TRUE.

4th Dimension also provides the Boolean functions True, False, and Not. For more information, see the descriptions of these commands.

The following table shows the logical operators:

| Operation | Syntax | Returns | Expression | Value |
|-----------|-------------------|---------|------------------------|-------|
| AND | Boolean & Boolean | Boolean | ("A" = "A") & (15 # 3) | True |
| | | | ("A" = "B") & (15 # 3) | False |
| | | | ("A" = "B") & (15 = 3) | False |
| OR | Boolean Boolean | Boolean | ("A" = "A") (15 # 3) | True |
| | | | ("A" = "B") (15 # 3) | True |
| | | | ("A" = "B") (15 = 3) | False |

The following is the truth table for the AND logical operator:

| Expr1 | Expr2 | Expr1 & Expr2 |
|-------|-------|---------------|
| True | True | True |
| True | False | False |
| False | True | False |
| False | False | False |

The following is the truth table for the OR logical operator:

| Expr1 | Expr2 | Expr1 Expr2 |
|-------|-------|---------------|
| True | True | True |
| True | False | True |
| False | True | True |
| False | False | False |

Tip

If you need to calculate the exclusive disjunction between Expr1 and Expr2, evaluate:

(Expr1 | Expr2) & Not(Expr1 & Expr2)

See Also

Bitwise Operators, Comparison Operators, Date Operators, Numeric Operators, Operators, Picture Operators, String Operators, Time Operators.

An expression that uses a picture operator returns a picture. The following table shows the picture operators.

| Operation | Syntax | Action |
|---------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Horizontal concatenation | Pict1 + Pict2 | Add Pict2 to the right of Pict1 |
| Vertical concatenation | Pict1 / Pict2 | Add Pict2 to the bottom of Pict1 |
| Exclusive superimposition | Pict1 & Pict2 | Perform an XOR on Pict1 and Pict2 |
| Inclusive superimposition | Pict1 Pict2 | Perform a OR on Pict1 and Pict2 |
| Horizontal move | Picture + Number | Move Picture horizontally Number pixels |
| Vertical move | Picture / Number | Move Picture vertically Number pixels |
| Resizing | Picture * Number | Resize Picture by Number ratio |
| Horizontal scaling | Picture *+ Number | Resize Picture horizontally by Number ratio |
| Vertical scaling | Picture */ Number | Resize Picture vertically by Number ratio |

The two operators & and | always return a bitmapped picture, no matter what the nature of the two source pictures. The reason is that 4th Dimension first draws the pictures into memory bitmaps, then calculates the resulting picture by performing graphical exclusive or inclusive OR on the pixels of the bitmaps.

The other picture operators return vectorial pictures if the two source pictures are vectorial. Remember, however, that pictures printed by the display format On Background are printed bitmapped.

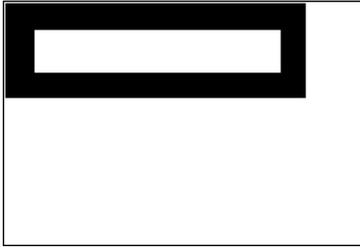
Examples

In the following examples, all of the pictures are shown using the display format On Background.

Here is the picture circle:



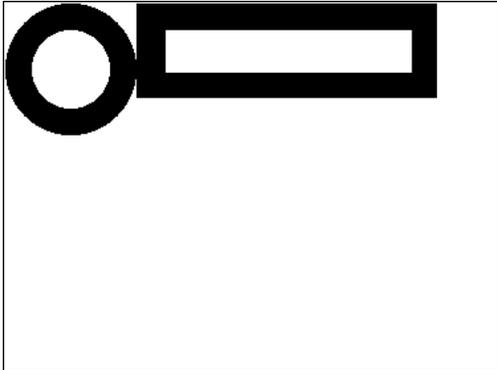
Here is the picture rectangle:



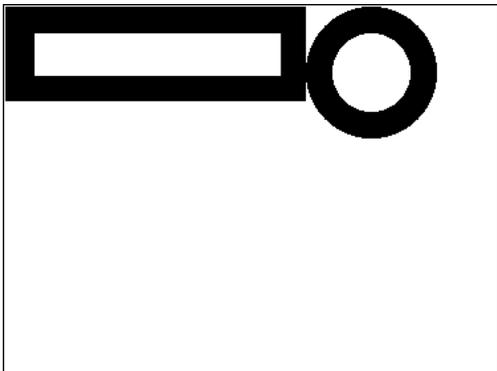
In the following examples, each expression is followed by its graphical representation.

- **Horizontal concatenation**

circle + rectangle ` Place the rectangle on the right of the circle

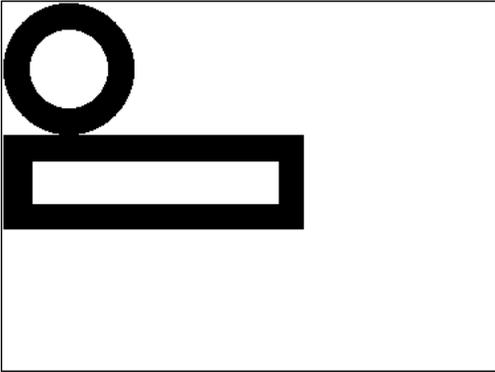


rectangle + circle ` Place the circle on the right of the rectangle

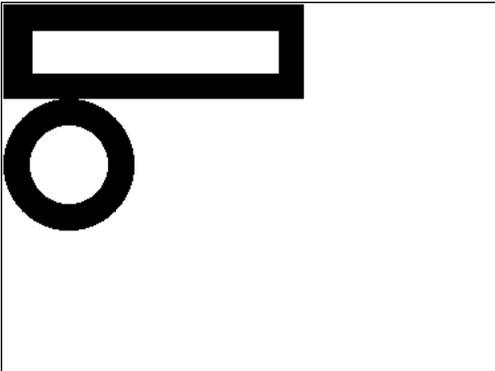


- **Vertical concatenation**

circle / rectangle ` Place the rectangle under the circle

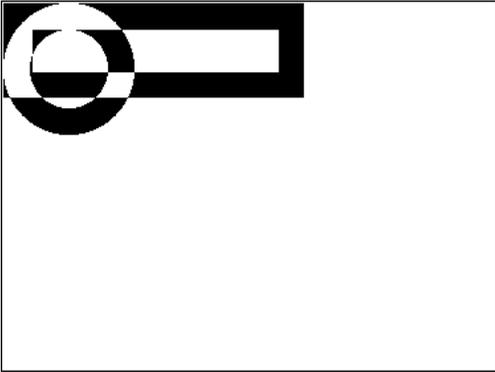


rectangle / circle ` Place the circle under the rectangle



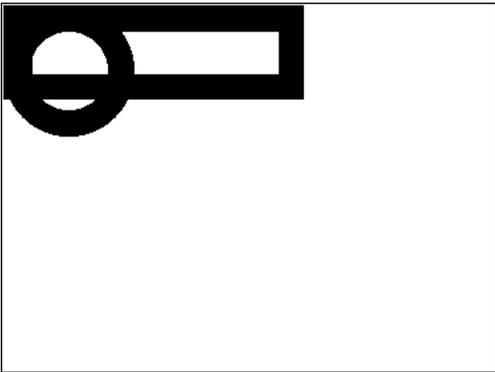
- **Exclusive superimposition (XOR)**

circle & rectangle ` Exclusive OR of the two pictures



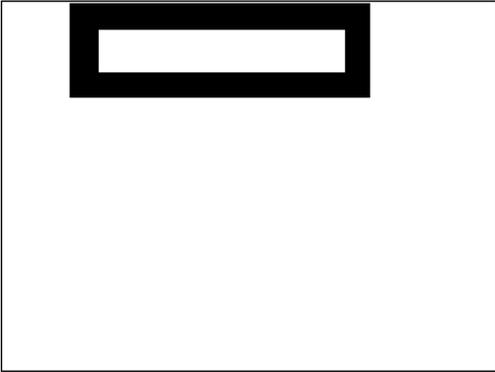
- **Inclusive superimposition (OR)**

circle | rectangle ` Inclusive OR of the two pictures

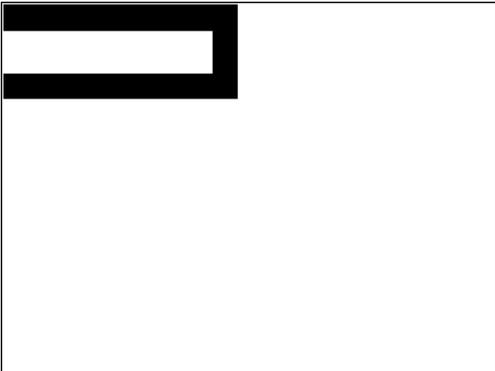


- **Horizontal move**

rectangle + 50 ` Move the rectangle 50 pixels to the right

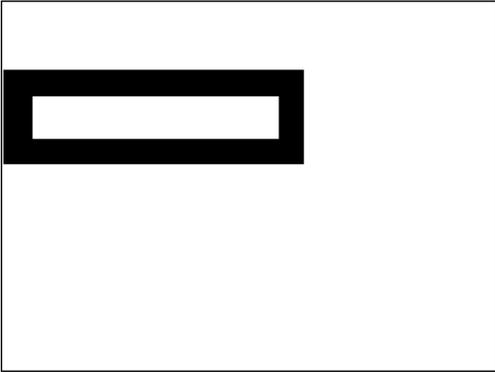


rectangle - 50 ` Move the rectangle 50 pixels to the left

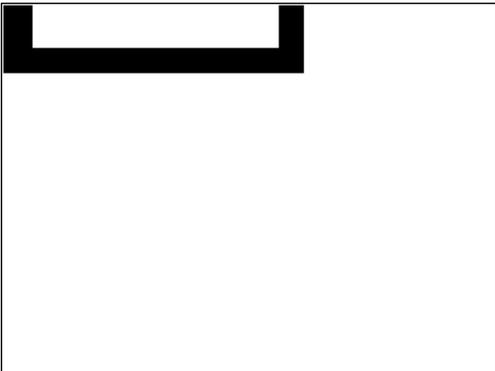


- **Vertical move**

rectangle /50 ` Move down the rectangle by 50 pixels

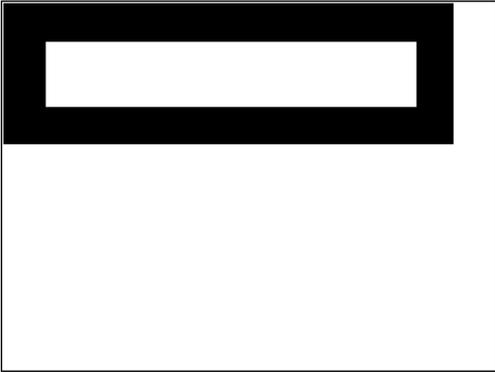


rectangle /-20 ` Move up the rectangle by 20 pixels

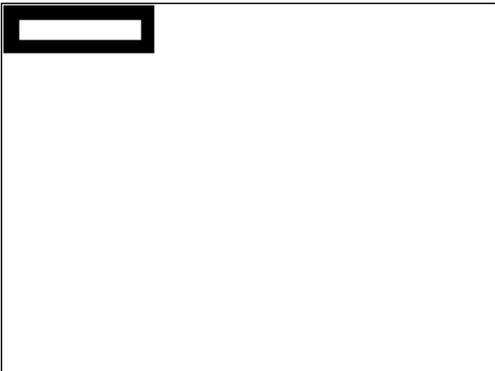


- **Resize**

rectangle * 1.5 ` The rectangle becomes 50% bigger

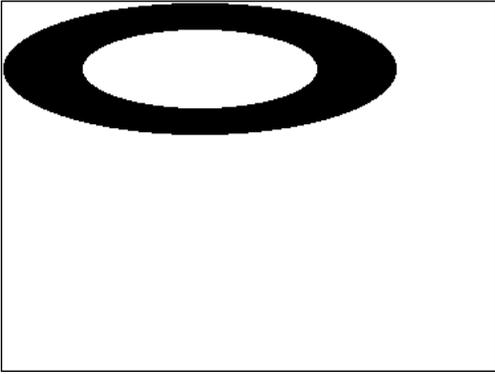


rectangle * 0.5 ` The rectangle becomes 50% smaller

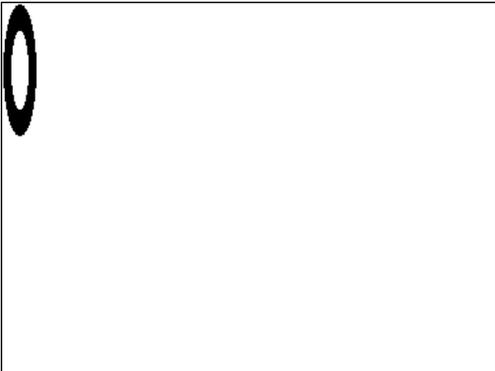


- **Horizontal scaling**

circle $\times 3$ ` The circle becomes 3 times wider

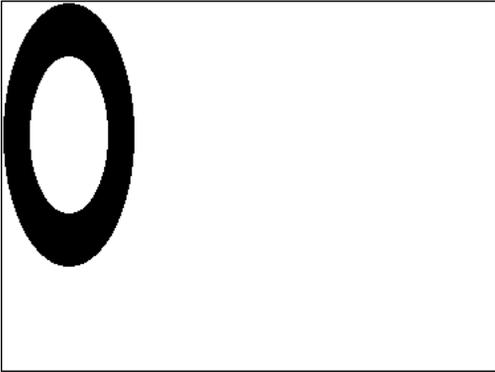


circle $\times 0.25$ ` The circle's width becomes a quarter of what it was

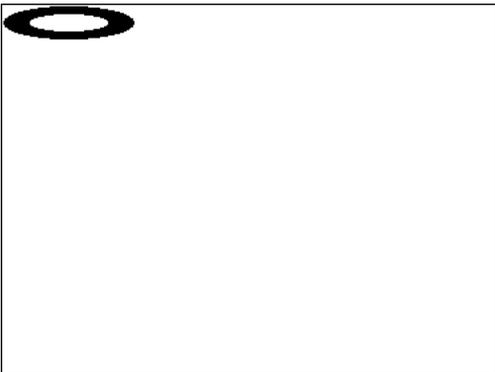


- **Vertical scaling**

circle $\ast / 2$ ` The circle becomes twice taller



circle $\ast / 0.25$ ` The circle's height becomes a quarter of what it was



See Also

Bitwise Operators, Comparison Operators, Date Operators, Logical Operators, Numeric Operators, Operators, String Operators, Time Operators.

The bitwise operators operates on Long Integer expressions or values.

Note: If you pass an Integer or a Real value to a bitwise operator, 4th Dimension evaluates the value as a Long Integer value before calculating the expression that uses the bitwise operator.

While using the bitwise operators, you must think about a Long Integer value as an array of 32 bits. The bits are numbered from 0 to 31, from right to left.

Because each bit can equal 0 or 1, you can also think about a Long Integer value as a value where you can store 32 Boolean values. A bit equal to 1 means True and a bit equal to 0 means False.

An expression that uses a bitwise operator returns a Long Integer value, except for the Bit Test operator, where the expression returns a Boolean value. The following table lists the bitwise operators and their syntax:

| Operation | Operator | Syntax | Returns |
|------------------------|----------|--------------|----------------------|
| Bitwise AND | & | Long & Long | Long |
| Bitwise OR (inclusive) | | Long Long | Long |
| Bitwise OR (exclusive) | ^ | Long ^ Long | Long |
| Left Bit Shift | << | Long << Long | Long (see note 1) |
| Right Bit Shift | >> | Long >> Long | Long (see note 1) |
| Bit Set | ?+ | Long ?+ Long | Long (see note 2) |
| Bit Clear | ?- | Long ?- Long | Long (see note 2) |
| Bit Test | ?? | Long ?? Long | Boolean (see note 2) |

Notes

(1) For the Left Bit Shift and Right Bit Shift operations, the second operand indicates the number of positions by which the bits of the first operand will be shifted in the resulting value.

Therefore, this second operand should be between 0 and 32. Note however, that shifting by 0 returns an unchanged value and shifting by more than 31 bits returns 0x00000000 because all the bits are lost. If you pass another value as second operand, the result is non significant.

(2) For the Bit Set, Bit Clear and Bit Test operations, the second operand indicates the number of the bit on which to act. Therefore, this second operand must be between 0 and 31. Otherwise, the expression returns the value of the first operand unchanged for Bit Set and Bit Clear, and returns False for Bit Test.

The following table lists the bitwise operators and their effects:

| Operation | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Bitwise AND | <p>Each resulting bit is the logical AND of the bits in the two operands. Here is the logical AND table:</p> $1 \& 1 \rightarrow 1$ $0 \& 1 \rightarrow 0$ $1 \& 0 \rightarrow 0$ $0 \& 0 \rightarrow 0$ <p>In other words, the resulting bit is 1 if the two operand bits are 1; otherwise the resulting bit is 0.</p> |
| Bitwise OR (inclusive) | <p>Each resulting bit is the logical OR of the bits in the two operands. Here is the logical OR table:</p> $1 1 \rightarrow 1$ $0 1 \rightarrow 1$ $1 0 \rightarrow 1$ $0 0 \rightarrow 0$ <p>In other words, the resulting bit is 1 if at least one of the two operand bits is 1; otherwise the resulting bit is 0.</p> |
| Bitwise OR (exclusive) | <p>Each resulting bit is the logical XOR of the bits in the two operands. Here is the logical XOR table:</p> $1 \wedge 1 \rightarrow 0$ $0 \wedge 1 \rightarrow 1$ $1 \wedge 0 \rightarrow 1$ $0 \wedge 0 \rightarrow 0$ <p>In other words, the resulting bit is 1 if only one of the two operand bits is 1; otherwise the resulting bit is 0.</p> |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Left Bit Shift | The resulting value is set to the first operand value, then the resulting bits are shifted to the left by the number of positions indicated by the second operand. The bits on the left are lost and the new bits on the right are set to 0. Note: Taking into account only positive values, shifting to the left by N bits is the same as multiplying by 2^N . |
| Right Bit Shift | The resulting value is set to the first operand value, then the resulting bits are shifted to the right by the number of position indicated by the second operand. The bits on the right are lost and the new bits on the left are set to 0. Note: Taking into account only positive values, shifting to the right by N bits is the same as dividing by 2^N . |
| Bit Set | The resulting value is set to the first operand value, then the resulting bit, whose number is indicated by the second operand, is set to 1. The other bits are left unchanged. |
| Bit Clear | The resulting value is set to the first operand value, then the resulting bit, whose number is indicated by the second operand, is set to 0. The other bits are left unchanged. |
| Bit Test | Returns True if, in the first operand, the bit whose number is indicated by the second operand is equal to 1. Returns False if, in the first operand, the bit whose number is indicated by the second operand is equal to 0. |

Examples

(1) The following table gives an example of each bit operator:

| Operation | Example | Result |
|------------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| Bitwise AND | 0x0000FFFF & 0xFF00FF00 | 0x0000FF00 |
| Bitwise OR (inclusive) | 0x0000FFFF 0xFF00FF00 | 0xFF00FFFF |
| Bitwise OR (exclusive) | 0x0000FFFF ^ 0xFF00FF00 | 0xFF0000FF |
| Left Bit Shift | 0x0000FFFF << 8 | 0x00FFFF00 |
| Right Bit Shift | 0x0000FFFF >> 8 | 0x000000FF |
| Bit Set | 0x00000000 ?+ 16 | 0x00010000 |
| Bit Clear | 0x00010000 ?- 16 | 0x00000000 |
| Bit Test | 0x00010000 ?? 16 | True |

(2) 4th Dimension provides many predefined constants. The literals of some of these constants end with “bit” or “mask.” For example, this is the case of the constants provided in the Resources properties theme:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| System heap resource mask | Long Integer | 64 |
| System heap resource bit | Long Integer | 6 |
| Purgeable resource mask | Long Integer | 32 |
| Purgeable resource bit | Long Integer | 5 |
| Locked resource mask | Long Integer | 16 |
| Locked resource bit | Long Integer | 4 |
| Protected resource mask | Long Integer | 8 |
| Protected resource bit | Long Integer | 3 |
| Preloaded resource mask | Long Integer | 4 |
| Preloaded resource bit | Long Integer | 2 |
| Changed resource mask | Long Integer | 2 |
| Changed resource bit | Long Integer | 1 |

These constants enable you to test the value returned by Get resource properties or to create the value passed to SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES. Constants whose literal ends with “bit” give the position of the bit you want to test, clear, or set. Constants whose literal ends with “mask” gives a long integer value where only the bit (that you want to test, clear, or set) is equal to one.

For example, to test whether a resource (whose properties have been obtained in the variable \$vIResAttr) is purgeable or not, you can write:

If (\$vIResAttr ?? Purgeable resource bit) ` Is the resource purgeable?

or:

If ((\$vIResAttr & Purgeable resource mask) # 0) Is the resource purgeable?

Conversely, you can use these constants to set the same bit. You can write:

\$vIResAttr:=\$vIResAttr ?+ Purgeable resource bit

or:

\$vIResAttr:=\$vIResAttr | Purgeable resource bit

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| System heap resource mask | Long Integer | 64 |
| System heap resource bit | Long Integer | 6 |
| Purgeable resource mask | Long Integer | 32 |
| Purgeable resource bit | Long Integer | 5 |
| Locked resource mask | Long Integer | 16 |
| Locked resource bit | Long Integer | 4 |
| Protected resource mask | Long Integer | 8 |
| Protected resource bit | Long Integer | 3 |
| Preloaded resource mask | Long Integer | 4 |
| Preloaded resource bit | Long Integer | 2 |
| Changed resource mask | Long Integer | 2 |
| Changed resource bit | Long Integer | 1 |

These constants enable you to test the value returned by Get resource properties or to create the value passed to SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES. Constants whose literal ends with “bit” give the position of the bit you want to test, clear, or set. Constants whose literal ends with “mask” gives a long integer value where only the bit (that you want to test, clear, or set) is equal to one.

For example, to test whether a resource (whose properties have been obtained in the variable \$vResAttr) is purgeable or not, you can write:

If (\$vResAttr ?? Purgeable resource bit) ` Is the resource purgeable?

or:

If ((\$vResAttr & Purgeable resource mask) # 0) Is the resource purgeable?

Conversely, you can use these constants to set the same bit. You can write:

\$vResAttr:=\$vResAttr ?+ Purgeable resource bit

or:

\$vResAttr:=\$vResAttr | Purgeable resource bit

(3) This example stores two Integer values into a Long Integer value. You can write:

```
$vLong:=( $vIntA<<16) | $vIntB ` Store two Integers in a Long Integer
```

```
$vIntA:=$vLong>>16 ` Extract back the integer stored in the high-word
```

```
$vIntB:=$vLong & 0xFFFF ` Extract back the Integer stored in the low-word
```

Tip: Be careful when manipulating Long Integer or Integer values with expressions that combine numeric and bitwise operators. The high bit (bit 31 for Long Integer, bit 15 for Integer) sets the sign of the value—positive if it is cleared, negative if it is set. Numeric operators use this bit for detecting the sign of a value, bitwise operators do not care about the meaning of this bit.

See Also

Comparison Operators, Date Operators, Logical Operators, Numeric Operators, Operators, Picture Operators, String Operators, Time Operators.

31 Printing

REPORT

Printing

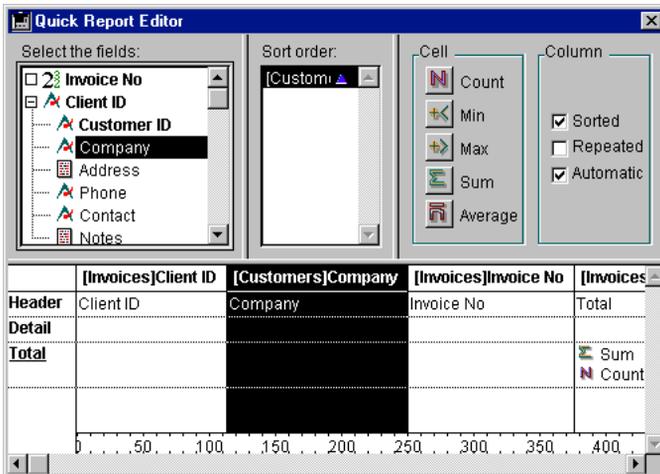
version 3

REPORT ({table; }document{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table to print, or Default table, if omitted |
| document | String | → | Quick Report document |
| * | | → | Suppress the printing dialog boxes |

Description

REPORT prints a report for table, created with the Quick Report editor shown here.



The document parameter is a report document that was created with the Quick Report editor and saved on disk. You save a report document by choosing Save or Save As from the File menu in the Quick Report editor. The document stores the specifications of the report, not the records to be printed.

If an empty string ("") is specified for document, REPORT displays an Open File dialog box and the user can select the report to print. After a report is selected, the dialog boxes for printing are displayed, unless the * parameter is specified. If this parameter is specified, these dialog boxes are not displayed. The report is then printed.

If the document parameter specifies a document that does not exist (for example, pass Char(1) in document), the Quick Report editor is displayed.

The Quick Report editor allows users to create their own reports. When the Quick Report editor is displayed, the menu bar displays the same four menus that manage the editor in the User environment: File, Edit, Font and Style. The user has complete control over the editor. See the *4th Dimension User Reference* for details on creating reports with the Quick Report editor.

If the Quick Report editor is not involved, the OK variable is set to 1 if a report is printed; it is set to 0 (zero) if not (i.e., if the user clicked Cancel in the printing dialog boxes).

Examples

1. The following example lets the user query the [People] table, and then automatically prints the report "Detailed Listing":

```
    QUERY ([People])
    If (OK=1)
⇒     REPORT ([People];"Detailed Listing";*)
    End if
```

2. The following example lets the user query the [People] table, and then lets the user choose which report to print:

```
    QUERY ([People])
    If (OK=1)
⇒     REPORT ([People];"")
    End if
```

3. The following example lets the user query the [People] table, and then displays the Report editor so the user can design, save, load and print any reports:

```
    QUERY ([People])
    If (OK=1)
⇒     REPORT ([People];Char(1))
    End if
```

See Also

PRINT LABEL, PRINT SELECTION.

PRINT LABEL (`{table}; document}; *`)

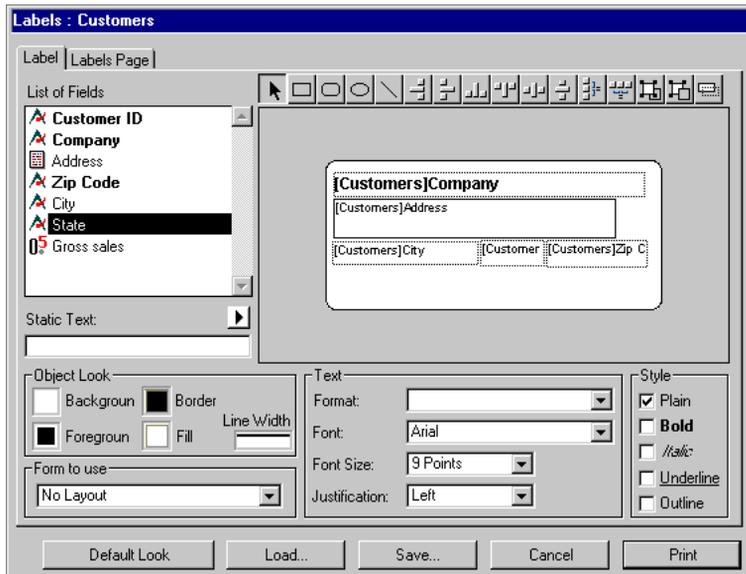
| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table to print, or Default table, if omitted |
| document | String | → | Name of disk label document |
| * | | → | Suppress the printing dialog boxes |

Description

PRINT LABEL enables you to print labels with the data from the selection of table.

If do not specify the document parameter, PRINT LABEL prints the current selection of table as labels, using the current output form. You cannot use this command to print subforms. For details about creating forms for labels, refer to the *4th Dimension Design Reference* manual.

If you specify the document parameter, PRINT LABEL enables you to access the Label Wizard (shown below) or to print an existing Label document stored on disk. See the following discussion.



In both cases, to suppress the printing dialog boxes, pass the optional * parameter. Note that this parameter has no effect if the Label Wizard is involved.

If the Label Wizard is not involved, the OK variable is set to 1 if all labels are printed; otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero) (i.e., if user clicked Cancel in the printing dialog boxes).

If you specify the document parameter, the labels are printed with the label setup defined in document. If document is an empty string (""), PRINT LABEL will present an Open File dialog box so the user can specify the file to use for the label setup. If document is the name of a document that does not exist (for example, pass char(1) in document), the Label Wizard is displayed and the user can define the label setup.

Examples

1. The following example prints labels using the output form of a table. The example uses two methods. The first is a project method that sets the correct output form and then prints labels:

```
ALL RECORDS([Addresses]) ` Select all records
OUTPUT FORM ([Addresses]; "Label Out") ` Select the output form
⇒ PRINT LABEL([Addresses]) ` Print the labels
OUTPUT FORM ([Addresses];"Output") ` Restore default output form
```

The second method is the form method for the form "Label Out". The form contains one variable named vLabel, which is used to hold the concatenated fields. If the second address field (Addr2) is blank, it is removed by the method. Note that this task is performed automatically with the Label Wizard. The form method creates the label for each record:

```
` [Addresses]; "Label Out" form method
Case of
: (Form event=On load)
  vLabel:=[Addresses]Name1+"
"+[Addresses]Name2+Char(13)+[Addresses]Addr1+Char(13)
  If ([Addresses]Addr2 # "")
    vLabel:=vLabel +[Addresses]Addr2+Char(13)
  End if
  vLabel:=vLabel+[Addresses]City+", "+[Addresses]State+" "+[Addresses]ZipCode
End case
```

2. The following example lets the user query the [People] table, and then automatically prints the labels "My Labels":

```
QUERY ([People])
If (OK=1)
⇒ PRINT LABEL ([People];"My Labels";*)
End if
```

3. The following example lets the user query the [People] table, and then lets the user choose the labels to be printed:

```
    QUERY ([People])
    If (OK=1)
⇒     PRINT LABEL ([People];"")
    End if
```

4. The following example lets the user query the [People] table, and then displays the Label Wizard so the user can design, save, load and print any labels:

```
    QUERY ([People])
    If (OK=1)
⇒     PRINT LABEL ([People];Char(1))
    End if
```

See Also

PRINT SELECTION, REPORT.

PRINT SELECTION (`{table}; {*}`)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|-------|--|
| table | Table | → Table for which to print the selection, or Default table, if omitted |
| * | | → If specified, suppress the printing dialog boxes |

Description

PRINT SELECTION prints the current selection of table. The records are printed with the current output form of the table in the current process. PRINT SELECTION performs the same action as the Print menu command in the User environment. If the selection is empty, PRINT SELECTION does nothing.

By default, PRINT SELECTION displays the printer dialog boxes before printing. You can suppress these dialog boxes by using the optional * parameter. If the user cancels either of the printer dialog boxes, the command is canceled and the report is not printed. Using the optional * causes the report to be printed with the page setup that was in effect when the form was created, or with the page setup set by the PAGE SETUP command.

During printing, the output form method and/or the form's object methods are executed depending on the events that are enabled in the Form and Object Properties windows in the Design environment, as well as on the events actually occurring:

- An On Header event is generated just before a header area is printed.
- An On Printing Detail event is generated just before a record is printed.
- An On Printing Break event is generated just before a break area is printed.
- An On Printing Footer event is generated just before a footer is printed.

You can check whether PRINT SELECTION is printing the first header by testing Before selection during an On Header event. You can also check for the last footer, by testing End selection during an On Printing Footer event. For more information, see the description of these commands, as well as those of Form event and Level.

To print a sorted selection with subtotals or breaks using PRINT SELECTION, you must first sort the selection. Then, in each Break area of the report, include a variable with an object method that assigns the subtotal to the variable. You can also use statistical and arithmetic functions like Sum and Average to assign values to variables. For more information, see the descriptions of Subtotal, BREAL LEVEL and ACCUMULATE.

Warning: Do not use the PAGE BREAK command with the PRINT SELECTION command. PAGE BREAK is to be used with the PRINT FORM command.

After a call to PRINT SELECTION, the OK variable is set to 1 if the printing has been completed. If the printing was interrupted, the OK variable is set to 0 (zero) (i.e., the user clicked Cancel in the printing dialog boxes).

Example

The following example selects all the records in the [People] table. It then uses the DISPLAY SELECTION command to display the records and allows the user to highlight the records to print. Finally, it uses the selected records with the USE SET command, and prints them with PRINT SELECTION:

```
ALL RECORDS([People]) ` Select all records
DISPLAY SELECTION ([People]; *) ` Display the records
USE SET ("UserSet") ` Use only records picked by user
⇒ PRINT SELECTION([People]) ` Print the records that the user picked
```

See Also

ACCUMULATE, BREAK LEVEL, Level, PAGE SETUP, Subtotal.

Printing page → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Number | ← Page number of page currently being printed |

Description

Printing page returns the printing page number. It can be used only when you are printing with PRINT SELECTION or the Print menu in the User environment.

Example

The following example changes the position of the page numbers on a report so that the report can be reproduced in a double-sided format. The form for the report has two variables that display page numbers. A variable in the lower-left corner (vLeftPageNum) will print the even page numbers. A variable in the lower-right corner (vRightPageNum) will print the odd page numbers. The example tests for even pages, then clears and sets the appropriate variables:

```

Case of
  : (Form event=On Printing Footer)
⇒      If ((Printing page % 2) = 0) ` Modulo is 0, it is an even page
⇒      vLeftPageNum:=String(Printing page) ` Set the left page number
      vRightPageNum:="" ` Clear the right page number
      Else ` Otherwise it is an odd page
      vLeftPageNum:="" ` Clear the left page number
⇒      vRightPageNum:=String (Printing page) ` Set the right page number
      End if
End case

```

See Also

PRINT SELECTION.

BREAK LEVEL (level{; pageBreak})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| level | Number | → | Number of break levels |
| pageBreak | Number | → | Break level for which to do a page break |

Description

BREAK LEVEL specifies the number of break levels in a report performed using PRINT SELECTION.

Warning: In compiled mode, you must execute BREAK LEVEL and ACCUMULATE before every report for which you want to do break processing. These commands activate break processing for a report. See the explanation for the Subtotal command.

The level parameter indicates the deepest level for which you want to perform break processing. You must have sorted the records with at least that many levels. If you have sorted more levels, those levels will be printed as sorted, but will not be processed for breaks.

Each break level that is generated will print the corresponding Break areas and Header areas in the form. There should be at least as many Break areas in the form as the number you pass in level. If there are more Break areas, they will be ignored and will not be printed.

The second, optional, argument, pageBreak, is used to cause page breaks during printing.

Example

The following example prints a report with two break levels. The selection is sorted on four levels, but the BREAK LEVEL command specifies to break on only two levels. One field is accumulated with the ACCUMULATE command:

```

⇒ ORDER BY ([Emp]Dept;>[Emp]Title;>[Emp]Last;>[Emp]First;>) ` Sort on four levels
   BREAK LEVEL (2) ` Turn on break processing to 2 levels (Dept and Title)
   ACCUMULATE ([Emp]Salary) ` Accumulate the salaries
   OUTPUT FORM ([Emp];"Dept salary") ` Select the report form
   PRINT SELECTION([Emp]) ` Print the report

```

See Also

ACCUMULATE, ORDER BY, PRINT SELECTION, Subtotal.

ACCUMULATE (data{; data2; ...; dataN})

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| data accumulate | Field or variable | → Numeric field or variable on which to accumulate |

Description

ACCUMULATE specifies the fields or variables to be accumulated during a form report performed using PRINT SELECTION.

Warning: In compiled mode, you must execute BREAK LEVEL and ACCUMULATE before every report for which you want to do break processing. These commands activate break processing for a report. See the explanation for the Subtotal command.

Use ACCUMULATE when you want to include subtotals for numeric fields or variables in a form report. ACCUMULATE tells 4th Dimension to store subtotals for each of the Data arguments. The subtotals are accumulated for each break level specified with the BREAK LEVEL command.

Execute ACCUMULATE before printing the report with PRINT SELECTION.

Use the Subtotal function in the form method or an object method to return the subtotal of one of the data arguments.

Example

See the example for the BREAK LEVEL command.

See Also

BREAK LEVEL, ORDER BY, PRINT SELECTION, Subtotal.

Subtotal (data{; pageBreak}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| data | Field | → | Numeric field or variable to return subtotal |
| pageBreak | Number | → | Break level for which to cause a page break |
| Function result | Number | ← | Subtotal of data |

Description

Subtotal returns the subtotal for data for the current or last break level. Subtotal works only when a sorted selection is being printed with PRINT SELECTION or when printing using Print in the User environment. The data parameter must be of type real, integer, or long integer. Assign the result of the Subtotal function to a variable placed in the Break area of the form.

Warning: In compiled mode, you must execute BREAK LEVEL and ACCUMULATE before every form report for which you want to do break processing and calculate subtotals. See discussion at the end of the description of this command.

Subtotal should be in the form method or an object method for the form. 4th Dimension scans the form method and object methods before printing; if Subtotal is present, break processing will be initiated (in interpreted mode only).

The second, optional, argument to Subtotal is used to cause page breaks during printing. If pageBreak is 0, Subtotal does not issue a page break. If pageBreak equals 1, Subtotal issues a page break for each level 1 break. If pageBreak equals 2, Subtotal issues a page break for each level 1 and level 2 break, and so on.

To have breaks on N sort levels, you must sort the current selection on N + 1 levels (unless you use BREAK LEVEL or ACCUMULATE, in which case N levels is sufficient). This lets you sort on a last field, so that the field does not create unwanted breaks. To have the last sort field generate a break, sort the field twice.

Tip: If you execute Subtotal from within an output form displayed at the screen, an error will be generated, triggering an infinite loop of updates between the form and the error window. To get out of this loop, press Alt+Shift (Windows) or Option-Shift (Macintosh) when you click on the Abort button in the Error window (you may have to do so several times). This temporarily stops the updates for the form's window. Select another form as the output form so the error will occur again. Go back to the Design Environment and isolate the call to Subtotal into a test Form event=On Printing Break if you use the form both for display and printing.

Example

The following example is a one-line object method in a Break area of a form (B0, the area above the B0 marker). The vSalary variable is placed in the Break area. The variable is assigned the subtotal of the Salary field for this break level:

```
Case of
      : (Form event=On Printing Break)
⇒      vSalary:=Subtotal ([Employees]Salary)
End case
```

For more information about designing forms with header and break areas, see the *4th Dimension Design Reference* manual.

Activating Break Processing in Form Reports

Break processing in form reports can be activated in two ways:

- The first uses the Subtotal function.
- The second uses the BREAK LEVEL and ACCUMULATE commands.

Both methods can achieve the same results, but have different advantages.

Using Subtotal For Break Processing (Interpreted Mode Only)

To turn on break processing with the Subtotal function, the function must appear in the form method or an object method for a variable located in a Break area of the form. Before printing the report, 4th Dimension scans the form and object methods for the Subtotal function.

If 4th Dimension finds the function, break processing is activated. The Subtotal function does not need to be executed for it to turn on break processing. For example, it could be in a method of an object that is below the Footer line and therefore would never be printed or executed.

When Subtotal is used to activate break processing, you must sort on one more level than you break on. For example, to have two levels of breaks in your report, sort on three levels.

Using BREAK LEVEL and ACCUMULATE for Break Processing

You can also use the BREAK LEVEL and ACCUMULATE commands to turn on break processing. To do so, you must execute both of these commands before printing a form report. In this scheme, the Subtotal function is still required in order to display values on a form. You do not need to sort on one extra level; you must, of course, sort on at least as many levels as you need to break on.

Comparing the Two Methods

The primary advantage of using Subtotal to initiate break processing is that you do not need to execute a method prior to printing the report. This is especially useful in the User environment.

The process to print the report in the User environment is typically like this:

1. Select the records to be printed.
2. Order by (sort) the records, sorting on one extra level.
3. Choose Print from the File menu.

4th Dimension scans the form and object methods, finds the Subtotal function, turns on break processing, and prints the report. There are two disadvantages to using Subtotal to trigger break processing:

- You cannot use Subtotal to activate break processing in compiled databases.
- You must sort on one extra level; if you have many records, this may be time consuming.

Using BREAK LEVEL and ACCUMULATE to activate break processing is the recommended method when using methods to generate form reports. The process to print a report using this method is typically like this:

1. Select the records to be printed.
2. Sort the records using ORDER BY. Sort on at least the same number of levels as breaks.
3. Execute BREAK LEVEL and ACCUMULATE.
4. Print the report using PRINT SELECTION.

You must use BREAK LEVEL and ACCUMULATE to activate break processing in compiled mode. However, the Subtotal function is still necessary in order to display values on a form.

See Also

ACCUMULATE, BREAK LEVEL, Level, PRINT SELECTION.

Level → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|---------------------------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Number | ← Current break or header level |

Description

Level is used to determine the current header or break level. It returns the level number during the On Header and On Printing Break events.

Level 0 is the last level to be printed and is appropriate for printing a grand total. Level returns 1 when 4th Dimension prints a break on the first sorted field, 2 when 4th Dimension prints a break on the second sorted field, and so on.

Example

This example is a template for a form method. It shows each of the possible events that can occur while a summary report uses a form as an output form. Level is called when a header or a break is printed:

```

    ` Method of a form being used as output form for a summary report
    $vpFormTable:=Current form table
    Case of
    ` ...
    : (Form event=On Header)
    ` A header area is about to be printed
    Case of
    : (Before selection($vpFormTable->))
    ` Code for the first break header goes here
⇒      : (Level = 1)
    ` Code for a break header level 1 goes here
⇒      : (Level = 2)

```

```

        \ Code for a break header level 2 goes here
        \ ...
    End case
: (Form event=On Printing Details)
    \ A record is about to be printed
    \ Code for each record goes here
: (Form event=On Printing Break)
    \ A break area is about to be printed
    Case of
=>     : (Level = 0)
        \ Code for a break level 0 goes here
=>     : (Level = 1)
        \ Code for a break level 1 goes here
        \ ...
    End case
: (Form event=On Printing Footer)
    If(End selection($vpFormTable->))
        \ Code for the last footer goes here
    Else
        \ Code for a footer goes here
    End if
End case

```

See Also

ACCUMULATE, BREAK LEVEL, Form event, PRINT SELECTION.

PRINT RECORD (`{table}; {*}`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to print the current record or Default table if omitted |
| * | | → | Suppress the printer dialog boxes |

Description

PRINT RECORD prints the current record of table, without modifying the current selection. The current output form is used for printing. If there is no current record for table, PRINT RECORD does nothing.

You can print subforms and external objects with the PRINT RECORD command. This is not possible with PRINT FORM.

Note: If there are modifications to the record that have not been saved, this command prints the modified field values, not the field values located on disk.

If you pass the optional * parameter, the printing dialog boxes are not displayed. In this case, the record is printed with the default print settings, unless you call PAGE SETUP before calling PRINT RECORD.

Example

The following example prints the current record of the [Invoices] table. The code is contained in the object method of a Print button on the input form. When the user clicks the button, the record is printed using an output form designed for this purpose.

```
    ` Select the right output form for printing
    OUTPUT FORM([Invoices];"Print One From Data Entry")
    ` Print the Invoices as it is (without showing the printing dialog boxes)
⇒ PRINT RECORD([Invoices];*)
    ` Restore the previous output form
    OUTPUT FORM([Invoices];"Standard Output")
```

See Also

PRINT FORM.

PAGE SETUP ({table; }form)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table owning form, or Default table, if omitted |
| form | String | → | Form to use for page setup |

Description

PAGE SETUP sets the page setup for the printer to that stored with form. The page setup is stored with the form when the form is saved in the Design environment.

In the following three cases, the printing dialog boxes are not displayed and the printing is performed with the default print settings. :

- Calling PRINT SELECTION to which you pass the optional * parameter
- Calling PRINT RECORD to which you pass the optional * parameter
- Issuing a series of calls to PRINT FORM not preceded by a call to PRINT SETTINGS.

Calling PAGE SETUP enables you to skip the printing dialog boxes AND to use print settings other than the default ones.

Example

Several (empty) forms are created for a table named [Design Stuff]. The form "PS100" is assigned a page setup with a scaling of 100%, the form "PS90" is assigned a page setup with a scaling of 90%, and so on. The following project method enables you to print the selection of a table using various scalings without having to specify the scaling in the printing dialog boxes (which are not displayed), each time:

```

    \ AUTOMATIC SCALED PRINTING project method
    \ AUTOMATIC SCALED PRINTING ( Pointer ; String {; Long } )
    \ AUTOMATIC SCALED PRINTING ( ->[Table]; "Output form" {; Scaling } )
⇒ If (Count parameters>=3)
    PAGE SETUP([Design Stuff];"PS"+String($3))
    If (Count parameters>=2)
        OUTPUT FORM($1->;$2)
    End if
End if
If (Count parameters>=1)
    PRINT SELECTION($1->;*)
Else
    PRINT SELECTION(*)
End if

```

Once this project method is written, you call it in this way:

- ` Look for current invoices
- QUERY** ([Invoices];[Invoices]Paid=False)
- ` Print Summary Report in 90% reduction
- AUTOMATIC SCALED PRINTING* (->[Invoices];"Summary Report";90)
- ` Print Detailed Report in 50% reduction
- AUTOMATIC SCALED PRINTING* (->[Invoices];"Detailed Report";50)

See Also

PRINT FORM, PRINT RECORD, PRINT SELECTION.

PRINT SETTINGS

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

PRINT SETTINGS displays the printing dialog boxes. First, it displays the Print Setup dialog box. Then, it displays the Print Job dialog box.

You should include PRINT SETTINGS before any group of PRINT FORM commands. On the other hand, PRINT SETTINGS has no effect on printing performed with other commands.

The Print Job dialog box contains a Preview on Screen check box that allows the user to specify to print to the screen. You can preset or reset this check bok by calling SET PRINT PREVIEW before calling PRINT SETTINGS.

Example

See example for the command PRINT FORM.

System Variables or Sets

If the user clicks OK in both dialog boxes, the OK system variable is set to 1. Otherwise, the OK system variable is set to 0.

See Also

PAGE BREAK, PRINT FORM, SET PRINT PREVIEW.

SET PRINT PREVIEW (preview)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| preview | Boolean | → | Preview on screen (TRUE), or No preview (FALSE) |

Description

SET PRINT PREVIEW allows you to programmatically check or uncheck the Preview on Screen option of the Print dialog box. If you pass TRUE in preview, Preview on Screen will be checked, if you pass FALSE in preview, Preview on Screen will be unchecked. This setting is local to a process and does not affect the printing of other processes or users.

Example

The following example turns on the Preview on Screen option to display the results of a query on screen, and then turns it off.

```
    QUERY([Customers])
    If (OK=1)
⇒     SET PRINT PREVIEW (True)
        PRINT SELECTION ([Customers] ; *)
⇒     SET PRINT PREVIEW (False)
    End if
```

See Also

PRINT RECORD, PRINT SELECTION, PRINT SETTINGS.

PRINT FORM ({table; }form)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table owning the form, or Default table, if omitted |
| form | String | → | Form to print |

Description

PRINT FORM simply prints form with the current values of fields and variables. It prints only the Detail area (the area between the Header line and the Detail line) of the form. It is usually used to print very complex reports that require complete control over the printing process. PRINT FORM does not do any record processing, break processing, page breaks, headers, or footers. These operations are your responsibility. PRINT FORM prints fields and variables in a fixed size frame only.

Since PRINT FORM does not issue a page break after printing the form, it is easy to combine different forms on the same page. Thus, PRINT FORM is perfect for complex printing tasks that involve different tables and different forms. To force a page break between forms, use the PAGE BREAK command.

The printer dialog boxes do not appear when you use PRINT FORM. The report does not use the print settings that were assigned to the form in the Design environment. There are two ways to specify the print settings before issuing a series of calls to PRINT FORM:

- Call PRINT SETTINGS. In this case, you let the user choose the settings.
- Call PAGE SETUP. In this case, print settings are specified programmatically.

PRINT FORM builds each printed page in memory. Each page is printed when the page in memory is full or when you call PAGE BREAK. To ensure the printing of the last page after any use of PRINT FORM, you must conclude with the PAGE BREAK command. Otherwise, if the last page is not full, it stays in memory and is not printed.

Warning: Subforms and external objects are not printed with PRINT FORM. To print only one form with such objects, use PRINT RECORD instead.

PRINT FORM generates only one On Printing Detail event for the form method.

Example

The following example performs as a PRINT SELECTION command would. However, the report uses one of two different forms, depending on whether the record is for a check or a deposit:

```
QUERY([Register]) ` Select the records
If (OK=1)
  ORDER BY([Register]) ` Sort the records
  If (OK=1)
    PRINT SETTINGS ` Display Printing dialog boxes
    If (OK=1)
      For ($vIRecord; 1; Records in selection([Register]))
        If ([Register]Type = "Check")
          ` Use one form for checks
          PRINT FORM ([Register]; "Check Out")
        Else
          ` Use another form for deposits
          PRINT FORM ([Register]; "Deposit Out")
        End if
      NEXT RECORD([Register])
    End for
  PAGE BREAK ` Make sure the last page is printed
End if
End if
End if
```

See Also

PAGE BREAK, PAGE SETUP, PRINT SETTINGS.

PAGE BREAK {(* | >)}

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|---|
| * > | → | * Cancel printing job started with PRINT FORM, or > Force one printing job |

Description

PAGE BREAK triggers the printing of the data that has been sent to the printer, and ejects the page. PAGE BREAK is used with PRINT FORM to force page breaks and to print the last page. Do not use PAGE BREAK with the PRINT SELECTION command. Instead, use Subtotal or BREAK LEVEL with the optional parameter to generate page breaks.

The * and > parameters are both optional.

The * parameter allows you to cancel a print job started with the PRINT FORM command. Executing this command immediately stops the print job in progress.

The > parameter modifies the way in which the PAGE BREAK command behaves. This syntax has two effects:

- It holds the print job open until the PAGE BREAK command is executed again without a parameter.
- It gives priority to the print job. No other printing can take place until the print job is finished.

The second option is particularly useful when used with a spooled print job. The > parameter guarantees that the print job will be spooled to one file. This will reduce printing time.

Example

See example for the PRINT FORM command.

See Also

PRINT FORM.

32 Pictures

Supported Formats

The following charts summarize the support for various picture formats on the Macintosh and Windows platforms.

Cut and Paste: Supported formats

| | PICT | EMF | WMF | BITMAP |
|-----------|------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Macintosh | Yes | - | - | - |
| Windows | Yes | Yes embedded in PicComment | Yes embedded in PicComment | Yes converted to Macintosh PICT |

Display: Supported formats

| | PICT embedded EMF | QuickTime | embedded WMF | |
|-----------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|-----|
| Macintosh | Yes | Yes | No | No |
| Windows | Yes | Yes NT & WIN 95 + QT 32 bit | Yes | Yes |

ACI_Pack ReadPictureFile supported formats (see Note)

| | PICT | BMP | WMF | EMF | JPEG |
|-----------|------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Macintosh | Yes | Yes converted to Mac PICT | No | No | Yes expanded to Mac PICT |
| Windows | Yes | Yes converted to Mac PICT | Yes embedded in PicComment | Yes embedded in PicComment | Yes expanded to Mac PICT |

Note: ACI Pack is a 4D Plug-in from ACI, delivered with 4D.

Apple QuickTime Compression

Apple uses QuickTime to implement new compression technologies, such as JPEG. Apple has added new opcodes to the original PICT specifications, so Macintosh applications can handle QuickTime pictures without modification. When the application asks the system to draw a picture containing embedded QuickTime data, the bitmap is expanded and displayed if QuickTime is present; the QuickTime opcode is ignored if QuickTime is not installed. This technology is transparent to the user and takes a minimal amount of memory, because a 1 megabyte picture can be stored in a 40 kilobyte PICT, and need not be expanded before it is displayed.

QuickTime Compressor Types

Following is a list of the compressor types available in QuickTime:

- **Photo compressor ('jpeg')**: Uses the Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG) algorithm for picture compression. JPEG is an international standard for compressing still pictures.
- **Video compressor ('rpza')**: Allows very fast decompression while maintaining good picture quality.
- **Animation compressor ('rle')**: Used with animation and computer-generated video content.
- **Raw compressor ('raw')**: Reduces picture storage requirements by converting a picture's pixel depth.
- **Graphics compressor ('smc')**: An alternative to animation, but has poorer performance quality.
- **Compact video compressor ('cdvc')**: Similar to video compressor, but obtains higher compression ratios, better picture quality, and faster playback.

When specifying the compressor type, be sure to include a space in the method parameter if indicated. If method is an empty string, the picture is loaded but not compressed.

Picture Compression Errors

When you try to use a picture compression command and QuickTime is not installed in your system, 4th Dimension returns the error code -9955. Other errors generated by QuickTime can also be returned. You can catch these errors using an error-handling method installed with ON ERR CALL.

Using Apple QuickTime on Windows

- Since Altura and 4D are both real 32-bit applications, you need to install 32 bit QuickTime for Windows (version 2.1.1 b50 or higher).
- QuickTime for Windows does not support Windows 3.11, so there is no way to display a QuickTime picture in Windows 3.11.
- In order to display the picture, QuickTime for Windows must use a work file on disk. Each time a QuickTime picture is displayed on screen, it is first written on the disk, then deleted. Usually, the temporary file remains in the cache and is not really written on the disk, so the operation is very fast. However, on a slow PC, or on one with insufficient memory, this operation can be slower.
- QuickTime for Windows can only display QuickTime pictures—there is no way to compress pictures. This is why the 4D commands dealing with QuickTime compression do not work on Windows (and will not, until QuickTime for Windows supports compression). The commands that do not work on Windows are: COMPRESS PICTURE, COMPRESS PICTURE FILE, LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE.

SAVE PICTURE TO FILE does not use QuickTime, so it works on Windows the same as it does on Macintosh. It generates Macintosh PICT files, which can be opened on Windows by advanced graphics applications such as Photoshop.

See Also

COMPRESS PICTURE, COMPRESS PICTURE FILE, LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE, PICTURE PROPERTIES, Picture size, SAVE PICTURE TO FILE.

COMPRESS PICTURE (picture; method; quality)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---------------------------------------|
| picture | Picture | → | Picture to be compressed |
| | | ← | Compressed picture |
| method | String | → | 4-character string compression method |
| quality | Number | → | Compression quality (1..1000) |

Description

The command `COMPRESS PICTURE` compresses the picture contained in the field or variable `picture`.

The parameter `method` is a 4-character string indicating the compressor type.

The parameter `quality` is an integer between 1 and 1000 indicating the quality of the compressed picture. In general, reducing the quality will allow for greater compression of the picture.

Warning: The compression ratio possible for a given quality depends on the size and nature of the picture you are compressing. Compressing small pictures may not produce any decrease in size.

See Also

`COMPRESS PICTURE FILE`, `LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE`, Pictures.

LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE (document; method; quality; picture)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---------------------------------------|
| document | DocRef | → | Document reference number |
| method | String | → | 4-character string compression method |
| quality | Number | → | Compression quality (1..1000) |
| picture | Picture | ← | Compressed picture |

Description

This command compresses a picture loaded from a document on disk.

You can open a PICT document using the Open document function. You can then use the document reference returned by this function to load and compress the PICT found in the document. This command loads the picture into memory, compresses it using the method and quality you have specified, and then returns it into Picture.

The picture is loaded into memory before it is compressed. If there is not enough memory to load the picture, use COMPRESS PICTURE FILE before calling LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE.

The parameter method is a 4-character string indicating the compressor type.

The parameter quality is an integer between 1 and 1000 indicating the quality of the compressed picture. In general, reducing the quality will allow for greater compression of the picture.

Warning: The compression ratio possible for a given quality depends on the size and nature of the picture you are compressing. Compressing small pictures may not produce any decrease in size.

Example

The following example presents an Open File dialog box that allows you to select a PICT file. The picture in the PICT file is loaded into memory, compressed, and stored in a picture variable. The file is then closed.

```
    vRef:=Open document ("","PICT")
    If (OK=1)
⇒      LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE(vRef;"jpeg";500;vPict)
        CLOSE DOCUMENT(vRef)
    End if
```

See Also

COMPRESS PICTURE, COMPRESS PICTURE FILE, Pictures, SAVE PICTURE TO FILE.

COMPRESS PICTURE FILE (document; method; quality)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------------------|
| document | DocRef | → | Document reference number |
| method | String | → | 4-character string compression method |
| quality | Number | → | Compression quality (1..1000) |

Description

This command compresses a picture document on disk. Use this command to compress a picture that you know cannot be loaded with the available memory. Once compressed, it can be loaded into memory using LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE.

The parameter method is a 4-character string indicating the compressor type.

The parameter quality is an integer between 1 and 1000 indicating the quality of the compressed picture. In general, reducing the quality will allow for greater compression of the picture.

Warning: The compression ratio possible for a given quality depends on the size and nature of the picture you are compressing. Compressing small pictures may not produce any decrease in size.

Example

The following example presents the Open File dialog box that allows you to select a PICT file. Only PICT files will be displayed. The picture is compressed, loaded into memory, and stored in a picture variable. The file is then closed.

```

vRef:=Open document ("";"PICT")
If (OK=1)
⇒   COMPRESS PICTURE FILE(vRef;"jpeg";500)
      LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE(vRef;"";500;vPic)
      CLOSE DOCUMENT(vRef)
End if

```

See Also

COMPRESS PICTURE, LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE, SAVE PICTURE TO FILE.

SAVE PICTURE TO FILE

Pictures

version 3

SAVE PICTURE TO FILE (document; picture)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---------------------------|
| document | DocRef | → | Document reference number |
| picture | Picture | → | Picture to be saved |

Description

This command saves picture in a document that was created using the Create document function.

Example

The following example creates a document and saves a picture in it:

```
vRef:=Create document(;"PICT")
If (OK=1)
⇒   SAVE PICTURE TO FILE(vRef;vPict)
    CLOSE DOCUMENT(vRef)
End if
```

See Also

COMPRESS PICTURE FILE, LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE.

PICT TO GIF (pict; blobGIF)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|-----------------------------------|
| pict | Picture | → | Picture field or picture variable |
| blobGIF | BLOB | ← | BLOB containing the GIF picture |

Description

The command PICT TO GIF allows you to convert a PICT picture stored in a variable or in a 4D field into a GIF picture.

You pass a picture variable or a picture field in pict and a BLOB variable or a BLOB field in blobGIF. After executing the command, blobGIF contains the image in GIF format.

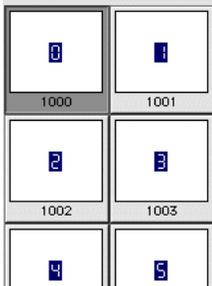
Note: The GIF picture format cannot contain more than 256 colors. If the original PICT picture contains more colors, some may be lost. The GIF generated by this command is optimized according to the colors of the original picture. The GIF type of the generated picture is of type 87a (opaque) and normal (not interlaced).

You can then save the picture located in blobGIF in a file using the BLOB TO DOCUMENT command or you can even publish it on the Web.

If the conversion was successful, the OK system variable is set to 1. Otherwise, it will be equal to 0.

Example

Let us assume that you want to generate a GIF picture on the fly by displaying a connection counter. In the database's picture library, place all the numbers as pictures:



In the On Web Connection Database Method, you write the following code:

```
If (Web Context)
...
Else
  C_BLOB ($blob)
  Case of
    ...
    : ($1="/4dcgi/counter") `Generating a GIF counter
      `When 4D detects this URL while sending the static page
      $blob:=gifcounter (ϕnbHits) `Calculates the GIF picture
      `The ϕnbHits variable contains the number of connections
      SEND HTML BLOB ($blob;"image/gif")
      `Insert the picture and send it to the browser
    ...
  End case
End if
```

Here is the *gifcounter* method:

```
C_LONGINT($1)
C_PICTURE($img)
C_BLOB($0)
If ($1=0)
  $ndigits:=1
Else
  $ndigits:=1+Length(String($1))
End if
If ($ndigits<5)
  $ndigits:=5
End if

$div:=10^($ndigits-1)
For ($i;1;$ndigits)
  $ref:=Int($1/$div)%10
  GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY($ref+1000;picture)
  $img:=$img+picture
  $div:=$div/10
End for
```

⇒ PICT TO GIF(\$img;\$0)

When sending a page to the Web browser, 4D displays a GIF picture that looks like the following picture:



Picture size

Pictures
version 3

Picture size (picture) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| picture | Picture | → | Picture for which to return the size in bytes |
| Function result | Number | ← | Size in bytes of the picture |

Description

This function returns the size of picture in bytes.

See Also

PICTURE PROPERTIES.

PICTURE PROPERTIES

Pictures

version 6.0

PICTURE PROPERTIES (picture; width; height{; hOffset{; vOffset{; mode}}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| picture | Picture | → | Picture for which to get information |
| width | Number | ← | Width of the picture expressed in pixels |
| height | Number | ← | Height of the picture expressed in pixels |
| hOffset | Number | ← | Horizontal offset when displayed on background |
| vOffset | Number | ← | Vertical offset when displayed on background |
| mode | Number | ← | Transfer mode when displayed on background |

Description

The command PICTURE PROPERTIES returns information about the picture you pass in picture.

The parameters width and height return the width and height of the picture.

The parameters hOffset, vOffset, and mode return the horizontal and vertical positions and the transfer mode of the picture when displayed on the background in a form.

See Also

Picture size.

PICTURE LIBRARY LIST (picRefs; picNames)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|-----------------|--|
| picRefs graphics | Numeric Array ← | Reference numbers of the Picture Library |
| picNames | String Array ← | Names of the Picture Library graphics |

Description

The command PICTURE LIBRARY LIST returns the reference numbers and names of the pictures currently stored in the Picture Library of the database.

After the call, you retrieve the reference numbers in the array picRefs and the names in the array picNames. The two arrays are synchronized: the nth element of picRefs is the reference number of the Picture Library graphic whose name is returned in the nth element of picNames.

The array picRefs can be a Real, Long Integer or Integer array. In interpreted mode, if the array is not declared prior to the call to PICTURE LIBRARY LIST, a Real array is created by default.

The array picNames can be a String or Text array. In interpreted mode, if the array is not declared prior to the call PICTURE LIBRARY LIST, a Text array is created by default.

The maximum length of a Picture Library graphic name is 31 characters. If you use a String array as picNames, declare it with a large enough fixed length to avoid having a truncated name returned.

If there are no pictures in the Picture Library, both arrays are returned empty.

To obtain the number of pictures currently stored in the Picture Library, use the Size of array command to get the size of one of the two arrays.

Examples

1. The following code returns the catalog of the Picture Library in the arrays alPicRef and asPicName:

⇒ **PICTURE LIBRARY LIST**(alPicRef;asPicName)

2. The following example tests whether or not the Picture Library is empty:

```
PICTURE LIBRARY LIST(alPicRef;asPicName)
If (Size of array(alPicRef)=0)
    ALERT("The Picture Library is empty.")
Else
    ALERT("The Picture Library contains "+String(Size of array(alPicRef))+ " pictures.")
End if
```

3. The following example exports the Picture Library to a document on disk:

```
⇒ PICTURE LIBRARY LIST($alPicRef;$asPicName)
   $vINbPictures:=Size of array($alPicRef)
   If ($vINbPictures>0)
       SET CHANNEL(12;"" )
       If (OK=1)
           $vsTag:="4DV6PICTURELIBRARYEXPORT"
           SEND VARIABLE($vsTag)
           SEND VARIABLE($vINbPictures)
           gError:=0
           For($vIPicture;1;$vINbPictures)
               $vIPicRef:=$alPicRef{$vIPicture}
               $vsPicName:=$asPicName{$vIPicture}
           ⇒ GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY(alPicRef{$vIPicture};$vgPicture)
               If (OK=1)
                   SEND VARIABLE($vIPicRef)
                   SEND VARIABLE($vsPicName)
                   SEND VARIABLE($vgPicture)
               Else
                   $vIPicture:=$vINbPictures+1
                   gError:=-108
               End if
```

```
End for
SET CHANNEL(11)
If (gError#0)
    ALERT("The Picture Library could not be exported, retry with more memory.")
    DELETE DOCUMENT (Document)
End if
End if
Else
    ALERT("The Picture Library is empty.")
End if
```

See Also

GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY, REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY, SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY.

GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY (picRef; picture)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|------------------|---|---|
| picRef | Number | → | Reference number of Picture Library graphic |
| picture | Picture Variable | ← | Picture from the Picture Library |

Description

The GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY command returns in the picture parameter the Picture Library graphic whose reference number is passed in picRef.

If there is no picture with that reference number, GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY leaves picture unchanged.

Examples

1. The following example returns in vgMyPicture the picture whose reference number is stored in the local variable \$vIPicRef:

⇒ GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY(\$vIPicRef;vgMyPicture)

2. See the third example for the command PICTURE LIBRARY LIST.

See Also

PICTURE LIBRARY LIST, REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY, SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY.

System Variables and Sets

If the Picture Library exists, the OK variable is set to 1. Otherwise, OK is set to zero.

Error Handling

If there is not enough memory to return the picture, an error -108 is generated. You can catch this error using an error-handling method.

SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY

Pictures

version 6.0.2

SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY (picture; picRef; picName)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---|
| picture | Picture | → | New picture |
| picRef | Number | → | Reference number of Picture Library graphic |
| picName | String | → | New name of the picture |

Description

The command SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY creates a new picture or replaces a picture in the Picture Library.

Before the call, you pass:

- the picture reference number in picRef (range 1...32767)
- the picture itself in picture.
- the name of the picture in picName (maximum length: 31 characters).

If there is an existing Picture Library graphic with the same reference number, the picture contents are replaced and the picture is renamed according to the values passed in picture and picName.

If there is no Picture Library graphic with the reference number passed in picRef, a new picture is added to the Picture Library.

4D Server: SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY cannot be used from within a method executed on the server machine (stored procedure or trigger). If you call SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY on a server machine, nothing happens—the call is ignored.

Warning: Design objects (hierarchical list items, menu items, etc.) may refer to Picture Library graphics. Use caution when modifying a Picture Library graphic programmatically.

Note: If you pass an empty picture in picture or a negative or null value in picRef, the command does nothing.

Examples

1. No matter what the current contents of the Picture Library, the following example adds a new picture to the Picture Library by first looking for a unique picture reference number:

```
⇒ PICTURE LIBRARY LIST($aIPicRef;$aSPicNames)
   Repeat
     $vIPicRef:=1+Abs(Random)
   Until (Find in array($aIPicRef;$vIPicRef)<0)
⇒ SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY(vgPicture;$vIPicRef;"New Picture")
```

2. The following example imports into the Picture Library the pictures (stored in a document on disk) created by the third example for the command PICTURE LIBRARY LIST:

```
SET CHANNEL(10;""")
If (OK=1)
  RECEIVE VARIABLE($vsTag)
  If ($vsTag="4DV6PICTURELIBRARYEXPORT")
    RECEIVE VARIABLE($vINbPictures)
    If ($vINbPictures)
      For($vIPicture;1;$vINbPictures)
        RECEIVE VARIABLE($vIPicRef)
        If (OK=1)
          RECEIVE VARIABLE($vIPicName)
        End if
        If (OK=1)
          RECEIVE VARIABLE ($vgPicture)
        End if
        If (OK=1)
          SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY($vgPicture;$vIPicRef;$vIPicName)
        Else
          $vIPicture:=$vINbPictures+1
          ALERT("This file looks like being damaged.")
        End if
      End for
    Else
      ALERT("This file looks like being damaged.")
    End if
  Else
    ALERT("The file ""+Document+"" is not a Picture Library export file.")
  End if
SET CHANNEL(11)
End
```

See Also

GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY, PICTURE LIBRARY LIST, REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY.

System Variables and Sets

None is affected.

Error Handling

If there is not enough memory to add the picture to the Picture Library, an error -108 is generated. Note that I/O errors may also be returned (i.e., the structure file is locked). You can catch these errors using an error-handling method.

REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY

Pictures

version 6.0.2

REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY (picRef)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| npicRef | Number | → | Reference number of Picture Library graphic |

Description

The command REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY removes from the Picture Library the picture whose reference number is passed in picRef.

If there is no picture with that reference number, the command does nothing.

4D Server: REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY cannot be used from within a method executed on the server machine (stored procedure or trigger). If you call REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY on a server machine, nothing happens—the call is ignored.

Warning: Design objects (hierarchical list items, menu items, etc.) may refer to Picture Library graphics. Use caution when deleting a Picture Library graphic programmatically.

Examples

1. The following example deletes the picture #4444 from the Picture Library.

⇒ REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY(4444)

2. The following example deletes from the Picture Library any pictures whose names begin with a dollar sign (\$):

```
    PICTURE LIBRARY LIST($aPicRef;$aPicName)
    For($vPic;1;Size of array($aPicRef))
        If ($aPicName{$vPic}="$@")
⇒      REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY($aPicRef{$vPic})
        End if
    End for
```

See Also

GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY, PICTURE LIBRARY LIST, SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY.

33 Process (Communications)

Semaphore (semaphore{; tickCount}) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| semaphore | String | → | Semaphore to test and set |
| tickCount | Integer | → | Maximum waiting time |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Semaphore has been successfully set (FALSE) or Semaphore was already set (TRUE) |

Description

A semaphore is a flag shared among workstations (each user's computer) or among processes on the same workstation. A semaphore simply exists or does not exist. The methods that each user is running can test for the existence of a semaphore. By creating and testing semaphores, methods can communicate between workstations.

The Semaphore function returns TRUE if semaphore exists. If semaphore does not exist, Semaphore creates it and returns FALSE. Only one user at a time can create a semaphore. If Semaphore returns FALSE, it means that the semaphore did not exist, but it also means that the semaphore has been set for the process in which the call has been made.

semaphore returns FALSE if the semaphore was not set. It also returns FALSE if the semaphore is already set by the same process in which the call has been made. semaphore is limited to 30 characters, including prefixes (<>, \$). If you pass a longer string, the semaphore will be tested with the truncated string.

The optional parameter tickCount allows you to specify a waiting time (in ticks) if semaphore is already set. In this case, the function will wait either for the semaphore to be freed or the waiting time to expire before returning True.

There are two types of semaphores in 4th Dimension: local semaphores and global semaphores.

A local semaphore is accessible by all processes on the same workstation and only on the workstation. A local semaphore can be created by prefixing the name of the semaphore with a dollar sign (\$). You use local semaphores to monitor operations among processes executing on the same workstation. For example, a local semaphore can be used to monitor access to an interprocess array shared by all the processes in your single-user database or on the workstation.

A global semaphore is accessible to all users and all their processes. You use global semaphores to monitor operations among users of a multi-user database.

Global and local semaphores are identical in their logic. The difference resides in their scope. In 4D Server, global semaphores are shared among all the processes running on all clients. A local semaphore is only shared among the processes running on the client where it has been created.

In 4th Dimension, global or local semaphores have the same scope because you are the only user. However, if your database is being used in both setups, make sure to use global or local semaphores depending on what you want to do.

You do not use semaphores to protect record access. This is automatically done by 4th Dimension and 4D Server. Use semaphores to prevent several users from performing the same operation at the same time.

Examples

1. In this example, you want to prevent two users from doing a global update of the prices in a Products table. The following method uses semaphores to manage this:

```
⇒ If (Semaphore("UpdatePrices")) ` Try to create the semaphore
    ALERT("Another user is already updating prices. Retry later.")
Else
    DoUpdatePrices ` Update all the prices
    CLEAR SEMAPHORE("UpdatePrices") ` Clear the semaphore
End if
```

2. The following example uses a local semaphore. In a database with several processes, you want to maintain a To Do list. You want to maintain the list in an interprocess array and not in a table. You use a semaphore to prevent simultaneous access. In this situation, you only need to use a local semaphore, because your To Do list is only for your use.

The interprocess array is initialized in the Startup method:

```
ARRAY TEXT(◇ToDoList;0) ` The To Do list is initially empty
```

Here is the method used for adding items to the To Do list:

```
    ` ADD TO DO LIST project method
    ` ADD TO DO LIST ( Text )
    ` ADD TO DO LIST ( To do list item )
C_TEXT($1)
⇒ If(Not(Semaphore("$AccessToDoList";300)))
    ` Wait 5 seconds if the semaphore already exists
    $vElem:=Size of array(◇ToDoList)+1
    INSERT ELEMENT(◇ToDoList;$vElem)
    ◇ToDoList{$vElem}:=$1
    CLEAR SEMAPHORE("$AccessToDoList") ` Clear the semaphore
End if
```

You can call the above method from any process.

See Also

CLEAR SEMAPHORE, Test semaphore.

CLEAR SEMAPHORE (semaphore)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------|
| semaphore | String | → | Semaphore to clear |

Description

CLEAR SEMAPHORE erases semaphore previously set by the Semaphore function.

As a rule, all semaphores that have been created should be cleared. If semaphores are not cleared, they remain in memory until the process that creates them ends. A process can only clear semaphores that it has created. If you try to clear a semaphore from within a process that did not create it, nothing happens.

Example

See the example for Semaphore.

See Also

Semaphore.

Test semaphore (semaphore) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| semaphore | String | → | Name of the semaphore to test |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | True = the semaphore exists, False = the semaphore doesn't exist |

Description

The command `Test semaphore` allows you to test the existence of a semaphore.

The difference between the `Semaphore` function and the `Test semaphore` function is that `Test semaphore` doesn't create the semaphore if it doesn't exist. If the semaphore exists, the function returns `True`. Otherwise, it returns `False`.

Example

The following example allows you to know the state of a process (in our case, while modifying the code) without modifying semaphore:

```

$Win:=Open window (x1;x2;y1;y2;-Palette window)
Repeat
⇒   If (Test semaphore("Encrypting code"))
      POSITION MESSAGE ($x3;$y3)
      MESSAGE("Encrypting code being modified.")
    Else
      POSITION MESSAGE($x3;$y3)
      MESSAGE("Modification of the encrypting code authorized.")
    End if
Until (StopInfo)
CLOSE WINDOW

```

See Also

Semaphore.

CALL PROCESS (process)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|----------------|
| process | Number | → | Process number |

Description

CALL PROCESS calls the form displayed in the frontmost window of process.

Important: CALL PROCESS only works between processes running on the same machine.

If you call a process that does not exist, nothing happens.

If process (the target process) is not currently displaying a form, nothing happens. The form displayed in the target process receives an On Outside call event. This event must be enabled for that form in the Design environment Form Properties window, and you must manage the event in the form method. If the event is not enabled or if it is not managed in the form method, nothing happens.

The caller process (the process from which CALL PROCESS is executed) does not “wait”—CALL PROCESS has an immediate effect. If necessary, you must write a waiting loop for a reply from the called process, using interprocess variables or using process variables (reserved for this purpose) that you can read and write between the two processes (using GET PROCESS VARIABLE and SET PROCESS VARIABLE).

To communicate between processes that do not display forms, use the commands GET PROCESS VARIABLE and SET PROCESS VARIABLE.

CALL PROCESS has the alternate syntax CALL PROCESS(-1).

In order not to slow down the execution of methods, 4th Dimension does not redraw interprocess variables each time they are modified. If you pass -1 instead of a process reference number in the process parameter, 4th Dimension does not call any process. Instead, it redraws all the interprocess variables currently displayed in all windows of any process running on the same machine.

Example

See example for On Exit Database Method.

See Also

Form event, GET PROCESS VARIABLE, SET PROCESS VARIABLE.

GET PROCESS VARIABLE

Process (Communications)

version 6.0

GET PROCESS VARIABLE (process; srcVar; dstVar{; srcVar2; dstVar2; ...; srcVarN; dstVarN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|-----------------------|
| process | Number | → | Source process number |
| srcVar | Variable | → | Source variable |
| dstVar | Variable | ← | Destination variable |

Description

The GET PROCESS VARIABLE command reads the srcVar process variables (srcVar2, etc.) from the source process whose number is passed in process, and returns their current values in the dstVar variables (dstVar2, etc.) of the current process.

Each source variable can be a variable, an array or an array element. However, see the restrictions listed later in this section.

In each couple of srcVar;dstVar variables, the two variables must be of compatible types, otherwise the values you obtain may be meaningless.

The current process “peeks” the variables from the source process—the source process is not warned in any way that another process is reading the instance of its variables.

4D Server: Using 4D Client, you can write variables in a destination process executed on the server machine (stored procedure). To do so, put a minus sign before the process ID number in the process parameter.

TIP: If you do not know the ID number of the server process, you can still use the interprocess variables of the server. To do so, you can use any negative value in process. In other words, it is not necessary to know the ID number of the process to be able to use the Set process variable command with the interprocess variables of the server. This is useful when a stored procedure is launched using the On server startup database method. As clients machines do not automatically know the ID number of that process, any negative value can be passed in the process parameter.

Restrictions

GET PROCESS VARIABLE does not accept local variables as source variables.

On the other hand, the destination variables can be interprocess, process or local variables. You “receive” the values only into variables, not into fields.

GET PROCESS VARIABLE accepts any type of source process or interprocess variable, except:

- Pointers
- Array of pointers
- Two-dimensional arrays

The source process must be a user process; it cannot be a kernel process. If the source process does not exist, this command has no effect.

Note: In interpreted mode, if a source variable does not exist, the undefined value is returned. You can detect this by using the Type function to test the corresponding destination variable.

Examples

1. This line of code reads the value of the text variable vtCurStatus from the process whose number is \$vIProcess. It returns the value in the process variable vtInfo of the current process:

⇒ `GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;vtCurStatus;vtInfo)`

2. This line of code does the same thing, but returns the value in the local variable \$vtInfo for the method executing in the current process:

⇒ `GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;vtCurStatus;$vtInfo)`

3. This line of code does the same thing, but returns the value in the variable vtCurStatus of the current process:

⇒ `GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;vtCurStatus;vtCurStatus)`

Note: The first vtCurStatus designates the instance of the variable in the source process. The second vtCurStatus designates the instance of the variable in the current process.

4. This example sequentially reads the elements of a process array from the process indicated by \$vIProcess:

```
    GET PROCESS($vIProcess;vl_IPCom_Array;$vISize)
    For($vIElem;1;$vISize)
⇒    GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;at_IPCom_Array{$vIElem};$vtElem)
        ` Do something with $vtElem
    End for
```

Note: In this example, the process variable vl_IPCom_Array contains the size of the array at_IPCom_Array, and must be maintained by the source process.

5. This example does the same thing as the previous one, but reads the array as a whole, instead of reading the elements sequentially:

```
⇒    GET PROCESS($vIProcess;at_IPCom_Array;$anArray)
    For($vIElem;1;Size of array($anArray))
        ` Do something with $anArray{$vIElem}
    End for
```

6. This example reads the source process instances of the variables v1,v2,v3 and returns their values in the instance of the same variables for the current process:

```
⇒    GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;v1;v1;v2;v2;v3;v3)
```

7. See the example for the command DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES.

See Also

CALL PROCESS, Drag and Drop, DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES, Processes, SET PROCESS VARIABLE, VARIABLE TO VARIABLE.

SET PROCESS VARIABLE (process; dstVar; expr{; dstVar2; expr2; ...; dstVarN; exprN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| process | Number | → | Destination process number |
| dstVar | Variable | → | Destination variable |
| expr | Variable | → | Source expression (or source variable) |

Description

The SET PROCESS VARIABLE command writes the dstVar process variables (dstVar2, etc.) of the destination process whose number is passed in process using the values passed in expr1 (expr2, etc.).

Each destination variable can be a variable or an array element. However, see the restrictions listed later in this section.

For each couple of dstVar;expr variables, the expression must be of a type compatible with the destination variable, otherwise you may end up with a meaningless value in the variable. In interpreted mode, if a destination variable does not exist, it is created and assigned with the expression.

The current process “pokes” the variables of the destination process—the destination process is not warned in any way that another process is writing the instance of its variables.

4D Server: Using 4D Client, you can write variables in a destination process executed on the server machine (stored procedure). To do so, put a minus sign before the process ID number in the process parameter.

TIP: If you do not know the ID number of the server process, you can still use the interprocess variables of the server. To do so, use any negative value in process. In other words, it is not necessary to know the ID number of the process to be able to use the Set process variable command with the interprocess variables of the server. This is useful when a stored procedure is launched using the On server startup database method. As client machines do not automatically know the ID number of that process, any negative value can be passed in the process parameter.

Restrictions

SET PROCESS VARIABLE does not accept local variables as destination variables.

SET PROCESS VARIABLE accepts any type of destination process or interprocess variable, except:

- Pointers
- Arrays of any type. To write an array as a whole from one process to another one, use the command VARIABLE TO VARIABLE. Note, however, that SET PROCESS VARIABLE allows you to write the element of an array.
- You cannot write the element of an array of pointers or the element of a two-dimensional array.

The destination process must be a user process; it cannot be a kernel process. If the destination process does not exist, an error is generated. You can catch this error using an error-handling method installed with ON ERR CALL.

Examples

1. This line of code sets (to the empty string) the text variable vtCurStatus of the process whose number is \$vIProcess:

```
⇒ SET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;vtCurStatus;"")
```

2. This line of code sets the text variable vtCurStatus of the process whose number is \$vIProcess to the value of the variable \$vtInfo from the executing method in the current process:

```
⇒ SET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;vtCurStatus;$vtInfo)
```

3. This line of code sets the text variable vtCurStatus of the process whose number is \$vIProcess to the value of the same variable in the current process:

```
⇒ SET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;vtCurStatus;vtCurStatus)
```

Note: The first vtCurStatus designates the instance of the variable in the destination process. The second vtCurStatus designates the instance of the variable in the current process.

4. This example sequentially sets to uppercase all elements of a process array from the process indicated by \$vIProcess:

```
GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;vl_IPCom_Array;$vISize)
For($vIElem;1;$vISize)
  GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;at_IPCom_Array{$vIElem};$vtElem)
⇒ SET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;at_IPCom_Array{$vIElem};Uppercase($vtElem))
End for
```

Note: In this example, the process variable vl_IPCom_Array contains the size of the array at_IPCom_Array and must be maintained by the source/destination process.

5. This example writes the destination process instance of the variables v1, v2 and v3 using the instance of the same variables from the current process:

⇒ `SET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;v1;v1;v2;v2;v3;v3)`

See Also

CALL PROCESS, GET PROCESS VARIABLE, Processes, VARIABLE TO VARIABLE.

VARIABLE TO VARIABLE (process; dstVar; srcVar{; dstVar2; srcVar2; ...; dstVarN; srcVarN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|----------------------------|
| process | Number | → | Destination process number |
| dstVar | Variable | → | Destination variable |
| srcVar | Variable | → | Source variable |

Description

The command VARIABLE TO VARIABLE writes the dstVar process variables (dstVar2, etc.) of the destination process whose number is passed in process using the values of the variables srcVar1 srcVar2, etc.

VARIABLE TO VARIABLE has the same action as SET PROCESS VARIABLE, with the following differences:

- You pass source expressions to SET PROCESS VARIABLE, and therefore cannot pass an array as a whole. You must exclusively pass source variables to VARIABLE TO VARIABLE, and therefore can pass an array as a whole.
- Each destination variable of SET PROCESS VARIABLE can be a variable or an array element, but cannot be an array as a whole. Each destination variable of VARIABLE TO VARIABLE can be a variable or an array or an array element.

For each couple of dstVar:expr variables, the source variable must be of a type compatible with the destination variable, otherwise you may end up with a meaningless value in the variable. In interpreted mode, if a destination variable does not exist, it is created and assigned with the type and value of the source variable.

The current process “pokes” the variables of the destination process—the destination process is not warned in any way that another process is writing the instance of its variables.

Restrictions

VARIABLE TO VARIABLE does not accept local variables as destination variables.

VARIABLE TO VARIABLE accepts any type of destination process or interprocess variables except:

- Pointers
- Array of pointers
- Two-dimensional arrays

The destination process must be a user process; it cannot be a kernel process. If the destination process does not exist, an error is generated. You can catch this error using an error-handling method installed with ON ERR CALL.

Example

The following example reads a process array from the process indicated by \$vIProcess, sequentially sets the elements to uppercase and then writes back the array as a whole:

```
    GET PROCESS VARIABLE($vIProcess;at_IPCom_Array;$anArray)
    For($vIElem;1;Size of array($anArray))
        $anArray{$vIElem}:=Uppercase($anArray{$vIElem})
    End for
⇒  VARIABLE TO VARIABLE($vIProcess;at_IPCom_Array;$anArray)
```

See Also

GET PROCESS VARIABLE, Processes, SET PROCESS VARIABLE.

34 Process (User Interface)

HIDE PROCESS

Process (User Interface)

version 3

HIDE PROCESS (process)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| process | Number | → | Process number or process to be hidden |

Description

HIDE PROCESS hides all windows that belong to process. All interface elements of process are hidden until the next SHOW PROCESS. The menu bar of the process is also hidden. This means that opening a window while the process is hidden does not make the screen redraw or display. If the process is already hidden, the command has no effect.

The only exception to this rule is the Debugger window. If the Debugger window is displayed when process is a hidden process, process is displayed and becomes the frontmost process.

If you do not want a process to be displayed when it is created, HIDE PROCESS should be the first command in the process method. The User/Custom Menus and Cache Manager processes cannot be hidden using this command.

Even though a process may be hidden, the process is still executing.

Example

The following example hides all the windows belonging to the current process:

⇒ HIDE PROCESS (Current process)

See Also

Process state, SHOW PROCESS.

SHOW PROCESS

Process (User Interface)

version 3

SHOW PROCESS (process)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------------------|
| process | Number | → | Process number of process to be shown |

Description

SHOW PROCESS displays all the windows belonging to process. This command does not bring the windows of process to the frontmost level. To do this, use the BRING TO FRONT command.

If the process was already displayed, the command has no effect.

Example

The following example displays a process called Customers, if it has been previously hidden. The process reference to the Customers process is stored in the interprocess variable <>Customers:

⇒ SHOW PROCESS (<>Customers)

See Also

BRING TO FRONT, HIDE PROCESS, Process state.

BRING TO FRONT

Process (User Interface)

version 3

BRING TO FRONT (process)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| process | Number | → | Process number of the process to pass to the frontmost level |

Description

BRING TO FRONT brings all the windows belonging to process to the front. The order of the windows is retained. If the process is already the frontmost process, the command does nothing. If the process is hidden, you must use SHOW PROCESS to display the process, otherwise BRING TO FRONT has no effect.

The User/Custom Menus and Design processes can be brought to the front using this command.

Example

The following example is a method that can be executed from a menu. It checks to see if <>vIAddCust_PID is the frontmost process. If not, the method brings it to the front:

```
    If (Frontmost process#<>vIAddCust_PID)
⇒      BRING TO FRONT (<>vIAddCust_PID)
    End if
```

See Also

HIDE PROCESS, Process state, SHOW PROCESS.

Frontmost process

Process (User Interface)

version 3

Frontmost process {{(*)}} → Integer

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| * | | → | Process number for first non-floating window |
| Function result | Integer | ← | Number of the process whose windows are in the front |

Description

Frontmost process returns the number of the process whose window (or windows) are in the front.

When you have one or more floating windows open, there are two window layers:

- Regular windows
- Floating windows

If the Frontmost process function is used from within a floating window form method or object method, the function returns the process reference number of the frontmost floating window in the floating window layer. If you specify the optional * parameter, the function returns the process reference number of the frontmost active window in the regular window layer.

Example

See the example for BRING TO FRONT.

See Also

BRING TO FRONT, WINDOW LIST.

35 Processes

Multi-tasking in 4th Dimension is the ability to have distinct database operations that are executed simultaneously. These operations are called processes.

Multiple processes are like multiple users on the same computer, each working on his or her own task. This essentially means that each method can be executed as a distinct database task.

This section covers the following topics:

- Creating and clearing processes
- Elements of a process
- User processes
- Processes created by 4th Dimension
- Local and global processes
- Record locking between processes

Note: This section does not cover stored procedures. See the section Stored Procedures in the *4D Server Reference manual*.

Creating and Clearing Processes

There are three ways to create a new process:

- Execute a method in the User environment after checking the **New Process** check box in the **Execute Method** dialog box. The method chosen in the **Execute Method** dialog box is the process method.
- Processes can be run by choosing menu commands. In the Design environment's **Menu Bar** editor, select the menu command and click the **Start a New Process** check box. The method associated with the menu command is the process method.
- Use the **New process** function. The method passed as a parameter to the **New process** function is the process method.

A process can be cleared under the following conditions. The first two conditions are automatic:

- When the process method finishes executing
- When the user quits from the database
- If you stop the process procedurally or use the **Abort** button in the **Debugger**
- If you choose **Abort** from the **Process** menu in the Design environment

A process can create another process. Processes are not organized hierarchically—all processes are equal, regardless of the process from which they have been created. Once the “parent” process creates a “child” process, the child process will continue regardless of whether or not the parent process is still executing.

Elements of a Process

Each process contains specific elements. There are three types of distinctly different elements in a process:

- **Interface elements:** Elements that are necessary to display a process.
- **Data elements:** Information that is related to the data in the database.
- **Language elements:** Elements that are used procedurally or are that are important for developing your own application.

Interface Elements

Interface elements consist of the following:

- **Menu bar:** Each process can have its own current menu bar. The menu bar of the frontmost process is the current menu bar for the database.
- **One or more windows:** Each process can have more than one window open simultaneously. On the other hand, some processes have no windows at all.
- **One active (frontmost) window:** Even though a process can have several windows open simultaneously, each process has only one active window. To have more than one active window, you must start more than one process.

Data Elements

Data elements refer to the data used by the database. The data elements are:

- **Current selection per table:** Each process has a separate current selection. One table can have a different current selection in different processes.
- **Current record per table:** Each table can have a different current record in each process.

Note: This description of the data elements is valid if your processes are global in scope. By default, all processes are global. See the “Global and Local Processes” section below.

Language Elements

The language elements of a process are the elements related to programming in 4th Dimension.

- **Variables:** Every process has its own process variables. See Variables for more information. Process variables are recognized only within the domain of their native process.
- **Default table:** Each process has its own default table. However, note that the DEFAULT TABLE command is only a typing convention for programming.
- **Input and Output forms:** Default input and output forms can be set procedurally for each table in each process.
- **Process sets:** Each process has its own process sets. UserSet and LockedSet are process sets. Process sets are cleared as soon as the process method ends.
- **On Error Call per process:** Each process has its own error-handling method.
- **Debugger window:** Each process can have its own Debugger window.

User Processes

User processes are processes that you create to perform certain tasks. They share processing time with the kernel processes. As an example, Web connection processes are user processes.

Processes Created by 4th Dimension

The following processes are created and managed by 4th Dimension:

- **User/Custom Menu process:** The User/Custom Menu process consists of the Custom Menu and the User environments. The default splash screen window in the Custom Menu environment is also a part of the User/Custom Menu process. This process is created as soon as 4th Dimension is run.
- **Design process:** The Design process consists of the Design environment running as a separate process. It can be closed using the **Exit Design Environment** menu command in the File menu of the Design environment. There is no Design process in a compiled database. The Design process is created only when the user enters the Design environment for the first time. If the application opens in the User or Custom Menu environment, by default, the process will not be created.
- **Web Server process:** The Web Server process runs when the database is published on the Web. See the section **Web Services, Web Connection Processes** for more information.
- **Cache Manager process:** The Cache Manager process manages disk I/ O for the database. This process is created as soon as 4th Dimension or 4D Server are run.
- **Indexing process:** The Indexing process manages the indexing of fields in a database as a separate process. This process is created when an index for a field is built or deleted.
- **On Serial Port Manager process:** The On Serial Port Manager process has the serial port-handling method as the process method. This process is created when a serial event handling method is installed by the **ON SERIAL PORT CALL** command.
- **On Event Manager process:** This process is created when an event-handling method is installed by the **ON EVENT CALL** command. It executes the event method installed by **ON EVENT CALL** whenever there is an event. The event method is the process method for this process. This process executes continuously, even if no method is executing. Event handling also occurs in the Design environment.

Global and Local Processes

Processes can be either global or local in scope. By default, all processes are global.

Global processes can perform any operation, including accessing and manipulating data. In most cases, you will want to use global processes.

Local processes should be used only for operations that do not access data. For example, you can use a local process to run an event-handling method or to control interface elements such as floating windows.

You specify that a process is local in scope through its name. The name of local process must start with a dollar sign (\$).

Warning: If you attempt to access data from a local process, you access it through the User/Custom Menus process, risking conflicts with operations performed within that process.

4D Server: Using local processes on the Client side for operations that do not require data access reserves more processing time for server-intensive tasks.

Record Locking Between Processes

A record is locked when another process has successfully loaded the record for modification. A locked record can be loaded by another process, but cannot be modified. The record is unlocked only in the process in which the record is being modified. A table must be in read/write mode for a record to be loaded unlocked.

See Also

Methods, Project Methods, Variables.

New process (method; stack{; name{; param{; param2; ...; paramN}{; *}}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|------------|---|---|
| method | String | → | Method to be executed within the process |
| stack | Number | → | Stack size in bytes |
| name | String | → | Name of the process created |
| param | Expression | → | Parameter(s) to the method |
| * | | → | Unique process |
| Function result | Number | ← | Process number for newly created process or already executing process |

Description

The command `New process` starts a new process (on the same machine) and returns the process number for that process.

If the process could not be created (for example, if there is not enough memory), `New process` returns zero (0) and an error is generated. You can catch this error using an error-handling method installed using `ON ERR CALL`.

Process Method: In `method`, you pass the name of the process method for the new process. After 4D has set up the context for the new process, it starts executing this method, which therefore becomes the process method.

Process Stack: In `stack`, you pass the amount of memory allocated for the stack of the process. It is the space in memory used to “pile up” method calls, local variables, parameters in subroutines, and stacked records. It is expressed in bytes; you will usually pass at least 32K (around 32000 bytes), but you can pass more if the process can perform large chain calls (subroutines calling subroutines in cascade). For example, you can pass 200K (around 200000 bytes), if necessary.

Note: The stack is NOT the total memory for the process. Processes share memory for records, interprocess variables, and so on. A process also uses extra memory for storing its process variables. The stack contains various 4D informations ; the amount of information kept on the stack depends on the number of nested methods calls the process will employ, the number of forms that it will open before closing them and the number and size of local variables used in each nested method call.

Process Name: You pass the name of the new process in name. This name will appear in the Process List window of the Design environment, and will be returned by the command PROCESS PROPERTIES when applied to this new process. A process name can be up to 31 characters long. You can omit this parameter; if you do so, the name of the process will be the empty string. You can make a process local in scope by prefixing its name with the dollar sign (\$).

Important: Remember that local processes should not access data in Client/Server.

Parameter to Process Method: Starting with version 6, you can pass parameters to the process method. You can pass parameters in the same way as you would pass them to a subroutine. However, there is a restriction—you cannot pass pointer expressions. Also, remember that arrays cannot be passed as parameters to a method. Upon starting execution in the context of the new process, the process method receives the parameters values in \$1, \$2, etc.

Note: If you pass parameters to the process method, you must pass the name parameter; it cannot be omitted in this case.

The optional * parameter: Specifying this last parameter tells 4D to first check whether or not a process with the name you passed in name is already running. If it is, 4D does not start a new process and returns the process number of the process with that name.

Example

Given the following project method:

```
  ` ADD CUSTOMERS
MENU BAR (1)
Repeat
  ADD RECORD([Customers];*)
Until (OK=0)
```

If you attach this project method to a custom menu item in the Design environment Menu Bar Editor window whose Start a New Process property is set, 4D will automatically start a new process running that method. The call MENU BAR(1) adds a menu bar to the new process. In the absence of any window (that you could open with Open window), the call to ADD RECORD will automatically open one.

To be able to start this Add Customers process when you click on a button in a custom control panel, you can write:

```
  ` bAddCustomers button object method
⇒ $vlProcessID:=New process("Add Customers";32*1024;"Adding Customers")
```

The button does the same thing as the custom menu item.

While choosing the menu item or clicking the button, if you want to start the process (if it does not exist) or bring it to the front (if it is already running), you can create the method **START ADD CUSTOMERS**:

```
    ^ START ADD CUSTOMERS
⇒   $vIProcessID:=New process("Add Customers";32*1024;"Adding Customers";*)
    If ($vIProcessID#0)
        BRING TO FRONT ($vIProcessID)
    End if
```

The object method of the `bAddCustomers` becomes:

```
    ^ bAddCustomers button object method
    START ADD CUSTOMERS
```

In the Menu Bar editor, you replace the method `ADD CUSTOMERS` with the method `START ADD CUSTOMERS`, and you deselect the `Start a New Process` property for the menu item.

See Also

Execute on server, Methods, Processes, Project Methods, Variables.

Execute on server (procedure; stack{; name{; param{; param2; ...; paramN}{; *}}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|------------|---|---|
| procedure | String | → | Procedure to be executed within the process |
| stack | Number | → | Stack size in bytes |
| name | String | → | Name of the process created |
| param | Expression | → | Parameter(s) to the procedure |
| * | | → | Unique process |
| Function result | Number | ← | Process number for newly created process or already executing process |

Description

The command `Execute on server` starts a new process on the Server machine (if it is called in Client/Server) or on the same machine (if it is called in single-user) and returns the process number for that process.

You use `Execute on server` to start a stored procedure. For more information about stored procedures, see the section `Stored Procedures` in the *4D Server Reference* manual.

If you call `Execute on server` on a Client machine, the command returns a negative process number. If you call `Execute on server` on the Server machine, `Execute on server` returns a positive process number. Note that calling `New process` on the Server machine does the same thing as calling `Execute on server`.

If the process could not be created (for example, if there is not enough memory), `Execute on server` returns zero (0) and an error is generated. You can catch this error using an error-handling method installed using `ON ERR CALL`.

Process Method: In method, you pass the name of the process method for the new process. After 4D has set up the context for the new process, it starts executing this method, which therefore becomes the process method.

Process Stack: In stack, you pass the amount of memory allocated for the stack of the process. It is the space in memory used to “pile up” method calls, local variables, parameters in subroutines, and stacked records. It is expressed in bytes; you will usually pass at least 32K (around 32000 bytes), but you can pass more if the process can perform large chain calls (subroutines calling subroutines in cascade). For example, you can pass 200K (around 200000 bytes), if necessary.

Note: The stack is NOT the total memory for the process. Processes share memory for records, interprocess variables, and so on. A process also uses extra memory for storing its process variables. The stack only holds local variables, method calls, parameters in subroutines and stacked records.

Process Name: You pass the name of the new process in name. In single-user, this name will appear in the Process List window of the Design environment, and will be returned by the command PROCESS PROPERTIES when applied to this new process. In Client/Server, this name will appear in blue in the Stored Procedure list of the 4D Server main window.

A process name can be up to 31 characters long. You can omit this parameter; if you do so, the name of the process will be the empty string.

Warning: Contrary to New Process, do not attempt to make a process local in scope by prefixing its name with the dollar sign (\$) while using Execute on server. This will work in single-user, because Execute on server acts as New Process in this environment. On the other hand, in Client/Server, this will generate an error.

Parameter to Process Method: Starting with version 6, you can pass parameters to the process method. You can pass parameters in the same way as you would pass them to a subroutine. However, there is a restriction—you cannot pass pointer expressions. Also, remember that arrays cannot be passed as parameters to a method. Upon starting execution in the context of the new process, the process method receives the parameters values in \$1, \$2, etc.

Note: If you pass parameters to the process method, you must pass the name parameter; it cannot be omitted in this case.

The optional * parameter: Specifying this last parameter tells 4D to first check whether or not a process with the name you passed in name is already running. If it is, 4D does not start a new process and returns the process number of the process with that name.

Example

(1) The following example shows how importing data can be dramatically accelerated in Client/Server. The Regular Import method listed below allows you to test how long it takes to import records using the IMPORT TEXT command on the Client side:

```
Regular Import Project Method
$vhDocRef:=Open document("")
If (OK=1)
  CLOSE DOCUMENT($vhDocRef)
  INPUT FORM([Table1];"Import")
  $vhStartTime:=Current time
  IMPORT TEXT([Table1];Document)
  $vhEndTime:=Current time
  ALERT("It took "+String(0+($vhEndTime-$vhStartTime))+ " seconds.")
End if
```

With the regular import data, 4D Client performs the parsing of the text file, then, for each record, create a new record, fills out the fields with the imported data and sends the record to the Server machine so it can be added to the database. There are consequently many requests going over the network. A way to optimize the operation is to use a stored procedure to do the job locally on the Server machine. The Client machine loads the document into a BLOB, start a stored procedure passing the BLOB as parameter. The stored procedure stores the BLOB into a document on the server machine disk, then imports the document locally. The import data is therefore performed locally at a single-user version-like speed because most the network requests are eliminated. Here is the CLIENT IMPORT project method. Executed on the Client machine, it starts the SERVER IMPORT stored procedure listed just below:

- ˆ CLIENT IMPORT Project Method
- ˆ CLIENT IMPORT (Pointer ; String)
- ˆ CLIENT IMPORT (-> [Table] ; Input form)

```
C_POINTER($1)
C_STRING(31;$2)
C_TIME($vhDocRef)
C_BLOB($vxData)
C_LONGINT(spErrCode)
```

```
ˆ Select the document do be imported
$vhDocRef:=Open document("")
If (OK=1)
  ˆ If a document was selected, do not keep it open
  CLOSE DOCUMENT($vhDocRef)
  $vhStartTime:=Current time
  ˆ Try to load it in memory
  DOCUMENT TO BLOB(Document;$vxData)
  If (OK=1)
    ˆ If the document could be loaded in the BLOB,
    ˆ Start the stored procedure that will import the data on the server machine
    $spProcessID:=Execute on server("SERVER IMPORT";32*1024;
      "Server Import Services";Table($1);$2;$vxData)
    ˆ At this point, we no longer need the BLOB in this process
    CLEAR VARIABLE($vxData)
    ˆ Wait for the completion of the operation performed by the stored procedure
  Repeat
    DELAY PROCESS(Current process;300)
    GET PROCESS VARIABLE($spProcessID;spErrCode;spErrCode)
    If (Undefined(spErrCode))
      ˆ Note: if the stored procedure has not initialized its own instance
      ˆ of the variable spErrCode, we may be returned an undefined variable
      spErrCode:=1
    End if
  Until (spErrCode<=0)
```

```

        ` Tell the stored procedure that we acknowledge
    spErrCode:=1
    SET PROCESS VARIABLE($spProcessID;spErrCode;spErrCode)
    $vhEndTime:=Current time
    ALERT("It took "+String(0+($vhEndTime-$vhStartTime))+ " seconds.")
Else
    ALERT("There is not enough memory to load the document.")
End if
End if

```

Here is the SERVER IMPORT project method executed as a stored procedure:

```

    ` SERVER IMPORT Project Method
    ` SERVER IMPORT ( Long ; String ; BLOB )
    ` SERVER IMPORT ( Table Number ; Input form ; Import Data )

C_LONGINT($1)
C_STRING(31;$2)
C_BLOB($3)
C_LONGINT(spErrCode)

    ` Operation is not finished yet, set spErrCode to 1
spErrCode:=1
$vpTable:=Table($1)
INPUT FORM($vpTable->,$2)
$vsDocName:="Import File "+String(1+Random)
DELETE DOCUMENT($vsDocName)
BLOB TO DOCUMENT($vsDocName;$3)
IMPORT TEXT($vpTable->,$vsDocName)
DELETE DOCUMENT($vsDocName)
    ` Operation is finished, set spErrCode to 0
spErrCode:=0
    ` Wait until the requester Client got the result back
Repeat
    DELAY PROCESS(Current process;1)
Until (spErrCode>0)

```

Once these two project methods have been implemented in a database, you can perform a “Stored Procedure-based” import data by, for instance, writing:

```
CLIENT IMPORT (->[Table1];"Import")
```

With some benchmarks you will discover that using this method you can import records up to 60 times faster than the regular import.

See Also

New process, Stored Procedures.

DELAY PROCESS (process; duration)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|-----------------------------|
| process | Number | → | Process number |
| duration | Number | → | Duration expressed in ticks |

Description

DELAY PROCESS delays the execution of a process for a number of ticks (1 tick = 1/60th of a second). During this period, process does not take any processing time. Even though the execution of a process may be delayed, it is still in memory.

If the process is already delayed, this command delays it again. The parameter duration is not added to the time remaining, but replaces it. Therefore pass zero (0) for duration if you no longer want to delay a process.

If the process does not exist, the command does nothing.

Warning: DELAY PROCESS has no effect on the Kernel processes (all environments), including the User/Custom Menus process.

Tip: To “delay” the User/Custom Menus process, write a small “waiting” subroutine that loops measuring the elapsed time using Current time, or Tickcount or Milliseconds). For example, if you want to display, for a given time period, a message in a window that you open and close for this purpose.

Examples

1. See example in Record Locking.
2. See example for the command Process number.

See Also

HIDE PROCESS, PAUSE PROCESS.

PAUSE PROCESS (process)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|----------------|
| process | Number | → | Process number |

Description

PAUSE PROCESS suspends the execution of process until it is reactivated by the RESUME PROCESS command. During this period, process does not take any time on your machine. Even though a process may be paused, the process is still in memory.

If process is already paused, PAUSE PROCESS does nothing. If the process has been delayed using the DELAY PROCESS command, the process is paused. RESUME PROCESS resumes the process immediately.

While process execution is suspended, the windows belonging to this process are not enterable. In this case, to avoid confusing the user, consider hiding the process. If process does not exist, the command does nothing.

Warning: Use PAUSE PROCESS only in processes that you have started. PAUSE PROCESS will not affect the original User/Custom Menus process.

See Also

DELAY PROCESS, HIDE PROCESS, RESUME PROCESS.

RESUME PROCESS

Processes

version 3

RESUME PROCESS (process)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|----------------|
| process | Number | → | Process number |

Description

RESUME PROCESS resumes a process whose execution has been paused or delayed. If process is not paused or delayed, RESUME PROCESS does nothing.

If process has been delayed before, see the PAUSE PROCESS or DELAY PROCESS commands. If process does not exist, the command does nothing.

See Also

DELAY PROCESS, PAUSE PROCESS.

Process aborted → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Boolean | ← True = the process is about to be aborted, False = the process is not about to be aborted |

Description

The command `Process aborted` returns `True` if the process in which it is called is about to be interrupted unexpectedly, which means that the execution of the command was unable to reach its “normal” completion. For example, this can occur after calling `QUIT 4D`.

Example

This command can be used as a particular type of programming on the Web server, only in compiled mode. When you use a method to send Web pages by using a loop like `While...End while` (cf. example), the mechanism of the Web server doesn't allow you to stop the loop in case of a timeout (end of the inactivity period authorized) on a Web browser. If the Web process is not closed, a context is therefore still in use. The `Process aborted` command, placed in the initial test of the loop, will return `True` in case of a timeout. The loop can then be interrupted and the process can be aborted. Here is a method that can be used to send HTML pages. In compiled mode, this loop cannot be interrupted in case of a timeout:

```
While (True)
  SEND HTML FILE (HTMLFile)
End while
```

The `Process aborted` command allows you to use the same type of method, while still being able to exit the loop and abort the Web process in case of a timeout:

```
⇒ While (Not (Process aborted))
  SEND HTML FILE (HTMLFile)
End while
```

Current process → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|--------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |
| Function result | Number | ← Process number |

Description

Current process returns the process reference number of the process within which this command is called.

Example

See the examples for DELAY PROCESS and PROCESS ATTRIBUTES.

See Also

Process number, PROCESS PROPERTIES, Process state.

Process state (process) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|----------------------|
| process | Number | → | Process number |
| Function result | Number | ← | State of the process |

Description

The command `Process state` returns the state of the process whose number you pass in `process`.

The function result can be one of the values provided by the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Aborted | Long Integer | -1 |
| Delayed | Long Integer | 1 |
| Does not exist | Long Integer | -100 |
| Executing | Long Integer | 0 |
| Hidden modal dialog | Long Integer | 6 |
| Paused | Long Integer | 5 |
| Waiting for input output | Long Integer | 3 |
| Waiting for internal flag | Long Integer | 4 |
| Waiting for user event | Long Integer | 2 |

If the process does not exist (which means you did not pass a number in the range 1 to `Count tasks`), `Process state` returns `Does not exist (-100)`.

Example

The following example puts the name and process reference number for each process into the `asProcName` and `aiProcNum` arrays. The method checks to see if the process has been aborted. In this case, the process name and number are not added to the arrays:

```

$vlNbTasks:=Count tasks
ARRAY STRING(31;arProcName; $vlNbTasks)
ARRAY INTEGER(aiProcNum; $vlNbTasks)
$vlActualCount:=0
For ($vlProcess;1; $vlNbTasks)
  If (Process state($vlProcess)>=Executing)
    $vlActualCount:=$vlActualCount+1
    PROCESS PROPERTIES($vlProcess; asProcName{$vlActualCount};
                                                                    $vlState;$vlTime)
    aiProcNum{$vlActualCount}:=$vlProcess
  End if
End for
  ` Eliminate unused extra elements
ARRAY STRING(31;asProcName;$vlActualCount)
ARRAY INTEGER(aiProcNum;$vlActualCount)

```

See Also

Count tasks, PROCESS PROPERTIES.

PROCESS PROPERTIES

Processes

version 6.0 (modified)

PROCESS PROPERTIES (process; procName; procState; procTime{; procVisible{; uniqueID{; origin}}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|---|
| process | Number | → | Process number |
| procName | String | ← | Process name |
| procState | Number | ← | Process state |
| procTime | Number | ← | Cumulative time taken by process in ticks |
| procVisible | Boolean | ← | Visible (TRUE) or Hidden (FALSE) |
| uniqueID | Integer | ← | Unique process number |
| origin | Longint | ← | Origin of the process |

Description

The command PROCESS PROPERTIES returns information about the process whose process number you pass in process.

After the call:

- procName returns the name of the process. Some things to note about the process name:
 - If the process was started from the User environment Execute Method dialog box (with the New Process option selected), its name is “P_” followed by a number.
 - If the process was started from a Custom menu item whose Start a New Process property is checked, the name of the process is “M_” or “ML_” followed by a number.
 - If the process has been aborted (and its “slot” not reused yet), the name of the process is still returned. To detect if a process is aborted, test procState=-1 (see below).
- procState returns the state of the process at the moment of the call. This parameter can return one of the values provided by the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Aborted | Long Integer | -1 |
| Delayed | Long Integer | 1 |
| Does not exist | Long Integer | -100 |
| Executing | Long Integer | 0 |
| Hidden modal dialog | Long Integer | 6 |
| Paused | Long Integer | 5 |
| Waiting for input output | Long Integer | 3 |
| Waiting for internal flag | Long Integer | 4 |
| Waiting for user event | Long Integer | 2 |

- procTime returns the cumulative time that the process has used since it started, in ticks (1/60th of a second) .

- `procVisible`, if specified, returns TRUE if the process is visible, FALSE if hidden.
- `uniqueID`, if specified, returns the unique process number. Actually, from the 4D version 6.5, each process has attributed to it a process number as well as a unique process number per session. The unique number allows you to differentiate between two processes or two process sessions. It corresponds to the process number having been started during 4th Dimension's session.
- `origin`, if specified, returns a value that describes the origin of the process. 4th Dimension offers the following predefined constants (in the theme "Process Type"):

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------------------|---------|-------|
| Web Process with License | Longint | -11 |
| Other 4D Process | Longint | -10 |
| External Task | Longint | -9 |
| Event Manager | Longint | -8 |
| Apple Event Manager | Longint | -7 |
| Serial Port Manager | Longint | -6 |
| Indexing Process | Longint | -5 |
| Cache Manager | Longint | -4 |
| Web Process with no License | Longint | -3 |
| Design Process | Longint | -2 |
| User or Custom Menus Process | Longint | -1 |
| None | Longint | 0 |
| Created from Programming | Longint | 1 |
| Created from Menu Command | Longint | 2 |
| Created from User Mode | Longint | 3 |
| Other User Process | Longint | 4 |

Note: 4D's internal processes return a negative value and the processes generated by the user return a positive value.

If the process does not exist, which means you did not pass a number in the range 1 to Count tasks, PROCESS PROPERTIES leaves the variable parameters unchanged.

Examples

1. The following example returns the name, state, and time taken in the variables `vName`, `vState`, and `vTimeSpent` for the current process:

```

C_STRING(80; vName) ` Initialize the variables
C_INTEGER(vState)
C_INTEGER(vTime)
PROCESS PROPERTIES (Current process; vName; vState; vTimeSpent)

```

2. See example for On Exit Database Method.

See Also

Count tasks, Process state.

Process number (name{; *}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| name | String | → | Name of process for which to retrieve the process number |
| * | | → | Return the process number from the server |
| Function result | Number | ← | Process number |

Description

Process number returns the number of the process whose name you pass in name. If no process is found, Process number returns 0.

The optional parameter * allows you to retrieve, from 4D Client, the process ID of a process that is executed on the server (a stored procedure). In this case, the returned value is negative. This option is especially useful when using the PROCESS VARIABLE and SET PROCESS VARIABLE commands. Please refer to the descriptions of these commands for details.

If the command is executed with the * parameter from a process on the server machine, the returned value is positive.

Example

You create a custom floating window, run in a separate process, in which you implement your own tools to interact with the Design environment. For example, when selecting an item in a hierarchical list of keywords, you want to paste some text into the frontmost window of the Design environment. To do so, you can use the clipboard, but the pasting event must occur within the Design process. The following small function returns the process number of the Design process (if running):

- ` Design process number Project Method
- ` Design process number -> LongInt
- ` Design process number -> Design process number

⇒ \$0:=Process number(Get indexed string(170;3))

- ` The name of the Design process is stored in the 'STR#' resource ID=170,
- ` string #3 within 4D
- ` Note: This can break in the future if the resource changes

Using this function, the following project method pastes the text received as parameter to the frontmost window of the Design environment (if applicable):

- ˘ PASTE TEXT TO DESIGN Project Method
- ˘ PASTE TEXT TO DESIGN (Text)
- ˘ PASTE TEXT TO DESIGN (Text to Paste in frontmost Design window)

C_TEXT(\$1)

C_LONGINT(\$vIDesignPID;\$vICount)

\$vIDesignPID:=Design process number

If (\$vIDesignPID # 0)

- ˘ Put the text into the clipboard

SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD(\$1)

- ˘ Post a Ctrl-V / Command-V event

POST KEY(Ascii("v");Command key mask;\$vIDesignPID)

- ˘ Call repeatedly **DELAY PROCESS** so the scheduler gets a chance
- ˘ to pass over the event to the Design process

For (\$vICount;1;5)

DELAY PROCESS(Current process;1)

End for

End if

See Also

GET PROCESS VARIABLE, PROCESS PROPERTIES, Process state, SET PROCESS VARIABLE.

Count users

Processes

version 3

Count users → Integer

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Integer | ← Number of users connected to the server |

Description

The Count users function returns the number of users connected to the database. If the server executes any stored procedure(s), Count users returns the number of users + 1.

In the single-user version of 4th Dimension, Count users returns 1.

See Also

Count tasks, Count user processes.

Count tasks → Integer

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| | | | This command does not require any parameters |
| Function result | Integer | ← | Number of open processes (including kernel processes) |

Description

Count tasks returns the number of processes open on a workstation or in single-user 4th Dimension.

This number takes into account all processes, even those that are automatically managed by 4th Dimension. These include the User/Custom Menus process, Design process, Cache Manager process, Indexing process, and Web Server process.

The number returned by Count tasks also takes into account processes that have been aborted.

Example

See the example for Process state and On Exit Database Method.

See Also

Count user processes, Count users, PROCESS PROPERTIES, Process state.

Count user processes → Integer

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|---------|---|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result | Integer | ← | Number of open processes (excluding kernel processes) |

Description

The Count user processes function returns the number of open processes, except those processes that are managed automatically by 4th Dimension.

The User/Custom Menus process, the Design process and the Web server process are considered to be user processes since they can be closed by users. Therefore, these processes will be counted when determining the number of user processes.

See Also

Count tasks, Count users.

EXECUTE ON CLIENT

Processes

version 6.5

EXECUTE ON CLIENT (clientName; methodName{; param}{; param2; ...; paramN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|--------|---|-------------------------------|
| clientName | String | → | 4D Client's registered name |
| methodName | String | → | Name of the method to execute |
| param | | → | Method's parameter(s) |

Description

The command EXECUTE ON CLIENT forces the execution of the methodName method, with the parameters param1... paramN, if necessary, on the registered 4D Client whose name is clientName. 4D Client's registered name is defined by the REGISTER CLIENT command.

This command can be called from a 4D Client or a stored method from 4D Server.

If the method requires one or more parameters, pass them after the name of the method. The execution of the method on 4D Client is done in a global process automatically created on the client workstation, and its name will be the 4D Client's registered name.

If this command is called many times in a row on the same 4D Client, the execution orders will be stacked. Therefore, the methods will be treated one after another in asynchronous mode. The more methods that are stacked, the bigger the workload is for the 4D Client. You can know the state of the workload of each client by using the GET REGISTERED CLIENTS command.

Note: The stacking of the execution orders cannot be modified or stopped unless 4D Client is unregistered by using the UNREGISTER CLIENT command.

You can simultaneously execute the same method on many or all of the registered 4D Clients. To do so, use the wildcard character (@) in the clientName parameter.

The OK system variable is equal to 1 if 4D Server has correctly received the execution request of a method; however, this does not guarantee that the method has been properly executed by 4D Client.

Examples

(1) Let's assume that you want to execute the "GenerateNums" method on the "Client1" client station:

⇒ EXECUTE ON CLIENT("Client1";"GenerateNums";12;\$a;"Text")

(2) If you want all the clients to execute the “EmptyTemp” method:

⇒ EXECUTE ON CLIENT("@";"EmptyTemp")

(3) Refer to the example of the REGISTER CLIENT command.

See Also

GET REGISTERED CLIENTS, REGISTER CLIENT, UNREGISTER CLIENT.

REGISTER CLIENT

Processes

version 6.5

REGISTER CLIENT (clientName{; period{; *}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|---------|---|--|
| clientName | String | → | Name of the 4D Client session |
| period | Longint | → | Server's interrogation period (in seconds) |
| * | * | → | Local process |

Description

The command REGISTER CLIENT “registers” a 4D Client station with the name specified in clientName on 4D Server, so as to allow other clients or eventually 4D Server (by using stored methods) to execute methods on it by using the EXECUTE ON CLIENT command. Once it is registered, a 4D Client can then execute one or more methods for other clients.

Note: You can also automatically register each client station that connects to 4D Server by using the “Register clients at startup” option in the Database properties dialog box.

When this command is executed, a process, named clientName, is created on the client station. This process can only be aborted by the UNREGISTER CLIENT command. If you pass the optional * parameter, the created process is local. 4D will automatically add the dollar sign (\$) at the beginning of the process name. Else, the process is global.

After executing the command, the client station will periodically ask 4D Server to see if another 4D Client or the server itself is calling it. By default, this interrogation is done every two seconds. You can modify this time period by modifying period. The minimum value is one second.

Note: If this command is used with a single-user version of 4th Dimension, it has no effect.

Once the command is executed, it is not possible to modify 4D Client's name or the server's interrogation period on the fly. To do so, you must call the UNREGISTER CLIENT command, then the REGISTER CLIENT command.

Note: More than one 4D Client can have the same registered name.

If 4D Client is correctly registered, the OK system variable is equal to 1. If 4D Client was already registered, the command doesn't do anything and OK is equal to 0.

Example

In the following example, we are going to create a small messaging system that allows the client workstations to communicate between themselves.

1) This method, *Registration*, allows you to register a 4D Client and to keep it ready to receive a message from another 4D Client:

```
    `You must unregister before registering under another name
⇒  UNREGISTER CLIENT
    Repeat
        vPseudoName:=Request("Enter your name:","User";"OK";"Cancel")
    Until ((OK=0) | (vPseudoName # ""))
    If (OK=0)
        ... ` Don't do anything
    Else
⇒  REGISTER CLIENT(vPseudoName)
    End if
```

2) The following instruction allows you to get a list of the registered 4D Clients. It can be placed in the On Startup Database Method:

```
PrClientList:=New process("4D Client List";32000;"List of registered clients")
```

3) The method *4D Client List* allows you to recuperate all the registered 4D Clients and those that can receive messages:

```
If (Application type=4D Client)
    ` the code below is only valid in client-server mode
    $Ref:=Open window(100;100;300;400;-(Palette window+Has window title);"List of
registered clients")
    Repeat
        GET REGISTERED CLIENTS($ClientList;$ListeCharge)
        `Retrieve the registered clients in $ClientList
        ERASE WINDOW($Ref)
        GOTO XY(0;0)
        For ($p;1;Size of array($ClientList))
            MESSAGE($ClientList{$p}+Char(Carriage return))
        End for
        `Display each second
        DELAY PROCES(Current process;60)
    Until (False) ` Infinite loop
End if
```

4) The following method allows you to send a message to another registered 4D Client. It calls the *Display_Message* method (see below).

```
$Addressee:=Request("Addressee of the message:;")
  ` Enter the name of the people visible in the window generated by the
  ` On Startup database method
If (OK # 0)
  $Message:=Request("Message:") ` message
  If (OK # 0)
⇒    EXECUTE ON CLIENT($Addressee;"Display_Message";$Message) ` Send message
  End if
End if
```

5) Here is the *Display_Message* method:

```
C_TEXT($1)
ALERT($1)
```

6) Finally, this method allows a client station to no longer be visible by the other 4D Clients and to no longer receive messages:

```
⇒ UNREGISTER CLIENT
```

See Also

EXECUTE ON CLIENT, GET REGISTERED CLIENTS, UNREGISTER CLIENT.

System Variables and Sets

If 4D Client is correctly registered, the OK system variable is equal to 1. If 4D Client was already registered, the command doesn't do anything and OK is equal to 0.

UNREGISTER CLIENT

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The command UNREGISTER CLIENT “unregisters” a 4D Client station. The client must have already been registered by the REGISTER CLIENT command.

Note: A 4D Client is automatically unregistered when the user quits the application.

If the client workstation was not previously registered or if the command was executed on a single-user 4th Dimension, the command has no effect.

If the client is correctly unregistered, the OK system variable is equal to 1. If the client wasn't registered, OK is equal to 0.

Example

Refer to the example for the REGISTER CLIENT command.

See Also

EXECUTE ON CLIENT, GET REGISTERED CLIENTS, REGISTER CLIENT.

GET REGISTERED CLIENTS (clientList; methods)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| clientList | Text Array ← | List of the saved 4D Clients |
| methods | Longint Array ← | List of the methods to be executed |

Description

The command GET REGISTERED CLIENTS fills two arrays:

- clientLists contains the list of clients who were “registered” by using the REGISTER CLIENT command.
- methods supplies the list of each client’s “workload”. The workload is the number of methods that a 4D Client must still execute by calling the EXECUTE ON CLIENT command (for more information, please refer to the description of the EXECUTE ON CLIENT command).

Note: If the operation was successful, the OK system variable is equal to 1.

Examples

(1) Let’s assume that you want to obtain a list of all the registered clients and the methods that remain to be executed:

```

    ARRAY TEXT($clients;0)
    ARRAY LONGINT($methods;0)
⇒ GET REGISTERED CLIENTS($clients;$methods)

```

(2) Refer to the example of the REGISTER CLIENT command.

See Also

EXECUTE ON CLIENT, REGISTER CLIENT, UNREGISTER CLIENT.

36 Queries

QUERY BY EXAMPLE ({table};){*}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to return a selection of records, or Default table, if omitted |
| * | | → | If passed, the scrolling bar will not be displayed |

Description

QUERY BY EXAMPLE performs the same action as the Query by Example menu command in the User environment. It displays the current input form as a query window.

QUERY BY EXAMPLE queries table for the data that the user enters into the query window. The form must contain the fields that you want the user to be able to query. The query is optimized; indexed fields are automatically used to optimize the query.

See the *4th Dimension User Reference* for information about using the Query by Example menu command in the User environment.

Example

The method in this example displays the MyQuery form to the user. If the user accepts the form and performs the query (that is, if the OK system variable is set to 1), the records that meet the query criteria are displayed:

```

INPUT FORM ([People]; "MyQuery") ` Switch to query form
⇒  QUERY BY EXAMPLE ([People]) ` Display form and perform query
    If (OK=1) ` If the user performed the query
        DISPLAY SELECTION ([People]) ` Display the records
    End if
    
```

See Also

ORDER BY, QUERY.

System Variables or Sets

If the user clicks the Accept button or presses the Enter key, the OK system variable is set to 1 and the query is performed. If the user clicks the Cancel button or presses the “cancel” key combination, the OK system variable is set to 0 and the query is canceled.

QUERY ((table){; queryArgument){; *})

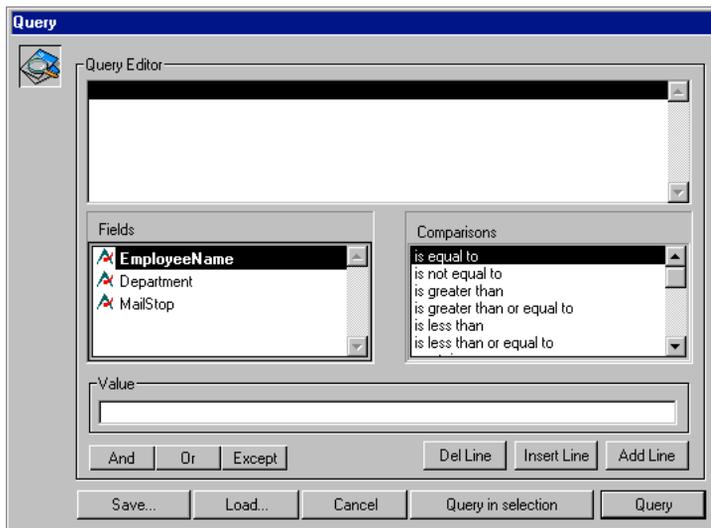
| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to return a selection of records, or Default table, if omitted |
| queryArgument | | → | Query argument |
| * | | → | Continue query flag |

Description

QUERY looks for records matching the criteria specified in queryArgument and returns a selection of records for table. QUERY changes the current selection of table for the current process and makes the first record of the new selection the current record.

If the table parameter is omitted, the command applies to the default table. If no default table has been set, an error occurs.

If you do not specify queryArgument or the * parameters, QUERY displays the Query editor for table. The User environment Query editor is shown here:



For more information about using the Query Editor, refer to the *4th Dimension User Reference* manual.

The user builds the query, then clicks the Query button or chooses Query in selection to perform the query. If the query is performed without interruption, the OK variable is set to 1. If the user clicks Cancel, the QUERY terminates with no query actually performed, and sets the OK variable to 0 (zero).

Examples

1. The following line displays the Query editor for the [Products] table:

⇒ QUERY([Products])

2. The following line displays the Query editor for the default table (if it has been set)

⇒ QUERY

If you specify the queryArgument parameter, the standard Query editor is not presented and the query is defined programmatically. For simple queries (search on only one field) you call QUERY once with queryArgument. For multiple queries (search on multiple fields or with multiple conditions), you call QUERY as many times as necessary with queryArgument, and you specify the optional * parameter, except for the last QUERY call, which starts the actual query operation. The queryArgument parameter is described further in this section.

Examples

3. The following line looks for the [People] whose name starts with an “a”:

⇒ QUERY([People];[People]Last name="a@")

4. The following line looks for the [People] whose name starts with “a” or “b”:

⇒ QUERY([People];[People]Name="a@;*") ` * indicates that there are further search criteria

⇒ QUERY([People]; | ;[People]Name="b@") ` No * ends the query definition and starts the actual query operation

Specifying the Query Argument

- The queryArgument parameter uses the following syntax:

{ conjunction ; } field comparator value

- The conjunction is used to join QUERY calls when defining multiple queries. The conjunctions available are the same as those in the User environment Query editor:

| Conjunction | Symbol to use with QUERY |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| AND | & |
| OR | |
| Except | # |

The conjunction is optional and not used for the first QUERY call of a multiple query, or if the query is a simple query.

- The field is the field to query. The field may belong to another table if it belongs to a One table related to table with an automatic relation. The table on which QUERY is applied to must be the Many table.
- The comparator is the comparison that is made between field and value. The comparator is one of the symbols shown here:

| Comparison | Symbol to use with QUERY |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Equal to | = |
| Not equal to | # |
| Less than | < |
| Greater than | > |
| Less than or equal to | <= |
| Greater than or equal to | >= |

- The value is the data against which field will be compared. The value can be any expression that evaluates to the same data type as field. The value is evaluated once, at the beginning of the query. The value is not evaluated for each record. To query for a string contained in a string (a “contains” query), use the wildcard symbol (@) in value.

Here are the rules for building multiple queries:

- The first query argument must not contain a conjunction.
- Each successive query argument must begin with a conjunction.
- The first query and every other query, except the last, must use the * parameter.
- To perform the query, do not specify the * parameter in the last QUERY command. Alternatively, you may execute the QUERY command without any parameters other than the table (the Query editor is not presented; instead, the multiple query you just defined is performed).

Note: Each table maintains its own current built query. This means that you can create multiple built queries simultaneously, one for each table. You must use the table parameter or set the default table to specify which table to use.

No matter the way a query has been defined:

- If the actual query operation is going to take some time to be performed, 4th Dimension automatically displays a message containing a progress thermometer. These messages can be turned on and off by using the commands MESSAGES ON and MESSAGES OFF. If the progress thermometer is displayed, the user can click on the Stop button to interrupt the query. If the query is completed, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, if the query is interrupted, OK is set to 0 (zero).
- If any indexed fields are specified, the query is optimized every time that it is possible (indexed fields are searched first) resulting in a query that takes the least amount of time possible.

Examples

5. The following command finds the records for all the people named Smith:

⇒ `QUERY([People];[People]Last Name="Smith")`

Note: If the Last Name field were indexed, the QUERY command would automatically use the index for a fast query.

Reminder: This query will find records like "Smith", "smith", "SMITH", etc. To distinguish lowercase from uppercase, perform additional queries using the ASCII codes.

6. The following example finds the records for all people named John Smith. The Last Name field is indexed. The First Name field is not indexed.

⇒ `QUERY ([People]; [People]Last Name = "smith"; *)` ` Find every person named Smith

⇒ `QUERY ([People]; & ; [People]First Name = "john")` ` with John as first name

When the query is performed, it quickly does an indexed search on Last Name and reduces the selection of records to those of people named Smith. The query then sequentially searches on First Name in this selection of records.

7. The following example finds the records of people named Smith or Jones. The Last Name field is indexed.

⇒ `QUERY ([People]; [People]Last Name="smith"; *)` ` Find every person named Smith...

⇒ `QUERY ([People]; | ; [People]Last Name="jones")` ` ...or Jones

The QUERY command uses the Last Name index for both queries. The two queries are performed, and their results put into internal sets that are eventually combined using a union.

8. The following example finds the records for people who do not have a company name. It does this by finding entries with empty fields (the empty string).

⇒ `QUERY ([People]; [People]Company="")` ` Find every person with no company

9. The following example finds the record for every person whose last name is Smith and who works for a company based in New York. The second query uses a field from another table. This query can be done because the [People] table is related to the [Company] table with a many to one relation:

⇒ `QUERY ([People]; [People]Last Name = "smith"; *)` ` Find every person named Smith...
⇒ `QUERY ([People]; & ; [Company]State = "NY")` ` ... and who works for a company based in NY

10. The following example finds the record for every person whose name falls between A (included) and M (included):

⇒ **QUERY** ([People]; [People]Name < "n") ` Find every person from A to M

11. The following example finds the records for all the people living in the San Francisco or Los Angeles areas (ZIP codes beginning with 94 or 90):

⇒ **QUERY** ([People]; [People]ZIP Code = "94@"; *) ` Find every person in the SF...

⇒ **QUERY** ([People]; | ; [People]ZIP Code = "90@") ` ...or Los Angeles areas

12. The following example queries an indexed subfield. The query returns a selection of parent records (records for the [People] table). It does not return a selection of subrecords. The result of the query would be the selection of records for all the people who have a child named Sabra:

⇒ **QUERY** ([People]; [People]Children'Name = "Sabra") ` Find people with child named Sabra

13. The following example finds the record that matches the invoice number entered in the request dialog box:

vFind:=**Request**("Find invoice number:") ` Get an invoice number from the user

If (OK = 1) ` If the user pressed OK

 ` Find the invoice number that matches vFind

⇒ **QUERY** ([Invoice]; [Invoice]Number = vFind)

End if

14. The following example finds the records for the invoices entered in 1996. It does this by finding all records entered after 12/31/95 and before 1/1/97:

⇒ **QUERY** ([Invoice]; [Invoice]In Date > !12/31/95!; *) ` Find invoices after 12/31/95...

⇒ **QUERY** ([Invoice]; &; [Invoice]In Date < !1/1/97!) ` and before 1/1/97

15. The following example finds the record for each employee whose salary is between \$10,000 and \$50,000. The query includes the employees who make \$10,000, but excludes those who make \$50,000:

 ` Find employees who make between...

⇒ **QUERY** ([Employee]; [Employee]Salary >= 10000; *)

⇒ **QUERY** ([Employee]; &; [Employee]Salary < 50000) ` ...\$10,000 and \$50,000

16. The following example finds the records for the employees in the marketing department who have salaries over \$20,000. The Salary field is queried first because it is indexed. Notice that the second query uses a field from another table. It can do this because the [Dept] table is related to the [Employee] table with an automatic many to one relation. Although the [Dept]Name field is indexed, this is not an indexed query because the relation must be activated sequentially for each record in the [Employee] table:

```
    ` Find employees with salaries over $20,000 and...  
⇒  QUERY ([Employee]; [Employee]Salary > 20000; *)  
    ` ...who are in the marketing ` department  
⇒  QUERY ([Employee]; & [Dept]Name = "marketing")
```

17. The following example queries for information that was entered into the variable myVar.

```
⇒  QUERY ([Laws]; [Laws]Text = myVar) ` Find all laws that match myVar
```

The query could have many different results, depending on the value of myVar. The query will also be performed differently. For example:

- If myVar equals "Copyright@", the selection contains all laws with texts beginning with Copyright.
- If myVar equals "@Copyright@", the selection contains all laws with texts containing at least one occurrence of Copyright.

See Also

QUERY SELECTION.

QUERY SELECTION ({table}{; queryArgument}{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to return a selection of records, or |
| | | | Default table, if omitted |
| queryArgument | | → | Query argument |
| * | | → | Continue query flag |

Description

QUERY SELECTION looks for records in table. QUERY SELECTION command changes the current selection of table for the current process and makes the first record of the new selection the current record.

QUERY SELECTION works and performs the same actions as QUERY. The difference between the two commands is the scope of the query:

- QUERY looks for records among all the records in the table.
- QUERY SELECTION looks for records among the records currently selected in the table.

For more information, see the description of the command QUERY.

Note: The command SET DATABASE PARAMETER allows you to choose whether QUERY SELECTION should use the index, depending on the number of selected records.

Example

This example illustrates the difference between QUERY and QUERY SELECTION. Here are two queries:

```

    ` Find ALL companies located in New York City
    QUERY ([Company]; [Company]City="New York City")
    ` Find ALL companies doing Stock Exchange business
    ` no matter where they are located
    QUERY ([Company]; [Company]Type Business="Stock Exchange")

```

Note that the second QUERY simply “ignores” the result of the first one. Compare this with:

```

    ` Find ALL companies located in New York City
    QUERY ([Company]; [Company]City="New York City")
    ` Find companies doing Stock Exchange business
    ` and that are located in New York City
    QUERY SELECTION ([Company]; [Company]Type Business="Stock Exchange")

```

QUERY SELECTION looks only among the selected records, therefore, in this example, among the companies located in New York City.

See Also

QUERY, SET DATABASE PARAMETER.

QUERY BY FORMULA (`{table}; {queryFormula}`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------|---------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to return a selection of records, or Default table, if omitted |
| queryFormula | Boolean | → | Query formula |

Description

QUERY BY FORMULA looks for records in table. QUERY BY FORMULA changes the current selection of table for the current process and makes the first record of the new selection the current record.

QUERY BY FORMULA and QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA work exactly the same way, except that QUERY BY FORMULA queries every record in the entire table and QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA queries only the records in the current selection.

Both commands apply queryFormula to each record in the table or selection. The queryFormula is a Boolean expression that must evaluate to either TRUE or FALSE. If queryFormula evaluates as TRUE, the record is included in the new selection.

The queryFormula may be simple, perhaps comparing a field to a value; or it may be complex, perhaps performing a calculation or even evaluating information in a related table. The queryFormula can be a 4th Dimension function (command), or a function (method) or expression you have created. You can use wildcards in queryFormula when working with Alpha or text fields.

When the query is complete, the first record of the new selection is loaded from disk and made the current record.

These commands always perform a sequential search, not an indexed search. QUERY BY FORMULA and QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA are slower than QUERY when used on indexed fields. The query time is proportional to the number of records in the table or selection.

4D Server: The server does not execute the query formula. Each record is sent to the local workstation and the query formula is evaluated on the workstation. This makes the command less efficient with 4D Server than the QUERY command.

Examples

1. The following example finds the records for all invoices that were entered in December of any year. It does this by applying the Month of function to each record. This query could not be performed any other way without creating a separate field for the month:

 ` Find the invoices entered in December
⇒ **QUERY BY FORMULA** ([Invoice]; **Month of** ([Invoice]Entered) = 12)

2. The following example finds records for all the people who have names with more than ten characters:

 ` Find names longer than ten characters
⇒ **QUERY BY FORMULA** ([People]; **Length** ([People]Name)>10)

See Also

QUERY, QUERY SELECTION, QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA.

QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA (`{table}; {queryFormula}`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------|---------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to return a selection of records, or Default table, if omitted |
| queryFormula | Boolean | → | Query formula |

Description

QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA looks for records in table. QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA changes the current selection of table for the current process and makes the first record of the new selection the current record.

QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA performs the same actions as QUERY BY FORMULA. The difference between the two commands is the scope of the query:

- QUERY BY FORMULA looks for records among all the records in the table.
- QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA looks for records among the records currently selected in the table.

For more information, see the description of the command QUERY BY FORMULA.

See Also

QUERY, QUERY BY FORMULA, QUERY SELECTION.

SET QUERY DESTINATION (destinationType{; destinationObject})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|--|
| destinationType | Number | → | 0 current selection 1 set 2 named selection 3 variable |
| destinationObject | String Variable | → | Name of the set, or Name of the named selection, or Variable |

Description

SET QUERY DESTINATION enables you to tell 4th Dimension where to put the result of any subsequent query for the current process.

You specify the type of the destination in the parameter destinationType.4th Dimension provides the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Into current selection | Long Integer | 0 |
| Into set | Long Integer | 1 |
| Into named selection | Long Integer | 2 |
| Into variable | Long Integer | 3 |

You specify the destination of the query itself in the optional destinationObject parameter according to the following table:

| destinationType parameter | destinationObject parameter |
|---------------------------|---|
| 0 (current selection) | You omit the parameter. |
| 1 (set) | You pass the name of a set (existing or to be created) |
| 2 (named selection) | You pass the named of a named selection (existing or to be created) |
| 3 (variable) | You pass a numeric variable (existing or to be created) |

With:

```
SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into current selection)
```

The records found by any subsequent query will end up in a new current selection for the table involved by the query.

With:

```
SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into set;"mySet")
```

The records found by any subsequent query will end up in the set "mySet". The current selection and the current record for the table involved by the query are left unchanged.

With:

```
SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into named selection;"myNamedSel")
```

The records found by any subsequent query will end up in the named selection "myNamedSel". The current selection and the current record for the table involved by the query are left unchanged.

With:

```
SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into variable;$vIResult)
```

The number of records found by any subsequent query will end up in the variable \$vIResult. The current selection and the current record for the table involved by the query are left unchanged.

Warning: SET QUERY DESTINATION affects all subsequent queries made within the current process. REMEMBER to always counterbalance a call to SET QUERY DESTINATION (where destinationType#0) with a call to SET QUERY DESTINATION(0) in order to restore normal query mode.

SET QUERY DESTINATION changes the behavior of the query commands only:

- QUERY
- QUERY SELECTION
- QUERY BY EXAMPLE
- QUERY BY FORMULA
- QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA

On the other hand, SET QUERY DESTINATION does not affect other commands that may change the current selection of a table such as ALL RECORDS, RELATE MANY and so on.

Examples

1. You create a form that will display the records from a [Phone Book] table. You create a Tab Control named asRolodex (with the 26 letters of the alphabet) and a subform displaying the [Phone Book] records. Choosing one Tab from the Tab Control displays the records whose names start with the corresponding letter.

In your application, the [Phone Book] table contains a set of quite static data, so you do not want to (or need to) perform a query each time you select a Tab. In this way, you can save precious database engine time.

To do so, you can redirect your queries into named selections that you reuse as needed. You write the object method of the Tab Control asRolodex as follows:

```

    ` asRolodex object method
Case of
: (Form event=On_Load)
    ` Before the form appears on the screen,
    ` initialize the rolodex and a array of booleans that
    ` will tell us if a query for the corresponding letter
    ` has been performed or not
    ARRAY STRING(1;asRolodex;26)
    ARRAY BOOLEAN(abQueryDone;26)
    For ($vElem;1;26)
        asRolodex{$vElem}:=Char(64+$vElem)
        abQueryDone{$vElem}:=False
    End for

: (Form event=On_Clicked)
    ` When a click on the Tab control occurs,
    ` check whether the corresponding query
    ` has been performed or not
    If (Not(abQueryDone{asRolodex}))
        ` If not, redirect the next query(ies) toward a named selection
⇒      SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into named selection;
                                "Rolodex"+asRolodex{asRolodex})
        ` Perform the query
        QUERY([Phone Book];[Phone Book]Last name=asRolodex{asRolodex}+"@")
        ` Restore normal query mode
⇒      SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into current selection)
        ` Next time we choose that letter, we won't perform the query again
        abQueryDone{asRolodex}:=True
    End if
    ` Use the named selection for displaying the records
    ` corresponding to the choosen letter
    USE NAMED SELECTION("Rolodex"+asRolodex{asRolodex})
```

```

: (Form event=On_Unload)
  ` After the form disappeared from the screen
  ` Clear the named selections we created
  For ($vElem;1;26)
    If(abQueryDone{$vElem})
      CLEAR NAMED SELECTION("Rolodex"+asRolodex{$vElem})
    End if
  End for
  ` Clear the two arrays we no longer need
  CLEAR VARIABLE(asRolodex)
  CLEAR VARIABLE(abQueryDone)
End case

```

2. The Unique values project method in this example allows you to verify the uniqueness of the values for any number of fields in a table. The current record can be an existing or a newly created record.

- ` Unique values project method
- ` Unique values (Pointer ; Pointer { ; Pointer... }) -> Boolean
- ` Unique values (->Table ; ->Field { ; ->Field2... }) -> Yes or No

```

C_BOOLEAN($0;$2)
C_POINTER({$1})
C_LONGINT($vField;$vINbFields;$vIFound;$vICurrentRecord)
$vINbFields:=Count parameters-1
$vICurrentRecord:=Record number($1->)
If ($vINbFields>0)
  If ($vICurrentRecord#-1)
    If ($vICurrentRecord<0)
      ` The current record is an unsaved new record (record number is -3)
      ` therefore we can stop the query as soon as at least one record is found
      SET QUERY LIMIT(1)
    Else
      ` The current record is an existing record,
      ` therefore we can stop the query as soon as at least two records are found
      SET QUERY LIMIT(2)
    End if
    ` The query will return its result in $vIFound
    ` without changing the current record nor the current selection
    => SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into variable;$vIFound)

```

` Make the query according to the number of fields that are specified

Case of

 : (\$vINbFields=1)

 QUERY(\$1->;\$2->=\$2->)

 : (\$vINbFields=2)

 QUERY(\$1->;\$2->=\$2->;*)

 QUERY(\$1->; & ;\$3->=\$3->)

Else

 QUERY(\$1->;\$2->=\$2->;*)

 For (\$vIField;2;\$vINbFields-1)

 QUERY(\$1->; & ;\${1+\$vIField}->=\${1+\$vIField}->;*)

 End for

 QUERY(\$1->; & ;\${1+\$vINbFields}->=\${1+\$vINbFields}->)

End case

⇒

SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into current selection) ` Restore normal query mode

SET QUERY LIMIT(0) ` No longer limit queries

 ` Process query result

Case of

 : (\$vIFound=0)

 \$0:=True ` No duplicated values

 : (\$vIFound=1)

 If (\$vICurrentRecord<0)

 ` Found an existing record with the same values

 ` as the unsaved new record

 \$0:=False

 Else

 \$0:=True ` No duplicated values, just found the very same record

 End if

 : (\$vIFound=2)

 \$0:=False ` Whatever the case is, the values are duplicated

End case

Else

 If (<>DebugOn) ` Does not make sense, signal it if development version

 TRACE ` WARNING! Unique values is called with NO current record

 End if

 \$0:=False ` Can't guaranty the result

End if

Else

 If (<>DebugOn) ` Does not make sense, signal it if development version

 TRACE ` WARNING! Unique values is called with NO query condition

 End if

 \$0:=False ` Can't guaranty the result

End if

After this project method is implemented in your application, you can write:

```
` ...  
If (Unique values (->[Contacts];->[Contacts]Company);->[Contacts]Last name  
                                ;->[Contacts]First name)  
    ` Do appropriate actions for that record which has unique values  
Else  
    ALERT("There is already a Contact with this name for this Company.")  
End if  
` ...
```

See Also

QUERY, QUERY BY EXAMPLE, QUERY BY FORMULA, QUERY SELECTION, QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA, SET QUERY LIMIT.

SET QUERY LIMIT (limit)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------------------|
| limit | Number | → | Number of records, or 0 for no limit |

Description

SET QUERY LIMIT allows you to tell 4th Dimension to stop any subsequent query for the current process as soon as at least the number of records you pass in limit has been found.

For example, if you pass limit equal to 1, any subsequent query will stop browsing an index or the data file as soon as one record that matches the query conditions has been found.

To restore queries with no limit, call SET QUERY LIMIT again with limit equal to 0.

Warning: SET QUERY LIMIT affects all the subsequent queries made within the current process. REMEMBER to always counterbalance a call to SET QUERY LIMIT(limit) (where limit>0) with a call to SET QUERY LIMIT(0) in order to restore queries with no limit.

SET QUERY LIMIT changes the behavior of the query commands:

- QUERY
- QUERY SELECTION
- QUERY BY EXAMPLE
- QUERY BY FORMULA
- QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA

On the other hand, SET QUERY LIMIT does not affect the other commands that may change the current selection of a table, such as ALL RECORDS, RELATE MANY, and so on.

Examples

1. To perform a query corresponding to the request "...give me any ten customers whose gross sales are greater than \$1 M...", you would write:

```
⇒ SET QUERY LIMIT(10)
   QUERY([Customers]:[Customers]Gross sales>1000000)
⇒ SET QUERY LIMIT(0)
```

2. See the second example for the command SET QUERY DESTINATION.

Find index key (indexedField; value) → Longint

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| indexedField | Field | → | Indexed field on which to execute the search |
| value | | → | Value to search |
| | | ← | Value found |
| Function result | Longint | ← | Number of the record found or -1 if no record was found |

Description

The command Find index key returns the number of the first record whose indexedArray field is equal to value.

If no records are found, Find index key returns -1.

After calling this command, value contains the value found. This feature allows you to execute searches using the wildcard character (“@”) on Alpha fields and then retrieve the value found.

This command doesn’t modify the current selection or the current record.

This command is fast because it only uses the index, and is particularly useful to prevent creating double entries during data entry.

Example

In an audio CD database, during data entry let’s assume that you want to verify the singer’s name to see if it already exists in the database. Because homonyms can exist, you don’t want the [Singer]Name field to be unique. Therefore, in the input form, you can write the following code in the [Singer]Name field’s object method:

```

If (Form event=On Data Change)
⇒   $RecNum:=Find index key([Singer]Name;[Singer]Name)
     If ($RecNum # -1) ` If this name has already been entered
       CONFIRM("A singer with the same already exists. Do you want to see the
       record?";"Yes";"No")
       If (OK=1)
         GOTO RECORD([Singer];$RecNum)
       End if
     End if
End if

```

ORDER BY ({table}{; field}{; > or <}{; field2; > or <2; ...; fieldN; > or <N})

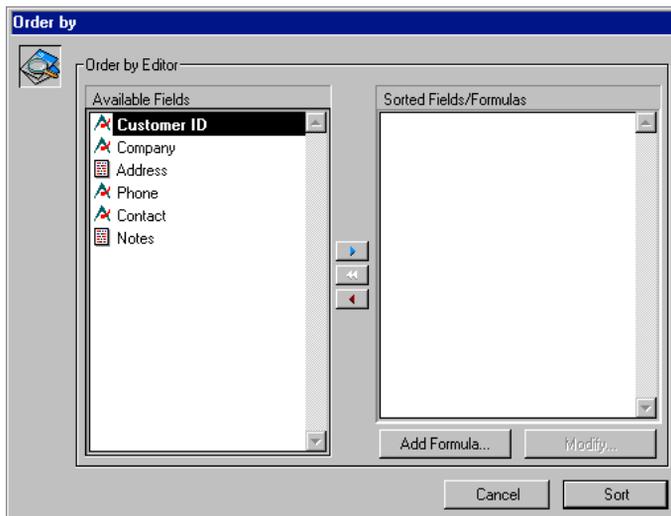
| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to order selected records, or Default table, if omitted |
| field | Field | → | Field on which to set the order for each level |
| > or < | | → | Ordering direction for each level: > to order in ascending order, or < to order in descending order |

Description

ORDER BY sorts (reorders) the records of the current selection of table for the current process. After the sort has been completed, the new first record of the selection becomes the current record.

If you omit the table parameter, the command applies to the default table. If no default table has been set, an error occurs.

If you do not specify the field or the > or < parameters, ORDER BY displays the Order By editor for table. The User environment's Order By editor is shown here:



For more information about using the Order By editor, refer to the *4th Dimension User Reference* manual.

The user builds the sort, then clicks the Sort button to perform the sort. If the sort is performed without interruption, the OK variable is set to 1. If the user clicks Cancel, the ORDER BY terminates with no sort actually performed, and sets the OK variable to 0 (zero).

Examples

1. The following line displays the Order By editor for the [Products] table:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products])

2. The following line displays the Order By editor for the default table (if it has been set)

⇒ **ORDER BY**

If you specify the field and > or < parameters, the standard Order By editor is not presented and the sort is defined programmatically. You can sort the selection on one level or on several levels. For each sort level, you specify a field in field and the sorting order in > or <. If you pass the “greater than” symbol (>), the order is ascending. If you pass the “less than” symbol (<), the order is descending.

Examples

3. The following line orders the selection of [Products] by name in ascending order:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products];[Products]Name;>)

4. The following line orders the selection of [Products] by name in descending order:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products];[Products]Name;<)

5. The following line orders the selection of [Products] by type and price in ascending order for both levels:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products];[Products]Type;>;[Products]Price;>)

6. The following line orders the selection of [Products] by type and price in descending order for both levels:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products];[Products]Type;<;[Products]Price;<)

7. The following line orders the selection of [Products] by type in ascending order and by price in descending order:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products];[Products]Type;>;[Products]Price;<)

8. The following line orders the selection of [Products] by type in descending order and by price in ascending order:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products];[Products]Type;<[Products]Price;>)

If you omit the sorting order parameter > or <, ascending order is the default.

Example

9. The following line orders the selection of [Products] by name in ascending order:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products];[Products]Name)

If only one field is specified (one level sort) and it is indexed, the index is used for the order. If the field is not indexed or if there is more than one field, the order is performed sequentially. The field may belong to the (selection's) table being reordered or to a One table related to table with an automatic relation. (Remember, the table to which ORDER BY is applied must be the Many table.) In this case, the sort is always sequential.

Examples

10. The following line performs an indexed sort if [Products]Name is indexed:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products];[Products]Name;>)

11. The following line performs a sequential sort, whether or not the fields are indexed:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Products];[Products]Type;>[Products]Price;>)

12. The following line performs a sequential sort using a related field:

⇒ **ORDER BY**([Invoices];[Companies]Name;>) ` Invoices are sorted alphabetically on the Company name field

No matter what way a sort has been defined, if the actual sort operation is going to take some time to be performed, 4th Dimension automatically displays a message containing a progress thermometer. These messages can be turned on and off by using the commands **MESSAGES ON** and **MESSAGES OFF**. If the progress thermometer is displayed, the user can click the Stop button to interrupt the sort. If the sort is completed, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, if the sort is interrupted, OK is set to 0 (zero).

See Also

ORDER BY FORMULA.

ORDER BY FORMULA (table{; expression}{; > or <}{; expression2; > or <2; ...; expressionN; > or <N})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to order selected records |
| expression level | | → | Expression on which to set the order for each level (can be of type Alphanumeric, Real, Integer, Long Integer, Date, Time or Boolean) |
| > or < | | → | Ordering direction for each level: > to order in ascending order, or < to order in descending order |

Description

ORDER BY FORMULA sorts (reorders) the records of the current selection of table for the current process. After the sort has been completed, the new first record of the selection becomes the current record.

Note that you must specify table. You cannot use a default table.

You can sort the selection on one level or on several levels. For each sort level, you specify a expression in expression and the sorting order in > or <. If you pass the “greater than” symbol (>), the order is ascending. If you pass the “less than” symbol (<), the order is descending. If you do not specify the sorting order, ascending order is the default.

The parameter expression can be of type Alphanumeric, Real, Integer, Long Integer, Date, Time or Boolean.

No matter what way a sort has been defined, if the actual sort operation is going to take some time to be performed, 4th Dimension automatically displays a message containing a progress thermometer. These messages can be turned on and off by using the commands MESSAGES ON and MESSAGES OFF. If the progress thermometer is displayed, the user can click the Stop button to interrupt the sort. If the sort is completed, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, if the sort is interrupted, OK is set to 0 (zero).

4D Server: Since expression cannot be interpreted by 4D Server, each record is sent to the local workstation; the order formula is evaluated on the workstation. This will make the order inefficient. Use the ORDER BY command whenever possible.

Unlike ORDER BY, ORDER BY FORMULA always performs a sequential sort.

Example

This example orders the records of the [People] table in descending order, based on the length of each person's last name. The record for the person with the longest last name will be first in the current selection:

⇒ **ORDER BY FORMULA** ([People]; Length([People]Last Name);<)

See Also

ORDER BY.

37 Record Locking

4th Dimension and 4D Server/4D Client automatically manage databases by preventing multi-user or multi-process conflicts. Two users or two processes cannot modify the same record or object at the same time. However, the second user or process can have read-only access to the record or object at the same time.

There are several reasons for using the multi-user commands:

- Modifying records by using the language.
- Using a custom user interface for multi-user operations.
- Saving related modifications inside a transaction.

There are three important concepts to be aware of when using commands in a multi-processing database:

- Each table is in either a read-only or a read/write state.
- Records become locked when they are loaded and unlocked when they are unloaded.
- A locked record cannot be modified.

As a convention in the following sections, the person performing an operation on the multi-user database is referred to as the **local user**. Other people using the database are referred to as the **other users**. The discussion is from the perspective of the local user. Also, from a multi-process perspective, the process executing an operation on the database is the **current process**. Any other executing process is referred to as **other processes**. The discussion is from the point of view of the current process.

Locked Records

A locked record cannot be modified by the local user or the current process. A locked record can be loaded, but cannot be modified. A record is locked when one of the other users or processes has successfully loaded the record for modification. Only the user who is modifying the record sees that record as unlocked. All other users and processes see the record as locked, and therefore unavailable for modification. A table must be in a read/write state for a record to be loaded unlocked.

Read-Only and Read/Write States

Each table in a database is in either a read/write or a read-only state for each user and process of the database. Read-only means that records for the table can be loaded but not modified. Read/write means that records for the table can be loaded and modified if no other user has locked the record first.

Note that if you change the status of a table, the change takes effect for the next record loaded. If there is a record currently loaded when you change the table's status, that record is not affected by the status change.

Read-Only State

When a table is read-only and a record is loaded, the record is always locked. In other words, the record can be displayed, printed, and otherwise used, but it cannot be modified.

Note that read-only status applies only to editing existing records. Read-only status does not affect the creation of new records. You can add records to a read-only table using CREATE RECORD and ADD RECORD or the New Record menu command from the User environment's Enter menu.

4th Dimension automatically sets a table to read-only for commands that do not require write access to records. These commands are:

- DISPLAY SELECTION
- DISTINCT VALUES
- EXPORT DIF
- EXPORT SYLK
- EXPORT TEXT
- GRAPH TABLE
- PRINT SELECTION
- PRINT LABELS
- REPORT
- SELECTION TO ARRAY
- SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY

Before executing any of these commands, 4th Dimension saves the current state of the table (read-only or read/write) for the current process. After the command has executed, the state is restored.

Read/Write State

When a table is read/write and a record is loaded, the record will become unlocked if no other user has locked the record first. If the record is locked by another user, the record is loaded as a locked record that cannot be modified by the local user.

A table must be set to read/write and the record loaded for it to become unlocked and thus modifiable.

If a user loads a record from a table in read/write mode, no other users can load that record for modification. However, other users can add records to the table, either through the CREATE RECORD or ADD RECORD commands or manually in the User environment.

Read/write is the default state for all tables when a database is opened and a new process is started.

Changing the Status of a Table

You can use the READ ONLY and READ WRITE commands to change the state of a table. If you want to change the state of a table in order to make a record read-only or read/write, you must execute the command before the record is loaded. Any record that is already loaded is not affected by the READ ONLY and READ WRITE commands.

Each process has its own state (read-only or read/write) for each table in the database.

Loading, Modifying and Unloading Records

Before the local user can modify a record, the table must be in the read/write state and the record must be loaded and unlocked.

Any of the commands that loads a current record (if there is one) — such as NEXT RECORD, QUERY, ORDER BY, RELATE ONE, etc. — sets the record as locked or unlocked.

The record is loaded according to the current state of its table (read-only or read/write) and its availability. A record may also be loaded for a related table by any of the commands that cause an automatic relation to be established.

If a table is in the read-only state, then a record loaded from that table is locked. A locked record cannot be saved or deleted. Read-only is the preferred state, because it allows other users to load, modify, and then save the record.

If a table is in the read/write state, then a record that is loaded from that table is unlocked only if no other users have locked the record first. An unlocked record can be modified and saved. A table should be put into the read/write state before a record needs to be loaded, modified, and then saved.

If the record is to be modified, you use the Locked function to test whether or not a record is locked by another user. If a record is locked (Locked returns True), load the record with the LOAD RECORD command and again test whether or not the record is locked. This sequence must be continued until the record becomes unlocked (Locked returns False).

When modifications to be made to a record are finished, the record must be released (and therefore unlocked for the other users) with UNLOAD RECORD. If a record is not unloaded, it will remain locked for all other users until a different current record is selected. Changing the current record of a table automatically unlocks the previous current record. You need to explicitly call UNLOAD RECORD if you do not change the current record. This discussion applies to existing records. When a new record is created, it can be saved regardless of the state of the table to which it belongs. Use the LOCKED ATTRIBUTES command to see which user and/or process have locked a record.

Loops to Load Unlocked Records

The following example shows the simplest loop with which to load an unlocked record:

```
READ WRITE ([Customers]) ` Set the table's state to read/write
Repeat ` Loop until the record is unlocked
  LOAD RECORD ([Customers]) ` Load record and set locked status
Until (Not (Locked([Customers])))
  ` Do something to the record here
READ ONLY ([Customers]) ` Set the table's state to read-only
```

The loop continues until the record is unlocked.

A loop like this is used only if the record is unlikely to be locked by anyone else, since the user would have to wait for the loop to terminate. Thus, it is unlikely that the loop would be used as is unless the record could only be modified by means of a method.

The following example uses the previous loop to load an unlocked record and modify the record:

```
READ WRITE([Inventory])
Repeat ` Loop until the record is unlocked
  LOAD RECORD([Inventory]) ` Load record and set it to locked
Until (Not (Locked([Inventory])))
[Inventory]Part Qty := [Inventory]Part Qty - 1 ` Modify the record
SAVE RECORD ([Inventory]) ` Save the record
UNLOAD RECORD ([Inventory]) ` Let other users modify it
READ ONLY([Inventory])
```

The `MODIFY RECORD` command automatically notifies the user if a record is locked, and prevents the record from being modified. The following example avoids this automatic notification by first testing the record with the `Locked` function. If the record is locked, the user can cancel.

This example efficiently checks to see if the current record is locked for the table [Commands]. If it is locked, the process is delayed by the procedure for one second. This technique can be used both in a multi-user or multi-process situation:

```

Repeat
  READ ONLY([Commands]) ` You do not need read/write right now
  QUERY([Commands])
  ` If the search was completed and some records were returned
  If ((OK=1) & (Records in selection([Commands])>0))
    READ WRITE([Commands]) ` Set the table to read/write state
    LOAD RECORD([Commands])
    While (Locked([Commands]) & (OK=1)) `If the record is locked,
      ` loop until the record is unlocked
      ` Who is the record locked by?
      LOCKED ATTRIBUTES([Commands];$Process;$User;$Machine;$Name)
      If ($Process=-1) ` Has the record been deleted?
        ALERT("The record has been deleted in the meantime.")
        OK:=0
      Else
        If ($User="") ` Are you in single-user mode
          $User:="you"
        End if
        CONFIRM("The record is already used by "+$User+" in the "+$Name+"
          Process.")
        If (OK=1) ` If you want to wait for a few seconds
          DELAY PROCESS(Current process;120) ` Wait for a few seconds
          LOAD RECORD([Commands])` Try to load the record
        End if
      End if
    End while
    If (OK=1) ` The record is unlocked
      MODIFY RECORD([Commands]) ` You can modify the record
      UNLOAD RECORD([Commands])
    End if
    READ ONLY([Commands]) ` Switch back to read-only
    OK:=1
  End if
Until (OK=0)

```

Using Commands in Multi-user or Multi-process Environment

A number of commands in the language perform specific actions when they encounter a locked record. They behave normally if they do not encounter a locked record.

Here is a list of these commands and their actions when a locked record is encountered.

- **MODIFY RECORD:** Displays a dialog box stating that the record is in use. The record is not displayed, therefore the user cannot modify the record. In the User environment, the record is shown in read-only state.
- **MODIFY SELECTION:** Behaves normally except when the user double-clicks a record to modify it. **MODIFY SELECTION** displays dialog box stating that the record is in use and then allows read-only access to the record.
- **APPLY TO SELECTION:** Loads a locked record, but does not modify it. **APPLY TO SELECTION** can be used to read information from the table without special care. If the command encounters a locked record, the record is put into the LockedSet system set.
- **DELETE SELECTION:** Does not delete any locked records; it skips them. If the command encounters a locked record, the record is put into the LockedSet system set.
- **DELETE RECORD:** This command is ignored if the record is locked. No error is returned. You must test that the record is unlocked before executing this command.
- **SAVE RECORD:** This command is ignored if the record is locked. No error is returned. You must test that the record is unlocked before executing this command.
- **ARRAY TO SELECTION:** Does not save any locked records. If the command encounters a locked record, the record is put into the LockedSet system set.
- **GOTO RECORD:** Records in a multi-user/multi-process database may be deleted and added by other users, therefore the record numbers may change. Use caution when directly referencing a record by number in a multi-user database.
- **Sets:** Take special care with sets, as the information that the set was based on may be changed by another user or process.

See Also

LOAD RECORD, Locked, LOCKED ATTRIBUTES, Methods, READ ONLY, Read only state, READ WRITE, UNLOAD RECORD, Variables.

READ WRITE {(table | *)}

| Parameter | Type | → | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table * | Table | | Table for which to set read-write state, or * for all the tables, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

READ WRITE changes the state of table to read/write for the process in which it is called. If the optional * parameter is specified, all tables are changed to read/write state.

After a call to READ WRITE, when a record is loaded, the record is unlocked if no other user has locked the record. This command does not change the status of the currently loaded record, only that of subsequently loaded records.

The default state for all tables is read/write.

Use READ WRITE when you must modify a record and save the changes. Also use READ WRITE when you must lock a record for other users, even if you are not making any changes. Setting a table to read/write mode prevents other users from editing that table. However, other users can create new records.

Note: This command is not retroactive. A record is loaded according to the table's read/write status at the time of loading. To load a record from a read-only table in read/write mode, you must first change the table state to read/write.

See Also

READ ONLY, Read only state, Record Locking.

READ ONLY {(table | *)}

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|
| table * | Table | → Table for which to set read-only state, or * for all the tables, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

READ ONLY changes the state of table to read-only for the process in which it is called. All subsequent records that are loaded are locked, and you cannot make any changes made to them. If the optional * parameter is specified, all tables are changed to read-only state.

Use READ ONLY when you do not need to modify the record or records.

Note: This command is not retroactive. A record is loaded according to the table's read/write status at the time of loading. To load a record from a read/write table in read-only mode, you must first change the table state to read-only.

See Also

Read only state, READ WRITE, Record Locking.

Read only state {(table)} → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to test read-only state, or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Access to table is read-only (TRUE), or Access to table is read-write (FALSE) |

Description

This function is used to test whether or not the state of table is read-only for the process in which it is called. Read only state returns TRUE if the state of table is read-only. Read only state returns FALSE if the state of table is read/ write.

Example

The following example tests the state of an [Invoice] table. If the state of the [Invoice] table is read-only, it is set to read/write, and then the current record is reloaded.

```
⇒  If (Read only state([Invoice]))
    READ WRITE([Invoice])
    LOAD RECORD([Invoice])
    End if
```

Note: The invoice record is reloaded to allow the user to modify it. A record that was previously loaded in a read-only state will remain locked until it is reloaded in a read/write state.

See Also

READ ONLY, READ WRITE, Record Locking.

LOAD RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to load record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

LOAD RECORD loads the current record of table. If there is no current record, LOAD RECORD has no effect.

You can then use the Locked function to determine whether you can modify the record:

- If the table is in read-only state, the Locked function returns TRUE, and you cannot modify the record.
- If the table is in read/write state but the record was already locked, the record will be read-only, and you cannot modify the record.
- If the table is in read/write state and the record is not locked, you can modify the record in the current process. The Locked function returns TRUE for all other users and processes.

Note: If the LOAD RECORD command is executed after a READ ONLY, the record is automatically unloaded and loaded without having to use the UNLOAD RECORD command.

Usually, you do not need to use the LOAD RECORD command, because commands like QUERY, NEXT RECORD, PREVIOUS RECORD, etc., automatically load the current record.

In multi-user and multi-process environments, when you need to modify an existing record, you must access the table (to which the record belongs) in read/write mode. If a record is locked and not loaded, LOAD RECORD allows you to attempt to load the record again at a later time. By using LOAD RECORD in a loop, you can wait until the record becomes available in read/write mode.

See Also

Locked, Record Locking, UNLOAD RECORD.

UNLOAD RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to unload record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

UNLOAD RECORD unloads the current record of table.

If the record is unlocked for the local user (locked for the other users), UNLOAD RECORD unlocks the record for the other users.

Although UNLOAD RECORD unloads it from memory, the record remains the current record. When another record is made the current record, the previous current record is automatically unloaded and therefore unlocked for other users. Always execute this command when you have finished modifying a record and want to make it available to other users, while retaining the record as your current record.

If a record has a large amount of data, picture fields, or external documents (such as 4D Write or 4D Draw documents), you may not want to keep the current record in memory unless you need to modify it. In this case, use the UNLOAD RECORD command to keep the current record without having it in memory. You free the memory occupied by the record, but you do not have access to its field values. If you later need access to the values of the record, use the LOAD RECORD command.

See Also

LOAD RECORD, Record Locking.

Locked {(table)} → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table to check for locked current record, or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Record is locked (TRUE), or Record is unlocked (FALSE) |

Description

Locked tests whether or not the current record of table is locked. Use this function to find out whether or not the record is locked; then take appropriate action, such as giving the user the choice of waiting for the record to be free or skipping the operation.

If Locked returns TRUE, then the record is locked by another user or process and cannot be saved. In this case, use LOAD RECORD to reload the record until Locked returns FALSE.

If Locked returns FALSE, then the record is unlocked, meaning that the record is locked for all other users. Only the local user or current process can modify and save the record. A table must be in read/write state in order for you to modify the record.

If you try to load a record that has been deleted, Locked continues to return TRUE. To avoid waiting for a record that does not exist anymore, use the LOCKED ATTRIBUTES command. If the record has been deleted, the LOCKED ATTRIBUTES command returns -1 in the process parameter.

During transaction processing, LOAD RECORD and Locked are often used to test record availability. If a record is locked, it is common to cancel the transaction.

See Also

LOAD RECORD, LOCKED ATTRIBUTES, Record Locking.

LOCKED ATTRIBUTES ({table; }process; user; machine; processName)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table to check for record locked, or Default table, if omitted |
| process | Number | ← | Process reference number |
| user | String | ← | User name if multi-user |
| machine | String | ← | Machine name if multi-user |
| processName | String | ← | Process name |

Description

LOCKED ATTRIBUTES returns information about the user and process that have locked a record. The process number, user name, machine name, and process name are returned in the process, user, machine, and processName variables. You can use this information in a custom dialog box to warn the user when a record is locked.

If the record is not locked, process returns 0 and user, machine, and processName return empty strings. If the record you try to load in read/write has been deleted, process returns -1 and user, machine, and processName return empty strings.

In single-user mode, this command returns values in process and processName only if a record is locked. The values returned in user and machine are empty strings.

In Client/Server mode, the returned process number is the number of the process on the server.

The User parameter returned is the user name from the 4th Dimension password system, even if user name is blank. If there is no password system, "Manager" is returned.

The machine parameter returned is the owner name from the operating system file sharing setup. A name change does not take effect until you restart.

See Also

Locked, Record Locking.

38 Records

DISPLAY RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table from which to display the current record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

The command DISPLAY RECORD displays the current record of table, using the current input form. The record is displayed only until an event redraws the window. Such an event might be the execution of an ADD RECORD command, returning to an input form, or returning to the menu bar. DISPLAY RECORD does nothing if there is no current record.

DISPLAY RECORD is often used to display custom progress messages. It can also be used to generate a free-running slide show.

If a form method exists, an On Load event will be generated.

WARNING: Do not call DISPLAY RECORD from within a Web connection process, because the command will be executed on the 4th Dimension Web server machine and not on the Web browser client machine.

Example

The following example displays a series of records as a slide show:

```

ALL RECORDS([Demo]) ` Select all of the records
INPUT FORM ([Demo]; "Display") ` Set the form to use for display
For ($vIRecord;1;Records in selection([Demo])) ` Loop through all of the records
⇒   DISPLAY RECORD([Demo]) ` Display a record
    DELAY PROCESS (Current process; 180) ` Pause for 3 seconds
    NEXT RECORD([Demo]) ` Move to the next record
End for
    
```

See Also

MESSAGE.

CREATE RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to create a new record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

CREATE RECORD creates a new empty record for table, but does not display the new record. Use ADD RECORD to create a new record and display it for data entry.

CREATE RECORD is used instead of ADD RECORD when data for the record is assigned with the language. The new record becomes the current record and the current selection (a one-record current selection).

The record exists in memory only until a SAVE RECORD command is executed for the table. If the current record is changed (for example, by a query) before the record is saved, the new record is lost.

Example

The following example archives records that are over 30 days old. It does this by creating new records in an archival table. When the archiving is finished, the records that were archived are deleted from the [Accounts] table:

```

    ` Find records more than 30 days old
    QUERY ([Accounts]; [Accounts]Entered < (Current date - 30))
    For ($vIRecord;1; Records in selection([Accounts])) ` Loop once for each record
=>  CREATE RECORD ([Archive]) ` Create a new archive record
    [Archive]Number:=[Account]Number ` Copy fields to the archive record
    [Archive]Entered:=[Account]Entered
    [Archive]Amount:=[Account]Amount
    SAVE RECORD([Archive]) ` Save the archive record
    NEXT RECORD([Accounts]) ` Move to the next account record
    End for
    DELETE SELECTION([Accounts]) ` Delete the account records

```

See Also

SAVE RECORD.

DUPLICATE RECORD

Records

version 3

DUPLICATE RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to duplicate the current record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

DUPLICATE RECORD creates a new record for table that is a duplicate of the current record. The new record becomes the current record. If there is no current record, then DUPLICATE RECORD does nothing. You must use SAVE RECORD to save the new record.

DUPLICATE RECORD can be executed during data entry. This allows you to create a clone of the currently displayed record. Remember that you must first execute SAVE RECORD in order to save any changes made to the original record.

See Also

SAVE RECORD.

Is new record {(table)} → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table of the record to examine or Default table if this parameter is omitted |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | True if the record is being created, False otherwise |

Description

The command `Is new record` returns `True` when the table's current record is being created and has not yet been saved in the current process.

Compatibility Note: You can obtain the same information by using the existing command `Record number`, and by testing if it returns `-3`. However, we strongly advise you to use `Is new record` instead of `Record number` in this case. Actually, the `Is new record` command ensures compatibility with future versions of 4th Dimension.

Example

The following two instructions are identical. The second one is strongly advised so that the code will be compatible with future versions of 4D:

```

    If (Record number([Table])=-3) `Not advised
      ...
    End if

⇒  If (Is new record([Table])) `Strongly advised
      ...
    End if

```

See Also

Modified record, Record number.

Modified record

Records
version 3

Modified record {(table)} → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table to test if current record has been modified, or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Record has been modified (True), or Record has not been modified (False) |

Description

Modified record returns True if the current record of table has been modified but not saved; otherwise it returns False. This function allows the designer to quickly test whether or not the record needs to be saved. It is especially valuable in input forms to check whether or not to save the current record before proceeding to the next one. This function always returns TRUE for a new record.

Example

The following example shows a typical use for Modified record:

```
⇒  If (Modified record ([Customers]))  
    SAVE RECORD ([Customers])  
    End if
```

See Also

Modified, Old, SAVE RECORD.

Is record loaded {(table)} → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table of the record to examine or Default table if this parameter is omitted |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | True if the record is loaded Otherwise False |

Description

The command `Is record loaded` returns `True` if the table's current record is loaded in the current process.

Example

Instead of using the "Next record" or "Previous record" automatic actions, you can write object methods for these buttons to improve their operation. The "Next" button will display the beginning of the selection if the user is at the end of the selection and the "Previous" button will show the end of the selection when the user is at the beginning of the selection.

```

    ` Object method of the "Previous" button (without an automatic action)
    If (Form event=On Clicked)
        PREVIOUS RECORD([Group])
⇒     If (Not(Is record loaded([Group])))
            GOTO SELECTED RECORD([Group];Records in selection([Group]))
            `Go to the last record in the selection
        End if
    End if

    ` Object method of the "Next" button (without an automatic action)
    If (Form event=On Clicked)
        NEXT RECORD([Group])
⇒     If (Not(Is record loaded([Group])))
            GOTO SELECTED RECORD([Groups];1)
            `Go to the first record in the selection
        End if
    End if

```

SAVE RECORD

Records

version 3

SAVE RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to save the current record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

SAVE RECORD saves the current record of table in the current process. If there is no current record, then SAVE RECORD is ignored.

You use SAVE RECORD to save a record that you created or modified with code. A record that has been modified and validated by the user in a form does not need to be saved with SAVE RECORD. A record that has been modified by the user in a form, but has been canceled, can still be saved with SAVE RECORD.

Here are some cases where SAVE RECORD is required:

- To save a new record created with CREATE RECORD or DUPLICATE RECORD
- To save data from RECEIVE RECORD
- To save a record modified by a method
- To save a record that contains new or modified subrecord data following an ADD SUBRECORD CREATE SUBRECORD, or MODIFY SUBRECORD command
- During data entry to save the displayed record before using a command that changes the current record
- During data entry to save the current record

You should not execute a SAVE RECORD during the On Validate event for a form that has been accepted. If you do, the record will be saved twice.

Examples

The following example is part of a method that reads records from a document. The code segment receives a record, and then, if it is received properly, saves it:

```
RECEIVE RECORD ([Customers]) ` Receive record from disk
If (OK= 1) ` If the record is received properly...
    SAVE RECORD ([Customers]) ` save it
End if
```

See Also

CREATE RECORD, Locked, Triggers.

DELETE RECORD

Records

version 3

DELETE RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to delete the current record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

DELETE RECORD deletes the current record of table in the process. If there is no current record for table in the process, DELETE RECORD has no effect. In a form, you can create a Delete Record button instead of using this command. After the record is deleted, the current selection for table is empty.

Deleting records is a permanent operation and cannot be undone.

If a record is deleted, the record number will be reused when new records are created. Do not use the record number as the record identifier if you will ever delete records from the database.

Example

The following example deletes an employee record. The code asks the user what employee to delete, searches for the employee's record, and then deletes it:

```
vFind := Request ("Employee ID to delete:") ` Get an employee ID
If (OK = 1)
    QUERY ([Employee]; [Employee]ID = vFind) ` Find the employee
    DELETE RECORD ([Employee]) ` Delete the employee
End if
```

See Also

Locked, Triggers.

Records in table

Records
version 3

Records in table `{{table}}` → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to return the number of records, or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Number | ← | Total number of records in the table |

Description

Records in table returns the total number of records in table. Records in selection returns the number of records in the current selection only. If Records in table is used within a transaction, records created during the transaction will be taken into account.

Example

The following example displays an alert that shows the number of records in a table:

```
⇒ ALERT ("There are "+String(Records in table([People]))+" records in the table.")
```

See Also

Records in selection.

 Record number {(table)} → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to return the number of the current record, or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Number | ← | Current record number |

Description

Record number returns the physical record number for the current record of table. If there is no current record, such as when the record pointer is before or after the current selection, Record number returns -1. If the record is a new record that has not been saved, Record number returns -3.

Record numbers can change. The record numbers of deleted records are reused. Record numbers will also change if you compact the database or perform a recover by tags operation on the database using 4D Tools. During a transaction, a newly created record has a temporary record number. After the transaction has been accepted, the record is assigned a regular record number.

Example

The following example saves the current record number and then searches for any other records that have the same data:

```
⇒ $RecNum:=Record number([People]) ` Get the record number
   QUERY ([People]; [People]Last = [People]Last) ` Anyone else with the last name?
   ` Display an alert with the number of people with the same last name
   ALERT ("There are "+String (Records in selection([People])+ " with that name.")
   GOTO RECORD ([People]; $RecNum) ` Go back to the same record
```

See Also

About Record Numbers, GOTO RECORD, Is new record, Selected record number, Sequence number.

GOTO RECORD

Records

version 3

GOTO RECORD ({table; }record)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table in which to go to the record, or Default table, if omitted |
| record | Number | → | Number returned by Record number |

Description

GOTO RECORD selects the specified record of table as the current record. The record parameter is the number returned by the Record number function. After executing this command, the record is the only record in the selection.

If record is less than the smallest record number in the database or greater than the greatest record number in the database, 4th Dimension generates an error message stating that the record number is out of range. If record is equal to the record number of a deleted record, the selection becomes empty.

Note: With this command, you should not use temporary record numbers issued during transactions.

Example

See the example for Record number.

See Also

About Record Numbers, Record number.

Sequence number {(table)} → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to return the sequence number, or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Number | ← | Sequence number |

Description

Sequence number returns the next sequence number for table. The sequence number is unique for each table. It is a nonrepeating number that is incremented for each new record created for the table. The numbering starts at 1.

You should use the Sequence number function instead of the #N symbol if:

- You are creating records procedurally
- The sequence number needs to start at a number other than 1
- The sequence number needs an increment greater than 1
- The sequence number is part of a code, for example a part number code

To store the sequence number by means of a method, create a long integer field in the table and assign the sequence number to the field.

The sequence number is the same number assigned by using the #N symbol as the default value for a field in a form. For information on assigning default values, see the *4th Dimension Design Reference*.

If the sequence number needs to start at a number other than 1, just add the difference to Sequence number. For example, if the sequence number must start at 1000, you would use the following statement to assign the number:

⇒ [Table1]Seq Field := Sequence number ([Table1]) + 999

Example

The following example is part of a form method. It tests to see if this is a new record; i.e., if the invoice number is an empty string. If it is a new record, the method assigns an invoice number. The invoice number is formed from two pieces of information: the sequence number, and the operator's ID, which was entered when the database was opened. The sequence number is formatted as a 5-character string:

```
    ` If this is a new part number, create a new invoice number
If ([Invoices]Invoice No = "")
    ` The invoice number is a string that ends with the operator's ID.
    [Invoices]Invoice No:=String(Sequence number;"00000")+ [Invoices]OpID
End if
```

See Also

About Record Numbers, Record number, Selected record number.

There are three numbers associated with a record:

- Record number
- Selected record number
- Sequence number

Record Number

The record number is the absolute/physical record number for a record. The record number is automatically assigned to each new record and remains constant for the record until the record is deleted or the file is permanently reordered using 4D Tools. Record numbers start at zero. Record numbers are not unique because record numbers of deleted records are reused for new records. Record numbers also change when the file is permanently reordered using 4D Tools or when the database is compacted or repaired. New records added in transaction are assigned temporary record numbers. They are assigned final record numbers when the transaction is validated.

Selected Record Number

The selected record number is the position of the record in the current selection, and so depends on the current selection. If the selection is changed or sorted, the selected record number will probably change. Numbering for the selected record number starts at one (1).

Sequence Number

The sequence number is a unique nonrepeating number that may be assigned to a field of a record. It is not automatically stored with each record. It starts at 1 and is incremented for each new record that is created. Unlike record numbers, a sequence number is not reused when a record is deleted or when a table is compacted, repaired, or permanently reordered using 4D Tools. Sequence numbers provide a way to have unique ID numbers for records. If a sequence number is incremented during a transaction, the number is not decremented if the transaction is canceled.

Record Number Examples

The following tables illustrate the numbers that are associated with records. Each line in the table represents information about a record. The order of the lines is the order in which records would be displayed in an output form.

- **Data column:** The data from a field in each record. For our example, it contains a person's name.
- **Record Number column:** The record's absolute record number. This is the number returned by the Record number function.
- **Selected Record Number column:** The record's position in the current selection. This is the number returned by the Selected record number function.
- **Sequence Number column:** The record's unique sequence number. This is the number returned by the Sequence number function when the record was created. This number is stored in a field.

After the Records Are Entered

The first table shows the records after they are entered.

- The default order for the records is by record number.
- The record number starts at 0.
- The selected record number and the sequence number start at 1.

| Data | Record Number | Selected Record Number | Sequence Number |
|-------|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Tess | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Terri | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| Sabra | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| Sam | 3 | 4 | 4 |
| Lisa | 4 | 5 | 5 |

Note: The records remain in the default order after a command changes the current selection without reordering it; for example, after the Show All menu command is chosen in the User environment, or after the ALL RECORDS command is executed.

After the Records Are Sorted

The next table shows the same records sorted by name.

- The same record number remains associated with each record.
- The selected record numbers reflect the new position of the records in the sorted selection.
- The sequence numbers never change, since they were assigned when each record was created and are stored in the record.

| Data | Record Number | Selected Record Number | Sequence Number |
|-------|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Lisa | 4 | 1 | 5 |
| Sabra | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| Sam | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| Terri | 1 | 4 | 2 |
| Tess | 0 | 5 | 1 |

After a Record Is Deleted

The following table shows the records after Sam is deleted.

- Only the selected record numbers have changed. Selected record numbers reflect the order in which the records are displayed.

| Data | Record Number | Selected Record Number | Sequence Number |
|-------|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Lisa | 4 | 1 | 5 |
| Sabra | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| Terri | 1 | 3 | 2 |
| Tess | 0 | 4 | 1 |

After a Record Is Added

The next table shows the records after a new record has been added for Liz.

- A new record is added to the end of the current selection.
- Sam's record number is reused for the new record.
- The sequence number continues to increment.

| Data | Record Number | Selected Record Number | Sequence Number |
|-------|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Tess | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Terri | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| Sabra | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| Lisa | 4 | 4 | 5 |
| Liz | 3 | 5 | 6 |

After the Selection is Changed and Sorted

The following table shows the records after the selection was reduced to three records and then sorted.

- Only the selected record number associated with each record changes.

| Data | Record Number | Selected Record Number | Sequence Number |
|-------|---------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Sabra | 2 | 1 | 3 |
| Liz | 3 | 2 | 6 |
| Terri | 1 | 3 | 2 |

See Also

Record number, Selected record number, Sequence number.

PUSH RECORD

Records

version 3

PUSH RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to push record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

PUSH RECORD pushes the current record of table (and its subrecords, if any) onto the table's record stack. PUSH RECORD may be executed before a record is saved.

If you push a record that was unlocked, this record stays locked for all the other processes and users until you pop and unload it.

Example

The following example pushes the record for the customer onto the record stack:

⇒ **PUSH RECORD** ([Customer]) ` Push customer's record onto stack

See Also

POP RECORD, Using the Record Stack.

POP RECORD

Records

version 3

POP RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to pop record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

POP RECORD pops a record belonging to table from the table's record stack, and makes the record the current record.

If you push a record, change the selection to not include the pushed record, and then pop the record, the current record is not in the current selection. To designate the popped record as the current selection, use ONE RECORD SELECT. If you use any commands that move the record pointer before saving the record, you will lose the copy in memory.

Example

The following example pops the record for the customer off the record stack:

⇒ POP RECORD ([Customers]) ` Pop customer's record onto stack

See Also

PUSH RECORD, Using the Record Stack.

The commands `PUSH RECORD` and `POP RECORD` allow you to put (“push”) records onto the record stack, and to remove (“pop”) them from the stack.

Each process has its own record stack for each table. 4th Dimension maintains the record stacks for you. Each record stack is a last-in-first-out (LIFO) stack. Stack capacity is limited by memory.

`PUSH RECORD` and `POP RECORD` should be used with discretion. Each record that is pushed uses part of free memory. Pushing too many records can cause an out-of-memory or stack full condition.

4th Dimension clears the stack of any unpopped records when you return to the menu at the end of execution of your method.

`PUSH RECORD` and `POP RECORD` are useful when you want to examine records in the same file during data entry. To do this, you push the record, search and examine records in the file (copy fields into variables, for example), and finally pop the record to restore the record.

Note to version 3 users: While entering a record, if you have to check a multiple field unique value, use the new `SET QUERY DESTINATION` command. This will save you the calls to `PUSH RECORD` and `POP RECORD` that you were making before and after the call to `QUERY` in order to preserve the data entered in the current record. `SET QUERY DESTINATION` allows you to make a query that does not change the selection nor the current record.

See Also

`POP RECORD`, `PUSH RECORD`, `SET QUERY DESTINATION`.

39 Relations

The commands in this theme, in particular RELATE ONE and RELATE MANY, establish and manage the automatic and non-automatic relations between tables. Before using any of the commands in this theme, refer to the *4th Dimension Design Reference* manual for information about creating relations between tables.

Using Automatic Table Relations with Commands

Two tables can be related with automatic table relations. In general, when an automatic table relation is established, it loads or selects the related records in a related table. Many operations cause the relation to be established.

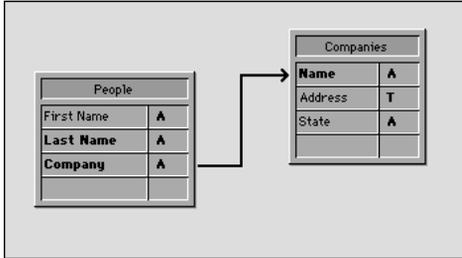
These operations include:

- Data entry
- Listing records on the screen in output forms
- Reporting
- Operations on a selection of records, such as queries, sorts, and applying a formula

To optimize performance, when 4th Dimension establishes automatic relations, only one record becomes the current record for a table. For each of the operations listed above, the related record is loaded according to the following principles:

- If a relation selects only one record of a related table, that record is loaded from disk.
- If a relation selects more than one record of a related table, a new selection of records is created for that table, and the first record in that selection is loaded from disk.

For example, using the database structure displayed here, if a record for the [People] table is loaded and displayed for data entry, the related record from the [Companies] table is selected and is loaded. Similarly, if a record for the [Companies] table is loaded and displayed for data entry, the related records from the [People] table are selected.



In this database structure, the [People] table is referred to as the **Many table**, and the [Companies] table is referred to as the **One table**. To remember this concept, think of “there are many people related to one company” and “each company has many people.”

Similarly, the Company field in the [People] table is referred to as the **Many field**, and the Name field in the [Companies] table is referred to as the **One field**.

It is not always possible to have the related field be unique. For example, the [Companies]Name field may have several company records containing the same value. This non-unique situation can be easily handled by creating a relation, which will always be unique, on another field in the related table. This field could be a company ID field.

The following table lists commands that use automatic relations to load related records during operation of the command. All of the commands will establish a Many-to-One relation automatically. Only those commands with Yes in the Many Established column will create a One-to-Many relation automatically.

| Command | One-to-Many established |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| ADD RECORD | Yes |
| ADD SUBRECORD | No |
| APPLY TO SELECTION | No |
| DISPLAY SELECTION | No |
| EXPORT DIF | No |
| EXPORT SYLK | No |
| EXPORT TEXT | No |
| MODIFY RECORD | Yes |
| MODIFY SUBRECORD | No |

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| MODIFY SELECTION | Yes (in data entry) |
| ORDER BY | No |
| ORDER BY FORMULA | No |
| QUERY BY FORMULA | Yes |
| QUERY SELECTION | Yes |
| QUERY | Yes |
| PRINT LABEL | No |
| PRINT SELECTION | Yes |
| REPORT | No |
| SELECTION TO ARRAY | No |
| SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY | No |

Using Commands to Establish Table Relations

Automatic relations do not mean that the related record or records for a table will be selected simply because a command loads a record. In some cases, after using a command that loads a record, you must explicitly select the related records by using RELATE ONE or RELATE MANY if you need to access the related data.

Some of the commands listed in the previous table (such as the query commands) load a current record after the task is completed. In this case, the record that is loaded does not automatically select the records related to it. Again, if you need to access the related data, you must explicitly select the related records by using RELATE ONE or RELATE MANY.

See Also

AUTOMATIC RELATIONS, CREATE RELATED ONE, OLD RELATED MANY, OLD RELATED ONE, RELATE MANY, RELATE MANY SELECTION, RELATE ONE, RELATE ONE SELECTION, SAVE OLD RELATED ONE, SAVE RELATED ONE.

AUTOMATIC RELATIONS (one{; many})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|-----------------------|
| one | Boolean | → | Many-to-one relations |
| many | Boolean | → | One-to-many relations |

Description

AUTOMATIC RELATIONS temporarily changes all manual relations into automatic relations for the entire database. The relations stay automatic unless a subsequent call to AUTOMATIC RELATIONS is made.

If one is true, then all manual Many-to-One relations will become automatic. If one is false, all previously changed Many-to-One relations will revert to manual relations.

The same is true for the many parameter, except that manual One-to-Many relations are affected.

Relations that are set as automatic in the Design environment are not affected by this command.

If all relations have been set as manual in the Design environment, this command makes it possible to change them to be automatic, just before executing operations that need the relation to be automatic (such as relational searches and sorts). After the operation is finished, the relation can be changed back to manual.

Example

The following example makes all manual Many-to-One relations automatic and reverts any previously changed One-to-Many relations:

⇒ AUTOMATIC RELATIONS (True; False)

See Also

Relations, SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY, SELECTION TO ARRAY.

RELATE ONE (manyTable | Field{; choiceField})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------------|---------------|---|--|
| manyTable Field | Table Field | → | Table for which to establish all automatic relations, or Field with manual relation to one table |
| choiceField | Field | → | Choice field from the one table |

Description

RELATE ONE has two forms.

The first form, RELATE ONE(manyTable), establishes all automatic Many-to-One relations for manyTable in the current process. This means that for each field in manyTable that has an automatic Many-to-One relation, the command will select the related record in each related table. This changes the current record in the related tables for the process.

The second form, RELATE ONE(manyField{;choiceField), looks for the record related to manyField. The relation does not need to be automatic. If it exists, RELATE ONE loads the related record into memory, making it the current record and current selection for its table.

The optional choiceField can be specified only if manyField is an Alpha field. The choiceField must be a field in the related table. The choiceField must be an Alpha, Numeric, Date, Time, or Boolean field; it cannot be a text, picture, BLOB, or subtable field.

If choiceField is specified and more than one record is found in the related table, RELATE ONE displays a selection list of records that match the value in manyField. In the list, the left column displays related field values, and the right column displays choiceField values.

More than one record may be found if manyField ends with the wildcard character (@). If there is only one match, the list does not appear. Specifying choiceField is the same as specifying a wildcard choice when establishing the table relation. For information about specifying a wildcard choice, refer to the *4th Dimension Design Reference*.

RELATE ONE works with relations to subtables, but you must have a relation to the parent table and to the subtable's related field in order for the relation to be properly established. When using a relation to a subrecord, you must first use RELATE ONE to load the related record into memory, then use a second RELATE ONE command for the subtable.

Example

Let's say you have an [Invoice] table related to a [Customers] table with two non-automatic relations. One relation is from [Invoice]Bill to to [Customers]ID, and the other relation is from [Invoice]Ship to to [Customers]ID.

Since both relations are to the same table, [Customers], you cannot obtain the billing and shipment information at the same time. Therefore, displaying both addresses in a form should be performed using variables and calls to RELATE ONE. If the [Customers] fields were displayed instead, data from only one of the relations would be displayed.

The following two methods are the object methods for the [Invoice]Bill to and [Invoice]Ship to fields. They are executed when the fields are entered.

Here is the object method for the [Invoice]Bill to field:

```
⇒  RELATE ONE ([Invoice]Bill to)
    vAddress1 := [Customers]Address
    vCity1 := [Customers]City
    vState1 := [Customers]State
    vZIP1 := [Customers]ZIP
```

Here is the object method for the [Invoice]Ship to field:

```
⇒  RELATE ONE ([Invoice]Ship to)
    vAddress2 := [Customers]Address
    vCity2 := [Customers]City
    vState2 := [Customers]State
    vZIP2 := [Customers]ZIP
```

See Also

OLD RELATED ONE, RELATE MANY.

RELATE MANY (oneTable | Field)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------------|---------------|---|--|
| oneTable Field | Table Field | → | Table to establish all one-to-many relations, or One Field |

Description

RELATE MANY has two forms.

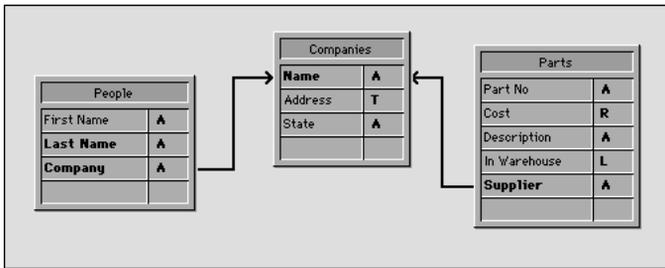
The first form, RELATE MANY(oneTable), establishes all One-to-Many relations for oneTable. It changes the current selection for each table that has a One-to-Many relation to oneTable. The current selections in the Many tables depend on the current value of each related field in the One table. Each time this command is executed, the current selections of the Many tables will be regenerated.

The second form, RELATE MANY(oneField), establishes the One-to-Many relation for oneField. It changes the current selection for only those tables that have relations with oneField. This means that the related records become the current selection for the Many table.

Note: If the current selection in the One table is empty while the RELATE MANY command is executed, it has no effect.

Example

In the following example, three tables are related with automatic relations. Both the [People] table and the [Parts] table have a Many-to-One relation to the [Companies] table.



This form for the [Companies] table will display related records from both the [People] and [Parts] tables.

Companies

RecNum

Name Name

Address Address

State State

| | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| First Name | Last Name |
| First Name | Last Name |

| | | | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Part No | Cost | Description | In Warehouse |
| Part No | Cost | Description | In Warehouse |

When the People and Parts forms are displayed, the related records for both the [People] table and the [Parts] table are loaded and become the current selections in those tables.

On the other hand, the related records are not loaded if a record for the [Companies] table is selected programmatically. In this case, you must use the RELATE MANY command.

Note: When the RELATE MANY command is applied to an empty selection, the command is not executed and the selection for the MANY table does not change.

For example, the following method moves through each record of the [Companies] table. An alert box is displayed for each company. The alert box shows the number of people in the company (the number of related [People] records), and the number of parts they supply (the number of related [Parts] records). In the example, the argument to the ALERT command is printed on multiple lines for clarity.

Note that the RELATE MANY command is needed, even though the relations are automatic.

```
ALL RECORDS ([Companies]) ` Select all records in the table
ORDER BY ([Companies]; [Companies]Name) ` Order records in alphabetical order
For ($i; 1; Records in table ([Companies])) ` Loop once for each record
⇒   RELATE MANY ([Companies]Name) ` Select the related records
    ALERT ("Company: "+[Companies]Name+Char (13)+"People in company: "
          +String (Records in selection ([People]))+Char(13)+ "Number of parts
they supply: "
          + String (Records in selection ([Parts])))
    NEXT RECORD ([Companies]) ` Move to the next record
End for
```

See Also

OLD RELATED MANY, RELATE ONE.

CREATE RELATED ONE (field)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|-------------|
| field | Field | → | Many field |

Description

CREATE RELATED ONE performs two actions. If a related record does not exist for field (that is, if a match is not found for the current value of field), CREATE RELATED ONE creates a new related record.

To save a value in the appropriate field, assign values to the One field from the Many field. Call SAVE RELATED ONE to save the new record.

If a related record exists, CREATE RELATED ONE acts just like RELATE ONE and loads the related record into memory.

See Also

SAVE RELATED ONE.

SAVE RELATED ONE (field)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|-------------|
| field | Field | → | Many field |

Description

SAVE RELATED ONE saves the record related to field. Execute a SAVE RELATED ONE command to update a record created with CREATE RELATED ONE, or to save modifications to a record loaded with RELATE ONE.

SAVE RELATED ONE does not apply to subtables, because saving the parent record automatically saves the subrecords.

SAVE RELATED ONE will not save a locked record. When using this command, you must first be sure that the record is unlocked. If the record is locked, the command is ignored, the record is not saved, and no error is returned.

See Also

CREATE RELATED ONE, Locked, RELATE ONE, Triggers.

OLD RELATED ONE (field)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|-------------|
| field | Field | → | Many field |

Description

OLD RELATED ONE operates the same way as RELATE ONE does, except that OLD RELATED ONE uses the old value of field to establish the relation.

Note: OLD RELATED ONE uses the old value of the Many field as returned by the Old function. For more information, see the description of the Old command.

OLD RELATED ONE loads the record previously related to the current record. The fields in that record can then be accessed. If you want to modify this old related record and save it, you must call SAVE OLD RELATED ONE. Note that there is no old related record for a newly created record.

See Also

Old, OLD RELATED MANY, RELATE ONE, SAVE OLD RELATED ONE.

SAVE OLD RELATED ONE (field)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|-------------|
| field | Field | → | Many field |

Description

SAVE OLD RELATED ONE operates the same way as SAVE RELATED ONE does, but uses the old relation to the field to save the old related record. Before you use SAVE OLD RELATED ONE, you must load the record with OLD RELATED ONE. Use SAVE OLD RELATED ONE when you want to save modifications to a record loaded with OLD RELATED ONE.

SAVE OLD RELATED ONE will not save a locked record. When using this command, you must first be sure that the record is unlocked. If the record is locked, the command is ignored, the record is not saved, and no error is returned.

See Also

Locked, OLD RELATED ONE, Triggers.

OLD RELATED MANY (field)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|-------------|
| field | Field | → | One field |

Description

OLD RELATED MANY operates the same way RELATE MANY does, except that OLD RELATED MANY uses the old value in the one field to establish the relation.

Note: OLD RELATED MANY uses the old value of the many field as returned by the Old function. For more information, see the description of the Old command.

OLD RELATED MANY changes the selection of the related table, and selects the first record of the selection as the current record.

See Also

OLD RELATED ONE, RELATE MANY.

RELATE ONE SELECTION

Relations

version 6.0 (Modified)

RELATE ONE SELECTION (manyTable; oneTable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| manyTable | Table | → | Many table name (from which the relation starts) |
| oneTable | Table | → | One table name (to which the relation refers) |

Description

The command **RELATE ONE SELECTION** creates a new selection of records for the table `oneTable`, based on the selection of records in the table `manyTable`.

This command can only be used if there is a relation from `manyTable` to `oneTable`. **RELATE ONE SELECTION** can work across several levels of relations. There can be several related tables between `manyTable` and `oneTable`. The relations can be manual or automatic.

Warning: Do not use this command inside a transaction.

Example

The following example finds all the clients whose invoices are due today.

Here is one way of creating a selection in the `[Customers]` table, given a selection of records in the `[Invoices]` table:

```
CREATE EMPTY SET([Customers];"Payment Due")
QUERY([Invoices];[Invoices]DueDate = Current date)
While(Not(End selection([Invoices])))
    RELATE ONE ([Invoices]CustID)
    ADD TO SET([Customers];"Payment Due")
    NEXT RECORD([Invoices])
End while
```

The following technique uses **RELATE ONE SELECTION** to accomplish the same result:

```
QUERY([Invoices];[Invoices]DueDate = Current date)
⇒ RELATE ONE SELECTION([Invoices];[Customers])
```

See Also

QUERY, RELATE MANY SELECTION, RELATE ONE, Sets.

RELATE MANY SELECTION

Relations

version 6.0 (Modified)

RELATE MANY SELECTION (field)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| field | Field | → | Many table field (from which the relation starts) |

Description

The command **RELATE MANY SELECTION** generates a selection of records in the Many table, based on a selection of records in the One table.

Note: **RELATE MANY SELECTION** changes the current record for the One table.

Warning: Do not use this command inside a transaction.

Example

This example selects all invoices made to the customers whose credit is greater than or equal to \$1,000. The [Invoices] table field [Invoices]Customer ID relates to the [Customer] table field [Customers]ID Number.

```
` Select the Customers
QUERY ([Customers];[Customers]Credit>=1000)
` Find all invoices related to any of these customers
RELATE MANY SELECTION ([Invoices]Customer ID)
```

See Also

QUERY, RELATE ONE, RELATE ONE SELECTION.

40 Resources

A resource is data of any kind stored in a defined format in a .RSR Windows file or in the resource fork of a Macintosh file. Resources typically include data such as strings, pictures, icons and so on. As a matter of fact, you can create and use your own kinds of resources and store whatever data you want into them.

Data Fork and Resource Fork

On Macintosh, each file can have a **data fork** and a **resource fork**. The data fork of a Macintosh file is the equivalent of a file on Windows and UNIX. The resource fork of a Macintosh file contains the Macintosh-based resources of the file and has no direct equivalent on Windows or UNIX.

Windows-based resources are stored and mixed with the other data of the file. For example, in a Windows application, a .EXE file can contain both resource data and code. In order to maintain the platform independence of your 4D applications, 4th Dimension works with Macintosh-based resources on both the Macintosh and Windows platforms.

4D Transporter

Since resource forks do not exist on Windows, the 4D Transporter utility program (delivered with the Macintosh version of 4th Dimension) enables you to transport a 4D database from Windows to Macintosh and vice-versa.

When you transport a 4D database from Windows to Macintosh, the .4DB and .RSR files of the database structure file are merged into one Macintosh file. The .4DB file becomes the data fork of the Macintosh structure file, and the .RSR file becomes the resource fork of the Macintosh structure file. Conversely, when you transport a 4D database from Macintosh to Windows, the Macintosh structure file is split into two files. Its data fork becomes the .4DB file and the resource fork becomes the .RSR file.

In fact, this is the sole purpose of the 4D Transporter utility—splitting or merging data and resource forks of files. It does not translate or modify the actual data stored in the forks and files. For more information about transporting 4D databases between platforms, refer to the *4D Transporter Reference* manual.

Resource Files

No matter what platform you are using, a 4D database structure file is not the only type of file with resources. The 4D application itself contains resources. On Macintosh, the 4D resources are stored in the resource fork of the application. On Windows, they are stored in the 4D.RSR file, the resource part of the 4D application whose executable code is stored in the 4D.EXE file.

4D Plug-ins can also contain resources. For example, the 4D Write ACI plug-in contains resources. On Macintosh, these are stored in the resource fork of 4D Write 6.0. On Windows, they are stored in the 4DWRITE.RSR file.

The data file of a 4D database can also contain resources. For example, if you lock a data file for exclusive use with a particular structure file (using the Customizer Plus utility), this operation adds the same WEDD (“WEDD” for “wedding”) resource into the structure and data files. On Macintosh, the resource is added to the resource fork of the data file. On Windows, the resource is stored in the .4DR file, the resource file for the data file.

Note: Customizer Plus is delivered with the Windows and Macintosh versions of 4th Dimension)

On Windows, with the exception of the data file’s .4DR file, you usually detect standard 4D files containing Macintosh-based resources as files with the file extension .RSR. Note that the command Create resource files uses .RES as default file extension.

Creating Your Own Resource Files

In addition to the resource files provided by 4D, you can create and use your own resource files using the 4D commands Create resource file and Open resource file. These two commands return a resource file reference number that uniquely identifies the open resource file. The resource file reference number is the equivalent of the document reference number for regular files returned by System documents commands such as Open document. All the 4D Resources commands optionally expect a resource file reference number. After you have finished with a resource file, remember to close it using the command CLOSE RESOURCE FILE.

The Resource Files Chain

When you work with a 4D database, you can either work with **all the currently open resource files** or with a **specific resource file**.

Multiple resource files can be open at the same time. This is always the case from within a 4D database. The following files are open:

- On Macintosh, the System resource file.
- On Windows, the ASIPOINT.RSR file (it contains part of the Macintosh system resources).
- The 4D application resource file.
- The database structure resource file.
- The database data file resource file may be optionally open.
- Finally, you can open your own resource file using the command `Open resource file`.

This list of open resource files is called the **resource files chain**. You can search for a given resource in two ways:

- If you pass a resource file reference number to a resource 4D command, the resource is searched for in that resource file only.
- If you do not pass a resource file reference number to a 4D Resource command, the resource is searched for in all currently open resource files, starting with the most recently opened file and ending with the first opened file. The resource files chain is thus browsed in the reverse order of opening—the last opened resource file is examined first.

Here is an example:

```
$vhResFile:=Create resource file("Just_a_file")
If (OK=1)
  ARRAY STRING(63;asSomeStrings;0)
  STRING LIST TO ARRAY(8;asSomeStrings;$vhResFile)
  ALERT("The size of the array is "+String(Size of array(asSomeStrings))+ " element(s).")
  STRING LIST TO ARRAY(8;asSomeStrings)
  ALERT("The size of the array is "+String(Size of array(asSomeStrings))+ " element(s).")
  CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFile)
End if
```

At execution of this method, the first alert will display “The size of the array is 0 element(s)” and the second alert will display “The size of the array is 634 element(s)”.

The first call:

```
STRING LIST TO ARRAY(8;asSomeStrings;$vhResFile)
```

looks for the resource "STR#" ID=8 only in the resource file just created and open by the call to `Create resource file`. Because the file is new and therefore empty, the resource is not found.

The second call:

```
STRING LIST TO ARRAY(8;asSomeStrings)
```

looks for the resource "STR#" ID=8 in all the currently open resource files. Since the file just created and opened (by the call to Create resource file) does not contain that resource, STRING LIST TO ARRAY then looks for the resource in the database structure resource file. This resource file does not contain that resource either, so STRING LIST TO ARRAY then examines the 4D resource file, locates the resource in this file, and populates the array with it.

Conclusion: When working with resource files, if you want to access a specific file, make sure to pass the resource file reference number to a 4D Resources command. Otherwise, the command assumes that you do not care which file is the source of the resources.

Resource Type

A resource file is highly structured. In addition to the data of each resource, it contains a header and a map that fully describe its contents.

Resources are classified by types. A resource type is always denoted by a 4-character string. A resource type is both case sensitive and diacritical sensitive. For example, the resource types "Hi_!", "hi_!" and "HI_!" are all different.

Important: Resource types with lowercase characters are reserved for use by the Operating System. Avoid designating your own resource types with lowercase characters.

The following is a list of some commonly-used resource types:

- A resource of type "STR#" is a resource containing a list of Pascal strings. This resource is called a string list resource.
- A resource of type "STR " (note the space as fourth character) is a resource containing an individual Pascal string. This resource is called a string resource.
- A resource of type "TEXT" is a resource containing a text string without length. This resource is called a text resource.
- A resource of type "PICT" is a resource containing a Macintosh-based QuickDraw picture that you can use and display on both Macintosh and Windows with 4D. This resource is called a picture resource.
- A resource of type "cicn" is a resource containing a Macintosh-based color icon that you can use and display with 4D on both Macintosh and Windows. This resource is called a color icon resource. For example, a "cicn" resource can be associated with an item of a hierarchical list, using the command SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES.

In addition to the standard resource types, you can create your own types. For example, you can decide to work with resources of type “MTYP” (for “My Type”).

To obtain the list of resource types currently present in all open resource files or in a particular resource file, use the command RESOURCE TYPE LIST. Then, to obtain the list of a specified type of resource present in all open resource files or in a particular resource file, use the command RESOURCE LIST. This command returns the IDs and Names (see next section) of all resources of a given type.

WARNING: Many applications rely on the resource type for working with its contents. For example, while accessing a “STR#” resource, applications expect to find a string list in the resource. Do NOT store inconsistent data in resources of standard types; this may lead to system errors in your 4D application or in other applications.

WARNING: A resource is a highly structured file—do NOT access the file with commands other than Resources commands. Note that nothing prevents you from passing a resource file reference number (formally a 4D time expression like the document reference number) to a command such as SEND PACKET. However, if you do so, you will probably damage the resource file.

WARNING: A resource file can contain about up to 2,700 individual resources. Do NOT attempt to exceed this limit. Note that nothing prevents you from doing so; however, this will damage the resource file and make it unusable.

Resource Name and Resource ID

A resource has a resource name. A resource name can be up to 255 characters, and is diacritical sensitive but not case sensitive. Resource names are useful for describing a resource, but you access a resource using its type and ID number. Resource names are not unique; several resources can have the same name.

A resource has a resource ID number (for short, resource ID or ID). This ID is unique within a resource type and a resource file. For example:

- One resource file can contain a resource “ABCD” ID=1 and a resource “EFGH” ID=1.
- Two resource files can contain a resource with the same type and ID.

When you access a resource using a 4D command, you indicate its type and ID. If you do not specify the resource file in which you are looking for this resource, the command returns the occurrence of the resource found in the first examined resource file. Remember that resource files are examined in the reverse order in which they have been opened.

The range of a resource ID is -32,768..32,767.

Important: Use the range 15,000..32,767 for your own resources. Do NOT use negative resource IDs; these are reserved for use by the Operating System. Do NOT use resource IDs in the range 0..14,999; this range is reserved for use by 4th Dimension.

To obtain the IDs and names of a given resource type, use the command RESOURCE LIST.

To obtain the name of an individual resource, use the command Get resource name.

To change the name of and individual resource, use the command SET RESOURCE NAME.

As each 4D command optionally accepts a resource file reference number, you can easily deal with resources having the same type and ID in two different resource files. The following example copies all the "PICT" resources from one resource file to another:

```
  ` Open an existing resource file
$vhResFileA:=Open resource file("")
If (OK=1)
  ` Create a new resource file
  $vhResFileB:=Create resource file("")
  If (OK=1)
    ` Get the ID and Name lists of all the resources of type "PICT"
    ` located in the resource file A
    RESOURCE LIST("PICT";$aiResID;$asResName;$vhResFileA)
    ` For each resource:
    For($viElem;1;Size of array($aiResID))
      $viResID:=$aiResID{$viElem}
      ` Load the resource from file A
      GET RESOURCE ("PICT";$viResID;vxResData;$vhResFileA)
      ` If the resource could be loaded
      If (OK=1)
        ` Add and write the resource into file B
        SET RESOURCE ("PICT";$viResID;vxResData;$vhResFileB)
        ` If the resource could be added and written
        If (OK=1)
          ` Copy also the name of the resource
          SET RESOURCE NAME("PICT;$viResID;$asResName{$viElem}
                                ;$vhResFileB)
          ` As well as its properties
          ` (see Resource Properties discussion further below)
          $viResAttr:=Get resource properties("PICT";$viResID;$vhResFileA)
          SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES("PICT";$viResID;$viResAttr;$vhResFileB)
        Else
          ALERT("The resource PICT ID="+String($viResID)+
              " could not be added.")
        End if
      End if
    End For
  End If
End If
```

```

        Else
            ALERT("The resource PICT ID="+String($viResID)+" could not be loaded.")
        End if
    End for
    CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFileB)
End if
CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFileA)
End if

```

Resource Properties

Besides its type, name and ID, a resource has additional properties (also called attributes). For example, a resource may or may not be purged. This attribute tells the Operating System whether or not a loaded resource can be purged from memory when free memory is required for allocating another object. As shown in the previous example, when creating or copying a resource, it can be important to not only copy the resource, but also its name and properties. For a complete explanation of resource properties, see the description of the commands `Get resource properties` and `SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES`.

Handling Resource Contents

To load a resource of any type into memory, call `GET RESOURCE`, which returns the contents of the resource in a BLOB.

To add or rewrite a resource on disk, call `SET RESOURCE`, which sets the contents of the resource to the contents of the BLOB you pass.

To delete an existing resource, use the command `DELETE RESOURCE`.

To simplify handling of standard resource types, 4D provides additional built-in commands that save you from having to parse a BLOB in order to extract the resource data:

- `STRING LIST TO ARRAY` populates a String or Text array with the strings contained in a string list resource.
- `ARRAY TO STRING LIST` creates or rewrites a string list resource with the elements of a String or Text array.
- `Get indexed string` returns a particular string from a string list resource.
- `Get string resource` returns the string from a string resource.
- `SET STRING RESOURCE` creates or rewrites a string resource.
- `Get text resource` returns the text of a text resource.
- `SET TEXT RESOURCE` creates or rewrites a text resource.
- `GET PICTURE RESOURCE` returns the picture of a picture resource.
- `SET PICTURE RESOURCE` creates or rewrites a picture resource.
- `GET ICON RESOURCE` returns a color icon resource as a picture.

Note that these commands are provided to simplify manipulation of standard resource types; however, they do not prevent you from using GET RESOURCE and SET RESOURCE using BLOBS. For example, this line of code:

```
ALERT(Get text resource(20000))
```

is the shorter equivalent of:

```
GET RESOURCE("TEXT";20000;vxData)
If (OK=1)
    $vOffset:=0
    ALERT(BLOB to text(vxData;Text without length;$vOffset;BLOB Size(vxData)))
End if
```

4D Commands and Resources

In addition to the Resources commands described in this chapter, there are other 4D commands that work with resources and resource files:

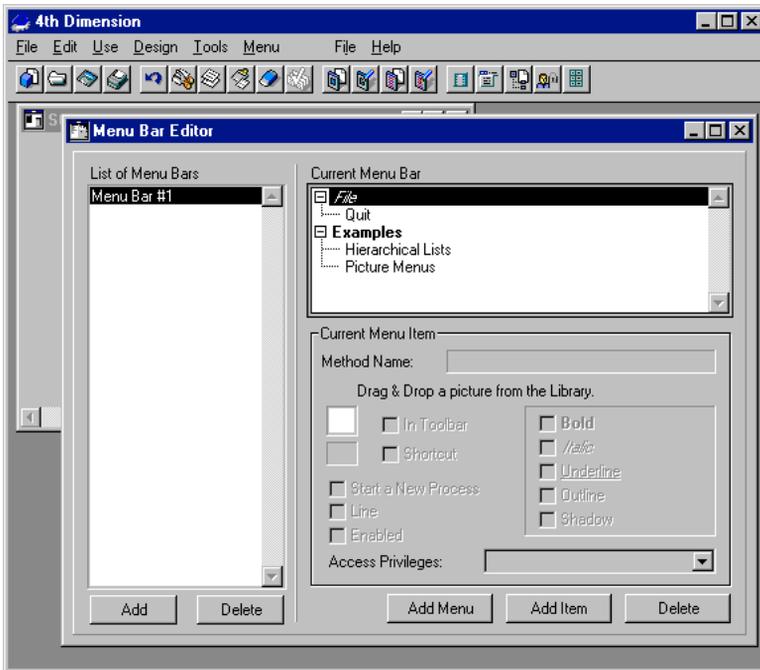
- On Macintosh, DOCUMENT TO BLOB and BLOB TO DOCUMENT can load and write the whole resource fork of a Macintosh file.
- Using the commands SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES and SET LIST PROPERTIES, you can associate picture or color icon resources to the items of a list or use color icon resources as nodes of a list.
- The PLAY command plays “snd ” resources on both Macintosh and Windows.
- The SET CURSOR command changes the appearance of the mouse using “CURS” resources.

See Also

BLOB Commands, OS Resource Manager Errors, Resources and 4D Insider: an example.

Resources are very convenient way to deal with localization issues when developing and maintaining a 4D database in different languages for the international market.

Let's look at an example. The following figure shows the menu bar of a database in English:

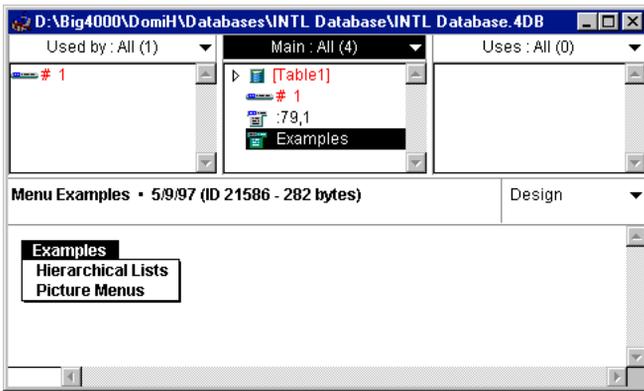


The title of the File menu already refers to a resource, while its menu item Quit does not. The Examples menu is composed of the menu items Hierarchical Lists and Picture Menus. This menu and its items do not refer to resources.

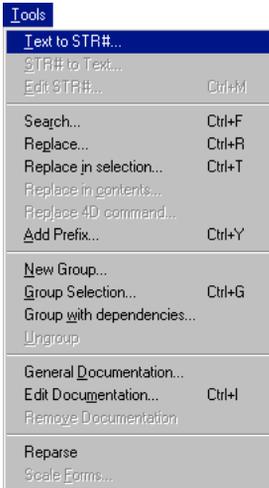
Using 4D Insider, it is possible to transform the literals of the menu bar into references to strings stored in STR# resources. Let's see how to perform this operation.

Note: 4D Insider is the 4D cross-reference and library management tool delivered with 4D Desktop.

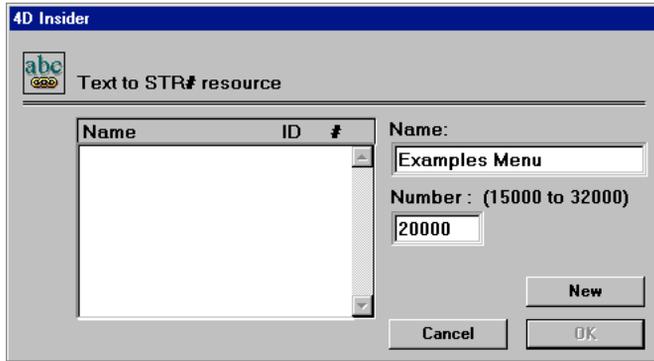
1. Open the database using 4D Insider. The following figure shows the menu bar in the 4D Insider browser window:



2. At this point, the menu bar can be transformed to refer to a STR# resource. To do so, select Text to STR# from the 4D Insider Tools Menu:

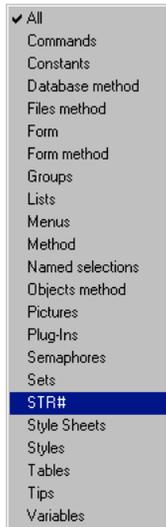


The TEXT to STR# resource dialog box appears:

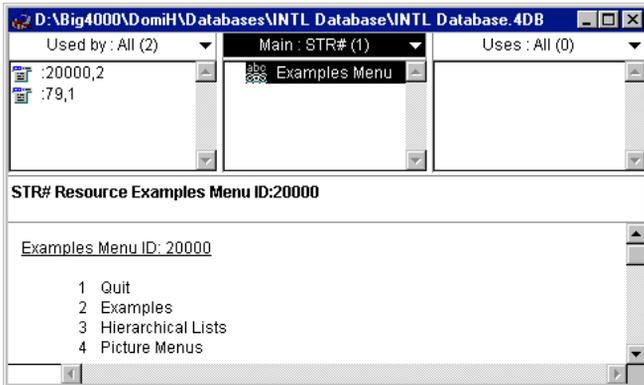


3. Enter the resource name and ID, then click New. For example, Examples Menu is the resource name and 20000 is the resource ID. The resource is created.

4. Select STR# in the popup menu of the browser window's main list:

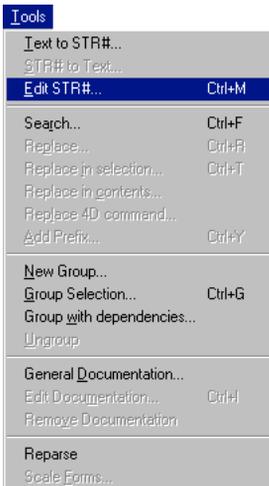


5. Double-click the STR# 20000 list item to display its contents:

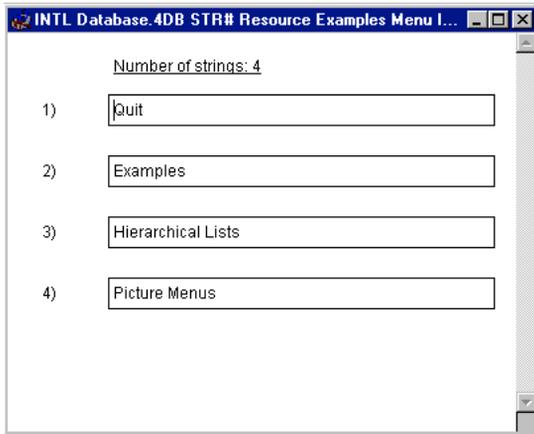


Now that these strings are stored in a resource, it is possible to change their values without tampering with the logic of your database development.

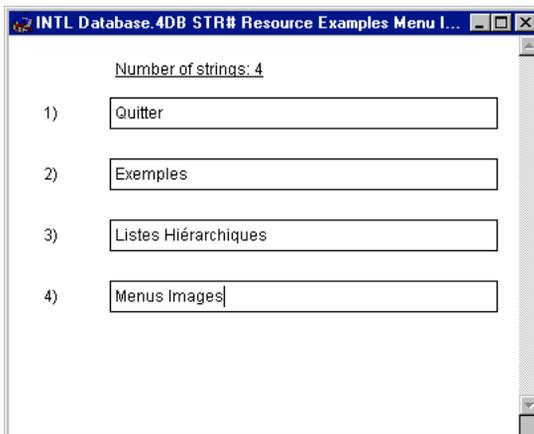
6. To change the values, select Edit STR# from the 4D Insider Tools menu while the Examples Menu resource is selected in the main list of the browser window:



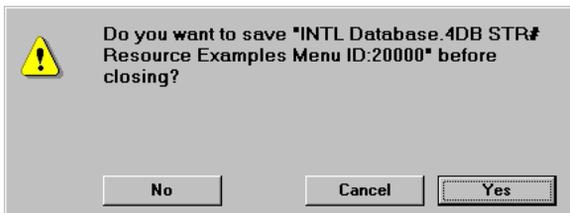
The STR# resource editing window appears:



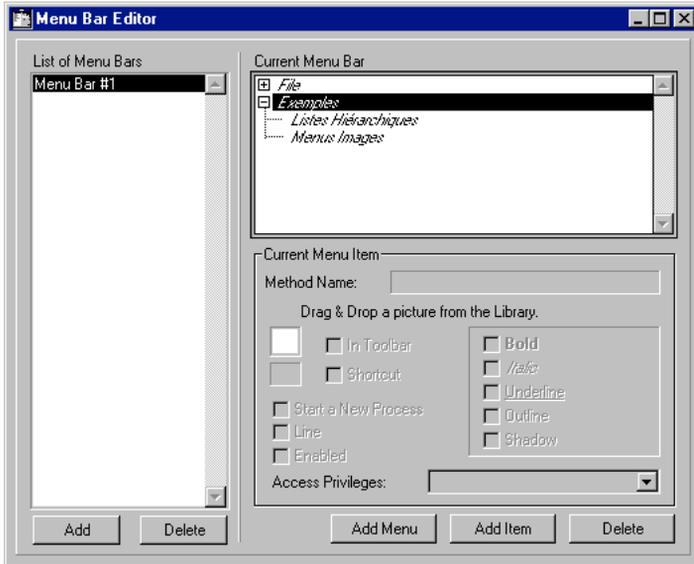
7. Translate the strings to another language. In the following figure, the strings have been translated to French:



8. Once you have performed the translation, close the window. Click Yes in the confirm dialog box:

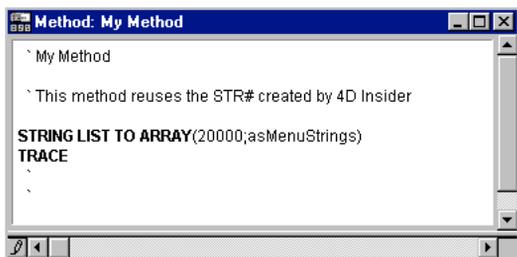


9. At this point, quit 4D Insider and reopen the database with 4th Dimension. The 4D Design environment Menu Bar Editor now shows the menu bar with the references to the resources in French:

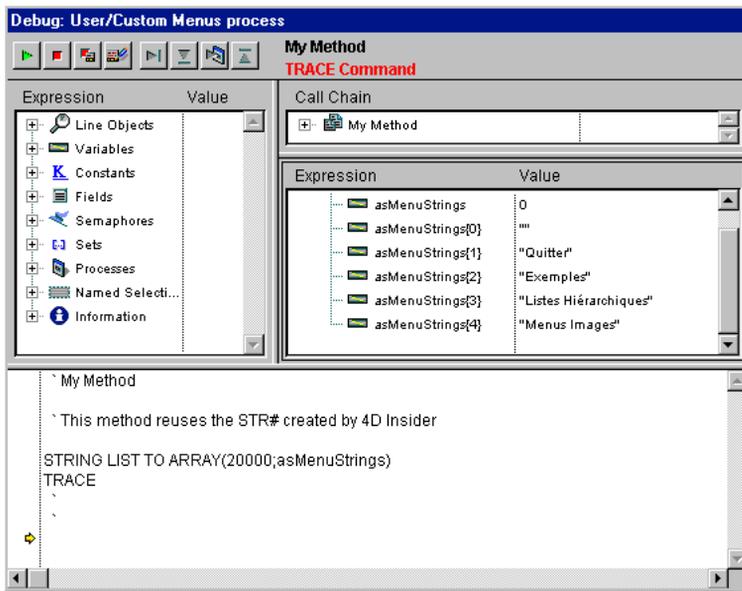


If you own the 4D desktop package, refer to the *4D Insider Reference* manual for more information about this process. In addition, for more information about using references to resources in menu bars as well as objects in your database forms, refer to the *4th Dimension Design Reference* manual.

The 4D Resources commands enable you to use the resources created by 4D Insider. The following method uses the `STRING LIST TO ARRAY` command to load the `STR#` resource (created using 4D Insider) into an array:



In the Debugger window, you can see that the array is populated with the strings translated in 4D Insider:



See Also
Resources.

Open resource file (resFilename{; fileType}) → DocRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| resFilename | String | → | Short or long name of resource file, or Empty string for standard Open File dialog box |
| fileType | String | → | Mac OS file type (4-character string), or Windows file ext. (1- to 3-character string), or All files, if omitted |
| Function result | DocRef | ← | Resource file reference number |

Description

The command Open resource file opens the resource file whose name or pathname you pass in resFileName.

If you pass a filename, the file should be located in the same folder as the structure file of the database. Pass a pathname to open a resource file located in another folder.

If you pass an empty string in resFileName, the Open File dialog box is presented. You can then select the resource file to open. If you cancel the dialog, no resource file is open; Open resource file returns a null DocRef and sets the OK variable to 0.

If the resource file is opened correctly, Open resource file returns its resource file reference number and sets the OK variable to 1. If the resource file does not exist, or if the file you try to open is not a resource file, an error is generated.

On Macintosh, if you use the Open File dialog box, all files are presented by default. To show a particular type of file, specify the file type in the optional fileType parameter.

On Windows, if you use the Open File dialog box, all files are presented by default. To show a particular type of file, in fileType, pass a 1- to 3-character Windows file extension or a Macintosh file type mapped using the command MAP FILE TYPES.

Remember to call CLOSE RESOURCE FILE for the resource file. Note, however, that when you quit the application (or open another database), 4D automatically closes all the resource files you opened using Open resource file or Create resource file .

Unlike the Open document command, which opens a document (data fork on Macintosh) with exclusive read-write access, Open resource file does not prevent you from opening a resource file already open from within the 4D session. For example, if you try to open the same document twice using Open document, an I/O error will be returned at second attempt. On the other hand, if you try to open a resource file already open from within the 4D session, Open resource file will return the resource file reference number to the file already open. Even if you open a resource file several times, you need to call CLOSE RESOURCE FILE once in order to close that file. Note that this is permitted if the resource file is open from within the 4D session; if you try open a resource file already opened by another application, you will get an I/O error.

This multiple-opening capability enables you to easily obtain the reference numbers of the 4D application and database resource files without tampering with normal 4D operations (see examples 5 and 6).

WARNING

- Use caution when accessing the 4D application resource file. Do NOT modify the resources of the 4D application; you could inadvertently damage the program and provoke system errors. Also, remember that your database can be used in various environments (4D, Runtime, 4D Engine, 4D Server and 4D Client).
- If you access the database resource file and intend to programmatically add, delete or modify its resources, be sure to test the environment in which you are running. With 4D Server, this will probably lead to serious issues. For example, if you modify a resource on the server machine (via a database method or a stored procedure), you will definitely affect the built-in 4D Server administration service that distributes resources (transparently) to the workstations. Note that with 4D Client, you do not have direct access to the structure file; it is located on the server machine.
- For these reasons, if you use resources, store them in your own files.
- When working with your own resources, do NOT use negative resource IDs; they are reserved for use by the Operating System. Do NOT use resource IDs in the range 0..14,999; this range is reserved for use by 4th Dimension. Use the range 15,000..32,767 for your own resources. Remember that once you have opened a resource file, it will be the first file to be searched in the resource files chain. If you store a resource in that file with an ID in the range of system or 4D resources, this resource will be found by commands such as GET RESOURCE and also by internal routines of the 4D application. This may be the result you want to achieve, but if you are not sure, do NOT use these ranges, as they may lead to system errors.
- Resource files are highly structured files and cannot accept more than 2,700 resources per file. If you work with files containing a large number of resources, it is a good idea to test that number before adding new resources to a file. See the Count resources examples listed for the command RESOURCE TYPE LIST.

After you have opened a resource file, you can analyze the contents of the file using the commands RESOURCE TYPE LIST and RESOURCE LIST.

Examples

1. The following example tries to open, on Windows, the resource file “MyPrefs.res” located in the database folder:

```
⇒ $vhResFile:=Open resource file("MyPrefs";"res ")
```

On Macintosh, the example tries to open the file “MyPrefs”.

2. The following example tries to open, on Windows, the resource file “MyPrefs.rsr” located in the database folder:

```
⇒ $vhResFile:=Open resource file("MyPrefs";"rsr")
```

On Macintosh, the example tries to open the file “MyPrefs”.

3. The following example displays the Open file dialog box showing all types of files:

```
⇒ $vhResFile:=Open resource file("")
```

4. The following example displays the Open file dialog box showing files created by the Create resource file command, using the default file type:

```
⇒ $vhResFile:=Open resource file("");"res ")  
  If (OK=1)  
    ALERT("You just opened ""+Document+"".")  
    CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFile)  
  End if
```

5. The following example returns in \$vhStructureResFile the reference number to the database structure resource file:

```
  If (On Windows)  
⇒ $vhStructureResFile:=Open resource file(Replace string(  
  Structure file;".4DB";".RSR"))  
  Else  
⇒ $vhStructureResFile:=Open resource file(Structure file)  
  End if
```

6. The following example returns in \$vhApplResFile the reference number to the 4D application resource file:

```
    If (On Windows)  
⇒     $vhApplResFile:=Open resource file(Replace string(Application file;".EXE";".RSR"))  
    Else  
⇒     $vhApplResFile:=Open resource file(Application file)  
    End if
```

See Also

CLOSE RESOURCE FILE, Create resource file, Resources.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource file is successfully opened, the OK variable is set to 1. If the resource file could not be opened or if the user clicked Cancel in the Open file dialog box, the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If the resource file is successfully opened using the Open file dialog box, the Document variable is set to the pathname of the file.

Error Handling

If the resource file could not be opened due to a resource or I/O problem, an error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

Create resource file (resFilename(; fileType)) → DocRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| resFilename | String | → | Short or long name of resource file, or empty string for standard Save File dialog box |
| fileType | String | → | Mac OS file type (4-character string), or Windows file ext. (1- to 3-character string), or Resource ("res " / .RES) document, if omitted |
| Function result | DocRef | ← | Resource file reference number |

Description

The command Create resource file creates and opens a new resource file whose name or pathname is passed in resFileName.

If you pass a filename, the file will be located in the same folder as the structure file of the database. Pass a pathname to create a resource file located in another folder.

If the file already exists and is not currently open, Create resource file overrides it with a new empty resource file. If the file is currently open, an I/O error is returned.

If you pass an empty string in resFileName, the Save File dialog box is presented. You can then choose the location and the name of the resource file to be created. If you cancel the dialog, no resource file is created; Create resource file returns a null DocRef and sets the OK variable to 0.

If the resource file is correctly created and opened, Create resource file returns its resource file reference number and sets the OK variable to 1. If the resource file cannot be created, an error is generated.

On Macintosh, the default file type for a file created with Create resource file is “res ”. On Windows, the default file extension is “.res”.

To create a file of another type:

- On Macintosh, pass the file type in the optional parameter fileType.
- On Windows, in fileType, pass a 1- to 3-character Windows file extension or a Macintosh file type mapped using the command MAP FILE TYPES.

Remember to call CLOSE RESOURCE FILE for the resource file. Note, however, when you quit the application (or open another database), 4D automatically closes all the resource files you opened using Create resource file or Create resource file.

Examples

1. The following example tries to create and open, on Windows, the resource file "MyPrefs.res" located in the database folder:

```
⇒ $vhResFile:=Create resource file("MyPrefs")
```

On Macintosh, the example tries to create and open the file "MyPrefs".

2. The following example tries to create and open, on Windows, the resource file "MyPrefs.rsr" located in the database folder:

```
⇒ $vhResFile:=Create resource file("MyPrefs";"rsr")
```

On Macintosh, the example tries to create and open the file "MyPrefs".

3. The following example displays the Save File dialog box:

```
⇒ $vhResFile:=Create resource file("")
   If (OK=1)
       ALERT("You just created ""+Document+"".")
       CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFile)
   End if
```

See Also

CLOSE RESOURCE FILE, ON ERR CALL, Open resource file, Resources.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource file is successfully created and opened, the OK variable is set to 1. If the resource file could not be created or if the user clicked Cancel in the Save File dialog box, the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If the resource file is successfully created and opened through the Save File dialog box, the Document variable is set to the pathname of the file.

Error Handling

If the resource file could not be created or opened due to a resource or I/O problem, an error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

CLOSE RESOURCE FILE (resFile)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------------|
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number |

Description

The command **CLOSE RESOURCE FILE** closes the resource file whose reference number is passed in **resFile**.

Even if you have opened the same resource file several times, you need to call **CLOSE RESOURCE FILE** only once in order to close that file.

If you apply **CLOSE RESOURCE FILE** to the 4D application or database resource files, the command detects it and does nothing.

If you pass an invalid resource file reference number, the command does nothing.

Remember to eventually call **CLOSE RESOURCE FILE** for a resource file that you have opened using **Open Resource file** or **Create resource file**. Note that when you quit the application (or open another database), 4D automatically closes all the resource files you opened.

Example

The following example creates a resource file, adds a string resource and closes the file:

```
$vhDocRef:=Create resource file("Just a file")
If (OK=1)
  SET STRING RESOURCE(20000;"Just a string";$vhDocRef)
⇒  CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhDocRef)
  End if
```

See Also

Create resource file, Open resource file.

System Variables and Sets

None is affected.

RESOURCE TYPE LIST (resTypes{; resFile)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------------|---|--|
| resTypes | String Array | ← | List of available resource types |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |

Description

The command RESOURCE TYPE LIST populates the array resTypes with the resource types of the resources present in the resource files currently open.

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in the optional parameter resFile, only the resources from that file are listed. If you do not pass the parameter resFile, all the resources from the current open resource files are listed.

You can predeclare the array resTypes as a String or Text array before calling RESOURCE TYPE LIST. If you do not predeclare the array, the command creates resTypes as a Text array.

After the call, you can test the number of resource types found by applying the command Size of array to the array resTypes.

Examples

1. The following example populates the array atResType with the resource types of the resources present in all the resource files currently open:

```
⇒ RESOURCE TYPE LIST(atResType)
```

2. The following example tells you if the Macintosh 4D structure file you are using contains old 4D plug-ins that will need to be updated in order to use the database on Windows:

```
⇒ $vhResFile:=Open resource file(Structure file)
RESOURCE TYPE LIST(atResType;$vhResFile)
If (Find in array(atResType;"4DEX")>0)
    ALERT("This database contains old model Mac OS 4D plug-ins."+(Char(13)*2)+
        "You will have to update them for using this database on Windows.")
End if
```

Note: The structure file is not the only file where old version plug-ins can be stored. The database can also include a Proc.Ext file.

3. The following project method returns the number of resources present in a resource file:

- ` Count resources project method
- ` Count resources (Time) -> Long
- ` Count resources (DocRef) -> Number of resources

```
C_LONGINT($0)
C_TIME($1)
```

```
$0:=0
```

```
⇒ RESOURCE TYPE LIST($atResType;$1)
   For ($vElem;1;Size of array($atResType))
     RESOURCE LIST($atResType{$vElem};$alResID;$atResName;$1)
     $0:=$0+Size of array($alResID)
   End for
```

Once this project method is implemented in a database, you can write:

```
$vhResFile:=Open resource file("")
If (OK=1)
  ALERT("The file ""+Document+"" contains "+String(Count resources ($vhResFile))
      +" resource(s).")
  CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFile)
End if
```

See Also

RESOURCE TYPE LIST.

System Variables and Sets

None is affected.

RESOURCE LIST (resType; resIDs; resNames{; resFile)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------|---|--|
| resType | String | → | 4-character resource type |
| resIDs | LongInt Array | ← | Resource ID numbers for resources of this type |
| resNames | String Array | ← | Resource names for resources of this type |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |

Description

The command RESOURCE LIST populates the arrays resIDs and resNames with the resource IDs and names of the resources whose type is passed in resType.

Important: You must pass a 4-character string in resType.

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in the optional parameter resFile, only the resources from that file are listed. If you do not pass the parameter resFile, all resources from the current open resource files are listed.

If you predeclare the arrays before calling RESOURCE LIST, you must predeclare resIDs as a Longint array and resNames as a String or Text array. If you do not predeclare the arrays, the command creates resIDs as a Longint array and resNames as a Text array.

After the call, you can test the number of resources found by applying the command Size of array to the array resIDs or resNames.

Examples

1. The following example populates the arrays \$alResID and \$atResName with the IDs and names of the string list resources present in the structure file of the database:

```

    If (On Windows)
        $vhStructureResFile:=Open resource file(Replace string(Structure
file;".4DB";".RSR"))
    Else
        $vhStructureResFile:=Open resource file(Structure file)
    End if
    If (OK=1)
⇒   RESOURCE LIST("STR#";$alResID;$atResName;$vhStructureResFile)
    End if

```

2. The following example copies the picture resources present in all currently open resource files into the Picture Library of the database:

```
⇒ RESOURCE LIST("PICT";$alResID;$atResName)
  Open window(50;50;550;120;5;"Copying PICT resources...")
  For ($vElem;1;Size of array($alResID))
    GET PICTURE RESOURCE($alResID{$vElem};$vgPicture)
    If (OK=1)
      $vsName:=$atResName{$vElem}
      If ($vsName="")
        $vsName:="PICT resID="+String($alResID{$vElem})
      End if
      ERASE WINDOW
      GOTO XY(2;1)
      MESSAGE("Adding picture ""+$vsName+"" to the DB Picture library.")
      SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY($vgPicture;$alResID{$vElem};$vsName)
    End if
  End for
CLOSE WINDOW
```

See Also

RESOURCE TYPE LIST.

System Variables and Sets

None is affected.

STRING LIST TO ARRAY (resID; strings{; resFile})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------------|---|--|
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| strings | String array | → | String or Text array to receive the strings |
| | | ← | Strings from the STR# resource |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |

Description

The command STRING LIST TO ARRAY populates the array strings with the strings stored in the string list ("STR#") resource whose ID is passed in resID.

If the resource is not found, the array strings is left unchanged and the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is searched for in that file only. If you do not pass resFile, the first occurrence of the resource found in the resource files chain is returned.

Before calling STRING LIST TO ARRAY, you can predeclare the array strings as a String or Text array. If you do not predeclare the array, the command creates strings as a Text array.

Note: Each string of a string list resource can contain up to 255 characters.

Tip: Limit your use of string list resources to those up to 32K in total size, and a maximum of a few hundred strings per resource.

Example

See example for the command ARRAY TO STRING LIST.

See Also

ARRAY TO STRING LIST, Get indexed string, Get string resource, Get text resource.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource is found, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

ARRAY TO STRING LIST (strings; resID{; resFile})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------------|---|---|
| strings | String array | → | String or Text array (new contents for the STR# resource) |
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or current resource file, if omitted |

Description

The command ARRAY TO STRING LIST creates or rewrites the string list (“STR#”) resource whose ID is passed in resID. The contents of the resource are created from the strings passed in the array strings. The array can be a String or Text array.

If the resource cannot be added, the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is added to that file. If you do not pass resFile, the resource is added to the file at the top the resource files chain (the last resource file opened).

Note: Each string of a string list resource can contain up to 255 characters.

Tip: Limit your use of string list resources to resources no more than 32K in total size, and a maximum of a few hundred strings maximum per resource.

Example

Your database relies on a given set of fonts.

In the On Exit Database Method, you write:

```

    ` On Exit Database Method
  If (vbFontsAreOK)
    FONT LIST($atFont)
    $vhResFile:=Open resource file("FontSet")
    If (OK=1)
⇒     ARRAY TO STRING LIST($atFont;15000;$vhResFile)
        CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFile)
    End if
  End if

```

In the On Startup Database Method, you write:

```
  ` On Startup Database Method
  ⋄vbFontsAreOK:=False
  FONT LIST($atNewFont)
  If (Test path name("FontSet")#Is a document)
    $vhResFile:=Create resource file("FontSet")
  Else
    $vhResFile:=Open resource file("FontSet")
  End if
  If (OK=1)
    STRING LIST TO ARRAY(15000;$atOldFont;$vhResFile)
    If (OK=1)
      ⋄vbFontsAreOK:=True
      For($vIElem;1;Size of array($atNewFont))
        If ($atNewFont{$vIElem}#$atOldFont{$vIElem}))
          $vIElem:=MAXLONG
          ⋄vbFontsAreOK:=False
        End if
      End for
    Else
      ⋄vbFontsAreOK:=True
    End if
    CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFile)
  End if
  If(Not(⋄vbFontsAreOK))
    CONFIRM("You are not using the same font set, OK?")
    If(OK=1)
      ⋄vbFontsAreOK:=True
    Else
      QUIT 4D
    End if
  End if
```

See Also

SET STRING RESOURCE, SET TEXT RESOURCE, STRING LIST TO ARRAY.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource has been written, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

Get indexed string (resID; strID{; resFile}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| strID | Number | → | String number |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |
| Function result | String | ← | Value of the indexed string |

Description

The command Get indexed string returns one of the strings stored in the string list (“STR#”) resource whose ID is passed in resID.

You pass the number of the string in strID. The strings of a string list resource are numbered from 1 to N. To get all the strings (and their numbers) of a string list resource, use the command STRING LIST TO ARRAY.

If the resource or the string within the resource is not found, an empty string is returned and the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is searched for in that file only. If you do not pass resFile, the first occurrence of the resource found in the resource files chain is returned.

Note: A string of a string list resource can contain up to 255 characters.

Example

See example for the command Month of.

See Also

Get string resource, Get text resource, STRING LIST TO ARRAY.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource is found, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

Get string resource (resID{; resFile}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |
| Function result | String | ← | Contents of the STR resource |

Description

The command `Get string resource` returns the string stored in the string (“STR ”) resource whose ID is passed in `resID`.

If the resource is not found, an empty string is returned and the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in `resFile`, the resource is searched for in that file only. If you do not pass `resFile`, the first occurrence of the resource found in the resource files chain is returned.

Note: A string resource can contain up to 255 characters.

Example

The following example displays the contents of the string resource ID=20911, which must be located in at least one of the currently open resource files:

```
⇒ ALERT (Get string resource(20911))
```

See Also

Get indexed string, Get text resource, SET STRING RESOURCE, STRING LIST TO ARRAY.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource is found, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

SET STRING RESOURCE (resID; resData{; resFile))

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resData | String | → | New contents for the STR resource |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or current resource file, if omitted |

Description

The command SET STRING RESOURCE creates or rewrites the string (“STR ”) resource whose ID is passed in resID with the string passed in resData.

If the resource cannot be added, the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is added to that file. If you do not pass resFile, the resource is added to the file at the top the resource files chain (the last resource file opened).

Note: A string resource can contain up to 255 characters.

See Also

Get string resource, SET TEXT RESOURCE.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource has been written, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

Get text resource

Resources

version 6.0

Get text resource (resID{; resFile}) → Text

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |
| Function result | Text | ← | Contents of the TEXT resource |

Description

The command **Get text resource** returns the text stored in the text (“TEXT”) resource whose ID is passed in **resID**.

If the resource is not found, empty text is returned, and the **OK** variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in **resFile**, the resource is searched for in that file only. If you do not pass **resFile**, the first occurrence of the resource found in the resource files chain is returned.

Note: A text resource can contain up to 32,000 characters.

Example

The following example displays the contents of the text resource ID=20800, which must be located in at least one of the currently open resource files:

```
⇒ ALERT (Get text resource(20800))
```

See Also

Get indexed string, Get string resource, SET TEXT RESOURCE, STRING LIST TO ARRAY.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource is found, **OK** is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

SET TEXT RESOURCE (resID; resData{; resFile)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resData | String | → | New contents for the TEXT resource |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or current resource file, if omitted |

Description

The command SET TEXT RESOURCE creates or rewrites the text (“TEXT”) resource whose ID is passed in resID with the text or string passed in resData.

If the resource cannot be added, the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is added to that file. If you do not pass resFile, the resource is added to the file at the top the resource files chain (the last resource file opened).

Note: A text resource can contain up to 32,000 characters.

See Also

Get text resource, SET STRING RESOURCE.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource has been written, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

GET PICTURE RESOURCE

Resources

version 6.0

GET PICTURE RESOURCE (resID; resData{; resFile})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------|---|--|
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resData | Field or Var. | → | Picture field or variable to receive the picture |
| | | ← | Contents of the PICT resource |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |

Description

The command GET PICTURE RESOURCE returns in the picture field or variable resData the picture stored in the picture (“PICT”) resource whose ID is passed in resID.

If the resource is not found, the resData parameter is left unchanged, and the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is searched for in that file only. If you do not pass resFile, the first occurrence of the resource found in the resource files chain is returned.

Note: A picture resource can be at least several megabytes in size.

Example

See example for the command RESOURCE LIST.

See Also

GET ICON RESOURCE, ON ERR CALL, SET PICTURE RESOURCE.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource is found, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

Error Handling

If there is not enough memory to load the picture, an error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

SET PICTURE RESOURCE

Resources

version 6.0

SET PICTURE RESOURCE (resID; resData{; resFile})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resData | Picture | → | New contents for the PICT resource |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or current resource file, if omitted |

Description

The command SET PICTURE RESOURCE creates or rewrites the picture (“PICT”) resource whose ID is passed in resID with the picture passed in resData.

If the resource cannot be added, the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is added to that file. If you do not pass resFile, the resource is added to the file at the top of the resource files chain (the last resource file opened).

If you pass in resData an empty picture field or variable, the command has no effect and the OK variable is set to 0.

Note: A picture resource can be several megabytes in size and even more.

See Also

GET PICTURE RESOURCE.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource has been written, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

GET ICON RESOURCE

Resources

version 6.0

GET ICON RESOURCE (resID; resData{; fileRef})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| resID | Number | → | Icon resource ID number |
| resData | Picture | → | Picture field or variable to receive the picture |
| | | ← | Contents of the cicon resource |
| fileRef | Number | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |

Description

The command GET ICON RESOURCE returns, in the picture field or variable resData, the icon stored in the color icon ("cicon") resource whose ID is passed in resID.

If the resource is not found, the resData parameter is left unchanged and the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

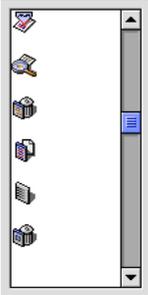
If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is searched for in that file only. If you do not pass resFile, the first occurrence of the resource found in the resource files chain is returned.

Example

The following example loads, in a Picture array, the color icons located in the active 4D application:

```
If (On Windows)
    $vh4DResFile:=Open resource file(Replace string(Application file;".EXE";".RSR"))
Else
    $vh4DResFile:=Open resource file(Application file)
End if
RESOURCE LIST("cicon";$alResID;$asResName;$vh4DResFile)
$vINblcons:=Size of array($alResID)
ARRAY PICTURE(ag4DIcon;$vINblcons)
For ($vIElem;1;$vINblcons)
⇒ GET ICON RESOURCE($alResID{$vIElem};ag4DIcon{$vIElem};$vh4DResFile)
End for
```

After this code has been executed, the array looks like this when displayed in a form:



See Also

GET PICTURE RESOURCE.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource is found, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

GET RESOURCE (resType; resID; resData{; resFile})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| resType | String | → | 4-character resource type |
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resData | BLOB | → | BLOB field or variable to receive the data |
| | | ← | Contents of the resource |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |

Description

The command GET RESOURCE returns in the BLOB field or variable resData the contents of the resource whose type and ID is passed in resType and resID.

Important: You must pass a 4-character string in resType.

If the resource is not found, the resData parameter is left unchanged and the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is searched for in that file only. If you do not pass resFile, the first occurrence of the resource found in the resource files chain is returned.

Note: A resource can be at least several megabytes in size.

Platform independence: Remember that you are working with MacOS-based resources. No matter what the platform, internal resource data such as Long Integer is stored using Macintosh byte ordering. On Windows, the data for standard resources (such as string list and pictures resources) is automatically byte swapped when necessary. On the other hand, if you create and use your own internal data structures, it is up to you to byte swap the data you extract from the BLOB (i.e., passing Macintosh byte ordering to a command such BLOB to longint).

Example

See the example for the command SET RESOURCE.

See Also

BLOB Commands, Resources, SET RESOURCE.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource is found, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

Error Handling

If there is not enough memory to load the resource, an error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

SET RESOURCE (resType; resID; resData{; resFile})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| resType | String | → | 4-character resource type |
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resData | BLOB | → | New contents for the resource |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or current resource file, if omitted |

Description

The command SET RESOURCE creates or rewrites the resource whose type and ID is passed in resType and resID with the data passed in the BLOB resData.

Important: You must pass a 4-character string in resType.

If the resource cannot be written, the OK variable is set to 0 (zero).

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in resFile, the resource is added to that file. If you do not pass resFile, the resource is added to the file at the top of the resource files chain (the last resource file opened).

Note: A resource can be at least several megabytes in size.

Platform independence: Remember that you are working with MacOS-based resources. No matter what the platform, internal resource data such as Long Integer is stored using Macintosh byte ordering. On Windows, the data for standard resources (such as string list and pictures resources) is automatically byte swapped when necessary. On the other hand, if you create and use your own internal data structures, it is up to you to byte swap the data you write into the BLOB (i.e., passing Macintosh byte ordering to a command such LONGINT TO BLOB).

Example

During a 4D session you maintain some user preferences in interprocess variables. To save these preferences from session to session, you can:

1. Use the commands SAVE VARIABLES and LOAD VARIABLES to store and retrieve the variables in variable documents on disk.
2. Use the commands VARIABLE TO BLOB, BLOB TO DOCUMENT, DOCUMENT TO BLOB and BLOB TO VARIABLE to store and retrieve the variables in BLOB documents on disk.
3. Use the commands VARIABLE TO BLOB, SET RESOURCE, GET RESOURCE and BLOB TO VARIABLE to store and retrieve the variables in resource files on disk.

The following is an example of the third method. In the On Exit Database Method you write:

```
` On Exit Database Method
If (Test path name("DB_Prefs")#Is a document)
    $vhResFile:=Create resource file("DB_Prefs")
Else
    $vhResFile:=Open resource file("DB_Prefs")
End if
If (OK=1)
    VARIABLE TO BLOB( $\diamond$ vbAutoRepeat;$vxPrefData)
    VARIABLE TO BLOB( $\diamond$ vlCurTable;$vxPrefData;*)
    VARIABLE TO BLOB( $\diamond$ asDfltOption;$vxPrefData;*)
    ` and so on...
⇒ SET RESOURCE("PREF";26500;$vxPrefData;$vhResFile)
    CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFile)
End if
```

In the On Startup Database Method you write:

```
` On Startup Database Method
C_BOOLEAN( $\diamond$ vbAutoRepeat)
C_LONGINT( $\diamond$ vlCurTable)
$vbDone:=False
$vhResFile:=Open resource file("DB_Prefs")
If (OK=1)
⇒ GET RESOURCE("PREF";26500;$vxPrefData;$vhResFile)
    If (OK=1)
        $vlOffset:=0
        BLOB TO VARIABLE($vxPrefData; $\diamond$ vbAutoRepeat;$vlOffset)
        BLOB TO VARIABLE($vxPrefData; $\diamond$ vlCurTable;$vlOffset)
        BLOB TO VARIABLE($vxPrefData; $\diamond$ asDfltOption;$vlOffset)
        ` and so on...
        $vbDone:=False
    End if
    CLOSE RESOURCE FILE($vhResFile)
End if
If(Not($vbDone))
     $\diamond$ vbAutoRepeat:=False
     $\diamond$ vlCurTable:=0
    ARRY STRING(127; $\diamond$ asDfltOption;0)
End if
```

See Also

BLOB Commands, GET RESOURCE.

System Variables and Sets

If the resource is written, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is set to 0 (zero).

Get resource name (resType; resID{; resFile}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| resType | String | → | 4-character resource type |
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |
| Function result | String | ← | Name of the resource |

Description

The command Get resource name returns the name of the resource whose type is passed in resType and whose ID number is passed in resID.

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in the parameter resFile, the resource is searched for within that file only. If you do not pass the parameter resFile, the resource is searched for within the current open resource files.

If the resource does not exist, Get resource name returns an empty string and sets the OK variable to 0 (zero).

Example

The following project method copies a resource, and its resource name and attributes, from one resource file to another:

```

    \ COPY RESOURCE Project Method
    \ COPY RESOURCE ( String ; Long ; Time ; Time )
    \ COPY RESOURCE ( resType ; resID ; srcResFile ; dstResFile )
C_STRING (4;$1)
C_LONGINT ($2)
C_TIME ($3;$4)
C_BLOB ($vxResData)
GET RESOURCE ($1;$2;$vxData;$3)
If (OK=1)
    SET RESOURCE ($1;$2;$vxData;$4)
    If (OK=1)
⇒      SET RESOURCE NAME ($1;$2; Get resource name ($1;$2;$3);$4)
        SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES ($1;$2; Get resource properties ($1;$2;$3);$4)
    End if
End if

```

Once this project method is present in your application, you can write:

```
` Copy the resource 'DATA' ID = 15000 from file A to file B  
COPY RESOURCE ("DATA";15000;$vhResFileA;$vhResFileB)
```

See Also

SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES.

System Variables or Sets

The OK variable is set to 0 if the resource does not exist; otherwise, it is set to 1.

SET RESOURCE NAME

Resources

version 6.0

SET RESOURCE NAME (resType; resID; resName{; resFile})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| resType | String | → | 4-character resource type |
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resName | String | → | New name for the resource |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or current resource file, if omitted |

Description

The command SET RESOURCE NAME changes the name of the resource whose type is passed in resType and whose ID number is passed in resID.

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in the parameter resFile, the resource is searched for within that file only. If you do not pass the parameter resFile, the resource is searched for within the current open resource files.

If the resource does not exist, SET RESOURCE NAME does nothing and sets the OK variable to 0 (zero).

WARNING: DO NOT change the names of resources that belong to 4D or to any System files. If you do so, you may provoke undesired system errors.

Note: Resource names can be up to 255 characters in length. They are not case sensitive, but are diacritical sensitive.

Example

See example for the command Get resource name.

See Also

SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES.

System Variables or Sets

The OK variable is set to 0 if the resource does not exist, otherwise it is set to 1.

Get resource properties

Resources

version 6.0

Get resource properties (resType; resID{; resFile}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| resType | String | → | 4-character resource type |
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or all open resource files, if omitted |
| Function result | Number | ← | Resource attributes |

Description

The command `Get resource properties` returns the attributes of the resource whose type is passed in `resType` and whose ID number is passed in `resID`.

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in the parameter `resFile`, the resource is searched for within that file only. If you do not pass the parameter `resFile`, the resource is searched for within the current open resource files.

If the resource does not exist, `Get resource properties` returns 0 (zero) and sets the `OK` variable to 0 (zero).

The numeric value returned by `Get resource properties` must be seen as a bit field value whose bits have special meaning. For a description of the resource attributes and their effects, please refer to the command `SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES`.

Example

See example for the command `Get resource name`.

See Also

`SET RESOURCE NAME`.

System Variables or Sets

The `OK` variable is set to 0 if the resource does not exist; otherwise, it is set to 1.

 SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES (resType; resID; resAttr{; resFile})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| resType | String | → | 4-character resource type |
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resAttr | Number | → | New attributes for the resource |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or current resource file, if omitted |

Description

The command SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES changes the attributes of the resource whose type is passed in resType and whose ID number is passed in resID.

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in the parameter resFile, the resource is searched for within that file only. If you do not pass the parameter resFile, the resource is searched for within the current open resource files.

If the resource does not exist, SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES does nothing and sets the OK variable to 0 (zero).

The numeric value you pass in resAttr must be seen as a bit field value whose bits have special meaning. The following predefined constants are provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| System heap resource mask | Long Integer | 64 |
| System heap resource bit | Long Integer | 6 |
| Purgeable resource mask | Long Integer | 32 |
| Purgeable resource bit | Long Integer | 5 |
| Locked resource mask | Long Integer | 16 |
| Locked resource bit | Long Integer | 4 |
| Protected resource mask | Long Integer | 8 |
| Protected resource bit | Long Integer | 3 |
| Preloaded resource mask | Long Integer | 4 |
| Preloaded resource bit | Long Integer | 2 |
| Changed resource mask | Long Integer | 2 |
| Changed resource bit | Long Integer | 1 |

Using these constants, you can build any resource attributes value. See examples below.

Resource Attributes and Their Effects

- **System heap**

If this attribute is set, the resource will be loaded into the system memory rather than into 4D memory. You should not use this attribute, unless you really know what you are doing.

- **Purgeable**

If this attribute is set, after the resource has been loaded, you can purge it from memory if space is required for allocation of other data. Since you load resources into 4D BLOBs, it is a good idea to have all your own resources purgeable in order to reduce memory usage. However, if you frequently access this resource during a working session, you might want to make it non-purgeable in order to reduce disk access due to frequent reloading of a purged resource.

- **Locked**

If this attribute is set, you will not be able to relocate the resource (unmovable) after it is loaded into memory. A locked resource cannot be purged even if it is purgeable. Locking a resource has the undesirable effect of fragmenting the memory space. **DO NOT** use this attribute, unless you really know what you are doing.

- **Protected**

If this attribute is set, you can no longer change the name, ID number or the contents of a the resource. You can no longer delete this resource. However, you can call SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES to clear this attribute; then you can again modify or delete the resource. Most of the time, you will not use this attribute. Note: This attribute has no effect on Windows.

- **Preloaded**

If this attribute is set, the resource is automatically loaded into memory if the resource file where it is located is open. This attribute is useful for optimizing resource loading when a resource file is opened. Most of the time, you will not use this attribute.

- **Changed**

If this attribute is set, the resource is marked as “must be saved on disk” when the resource file where it is located is closed. Since the 4D command SET RESOURCE handles the writing and rewriting of resources internally, you should not use this attribute, unless you really know what you are doing.

You will usually use the attribute purgeable and, more rarely, Preloaded and Protected.

WARNING: DO NOT change the attributes of resources that belong to 4D or to any System files. If you do so, you may provoke undesired system errors.

Examples

1. See example for the command Get resource name.
2. The following example makes the resource 'STR#' ID=17000 purgeable, but leaves the other attributes unchanged:

```
$vIResAttr:=Get resource properties ('STR#';17000;$vhResFile)
SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES('STR#';17000;
                        $vIResAttr ?+ Purgeable resource bit;$vhMyResFile)
```

3. The following example makes the resource 'STR#' ID=17000 preloaded and non purgeable:

```
SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES('STR#';17000;Preloaded resource mask;$vhResFile)
```

4. The following example makes the resource 'STR#' ID=17000 preloaded but purgeable:

```
SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES('STR#';17000;
                        Preloaded resource mask+Purgeable resource mask;$vhResFile)
```

See Also

SET RESOURCE NAME.

System Variables or Sets

The OK variable is set to 0 if the resource does not exist; otherwise, it is set to 1.

DELETE RESOURCE

Resources

version 6.0

DELETE RESOURCE (resType; resID{; resFile})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| resType | String | → | 4-character resource type |
| resID | Number | → | Resource ID number |
| resFile | DocRef | → | Resource file reference number, or current resource file, if omitted |

Description

The command DELETE RESOURCE deletes the resource whose type is passed in resType and whose ID number is passed in resID.

If you pass a valid resource file reference number in the parameter resFile, the resource is searched for within that file only. If you do not pass resFile, the resource is searched for within the current open resource files.

If the resource does not exist, DELETE RESOURCE does nothing and sets the OK variable to 0 (zero). If the resource is found and deleted, the OK variable is set to 1.

WARNING: DO NOT delete resources that belong to 4D or to any System files. If you do so, you may provoke undesired system errors.

Examples

1. The following example deletes the resource "STR#" ID=20000:

- ˘ Note that this example will delete the first "STR#" ID=20000 resource
- ˘ found in any resource file currently open:

⇒ **DELETE RESOURCE ("STR#";20000)**

2. The following example deletes the resource "STR#" ID=20000 if it is found in a specified resource file:

- ˘ Note that this example will delete the resource "STR#" ID=20000
- ˘ only if it is present in the resource file specified by \$vhResFile:

⇒ **DELETE RESOURCE ("STR#";20000;\$vhResFile)**

- ˘ Note also that if there is such a resource in a currently open
- ˘ resource file other than that specified by \$vhResFile, this resource
- ˘ is left untouched

3. The project method DELETE RESOURCES OF TYPE deletes all the resources of the type specified (as the second parameter) from the resource file specified (as the first parameter):

```
` DELETE RESOURCES OF TYPE Project Method
` DELETE RESOURCES OF TYPE ( Time ; String )
` DELETE RESOURCES OF TYPE ( resFile ; resType )
```

```
C_TIME($1)
C_STRING(4;$2)
```

```
RESOURCE LIST($2;$aiResID;$asResName;$1)
If(OK=1)
```

```
⇒ For($vElem;1;Size of array($aiResID))
    DELETE RESOURCE($2;$aiResID{$vElem};$1)
    End for
End if
```

After this project method is present in a database, you can write:

```
` Delete all the resource of type "PREF" from the resource file $vhResFile
DELETE RESOURCES OF TYPE ($vhResFile;"PREF")
```

4. The project method DELETE RESOURCE BY NAME deletes a resource (of a specific type) whose name is known:

```
` DELETE RESOURCE BY NAME Project Method
` DELETE RESOURCE BY NAME ( Time ; String ; String )
` DELETE RESOURCE BY NAME ( resFile ; resType ; resName )
```

```
C_TIME($1)
C_STRING(4;$2)
C_STRING(255;$3)
```

```
RESOURCE LIST($2;$aiResID;$asResName;$1)
If(OK=1)
```

```
⇒ $vElem:=Find in array($asResName;$3)
    If($vElem>0)
        DELETE RESOURCE($2;$aiResID{$vElem};$1)
    End for
End if
```

After this project method is present in a database, you can write:

 Delete, from the resource file \$vhResFile, the resource "PREF" whose name is "Standard Settings":

```
    DELETE RESOURCE BY NAME ($vhResFile;"PREF";"Standard Settings")
```

See Also

RESOURCE LIST, SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES.

System Variables and Sets

The OK variable is set to 0 if the resource does not exist. If the resource has been deleted, the OK variable is set to 1.

41 Selection

ALL RECORDS

Selection

version 3

ALL RECORDS {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to select all records, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

ALL RECORDS selects all the records of table for the current process. ALL RECORDS makes the first record the current record and loads the record from disk. ALL RECORDS returns the records to the default record order, which is the order in which the records are stored on disk.

Example

The following example displays all the records from the [People] table:

```
⇒ ALL RECORDS ([People]) ` Select all the records in the table
   DISPLAY SELECTION ([People]) ` Display records in output form
```

See Also

DISPLAY SELECTION, MODIFY SELECTION, ORDER BY, QUERY, Records in selection, Records in table.

Records in selection {(table)} → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| table records, | Table | → | Table for which to return number of selected or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Number | ← | Records in selection of table |

Description

Records in selection returns the number of records in the current selection of table. In contrast, Records in table returns the total number of records in the table.

Example

The following example shows a loop technique commonly used to move through all the records in a selection. The same action can also be accomplished with the APPLY TO SELECTION command:

```

⇒  FIRST RECORD ([People]) ` Start at first record in the selection
    For ($vIRecord; 1; Records in selection ([People])) ` Loop once for each record
      Do Something ` Do something with the record
    NEXT RECORD ([People]) ` Move to the next record
  End for

```

See Also

Records in table.

DELETE SELECTION

Selection

version 3

DELETE SELECTION {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|-------|---|---|
| table or | Table | → | Table for which to delete the current selection, Default table, if omitted |

Description

DELETE SELECTION deletes the current selection of records from table. If the current selection is empty, DELETE SELECTION has no effect. After the records are deleted, the current selection is empty. Records that are deleted during a transaction are locked to other users and other processes until the transaction is validated or canceled.

Warning: Deleting a selection of records is a permanent operation, and cannot be undone.

The Completely Delete option in the Table Properties dialog box allows you to increase the speed of deletions when DELETE SELECTION is used.

Examples

1. The following example displays all the records from the [People] table and allows the user to select which ones to delete. The example has two sections. The first is a method to display the records. The second is an object method for a Delete button. Here is the first method:

```
ALL RECORDS ([People]) ` Select all records
OUTPUT FORM ([People]; "Listing") ` Set the form to list the records
DISPLAY SELECTION ([People]) ` Display all records
```

The following is the object method for the Delete button, which appears in the Footer area of the output form. The object method uses the records the user selected (the UserSet) to delete the selection. Note that if the user did not select any records, DELETE SELECTION has no effect.

```
` Confirm that the user really wants to delete the records
CONFIRM("You selected "+String(Records in set ("UserSet"))+" people to delete."
        +Char(13)+"Click OK to Delete them.")
If (OK=1)
    USE SET ("UserSet") ` Use the records chosen by the user
⇒  DELETE SELECTION([People]) ` Delete the selection of records
    End if
    ALL RECORDS ([People]) ` Select all records
```

2. If a locked record is encountered during the execution of DELETE SELECTION, that record is not deleted. Any locked records are put into a set called LockedSet. After DELETE SELECTION has executed, you can test the LockedSet to see if any records were locked. The following loop will execute until all the records have been deleted:

```
Repeat ` Repeat for any locked records
⇒   DELETE SELECTION([ThisTable])
     USE SET ("LockedSet") ` Select only the locked records
     Until (Records in set("LockedSet")=0) ` Until there are no more locked records
```

See Also

DISPLAY SELECTION, MODIFY SELECTION, Record Locking, Sets.

Selected record number

Selection

version 3

Selected record number {(table)} → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| table number | Table | → | Table for which to return the selected record or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Number | ← | Selected record number of current record |

Description

Selected record number returns the position of the current record within the current selection of table.

If the selection is not empty and if the current record is within the selection, Selected record number returns a value between 1 and Records in selection. If the selection is empty, or if there is no current record, it returns 0 (zero).

The selected record number is not the same as the number returned by Record number, which returns the physical record number in the table. The selected record number depends on the current selection and the current record.

Example

The following example saves the current selected record number in a variable:

⇒ CurSelRecNum:=Selected record number([People]) ` Get the selected record number

See Also

About Record Numbers, GOTO SELECTED RECORD, Records in selection.

GOTO SELECTED RECORD

Selection

version 3

GOTO SELECTED RECORD ({table; }record)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table in which to go to the selected record, or Default table, if omitted |
| record | Number | → | Position of record in the selection |

Description

GOTO SELECTED RECORD moves to the specified record in the current selection of table and makes that record the current record. The current selection does not change. The record parameter is not the same as the number returned by Record number; it represents the record's position in the current selection. The record's position depends on how the selection is made and whether or not the selection is sorted.

If there are no records in the current selection, or the number is not in the selection, then GOTO SELECTED RECORD does nothing.

Example

The following example loads data from the field [People]Last Name into the atNames. An array of long integers, called alRecNum, is filled with numbers that will represent the selected record numbers. Both arrays are then sorted:

```
    ` Make any selection for the [People] table here
    ` ...
    ` Get the names
SELECTION TO ARRAY ([People]Last Name;atNames)
    ` Create an array for the selected record numbers
    $vINbRecords:=Size of array (atNames)
ARRAY LONGINT (alRecNum;$vINbRecords)
For ($vIRecord; 1; $vINbRecords)
    alRecNum{$vIRecord}:=$vIRecord
End for
    ` Sort the arrays in alphabetical order
SORT ARRAY (atNames; alRecNum; >)
```

If the array atNames is displayed in a scrollable area, the user can click one of the items. Since the sorting of the two arrays is synchronized, any element in alRecNum provides the selected record number for the record whose name is stored in the corresponding element in atNames.

The following object method for atNames selects the correct record in the [People] selection, according to the name chosen in the scrollable area:

```
Case of
  : (Form event=On Clicked)
    If (atNames#0)
⇒      GOTO SELECTED RECORD (alRecNum{atNames})
    End if
End case
```

See Also

Selected record number.

FIRST RECORD

Selection

version 3

FIRST RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------------|-------|---|---|
| table record, | Table | → | Table for which to move to the first selected or Default table, if omitted |

Description

FIRST RECORD makes the first record of the current selection of table the current record, and loads the record from disk. All query, selection, and sorting commands also set the current record to the first record. If the current selection is empty, FIRST RECORD has no effect.

This command is most often used after the USE SET command to begin looping through a selection of records from the first record. However, you can also call it from a subroutine if you are not sure whether or not the current record is actually the first.

Example

The following example makes the first record of the [Customers] table the first record:

⇒ FIRST RECORD ([Customers])

See Also

Before selection, End selection, LAST RECORD, NEXT RECORD, PREVIOUS RECORD.

NEXT RECORD

Selection

version 3

NEXT RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------------|-------|---|--|
| table record, | Table | → | Table for which to move to the next selected or Default table, if omitted |

Description

NEXT RECORD moves the current record pointer to the next record in the current selection of table for the current process. If the current selection is empty, or if Before selection or End selection is TRUE, NEXT RECORD has no effect.

If NEXT RECORD moves the current record pointer past the end of the current selection, End selection returns TRUE, and there is no current record. If End selection returns TRUE, use FIRST RECORD, LAST RECORD, or GOTO SELECTED RECORD to move the current record pointer back into the current selection.

Example

See the example for DISPLAY RECORD.

See Also

Before selection, End selection, FIRST RECORD, LAST RECORD, PREVIOUS RECORD.

LAST RECORD

Selection

version 3

LAST RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------------|-------|---|--|
| table record, | Table | → | Table for which to move to the last selected or Default table, if omitted |

Description

LAST RECORD makes the last record of the current selection of table the current record and loads the record from disk. If the current selection is empty, LAST RECORD has no effect.

Example

The following example makes the last record of the [People] table the current record:

⇒ LAST RECORD ([People])

See Also

Before selection, End selection, FIRST RECORD, NEXT RECORD, PREVIOUS RECORD.

PREVIOUS RECORD

Selection

version 3

PREVIOUS RECORD {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to move to the previous selected record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

PREVIOUS RECORD moves the current record pointer to the previous record in the current selection of table for the current process. If the current selection is empty, or if Before selection or End selection is TRUE, PREVIOUS RECORD has no effect.

If PREVIOUS RECORD moves the current record pointer before the current selection, Before selection returns TRUE, and there is no current record. If Before selection returns TRUE, use FIRST RECORD, LAST RECORD, or GOTO SELECTED RECORD to move the current record pointer back into the current selection.

See Also

Before selection, End selection, FIRST RECORD, LAST RECORD, NEXT RECORD.

Before selection {(table)} → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to test if record pointer is before the first selected record, or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Yes (TRUE) or No (FALSE) |

Description

Before selection returns **TRUE** when the current record pointer is before the first record of the current selection of table. Before selection is commonly used to check whether or not PREVIOUS RECORD has moved the current record pointer before the first record. If the current selection is empty, Before selection returns **TRUE**.

To move the current record pointer back into the selection, use **LAST RECORD**, **FIRST RECORD**, or **GOTO SELECTED RECORD**. **NEXT RECORD** does not move the pointer back into the selection.

Before selection also returns **TRUE** in the first header when a report is being printed with **PRINT SELECTION** or from the **Print** menu. You can use the following code to test for the first header and print a special header for the first page:

```

    ` Method of a form being used as output form for a summary report
    $vpFormTable:=Current form table
    Case of
    ` ...
    : (Form event=On Header)
    ` A header area is about to be printed
    Case of
⇒      : (Before selection($vpFormTable->))
        ` Code for the first break header goes here

```

```
        \ ...
    End case
End case
```

Example

This form method is used during the printing of a report. It sets a variable, vTitle, to print in the Header area on the first page:

```
        \ [Finances];"Summary" Form Method
    Case of
        \ ...
        : (Form event=On Header)
            Case of
=>                : (Before selection([Finances])
                    vTitle := "Corporate Report 1997" \ Set the title for the first page
                Else
                    vTitle := "" \ Clear the title for all other pages
            End case
        End case
```

See Also

End selection, FIRST RECORD, Form event, PREVIOUS RECORD, PRINT SELECTION.

End selection

Selection

version 3

End selection {(table)} → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to test if record pointer is beyond the last selected record, or Default table, if omitted |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Yes (TRUE) or No (FALSE) |

Description

End selection returns TRUE when the current record pointer is beyond the last record of the current selection of table. End selection is commonly used to check whether or not NEXT RECORD has moved the current record pointer past the last record. If the current selection is empty, End selection returns TRUE.

To move the current record pointer back into the selection, use LAST RECORD, FIRST RECORD, or GOTO SELECTED RECORD. PREVIOUS RECORD does not move the pointer back into the selection.

End selection also returns TRUE in the last footer when a report is being printed with PRINT SELECTION or from the Print menu. You can use the following code to test for the last footer and print a special footer for the last page:

```
    ` Method of a form being used as output form for a summary report
    $vpFormTable:=Current form table
    Case of
    ` ...
⇒    : (Form event=On Printing Footer)
        ` A footer is about to be printed
        If(End selection($vpFormTable->))
            ` Code for the last footer goes here
        Else
            ` Code for a footer goes here
        End if
    End case
```

Example

This form method is used during the printing of a report. It sets the variable vFooter to print in the Footer area on the last page:

```
    \ [Finances];"Summary" Form Method
  Case of
    \ ...
⇒    : (Form event=On Printing Footer)
      If(End selection([Finances]))
        vFooter := "©1997 Acme Corp." \ Set the footer for the last page
      Else
        vFooter := "" \ Clear the footer for all other pages
      End if
  End case
```

See Also

Before selection, Form event, LAST RECORD, NEXT RECORD, PRINT SELECTION.

DISPLAY SELECTION

Selection

version 6.0 (Modified)

DISPLAY SELECTION (`{table}; *}; *`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table to display, or Default table, if omitted |
| * | | → | Use output form for one record selection and hide scroll bars in the input form |
| * | | → | Show scroll bars in the input form (overrides second option of first optional *) |

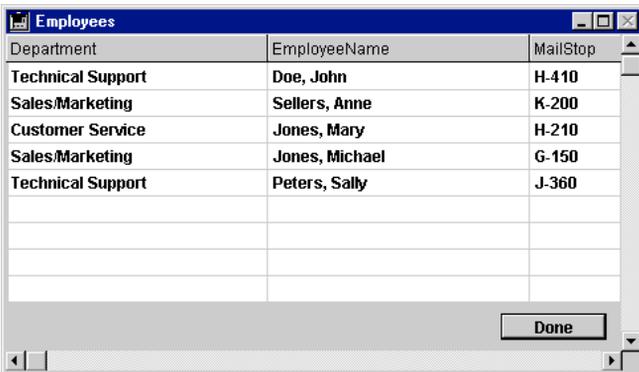
Description

DISPLAY SELECTION displays the selection of table, using the output form. The records are displayed in a scrollable list similar to the User environment's list. If the user double-clicks a record, the record is displayed in the input form. The list is displayed in the frontmost window.

To display a selection and also modify a record after you have double-clicked on it (as you do in the User environment window), use MODIFY SELECTION instead of DISPLAY SELECTION.

All of the following information applies to both commands, except for the information on modifying records.

The following figure shows an output form displayed by the DISPLAY SELECTION command.



After DISPLAY SELECTION is executed, there may not be a current record. Use a command such as FIRST RECORD or LAST RECORD to select one.

DISPLAY SELECTION does not allow the user to modify a record when in the input form. MODIFY SELECTION does.

Some rules regarding the optional * parameter:

- If the selection contains only one record and the first optional * is not used, the record appears in the input form instead of the output form.
- If the first optional * is specified, a one-record selection is displayed, using the output form.
- If the first optional * is specified and the user displays the record in the input form by double-clicking on it, the scroll bars will be hidden in the input form. To reverse this effect, pass the second optional *.

A button labeled Done is automatically included at the bottom of the list. Adding any variable or active object on the form removes the Done button. Clicking this button exits the command. Custom buttons may be used instead; you can put these buttons in the Footer area of the output form. You can use automatic Accept or Cancel buttons to exit, or use an object method that calls ACCEPT or CANCEL.

The user can scroll through the selection and click a record to select it. If the user clicks a different record, the first record is deselected and the second record is selected. A user can select a group of contiguous records by clicking the first record and Shift+clicking (Windows or Macintosh) the last record. To select records that are not adjacent, the user can Ctrl+click (Windows) or Command-click (Macintosh) each record.

During and after execution of DISPLAY SELECTION, the records that the user highlighted (selected) are kept in a set named UserSet. The UserSet is available within the selection display for object methods when a button is clicked or a menu item is chosen. It is also available to the project method that called DISPLAY SELECTION after the command completed.

Examples

1. The following example selects all the records in the [People] table. It then uses DISPLAY SELECTION to display the records, and allows the user to select the records to print. Finally, it selects the records with USE SET, and prints them with PRINT SELECTION:

```
⇒ ALL RECORDS([People]) ` Select all records
   DISPLAY SELECTION ([People]; *) ` Display the records
   USE SET ("UserSet") ` Use only records picked by user
   PRINT SELECTION ([People]) ` Print the records that the user picked
```

2. See example #6 for the command Form event. This example shows all the tests you may need to check in order to fully monitor the events that occur during a DISPLAY SELECTION.

3. To reproduce the functionality provided by, for example, the Queries menu of the User environment when you use DISPLAY SELECTION or MODIFY SELECTION in the Custom Menus environment, proceed as follows:

a. In the Design environment, create a menu bar with the menu commands you want, for example, Show All, Query and Order By.

b. Associate this menu bar (using a negative menu bar number) with the output form used with DISPLAY SELECTION or MODIFY SELECTION.

c. Associate the following project methods to your menu commands:

```
  ` M_SHOW_ALL (attached to menu item Show All)
  $vpCurTable:=Current form table
  ALL RECORDS($vpCurTable->)
```

```
  ` M_QUERY (attached to menu item Query)
  $vpCurTable:=Current form table
  QUERY($vpCurTable->)
```

```
  ` M_ORDDER_BY (attached to menu item Order By)
  $vpCurTable:=Current form table
  ORDER BY($vpCurTable->)
```

You can also use other commands, such as PRINT SELECTION, REPORT, and so on, to provide all the “standard” menu options you may want each time you display or modify a selection in the Custom Menus environment. Thanks to the command Current form table, these methods are generic, and the menu bar they support can be attached to any output form of any table.

See Also

Form event, MODIFY SELECTION, Sets.

MODIFY SELECTION

Selection

version 6.0 (Modified)

MODIFY SELECTION (`{table}; *}; *`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table to display and modify, or Default table, if omitted |
| * | | → | Use output form for one record selection and hide scroll bars in the input form |
| * | | → | Show scroll bars in the input form (overrides second option of first optional *) |

Description

MODIFY SELECTION does almost the same thing as DISPLAY SELECTION. Refer to the description of DISPLAY SELECTION for details. The differences between the two commands are:

1. DISPLAY SELECTION enables you to display the current selected records in list mode, or in the input form when you double-click on a record. Using MODIFY SELECTION, you can modify a record when you double-click on it, if it is not already in use by another process or user.
2. DISPLAY SELECTION automatically switches the table to read-only. MODIFY SELECTION automatically switches the table to read-write. Both commands restore the table state after they have completed execution.

See Also

DISPLAY SELECTION, Form event, Sets.

APPLY TO SELECTION

Selection

version 3

APPLY TO SELECTION ({table; }statement)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to apply statement, or Default table, if omitted |
| statement | Statement | → | One line of code or a method |

Description

APPLY TO SELECTION applies statement to each record in the current selection of table. The statement can be a statement or a method. If statement modifies a record of table, the modified record is saved. If statement does not modify a record, the record is not saved. If the current selection is empty, APPLY TO SELECTION has no effect. If the relation is automatic, the statement can contain a field from a related table.

APPLY TO SELECTION can be used to gather information from the selection of records (for example, a total), or to modify a selection (for example, changing the first letter of a field to uppercase). If this command is used within a transaction, all changes can be undone if the transaction is canceled.

4D Server: The server does not execute any of the commands that may be passed in statement. Every record in the selection will be sent back to the local workstation to be modified.

The progress thermometer is displayed while APPLY TO SELECTION is executing. To hide it, use `MESSAGES OFF` prior to the call to APPLY TO SELECTION. If the progress thermometer is displayed, the user can cancel the operation.

Examples

1. The following example changes all the names in the table [Employees] to uppercase:

```
⇒ APPLY TO SELECTION([Employees];  
[Employees]Last Name:=Uppercase([Employees]Last Name))
```

2. If a record is locked during execution of APPLY TO SELECTION and that record is modified, the record will not be saved. Any locked records that are encountered are put in a set called LockedSet. After APPLY TO SELECTION has executed, test LockedSet to see if any records were locked. The following loop will execute until all records have been modified:

Repeat

```
⇒    APPLY TO SELECTION([Employees];
      [Employees]Last Name:=Uppercase([Employees]Last Name))
      USE SET ("LockedSet") ` Select only locked records
      Until (Records in set ("LockedSet") = 0) ` Done when there are no locked records
```

System Variables or Sets

If the user clicks the Stop button in the progress thermometer, the OK system variable is set to 0. Otherwise, the OK system variable is set to 1.

See Also

Sets.

REDUCE SELECTION

Selection

version 3

REDUCE SELECTION ({table; }number)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to reduce the selection, or Default table, if omitted |
| number | Number | → | Number of records to keep selected |

Description

REDUCE SELECTION creates a new selection of records for table. The command returns the first Number of records from the current selection table. REDUCE SELECTION is applied to the current selection of table in the current process. It changes the current selection of table for the current process; the first record of the new selection is the current record.

Example

The following example first finds the correct statistics for a worldwide contest among the dealers in over 20 countries. For each country, the 3 best dealers who have sold product worth more than \$50,000 and who are among the 100 best dealers in the world are awarded a prize. With a few lines of code, this complex request can be executed by using indexed searches:

```
CREATE EMPTY SET([Dealers];"Winners") ` Create an empty set
SCAN INDEX([Dealers]Sales amount;100;<) ` Scan from the end of the index
CREATE SET([Dealers];"100 best Dealers") ` Put the selected records in a set
For ($Country;1;Records in table([Countries])) ` For each Country
    ` Search for the dealers in this country who sold for more than $50000
    QUERY([Dealers];[Dealers]Country=[Countries]Name;*)
    QUERY(&[Dealers];[Dealers]Sales amount>=50000)
    CREATE SET([Dealers];"WinnerDealers") ` Put them in a set
    ` They should be in the group of 100 best dealers
    INTERSECTION("WinnerDealers";"100 best Dealers";"WinnerDealers")
    USE SET("WinnerDealers") ` Potential winners for the country
    ` Sort them by the results in descending order
    ORDER BY([Dealers];[Dealers]Sales amount;<)
⇒ REDUCE SELECTION([Dealers];3) ` Take the 3 best Dealers
   CREATE SET([Dealers];"WinnerDealers") ` The winners for the country
   ` Put them in the worldwide winners list
   UNION("WinnerDealers";"TheWinners";"TheWinners")
End for
```

```
CLEAR SET("100 best Dealers") ` Don't need this set anymore
CLEAR SET("WinnerDealers") ` Don't need this set anymore
USE SET("The Winners") ` Here you have the Winners
CLEAR SET("The Winners") ` Don't need this set anymore
OUTPUT FORM([Dealers];"Prize letter") ` Select the letter
PRINT SELECTION([Dealers]) ` Print the letters
```

See Also

ORDER BY, QUERY, SCAN INDEX, Sets.

SCAN INDEX

Selection

version 3

SCAN INDEX (field; number{; > or <})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| field | Field | → | Indexed field on which to scan index |
| number | Number | → | Number of records to return |
| > or < | | → | > from beginning of index < from end of index |

Description

SCAN INDEX returns a selection of number records for table. If you pass <, SCAN INDEX returns the number of records from the end of the index (high values). If you pass >, SCAN INDEX returns the number of records for table from the beginning of the index (low values). This command is very efficient because it uses the index to perform the operation.

SCAN INDEX works only on indexed fields. This command changes the current selection of the table for the current process, but there is no current record.

If you specify more records than exist in the table, SCAN INDEX will return all records.

Example

The following example mails letters to 50 of the worst customers and then to 50 of the best customers:

- ⇒ `SCAN INDEX([Customers]TotalDue;50;<) ` Get the 50 worst customers`
`ORDER BY([Customers]Zipcode;>) ` Sort by Zip codes`
`OUTPUT FORM([Customers];"ThreateningMail")`
`PRINT SELECTION([Customers]) ` Print the letters`
- ⇒ `SCAN INDEX([Customers]TotalDue;50;>) ` Get the 50 best customers`
`ORDER BY([Customers]Zipcode;>) ` Sort by Zip codes`
`OUTPUT FORM([Customers];"Thanks Letter")`
`PRINT SELECTION([Customers]) ` Print the letters`

See Also

ORDER BY, QUERY, REDUCE SELECTION.

ONE RECORD SELECT

Selection

version 3

ONE RECORD SELECT {(table)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to reduce the selection to the current record, or Default table, if omitted |

Description

ONE RECORD SELECT reduces the current selection of table to the current record. If no current record exists, ONE RECORD SELECT has no effect.

Historical Note: This command was useful to “get back” into the selection a record that had been pushed and popped from the record stack while the selection for the table was changed. In version 6, SET QUERY DESTINATION allows you to make a query without changing the selection or the current record of a table; therefore, you no longer need to push and pop a current record in order to query its table. Consequently, ONE RECORD SELECT is less useful, unless you actually want to reduce the selection of a table to the current record.

HIGHLIGHT RECORDS

Selection

version 6.5

HIGHLIGHT RECORDS {(setName)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| setName | String | → | Set of records to highlight or Userset if omitted |

Description

The command HIGHLIGHT RECORDS allows you to highlight records in an output form. This operation is identical to manually selecting records in list mode by using the mouse or the **Shift+Click** or **Ctrl+Click** (**Command+Click** on MacOS) keyboard equivalents. The “selected” records will be highlighted. The current selection is not modified.

Note: The Userset set is updated after redrawing the records; that is, after executing the entire calling method — and not just immediately after executing HIGHLIGHT RECORDS.

- If you pass a valid set name to setName, the command will be applied to the records in that set.
- If you omit the setName parameter, the command will only highlight the records in the current Userset set.

Example

In an output form displayed by the MODIFY SELECTION command, you want the user to be able to perform searches without the current selection being modified. To do so, place a Search button in the form and associate to it the following method:

```
    SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into_Set;"UserSet")
    QUERY
    SET QUERY DESTINATION(Into_Current_Selection)
⇒  HIGHLIGHT RECORDS
```

When the user clicks the button, the standard query dialog box appears. Once the search has been validated, the records found will be highlighted without the current selection being modified.

42 Sets

Sets offer you a powerful, swift means for manipulating record selections. Besides the ability to create sets, relate them to the current selection, and store, load, and clear sets, 4th Dimension offers three standard set operations:

- Intersection
- Union
- Difference

Sets and the Current Selection

A set is a compact representation of a selection of records. The idea of sets is closely bound to the idea of the current selection. Sets are generally used for the following purposes:

- To save and later restore a selection when the order does not matter
- To access the selection a user made on screen (the UserSet)
- To perform a logical operation between selections

The current selection is a list of references that points to each record that is currently selected. The list exists in memory. Only currently selected records are in the list. A selection doesn't actually contain the records, but only a list of references to the records. Each reference to a record takes 4 bytes in memory. When you work on a table, you always work with the records in the current selection. When a selection is sorted, only the list of references is rearranged. There is only one current selection for each table inside a process.

Like a current selection, a set represents a selection of records. A set does this by using a very compact representation for each record. Each record is represented by one bit (one-eighth of a byte). Operations using sets are very fast, because computers can perform operations on bits very quickly. A set contains one bit for every record in the table, whether the record is included in the set or not. In fact, each bit is equal to 1 or 0, depending on whether the record is in the set or not.

Sets are very economical in terms of RAM space. The size of a set, in bytes, is always equal to the total number of records in the table divided by 8. For example, if you create a set for a table containing 10,000 records, the set takes up 1,250 bytes, which is about 1.2K in RAM.

There can be many sets for each table. In fact, sets can be saved to disk separately from the database. To change a record belonging to a set, first you must use the set as the current selection, then modify the record or records. The name of an interprocess set must be unique in the database.

A set is never in a sorted order—the records are simply indicated as belonging to the set or not. On the other hand, a named selection is in sorted order, but it requires more memory in most cases. For more information about named selections, see the section Named Selections.

A set “remembers” which record was the current record at the time the set was created. The following table compares the concepts of the current selection and of sets:

| Comparison | Current Selection | Sets |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Number per table | 1 | 0 to many |
| Sortable | Yes | No |
| Can be saved on disk | No | Yes |
| RAM per record(in bytes) | Number of selected records * 4 | Total number of records/8 |
| Combinable | No | Yes |
| Contains current record | Yes | Yes, as of the time the set was created |

When you create a set, it belongs to the table from which you created it. The set operations can be performed only between sets belonging to the same table.

Sets are independent from the data. This means that after changes are made to a file, a set may no longer be accurate. There are many operations that can cause a set to be inaccurate. For example, if you create a set of all the people from New York City, and then change the data in one of those records to “Boston” the set would not change, because the set is just a representation of a selection of records. Deleting records and replacing them with new ones also changes a set. Sets can be guaranteed to be accurate only as long as the data in the original selection has not been changed.

Process and Interprocess Sets

You can have the following three types of sets:

- **Process sets:** A process set can only be accessed by the process in which it has been created. UserSet and LockedSet are process sets. Process sets are cleared as soon as the process method ends. Process sets do not need any special prefix in the name.
- **Interprocess sets:** A set is an interprocess set if the name of the set is preceded symbols (<>) — a “less than” sign followed by a “greater than” sign. Note: This syntax can be used on both Windows and Macintosh. Also, on Macintosh only, you can use the diamond (Option-Shift-V on a US keyboard).
- **Local Sets/Client Sets:** Version 6 introduces local/client sets. The name of a local/client set is preceded by the dollar sign (\$).

Sets and Transactions

A set can be created inside a transaction. It is possible to create a set of the records created inside a transaction and a set of records created or modified outside of a transaction. When the transaction ends, the set created during the transaction should be cleared, because it may not be an accurate representation of the records, especially if the transaction was canceled.

Set Example

The following example deletes duplicate records from a table which contains information about people. A For...End for loop moves through all the records, comparing the current record to the previous record. If the name, address, and zip code are the same, then the record is added to a set. At the end of the loop, the set is made the current selection and the (old) current selection is deleted:

```
CREATE EMPTY SET([People];"Duplicates")
  ` Create an empty set for duplicate records
ALL RECORDS([People])
  ` Select all records
  ` Sort the records by ZIP, address, and name so
  ` that the duplicates will be next to each other
ORDER BY ([People];[People]ZIP;>;[People]Address;>;[People]Name;>)
  ` Initialize variables that hold the fields from the previous record
$Name:=[People]Name
$Address:=[People]Address
$ZIP:=[People]ZIP
  ` Go to second record to compare to first
NEXT RECORD ([People])
For ($i; 2; Records in table ([People]))
  ` Loop through records starting at 2
  ` If the name, address, and ZIP are the same as the
  ` previous record then it is a duplicate record.
  If ((([People]Name=$Name) & ([People]Address=$Address) & ([People]ZIP=$ZIP))
    ` Add current record (the duplicate) to set
    ADD TO SET ([People]; "Duplicates")
  Else
    ` Save this record's name, address, and ZIP
    ` for comparison with the next record
    $Name:=[People]Name
    $Address:=[People]Address
    $ZIP:=[People]ZIP
  End if
  ` Move to the next record
NEXT RECORD ([People])
End for
```

```

    ` Use duplicate records that were found
USE SET ("Duplicates")
    ` Delete the duplicate records
DELETE SELECTION ([People])
    ` Remove the set from memory
CLEAR SET ("Duplicates")

```

As an alternative to immediately deleting records at the end of the method, you could display them on screen or print them, so that a more detailed comparison can be made.

The UserSet System Set

4th Dimension maintains a system set named UserSet. UserSet automatically stores the most recent selection of records highlighted on screen by the user. Thus, you can display a group of records with **MODIFY SELECTION** or **DISPLAY SELECTION**, ask the user to select from among them, and turn the results of that manual selection into a selection or into a set that you name.

There is only one UserSet for a process. Each table does not have its own UserSet. UserSet becomes "owned" by a table when a selection of records is displayed for the table.

The following method illustrates how you can display records, allow the user to select some, and then use UserSet to display the selected records:

```

    ` Display all records and allow user to select any number of them.
    ` Then display this selection by using UserSet to change the current selection.
OUTPUT FORM ([People]; "Display") ` Set the output layout
ALL RECORDS ([People]) ` Select all people
ALERT ("Press Ctrl or Command and Click to select the people required.")
DISPLAY SELECTION ([People]) ` Display the people
USE SET ("UserSet") ` Use the people that were selected
ALERT ("You chose the following people.")
DISPLAY SELECTION ([People]) ` Display the selected people

```

Note: You must execute either **MODIFY SELECTION** or **DISPLAY SELECTION** to retrieve the UserSet.

The LockedSet System Set

The command APPLY TO SELECTION, ARRAY TO SELECTION and DELETE SELECTION create a set named LockedSet when used in multi-processing environment. LockedSet indicates which records were locked during the execution of the command.

See Also

ADD TO SET, CLEAR SET, COPY SET, CREATE EMPTY SET, CREATE SET, DIFFERENCE, INTERSECTION, Is in set, LOAD SET, Records in set, REMOVE FROM SET, SAVE SET, UNION, USE SET.

CREATE EMPTY SET (`{table; }set`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to create an empty set, or Default table, if omitted |
| set | String | → | Name of the new empty set |

Description

CREATE EMPTY SET creates a new empty set, set, for table. You can add records to this set with the ADD TO SET command. If a set with the same name already exists, the existing set is cleared by the new set.

Note: You do not need to use CREATE EMPTY SET before using CREATE SET.

Example

Please refer to the examples of the Sets section.

See Also

CLEAR SET, CREATE SET.

CREATE SET

Sets

version 3

CREATE SET ({table; }set)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------------------|--------|---|---|
| table selection, or | Table | → | Table for which to create a set from the Default table, if omitted |
| set | String | → | Name of the new set |

Description

CREATE SET creates a new set, set, for table, and places the current selection in set. The current record pointer for the table is saved with set. If set is used with USE SET, the current selection and current record are restored. As with all sets, there is no sorted order; when set is used, the default order is used. If a set with the same name already exists, the existing set is cleared by the new set.

Example

The following example creates a set after doing a search, in order to save the set to disk:

```
⇒ QUERY ([People]) ` Let the user do a search
   CREATE SET ([People]; "SearchSet") ` Create a new set
   SAVE SET ("SearchSet"; "MySearch") ` Save the set on disk
```

See Also

CLEAR SET, CREATE EMPTY SET.

CREATE SET FROM ARRAY

Sets

version 6.5

CREATE SET FROM ARRAY ({table; }recordsArray{; setName))

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table of the set or Default table if the parameter is omitted |
| recordsArray | Longint Boolean array | → | Array of record numbers, or Array of booleans (True = the record is in the set, False = the record is not in the set) |
| setName | String | → | Name of the set to create, or Apply the command to the Userset if omitted |

Description

The command CREATE SET FROM ARRAY creates setName from:

- either an array of absolute record numbers recordsArray from table,
- or an array of booleans recordsArray. In this case, the values of the array indicate if each record in the table belongs (True) or not (False) to setName.

When you use this command and pass a Longint array in recordsArray, all the numbers in the array represent the list of record numbers that are in setName. If a number is invalid (for example, if a record has not been created), the error -10503 is generated.

When you use this command and pass a Boolean array in recordsArray, the Nth element of the array indicates whether the "Nth" record is contained (True) or not (False) in setName. Usually, the number of elements in the array must equal the number of records in the table. If the array is smaller than the number of records, only the records defined by the array will be in the set.

Note: With a Boolean array, this command uses the elements from 0 to N-1.

If you do not pass the setName parameter or if you pass an empty string, the command will be applied to the Userset system set.

See Also

BOOLEAN ARRAY FROM SET, CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY.

USE SET (set)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|------------------------|
| set | String | → | Name of the set to use |

Description

USE SET makes the records in set the current selection for the table to which the set belongs.

When you create a set, the current record is “remembered” by the set. USE SET retrieves the position of this record and makes it the new current record. If you delete this record before you execute USE SET, 4th Dimension selects the first record in the set as the current record. The set commands INTERSECTION, UNION, DIFFERENCE, and ADD TO SET reset the current record. Also, if you create a set that does not contain the position of the current record, USE SET selects the first record in the set as the current record.

WARNING: Remember that a set is a representation of a selection of records at the moment that the set is created. If the records represented by the set do change, the set may no longer be accurate. Therefore, a set saved to disk should represent a group of records that does not change frequently. A number of things can invalidate a set invalid: modifying a record of the set, deleting a record of the set, or changing the criteria that determined the set.

Example

The following example uses LOAD SET to load a set of the Acme locations in New York. It then uses USE SET to make the loaded set the current selection:

```
⇒ LOAD SET ([Companies]; "NY Acme"; "NYAcmeSt") ` Load the set into memory
   USE SET ("NY Acme") ` Change current selection to NY Acme
   CLEAR SET ("NY Acme") ` Clear the set from memory
```

See Also

CLEAR SET, LOAD SET.

ADD TO SET

Sets

version 3

ADD TO SET ({table; }set)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Current record's table, or Default table, if omitted |
| set record | String | → | Name of the set to which to add the current record |

Description

ADD TO SET adds the current record of table to set. The set must already exist; if it does not, an error occurs. If a current record does not exist for Table, ADD TO SET has no effect.

See Also

REMOVE FROM SET.

REMOVE FROM SET

Sets

version 6.0

REMOVE FROM SET ({table; }set)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Current record's table, or Default table, if omitted |
| set | String | → | Name of the set from which to remove the current record |

Description

REMOVE FROM SET removes the current record of table from set. The set must already exist; if it does not, an error occurs. If a current record does not exist for Table, REMOVE FROM SET has no effect.

See Also

ADD TO SET.

CLEAR SET

Sets

version 3

CLEAR SET (set)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------------------|
| set | String | → | Name of the set to clear from memory |

Description

CLEAR SET clears set from memory and frees the memory used by set. CLEAR SET does not affect tables, selections, or records. To save a set before clearing it, use the SAVE SET command. Since sets use memory, it is good practice to clear them when they are no longer needed.

Example

See the example for USE SET.

See Also

CREATE EMPTY SET, CREATE SET, LOAD SET.

Is in set

Sets

version 3

Is in set (set) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| set | String | → | Name of the set to test |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Current record of set's table is in set (True) or Current record of set's table is not in set (False) |

Description

Is in set tests whether or not the current record for the table is in set. The Is in set function returns TRUE if the current record of the table is in set, and returns FALSE if the current record of the table is not in set.

Example

The following example is a button object method. It tests to see whether or not the currently displayed record is in the set of best customers:

```
⇒ If (Is in set ("Best")) ` Check if it is a good customer
    ALERT ("They are one of our best customers.")
Else
    ALERT ("They are not one of our best customers.")
End if
```

See Also

ADD TO SET, REMOVE FROM SET.

Records in set

Sets

version 3

Records in set (set) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---------------------------|
| set | String | → | Name of the set to test |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number of records in test |

Description

Records in set returns the number of records in set. If set does not exist, or if there are no records in set, Records in set returns 0.

Example

The following example displays an alert telling what percentage of the customers are rated as the best:

```
    ` First calculate the percentage
⇒   $Percent := (Records in set ("Best") / Records in table ([Customers])) * 100
    ` Display an alert with the percentage
    ALERT (String ($Percent; "##0%") + " of our customers are the best.")
```

See Also

Records in selection, Records in table.

SAVE SET (set; document)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| set | String | → | Name of the set to save |
| document | String | → | Name of the disk file to which to save the set |

Description

SAVE SET saves Set to document, a document on disk.

The document need not have the same name as the set. If you supply an empty string for document, a Create File dialog box appears so that the user can enter the name of the document. You can load a saved set with the LOAD SET command.

If the user clicks Cancel in the Save File dialog box, or if there is an error during the save operation, the OK system variable is set to 0. Otherwise, it is set to 1.

SAVE SET is often used to save to disk the results of a time-consuming search.

WARNING: Remember that a set is a representation of a selection of records at the moment that the set is created. If the records represented by the set change, the set may no longer be accurate. Therefore, a set saved to disk should represent a group of records that does not change frequently. A number of things can invalidate a set invalid: modifying a record of the set, deleting a record of the set, or changing the criteria that determined the set. Also remember that sets do not save field values.

Example

The following example displays the Save File dialog box, which the user can enter the name of the document that contains the set:

⇒ `SAVE SET ("SomeSet"; "")`

System Variables or Sets

If the user clicks Cancel in the Save File dialog box, or if there is an error during the load operation, the OK system variable is set to 0. Otherwise, it is set to 1.

See Also

LOAD SET.

LOAD SET (`{table; }set; document`)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table to which the set belongs, or Default table, if omitted |
| set | String | → | Name of the set to be created in memory |
| document | String | → | Document holding the set |

Description

LOAD SET loads a set from document that was saved with the SAVE SET command.

The set that is stored in document must be from table. The set created in memory is overwritten if it already exists.

The document parameter is the name of the disk document containing the set. The document need not have the same name as the set. If you supply an empty string for document, an Open File dialog box appears so that the user can choose the set to load.

Remember that a set is a representation of a selection of records at the moment that the set is created. If the records represented by the set change, the set may no longer be accurate. Therefore, a set loaded from disk should represent a group of records that does not change frequently. A number of things can make a set invalid: modifying a record of the set, deleting a record of the set, or changing the criteria that determined a set.

Example

The following example uses LOAD SET to load a set of the Acme locations in New York:

```
⇒ LOAD SET ([Companies]; "NY Acme"; "NYAcmeSt") ` Load the set into memory
   USE SET ("NY Acme") ` Change current selection to NY Acme
   CLEAR SET ("NY Acme") ` Clear the set from memory
```

System Variables or Sets

If the user clicks Cancel in the Open File dialog box, or there is an error during the load operation, the OK system variable is set to 0. Otherwise, it is set to 1.

See Also

SAVE SET.

DIFFERENCE

Sets

version 3

DIFFERENCE (set; subtractSet; resultSet)

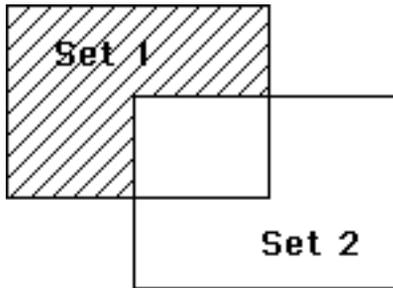
| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|-----------------|
| set | String | → | Set |
| subtractSet | String | → | Set to subtract |
| resultSet | String | → | Resulting set |

Description

DIFFERENCE compares set1 and set2 and excludes all records that are in set2 from the resultSet. In other words, a record is included in the resultSet only if it is in set1, but not in set2. The following table shows all possible results of a set Difference operation.

| Set1 | Set2 | Result Set |
|------|------|------------|
| Yes | No | Yes |
| Yes | Yes | No |
| No | Yes | No |
| No | No | No |

The result of a Difference operation is depicted here. The shaded area is the result set.



The resultSet is created by DIFFERENCE. The resultSet replaces any existing set having the same name, including set1 and set2. Both set1 and set2 must be from the same table. The resultSet belongs to the same table as set1 and set2.

4D Server: In Client/Server, interprocess and process sets are maintained on the server machine, while local sets are maintained on the client machines. DIFFERENCE requires the three sets to be on the same machine. Consequently, all or none of the sets must be local. See the discussion 4D Server and Sets in the *4D Server Reference* manual for more information.

Example

This example excludes the records that a user selects from a displayed selection. The records are displayed on screen with the following line:

```
DISPLAY SELECTION ([Customers]) ` Display the customers in a list
```

At the bottom of the list of records is a button with an object method. The object method excludes the records that the user has selected (the set named "UserSet"), and displays the reduced selection:

```
CREATE SET ([Customers]; "$Current") ` Create a set of current selection  
⇒ DIFFERENCE ("$Current";"UserSet";"$Current") ` Exclude selected records  
USE SET ("$Current") ` Use the new set  
CLEAR SET ("$Current") ` Clear the set
```

See Also

INTERSECTION, UNION.

INTERSECTION

Sets

version 3

INTERSECTION (set1; set2; resultSet)

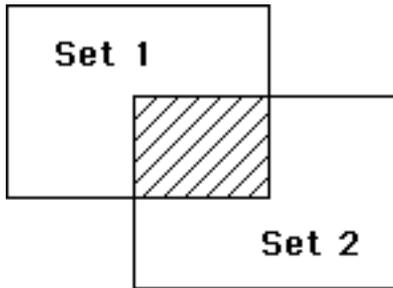
| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------|
| set1 | String | → | First set |
| set2 | String | → | Second set |
| resultSet | String | → | Resulting set |

Description

INTERSECTION compares set1 and set2 and selects only the records that are in both. The following table lists all possible results of a set Intersection operation.

| Set1 | Set2 | Result Set |
|------|------|------------|
| Yes | No | No |
| Yes | Yes | Yes |
| No | Yes | No |
| No | No | No |

The graphical result of an Intersection operation is displayed here. The shaded area is the result set.



The resultSet is created by INTERSECTION. The resultSet replaces any existing set having the same name, including set1 and set2. Both set1 and set2 must be from the same table. The resultSet belongs to the same table as set1 and set2.

4D Server: In Client/Server, interprocess and process sets are maintained on the server machine, while local sets are maintained on the client machines. INTERSECTION requires the three sets to be on the same machine. Consequently, all or none of the sets must be local. See the discussion 4D Server and Sets in the *4D Server Reference* manual for more information.

Example

The following example finds the customers who are served by two sales representatives, Joe and Abby. Each sales representative has a set that represents his or her customers. The customers that are in both sets are represented by both Joe and Abby:

```
⇒ INTERSECTION ("Joe"; "Abby"; "Both") ` Put customers in both sets in Both
   USE SET ("Both") ` Use the set
   CLEAR SET ("Both") ` Clear this set but save the others
   DISPLAY SELECTION ([Customers]) ` Display customers served by both
```

See Also

DIFFERENCE, UNION.

UNION (set1; set2; resultSet)

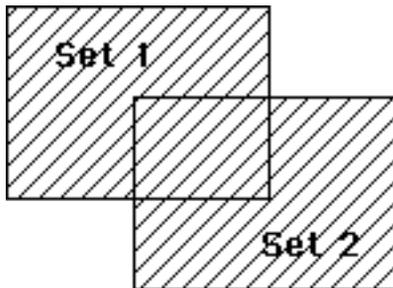
| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------|
| set1 | String | → | First set |
| set2 | String | → | Second set |
| resultSet | String | → | Resulting set |

Description

UNION creates a set that contains all records from set1 and set2. The following table shows all possible results of a set Union operation.

| Set1 | Set2 | Result Set |
|------|------|------------|
| Yes | No | Yes |
| Yes | Yes | Yes |
| No | Yes | Yes |
| No | No | No |

The result of a Union operation is depicted here. The shaded area is the result set.



The resultSet is created by UNION. The resultSet replaces any existing set having the same name, including set1 and set2. Both set1 and set2 must be from the same table. The resultSet belongs to the same table as set1 and set2. The current record for the resultSet is the current record from Set1.

4D Server: In Client/Server, interprocess and process sets are maintained on the server machine, while local sets are maintained on the client machines. UNION requires the three sets to be on the same machine. Consequently, all or none of the sets must be local. See the discussion 4D Server and Sets in the *4D Server Reference* manual for more information.

Example

This example adds records to a set of best customers. The records are displayed on screen with the first line. After the records are displayed, a set of the best customers is loaded from disk, and any records that the user selected (the set named "UserSet") are added to the set. Finally, the new set is saved on disk:

```
    ALL RECORDS ([Customers]) ` Select all the customers
    DISPLAY SELECTION ([Customers]) ` Display all the customers in a list
    LOAD SET ("Best"; "SaveBest") ` Load the set of best customers
⇒  UNION ("Best"; "UserSet"; "Best") ` Add any selected to the set
    SAVE SET ("Best"; "SaveBest") ` Save the set of best customers
```

See Also

DIFFERENCE, INTERSECTION.

COPY SET (srcSet; dstSet)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|----------------------|
| srcSet | String | → | Source set name |
| dstSet | String | → | Destination set name |

Description

The command COPY SET copies the contents of the set srcSet into the set dstSet.

Both sets can be process, interprocess or local sets.

4D Server: In Client/Server, interprocess and process sets are maintained on the server machine, while local sets are maintained on the client machines. COPY SET allows you to copy sets between the two machines. See the discussion 4D Server and Sets in the *4D Server Reference* manual for more information.

Examples

1. The following example, in Client/Server, copies the local set "\$SetA", maintained on the client machine, to the process set "SetB", maintained on the server machine:

⇒ COPY SET("\$SetA";"SetB")

(1) The following example, in Client/Server, copies the process set "SetA", maintained on the server machine, to the local process set "\$SetB", maintained on the client machine:

⇒ COPY SET("SetA";"\$SetB")

See Also

Sets.

43 String

String

String

version 3

String (expression{; format}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------|---|--|
| expression | | → | Expression for which to return the string form (can be Real, Integer, Long Integer, Date, or Time) |
| format | String Number | → | Display format |
| Function result | String | ← | String form of the expression |

Description

The command String returns the string form of the numeric, Date, or Time expression you pass in expression.

If you do not pass the optional format parameter, the string is returned with the appropriate default format. If you pass format, you can force the result string to be of a specific format.

Numeric Expressions

If expression is a numeric expression (Real, Integer, Long Integer), you can pass an optional string format. Following are some examples:

| Example | Result |
|------------------------------------|---|
| String(2^15) ` Use default format | 32768 (Default format used here) |
| String(2^15;"###,##0 Inhabitants") | 32,768 Inhabitants |
| String(1/3;"##0.00000") | 0.33333 |
| String(1/3) ` Use default format | 0.3333333333333333 (Default format used here) |
| String(Arctan(1)*4) | 3.1415926535897931 (Default format used here) |
| String(Arctan(1)*4;"##0.00") | 3.14 |
| String(-1;"&x") | 0xFFFFFFFF |
| String(-1;"&\$") | \$FFFFFFFF |
| String(0 ?+ 7;"&x") | 0x80 |
| String(0 ?+ 7;"&\$") | \$80 |
| String(0 ?+ 14;"&x") | 0x4000 |
| String(0 ?+ 14;"&\$") | \$4000 |
| String(Num(1=1);"True;;False") | True |
| String(Num(1=2);"True;;False") | False |

The format is specified in the same way as it would be for a number field on a form. See the *4th Dimension Design Reference* for more information about formatting numbers. You can also pass the name of a custom style in format. The name of the custom style must be preceded by the "|" character.

Date Expressions

If expression is a Date expression, the string is returned using the default country format (i.e., MM/DD/YY for the U.S. English language version).

You can pass an optional numeric format from the following table:

| Format | Name | Example |
|--------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | Short | 12/29/96 |
| 2 | Abbreviated | Sun, Dec 29, 1996 |
| 3 | Long | Sunday, December 29, 1996 |
| 4 | MM/DD/YYYY | 12/29/96 or 12/29/1896 or 12/29/2096 |
| 5 | Month Date, Year | December 29, 1996 |
| 6 | Abbr: Month Date, Year | Dec 29, 1996 |
| 7 | MM/DD/YYYY Forced | 12/29/1996 |

4D provides the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------|--------------|-------|
| Short | Long Integer | 1 |
| Abbreviated | Long Integer | 2 |
| Long | Long Integer | 3 |
| MM DD YYYY | Long Integer | 4 |
| Month Date Year | Long Integer | 5 |
| Abbr Month Date | Long Integer | 6 |
| MM DD YYYY Forced | Long Integer | 7 |

These examples assume that the current date is 12/29/96):

```
` $vsResult gets "12/29/96"  
$vsResult:=String(Current date)  
` $vsResult gets "December 29, 1996"  
$vsResult:=String(Current date;Month Date Year)
```

Time Expressions

If expression is a Time expression, the string is returned using the default HH:MM:SS format. You can pass an optional numeric format from the following table:

| Format | Name | Example |
|--------|--------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | HH:MM:SS | 01:02:03 |
| 2 | HH:MM | 01:02 |
| 3 | hour min sec | 1 hour 2 minutes 3 seconds |
| 4 | hour min | 1 hour 2 minutes |
| 5 | H:MM AM/PM | 1:02 AM |

4D provides the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------|--------------|-------|
| HH MM SS | Long Integer | 1 |
| HH MM | Long Integer | 2 |
| Hour Min Sec | Long Integer | 3 |
| Hour Min | Long Integer | 4 |
| HH MM AM PM | Long Integer | 5 |

These examples assume that the current time is 5:30 PM and 45 seconds):

```
$vsResult:=String(Current time) ` $vsResult gets "17:30:45"
```

```
$vsResult:=String(Current time;Hour Min Sec) ` $vsResult gets "17 hours 30 minutes  
45 seconds"
```

See Also

Date, Num, Time string.

Num

String

version 3

Num (expression) → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|------------------------|------------------|--|
| expression form, or | String Boolean | → String for which to return the numeric Boolean to return 0 or 1 |
| Function result | Number | ← Numeric form of the string or Boolean |

Description

The command Num returns the numeric form of the String or Boolean expression you pass in expression.

String Expressions

If string consists only of one or more alphabetic characters, Num returns a zero. If string includes alphabetic and numeric characters, Num ignores the alphabetic characters. Thus, Num transforms the string "a1b2c3" into the number 123.

Note: Only the first 32 characters of string are evaluated.

There are three reserved characters that Num treats specially: the decimal separator in the US English version (i.e., the period "."), the hyphen "-", and "e" or "E". These characters are interpreted as numeric format characters.

- The decimal separator is interpreted as a decimal place and must appear embedded in a numeric string.
- The hyphen causes the number or exponent to be negative. The hyphen must appear before any negative numeric characters or after the "e" for an exponent. If a hyphen is embedded in a numeric string, the string is considered invalid and the Num function returns a zero (0). For example, Num(123-456) returns 0, but Num(-9) returns -9.
- The e or E causes any numeric characters to its right to be interpreted as the power of an exponent. The "e" must be embedded in a numeric string. Thus, Num("123e-2") returns 1.23.

Boolean Expressions

If you pass a Boolean expression, Num returns 1 if the expression is True; otherwise, it returns 0 (zero).

Examples

1. The following example illustrates how `Num` works when passed a string argument. Each line assigns a number to the `vResult` variable. The comments describe the results:

```
⇒ vResult := Num ("ABCD") ` vResult gets 0
⇒ vResult := Num ("A1B2C3") ` vResult gets 123
⇒ vResult := Num ("123") ` vResult gets 123
⇒ vResult := Num ("123.4") ` vResult gets 123.4
⇒ vResult := Num ("-123") ` vResult gets -123
⇒ vResult := Num ("-123e2") ` vResult gets -12300
```

2. Here, `[Client]Debt` is compared with \$1000. The `Num` command applied to these comparisons returns 1 or 0. Multiplying 1 or 0 with a string repeats the string once or returns the empty string. As a result, `[Client]Risk` gets either “Good” or “Bad”:

```
    ` If client owes less than 1000, a good risk.
    ` If client owes more than 1000, a bad risk.
⇒ [Client]Risk:=("Good"*Num ([Client]Debt<1000))+("Bad"*Num([Client]Debt>=1000))
```

See Also

Logical Operators, String, String Operators.

Position

String

version 3

Position (find; string) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------------|
| find | String | → | String to find |
| string | String | → | String in which to search |
| Function result | Number | ← | Position of first occurrence |

Description

Position returns the position of the first occurrence of find in string.

If string does not contain find, it returns a zero (0).

If Position locates an occurrence of find, it returns the position of the first character of the occurrence in string.

If you ask for the position of an empty string within an empty string, Position returns zero (0).

Warning: You cannot use the @ wildcard character with Position. For example, if you pass "abc@" in find, the command will actually look for "abc@" and not for "abc" plus any character.

Examples

1. This example illustrates the use of Position. The results, described in the comments, are assigned to the variable vlResult.

```
⇒ vlResult := Position ("ll"; "Willow") ` vlResult gets 3
```

```
⇒ vlResult := Position (vtText1; vtText2) ` Returns first occurrence of vtText1 in vtText2
```

2. See example for the command Substring.

See Also

Comparison Operators, Substring.

Substring (source; firstChar{; numChars}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------------------|
| source | String | → | String from which to get substring |
| firstChar | Number | → | Position of first character |
| numChars | Number | → | Number of characters to get |
| Function result | String | ← | Substring of source |

Description

The command Substring returns the portion of source defined by firstChar and numChars.

The firstChar parameter points to the first character in the string to return, and numChars specifies how many characters to return.

If firstChar plus numChars is greater than the number of characters in the string, or if numChars is not specified, Substring returns the last character(s) in the string, starting with the character specified by firstChar. If firstChar is greater than the number of characters in the string, Substring returns an empty string ("").

Examples

1. This example illustrates the use of Substring. The results, described in the comments, are assigned to the variable vsResult.

- ⇒ vsResult := **Substring** ("08/04/62"; 4; 2) ` vsResult gets "04"
- ⇒ vsResult := **Substring** ("Emergency"; 1; 6) ` vsResult gets "Emerge"
- ⇒ vsResult := **Substring** (var; 2) ` vsResult gets all characters except ` the first

2. The following project method appends the paragraphs found in the text (passed as first parameter) to a string or text array (the pointer of which is passed as second parameter):

```
` EXTRACT PARAGRAPHS  
` EXTRACT PARAGRAPHS ( text ; Pointer )  
` EXTRACT PARAGRAPHS ( Text to parse ; -> Array of ¶s )
```

```
C_TEXT ($1)  
C_POINTER ($2)
```

```
$vElem:=Size of array($2->)
```

```
Repeat
```

```
  $vElem:=$vElem+1
```

```
  INSERT ELEMENT($2->,$vElem)
```

```
  $vPos:=Position(Char(Carriage return);$1)
```

```
  If ($vPos>0)
```

```
⇒    $2->{$vElem}:=Substring($1;1;$vPos-1)
```

```
⇒    $1:=Substring($1;$vPos+1)
```

```
  Else
```

```
    $2->{$vElem}:=$1
```

```
  End if
```

```
Until ($1="")
```

See Also

Position.

Length

String

version 3

Length (string) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|-----------------------------------|
| string | String | → | String for which to return length |
| Function result | Number | ← | Length of string |

Description

Length is used to find the length of string. Length returns the number of characters that are in string.

Note: The test `If (vtAnyText="")` is equivalent to the test `If(Length(vtAnyText)=0)`.

Examples

This example illustrates the use of Length. The results, described in the comments, are assigned to the variable `vlResult`.

- ⇒ `vlResult := Length ("Topaz")` ` vlResult gets 5
- ⇒ `vlResult := Length ("Citizen")` ` vlResult gets 7

Ascii

String

version 3

Ascii (character) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--------------------------------------|
| character | String | → | Character to return as an ASCII code |
| Function result | Number | ← | ASCII code for the character |

Description

The command `Ascii` returns the ASCII code of character.

If there is more than one character in the string, `Ascii` returns the code of the first character.

The `Char` function is the counterpart of `Ascii`. It returns the character that an ASCII code represents.

Important: Within 4D, all the text values, fields, or variables that you have not yet converted to another ASCII map are MacOS-encoded on both Macintosh and Windows. For more information, see the section `ASCII Codes`.

Examples

1. Uppercase and lowercase characters are considered equal within a comparison. You can use `Ascii` to differentiate between uppercase and lowercase characters. Thus, this line returns `True`:

```
("A" = "a")
```

On the other hand, this line returns `False`:

```
⇒ (Ascii("A")=Ascii("a"))
```

2. This example returns the ASCII value of the first character of the string "ABC":

```
⇒ vAscii:=Ascii("ABC") `vAscii gets 65, the ASCII code of A
```

3. The following example tests for carriage returns and tabs:

```
For($vIChar;1;Length(vtText))
  Case of
    : (vtText[$vIChar]=Char(Carriage return))
      \ Do something
    : (vtText[$vIChar]=Char(Tab))
      \ Do something else
    : (...)
      \
      ...
  End case
End for
```

When executed multiple times on large texts, this test will run faster when compiled if it is written this way:

```
⇒ For($vIChar;1;Length(vtText))
   $vIAscii:=Ascii(vtText[$vIChar])
   Case of
     : ($vIAscii=Carriage return)
       \ Do something
     : ($vIAscii=Tab)
       \ Do something else
     : (...)
       \
       ...
   End case
End for
```

The second piece of code runs faster for two reasons: it does only one character reference by iteration and uses LongInt comparisons instead of string comparisons to test for carriage returns and tabs. Use this technique when working with common ASCII codes such as CR and TAB.

See Also

ASCII Codes, Char, Character Reference Symbols.

Char

String

version 3

Char (asciiCode) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| asciiCode | Number | → | ASCII code from 0 to 255 |
| Function result | String | ← | Character represented by the ASCII code |

Description

The command Char returns the character whose ASCII code is asciiCode.

Tip: In editing a method, the command Char is commonly used to specify characters that cannot be entered from the keyboard or that would be interpreted as an editing command in the Method editor.

Important: Within 4D, all the text values, fields, or variables that you have not yet converted to another ASCII map are MacOS-encoded on both Macintosh and Windows. For more information, see the section ASCII Codes.

Example

The following example uses Char to insert a carriage return within the text of an alert message:

```
⇒ ALERT("Employees: "+String(Records in table([Employees]))+  
Char(13)+"Press OK to continue.")
```

See Also

Ascii, ASCII Codes, Character Reference Symbols.

Introduction

The character reference symbols:

```
[[...]] On Windows  
$...$ or [[...]] On Macintosh
```

are used to refer to a single character within a string. This syntax allows you to individually address the characters of a text variable, string variable, or field.

Note: On Macintosh, you obtain the first two symbols by typing Option+"<" and Option+">".

If the character reference symbols appear on the left side of the assignment operator (:=), a character is assigned to the referenced position in the string. For example, if vsName is not an empty string, the following line sets the first character of vsName to uppercase:

```
If (vsName# "")  
    vsName[[1]]:=Uppercase(vsName[[1]])  
End if
```

Otherwise, if the character reference symbols appear within an expression, they return the character (to which they refer) as a 1-character string. For example:

```
` The following example tests if the last character of vtText is an At sign "@"  
If (vtText # "")  
    If (Ascii(Substring(vtText;Length(vtText);1))=At Sign)  
        ...  
    End if  
End if
```

```
` Using the character reference syntax, you would write in a simpler manner:  
If (vtText # "")  
    If (Ascii(vtText[[Length(vtText)]])=At Sign)  
        ...  
    End if  
End if
```

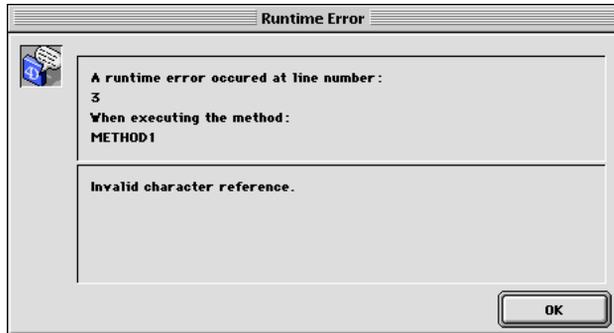
Advanced note about invalid character reference

When you use the character reference symbols, you must address existing characters in the string in the same way you address existing elements of an array. For example if you address the 20th character of a string variable, this variable **MUST** contain at least 20 characters.

- Failing to do so, in interpreted mode, does not cause a syntax error.
- Failing to do so, in compiled mode (with no options), may lead to memory corruption, if, for instance, you write a character beyond the end of a string or a text.
- Failing to do so, in compiled mode, causes an error with the option Range Checking On. For example, executing the following code:

```
vsAnyText:=""  
vsAnyText[[1]]:="A" ` Very bad and nasty thing to do, booh!
```

will trigger the Runtime Error shown here:



Example

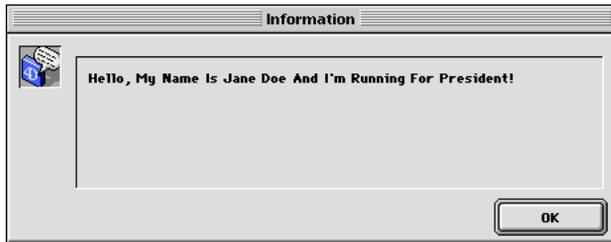
The following project method capitalizes the first character of each word of the text received as parameter and returns the resulting capitalized text:

```
` Capitalize text project method  
` Capitalize text ( Text ) -> Text  
` Capitalize text ( Source text ) -> Capitalized text  
$0:=$1  
$vLen:=Length($0)  
If ($vLen>0)  
  $0[[1]]:=Uppercase($0[[1]])  
  For ($vChar;1;$vLen-1)  
    If (Position($0[$vChar];" !&()-{};<>?/,./=+*")>0)  
      $0[$vChar+1]:=Uppercase($0[$vChar+1])  
    End if  
  End for  
End if
```

For example, the line:

```
ALERT(Capitalize text ("hello, my name is jane doe and i'm running for president!"))
```

displays the alert shown here:



See Also

Ascii, ASCII Codes, Char.

Uppercase

String

version 3

Uppercase (chaîne) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|----------------------------------|
| chaîne | Alpha | → | Chaîne à convertir en majuscules |
| Function result | String | ← | String in uppercase |

Description

Uppercase **takes** string **and** **returns** the string with all alphabetic characters in uppercase.

Examples

See the example for Lowercase.

See Also

Lowercase.

Lowercase

String

version 3

Lowercase (string) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--------------------------------|
| string | String | → | String to convert to lowercase |
| Function result | String | ← | String in lowercase |

Description

Lowercase takes string and returns the string with all alphabetic characters in lowercase.

Example

The following project method capitalizes the string or text received as parameter. For instance, Caps ("john") would return "John".

- ` Caps project method
- ` Caps (String) -> String
- ` Caps (Any text or string) -> Capitalized text

```
⇒ $0:=Lowercase($1)
   If (Length($0)>0)
     $0[[1]]:=Uppercase($0[[1]])
   End if
```

See Also

Uppercase.

Change string

String

version 3

Change string (source; newChars; where) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|----------------------------|
| source | String | → | Original string |
| newChars | String | → | New characters |
| where | Number | → | Where to start the changes |
| Function result | String | ← | Resulting string |

Description

Change string **changes a group of characters in source and returns the resulting string.** Change string overlays source, with the characters in newChars, at the character described by where.

If newChars is an empty string (""), Change string **returns source unchanged.** Change string always returns a string of the same length as source. If where is less than one or greater than the length of source, Change string returns source.

Change string is different from Insert string in that it overwrites characters instead of inserting them.

Example

The following example illustrates the use of Change string. The results are assigned to the variable vtResult.

```
⇒ vtResult := Change string ("Acme"; "CME"; 2) ` vtResult gets "ACME"  
⇒ vtResult := Change string ("November";"Dec"; 1) ` vtResult gets "December"
```

See Also

Delete string, Insert string, Replace string.

Insert string

String

version 3

Insert string (source; what; where) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| source | String | → | String in which to insert the other string |
| what | String | → | String to insert |
| where | Number | → | Where to insert |
| Function result | String | ← | Resulting string |

Description

Insert string **inserts a string into source and returns the resulting string.** Insert string **inserts the string what before the character at position where.**

If what is an empty string (""), Insert string **returns source unchanged.**

If where is **greater than the length of source, then what is appended to source.** If where is **less than one (1), then what is inserted before source.**

Insert string is different from Change string in that it **inserts characters instead of overwriting them.**

Example

The following example illustrates the use of Insert string. The results are assigned to the variable vtResult.

- ⇒ vtResult := **Insert string** ("The tree"; " green"; 4) ` vtResult gets "The green tree"
- ⇒ vtResult := **Insert string** ("Shut"; "o"; 3) ` vtResult gets "Shout"
- ⇒ vtResult := **Insert string** ("Indention"; "ta"; 6) ` vtResult gets "Indentation"

See Also

Change string, Delete string, Replace string.

Delete string

String

version 3

Delete string (source; where; numChars) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| source | String | → | String from which to delete characters |
| where | Number | → | First character to delete |
| numChars | Number | → | Number of characters to delete |
| Function result | String | ← | Resulting string |

Description

Delete string **deletes** numChars **from** source, **starting at** where, **and returns the resulting string**.

Delete string **returns the same string as source when:**

- source **is an empty string**
- where **is greater than the length of Source**
- numChars **is zero (0)**

If where **is less than one**, the characters are deleted from the beginning of the string.

If where **plus numChars is equal to or greater than the length of source**, the characters are deleted from where to the end of source.

Example

The following example illustrates the use of Delete string. The results are assigned to the variable vtResult.

```
⇒ vtResult:=Delete string("Lamborghini"; 6; 6) ` vtResult gets "Lambo"  
⇒ vtResult:=Delete string("Indentation"; 6; 2) ` vtResult gets "Indention"  
⇒ vtResult:=Delete string(vtOtherVar;3;32000) ` vtResult gets the first two characters of vtOtherVar
```

See Also

Change string, Insert string, Replace string.

Replace string

String

version 3

Replace string (source; oldString; newString{; howMany}) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| source | String | → | Original string |
| oldString | String | → | Characters to replace |
| newString | String | → | Replacement string (if empty string, occurrences are deleted) |
| howMany | Number | → | How many times to replace If omitted, all occurrences are replaced |
| Function result | String | ← | Resulting string |

Description

Replace string replaces howMany occurrences of oldString in source with newString.

If newString is an empty string (""), Replace string deletes each occurrence of oldString in source.

If howMany is specified, Replace string will replace only the number of occurrences of oldString specified, starting at the first character of source. If howMany is not specified, then all occurrences of oldString are replaced.

If oldString is an empty string, Replace string returns the unchanged source.

Examples

1. The following example illustrates the use of Replace string. The results, described in the comments, are assigned to the variable vtResult.

```
⇒ vtResult:=Replace string("Willow";"ll";"d") ` Result gets "Widow"
```

```
⇒ vtResult:=Replace string("Shout";"o";"") ` Result gets "Shut"
```

```
⇒ vtResult:=Replace string(vtOtherVar;Char(9);",") ` Replaces all tabs in vtOtherVar with commas
```

2. The following example eliminates CRs and TABs from the text in vtResult:

⇒ `vtResult:=Replace string(Replace string(vtResult;Char(13);"");Char(9);"")`

See Also

Change string, Delete string, Insert string.

Mac to Win

String

version 6.0

Mac to Win (text) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---------------------------------------|
| text | String | → | Text expressed using MacOS ASCII map |
| Function result | String | ← | Text expressed using Windows ANSI map |

Description

The command `Mac to Win` returns the text, expressed using the Windows ANSI map, equivalent to the text you pass in `Text`, expressed using the MacOS ASCII map.

This command expects a text parameter expressed using the MacOS ASCII map.

Generally, when running on Windows, you do not need to use this command to convert ASCII codes. When you copy or paste text between 4D and Windows or when you import or export data, 4D automatically performs these conversions. However, when you use disk read/write commands such as `SEND PACKET` or `RECEIVE PACKET`, you need to explicitly invoke ASCII conversions. This is the main purpose of the `Mac to Win` command.

Within 4D, all the text values, fields, or variables that you have not yet converted to another ASCII map are MacOS-encoded on both Macintosh and Windows. For more information, see the section `ASCII Codes`.

Example

On Windows, when you write characters into a document using `SEND PACKET`, if you do not use an output ASCII map for filtering characters from MacOS to Windows (see `USE ASCII MAP`), you need to convert the text from MacOS to Windows yourself. You can do it this way:

```
⇒  SEND PACKET ($vhDocRef;Mac to Win(vtSomeText))
```

See Also

`ASCII Codes`, `SEND PACKET`, `USE ASCII MAP`, `Win to Mac`.

Win to Mac

String

version 6.0

Win to Mac (text) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| text | String | → | Text expressed using Windows ANSI map |
| Function result | String | ← | Text expressed using Macintosh ASCII map |

Description

The command `Win to Mac` returns `text`, expressed using the MacOS ASCII map, equivalent to the text you pass in `Text`, expressed using the Windows ANSI map.

This command expects a text parameter expressed using the Windows ANSI map.

Generally, when running on Windows, you do not need to use this command to convert ASCII codes. When you copy or paste text between 4D and Windows or when you import or export data, 4D automatically performs these conversions. However, when you use disk read/write commands such as `SEND PACKET` or `RECEIVE PACKET`, you need to explicitly invoke ASCII conversions. This is the main purpose of the `Win to Mac` command.

Within 4D, all the text values, fields, or variables that you have not yet converted to another ASCII map are MacOS-encoded on both Macintosh and Windows. For more information, see the section `ASCII Codes`.

Example

On Windows, when you read characters from a document using `RECEIVE PACKET`, if you do not use an input ASCII map for filtering characters from Windows to MacOS (see `USE ASCII MAP`), you need to convert the text from Windows to MacOS yourself. You can do it this way:

```
...  
RECEIVE PACKET ($vhDocRef;vtSomeText;16*1024)  
⇒ vtSomeText:=Win to Mac(vtSomeText)  
...
```

See Also

`ASCII Codes`, `Mac to Win`, `RECEIVE PACKET`, `USE ASCII MAP`.

Mac to ISO

String

version 6.0

Mac to ISO (text) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| text | String | → | Text expressed using MacOS ASCII map |
| Function result | String | ← | Text expressed using ISO Latin-1 character map |

Description

The command `Mac to ISO` returns `text`, expressed using the ISO Latin-1 character map, equivalent to the text you pass in `text`, expressed using the MacOS ASCII map.

You will generally not need to use this command.

This command expects a text parameter expressed using the MacOS ASCII map.

4D converts characters received from and sent to a Web Browser. As a result, the text values you deal with, inside a Web Connection process, are always expressed using the MacOS ASCII map.

Generally, when running on Windows, you do not need to convert ASCII codes. When you copy or paste text between 4D and Windows or when you import or export data, 4D automatically performs these conversions. However, when you use disk read/write commands such as `SEND PACKET` or `RECEIVE PACKET`, you need to explicitly invoke ASCII conversions.

Within 4D, all the text values, fields, or variables that you have not yet converted to another ASCII map are MacOS-encoded on both Macintosh and Windows. For more information, see the section `ASCII Codes`.

On Windows, it is necessary that, in this case, you do not filter the characters using an output filter ASCII map.

Consequently, no matter what the platform, if you want to write ISO Latin-1 HTML documents on disk, you just need to convert the text using `Mac to ISO`. This is the main purpose of the `Mac to ISO` command.

Examples

1. The following line of code converts the (assumed) MacOS encoded text stored in vtSomeText into an ISO-Latin 1 encoded text:

```
⇒ vtSomeText:=Mac to ISO(vtSomeText)
```

2. While developing a 4D Web Server application, you build HTML documents that you later send over Intranet or Internet, using the command SEND HTML FILE. Some of these documents have references or links to other documents.

The following project method calculates an HTML-based pathname from the Windows or Macintosh pathname received as parameter:

```
` HTML Pathname project method  
` HTML Pathname ( Text ) -> Text  
` HTML Pathname ( Native File Manager Pathname ) -> HTML Pathname
```

```
C_TEXT($0;$1)  
C_LONGINT($vlChar;$vlAscii)  
C_STRING(31;$vsChar)
```

```
$0:=""  
If (On Windows )  
  $1:=Replace string($1;"\";"/")  
Else  
  $1:=Replace string($1;";"/")  
End if
```

```
⇒ $1:=Mac to ISO($1)  
For ($vlChar;1;Length($1))  
  $vlAscii:=Ascii($1[[ $vlChar]])  
  Case of  
    : ($vlAscii>=127)  
      $vsChar:="%"+Substring(String($vlAscii;"&$");2)  
    : (Position(Char($vlAscii);"<>&%= "+Char(34))>0)  
      $vsChar:="%"+Substring(String($vlAscii;"&$");2)  
  Else  
    $vsChar:=Char($vlAscii)  
  End case  
  $0:=$0+$vsChar  
End for
```

Note: The project method On Windows is listed in the section System Documents.

Once this project method is present in your database, if you want to include a list of FTP links to documents present in a particular directory, you can write:

```
` Interprocess variables set, for instance, in the On Startup database method
<>vsFTPURL:="ftp://123.4.56.78/Spiders/"
<>vsFTPDirectory:="APS500:Spiders:" ` Here, a MacOS File Manager pathname
`
...
`
...
ARRAY STRING(31;$asDocuments;0)
DOCUMENT LIST(...;$asDocuments)
$vlNbDocuments:=Size of array($asDocuments)
jsHandler:=...
For ($vlDocument;1;$vlNbDocuments)
    vtHTMLCode:=vtHTMLCode+"<P><A HREF="+Char(34)+<>vsFTPURL
        +HTML Pathname
    (Substring($1+$asDocuments{$vlDocument};Length(<>vsFTPDirectory)+1))
        +Char(34)+jsHandler+">"
    "+$asDocuments{$vlDocument}+"</A></P>" +Char(13)
End for
`
...
```

See Also

ASCII Codes, ISO to Mac, SEND HTML FILE, SEND PACKET, USE ASCII MAP.

ISO to Mac

String

version 6.0

ISO to Mac (text) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| text | String | → | Text expressed using ISO Latin-1 character map |
| Function result | String | ← | Text expressed using MacOS ASCII map |

Description

The command ISO to Mac returns text, expressed using the MacOS ASCII map, equivalent to the text you pass in text, expressed using the ISO Latin-1 character map.

You will generally not need to use this command.

This command expects a text parameter expressed using the ISO Latin-1 character map.

4D converts characters received from and sent to a Web Browser. As a result, the text values you deal with, inside a Web Connection process, are always expressed using the MacOS ASCII map.

Generally, when running on Windows, you do not need to convert ASCII codes. When you copy or paste text between 4D and Windows or when you import or export data, 4D automatically performs these conversions. However, when you use disk read/write commands such as SEND PACKET or RECEIVE PACKET, 4D does not perform any ASCII code conversion.

Within 4D, all the text values, fields, or variables that you have not yet converted to another ASCII map are MacOS-encoded on both Macintosh and Windows. For more information, see the section ASCII Codes.

On Windows, it is necessary that, in this case, you do not filter the characters using an output filter ASCII map.

Consequently, no matter what the platform, if you want to use RECEIVE PACKET to read ISO Latin-1 HTML documents from the disk, you just need to convert the text using ISO to Mac. This is the main purpose of the ISO to Mac command.

Example

The following line of code converts the (assumed) ISO Latin-1 encoded text stored in vtSomeText into a MacOS encoded text:

```
RECEIVE PACKET ($vhDocRef;vtSomeText;16*1024) ` Read some text from an ISO  
Latin-1 HTML document  
⇒ vtSomeText:=ISO to Mac(vtSomeText)
```

See Also

ASCII Codes, Mac to ISO, RECEIVE PACKET, USE ASCII MAP.

44 Structure Access

The commands in this theme return a description of the database structure. They return the number of tables, the number of fields in each table, the names of the tables and fields, and the type and properties of each field.

Determining the database structure is extremely useful when you are developing and using groups of project methods and forms that can be copied into different databases.

The ability to read the database structure allows you to develop and use portable code.

See Also

Count fields, Count tables, Field, GET FIELD PROPERTIES, Pointers, SET INDEX, Table, Table name.

Count tables → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|---|----------------------------------|
| Function result | Number | ← | Number of tables in the database |
|-----------------|--------|---|----------------------------------|

Description

Count tables returns the number of tables in the database. Tables are numbered in the order in which they are created.

Example

The following example builds an array, named asTables, with the names of tables defined in the database. This array can be used as a drop-down list (or tab control, scrollable area, and so on) to display the list of the tables, within a form:

```
⇒  ARRAY STRING (31;asTables;Count tables)
    For ($vITable; 1; Size of array(asTables))
        asTables {$vITable}:='Table name ($vITable)'
    End for
```

See Also

Arrays, Count fields, Table name.

Count fields (tableNum | tablePtr) → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
| tableNum tablePtr | Number Pointer | → Table number or Pointer to table |
| Function result | Number | ← Number of fields in table |

Description

The command Count fields returns the number of fields in the table whose number or pointer you pass in TableNum or TablePtr.

Fields are numbered in the order in which they are created.

Example

The following project method builds the array asFields, consisting of the field names, for the table whose pointer is received as first parameter:

```

⇒ $vTable:=Table($1)
   ARRAY STRING(31;asFields;Count fields($vTable))
   For ($vField;1;Size of array(asFields))
       asFields{$vTable}:=Field name($vTable;$vField)
   End for

```

See Also

Arrays, Count tables, Field name, GET FIELD PROPERTIES.

Table name (tableNum | tablePtr) → String

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| tableNum tablePtr | Number Pointer | → Table number or Table pointer |
| Function result | String | ← Name of the table |

Description

The command **Table name** returns the name of the table whose number of pointer you pass in **tableNum** or **tablePtr**.

Example

The following is an example of a generic method that displays the records of a table. The reference to the table is passed as a pointer to the table. The **Table name** command is used to include the name of the table in the title bar for the window:

```

` SHOW CURRENT SELECTION Project method
` SHOW CURRENT SELECTION ( Pointer )
` SHOW CURRENT SELECTION (->[Table])

```

```

⇒ SET WINDOW TITLE("Records for "+Table name($1)) ` Sets the window title
   DISPLAY SELECTION($1->) ` Displays the selection

```

See Also

Count tables, Field name, Table.

Field name ((tableNum; fieldNum) | fieldPtr) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------------|--------|---|--|
| tableNum | Number | → | Table number |
| fieldNum fieldPtr | Number | → | Field number if Table number is passed, or Field pointer |
| Function result | String | ← | Name of the field |

Description

The command Field name returns the name of the field whose pointer you pass in fieldPtr or whose table and field number you pass in tableNum and fieldNum.

Examples

1. This example sets the second element of the array FieldArray{1} to the name of the second field in the first table. FieldArray is a two-dimensional array:

```
⇒ FieldArray{1}{2}:=Field name(1;2)
```

2. This example sets the second element of the array FieldArray{1} to the name of the field [MyTable]MyField. FieldArray is a two-dimensional array:

```
⇒ FieldArray{1}{2}:=Field name(->[MyTable]MyField)
```

3. This example displays an alert. This method passes a pointer to a field:

```
⇒ ALERT("The ID number for the field "+Field name($1)+" in the table "
        +Table name(Table($1))+" has to be longer than five characters.")
```

See Also

Count fields, Field, Table name.

Table

Structure Access

version 3

Table (tableNum | aPtr) → Pointer | Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|------------------|---|--|
| tableNum aPtr | Number Pointer | → | Table number, or Table pointer, or Field pointer |
| | | ← | |
| Function result | Pointer Number | ← | Table pointer, if a Table number is passed Table number, if a Table pointer is passed Table number, if a Field pointer is passed |

Description

The command `Table` has three forms:

- If you pass a table number in `tableNum`, `Table` returns a pointer to the table.
- If you pass a table pointer in `aPtr`, `Table` returns the table number of the table.
- If you pass a field pointer in `aPtr`, `Table` returns the table number of the field.

Examples

1. This example sets the `tablePtr` variable to a pointer to the third table of the database:

```
⇒ TablePtr:=Table(3)
```

2. Passing `tablePtr` (a pointer to the third table) to `Table` returns the number 3. The following line sets `TableNum` to 3:

```
⇒ TableNum:=Table(TablePtr)
```

3. This example sets the `tableNum` variable to the table number of `[Table3]`:

```
⇒ TableNum:=Table(->[Table3])
```

4. This example sets the `tableNum` variable to the table number of the table to which the `[Table3]Field1` field belongs:

```
⇒ TableNum:=Table (->[Table3]Field1)
```

See Also

Count tables, Field, Pointers, Table name.

Field (tableNum | fieldPtr{; fieldNum}) → Number | Pointer

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|------------------|--|
| tableNum fieldPtr | Number Pointer | → Table number or Field pointer |
| fieldNum | Number | → Field number, if Table number is passed |
| Function result | Number Pointer | ← Field number, if Field pointer is passed Field pointer, if Table and Field numbers are passed |

Description

The command `Field` has two forms:

- If you pass a table number in `tableNum` and a field number in `fieldNum`, `Field` returns a pointer to the field.
- If you pass a field pointer in `fieldPtr`, `Field` returns the field number of the field.

Examples

1. The following example sets the `fieldPtr` variable to a pointer to the second field in the third table:

```
⇒ FieldPtr:=Field(3; 2)
```

2. Passing `fieldPtr` (a pointer to the second field of a table) to `Field` returns the number 2. The following line sets `FieldNum` to 2:

```
⇒ FieldNum:=Field(FieldPtr)
```

3. The following example sets the `FieldNum` variable to the field number of `[Table3]Field2`:

```
⇒ FieldNum:=Field(->[Table3]Field2)
```

See Also

Count fields, Field name, GET FIELD PROPERTIES, Table.

GET FIELD PROPERTIES

Structure Access

version 3

GET FIELD PROPERTIES ((tableNum; fieldNum) | fieldPtr; fieldType{; fieldLen{; indexed}))

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------------|------------------|---|---|
| tableNum | Number | → | Table number |
| fieldNum fieldPtr | Number Pointer | → | Field number, if Table number is passed, or Field pointer |
| fieldType | Number | ← | Type of field |
| fieldLen | Number | ← | Length of field, if Alphanumeric |
| indexed | Boolean | ← | TRUE = Indexed, FALSE = Non indexed |

Description

The command GET FIELD PROPERTIES returns information about the field specified by fieldPtr or by tableNum and fieldNum.

You either pass:

- the table and field numbers in tableNum and fieldNum, or
- a pointer to the field in fieldPtr.

After the call:

- fieldType returns the type of the field. The fieldType variable parameter can take a value provided by the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------|--------------|-------|
| Is Alpha Field | Long Integer | 0 |
| Is Text | Long Integer | 2 |
| Is Real | Long Integer | 1 |
| Is Integer | Long Integer | 8 |
| Is LongInt | Long Integer | 9 |
| Is Date | Long Integer | 4 |
| Is Time | Long Integer | 11 |
| Is Boolean | Long Integer | 6 |
| Is Picture | Long Integer | 3 |
| Is Subtable | Long Integer | 7 |
| Is BLOB | Long Integer | 30 |

- The fieldLen parameter returns the length of the field, if the field is Alphanumeric (i.e., fieldType=Is Alpha Field). The value of fieldLen is meaningless for the other field types.
- The indexed parameter returns TRUE is the field is indexed, and FALSE if not. The value of indexed is meaningful only for Alphanumeric, Integer, Long Integer, Real, Date, Time, and Boolean fields.

Examples

1. This example sets the variables vType, vLength, and vIndex to the properties for the third field of the first table:

⇒ `GET FIELD PROPERTIES(1; 3;vType;vLength;vIndex)`

2. This example sets the variables vType, vLength, and vIndex to the properties for the field named [Table3]Field2:

⇒ `GET FIELD PROPERTIES(->[File3]Field2;vType;vLength;vIndex)`

See Also

Field, Field name, SET INDEX.

SET INDEX (field; index{; mode{; *}})

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|-------------------|---|
| field | Field or Subfield | → Field for which to create or delete the index |
| index | Boolean | → Create index (TRUE) or Delete index (FALSE) |
| mode | Longint | → Indexing mode (in percentage) |
| * | | → Asynchronous indexing if * is passed |

Description

The command SET INDEX creates or removes the index for the field or subfield you pass in field.

To index the field or subfield, pass TRUE in index. If the index already exists, the call has no effect. To delete the index, pass FALSE. If the index does not exist, the call has no effect.

SET INDEX will not index locked records; it will wait until the record becomes unlocked.

Starting from version 6.5, 4D allows you to now choose between two index modes: the “traditional” mode, which is the mode used in previous versions of 4D, and the new “fast” mode, which in most cases allows for a significant increase in speed. For more information, refer to the *4D Design Reference* manual.

You select the index mode to use by choosing whether to pass the optional mode parameter. The mode parameter is only used if the command is able to actually create the index (that is if the index parameter is True).

- If you don't pass the mode parameter, the indexing will be performed in **traditional mode**. In this case, since indexing is done in a separate process, the database remains available for use during this time. If an operation that uses the index is executed while the index is being built, the index will not be used. To determine if a field has been indexed, use the GET FIELD PROPERTIES command.
- If you pass the mode parameter, the command will use the **fast mode**. In this case, it will not be possible to modify the data of the table during the indexing process. You must pass an Integer value that represents a percentage to the mode parameter. This value allows you to indicate the usage type for which you want the index to be most efficient. It must be between the following limits:
 - mode = 0: the index will be most efficient when adding or inserting records.
 - mode = 100: the index will be most efficient when performing queries.

The optional * parameter indicates an asynchronous (simultaneous) indexing. Asynchronous indexing allows the execution of the calling method to continue immediately, whether or not indexing is completed. However, execution will halt at any command that requires the index.

Examples

1. The following example indexes the field [Customers]ID with the classical mode:

```
UNLOAD RECORD([Customers])  
⇒ SET INDEX ([Customers]ID; True)
```

2. You want to index the [Customers]Name field with the fast mode. This field is mainly used for queries:

```
⇒ SET INDEX ([Customers]Name; True;100)
```

2. You want to index the [Contacts]Name field with the fast mode. This field is mainly used for adding and inserting names, but also for queries:

```
⇒ SET INDEX ([Contacts]Name; True;30)
```

See Also

GET FIELD PROPERTIES, ORDER BY, QUERY.

Get database parameter ({table; }selector) → Longint

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table number or, Default table if this parameter is omitted |
| selector | Longint | → | Code of the database's parameter |
| Function result | Longint | ← | Current value of the parameter |

Description

The command Get database parameter allows you to read, for the current process, the current value of the 4D database parameters .

The selector parameter designates the parameter to read. 4th Dimension offers you the following predefined constants, which are in the “Database Parameters” theme:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|---------|-------|
| Seq Order Ratio | Longint | 1 |
| Seq Access Optimization | Longint | 2 |
| Seq Distinct Values Ratio | Longint | 3 |
| Index Compacting | Longint | 4 |
| Seq Query Select Ratio | Longint | 5 |
| Minimum Web Process | Longint | 6 |
| Maximum Web Process | Longint | 7 |
| Web conversion mode | Longint | 8 |
| DAtabase Cache Size | Longint | 9 |

To know the values that could be returned by this function for the selectors 1 to 8, please refer to the description of the SET DATABASE PARAMETER command.

The Database Cache Size (9) selector allows you to get the current database memory cache size. The returned value is expressed in bytes.

The Maximum Cache size can be set on both Windows and Mac OS platforms and the minimum cache size can be only set on the Mac OS platform. Those settings are accessed through the Database properties dialog box. The actual size allocated to the databse cache will however depend on both the settings and the current system resources. The command Get database parameter allows you to get the actual size of the memory allocated to the database cache by 4D.

Note: You cannot set the database cache memory size using the language. In other words, the Database Cache Size selector cannot be set using the SET DATABASE PARAMETER command.

See Also

DISTINCT VALUES, QUERY SELECTION, SET DATABASE PARAMETER.

SET DATABASE PARAMETER

Structure Access

version 6.5

SET DATABASE PARAMETER ({table; }selector; value)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to set the parameters or, Default table if this parameter is omitted |
| selector | Longint | → | Code of the database parameter to modify |
| value | Longint | → | Value of the parameter |

Description

The command SET DATABASE PARAMETER allows you to modify, for the current process, various internal parameters of the 4D database.

selector designates the code of the database parameter to modify. 4th Dimension offers the following predefined constants, which are located in the “Database Parameters” theme:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|---------|-------|
| Seq Order Ratio | Longint | 1 |
| Seq Access Optimization | Longint | 2 |
| Seq Distinct Values Ratio | Longint | 3 |
| Index Compacting | Longint | 4 |
| Seq Query Select Ratio | Longint | 5 |
| Minimum Web Process | Longint | 6 |
| Maximum Web Process | Longint | 7 |
| Web conversion mode | Longint | 8 |

value designates the value of the parameter. The value passed depends on the parameter that you want to modify. Here are the possible values for each selector:

Selector = 1 (Seq Order Ratio)

- Values: 0 -> 100,000
- Description: Ratio (between the number of selected records and the total number of records) below which the sorts are executed in sequential mode. This ratio must be multiplied by one hundred thousand. The default value is 9,000 (= 9 %).

Selector = 2 (Seq Access Optimization)

- Values: 0 or 1 (0 = not optimized, 1 = optimized)
- Description: Optimization mode for sequential accesses (sorts, searches or selection to array). In optimized mode, 4D will read numerous records at a time from the disk but will not place them in the cache. This mode is especially useful if the size of the cache is low. By default, the value is 1 (optimized mode).

Selector = 3 (Seq Distinct Values Ratio)

- Values: 0 -> 100,000
- Description: Ratio (between the number of selected records and the total number of records) below which the DISTINCT VALUES command will be executed in sequential mode. This ratio must be multiplied by one hundred thousand.

Selector = 4 (Index Compacting)

- Values: 0 or 1 (0 = no compacting, 1 = compacting)
- Description: This selector allows you to enable or disable the compacting of the index pages. By default, the value is 1 (indexes are compacted when necessary). Index pages can, in databases containing a lot of indexes and records, use a lot of space in the memory cache of 4D. When the cache is full and 4D needs additional space, the data in the cache is not directly unloaded. Before unloading data to gain space, the program is going to check if it can gain space by compacting the index pages. This alternative allows you to avoid reloading the data later.

Selector = 5 (Seq Query Select Ratio)

- Values: 0 -> 100,000
- Description: Ratio (between the number of selected records and the total number of records) below which the QUERY SELECTION command will be executed in sequential mode. This ratio must be multiplied by one hundred thousand.

Selector = 6 (Minimum Web Process)

- Value: 0 -> 32,767
- Description: Minimum number of Web processes to maintain in non contextual mode. By default, the value is 0 (see below).

Selector = 7 (Maximum Web Process)

- Values: 0 -> 32,767
- Description: Maximum number of Web processes to maintain in non contextual mode. By default, the value is 10.

In non contextual mode, for the Web server to be reactive, 4D delays the Web processes for 5 seconds and reuses them to execute any possible future HTTP queries. In terms of performance, the principle is actually more advantageous than creating a new process for each query. Once a Web process is reused, it is delayed again for 5 seconds. When the maximum number of Web processes has been reached, the web process is then aborted. If no query has been attributed to a Web process within the 5 second delay, the process is aborted, except if the minimum number of Web processes has been reached (in which case the process delayed again).

These parameters allow you to adjust how your Web server operates in relation to the number of requests, the memory available as well as other parameters.

Selector=8 (Web conversion mode)

- Values = 1 or 2
 - 1= 6.0.x conversion mode
 - 2= 6.5 conversion mode
- By default, the value is 2.

•**Description:** In some cases, the Web conversion of 4D forms created with version 6.0.x of 4D may be incorrect with 4D 6.5, especially with a form that contains a reference to an HTML page, such as {mypage.htm}. In this case, to ensure the compatibility of the form, you can activate the 4D 6.0.x conversion mode.

This mode is set only for the process (Web context) within which the SET DATABASE PARAMETER was called. It can be called from within the On Web Connection Database Method to ensure the 6.0.x compatibility of all the forms of a database, or just before a single form is displayed. If the command is called outside either the contextual mode or a Web process, it has no effect.

Note: An additional selector can be used with the command Get database parameter: Database Cache Size (9). This selector cannot be used with the command SET DATABASE PARAMETER. For more information, please refer to the description of the command Get database parameter.

See Also

DISTINCT VALUES, Get database parameter, QUERY SELECTION.

45 Subrecords

CREATE SUBRECORD (subtable)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|----------|--|
| subtable | Subtable | → Subtable for which to create a new subrecord |

Description

CREATE SUBRECORD creates a new subrecord for subtable and makes the new subrecord the current subrecord. The new subrecord is saved only when the parent record is saved. The parent record can be saved by a command such as SAVE RECORD or by the user accepting the record. If there is no current record, CREATE SUBRECORD has no effect. To add a new subrecord through a subrecord input form, use ADD SUBRECORD.

Example

The following example is an object method for a button. When it is executed (that is, when the button is clicked), it creates new subrecords for children in the [People] table. The Repeat loop lets the user add children until the Cancel button is clicked. The form displays the children in an subform, but will not allow direct data entry into the subtable because the Enterable option has been turned off:

```

Repeat
  ` Get the child's name
  vChild := Request("Name (cancel when done):")
  ` If the user clicked OK
  If (OK = 1)
    ` Add a new subrecord for a child
    ⇒ CREATE SUBRECORD([People]Children)
    ` Assign child's name to the subfield
    [People]Children'Name:=vChild
  End if
Until (OK=0)
    
```

See Also

ADD SUBRECORD, DELETE SUBRECORD, SAVE RECORD.

DELETE SUBRECORD

Subrecords

version 3

DELETE SUBRECORD (subtable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------------|----------|---|---|
| subtable subrecord | Subtable | → | Subtable from which to delete the current |

Description

DELETE SUBRECORD deletes the current subrecord of subtable. If there is no current subrecord, DELETE SUBRECORD has no effect. After the subrecord is deleted, the current subselection for subtable is empty. As a result, DELETE SUBRECORD can't be used to scan through a subselection and delete selected subrecords.

The deletion of subrecords is not permanent until the parent record is saved. Deleting a parent record automatically deletes all its subrecords.

To delete a subselection, create the subselection you want to delete, delete the first subrecord, create the subselection again, delete the first subrecord, and so on.

Examples

1. The following example deletes all the subrecords of a subtable:

```
ALL SUBRECORDS([People]Children)
While (Records in subselection([People]Children)>0)
⇒   DELETE SUBRECORD([People]Children)
     ALL SUBRECORDS([People]Children)
End while
```

2. The following example deletes the subrecords in which the age of the child is greater than or equal to 12, from the [People]Children subtable :

```
ALL RECORDS([People]) ` Select all the records
For ($vIRecord;1;Records in selection([People])) ` For all the records in the table
  ` Query all records that have subrecords with the criteria
  QUERY SUBRECORDS([People]Children;[People]Children'Age>=12)
  ` Loop until no subrecords are left by the query
  While (Records in subselection([People]Children)>0)
    ` Delete the subrecord
    => DELETE SUBRECORD([People]Children)
    ` Query again
    QUERY SUBRECORDS([People]Children;[People]Children'Age>=12)
  End while
  SAVE RECORD([People]) ` Save the parent record
  NEXT RECORD([People])
End for
```

See Also

ALL SUBRECORDS, QUERY SUBRECORDS, Records in subselection, SAVE RECORD.

ALL SUBRECORDS (subtable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable in which to select all subrecords |

Description

ALL SUBRECORDS makes all the subrecords of subtable the current subselection. If a current parent record does not exist, ALL SUBRECORDS has no effect. When a parent record is first loaded, the subselection contains all subrecords. A subselection may not contain all subrecords after ADD SUBRECORD, QUERY SUBRECORDS, or DELETE SUBRECORD is executed.

Example

The following example selects all subrecords to ensure that they are all included in the sum:

```
⇒ ALL SUBRECORDS ([Stats]Sales)
   TotalSales := Sum ([Stats]Sales'Dollars)
```

See Also

QUERY SUBRECORDS, Records in subselection.

Records in subselection

Subrecords

version 3

Records in subselection (subtable) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|----------|---|---|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable for which to count the number of selected subrecords |
| Function result | Number | ← | Number of subrecords in current subselection |

Description

Records in subselection returns the number of subrecords in the current subselection of subtable. **Records in subselection** applies only to subrecords in the current record. It is the subrecord equivalent of **Records in selection**. The result is undefined if no parent record exists.

Example

The following example selects all the subrecords and displays the number of children for the parent record:

```
    ` Select all children, then display how many
    ALL SUBRECORDS ([People]Children)
⇒    ALERT ("Number of children: "+String(Records in subselection ([People]Children)))
```

See Also

ALL SUBRECORDS, QUERY SUBRECORDS.

APPLY TO SUBSELECTION (subtable; statement)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-----------|---|--|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable to which to apply the formula |
| statement | Statement | → | One line of code or a method |

Description

APPLY TO SUBSELECTION **applies** statement to each subrecord in the current subselection of subtable. The statement may be a statement or a method. If the statement modifies a subrecord, the modified subrecord is written to disk only when the parent record is written. If the subselection is empty, APPLY TO SUBSELECTION has no effect.

APPLY TO SUBSELECTION can be used to gather information from the subselection or to modify the subselection.

Example

The following example capitalizes the first names in [People]Children:

```

ALL SUBRECORDS ([People]Children)
⇒  APPLY TO SUBSELECTION([People]Children:[People]Children'Name:=
      Uppercase(Substring([People]Children'Name;1;1))
      +Lowercase(Substring([People]Children'Name;2)))
    
```

Note: The statement has been put on several lines for clarity in documentation only.

See Also

ALL SUBRECORDS, QUERY SUBRECORDS, SAVE RECORD.

FIRST SUBRECORD (subtable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|---|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable in which to move to the first selected subrecord |

Description

FIRST SUBRECORD makes the first subrecord of the current subselection of subtable the current subrecord. All query, selection, and order by commands also set the current subrecord to the first subrecord. If the current subselection is empty, FIRST SUBRECORD has no effect.

Example

The following example concatenates the first and last names in child records stored in a subtable. It copies the names into the array atNames:

```

    ` Create an array to hold the names
    ARRAY TEXT (atNames; Records in subselection ([People]Children))
⇒ FIRST SUBRECORD ([People]Children) ` Start at the first subrecord and loop once for
each child
    For ($vSub; 1; Records in subselection ([People]Children))
        atNames{$vSub} := [People]Children'First Name+" "+ [People]Children'Last Name
    NEXT SUBRECORD ([People]Children)
End for

```

See Also

LAST SUBRECORD, NEXT SUBRECORD, PREVIOUS SUBRECORD.

LAST SUBRECORD (subtable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable in which to move to the last selected subrecord |

Description

LAST SUBRECORD makes the last subrecord of the current subselection of subtable the current subrecord. If the current subselection is empty, LAST SUBRECORD has no effect.

Example

The following example concatenates the first and last names in child records stored in a subtable. It copies the names into an array, called atNames. It is the same as the example for FIRST SUBRECORD except that it moves through the subrecords from last to first:

```

    ` Create an array to hold the names
    ARRAY TEXT (atNames; Records in subselection ([People]Children))
    ` Start at the last subrecord and loop once for each child
⇒  LAST SUBRECORD ([People]Children)
    For ($vSub;1;Records in subselection ([People]Children))
        atNames{$vSub}:=[People]Children'First Name + " " + [People]Children'Last Name
    PREVIOUS SUBRECORD ([People]Children)
    End for

```

See Also

FIRST SUBRECORD, NEXT SUBRECORD, PREVIOUS SUBRECORD.

NEXT SUBRECORD

NEXT SUBRECORD (subtable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable in which to move to the next selected subrecord |

Description

NEXT SUBRECORD moves the current subrecord pointer to the next subrecord in the current subselection of subtable. If NEXT SUBRECORD moves the pointer past the last subrecord, End subselection returns TRUE, and there is no current subrecord. If End subselection returns TRUE, use FIRST SUBRECORD or LAST SUBRECORD to move the pointer back into the current subselection. If the current subselection is empty, or Before subselection returns TRUE, NEXT SUBRECORD has no effect.

Example

See the example for FIRST SUBRECORD.

See Also

FIRST SUBRECORD, LAST SUBRECORD, PREVIOUS SUBRECORD.

PREVIOUS SUBRECORD

Subrecords

version 3

PREVIOUS SUBRECORD (subtable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable in which to move to the previous selected subrecord |

Description

PREVIOUS SUBRECORD moves the current subrecord pointer to the previous subrecord in the current subselection of subtable. If PREVIOUS SUBRECORD moves the pointer before the first subrecord, Before subselection returns TRUE, and there is no current subrecord. If Before subselection returns TRUE, use FIRST SUBRECORD or LAST SUBRECORD to move the pointer back into the current subselection. If the current subselection is empty, or End subselection returns TRUE, PREVIOUS SUBRECORD has no effect.

Example

See the example for LAST SUBRECORD.

See Also

FIRST SUBRECORD, LAST SUBRECORD, NEXT SUBRECORD.

Before subselection (subtable) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|----------|---|--|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable for which to test if subrecord pointer is before the first selected subrecord |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Yes (TRUE) or No (FALSE) |

Description

Before subselection returns True when the current subrecord pointer is before the first subrecord of subtable. Before subselection is used to check whether or not PREVIOUS SUBRECORD has moved the pointer before the first subrecord. If the current subselection is empty, Before subselection returns True.

Example

The following example is an object method for a button. When the button is clicked, the pointer moves to the previous subrecord. If the pointer is before the first subrecord, it moves to the last subrecord:

```

⇒   PREVIOUS SUBRECORD ([People]Children) ` Move to the previous subrecord
     If (Before subselection ([People]Children) ` If we have gone too far...
       LAST SUBRECORD ([People]Children) ` move to the last subrecord
     End if

```

See Also

PREVIOUS SUBRECORD.

End subselection

Subrecords

version 3

End subselection (subtable) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|----------|---|--|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable for which to test if subrecord pointer is after the last selected subrecord |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | Yes (TRUE) or No (FALSE) |

Description

End subselection returns True when the current subrecord pointer is after the end of the current subselection of subtable. End subselection is used to check whether or not NEXT SUBRECORD has moved the pointer after the last subrecord. If the current subselection is empty, End subselection returns True.

Example

The following example is an object method for a button. When the button is clicked, the pointer moves to the next subrecord. If the pointer is after the last subrecord, it moves to the first subrecord:

```
⇒   NEXT SUBRECORD ([People]Children) ` Move to the next subrecord
    If (End subselection ([People]Children)) ` If we have gone too far...
      FIRST SUBRECORD ([People]Children) ` move to the first subrecord
    End if
```

See Also

NEXT SUBRECORD.

ORDER SUBRECORDS BY

Subrecords

version 3

ORDER SUBRECORDS BY (subtable; subfield{; > or <}{; subfield2; > or <2; ...; subfieldN; > or <N})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|--|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable by which to order the selected subrecords |
| subfield | Subfield | → | Subfield on which to order by for each level |
| > or < | | → | Ordering direction for each level: > to order in ascending order or < to order in descending order |

Description

ORDER SUBRECORDS BY sorts the current subselection of subtable. It sorts only the subselection of the subtable contained in the current parent record.

The direction parameter specifies whether to sort subfield in ascending or descending order. If direction is the “greater than” symbol (>), the subrecords are ordered in ascending order. If direction is the “less than” symbol (<), the subrecords are ordered in descending order.

You can specify more than one level of sort by including more subfields and sort symbols. After the sort is completed, the first subrecord of the sorted subselection is the current subrecord. Sorting subrecords is a dynamic process. Subrecords are never saved in their sorted order. If neither a current record nor a higher-level subrecord exists, ORDER SUBRECORDS BY has no effect.

If a form contains a subform that is to be printed in a fixed frame, this command needs to be called just once before printing in the Before phase of the parent form method.

Example

The following example sorts the [Stats]Sales subtable into ascending order, based on the SalesDollars subfield:

⇒ ORDER SUBRECORDS BY ([Stats]Sales; [Stats]Sales'Dollars; >)

See Also

QUERY SUBRECORDS.

QUERY SUBRECORDS (subtable; queryFormula)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------|----------|---|--------------------|
| subtable | Subtable | → | Subtable to search |
| queryFormula | Boolean | → | Query formula |

Description

QUERY SUBRECORDS queries subtable and creates a new subselection. This is the only command that queries subrecords and returns a selection of subrecords. The queryFormula is applied to each subrecord in subtable. If the formula evaluates as TRUE, the subrecord is added to the new subselection. When the query is complete, QUERY SUBRECORDS makes the first subrecord the current subrecord of subtable.

Remember that QUERY SUBRECORDS queries only the subrecords of the subtable contained in the currently selected parent record, and not all the subrecords associated with the records of the parent table. QUERY SUBRECORDS does not change the current parent record.

Typically, queryFormula tests a subfield against a variable or a constant, using a relational operator. The queryFormula can contain multiple tests that are joined by AND conjunctions (&) or OR conjunctions (|). Also, the queryFormula can be a function or contain a function. The wildcard character (@) can be used with string arguments.

If neither a current record nor a higher-level subrecord exists, QUERY SUBRECORDS has no effect.

Example

The following example queries for children older than 10 years:

⇒ QUERY SUBRECORDS ([People]Children; [People]Children'Age>10)

See Also

ALL SUBRECORDS, ORDER SUBRECORDS BY, Records in subselection.

46 System Documents

Introduction

All the documents and applications you use on your computer are stored as files on the hard disk(s) connected to or mounted on your machine, or floppy disk(s) or other similar permanent storage devices. Within 4th Dimension we use the terms file or document to refer to these documents and applications. However, most commands in this theme use the term "document" because most of the time you will use them to access documents (rather than application or system files) on disk.

A hard disk can be formatted as one or several partitions, each of which is called a volume. It does not matter if two volumes are physically present on the same hard disk; at the 4D First level, you will usually treat these volumes as separate and equal entities.

A volume can be located on a hard disk physically connected to your machine or mounted over the network through a file sharing protocol such as NetBEUI (Windows) or AFP (Macintosh). Whatever the case, when using the System Documents commands at the 4D level, you treat all these volumes in the same way (unless you know what you are doing and use Plug-ins to extend the capability of your application in that domain).

Each volume has a volume name. On Windows, volumes are designated by a letter followed by a colon. Usually A: and B: are used to designate the 5 1/4 or 3 1/2 floppy drives. Usually C: designates the volume you use for booting your system (unless you configure your PC otherwise). Then the letters D: through Z: are used for the additional volumes connected or mounted to your PC (CD-ROM drives, additional drives, network drives, and so on). On Macintosh, volumes have natural names whose maximal length is 31 characters; these are the names you see on the desktop at the Finder level.

Normally, you classify your documents into folders, which themselves can contain other folders. It is not a good idea to accumulate hundreds or thousands of files at the same level of a volume; it is messy and it slows down your system. On Windows, a folder is (or was) called a directory; since the introduction of Windows 95, the term folder is used. Folders have always been called so on the Macintosh.

To uniquely identify a document, you need to know the name of the volume and the name(s) of the folder(s) where the document is located as well as the name of the document itself. If you concatenate all these names, you get the **pathname** to the document. Within this pathname, folder name are separated by a special character called the **directory (separator) symbol**. On Windows, this character is the anti-slash (\); on Macintosh it is the colon (:).

Let's look at an example. You have a document Important Memo located in the folder Memos, which is located in the folder Documents, which is located in the folder Current Work.

On Windows, if the whole thing is located on the C: drive (volume), the pathname of the document is:

C:\Current Work\Documents\Memos\Important Memo.TXT

On Macintosh, if the whole thing is located on the disk (volume) Internal Drive, the pathname of the document is:

Internal Drive:Current Work:Documents:Memos:Important Memo

On Windows, the name of the document is suffixed with .TXT; we will see why in the next section.

Whatever the platform, the full pathname of a document can be expressed as follows:

VolName DirSep { DirName DirSep { DirName DirSep { ... } } } DocName

All the documents (files) located on volumes have several characteristics, usually called **attributes** or **properties**: the name of the document itself (up to 31 characters on Macintosh, up to 8 characters on Windows 3.1.1, up to 255 characters on Windows 95 or NT 4.0), the type and the creator.

Document Type and Creator

On Windows, a document has a **type**. On Macintosh, a document has a **type** and a **creator**. The type of a document generally indicates what the document is or what it contains. For instance, a text document contains some text (without style variations).

On Windows, the type of a document is determined by the suffix (called the **file extension**) attached to the document name. For instance, .TXT is the Windows file extension for text documents. On Macintosh, the type of a document is determined by the **file type** property, which is a 4-character signature (not displayed at the Finder level). For instance, the file type of a text document is "TEXT".

In addition, on Macintosh, a document has a **creator**, which designates the application that created the document. This concept does not exist on Windows. The creator of a document is determined by the **file creator** property, which is a 4-character signature (not displayed at the Finder level). For instance, the file creator of a document created by 4D V6 is "4D06".

DocRef: Document reference number

A document is open or closed. Using the built-in 4D commands, a document can be open by only one process at a time. One process can open several documents, several processes can open multiple documents, but you cannot open the same document twice at a time.

You open a document with the commands Open document, Create document and Append document.

Once a document is open, you can read and write characters from and to the document (see the command RECEIVE PACKET and SEND PACKET). When you are finished with the document, you usually close it using the command CLOSE DOCUMENT.

All open documents are referred to using DocRef expression returned by the commands Open document, Create document and Append document. A DocRef uniquely identifies an open document. It is formally an expression of type Time. All commands working with open documents expect DocRef as a parameter. If you pass an incorrect DocRef to one of these commands, a file manager error occurs.

Handling I/O errors

When you access (open, close, delete, rename, copy) documents, when you change the properties of a document or when you read and write characters in a document, I/O errors may occur. A document might not be found, it can be locked, it can be already open. You can catch these errors with an error-handling method installed with ON ERR CALL. Most the errors that can occur while using system documents are described in the section OS File Manager Errors.

The Document system variable

The three commands Open document, Create document and Append document enables you to access a document using the standard Open or Save file dialog boxes. When you access a document through a standard dialog, 4D returns the full pathname of the document in the Document system variable. This system variable has to be distinguished from the document parameter that appears in the parameter list of the commands.

Specifying Document names or Document pathnames

Most of the routines of this section expecting a document name accept both a name or a pathname to the document (except when signaled otherwise). If you pass a name, the command looks for the document within the folder of the database. If you pass a pathname, it must be valid.

If you pass a wrong name or a wrong pathname, the command generates a file manager error that you can intercept using an ON ERR CALL method.

Warning: The maximum length of the parameter document is 255 characters. If you pass a longer name, it will be truncated and a File manager error will be generated.

Useful Project Methods when handling documents on disk

• Detecting on which platform you're running

Although 4th Dimension provides commands, such as MAP FILE TYPES, for eliminating coding variations due to platform specificities, once you start to work at a lower level when handling documents on disk (such as programmatically obtaining pathnames), you need to know if you are running on a Macintosh or on a Windows platform.

The On Windows project method listed here tells if your database is running on Windows:

- ` On windows Project Method
- ` On windows -> Boolean
- ` On windows -> True if on Windows

```
C_BOOLEAN($0)
C_LONGINT($vPlatform;$vSystem;$vMachine)
```

```
PLATFORM PROPERTIES($vPlatform;$vSystem;$vMachine)
$0:=( $vPlatform=Windows)
```

• Using the right directory separator symbol

On Windows, a directory level is symbolized by an anti-slash (\). On Macintosh, a folder level is symbolized by a colon (:). Depending on which platform you are running, the Directory symbol project method listed here returns the ASCII code of the right directory symbol (character).

- ` Directory symbol Project Method
- ` Directory symbol -> Integer
- ` Directory symbol -> ASCII of "\" (Windows) or ":" (MacOS)

```
C_INTEGER($0)

If (On Windows )
  $0:=Ascii("\")
Else
  $0:=Ascii(":")
End if
```

- **Extracting the file name from a long name**

Once you have obtained the long name (pathname + file name) to a document, you may need to extract from that long name the file name of the document to, for example, display it in the title of a window. The Long name to file name project method does this on both Windows and Macintosh.

- ˘ Long name to file name Project Method
- ˘ Long name to file name (String) -> String
- ˘ Long name to file name (Long file name) -> file name

```
C_STRING(255;$1;$0)
C_INTEGER($viLen;$viPos;$viChar;$viDirSymbol)
```

```
$viDirSymbol:=Directory symbol
```

```
$viLen:=Length($1)
```

```
$viPos:=0
```

```
For ($viChar;$viLen;1;-1)
```

```
  If (Ascii($1≤$viChar)=$viDirSymbol)
```

```
    $viPos:=$viChar
```

```
    $viChar:=0
```

```
  End if
```

```
End for
```

```
If ($viPos>0)
```

```
  $0:=Substring($1;$viPos+1)
```

```
Else
```

```
  $0:=$1
```

```
End if
```

```
If (␣DebugOn) ˘ Set this variable to True or False in the On Startup database method
```

```
  If ($0="")
```

```
    TRACE
```

```
  End if
```

```
End if
```

- **Extracting the pathname from a long name**

Once you have obtained the long name (pathname + file name) to a document, you may need to extract from that long name the pathname of the directory where the document is located; for instance, you may want to save additional documents at the same place. The Long name to path name project method does this on both Windows and Macintosh.

- ˘ Long name to path name Project Name
- ˘ Long name to path name (String) -> String
- ˘ Long name to path name (Long file name) -> Path name

```
C_STRING(255;$1;$0)
C_STRING(1;$vsDirSymbol)
C_INTEGER($viLen;$viPos;$viChar;$viDirSymbol)
```

```

$viDirSymbol:=Directory symbol
$viLen:=Length($1)
$viPos:=0
For ($viChar;$viLen;1;-1)
  If (Ascii($1≤$viChar≥)=$viDirSymbol)
    $viPos:=$viChar
    $viChar:=0
  End if
End for
If ($viPos>0)
  $0:=Substring($1;1;$viPos)
Else
  $0:=$1
End if
If (⋄vbDebugOn) ` Set this variable to True or False in the On Startup database method
  If ($0="")
    TRACE
  End if
End if

```

See Also

Append document, CLOSE DOCUMENT, COPY DOCUMENT, Create document, CREATE FOLDER, DELETE DOCUMENT, Document creator, DOCUMENT LIST, Document type, FOLDER LIST, Get document position, GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES, Get document size, MAP FILE TYPES, MOVE DOCUMENT, Open document, SET DOCUMENT CREATOR, SET DOCUMENT POSITION, SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES, SET DOCUMENT SIZE, SET DOCUMENT TYPE, Test path name, VOLUME ATTRIBUTES, VOLUME LIST.

Open document (document{; fileType{; mode{}}) → DocRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| document | String | → | Document name or Full document pathname or Empty string for standard file dialog box |
| fileType | String | → | MacOS file type (4-character string) or Windows file extension (1 to 3-character string) or |
| mode | Integer | → | TEXT (.TXT) document if omitted Document's opening mode |
| Function result | DocRef | ← | Document reference number |

Description

The command **Open document** opens the document whose name or pathname you pass in document.

If you pass an empty string in document, the Open File dialog box is presented, you then select the document to be open. If you cancel the dialog, no document is open, **Open document** returns a null DocRef and sets the OK variable to 0.

If the document is correctly opened, **Open document** returns its document reference number and set the OK variable to 1. If the document does not exist or is already open an error is generated.

On Macintosh, if you use the Open File dialog box, all documents are by default presented. To show another type of documents, specify the a document type in the optional fileType parameter.

On Windows, if you use the Open File dialog box, all types of documents *.* are by default presented. To show another type of documents, pass in fileType, a 1 to 3-character Windows file extension or a Macintosh file type mapped using the command MAP FILE TYPES.

On Windows, even though you do not use the Open File dialog box, you might pass the fileType parameter to specify the file extension of the document you want to open. By default, **Open document** attempts to open a .TXT file. If you specify the fileType parameter, **Open document** tries to open the document whose name is "Document.fileType". For example:

```
⇒   vhDocRef:=Open document("C:\Letter";"WRI")
```

will try to open the document "C:\Letter.WRI" on your disk. If you pass more than three characters in fileType, Open document takes into account only the first three characters. If a document type is not specified, Open document tries to open the document with no file extension. If it does not find it, it tries to open the document with the .TXT extension. If it does not find it, it will return a "File not found" error.

If a document is open, Open document initially sets the file position at the beginning of the document while Append document sets it at the end of the document.

Once you have open a document you can read and write in the document using the command RECEIVE PACKET and SEND PACKET that you can combine with the commands Get file position and SET FILE POSITION to directly access any part of the document.

The optional parameter mode allows you to define how docName is to be opened. Four different open file modes are possible. 4th Dimension offers the following predefined constants, located in the theme "System Documents":

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------------------------|---------|-------|
| Read and Write (default value) | Integer | 0 |
| Write Mode | Integer | 1 |
| Read Mode | Integer | 2 |
| Get Pathname | Integer | 3 |

Do not forget to eventually call CLOSE DOCUMENT for the document.

Example

1. The following example opens an existing document called Note, writes the string "Good-bye" into it, and closes the document. If the document already contained the string "Hello", the string would be overwritten:

```
C_TIME(vhDocRef)
⇒  vhDocRef:=Open document ("Note") ` Open a document called Note
   If (OK=1)
       SEND PACKET (vhDocRef;"Good-bye") ` Write one word into the document
       CLOSE DOCUMENT (vhDocRef) ` Close the document
   End if
```

2. You can now read a document even if it is already open in write mode:

```
⇒  vDoc:=Open document ("PassFile";"TEXT") ` the file is open
    ` Before the file is closed, it is possible to consult it in read only mode:
⇒  vRef:=Open document ("PassFile";"TEXT";Read Mode)
```

System Variable and Sets

If the document is correctly opened, the *OK* system variable is set to 1, otherwise it is set to 0. After the call, the *Document* system variable contains the full name of the document. If you call Open document with a mode of 3, the function returns ?00:00:00? (no document reference). The document is not opened but the *Document* and *OK* system variables are updated:

- *OK* is equal to 1.
- *Document* contains either the name or the full access path and the name of docName, depending on the value passed in docName (if you passed a file name, *Document* contains this name, if you passed a full access path, *Document* contains this full access path)

Note: If the file defined in docName is not found or if you pass an empty string in docName, an open file dialog box appears. If the user chooses a document and clicks the OK button, document is set to the path of the document the user selected and OK is set to 1. If the user clicked the Cancel button, OK is set to 0.

See Also

Append document, Create document.

Create document (document{; type}) → DocRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| document | String | → | Document name or Full document pathname or Empty string for standard file dialog box |
| type | String | → | MacOS file type (4-character string) or Windows file extension (1 to 3-character string) or TEXT (.TXT) document if omitted |
| Function result | DocRef | ← | Document reference number |

Description

The command Create document creates a new document and returns its document reference number.

You pass the name or the full pathname of the new document in document. If document already exists on the disk, it is overwritten. However, if document is locked or already open, an error is generated.

If you pass an empty in document, the Save As dialog box is presented, you can then enter the name of the document you want to create. If you cancel the dialog, no document is created, Create document returns a null DocRef and sets the OK variable to 0.

If the document is correctly created and open, Create document returns its document reference number and set the OK variable to 1.

Whether or not you use the Save As dialog box, Create document creates by default a .TXT (Windows) or TEXT (Macintosh) document. If you want to create another type of document, pass the fileType parameter.

On Macintosh, you pass a file type. On Windows you pass a 1 to 3-character Windows file extension or Macintosh file type mapped through the MAP FILE TYPES mechanism.

Once you have created and open a document you can write and read the document using the command SEND PACKET and RECEIVE PACKET that you can combine with the commands Get file position and SET FILE POSITION to directly access any part of the document.

Do not forget to eventually call CLOSE DOCUMENT for the document.

Example

The following example creates and opens a new document called Note, writes the string "Hello" into it, and closes the document:

```
⇒ C_TIME(vhDocRef)
   vhDocRef:=Create document ("Note") ` Create new document called Note
   If (OK=1)
     SEND PACKET(vhDocRef; "Hello") ` Write one word into the document
     CLOSE DOCUMENT(vhDocRef) ` Close the document
   End if
```

See Also

Append document, Open document.

Append document (document{; type}) → DocRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| document | String | → | Document name or Full document pathname or Empty string for standard file dialog box |
| type | String | → | MacOS file type (4-character string) or Windows file extension (1 to 3-character string) or TEXT (.TXT) document if omitted |
| Function result | DocRef | ← | Document reference number |

Description

The command **Append document** does the same as thing as **Open document**: it allows you to open a document on disk.

The only difference is that **Append document** sets the file position at the end of the document while **Open document** sets its at the beginning of the document.

Refer to **Open document** for more details about using **Append document**.

Example

The following example opens an existing document called **Note**, appends the string “and so long” and a carriage return onto the end of the document, and closes the document. If the document already contained the string “Good-bye”, the document would now contain the string “Good-bye and so long”, followed by a carriage return:

```

C_TIME(vhDocRef)
⇒  vhDocRef:=Append document ("Note") ` Open Note document
    SEND PACKET (vhDocRef;" and so long"+Char(13)) ` Append a string
    CLOSE DOCUMENT (vhDocRef) ` Close the document

```

See Also

Create document, Open document.

CLOSE DOCUMENT (docRef)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------|
| docRef | DocRef | → | Document reference number |

Description

CLOSE DOCUMENT closes the document specified by docRef.

Closing a document is the only way to ensure that the data written to a file is saved. You must close all the documents you open with the commands Open document, Create document or Append document.

Example

The following example lets the user create a new document, writes the string "Hello" into it, and closes the document:

```

C_TIME(vhDocRef)
vhDocRef:=Create document ("")
If (OK=1)
    SEND PACKET(vhDocRef; "Hello") ` Write one word into the document
⇒   CLOSE DOCUMENT(vhDocRef) ` Close the document
    End if

```

See Also

Append document, Create document, Open document.

COPY DOCUMENT (sourceName; destinationName{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|-----------------------------------|
| sourceName | String | → | Name of document to be copied |
| destinationName | String | → | Name of copied document |
| * | | → | Override existing document if any |

Description

The command COPY DOCUMENT copies the document specified by sourceName to the location specified by destinationName.

Both sourceName and destinationName can be a name referring to a document located in the database folder or a pathname referring to a document relatively to the root level of a volume.

An error will occur if there is already a document named destinationName unless you specify the optional * parameter instructing COPY DOCUMENT to delete and override the destination document.

Examples

(1) The following example duplicates a document in its own folder:

⇒ COPY DOCUMENT("C:\FOLDER\DocName";"C:\FOLDER\DocName2")

(2) The following example copies a document to the database folder (provided C:\FOLDER is not the database folder):

⇒ COPY DOCUMENT("C:\FOLDER\DocName";"DocName")

(3) The following example copies and from a document from one volume to another one:

⇒ COPY DOCUMENT("C:\FOLDER\DocName";"F:\Archives\DocName.OLD")

(4) The following example duplicates a document in its own folder overriding an already existing copy:

⇒ COPY DOCUMENT("C:\FOLDER\DocName";"C:\FOLDER\DocName2";*)

See Also

MOVE DOCUMENT.

MOVE DOCUMENT (srcPathname; dstPathname)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|------------------------------------|
| srcPathname | String | → | Full pathname to existing document |
| dstPathname | String | → | Destination pathname |

Description

The command MOVE DOCUMENT moves or renames a document.

You specify the full pathname to the document in srcPathName and the new name and/or new location for the document in dstPathName.

Warning: Using MOVE DOCUMENT, you can move a document from and to any directory on the same volume. If you want to move a document between two distinct volumes, use COPY DOCUMENT to “move” the document then delete the original copy of the document using DELETE DOCUMENT.

Examples

(1) The following example renames the document DocName:

⇒ `MOVE DOCUMENT("C:\FOLDER\DocName";"C:\FOLDER\NewDocName")`

(2) The following example moves and renames the document DocName:

⇒ `MOVE DOCUMENT("C:\FOLDER1\DocName";"C:\FOLDER2\NewDocName")`

(3) The following example moves the document DocName:

⇒ `MOVE DOCUMENT("C:\FOLDER1\DocName";"C:\FOLDER2\DocName")`

Note: In the last two example, the destination folder "C:\FOLDER2" must exist. The command MOVE DOCUMENT only moves a document, does not create folders.

See Also

COPY DOCUMENT.

DELETE DOCUMENT

System Documents

version 3

DELETE DOCUMENT (document)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| document | String | → | Document name or Full document pathname |

Description

The command DELETE DOCUMENT deletes the document whose name you pass in document.

If the document does not exist, no error is generated. On the other hand, an error is generated if you try to delete an open document.

DELETE DOCUMENT doesn't accept an empty string argument for document. If an empty string is used, the Open File dialog box is not displayed and an error is generated.

WARNING: DELETE DOCUMENT can delete any file on a disk. This includes documents created with other applications as well as the applications themselves. DELETE DOCUMENT should be used with extreme caution. Deleting a document is a permanent operation and cannot be undone.

Examples

(1) The following example deletes the document named Note:

⇒ `DELETE DOCUMENT ("Note")` ` Delete the document

(2) See example for the command APPEND TO CLIPBOARD.

System Variables or Sets

Deleting a document sets the OK system variable to 1. If DELETE DOCUMENT can't delete the document, the OK system variable is set to 0.

Test path name (pathname) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| pathname | String | → | Pathname to directory, folder or document |
| Function result | Number | ← | 1, pathname refers to an existing document 0, pathname refers to an existing directory or folder |
| code | | | <0, invalid pathname, OS file manager error |

Description

The function Test path name checks if a document or folder whose name or pathname you pass in pathname is present on the disk.

If a document is found, Test path name returns 1. If a folder found, Test path name returns 0.

The following predefined constant are provided by 4D:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------|--------------|-------|
| Is a document | Long Integer | 1 |
| Is a directory | Long Integer | 0 |

If no document nor folder is found, Test path name returns a negative value (i.e. -43 for File not found).

Example

The following tests if the document “Journal” is present in the folder of the database, then creates it if it was not found:

```
⇒ If (Test path name("Journal") # Is a document)
    $vhDocRef:=Create document("Journal")
    If (OK=1)
        CLOSE DOCUMENT($vhDocRef)
    End if
End if
```

See Also

Create document, CREATE FOLDER.

CREATE FOLDER (folderPath)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|--------|---|----------------------------------|
| folderPath | String | → | Pathname to new folder to create |

Description

The command CREATE FOLDER creates a folder according to the pathname you pass in folderPath.

If you pass a name, the folder is created in the folder of the database. If you pass a path name, it must refer to a valid path up to the name of the folder you want to create; starting at the root level of a volume or at the level of the database folder.

Examples

(1) The following example creates the folder “Archives” in the folder of the database:

⇒ `CREATE FOLDER("Archives")`

(2) The following example creates the folder Archives in the folder of the database, then it creates the subfolder “January” and “February”:

⇒ `CREATE FOLDER("Archives")`
⇒ `CREATE FOLDER("Archives\January")`
⇒ `CREATE FOLDER("Archives\February")`

(3) The following example creates the folder “Archives” at the root level of the C volume:

⇒ `CREATE FOLDER("C:\Archives")`

(4) The following example will fail if there is no “NewStuff” folder at the root level of the C volume:

⇒ `CREATE FOLDER("C:\NewStuff\Pictures")` ` WRONG, can't two folder levels in one call

See Also

FOLDER LIST, Test path name.

Select folder {(message)} → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------------------|
| message | String | → | Title of the window |
| Function result | String | ← | Access path to the selected folder |

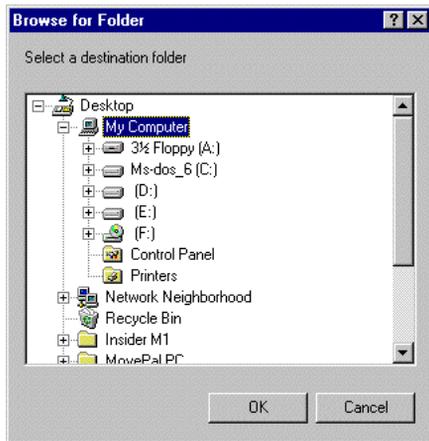
Description

The command Select folder displays a dialog box that allows you to manually select a folder and then retrieve the complete access path to that folder.

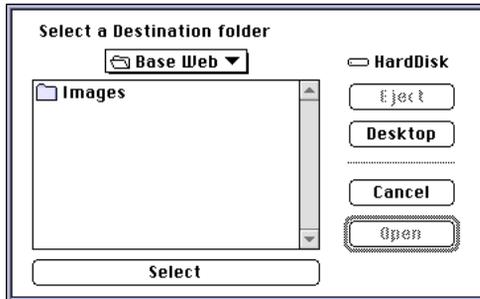
Note: This command does not modify 4D's current folder.

The Select folder command displays a standard dialog box to browse through the workstation's volumes and folders. The optional parameter message allows you to display a message in the dialog box. In the following examples, the message is "Select a destination folder":

Windows



MacOS

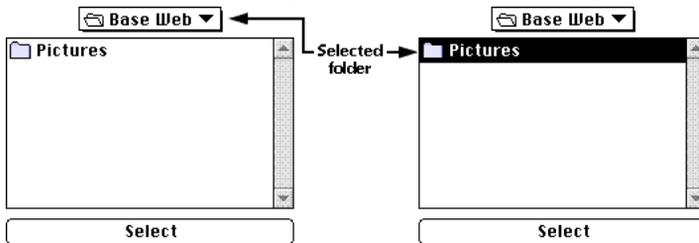


The user selects a folder and then clicks the OK button (on Windows) or the Select button (on Mac OS). The access path to the folder is then returned by the function.

- On Windows, the access path is returned in the following format:
“C:\Folder1\Folder2\SelectedFolder\”

- On MacOS, the access path is returned in the following format:
“Hard Disk:Folder1:Folder2:SelectedFolder:”

Note: On MacOS, depending on whether or not the name of the folder is selected in the dialog box, the access path that is returned to you may be different.



4D Server: This function allows you to view the volumes connected to the client workstations. It is not possible to call this function from a stored procedure.

If the user validates the dialog box, the OK system variable is set to 1. If the user clicks the Cancel button, the OK system variable is set to 0 and the function returns an empty string.

Note: On Windows, if the user selected some incorrect elements, such as “Workstation”, “Trash can”, and so on, the OK system variable is set to 0, even if the user validates the dialog box.

Example

The following example allows you to select the folder in which the pictures in the picture library will be stored:

```
⇒ $PictFolder:=Select folder("Select a folder for your pictures.")
   PICTURE LIBRARY LIST (pictRefs;pictNames)
   For ($n;1;Size of array(pictNames))
     $vRef:=Create document($PictFolder+pictNames{$n};"PICT")
     If (OK=1)
       GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY(pictRefs{$n};$vStoredPict)
       SAVE PICTURE TO FILE($vRef;$vStoredPict)
       CLOSE DOCUMENT($vRef)
     End if
   End for
```

See Also

CREATE FOLDER, FOLDER LIST.

VOLUME LIST (volumes)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|--|
| volumes | Array | ← | Names of the volumes currently mounted |

Description

The command `VOLUME LIST` populates the Text or String array `volumes` with the names of the volumes currently defined (Windows) or mounted (Macintosh) on your machine.

On Macintosh, it returns the list of the volumes visible at the Finder level.

On the other hand, on Windows, it returns the list of the volumes currently defined whether or not each volume is physically present (i.e. the volume A: will be returned whether or not a disk is actually present in the floppy drive).

Example

Using a scrollable area named `asVolumes` you want to display the list of the volumes defined or mounted on your machine, you write:

```

    Case of
      : (Form event=On Load)
        ARRAY STRING(31;asVolumes;0)
⇒      VOLUME LIST(asVolumes)
      \ ...
    End case

```

See Also

DOCUMENT LIST, FOLDER LIST, VOLUME ATTRIBUTES.

VOLUME ATTRIBUTES (volume; size; used; free)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------------------------|
| volume | String | → | Volume name |
| size | Number | ← | Volume size expressed in bytes |
| used | Number | ← | Used space expressed in bytes |
| free | Number | ← | Free space expressed in bytes |

Description

The command `VOLUME ATTRIBUTES` returns, expressed in bytes, the size, the used space and the free space for the volume whose name you pass in `volume`.

Example

Your application includes some batch operations running the night or the week-end that store huge temporary files on disk. To make this process as automatic and flexible as possible, you write a routine that will automatically find the first volume whose free space is sufficient for your temporary files. You might write the following project method:

```

    ` Find volume for space Project Method
    ` Find volume for space ( Long ) -> String
    ` Find volume for space ( Space needed in bytes ) -> Volume name or Empty string

C_STRING(31;$0)
C_STRING(255;$vsDocName)
C_LONGINT($1;$vINbVolumes;$vIVolume)
C_REAL($vISize;$vIUsed;$vIFree)
C_REAL($vISize;$vIUsed;$vIFree)
C_TIME($vhDocRef)

    ` Initialize function result
    $0:=""
    ` Protect all I/O operations with an error interruption method
ON ERR CALL("ERROR METHOD")
    ` Get the list of the volumes
ARRAY STRING(31;$asVolumes;0)
    gError:=0
VOLUME LIST($asVolumes)
If (gError=0)
    ` If running on windows, skip the (usual) two floppy drives
If (On Windows)
        $vIVolume:=Find in array($asVolumes;"A:")
        If ($vIVolume>0)

```

```

        DELETE ELEMENT($asVolumes;$vIVolume)
    End if
    $vIVolume:=Find in array($asVolumes;"B:")
    If ($vIVolume>0)
        DELETE ELEMENT($asVolumes;$vIVolume)
    End if
End if
$vINbVolumes:=Size of array($asVolumes)
` For each volume
For ($vIVolume;1;$vINbVolumes)
    ` Get the size, used space and free space
    gError:=0
⇒ VOLUME ATTRIBUTES($asVolumes{$vIVolume};$vISize;$vIUsed;$vIFree)
    If (gError=0)
        ` Is the free space large enough (plus an extra 32K) ?
        If ($vIFree>=($1+32768))
            ` If so, check if the volume is unlocked...
            $vsDocName:=$asVolumes{$vIVolume}+Char(Directory symbol)
+ "XYZ"+String(Random)+".TXT"
            $vhDocRef:=Create document($vsDocName)
            If (OK=1)
                CLOSE DOCUMENT($vhDocRef)
                DELETE DOCUMENT($vsDocName)
                ` If everything's fine, return the name of the volume
                $0:=$asVolumes{$vIVolume}
                $vIVolume:=$vINbVolumes+1
            End if
        End if
    End if
End if
End for
End if
ON ERR CALL("")

```

Once this project method is added to your application, you can for instance write:

```

$vsVolume:=Find volume for space (100*1024*1024)
If($vsVolume#"")
    ` Continue
Else
    ALERT("A volume with at least 100 MB of free space is required!")
End if

```

See Also

VOLUME LIST.

FOLDER LIST (pathname; directories)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------------------|--------|---|--|
| pathname | String | → | Pathname to volume, directory or folder |
| directories location | Array | ← | Names of the directories present at this location |

Description

The command FOLDER LIST populates the Text or String array directories with the names of the folders located at the pathname you pass in pathname.

If there are no folders at the specified location, the command returns an empty array. If the pathname you pass in pathname is invalid, FOLDER LIST generate a file manager error that you can intercept using an ON ERR CALL method.

Warning: The maximum length of the parameter pathname is 255 characters. If you pass a longer pathname, it will be truncated and a File manager error will be generated.

See Also

DOCUMENT LIST, VOLUME LIST.

DOCUMENT LIST

System Documents

version 6.0

DOCUMENT LIST (pathname; documents)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------------|--------|---|--|
| pathname | String | → | Pathname to volume, directory or folder |
| documents location | Array | ← | Names of the documents present at this location |

Description

The DOCUMENT LIST command populates the Text or String array directories with the names of the documents located at the pathname you pass in pathname.

If there are no documents at the specified location, the command returns an empty array. If the pathname you pass in pathname is invalid, DOCUMENT LIST generates a file manager error that you can intercept using an ON ERR CALL method.

Warning: The maximum length of the parameter pathname is 255 characters. If you pass a longer pathname, it is truncated and a File Manager error is generated.

See Also

FOLDER LIST, VOLUME LIST.

Document type (document) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------------------|--------|---|---|
| document | String | → | Document name |
| Function result string) | String | ← | Windows file extension (1 to 3-character string) or MacOS file type (4-character string) |

Description

The command Document type returns the type of the document whose name or pathname you pass in document.

On Windows, Document type returns the file extension of the document (i.e. 'DOC' for a Microsoft Word document, 'EXE' for an executable file, and so on) or the corresponding MacOS-based 4 characters file type if this latter has been mapped with its equivalent Windows file extension by 4th Dimension (i.e. 'TEXT' for the 'TXT' file extension) or by a prior call to MAP FILE TYPES.

On Macintosh, Document type returns the 4-characters file type of the document (i.e. 'TEXT' for a Text document, 'APPL' for a double-clickable application and so on).

See Also

Document creator, GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES, MAP FILE TYPES, SET DOCUMENT TYPE.

SET DOCUMENT TYPE (document; fileType)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| document | String | → | Document name or full document pathname |
| fileType | String | → | Windows file extension (1 to 3-character string) or Mac OS file type (4-character string) |

Description

The SET DOCUMENT TYPE command sets the type of the document whose name or pathname you pass in document.

You pass the new type of the document in fileType.

See the discussion of file types in System Documents and Document type.

On Windows, this command modifies the file extension and therefore the value of document. For example, the instruction:

```
⇒ SET TYPE DOCUMENT("C:\Docs\Invoice.asc";"TEXT")
```

renames the file "Invoice.asc" to "Invoice.txt". In 4D, the Macintosh "TEXT" type corresponds to the Windows "txt" type.

If the type has no equivalent provided by 4D, you will have to pass the extension. For example, the following instruction renames the file "Invoice.asc" to "Invoice.zip":

```
⇒ SET TYPE DOCUMENT("C:\Docs\Invoice.asc";"zip")
```

See Also

Document type, MAP FILE TYPES, SET DOCUMENT CREATOR, SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES.

MAP FILE TYPES (macOS; windows; context)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------------|--------|---|---|
| macOS | String | → | MacOS file type (4-character string) |
| windows string) | String | → | Windows file extension (1 to 3-character string) |
| context | String | → | String displayed in List of Types drop-down list of the Windows file dialog boxes |

Description

MAP FILE TYPES lets you associate a Windows file extension with a Macintosh file type.

You need to call this routine only once to establish a mapping for an entire worksession with a database. Once the call has been made, the commands Append document, Create document, Create resource file, Open resource file and Open resource file while running on Windows will automatically substitute the Windows file extension for the Macintosh file type you actually pass as a parameter to the routine.

In the macOS parameter you pass a 4-character Macintosh file type. If you do not pass a 4-character string, the command does nothing and generates an error.

In the windows parameter you pass a 1 to 3-character Windows file extension. If you do not pass a 1 to 3-character string, the command does nothing and generates an error.

In the context parameter you pass the string that will be displayed in the List Files of Type drop-down list of the Windows Open File dialog box. The context string is limited to 32 characters; additional characters are ignored.

IMPORTANT: Once you have mapped a Windows file extension to a Macintosh file type, you cannot change or delete this mapping within a single work session. If you need to change a mapping while developing and debugging a 4D application, reopen the database and remap the file extension.

Example

The following line of 4D code (that could be part of the Startup database method) maps the Macintosh MS-Word file type "WDBN" to the Windows file extension ".DOC":

```
⇒ MAP FILE TYPES ("WDBN";"DOC";"Word documents")
```

Once the call above has been made, the following code will display only Word documents in the Open file dialog on Windows and Macintosh:

```
$DocRef:=Open document(;;"WDBN")  
If (OK=1)  
  ...  
End if
```

See Also

Append document, Create document, Create resource file, Open resource file, Open resource file.

Document creator

System Documents

version 6.0

Document creator (document) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| document | String | → | Document name or Full document pathname |
| Function result | String | ← | Empty string (Windows) or File Creator (MacOS) |

Description

The command `Document creator` returns the creator of the document whose name or pathname you pass in `document`.

On Windows, `Document creator` returns an empty string.

See Also

`Document type`, `SET DOCUMENT CREATOR`.

SET DOCUMENT CREATOR System Documents

version 6.0

SET DOCUMENT CREATOR (document; fileCreator)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|--|
| document | String | → | Document name or Full document pathname |
| fileCreator | String | → | MacOS file creator (4-character string) or empty string (Windows) |

Description

The command SET DOCUMENT CREATOR sets the creator of the document whose name or pathname you pass in document.

You pass the new creator of the document in fileCreator.

This command does nothing on Windows.

See discussion about file creators in System Documents.

See Also

Document creator, SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES, SET DOCUMENT TYPE.

GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES (document; locked; invisible; created on; created at; modified on; modified at)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|-------------------------------------|
| document | String | → | Document name |
| locked | Boolean | ← | Locked (True) or unlocked (False) |
| invisible | Boolean | ← | Invisible (True) or visible (False) |
| created on | Date | ← | Creation date |
| created at | Time | ← | Creation time |
| modified on | Date | ← | Last modification date |
| modified at | Time | ← | Last modification time |

Description

The command GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES returns information about the document whose name or pathname you pass in document.

After the call:

- locked returns True if the document is locked. A locked document cannot be open nor deleted.
- invisible returns True if the document is hidden.
- created on and created at return the date and time when the document was created.
- modified on and modified at return the date and time when the document modified for the last time.

Example

You have created a documentation database and you would like to export all the records you created in the database to documents on disk. Because the database is regularly updated you want to write an export algorithm that create or recreate each document on disk if the document does not exist or if the corresponding record has been modified after the document was saved for the last time. Consequently, you need to compare the date and time of modification of a document (if it exists) with its corresponding record.

For illustrating this example, we use the table whose definition is shown below:

| Documents | |
|---------------------------|----------|
| Number | L |
| Subject | A |
| Theme | A |
| Description | T |
| <i>Creation Stamp</i> | L |
| <i>Modification Stamp</i> | L |
| | |

Rather than saving both a date and time values into each record, you can save a “time stamp” value which expresses the number of seconds elapsed between an arbitrary anterior date and time (in this example we use Jan, 1st 1995 at 00:00:00) and the date and time when the record was saved.

In our example, the field [Documents]Creation Stamp holds the time stamp when the record was first created and the field [Documents]Modification Stamp holds the time stamp when the record was last modified.

The Time stamp project method listed below calculates the time stamp for a specific date and time or for the current date and time if no parameters are passed:

- ` Time stamp Project Method
- ` Time stamp { (date ; Time) } -> Long
- ` Time stamp { (date ; Time) } -> Number of seconds since Jan, 1st 1995

C_DATE(\$1;\$vdDate)

C_TIME(\$2;\$vhTime)

C_LONGINT(\$0)

If (Count parameters=0)

\$vdDate:=Current date

\$vhTime:=Current time

```

Else
  $vdDate:=$1
  $vhTime:=$2
End if
$0:=((($vdDate-!01/01/95!)*86400)+$vhTime

```

Note: Using this method, you can encode dates and times from the 01/01/95 at 00:00:00 to the 01/19/2063 at 03:14:07 which cover the long integer range 0 to 2³¹ minus one.

Conversely, the Time stamp to date and Time stamp to time project methods listed below allow extracting the date and the time stored into a time stamp:

- ` Time stamp to date Project Method
- ` Time stamp to date (Long) -> Date
- ` Time stamp to date (Time stamp) -> Extracted date

```

C_DATE($0)
C_LONGINT($1)

```

```
$0:=!01/01/95!+($1\86400)
```

- ` Time stamp to time Project Method
- ` Time stamp to time (Long) -> Date
- ` Time stamp to time (Time stamp) -> Extracted time

```

C_TIME($0)
C_LONGINT($1)

```

```
$0:=Time(Time string(†00:00:00†+($1%86400)))
```

For insuring that the records have their time stamps correctly updated no matter the way they are created or modified, we just need to enforce that rule using the trigger of the table [Documents]:

```
  ` Trigger for table [Documents]

Case of
  : (Database event=Save New Record Event)
    [Documents]Creation Stamp:=Time stamp
    [Documents]Modification Stamp:=Time stamp
  : (Database event=Save Existing Record Event)
    [Documents]Modification Stamp:=Time stamp
End case
```

Once this is implemented in the database, we have all we need to write the project method CREATE DOCUMENTATION listed below. We use of GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES and SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES for handling the date and time of creation and modification of the documents.

```
  ` CREATE DOCUMENTATION Project Method

C_STRING(255;$vsPath;$vsDocPathName;$vsDocName)
C_LONGINT($viDoc)
C_BOOLEAN($vbOnWindows;$vbDolt;$vbLocked;$vbInvisible)
C_TIME($vhDocRef;$vhCreatedAt;$vhModifiedAt)
C_DATE($vdCreatedOn;$vdModifiedOn)

If (Application type=4D Client)
  ` If we are running 4D Client, save the documents
  ` locally on the Client machine where 4D Client is located
  $vsPath:=Long name to path name (Application file)
Else
  ` Otherwise, save the documents where the data file is located
  $vsPath:=Long name to path name (Data file)
End if
  ` Save the documents in a directory we arbitrarily name "Documentation"
$vsPath:=$vsPath+"Documentation"+Char(Directory symbol)
  ` If this directory does not exist, create it
```

```

If (Test path name($vsPath) # Is a directory)
    CREATE FOLDER($vsPath)
End if
    ` Establish the list of the already existing documents
    ` because we'll have to delete the obsolete ones, in other words,
    ` the documents whose corresponding records have been deleted.
ARRAY STRING(255;$asDocument;0)
DOCUMENT LIST($vsPath;$asDocument)
    ` Select all the records from the [Documents] table
ALL RECORDS([Documents])
    ` For each record
    $vINbRecords:=Records in selection([Documents])
    $vINbDocs:=0
    $vbOnWindows:=On Windows
For ($vIDoc;1;$vINbRecords)
    ` Assume we will have to (re)create the document on disk
    $vbDolt:=True
    ` Calculate the name and the path name of the document
    $vsDocName:="DOC" + String([Documents]Number;"00000")
    $vsDocPathName:=$vsPath+$vsDocName
    ` Does this document already exist?
If (Test path name($vsDocPathName+".HTM")=Is a document)
    ` If so, remove the document from the list of the documents
    ` that may end up deleted
    $vIElem:=Find in array($asDocument;$vsDocName+".HTM")
If ($vIElem>0)
        DELETE ELEMENT($asDocument;$vIElem)
End if
    ` Was the document saved after the last time the record was modified?
GET DOCUMENT
PROPERTIES($vsDocPathName+".HTM";$vbLocked;
    $vbInvisible;$vdCreatedOn;$vhCreatedAt;$vdModifiedOn;$vhModifiedAt)
If (Time stamp ($vdModifiedOn;$vhModifiedAt)>=
    [Documents]Modification Stamp)
    ` If so, we do not need to recreate the document
    $vbDolt:=False
End if
Else

```

```

        ` The document does not exist, reset these two variables so
        ` we know we'll have to compute them before setting the final properties
        ` of the document
    $vdModifiedOn:=!00/00/00!
    $vhModifiedAt:=†00:00:00†
End if
    ` Do we need to (re)create the document?
If ($vbDolt)
    ` If so, increment the number of updated documents
    $vINbDocs:=$vINbDocs+1
    ` Delete the document if it already exists
    DELETE DOCUMENT($vsDocPathName+".HTM")
    ` And create it again
    If ($vbOnWindows)
        $vhDocRef:=Create document($vsDocPathName;"HTM")
    Else
        $vhDocRef:=Create document($vsDocPathName+".HTM")
    End if
    If (OK=1)
        ` Here write the contents of the document
        CLOSE DOCUMENT($vhDocRef)
        If ($vdModifiedOn=!00/00/00!)
            ` The document did not exist, set the modification date and time
            ` to their right values
            $vdModifiedOn:=Current date
            $vhModifiedAt:=Current time
        End if
        ` Change the properties of the document so its date and time of creation
        ` are made equal to those of the corresponding record
        SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES($vsDocPathName+".HTM";$vbLocked;
        $vbInvisible;Time stamp to date ([Documents]Creation Stamp);
        Time stamp to time ([Documents]Creation Stamp);
        $vdModifiedOn;$vhModifiedAt)
    End if
End if
    ` Just to know what's going on
SET WINDOW TITLE("Processing Document "+String($vIDoc)+
" of "+String($vINbRecords))

```

```

    NEXT RECORD([Documents])
End for
  ` Delete the obsolete documents, in other words
  ` those which are still in the array $asDocument
For ($vIDoc;1;Size of array($asDocument))
  DELETE DOCUMENT($vsPath+$asDocument{$vIDoc})
  SET WINDOW TITLE("Deleting obsolete document: "+
    Char(34)+$asDocument{$vIDoc}+Char(34))
End for
  ` We're done
ALERT("Number of documents processed: "+String($vINbRecords)+Char(13)+
"Number of documents updated: "+String($vINbDocs)+Char(13)+
"Number of documents deleted: "+String(Size of array($asDocument)))

```

See Also

Document creator, Document type, SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES.

SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES (document; locked; invisible; created on; created at; modified on; modified at)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|---------|---|--|
| document | String | → | Document name or Full document pathname |
| locked | Boolean | → | Locked (True) or Unlocked (False) |
| invisible | Boolean | → | Invisible (True) or Visible (False) |
| created on | Date | → | Creation date |
| created at | Time | → | Creation time |
| modified on | Date | → | Last modification date |
| modified at | Time | → | Last modification time |

Description

The command SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES changes the information about the document whose name or pathname you pass in document.

Before the call:

- Pass True in locked to lock the document. A locked document cannot be open nor deleted. Pass False in Locked to unlock a document.
- Pass True in invisible to hide the document. Pass False in invisible to make the document visible in the desktop windows.
- Pass the document creation date and time in created on and created at.
- Pass the document last modification date and time in modified on and modified at.

The dates and times of creation and last modification are managed by the file manager of your system each time you create or access a document. Using this command, you can change those properties for special purpose. See example for the command GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES.

See Also

GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES, SET DOCUMENT CREATOR, SET DOCUMENT TYPE.

Get document size

System Documents

version 6.0

Get document size (document{; *}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------|---|--|
| document | DocRef String | → | Document reference number or Document name |
| * | | → | On MacOS only: - if omitted, size of data fork - if specified, size of resource fork |
| Function result | Number | ← | Size (expressed in bytes) of the document |

Description

The command **Get document size** returns the size, expressed in bytes, of a document.

If the document is open, you pass its document reference number in **document**.

If the document is not open, you pass its name or pathname in **document**.

On Macintosh, if you do not pass the optional ***** parameter, the size of the data fork is returned. If you do pass the ***** parameter, the size of the resource fork is returned.

See Also

Get document position, SET DOCUMENT POSITION, SET DOCUMENT SIZE.

SET DOCUMENT SIZE (document; size)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|-----------------------------|
| document | DocRef | → | Document reference number |
| size | Number | → | New size expressed in bytes |

Description

The SET DOCUMENT SIZE command sets the size of a document to the number of bytes you pass in size.

If the document is open, you pass its document reference number in document.

On Macintosh, the size of the document's data fork is changed.

See Also

Get document position, Get document size, SET DOCUMENT POSITION.

Get document position

System Documents

version 6.0

Get document position (docRef) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| docRef | DocRef | → | Document reference number |
| Function result | Number | ← | File position (expressed in bytes) from the beginning of the file |

Description

This command operates only on a document currently open whose document reference number you pass in docRef.

Get document position returns the position, starting from the beginning of the document, where the next read (RECEIVE PACKET) or write (SEND PACKET) will occur.

See Also

RECEIVE PACKET, SEND PACKET, SET DOCUMENT POSITION.

SET DOCUMENT POSITION (docRef; offset{; anchor})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| docRef | DocRef | → | Document reference number |
| offset | Number | → | File position (expressed in bytes) |
| anchor | | → | 1 = Relatively to the beginning of the file 2 = Relatively to the end of the file 3 = Relatively to current position |

Description

This command operates only on a document currently open whose document reference number you pass in docRef.

SET DOCUMENT POSITION sets the position you pass in offset where the next read (RECEIVE PACKET) or write (SEND PACKET) will occur.

If you omit the optional anchor parameter, the position is relative to the beginning of the document. If you do specify the anchor parameter, you pass one of the values listed above.

Depending on the anchor you can pass positive or negative values in offset.

See Also

Get document position, RECEIVE PACKET, SEND PACKET.

47 System Environment

Screen height

System Environment

version 3.5

Screen height `{{(*)}` → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| * | Number | → | Windows: height of application window, or height of screen if * is specified Macintosh: height of main screen |
| Function result | Number | ← | Height expressed in pixels |

Description

On Windows, Screen height returns the height of 4D application window (MDI window). If you specify the optional * parameter, Screen height returns the height of the screen.

On Macintosh, Screen height returns the height of the main screen, the screen where the menu bar is located.

See Also

SCREEN COORDINATES, Screen width.

Screen width

System Environment

version 3.5

Screen width `{(*)}` → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| * | Number | → | Windows: width of application window, or width of screen if * is specified Macintosh: width of main screen |
| Function result | Number | ← | Width expressed in pixels |

Description

On Windows, Screen width returns the width of 4D application window (MDI window). If you specify the optional * parameter, Screen width returns the width of the screen.

On Macintosh, Screen width returns the width of the main screen, the screen where the menu bar is located.

See Also

SCREEN COORDINATES, Screen height.

Count screens → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|---|--------------------|
| Function result | Number | ← | Number of monitors |
|-----------------|--------|---|--------------------|

Description

The command `Count screens` returns the number of screen monitors connected to your machine.

Windows note: On Windows, `Count screens` usually returns 1.

See Also

Menu bar screen, SCREEN COORDINATES, SCREEN DEPTH, Screen height, Screen width.

SCREEN COORDINATES (left; top; right; bottom{; screen})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| left | Number | ← | Global left coordinate of screen area |
| top | Number | ← | Global top coordinate of screen area |
| right | Number | ← | Global right coordinate of screen area |
| bottom | Number | ← | Global bottom coordinate of screen area |
| screen | Number | → | Screen number, or main screen if omitted |

Description

The command SCREEN COORDINATES returns in left, top, right, and bottom the global coordinates of the screen specified by screen.

On Windows

Usually, you will not pass the screen parameter.

On Macintosh

If you omit the screen parameter, the command returns the coordinates of the main screen, the screen where the menu bar is displayed.

See Also

Count screens, Menu bar screen, SCREEN DEPTH.

SCREEN DEPTH

System Environment

version 6.0

SCREEN DEPTH (depth; color{; screen})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|----------------|--------|---|---|
| depth | Number | ← | Depth of the screen (number of colors = 2^{depth}) |
| color scale | Number | ← | 1 = Color screen, 0 = Black and white or Gray |
| screen | Number | → | Screen number, or main screen if omitted |

Description

The command Screen depth returns in depth and color information about the monitor.

After the call:

- The depth of the screen is returned in depth. The depth of the screen is the exponent of the power of 2 expressing the number of colors displayed on your monitor. For example, if your monitor is set for 256 colors (2^8), the depth of your screen is 8.

The following predefined constants are provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Black and white | Long Integer | 0 |
| Four colors | Long Integer | 2 |
| Sixteen colors | Long Integer | 4 |
| Two fifty six colors | Long Integer | 8 |
| Thousands of colors | Long Integer | 16 |
| Millions of colors 24 bit | Long Integer | 24 |
| Millions of colors 32 bit | Long Integer | 32 |

If the monitor is set to display in color, 1 is returned in color. If the monitor is set to display in gray scale, 0 is returned in color. Note that this value is significant on the Macintosh platform.

The following predefined constants are provided by 4th Dimension:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------|--------------|-------|
| Is gray scale | Long Integer | 0 |
| Is color | Long Integer | 1 |

- The optional parameter screen specifies the monitor for which you want to get information. On Windows, you will not usually pass the screen parameter. On Macintosh, if you omit the screen parameter, the command returns the depth of the main screen, the screen where the menu bar is displayed.

Example

Your application displays many color graphics. Somewhere in your database, you could write:

```
⇒ SCREEN DEPTH ($vIDepth;$vIColor)
   If ($vIDepth<8)
       ALERT("The forms will look better if the monitor"+" was set to display 256 colors or
more.")
   End if
```

See Also

Count screens, SET SCREEN DEPTH.

SET SCREEN DEPTH

System environment

version 6.0

SET SCREEN DEPTH (depth{; color{; screen{}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| depth | Number | → | Depth of the screen (number of colors = $2^{\text{Screen depth}}$) |
| color | Number | → | 1 = Color, 0 = Gray Scale |
| screen | Number | → | Screen number, or main screen if omitted |

Description

This command does nothing on Windows.

On Macintosh, SET SCREEN DEPTH changes the depth and color/gray scale settings of the screen whose number you pass in screen. If you omit this parameter, the command is applied to the main screen.

For details about the values you pass in color and depth, see the description of the command SCREEN DEPTH.

See Also

SCREEN DEPTH.

Menu bar screen → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| Function result | Number | ← | Number of screen where menu bar is located |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|

Description

Menu bar screen returns the number of the screen where the menu bar is located.

Windows note: On Windows, Menu bar screen usually returns 1.

See Also

Count screens, Menu bar height.

Menu bar height

Menu bar height → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|----------|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Number ← | Height (expressed in pixels) of menu bar (returns zero if menu bar is hidden) |

Description

Menu bar height returns the height of the menu bar, expressed in pixels.

See Also

HIDE MENU BAR, Menu bar screen, SHOW MENU BAR.

FONT LIST

System Environment

version 6.0

FONT LIST (fonts)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---------------------|
| fonts | Array | ← | Array of font names |

Description

The command FONT LIST populates the string or text array fonts with the names of the fonts available on your system.

Example

In a form, you want a drop-down list that displays a list of the fonts available on your system. The method of the drop-down list is as follows:

```
Case of
  : (Form event=On_Load)
    ARRAY STRING(63;asFont;0)
⇒   FONT LIST(asFont)
    ` ...
```

End case

See Also

Font name, Font number.

Font name

System Environment

version 6.0

Font name (fontNumber) → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------------|--------|---|---|
| fontNumber name | Number | → | Font number for which to return the font name |
| Function result | String | ← | Font name |

Description

The command `Font name` returns the name of the font whose number is `fontNumber`. If there is no available font with that number, the command returns an empty string.

Examples

1. To display a form object with the default system font, you write:

⇒ `FONT(myObject;Font name(0))` ` 0 is the font number of the default system font

2. To display a form object with the default application font, you write:

⇒ `FONT(myObject;Font name(1))` ` 1 is the font number of the default application font

See Also

`FONT LIST`, `Font number`.

Font number

System Environment

version 6.0

Font number (fontName) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------------|--------|---|--|
| fontName number | String | → | Font name for which to return the font |
| Function result | Number | ← | Font number |

Description

The command **Font number** returns the number of the font whose name is `fontName`. If there is no font with this name, the command returns 0.

Example

Some forms in your database use the font whose name is “Kind of Special.” Somewhere in your database, you could write:

```
⇒  If (Font number("Kind of Special")=0)
    ALERT("This form would look better if the font Kind of Special was installed.")
    End if
```

See Also

FONT LIST, Font name.

System folder → String

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | String | ← Pathname to active system directory or folder |

Description

The command `System folder` returns the pathname to the active Windows or Macintosh system folder.

See Also

ACI folder, Temporary folder.

Temporary folder

System Environment

version 6.0

Temporary folder → String

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------------|
| Function result | String | ← | Pathname to temporary folder |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------------|

Description

The command `Temporary folder` returns the pathname to the current temporary folder set by your system.

Example

See [example](#) for the command `APPEND TO CLIPBOARD`.

See Also

System folder.

Current machine → String

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|---|-----------------------------|
| Function result | String | ← | Network name of the machine |
|-----------------|--------|---|-----------------------------|

Description

The command `Current machine` returns the network name of your machine, as set in the Network Control Panel.

Example

Even if you are not running with the Client/Server version of the 4D environment, your application can include some network services that require your machine to be correctly configured. In the On Startup database method of your application, you write:

```
⇒ If ((Current machine="" | (Current machine owner=""))
    ` Display a dialog box asking the user to setup
    ` the Network identity of his or her machine
    End if
```

See Also

`Current machine owner`.

Current machine owner → String

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|---|-------------------------------|
| Function result | String | ← | Network name of machine owner |
|-----------------|--------|---|-------------------------------|

Description

The command `Current machine owner` returns the owner name of your machine, as set in the Network Control Panel.

Example

See [example](#) for the command `Current machine`.

See Also

`Current machine`.

Gestalt (selector; value) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|------------------------------|
| selector | String | → | 4-character gestalt selector |
| value | Number | ← | Gestalt result |
| Function result | Number | ← | Error code result |

Description

The command Gestalt returns in value a numeric value that denotes the characteristics of your system hardware and software, depending on the selector you pass in selector.

If the requested information is obtained, Gestalt returns 0 in function result; otherwise, it returns the error -5550. If the selector is unknown, Gestalt returns the error -5551.

Important: The Gestalt Manager is part of MacOS. On Windows, some of the selectors are also implemented, but the usefulness of this command is limited.

For more information about the selectors that you can pass to Gestalt, refer to the Apple Developer documentation related to the Gestalt Manager.

Example

On Macintosh, using version 7.6 of MacOS, the following code displays the alert “You're running system version 0x0760”:

```
⇒ $vErrCode:=Gestalt("sysv";$vInfo)
   If ($vErrCode=0)
       ALERT("You're running system version "+String($vInfo;"&x"))
   End if
```

LOG EVENT (message{; importance})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------|---------|---|----------------------------|
| message | String | → | Contents of the message |
| importance | Integer | → | Message's importance level |

This feature is only available on Windows NT.

Description

The command LOG EVENT allows you to add custom messages that will appear in the Windows NT Log events. This service maintains a log file that receives and stores messages coming from running applications. It therefore allows you to monitor the course of a worksession. For more information, please refer to the *4D Design Mode* manual.

Note: For this feature to be available, Windows NT Log events service must be running.

Pass the message to write in the log events in message.

You can attribute a level of importance to message, which helps you to read and understand the log events. There are three levels of importance: Information, Warning, and Error. The importance parameter allows you to set the level of importance of the message.

4th Dimension provides you with the following predefined constants, placed in the "Windows NT Log Events" category:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------|---------|-------|
| Information Message | Integer | 0 |
| Warning Message | Integer | 1 |
| Error Message | Integer | 2 |

If you don't pass anything in importance or pass an incorrect value, the default value (0) is used.

Example

If you want to have keep track of when your database is opened, you could write the following line of code in the On Startup Database Method:

```
⇒ LOG EVENT ("The Invoice database was opened.")
```

Each time the database is opened, this information will be written in Windows NT's log events and its level of importance will be 0.

48 Table

DEFAULT TABLE

Table
version 3

DEFAULT TABLE (table)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|-----------------------------|
| table | Table | → | Table to set as the default |

Description

DEFAULT TABLE sets table as the default table for the current process.

There is no default table for a process until the DEFAULT TABLE command is executed. After a default table has been set, any command that omits the table parameter will operate on the default table. For example, consider this command:

```
INPUT FORM ([Table]; "form")
```

If the default table is first set to [Table], the same command could be written this way:

```
INPUT FORM ("form")
```

One reason for setting the default table is to create code that is not table specific. Doing this allows the same code to operate on different tables. You can also use pointers to tables to write code that is not table specific. For more information about this technique, see the description of the Table name command.

DEFAULT TABLE does not allow the omission of table names when referring to fields. For example:

```
[My Table]My Field:="A string" ` Good
```

could not be written as:

```
DEFAULT TABLE ([My Table])  
My Field:="A string" ` WRONG
```

because a default table had been set. However, you can omit the table name when referring to fields in the table method, form, and objects that belong to the table.

In 4th Dimension, all tables are “open” and ready for use. DEFAULT TABLE does not open a table, set a current table, or prepare the table for input or output. DEFAULT TABLE is simply a programming convenience to reduce the amount of typing and make the code easier to read.

Tip: Although using DEFAULT TABLE and omitting the table name may make the code easier to read, many programmers find that using this command actually causes more problems and confusion than it is worth.

Example

The following example first shows code without the DEFAULT TABLE command. It then shows the same code, with DEFAULT TABLE. The code is a loop commonly used to add new records to a database. The INPUT FORM and ADD RECORD commands both require a table as the first parameter:

```
INPUT FORM ([Customers];"Add Recs")
Repeat
  ADD RECORD ([Customers])
Until (OK = 0)
```

Specifying the default table results in this code:

```
⇒ DEFAULT TABLE ([Customers])
INPUT FORM ("Add Recs")
Repeat
  ADD RECORD
Until (OK = 0)
```

See Also

Current default table.

Current default table

Table
version 3

Current default table → Pointer

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|--------------------------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Pointer | ← Pointer to the default table |

Description

Current default table returns a pointer to the table that has been passed to the last call to DEFAULT TABLE for the current process.

Example

Provided a default table has been set, the following line of code sets the window title to the name of the current default table:

```
⇒ SET WINDOW TITLE(Table name(Current default table))
```

See Also

DEFAULT TABLE, Table, Table name.

INPUT FORM

Table

version 6.0 (Modified)

INPUT FORM ({table; }form{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to set the input form, or Default table, if omitted |
| form | String | → | Name of the form to set as input form |
| * | | → | Automatic window size |

Description

The command INPUT FORM sets the current input form for table to form. The form must belong to table.

The scope of this command is the current process. Each table has its own input form in each process.

INPUT FORM does not display the form; it just designates which form is used for data entry, import, or operation by another command. For information about creating forms, see the *4th Dimension Design Reference*.

The default input form is defined in the Design environment Explorer window for each table. This default input form is used if the INPUT FORM command is not used to specify an input form, or if you specify a form that does not exist.

Input forms are displayed by a number of commands, which are generally used to allow the user to enter new data or modify old data. The following commands display an input form for data entry or query purposes:

- ADD RECORD
- DISPLAY RECORD
- MODIFY RECORD
- QUERY BY EXAMPLE

The DISPLAY SELECTION and MODIFY SELECTION commands display a list of records using the output form. The user can double-click on a record in the list, which displays the input form.

The import commands IMPORT TEXT, IMPORT SYLK and IMPORT DIF use the current input form for importing records.

The optional * parameter is used in conjunction with the form properties you set in the Design environment Form Properties window and the command Open window. Specifying the * parameter tells 4D to use the form properties to automatically resize the window for the next use of the form (as an input form or as a dialog box). See Open window for more information.

Note: Whether or not you pass the optional * parameter, INPUT FORM changes the input form for the table.

Example

The following example shows a typical use of INPUT FORM:

⇒ **INPUT FORM** ([Companies]; "New Comp") ` Form for adding new companies
ADD RECORD ([Companies]) ` Add a new company

See Also

ADD RECORD, DISPLAY RECORD, DISPLAY SELECTION, IMPORT DIF, IMPORT SYLK, IMPORT TEXT, MODIFY RECORD, MODIFY SELECTION, Open window, OUTPUT FORM, QUERY BY EXAMPLE.

OUTPUT FORM

Table
version 3

OUTPUT FORM ({table; }form)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table for which to set the output form, or Default table, if omitted |
| form | String | → | Form name |

Description

The command OUTPUT FORM sets the current output form for table to form. The form must belong to table.

The scope of this command is the current process. Each table has its own output form in each process.

OUTPUT FORM does not display the form; it just designates which form is printed, displayed, or used by another command. For information about creating forms, see the *4th Dimension Design Reference*.

The default output form is defined in the Design environment Explorer window for each table. This default output form is used if the OUTPUT FORM command is not used to specify an output form, or if you specify a form that does not exist.

Output forms are used by three groups of commands. One group displays a list of records on screen, another group generates reports, and the third group exports data. The DISPLAY SELECTION and MODIFY SELECTION commands display a list of records using an output form. You use the output form when creating reports with the PRINT LABEL and PRINT SELECTION commands. Each of the export commands (EXPORT DIF, EXPORT SYLK and EXPORT TEXT) also uses the output form.

Example

The following example shows a typical use of OUTPUT FORM. Note that although the OUTPUT FORM command appears immediately before the output form is used, this is not required. In fact, the command may be executed in a completely different method, as long as it is executed prior to this method:

```
⇒ INPUT FORM ([Parts]; "Parts In") ` Select the input form
   OUTPUT FORM ([Parts]; "Parts List") ` Select the output form
   MODIFY SELECTION ([Parts]) ` This command uses both forms
```

See Also

DISPLAY SELECTION, EXPORT DIF, EXPORT SYLK, EXPORT TEXT, INPUT FORM, MODIFY SELECTION, PRINT LABEL, PRINT SELECTION.

Current form table

Table
version 6.0

Current form table → Pointer

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result form | Pointer | ← Pointer to the table of the currently displayed form |

Description

The command `Current form table` returns the pointer to the table of the form being displayed or printed in the current process.

If there is no form being displayed or printed in the current process, the command returns Nil.

If there are several windows open for the current process (which means that the window opened last is the current active window), the command returns the pointer to the table of the form displayed in the active window.

If the currently displayed form is the Detail form for a subform area, you are in data entry and you double-clicked on a record or a subrecord of a double-clickable subform area. In this case, the command returns:

- The pointer to the table shown in the subform area, if the subform displays a table.
- A non-significant pointer, if the subform area displays a subtable.

Example

Throughout your application, you use the following convention when displaying a record:

If the variable `vsCurrentRecord` is present in a form, it displays “New Record” if you are working with a new record. If you are working with the 56th record of a selection composed of 5200 records, it displays “56 of 5200”.

To do so, use the object method to create the variable vsCurrentRecord, then copy and paste it into all of your forms:

```
    ` vsCurrentRecord non enterable variable object method
Case of
  : (Form event =On Load)
    C_STRING (31;vsCurrentRecord)
    C_POINTER ($vpParentTable)
    C_LONGINT ($vlRecordNum)
⇒   $vpParentTable:=Current form table
    $vlRecordNum:=Record number ($vpParentTable->)
    Case of
      : ($vlRecordNum=-3)
        vsCurrentRecord:="New Record"
      : ($vlRecordNum=-1)
        vsCurrentRecord:="No Record"
      : ($vlRecordNum>=0)
        vsCurrentRecord:=String (Selected record number ($vpParentTable->))+
          " of "String (Records in selection ($vpParentTable->))
    End case
  End case
```

See Also

DIALOG, INPUT FORM, OUTPUT FORM, PRINT SELECTION.

49 Transactions

Transactions are a series of related data modifications made to a database within a process. A transaction is not saved to a database permanently until the transaction is validated. If a transaction is not completed, either because it is canceled or because of some outside event, the modifications are not saved.

During a transaction, all changes made to the database data within a process are stored locally in a temporary buffer. If the transaction is accepted with `VALIDATE TRANSACTION`, the changes are saved permanently. If the transaction is canceled with `CANCEL TRANSACTION`, the changes are not saved.

Since transactions deal with temporary record addresses, after a transaction is validated or canceled, the selection for each table of the current process becomes empty. For this reason, you should be cautious when using named selections inside a transaction. After a transaction is validated or canceled, a named selection created before or during the transaction may contain incorrect record addresses. For example, a named selection may contain the address of a deleted record or the temporary address of a record added during the transaction. This warning also applies to sets, because they are based on bit tables with record addresses.

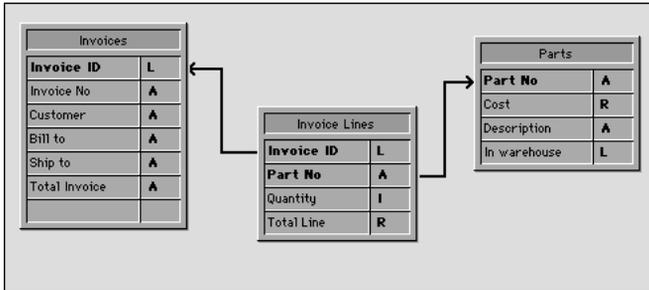
The following commands use record numbers—do not use them in a transaction:

- `GOTO RECORD`
- `RELATE ONE SELECTION`
- `RELATE MANY SELECTION`

Transaction Examples

In this example, the database is a simple invoicing system. The invoice lines are stored in a table called [Invoice Lines], which is related to the table [Invoices] by means of a relation between the fields [Invoices]Invoice ID and [Invoice Lines]Invoice ID. When an invoice is added, a unique ID is calculated, using the Sequence number command. The relation between [Invoices] and [Invoice Lines] is an automatic Relate Many relation. The Auto Assign Related Value check box is checked.

The relation between [Invoice Lines] and [Parts] is manual.



When a user enters an invoice, the following actions are executed:

- Add a record in the table [Invoices].
- Add several records in the table [Invoice Lines].
- Update the [Parts]In Warehouse field of each part listed in the invoice.

This example is a typical situation in which you need to use a transaction. You must be sure that you can save all these records during the operation or that you will be able to cancel the transaction if a record cannot be added or updated. In other words, you must save related data.

If you do not use a transaction, you cannot guarantee the logical data integrity of your database. For example, if one record of the [Parts] records is locked, you will not be able to update the quantity stored in the field [Parts]In Warehouse. Therefore, this field will become logically incorrect. The sum of the parts sold and the parts remaining in the warehouse will not be equal to the original quantity entered in the record. You can avoid such a situation by using transactions.

There are several ways of performing data entry using transactions:

1. You can let 4D handle the transactions for you by selecting **Automatic Transactions** during **Data Entry** in the **Design environment Database Properties** dialog box. In this case, 4D starts the transaction and then validates or cancels it depending on whether or not you accepted the data entry. A data entry operation with a form containing a related table in a subform requires a transaction. This option applies to the whole database.

If you want to handle the transactions yourself, you need to use the transaction commands **START TRANSACTION**, **VALIDATE TRANSACTION**, and **CANCEL TRANSACTION**.

2. You can write:

```
READ WRITE([Invoice Lines])
READ WRITE([Parts])
INPUT FORM([Invoices];"Input")
Repeat
  START TRANSACTION
  ADD RECORD([Invoices])
  If (OK=1)
    VALIDATE TRANSACTION
  Else
    CANCEL TRANSACTION
  End if
Until (OK=0)
READ ONLY(*)
```

3. To reduce record locking while performing the data entry, you can also choose to manage transactions from within the form method and access the tables in READ WRITE only when it becomes necessary.

You perform the data entry using the input form for [Invoices], which contains the related table [Invoice Lines] in a subform. The form has two buttons: bCancel and bOK, both of which are no action buttons.

The adding loop becomes:

```
READ WRITE([Invoice Lines])
READ ONLY([Parts])
INPUT FORM([Invoices];"Input")
Repeat
  ADD RECORD([Invoices])
Until (bOK=0)
READ ONLY([Invoice Lines])
```

Note that the [Parts] table is now in read-only access mode during data entry. Read/write access will be available only if the data entry is validated.

The transaction is started in the [Invoices] input form method listed here:

```
Case of
  : (Form Event=On Load)
    START TRANSACTION
    [Invoices]Invoice ID:=Sequence number([Invoices]Invoice ID)
  Else
    [Invoices]Total Invoice:=Sum([Invoice Lines]Total line)
End case
```

If you click the bCancel button, the data entry as well as the transaction must be canceled. Here is the object method of the bCancel button:

```
Case of
  : (Form Event=On Clicked)
    CANCEL TRANSACTION
    CANCEL
  End case
```

If you click the bValidate button, the data entry must be accepted and the transaction must be validated. Here is the object method of the bOK button:

```
Case of
  : (Form Event=On Clicked)
    $NbLines:=Records in selection([Invoice Lines])
    READ WRITE([Parts]) ` Switch to Read/Write access for the [Parts] table
    FIRST RECORD([Invoice Lines]) ` Start at the first line
    $ValidTrans:=True ` Assume everything will be OK
    For ($Line;1;$NbLines) ` For each line
      RELATE ONE([Invoice Lines]Part No)
      OK:=1 ` Assume you want to continue
      ` Try getting the record in Read/Write access
      While (Locked([Parts]) & (OK=1))
        CONFIRM("The Part "+[Invoice Lines]Part No+" is in use. Wait?")
        If (OK=1)
          DELAY PROCESS(Current process;60)
          LOAD RECORD([Parts])
        End if
      End while
      If (OK=1)
        ` Update quantity in the warehouse
        [Parts]In Warehouse:=[Parts]In Warehouse-[Invoice Lines]Quantity
        SAVE RECORD([Parts]) ` Save the record
      Else
        $Line:=$NbLines+1 ` Leave the loop
        $ValidTrans:=False
      End if
      NEXT RECORD([Invoice Lines]) ` Go next line
    End for
    READ ONLY([Parts]) ` Set the table state to read only
    If ($ValidTrans)
      SAVE RECORD([Invoices]) ` Save the Invoices record
      VALIDATE TRANSACTION ` Validate all database modifications
    Else
      CANCEL TRANSACTION ` Cancel everything
    End if
    CANCEL ` Leave the form
  End case
```

In this code, we call the CANCEL command regardless of the button clicked. The new record is not validated by a call to ACCEPT, but by the SAVE RECORD command. In addition, note that SAVE RECORD is called just before the VALIDATE TRANSACTION command. Therefore, saving the [Invoices] record is actually a part of the transaction. Calling the ACCEPT command would also validate the record, but in this case the transaction would be validated before the [Invoices] record was saved. In other words, the record would be saved outside the transaction.

Depending on your needs, you can let 4D handle transactions during data entry or you can customize your database, as shown in these examples. In the last example, the handling of locked records in the [Parts] table could be developed further.

See Also

CANCEL TRANSACTION, In transaction, START TRANSACTION, VALIDATE TRANSACTION.

START TRANSACTION

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

START TRANSACTION starts a transaction in the current process. All changes to the database are stored temporarily until the transaction is accepted (validated) or canceled.

If you have several global processes, you can have several transactions. You cannot, however, nest transactions. If you start a transaction inside another transaction, 4th Dimension ignores the second transaction.

See Also

CANCEL TRANSACTION, In transaction, Using Transactions, VALIDATE TRANSACTION.

VALIDATE TRANSACTION

Transactions

version 3

VALIDATE TRANSACTION

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

VALIDATE TRANSACTION accepts the transaction in the current process that was started with START TRANSACTION. VALIDATE TRANSACTION saves the changes to the database that occurred during the transaction.

See Also

CANCEL TRANSACTION, In transaction, START TRANSACTION, Using Transactions.

CANCEL TRANSACTION

Transactions

version 3

CANCEL TRANSACTION

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

CANCEL TRANSACTION cancels the transaction in the current process that was started with START TRANSACTION. CANCEL TRANSACTION leaves the database unchanged by canceling the operations executed during the transaction.

See Also

In transaction, START TRANSACTION, Using Transactions, VALIDATE TRANSACTION.

In transaction → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--|---------|---|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | | |
| Function result transaction | Boolean | ← | Returns TRUE if current process is in transaction |

Description

The command `In transaction` returns TRUE if the current process is in a transaction, otherwise it returns FALSE.

Example

If you perform a multi-record operation (adding, modifying, or deleting records), you may encounter locked records. In this case, if you have to maintain data integrity, you must be in transaction so you can “roll-back” the whole operation and leave the database untouched.

If you perform the operation from within a trigger or from a subroutine (that can be called while in transaction or not), you can use `In transaction` to check whether or not the current process method or the caller method started a transaction. If a transaction was not started, you do not even start the operation, because you already know that you will not be able to roll it back if it fails.

See Also

CANCEL TRANSACTION, START TRANSACTION, Triggers, VALIDATE TRANSACTION.

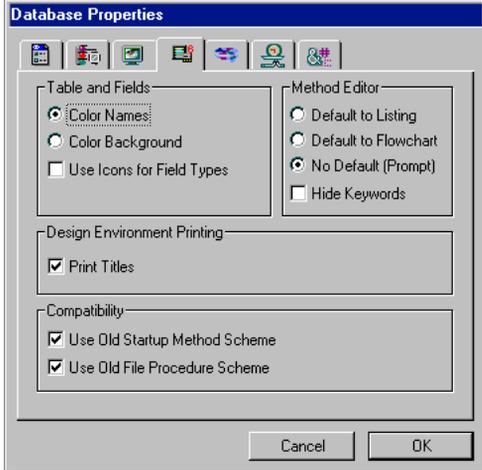
50 Triggers

A Trigger is a method attached to a table. It is a property of a table. You do not call triggers; they are automatically invoked by the 4D database engine each you manipulate table records (add, delete, modify, and load). You can write very simple triggers, and then make them more sophisticated.

Triggers can prevent “illegal” operations on the records of your database. They are a very powerful tool for restricting operations on a table, as well as preventing accidental data loss or tampering. For example, in an invoicing system, you can prevent anyone from adding an invoice without specifying the customer to whom the invoice is billed.

Compatibility with Previous Versions of 4D

Triggers are a new type of method introduced in version 6. In previous versions of 4th Dimension, table methods (called file procedures) were executed by 4D only when a form for a table was used for data entry, display, or printing—they were rarely used. Note that triggers execute at a much lower level than the old file procedures. No matter what you do to a record via user actions (such as data entry) or programmatically (such as a call to SAVE RECORD), the trigger of a table will be invoked by 4D. Triggers are truly quite different from the old file procedures. If you have converted a version 3 database to version 6, and you want to take advantage of the new Trigger capability, you must deselect the Use Old File Procedures Scheme property in the Database Properties dialog box shown here.



Activating and Creating a Trigger

By default, when you create a table in the Design Environment, it has no trigger.

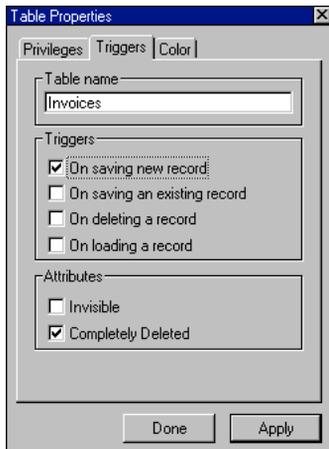
To use a trigger for a table, you need to:

- Activate the trigger and tell 4D when it has to be invoked.
- Write the code for the trigger.

Activating a trigger that is not yet written or writing a trigger without activating it will not affect the operations performed on a table.

1. Activating a Trigger

To activate a trigger for a table, you must select one of the Triggers options (database events) for the table in the Table Properties window:



On saving new record

If this option is selected, the trigger will be invoked each time a record is added to the table.

This happens when:

- Adding a record in data entry (User environment or ADD RECORD command).
- Creating and saving a record with CREATE RECORD and SAVE RECORD. Note that the trigger is invoked at the moment you call SAVE RECORD, not when it is created.
- Importing records (User environment or using an import command).
- Calling any other commands that create and/or save new records (i.e., ARRAY TO SELECTION, SAVE RELATED ONE, etc.).
- Using a Plug-in that calls the CREATE RECORD and SAVE RECORD commands.

On saving an existing record

If this option is selected, the trigger will be invoked each time a record of the table is modified.

This happens when:

- Modifying a record in data entry (User environment or MODIFY RECORD command).
- Saving an already existing record SAVE RECORD.
- Calling any other commands that save existing records (i.e., ARRAY TO SELECTION, APPLY TO SELECTION, MODIFY SELECTION, etc.).
- Using a Plug-in that calls the SAVE RECORD command.

On deleting a record

If this option is selected, the trigger will be invoked each time a record of the table is deleted.

This happens when:

- Deleting a record (User environment or calling DELETE RECORD or DELETE SELECTION).
- Performing any operation that provokes deletion of related records through the deletion control options of a relation.
- Using a Plug-in that calls the DELETE RECORD command.

On loading a record

If this option is selected, the trigger will be invoked each time a record of the table is loaded. This includes all situations in which a current record is loaded from the data file. You will use this option less often than the three previous ones.

In order to optimize the operation of 4D, the On loading a record option never triggers a call to the trigger when using a command that can take advantage of the index.

In fact, when the index is used, records are not loaded and conversely, if the index is not used (i.e., if the field being processed is not indexed), records are loaded. That would mean that a trigger for which the On loading a record option was selected could either be or not be executed depending on the Indexed attribute for the processed field. Rather than keeping a behaviour that is difficult to anticipate, the decision was made to never execute the trigger with the On loading a record option selected when using a command that could take advantage of the index.

Note: If the On loading a record option is selected, the trigger will be executed when a current record is loaded from the data file, except for the following functions:

- Queries: User queries that were prepared in the standard query editor or by using the QUERY or QUERY SELECTION commands.
- Order by: Sorts that were prepared in the standard Order by Editor or by using the ORDER BY command.
- On a series: Sum, Average, Min, Max, Std deviation, Variance, Sum square.
- Commands: RELATE ONE SELECTION, RELATE MANY SELECTION.

IMPORTANT: If you execute an operation or call a command that acts on multiple records, the trigger is called once for each record. For example, if you call APPLY TO SELECTION for a table whose current selection is composed of 100 records, the trigger will be invoked 100 times.

2. Creating a Trigger

To create a trigger for a table, use the Explorer Window or press Alt (on Windows) or Option (Macintosh) and double-click on the table title in the Structure window. For more information, see the *4th Dimension Design Reference* manual.

Database Events

A trigger can be invoked for one of the four database events described above. Within the trigger, you detect which event is occurring by calling the function Database event. This function returns a numeric value that denotes the database event.

Typically, you write a trigger with a Case of structure on the result returned by Database event:

```
  ` Trigger for [anyTable]
  C_LONGINT($0)
  $0:=0 ` Assume the database request will be granted
  Case of
⇒    : (Database event=Save New Record Event)
      ` Perform appropriate action for the saving of a newly created record
⇒    : (Database event=Save Existing Record Event)
      ` Perform appropriate actions for the saving of an already existing record
⇒    : (Database event=Delete Record Event)
      ` Perform appropriate actions for the deletion of a record
⇒    : (Database event=Load Record Event)
      ` Perform appropriate actions for the loading into memory of a record
  End case
```

Triggers are Functions

A trigger has two purposes:

- Performing actions on the record before it saved, deleted or after it is just being loaded.
- Granting or rejecting a database operation.

1. Performing Actions

Each time a record is saved (added or modified) to a [Documents] table , you want to “mark” the record with a time stamp for creation and another one for the most recent modification. You can write the following trigger:

```
` Trigger for table [Documents]
Case of
: (Database event=Save New Record Event)
  [Documents]Creation Stamp:=Time stamp
  [Documents]Modification Stamp:=Time stamp
: (Database event=Save Existing Record Event)
  [Documents]Modification Stamp:=Time stamp
End case
```

Note: The function Time stamp used in this example is a small project method that returns the number of seconds elapsed since a fixed date was chosen arbitrarily.

After this trigger has been written and activated, no matter what way you add or modify a record to the [Documents] table (data entry, import, project method, 4D plug-in), the fields [Documents]Creation Stamp and [Documents]Modification Stamp will automatically be assigned by the trigger before the record is eventually written to the disk.

Note: See the example for the command GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES for a complete study of this example.

2. Granting or rejecting the database operation

To grant or reject a database operation, the trigger must return a trigger error code in the \$0 function result.

Example

Let's take the case of an [Employees] table. During data entry, you enforce a rule on the field [Employees]Social Security Number. When you click the validation button, you check the field using the object method of the button:

```
` bAccept button object method
If (Good SS number ([Employees]SS number))
  ACCEPT
Else
  BEEP
  ALERT ("Enter a Social Number then click OK again.")
End if
```

If the field value is valid, you accept the data entry; if the field value is not valid, you display an alert and you stay in data entry.

If you also create [Employees] records programmatically, the following piece of code would be programmatically valid, but would violate the rule expressed in the previous object method:

```
` Extract from a projec method
`
...
CREATE RECORD ([Employees])
[Employees]Name := "DOE"
SAVE RECORD ([Employees]) ` ← DB rule violation! The SS number has not been
assigned!
` ...
```

Using a trigger for the table [Employees], you can enforce the [Employees]SS number rule at all the levels of the database. The trigger would look like:

```
` Trigger for [Employees]
$: = 0
$dbEvent := Get database event
Case of
: (($dbEvent = Save New Record Event) | ($dbEvent = Save Existing Record Event))
If (Not(Good SS number ([Employees]SS number)))
  $: = -15050
```

```
Else
  ...
End if
  ...
End case
```

Once this trigger is written and activated, the line `SAVE RECORD ([Employees])` will generate a database engine error -15050, and the record will NOT be saved.

Similarly, a 4D Plug-in would attempt to save an [Employees] record with an invalid social security number. The trigger would generate the same error and the record would not be saved.

The trigger guarantees that nobody (user, database designer, Plug-in, 4D Open client with 4D Server) can violate the social security number rule, either deliberately or accidentally.

Note that even if you do not have a trigger for a table, you can get database engine errors while attempting to save or delete a record. For example, if you attempt to save a record with a duplicated value in a unique indexed field, you the error -9998 is returned.

Therefore, triggers returning errors add new database engine errors to your application:

- 4D manages the “regular” errors: unique index, relational data control, and so on.
- Using triggers, you manage the custom errors unique to your application.

Important: You can return an error code value of your choice. However, do NOT use error codes already taken by the 4D database engine. We strongly recommend that you use error codes between -32000 and -15000. We reserve error codes above -15000 for the database engine.

At the process level, you handle trigger errors the same way you handle database engine errors:

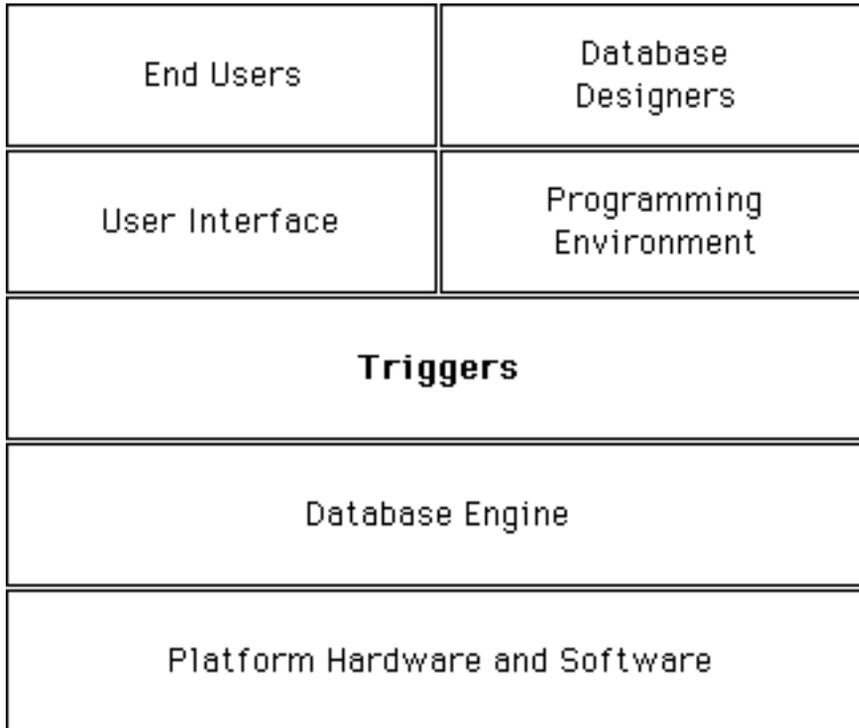
- You can let 4D display the standard error dialog box, then the method is halted.
- You can use an error-handling method installed using `ON ERR CALL` and recover the error the appropriate way.

Note: During data entry, if a trigger error is returned while attempting to validate or delete a record, the error is handled like a unique indexed error. The error dialog is displayed, and you stay in the data entry. Even though you only use a database in the User environment (not in Custom menus), you have the benefit of using triggers.

Although a trigger returns no error ($\$0:=0$), this does not mean that a database operation will be successful—a unique index violation may occur. If the operation is the update of a record, the record may be locked, an I/O error may occur, and so on. The checking is done after the execution of the trigger. However, at the higher level of the executing process, errors returned by the database engine or a trigger are the same—a trigger error is a database engine error.

Triggers and the 4D Architecture

Triggers execute at the database engine level. This is summarized in the following diagram:



Triggers are executed on the machine where the database engine is actually located. This is obvious with a 4D single-user version. On 4D Server, triggers are executed within the acting process on the server machine, not on the client machine.

When a trigger is invoked, it executes within the context of the process that attempts the database operation. This process, which invokes the trigger execution, is called the **invoking process**.

In particular, the trigger works with the current selections, current records, table read/write states, and record locking operations of the invoking process.

Warning: A trigger cannot and must not change the current record of the table to which it is attached. Within a trigger, if you need to check a unique value on multiple fields, use the command SET QUERY DESTINATION, which allows you to query a table without changing the current selection or current record of the table.

Be careful about using other database or language objects of the 4D environment, because a trigger may execute on a machine different than that of the invoking process—this is the case with 4D Server!

- **Interprocess variables:** A trigger has access to the interprocess variables of the machine where it executes. With 4D Server, it can access a machine different than that of the invoking process.
- **Process variables:** An independent process variables table is shared by all the triggers. A trigger has no access to the process variables of the invoking process.
- **Local variables:** You can use local variables in a trigger. Their scope is the trigger execution; they are created/deleted at each execution.
- **Semaphores:** A trigger can test or set global semaphores as well as local semaphores (on the machine where it executes). However, a trigger must execute quickly, so you must be very careful when testing or setting semaphores from within triggers.
- **Sets and Named selections:** If you use a set or a named selection from within a trigger, you work on the machine where the triggers executes.
- **User Interface:** Do NOT use user interface elements in a trigger (no alerts, no messages, no dialog boxes). Accordingly, you should limit any tracing of triggers in the Debugger window. Remember that in Client/Server, triggers execute on the 4D Server machine. An alert message on the server machine does not help a user on a client. Let the invoking process handle the user interface.

Trigger and Transactions

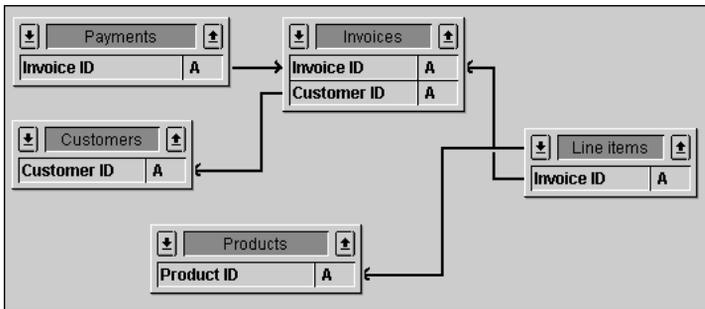
You must handle transactions at the invoking process level. Do not manage transactions at the trigger level. During one trigger execution, if you have to add, modify or delete multiple records (see the following case study), you must first use the In transaction command from within the trigger to test if the invoking process is currently in transaction. If this is not the case, the trigger may potentially encounter a locked record. Therefore, if the invoking process is not in transaction, do not even start the operations on the records. Just return an error in \$0 in order to signal the invoking process that the database operation it tries to perform must be executed in transaction.

Otherwise, if locked records are met, the invoking process will have no means to roll back the actions of the trigger.

Note: In order to optimize the combined operation of triggers and transactions, 4D does not call triggers after the execution of `VALIDATE TRANSACTION`. This prevents the triggers from being executed twice.

Cascading Triggers

Given the following example structure:



Note: The tables have been collapsed; they have more fields than shown here.

Let's say that the database "authorizes" the deletion of an invoice. We can examine how such an operation would be handled at the trigger level (because you could also perform deletions at the process level).

In order to maintain the relational integrity of the data, deleting an invoice requires the following actions to be performed in the trigger for [Invoices]:

- In the [Customer] record, decrement the Gross Sales field by the amount of the invoice.
- Delete all the [Line Items] records related to the invoice.
- This also implies that the [Line Items] trigger decrements the Quantity Sold field of the [Products] record related to the line item to be deleted.
- Delete all the [Payments] records related to the deleted invoice.

First, the trigger for [Invoices] must perform these actions only if the invoking process is in transaction, so a roll-back is possible if a locked record is met.

Second, the trigger for [Line Items] is cascading with the trigger for [Invoices]. The [Line Items] trigger executes “within” the execution of the [Invoices] trigger, because the deletion of the list items are consequent to a call to DELETE SELECTION from within the [Invoices] trigger.

Consider that all tables in this example have triggers activated for all database events. The cascade of triggers will be:

- [Invoices] trigger is invoked because the invoking process delete an invoice
 - [Customers] trigger is invoked because the [Invoices] trigger updates the Gross Sales field
 - [Line Items] trigger is invoked because the [Invoices] trigger deletes a line item (repeated)
 - [Products] trigger is invoked because the [Line Items] trigger updates the Quantity Sold field
 - [Payments] trigger is invoked because the [Invoices] trigger deletes a payment (repeated)

In this cascade relationship, the [Invoices] trigger is said to be executing at level 1, the [Customers], [Line Items], and [Payments] triggers at level 2, and the [Products] trigger at level 3.

From within the triggers, you can use the command Trigger level to detect at the level at which a trigger is executed. In addition, you get can command TRIGGER PROPERTIES to get information about the other levels.

For example, if a [Products] record is being deleted at a process level, the [Products] trigger would be executed at level 1, not at level 3.

Using Trigger level and TRIGGER PROPERTIES, you can detect the cause of an action. In our example, an invoice is deleted at a process level. If we delete a [Customers] record at a process level, then the [Customers] trigger should attempt to delete all the invoices related to that customer. This means that the [Invoices] trigger will be invoked as above, but for another reason. From within the [Invoices] trigger, you can detect if it executed at level 1 or 2. If it did execute at level 2, you can then check whether or not it is because the [Customers] record is deleted. If this the case, you do not even need to bother updating the Gross Sales field.

Using Sequence Numbers within a Trigger

While handling an On saving new record database event, you can call the Sequence number command to maintain a unique ID number for the records of a table.

Example

```
Trigger for table [Invoices]
Case of
  : (Database event=On Saving new record)
    ...
    [Invoices]Invoice ID Number:=Sequence number ([Invoices])
    ...
End case
```

See Also

Database event, Methods, Record number, Trigger level, TRIGGER PROPERTIES.

Database event → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|--------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Number | ← 0 Outside any trigger execution cycle 1 Saving a new record 2 Saving an existing record 3 Deleting a record 4 Loading a record |

Description

Called from within a trigger, the command Database event returns a numeric value that denotes the type of the database event, in other words, the reason why the trigger has been invoked.

The following predefined constants are provided:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Save New Record Event | Long Integer | 1 |
| Save Existing Record Event | Long Integer | 2 |
| Delete Record Event | Long Integer | 3 |
| Load Record Event | Long Integer | 4 |

Within a trigger, if you perform database operations on multiple records, you may encounter conditions (usually locked records) that will make the trigger unable to perform correctly. An example of this situation is updating multiple records in a [Products] table when a record is being added to an [Invoices] table. At this point, you must stop attempting database operations, and return a database error so the invoking process will know that its database request cannot be performed. Then the invoking process must be able to cancel, during the transaction, the incomplete database operations performed by the trigger. When this type of situation occurs, you need to know from within the trigger if you are in transaction even before attempting anything. To do so, use the command In transaction.

When cascading trigger calls, 4th Dimension has no limit other than the available memory. To optimize trigger execution, you may want to write the code of your triggers depending not only on the database event, but also on the level of the call when triggers are cascaded. For example, during a deletion database event for the [Invoices] table, you may want to skip the update of the [Customers] Gross Sales field if the deletion of the [Invoices] record is part of the deletion of all the invoices related to a [Customers] record being deleted. To do so, use the commands Trigger level and TRIGGER PROPERTIES.

Example

You use the command Database event to structure your triggers as follows:

```
  ` Trigger for [anyTable]
C_LONGINT($0)
  $0:=0 ` Assume the database request will be granted
Case of
⇒      : (Database event=Save New Record Event)
        ` Perform appropriates action for the saving of a newly created record
⇒      : (Database event=Save Existing Record Event)
        ` Perform appropriates actions for the saving of an already existing record
⇒      : (Database event=Delete Record Event)
        ` Perform appropriates actions for the deletion of a record
⇒      : (Database event=Load Record Event)
        ` Perform appropriates actions for the loading into memory of a record
End case
```

See Also

In transaction, Trigger level, TRIGGER PROPERTIES, Triggers.

Trigger level → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| | | | This command does not require any parameters |
| Function result | Number | ← | Level of trigger execution (0 if outside any trigger execution cycle) |

Description

The command `Trigger level` returns the execution level of the trigger.

For more information on execution levels, see the topic `Cascading Triggers` in the section `Triggers`.

See Also

Database event, `TRIGGER PROPERTIES`, `Triggers`.

TRIGGER PROPERTIES (triggerLevel; dbEvent; tableNum; recordNum)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------|--------|---|-------------------------------|
| triggerLevel | Number | → | Trigger execution cycle level |
| dbEvent | Number | ← | Database event |
| tableNum | Number | ← | Involved table number |
| recordNum | Number | ← | Involved record number |

Description

The command TRIGGER PROPERTIES returns information about the trigger execution level you pass in triggerLevel. You use TRIGGER PROPERTIES in conjunction with Trigger level to perform different actions depending on the cascading of trigger execution levels. For more information, see the topic Cascading Triggers in the section Triggers.

If you pass a non-existing trigger execution level, the command returns 0 (zero) in all parameters.

The nature of the database event for the trigger execution level is returned in dbEvent. The following predefined constants are provided:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Save New Record Event | Long Integer | 1 |
| Save Existing Record Event | Long Integer | 2 |
| Delete Record Event | Long Integer | 3 |
| Load Record Event | Long Integer | 4 |

The table number and record number for the record involved by the database event for the trigger execution level are returned in tableNum and recordNum.

Note: Remember that while in transaction, newly created records have temporary record numbers.

See Also

About Record Numbers, Database event, Trigger level, Triggers.

51 User Interface

BEEP

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The command **BEEP** causes the PC or Macintosh to generate a beep. Your computer (on Windows or Macintosh) can emit a sound other than a beep, depending on the sound chosen in the Sound control panel.

Warning: Do not call **BEEP** from within a Web connection process, because the beep will be produced on the 4th Dimension Web server machine and not on the client Web browser machine.

Example

In the following example, if no records are found by the query, a beep is emitted and an alert is displayed:

```
⇒   QUERY([Customers];[Customers]Name=$vsNameToLookFor)
      If (Records in selection([Customers])=0)
        BEEP
        ALERT("There is no Customer with such a name.")
      End if
```

See Also

PLAY.

PLAY

User Interface

version 3

PLAY (objectName{; channel})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|---------------------------------|--------|---|---|
| objectName | String | → | Sound name Windows: .WAV, .MID or .AVI file any platform: → MacOS-based 'snd' resource or empty string for stopping asynchronous |
| play channel asynchronous | Number | → | if specified, synthesizer channel and if omitted, synchronous |

Description on Windows

On Windows, the command `PLAY` plays sound (.WAV files), MIDI (.MID files), or Video (.AVI files) Windows files. You pass the full pathname of the file you want to play in `objectName`.

Note: You cannot play multimedia files or objects in asynchronous mode. To do so, use OLE Services.

On Macintosh or on Windows (with some restrictions, see Important Note below), the command `PLAY` plays the sound resource named by `objectName` on Macintosh.

The `channel` parameter specifies the Macintosh synthesizer channel. If `channel` is not specified, the channel is for simple digitized sounds and is synchronous. Synchronous means that all processing stops until the sound has finished. If `channel` is 0, the channel is for simple digitized sounds and is asynchronous. Asynchronous means that processing does not stop and the sound plays in the background.

To stop playing a synchronous sound, use the following statement:

⇒ `PLAY ("";0)`

If you work with a database on Macintosh and Windows concurrently, you can also play Macintosh sounds on the Windows platform. To do so:

- On the Macintosh, using a resource editor such as ResEdit or Resorcerer, copy the required 'snd' resources into the resource fork of the structure file.
- Transport the database from Macintosh to Windows, using 4D Transporter.

Important Note: The Windows version of 4th Dimension does not play Macintosh sounds that have been compressed by MACE. If your Macintosh 'snd' resource does not play on Windows, determine whether it complies with the following requirements:

| snd resource field | Value (in hexadecimal) |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| Version | 0x0001 |
| NbSynth | 0x0001 |
| SynthResID | 0x0005 |
| SynthInitOptions | 0x000000A0 |
| NbSoundCommand | 0x0001 |
| FirstCommand | 0x8051 |

You can check the internal data of a 'snd' resource using Resorcerer.

Examples

1. The following example shows how to play a video file on Windows:

```
$DocRef := Open document ( "" ; "AVI" )
If (OK=1)
  CLOSE DOCUMENT($DocRef)
⇒   PLAY (Document)
End if
```

2. The following example code appears in a startup method. It welcomes the user with a sound called Welcome Sound on Macintosh:

```
⇒   PLAY ("Welcome Sound") ` Play the Welcome Sound
```

See Also

BEEP.

Get platform interface → Number

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

| | | | |
|-----------------|--------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Function result | Number | ← | Current platform interface in use |
|-----------------|--------|---|-----------------------------------|

Description

The command **Get platform interface** returns a numeric value that denotes the current platform interface used for displaying forms.

The function can return one of the following values:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------|
| Automatic interface | Long Integer | -1 |
| Macintosh interface | Long Integer | 0 |
| Windows 3.1 interface | Long Integer | 1 |
| Windows 95 interface | Long Integer | 2 |
| Copland interface | Long Integer | 3 |

You can change the platform interface using the command **SET PLATFORM INTERFACE** or within the Design environment **Database Properties** dialog box.

See Also

GET PLATFORM INTERFACE.

SET PLATFORM INTERFACE

User Interface

version 3.5

SET PLATFORM INTERFACE (interface)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| interface | Number | → | New platform interface setting: -1 Automatic 0 MacOS (System7) 1 Windows 3.1 2 Windows 95 3 Copland |

Description

The command SET PLATFORM INTERFACE sets the platform interface used for displaying the forms.

You pass in interface one of the following predefined constants:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------------|--------------|-------|
| Automatic interface | Long Integer | -1 |
| Macintosh interface | Long Integer | 0 |
| Windows 3.1 interface | Long Integer | 1 |
| Windows 95 interface | Long Integer | 2 |
| Copland interface | Long Integer | 3 |

The command does nothing if the value you pass does not change the current platform interface.

Note: The platform interface can also be changed in the Design environment Database Properties dialog box.

Example

In a 4D Client/Server architecture, the Macintosh and Windows stations can use different platform interfaces concurrently. To do so, you can call the SET PLATFORM INTERFACE command in the On Startup database method:

```
    ` This example assumes that user preferences are stored in a [Preferences] table
    ` Look for the record corresponding to the current user
QUERY([Preferences];[Preferences]User name=Current User)
If (Records in selection([Preferences])=0)
    ` If not found, look for the default preferences
    QUERY([Preferences];[Preferences]User name="Default")
End if
    ` Set the Platform Interface according to the user preferences
SET PLATFORM INTERFACE ([Preferences]Platform Interface)
```

See Also

Get platform interface.

SET TABLE TITLES (tableTitles; tableNumbers)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------------|---|
| tableTitles | String Array → | Table names as they must appear in dialog boxes |
| tableNumbers | Numeric Array → | Actual table numbers |

Description

SET TABLE TITLES enables you to mask, rename, and reorder the tables of your database when they appear in standard 4th Dimension dialog boxes such as the Query editor, within the User or Custom Menus environments.

The arrays tableTitles and tableNumbers must be synchronized. In the array tableTitles, you pass the names of the tables as you would like them to appear. If you do not want to show a particular table, do not include its name or new title in the array. The tables will appear in the order you specify in this array. In each element of the array tableNumbers, you pass the actual table number corresponding to the table name or new title passed in the same element number in the array tableTitles.

For example, you have a database composed of the tables A, B, and C, created in that order. You want these tables to appear as X, Y, and Z. In addition you do not want to show table B. Finally, you want to show Z and X, in that order. To do so, you pass Z and X in a two-element tableTitles array, and you pass 3 and 1 in a two-element tableNumbers array.

SET TABLE TITLES does NOT change the actual structure of your database. It only affects posterior uses of the standard 4th Dimension dialog boxes, such as the Query Editor, within the User or Custom menus environments. The scope of the command SET TABLE TITLES is the worksession. One benefit in Client/Server, is that several 4D Client stations can simultaneously “see” your database in different ways. You can call SET TABLE TITLES as many times as you want. Note, however, that it affects only the next appearances of the standard 4th Dimension dialog boxes.

Use the command SET TABLE TITLES for:

- Dynamically localizing a database.
- Showing tables the way you want, independent from the actual definition of your database.
- Showing tables in a way that depends on the identity or custom privileges of a user.

WARNING: SET TABLE TITLES does NOT override the Invisible property of a table. If a table is set to be invisible at the Design level of your database, though it is included in a call to SET TABLE TITLES, it will not appear.

Example

- You are building a 4D application that you plan to sell internationally. Therefore, you must carefully consider localization issues. Regarding the standard 4th Dimension dialog boxes that can appear in the User and Custom Menus environments, you can address localization needs by using a [Translations] table and a few project methods to create and use fields localized for any number of countries.
- In your database, add the following table:

| Translations | |
|------------------------|----------|
| Actual Name | A |
| Language | A |
| Translated Name | A |
| | |

• Then, create the TRANSLATE TABLES AND FIELDS project method listed below. This method browses the actual structure of your database and creates all the necessary [Translations] records for the localization corresponding to the language passed as parameter.

- ˘ TRANSLATE TABLES AND FIELDS project method
- ˘ TRANSLATE TABLES AND FIELDS (String)
- ˘ TRANSLATE TABLES AND FIELDS (Language)

```
C_STRING(31;$1)  
C_LONGINT($vITable;$vIField)
```

```
For ($vITable;1;Count tables) ˘ Loop through the tables  
 ˘ Check if there is a translation of the table name for the specified language  
  QUERY([Translations];[Translations]Actual Name=Table name($vITable);*)  
  QUERY([Translations]; & ;[Translations]Language=$1)  
  If (Records in selection([Translations])=0)  
    ˘ If not, create the record  
    CREATE RECORD([Translations])  
    [Translations]Actual Name:=Table name($vITable)  
    [Translations]Language:=$1  
    ˘ The translated table name will have to be entered  
    SAVE RECORD([Translations])  
  End if
```

```

For ($vIField;1;Count fields($vITable))
    ` Check if there is a translation of the field name for the specified language
    QUERY([Translations];[Translations]Actual Name=Field name($vITable;$vIField);*)
    QUERY([Translations]; & ;[Translations]Language=$1)
    If (Records in selection([Translations])=0)
        ` If not, create the record
        CREATE RECORD([Translations])
        [Translations]Actual Name:=Field name($vITable;$vIField)
        [Translations]Language:=$1
        ` The translated field name will have to be entered
        SAVE RECORD([Translations])
    End if
End for
End for

```

- At this point, if you execute the following line, you create as many records as needed for a Spanish localization of the tables and fields titles.

```
TRANSLATE TABLES AND FIELDS ("Spanish")
```

- After this call has been executed, you can then enter the [Translations]Translated Name for each of the newly created records.
- Finally, each time you want to show your database's standard 4D dialog boxes using the Spanish localization, you execute the following line:

```
LOCALIZED TABLES AND FIELDS ("Spanish")
```

with the project method LOCALIZED TABLES AND FIELDS:

- ` LOCALIZED TABLES AND FIELDS global method
- ` LOCALIZED TABLES AND FIELDS (String)
- ` LOCALIZED TABLES AND FIELDS (Language)

```
C_STRING(63;$1)
```

```
C_LONGINT($vITable;$vINbTable;$vIField;$vINbField)
```

```
$vINbTable:=Count tables ` Get the number of tables present in the database
```

```
` Initialize the arrays to be passed to SET TABLE TITLES
```

```
ARRAY STRING(31;$asTableName;$vINbTable)
```

```
ARRAY INTEGER($aiTableNumber;$vINbTable)
```

```
For ($vITable;1;$vINbTable) ` Loop through the tables
```

```
  $asTableName{$vITable}:=Table name($vITable) ` Get the name of the table
```

```
  $aiTableNumber{$vITable}:=$vITable ` Store the actual table number
```

```
  ` Look for the translation
```

```
  QUERY([Translations];[Translations]Actual Name=$asTableName{$vITable};*)
```

```
  QUERY([Translations]; & ;[Translations]Language=$1)
```

```

If (Records in table([Translations])>0)
    ` If available, use the localized table name
    $asTableName{$vITable}:=[Translations]Translated Name
End if
$vINbField:=Count fields($vITable) ` Get the number of fields for that table
    ` Initialize the arrays to be passed to SET FIELD TITLES
ARRAY STRING(31;$asFieldName;$vINbTable)
ARRAY INTEGER($aiFieldNumber;$vINbTable)
For ($vIField;1) ` Loop through the fields
    $asFieldName{$vIField}:=Field name($vITable;$vIField) ` Get the name of the field
    $aiFieldNumber{$vIField}:=$vIField ` Store the actual field number
    QUERY([Translations];[Translations]Actual Name=$asFieldName{$vIField};*)
        ` Look for the translation
    QUERY([Translations]; & ;[Translations]Language=$1)
    If (Records in table([Translations])>0)
        ` If available, use the localized field name
        $asFieldName{$vIField}:=[Translations]Translated Name
    End if
End for
Sort Array($asFieldName;$aiFieldNumber;>)
SET FIELD TITLES(Table($vITable)->,$asFieldName;$aiFieldNumber)
End for
Sort Array($asTableName;$aiTableNumber;>)
⇒ SET TABLE TITLES($asTableName;$aiTableNumber)

```

- Note that new localizations can be added to the database without modifying or recompiling the code.

See Also

Count tables, SET FIELD TITLES, Table name.

SET FIELD TITLES (table | subtable; fieldTitles; fieldNumbers)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| table subtable field titles | Table or Subtable | → Table or Subtable for which to set the |
| fieldTitles boxes | String Array → | Field names as they must appear in dialog |
| fieldNumbers | Numeric Array → | Actual field numbers |

Description

SET FIELD TITLES enables you to mask, rename, and reorder the fields of the table or subtable passed in table or subtable when they appear in standard 4th Dimension dialog boxes, such as the Query editor, within the User or Custom Menus environments.

The arrays fieldTitles and fieldNumbers must be synchronized. In the array fieldTitles, you pass the name of the fields as you would like them to appear. If you do not want to show a particular field, do not include its name or new title into the array. The fields will appear in the order you specify in this array. In each element of the array fieldNumbers, you pass the actual field number corresponding to the field name or new title passed in the same element number in the array fieldTitles.

For example, you have a table or subtable composed of the fields F, G, and H, created in that order. You want these fields to appear as M, N, and O. In addition you do not want to show field N. Finally, you want to show O and M in that order. To do so, pass O and M in a two-element fieldTitles array and pass 3 and 1 in a two-element fieldNumbers array.

SET FIELD TITLES does NOT change the actual structure of your table. It only affects posterior uses of the standard 4th Dimension dialog boxes, such as the Query editor, within the User or Custom menus environments. The scope of the command SET FIELD TITLES is the worksession. One benefit in Client/Server, is that several 4D Client stations can simultaneously “see” your table in different manners. You can call SET FIELD TITLES as many times as you want. Note, however, that it affects only the next appearances of the standard 4th Dimension dialog boxes.

Use the command SET FIELD TITLES for:

- Dynamically localizing a table.
- Showing fields the way you want, independent of the actual definition of your table.
- Showing fields in a way that depends on the identity or custom privileges of a user.

WARNING: SET FIELD TITLES does NOT override the Invisible property of a field. If a field is set to be invisible at the Design level of your database, even though it is included in a call to SET FIELD TITLES, it will not appear.

Example

See example for the command SET TABLE TITLES.

See Also

Count fields, Field name, SET TABLE TITLES.

Shift down → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|--------------------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Boolean | ← State of the Shift key |

Description

Shift down returns TRUE if the Shift key is pressed.

Example

The following object method for the button `bAnyButton` performs different actions, depending on which modifier keys are pressed when the button is clicked:

```
` bAnyButton Object Method
Case of
  ` Other multiple key combinations could be tested here
  ` ...
: (Shift down & Windows Ctrl down)
  ` Shift and Windows Ctrl (or Macintosh Command) keys are pressed
  DO ACTION1
  ` ...
: (Shift down)
  ` Only Shift key is pressed
  DO ACTION2
  ` ...
: (Windows Ctrl down)
  ` Only Windows Ctrl (or Macintosh Command) key is pressed
  DO ACTION3
  ` ...
  ` Other individual keys could be tested here
  ` ...
End case
```

See Also

Caps lock down, Macintosh command down, Macintosh control down, Macintosh option down, Windows Alt down, Windows Ctrl down.

Caps lock down

User Interface

version 6.0

Caps lock down → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|------------------------------|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Boolean | ← State of the Caps Lock key |

Description

Caps lock down returns TRUE if the Caps Lock key is pressed.

Example

See [example](#) for the command Shift down.

See Also

Macintosh command down, Macintosh control down, Macintosh option down, Shift down, Windows Alt down, Windows Ctrl down.

Windows Ctrl down → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Boolean | ← State of the Windows Ctrl key (Command key on Macintosh) |

Description

Windows Ctrl down returns TRUE if the Windows Ctrl key is pressed.

Note: When called on a Macintosh platform, Windows Ctrl down returns TRUE if the Macintosh Command key is pressed.

Example

See example for the command Shift down.

See Also

Caps lock down, Macintosh command down, Macintosh option down, Shift down, Windows Alt down, Windows Ctrl down.

Windows Alt down

User Interface

version 6.0

Windows Alt down → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Boolean | ← State of the Windows Alt key (Option key on Macintosh) |

Description

Windows Alt down returns **TRUE** if the Windows Alt key is pressed.

Note: When called on a Macintosh platform, Windows Alt down returns **TRUE** if the Macintosh Option key is pressed.

Example

See example for the command Shift down.

See Also

Caps lock down, Macintosh command down, Macintosh control down, Macintosh option down, Shift down, Windows Ctrl down.

Macintosh command down → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|-----------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Boolean ← | State of the Macintosh Command key (Ctrl key on Windows) |

Description

Macintosh command down returns **TRUE** if the Macintosh command key is pressed.

Note: When called on a Windows platform, Macintosh command down returns **TRUE** if the Windows Ctrl key is pressed.

Example

See example for the command Shift down.

See Also

Caps lock down, Macintosh control down, Macintosh option down, Shift down, Windows Alt down, Windows Ctrl down.

Macintosh option down

User Interface

version 6.0

Macintosh option down → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|--|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Boolean | ← State of the Macintosh Option key (Alt key on Windows) |

Description

Macintosh option down returns **TRUE** if the Macintosh Option key is pressed.

Note: When called on a Windows platform, Macintosh option down returns **TRUE** if the Windows Alt key is pressed.

Example

See [example](#) for the command Shift down.

See Also

Caps lock down, Macintosh command down, Macintosh control down, Shift down, Windows Alt down, Windows Ctrl down.

Macintosh control down

User Interface

version 6.0

Macintosh control down → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|---------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |
| Function result | Boolean | ← State of the Macintosh Control key |

Description

Macintosh control down returns **TRUE** if the Macintosh Control key is pressed.

Note: When called on a Windows platform, Macintosh control down always return **FALSE**. This Macintosh key has no equivalent on Windows.

Example

See example for the command Shift down.

See Also

Caps lock down, Macintosh command down, Macintosh option down, Shift down, Windows Alt down, Windows Ctrl down.

```
GET MOUSE (mouseX; mouseY; mouseButton{; *})
```

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|--------|---|---|
| mouseX | Number | ← | Horizontal coordinate of mouse |
| mouseY | Number | ← | Vertical coordinate of mouse |
| mouseButton | Number | ← | Mouse button state: 0 = Button up 1 = Button down 2 = Right button down (Windows only) 3 = Both buttons down (Windows only) |
| * | | → | if omitted, local coordinate system is used if specified, global coordinate system is used |

Description

The command GET MOUSE returns the current state of the mouse.

The horizontal and vertical coordinates are returned in mouseX and mouseY. If you omit the * parameter, they are expressed relative to the screen. If you pass the * parameter, they are expressed relative to the frontmost window of the current process.

The parameter mouseButton returns the state of the buttons, as listed previously.

Example

See the example for the command Pop up menu.

See Also

Caps lock down, Macintosh command down, Macintosh control down, Macintosh option down, ON EVENT CALL, Shift down, Windows Alt down, Windows Ctrl down.

Pop up menu (contents{; default}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|-----------------------------------|
| contents | Text | → | Text menu definition |
| default | Number | → | Default selected menu item number |
| Function result | Number | ← | Selected menu item number |

Description

The command Pop up menu displays a pop-up menu at the current location of the mouse.

In order to follow user interface rules, you usually call this command in response to a mouse click and if the mouse button is still down.

You define the items of the pop-up menu with the parameter contents as follows:

- Separate each item from the next one with a semi-colon (;). For example, "ItemText1;ItemText2;ItemText3".
- To disable an item, place an opening parenthesis (() in the item text.
- To specify a separation line, pass "-" as item text.
- To specify a font style for a line, place in the item text a less than sign (<) followed by one of these characters:

| | |
|----|--------------------------|
| <B | Bold |
| <I | Italic |
| <U | Underline |
| <O | Outline (Macintosh only) |
| <S | Shadow (Macintosh only) |

- To add a check mark to an item, place in the item text an exclamation mark (!) followed by the character you want as a check mark. On Macintosh, the character is displayed; on Windows, a check mark is displayed, no matter what character you passed.
- To add an icon to an item, place in the item text a circumflex accent (^) followed by a character whose ASCII code minus 48 is the resource ID of a MacOS-based icon resource.
- To add a shortcut to an item, place in the item text a slash (/) followed by the shortcut character for the item. Note that this last option is purely informative; no shortcut will activate the pop-up menu. However, you may want to include a shortcut if the pop-up menu item has an equivalent in the main menu bar of your application.

The optional default parameter allows you to specify the default menu item selected when the pop-up menu is displayed. Pass a value between 1 and the number of menu items. If you omit this parameter, the command selects the first menu item as the default.

If you select a menu item, the command returns its number; otherwise, it returns zero (0).

Note: Use pop-up menus that have a reasonable number of items. If you want to display more than 50 items, you might think about using a scrollable area in a form instead of a pop-up menu.

Example

The project method MY SPEED MENU pulls down a navigation speed menu:

```
  ` MY SPEED MENU project method
GET MOUSE($vIMouseX;$vIMouseY;$vIButton)
If (Macintosh control down | ($vIButton=2))
  $vtItems:="About this database...<!;(-;!-Other Options;(-"
  For ($vITable;1;Count tables)
    $vtItems:=$vtItems+";" + Table name($vITable)
  End for
⇒ $vIUserChoice:=Pop up menu($vtItems)
  Case of
    : ($vIUserChoice=1)
      ` Display Information
    : ($vIUserChoice=2)
      ` Display options
  Else
    If ($vIUserChoice>0)
      ` Go to table whose number is $vIUserChoice-4
    End if
  End case
End if
```

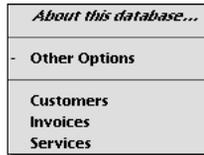
This project method can be called from:

- The method of a form object that reacts to a mouse click without waiting for the mouse button to be released (i.e., an invisible button)
- A process that “spies” events and communicate with the other processes
- An event-handling method installed using ON EVENT CALL

In the last two cases, the click does not need to occur in any form object. This is one of the advantages of the Pop up menu command. Generally, you use form objects to display pop-up menus. Using Pop up menu, you can display the menu anywhere.

The pop-up menu is displayed on Windows by pressing the right mouse button; it is displayed on Macintosh by pressing Control-Click. Note, however, that the method does not actually check whether or not there was a mouse click; the caller method tests that.

The following is the pop-up menu as it appears on Windows (left) and Macintosh (right). Note the standard check mark for the Windows version.



See Also

GET MOUSE.

POST KEY (code{; modifiers{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| code | Number | → | ASCII code of character or function key code |
| modifiers | Number | → | State of modifier keys |
| process | Number | → | Destination process reference number, or Application event queue, if omitted, or 0 |

Description

The POST KEY command simulates a keystroke. Its effect is as if the user actually entered a character on the keyboard.

You pass the ASCII code of the character in code.

If you pass the modifiers parameter, you pass one or a combination of the Events (modifiers) constants. For example, to simulate the Shift key, pass Shift key mask. If you do not pass modifiers, no modifiers are simulated.

If you specify the process parameter, the keystroke is sent to the process whose process number you pass in process. If you pass 0 (zero) or if you omit the parameter, the keystroke is sent at the application level, and the 4D scheduler will dispatch it to the appropriate process.

Example

See example for the command Process number.

See Also

POST CLICK, POST EVENT.

POST CLICK (mouseX; mouseY{; process}{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| mouseX | Number | → | Horizontal coordinate |
| mouseY | Number | → | Vertical coordinate |
| process | Number | → | Destination process reference number, or Application event queue, if omitted, or 0 |
| * | | → | if specified, local coordinate system is used if omitted, global coordinate system is used |

Description

The command POST CLICK simulates a mouse click. Its effect as if the user actually clicked the mouse button.

You pass the horizontal and vertical coordinates of the click in mouseX and mouseY. If you pass the * parameter, you express these coordinates relative to the foremost window of the process whose process number you pass in process. If you omit the * parameter, you express these coordinates relative to the screen.

If you specify the process parameter, the click is sent to the process whose process number you pass in process. If you pass 0 (zero) or if you omit the parameter, the click is sent at the application level, and the 4D scheduler will dispatch it to the appropriate process.

See Also

POST EVENT, POST KEY.

POST EVENT (what; message; when; mouseX; mouseY; modifiers{; process})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| what | Number | → | Type of event |
| message | Number | → | Event message |
| when | Number | → | Event time expressed in ticks |
| mouseX | Number | → | Horizontal coordinate of mouse |
| mouseY | Number | → | Vertical coordinate of mouse |
| modifiers | Number | → | Modifier keys state |
| process | Number | → | Destination process reference number, or Application event queue, if omitted, or 0 |

Description

The command POST EVENT simulates a keyboard or mouse event. Its effect is as if the user actually acted on the keyboard or the mouse.

You pass one of the following values in what:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------|--------------|-------|
| Mouse down event | Long Integer | 1 |
| Mouse up event | Long Integer | 2 |
| Key down event | Long Integer | 3 |
| Key up event | Long Integer | 4 |
| Auto key event | Long Integer | 5 |

If the event is a mouse-related event, you pass 0 (zero) in message. If the event is a keyboard-related event, you pass the ASCII code of the simulated character in message.

Usually, you pass the value returned by Tickcount in when.

If the event is a mouse-related event, you pass the horizontal and vertical coordinates of the click in mouseX and mouseY. If you omit the * parameter, you express these coordinates relative to the screen. If pass the * parameter, you express these coordinates relative to the frontmost window of the process whose process number you pass in process.

In the parameter modifiers, you pass one or a combination of the Events (modifiers) constants. For example, to simulate the Shift key, pass Shift key bit.

If you specify the process parameter, the event is sent to the process whose process number you pass in process. If you pass 0 (zero) or if you omit the parameter, the event is sent at the application level, and the 4D scheduler will dispatch it to the appropriate process.

See Also

POST CLICK, POST KEY.

GET HIGHLIGHT (area; startSel; endSel)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|------------------|---|--|
| area | Field Variable | → | Enterable field or variable |
| startSel | Number | ← | Current text selection starting position |
| endSel | Number | ← | Current text selection ending position |

Description

The command GET HIGHLIGHT is used to determine what text is currently highlighted.

Warning: Although you pass a field or variable enterable area name to GET HIGHLIGHT, this command returns the significant selection position only when it is applied to the area currently being edited.

Note: This command cannot be used with fields in the List form of a subform.

Text can be highlighted by the user or by the HIGHLIGHT TEXT command.

The parameter startSel returns the position of the first highlighted character. The parameter endSel returns the position of the last highlighted character plus one.

If startSel and endSel are returned equal, the insertion point is positioned before the character specified by startSel. The user has not selected any text, and no characters are highlighted.

Examples

1. The following example gets the highlighted selection from the field called [Products]Comments:

```
⇒ GET HIGHLIGHT ([Products]Comments;vFirst;vLast)
   If (vFirst<vLast)
     ALERT("The selected text is: "+Substring([Products]Comments;vFirst;vLast-vFirst))
   End if
```

2. See example for the command FILTER KEYSTROKE.

See Also

FILTER KEYSTROKE, HIGHLIGHT TEXT, Keystroke.

HIGHLIGHT TEXT (area; startSel; endSel)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| area | Field Variable → | Enterable field or variable |
| startSel | Number → | New text selection starting position |
| endSel | Number → | New text selection ending position |

Description

The command HIGHLIGHT TEXT highlights a section of the text in area.

If area is not the object currently being edited, the focus is then set to this area.

Note: This command cannot be used with fields in the List form of a subform.

startSel is the first character position to be highlighted, and lastSel is the last character plus one to be highlighted. If startSel and lastSel are equal, the insertion point is positioned before the character specified by startSel, and no characters are highlighted.

If lastSel is greater than the number of characters in area, then all characters between startSel and the end of the text are highlighted.

Example

1. The following example selects all the characters of the enterable field [Products]Comments:

⇒ **HIGHLIGHT TEXT**([Products]Comments;1;**Length**([Products]Comments)+1)

2. The following example moves the insertion point to the beginning of the enterable field [Products]Comments:

⇒ **HIGHLIGHT TEXT**([Products]Comments;1;1)

3. The following example moves the insertion point to the end of the enterable field [Products]Comments:

 \$vLen:=**Length**([Products]Comments)+1
⇒ **HIGHLIGHT TEXT**([Products]Comments;\$vLen;\$vLen)

4. See example for the command FILTER KEYSTROKE.

See Also

GET HIGHLIGHT.

SET CURSOR

User Interface

version 6.0

SET CURSOR {(cursor)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|------------------------------------|
| cursor | Number | → | MacOS-based cursor resource number |

Description

The command SET CURSOR changes the mouse cursor to the cursor stored in the MacOS-based 'CURS' resource whose ID number you pass in cursor.

If you omit the parameter, the mouse cursor is set to the standard arrow.

Use the command RESOURCE LIST to get the list of available cursors.

See Also

RESOURCE LIST.

Last object → Pointer

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Pointer | ← Pointer to the last or current enterable area |

Description

Last object returns a pointer to the last or current enterable area, in other words, the object that the cursor is in or has just left. You can use Last object to perform an action on a form area without having to know which object is currently selected. Be sure to test that the object is the correct data type, using Type, before performing an action on it. This command cannot be used with fields in subforms.

Note: This command is to be used only in data entry context, otherwise it will return errors.

Example

The following example is an object method for a button. The object method changes the data in the current object to uppercase. The object must be a text or string data type (type 0 or 24):

```
⇒ $vp := Last object ` Save the pointer to the last area
   If ((Type ($vp->) = Is Alpha field) | (Type($vp->) = Is String var))
   ` If it is a string or text area
     $vp-> := Uppercase ($vp->) ` Change the area to uppercase
   End if
```

REDRAW (object)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------------|-------------|---|---|
| object | Object | → | Subtable for which to redraw the subform, or Table for which to redraw the subform, or Field for which to redraw the area, or Variable for which to redraw the area, or Form to redraw on a Web browser |

Description

When you use a method to change the value of a field or subfield displayed in a subform, you must execute REDRAW to ensure that the form is updated.

Web Server: When executed after the On Timer form event, the REDRAW command can be called to periodically update a 4D form sent to a Web browser. For more information, please refer to the description of the SET TIMER command.

See Also

SET TIMER.

INVERT BACKGROUND ({*; }textVar | textField)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|---------------------|--------------------|---|
| * | → | Allows entry of a variable or object name |
| textVar textField | Variable Field → | Text variable or field to invert |

Description

INVERT BACKGROUND is used to invert textVar or textField in the form.

The scope of the command is the form being used.

You can use INVERT BACKGROUND when displaying on screen or printing to a dot matrix printer. A postscript printer will not print an inverted background.

You cannot invert a variable in an output form. Avoid using INVERT BACKGROUND on an enterable variable. Entering characters will only partially erase the inverted display.

Example

This example is an object method for a variable in an input form. It tests the value of a field. If the field is positive, the object method does nothing. If the field is negative, the object method inverts the display of the variable in the form:

```

vAmount:=[Accounts]Amount ` Put the value of field in the variable
If (vAmount < 0) ` If it is a negative amount...
⇒   INVERT BACKGROUND (vAmount) ` Invert the background
    End if
    
```

Note: This command, originally created for black and white user interfaces, is now rarely used. You now generally use colors to highlight a field or a variable.

See Also

SET COLOR, SET RGB COLOR.

52 Users and Groups

EDIT ACCESS

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

EDIT ACCESS allows the user to edit the password system. The Passwords window in the Design environment is used to edit the access.

Groups can be edited by the Designer, the Administrator and group owners. The Designer and the Administrator can edit any group. Group owners can edit only the groups they own. Users can be added to and removed from groups. The command has no effect if no groups are defined.

The Designer and the Administrator can add new users, as well as assign them to groups.

Example

The following example displays the Passwords window to the user:

⇒ EDIT ACCESS

See Also

CHANGE ACCESS, CHANGE PASSWORD.

CHANGE ACCESS

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

CHANGE ACCESS allows the user to change to a different access level without leaving the database. The same password dialog box that is displayed when the user launches the database is presented, and the user can gain access as a different user.

The dialog box displayed will depend on the Preferences set in the Database Properties dialog box in the Design Environment.

Example

The following example displays the password dialog box to the user:

⇒ CHANGE ACCESS

See Also

CHANGE PASSWORD.

CHANGE PASSWORD

CHANGE PASSWORD (password)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--------------|
| password | String | → | New password |

Description

CHANGE PASSWORD changes the password of the current user. This command replaces the current password with the new password you pass in password.

Warning: Password are case-sensitive.

Example

The following example allows the user to change his or her password.

```
CHANGE ACCESS ` Present user with password dialog
If (OK=1)
  $pw1:=Request("Enter new password for "+Current user)
  ` The password should be at least five characters long
  If (((OK=1) & ($pw1#"")) & (Length($pw1)>5))
    ` Make sure the password has been entered correctly
    $pw2:=Request("Enter password again")
    If ((OK=1) & ($pw1=$pw2))
      CHANGE PASSWORD($pw2) ` Change the password
    End if
  End if
End if
```

See Also

CHANGE ACCESS.

Validate password (userID; password) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| userID | Number | → | Unique user ID |
| password | String | → | Unencrypted password |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | True = valid password False = invalid password |

Description

Validate password returns **True** if the string passed in password is the password for the user account whose ID number is passed in userID.

Example

This example checks whether the password of the user “Hardy” is “Laurel”:

```

GET USER LIST(atUserName;aUserID)
$vlElem:=Find in array(atUserName;"Hardy")
If ($vlElem>0)
⇒   If (Validate password(aUserID{$vlElem};"Laurel")>0)
      ALERT("Yep!")
    Else
      ALERT("Too bad!")
    End if
  Else
    ALERT("Unknown user name")
  End if

```

See Also

GET USER PROPERTIES (6.0.2), SET USER PROPERTIES (6.0.2).

Current user → String

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------------|----------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |
| Function result | String ← | User name of the current user |

Description

Current user returns the user name of the current user.

Example

See example for the command User in group.

See Also

CHANGE ACCESS, CHANGE PASSWORD, User in group.

User in group (user; group) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|---|
| user | String | → | User name |
| group | String | → | Group name |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | TRUE = user is in group FALSE = user is not in group |

Description

User in group returns **TRUE** if user is in group.

Example

The following example searches for specific invoices. If the current user is in the Executive group, he or she is allowed access to forms that display confidential information. If the user is not in the Executive group, a different form is displayed:

```
⇒ QUERY([Invoices];[Invoices]Retail>100)
   If (User in group(Current user;"Executive"))
       OUTPUT FORM([Invoices];"Executive Output")
       INPUT FORM([Invoices];"Executive Input")
   Else
       OUTPUT FORM([Invoices];"Standard Output")
       INPUT FORM([Invoices];"Standard Input")
   End if
MODIFY SELECTION([Invoices];*)
```

See Also

Current user.

DELETE USER

DELETE USER (UserID)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|-----------------------------|
| UserID | Number | → | ID number of user to delete |

Description

The command DELETE USER deletes the user whose unique user ID number you pass in userID. You must pass a valid user ID number returned by the command GET USER LIST.

If the user account does not exist or has already been deleted, the error -9979 is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

Deleted user names no longer appear in the Password window displayed when the database is open or when you call CHANGE ACCESS. However, in order to maintain unique user ID numbers, the user account is kept in the password system. Deleted user names are displayed in green in the Design environment Passwords window.

See Also

GET USER LIST, GET USER PROPERTIES, Is user deleted, SET USER PROPERTIES.

Error Handling

If you do not have the proper access privileges for calling DELETE USER or if the Password system is already accessed by another process, an access privilege error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

Is user deleted

Users and Groups

version 6.0

Is user deleted (userNumber) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------------|---------|---|--|
| userNumber | Number | → | User ID number |
| Function result exist | Boolean | ← | TRUE = User account is deleted or does not exist FALSE = User account is active |

Description

The command `Is user deleted` tests the user account whose unique user ID number you pass in `userID`.

If the user account does not exist or has been deleted, `Is user deleted` returns `TRUE`. Otherwise, it returns `FALSE`.

See Also

`DELETE USER`, `GET USER PROPERTIES`, `SET USER PROPERTIES`.

Error Handling

If you do not have the proper access privileges for calling `Is user deleted` or if the Password system is already accessed by another process, an access privilege error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using `ON ERR CALL`.

GET USER LIST

GET USER LIST (userNames; userNumbers)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-------------|-----------------|---|
| userNames | String Array ← | User names as they appear in the Password editor window |
| userNumbers | Numeric Array ← | Corresponding unique user ID numbers |

Description

GET USER LIST populates the arrays userNames and userNumbers with the names and unique ID numbers of the users as they appear in the Passwords window.

The array userNames is filled with the user names displayed in the Passwords window, including users whose accounts are disabled (user names displayed in green in the Passwords window).

Note: Use the command `ls user deleted` to detect deleted users.

The array userNumbers, synchronized with userNames, is filled with the corresponding unique user ID numbers. These numbers can have the following values or ranges:

| User ID number | User description |
|----------------|--|
| 1 | Designer user |
| 2 | Administrator user |
| 3 to 15000 | User created by the Designer of the database (user #3 is the first user created by the Designer, user #4 the second, and so on). |
| -11 to -15000 | User created by the Administrator of the database (user #-11 is the first user created by the Designer, user #-12 is the second, and so on). |

See Also

GET GROUP LIST, GET USER PROPERTIES, SET USER PROPERTIES.

Error Handling

If you do not have the proper access privileges for calling GET USER LIST or if the Password system is already accessed by another process, an access privilege error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

GET USER PROPERTIES

Users and Groups

version 6.0

GET USER PROPERTIES (userID; name; startup; password; nbLogin; lastLogin{; memberships})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-------------|---------------|---|--|
| userID | Number | → | Unique user ID number |
| name | String | ← | Name of the user |
| startup | String | ← | Startup method name |
| password | String | ← | Always an empty string |
| nbLogin | Number | ← | Number of logins to the database |
| lastLogin | Date | ← | Date of last login to the database |
| memberships | Numeric Array | ← | ID numbers of groups to which the user belongs |

Description

GET USER PROPERTIES returns the information about the user whose unique user ID number you pass in userID. You must pass a valid user ID number returned by the command GET USER LIST.

If the user account does not exist or has been deleted, the error -9979 is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL. Otherwise, you can call ls user deleted to test the user account before calling GET USER PROPERTIES.

User ID numbers can have the following values or ranges:

| User ID number | User description |
|----------------|--|
| 1 | Designer user |
| 2 | Administrator user |
| 3 to 15000 | User created by the Designer of the database (user #3 is the first user created by the Designer, user #4 the second, and so on). |
| -11 to -15000 | User created by the Administrator of the database (user #-11 is the first user created by the Designer, user #-12 is the second, and so on). |

After the call, you retrieve the name, startup method, encrypted password, number of logins and date of last login for the user, in the parameters name, startup, password, nbLogin and lastLogin.

Note: GET USER PROPERTIES no longer returns the encrypted password in the password parameter. Starting with version 6.0.2, an empty string is always returned in this parameter. The *4th Dimension Language Reference Manual* delivered with version 6.0.2 does not describe this change.

If you pass the optional memberships parameter, the unique ID numbers of the groups to which the user belongs are returned. Group ID numbers can have the following ranges:

| Group ID number | Group description |
|------------------|--|
| 15001 to 32767 | Group created by the Designer or affiliated Group Owner (group #15001 is the first group created by the Designer, group #15002 the second, and so on). |
| -15001 to -32768 | Group created by the Administrator or affiliated Group Owner (group #-15001 is the first group created by the Administrator, group #-15002 the second, and so on). |

See Also

GET GROUP LIST, GET USER LIST, SET USER PROPERTIES, Validate password (6.0.2).

Error Handling

If you do not have the proper access privileges for calling GET USER PROPERTIES or if the Password system is already accessed by another process, an access privilege error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

Set user properties

Users and Groups

version 6.0.2

Set user properties (userID; name; startup; password; nbLogin; lastLogin{; memberships})

→ Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------------|---|---|
| userID | Number | → | Unique ID number of user account, or -1 for adding a user affiliated with the Designer, or -2 for adding a user affiliated with the Administrator |
| name | String | → | New user name |
| startup | String | → | Name of new user startup method |
| password | String | → | New (unencrypted) password, or * to leave the password unchanged |
| nbLogin | Number | → | New number of logins to the database |
| lastLogin | Number | → | New date of last login to the database |
| memberships | Numeric Array | → | ID numbers of groups to which the user belongs |
| Function result | Number | ← | Unique ID number of new user |

Description

Set user properties enables you to change and update the properties of an existing user account whose unique user ID number you pass in userID, or to add a new user affiliated with the Designer or the Administrator.

If you are changing the properties of an existing user account, you must pass a valid user ID number returned by the command GET USER LIST.

If the user account does not exist or has been deleted, the error -9979 is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL. Otherwise, you can call Is user deleted to test the user account before calling Set user properties.

User ID numbers can have the following values or ranges:

| User ID number | User description |
|----------------|--|
| 1 | Designer user |
| 2 | Administrator user |
| 3 to 15000 | User created by the Designer of the database (user #3 is the first user created by the Designer, user #4 the second, and so on). |
| -11 to -15000 | User created by the Administrator of the database |

To add a new user affiliated with the Designer pass -1 in userID. To add a new user affiliated with the Administrator pass -2 in userID. After the call, if the user is successfully added, its unique ID number is returned in userID.

If you do not pass -1, -2 or a valid user ID number, Set user properties does nothing.

Before the call, you pass the new name, startup method, password, number of logins and date of last login for the user, in the parameters name, startup, password, nbLogin and lastLogin. You pass an unencrypted password in the password parameter. 4D will encrypt it for you before saving it in the user account.

If the new user name passed in name is not unique (there is already a user with the same name), the command does nothing and the error -9979 is returned. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERROR CALL.

If you do not want to change all the properties of the user (aside from the memberships, see below), first call GET USER PROPERTIES and pass the returned values for the properties you want to leave unchanged.

If you do not want to change the password for an account, pass the * symbol as a value for the password parameter. This allows you to change the other properties of the user account without changing the password for the account.

If you do not pass the optional memberships parameter, the current memberships of the user are left unchanged. If you do not pass memberships when adding a user, the user will not belong to any group.

If you pass the optional memberships parameter, you change all the memberships for the user. Before the call, you must populate the array memberships with the unique ID numbers of the groups to which the user will belong. Group ID numbers can have the following ranges:

| Group ID number | Group description |
|------------------|--|
| 15001 to 32767 | Group created by the Designer or affiliated Group Owner (group #15001 is the first group created by the Designer, group #15002 the second, and so on). |
| -15001 to -32768 | Group created by the Administrator or affiliated Group Owner (group #-15001 is the first group created by the Administrator, group #-15002 the second, and so on). |

To revoke all the memberships of a user, pass an empty memberships array.

See Also

DELETE USER, GET GROUP LIST, GET USER LIST, GET USER PROPERTIES, Is user deleted, Validate password (6.0.2).

Error Handling

If you do not have the proper access privileges for calling Set user properties or if the Password system is already accessed by another process, an access privilege error is

GET GROUP LIST (groupNames; groupNumbers)

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--------------|-----------------|--|
| groupNames | String Array ← | Names of the groups as they appear in the Password editor window |
| groupNumbers | Numeric Array ← | Corresponding unique group ID numbers |

Description

GET GROUP LIST populates the arrays groupNames and groupNumbers with the names and unique ID numbers of the groups as they appear in the Password editor window.

The array groupNames is filled with the names of all groups that appear in the Password editor window, including the disabled groups (group names appearing in red in the Password editor window).

Note: Use the command GET GROUP PROPERTIES to detect groups for which entry is disabled.

The array groupNumbers, synchronized with groupNames, is filled with the corresponding unique group ID numbers. These numbers can have the following ranges:

| Group ID number | Group description |
|------------------|--|
| 15001 to 32767 | Group created by the Designer or affiliated Group Owner (group #15001 is the first group created by the Designer, group #15002 the second, and so on). |
| -15001 to -32768 | Group created by the Administrator or affiliated Group Owner (group #-15001 is the first group created by the Administrator, group #-15002 the second, and so on). |

See Also

GET GROUP PROPERTIES, GET USER LIST, SET GROUP PROPERTIES.

Error Handling

If you do not have the proper access privileges for calling GET GROUP LIST or if the Password system is already accessed by another process, an access privilege error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

GET GROUP PROPERTIES

GET GROUP PROPERTIES (groupID; name; owner{; members})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------------|---|-------------------------------|
| groupID | Number | → | Unique group ID number |
| name | String | ← | Name of the group |
| owner | Number | ← | User ID number of group owner |
| members | Numeric Array | ← | Group members |

Description

GET GROUP PROPERTIES returns the properties of the group whose unique group ID number you pass in groupID. You must pass a valid group ID number returned by the command GET GROUP LIST. Group ID numbers can have the following values or ranges:

| Group ID number | Group description |
|------------------|--|
| 15001 to 32767 | Group created by the Designer or affiliated Group Owner (group #15001 is the first group created by the Designer, group #15002 the second, and so on). |
| -15001 to -32768 | Group created by the Administrator or affiliated Group Owner (group #-15001 is the first group created by the Administrator, group #-15002 the second, and so on). |

If you do not pass a valid group ID number, GET GROUP PROPERTIES returns empty parameters.

After the call, you retrieve the name and owner of the group, in the parameters name and owner.

If you pass the optional members parameter, the unique ID numbers of the users and groups belonging to the group are returned. Member ID numbers can have the following ranges:

| Member ID number | Member Description |
|------------------|--|
| 1 | Designer user |
| 2 | Administrator user |
| 3 to 15000 | User created by the Designer of the database (user #3 is the first user created by the Designer, user #4 the second, and so on). |
| -11 to -15000 | User created by the Administrator of the database (user #-11 is the first user created by the Designer, user #-12 is the second, and so on). |
| 15001 to 32767 | Group created by the Designer or affiliated Group Owner (group #15001 is the first group created by the Designer, group #15002 the second, and so on). |
| -15001 to -32768 | Group created by the Administrator or affiliated Group Owner (group #-15001 is the first group created by the Administrator, group #-15002 the second, and so on). |

See Also

GET GROUP LIST, GET USER LIST, SET GROUP PROPERTIES.

Error Handling

If you do not have the proper access privileges for calling GET GROUP PROPERTIES or if the Password system is already accessed by another process, an access privilege error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

Set group properties (groupID; name; owner{; members}) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------------|---|---|
| groupID | Number | → | Unique ID number of group, or -1 for adding a Designer group, or -2 for adding an Administrator group |
| name | String | → | New group name |
| owner | Number | → | User ID number of new group owner |
| members | Numeric Array | → | New group members |
| Function result | Number | ← | Unique ID number of new group |

Description

Set group properties enables you to change and update the properties of an existing group whose unique group ID number you pass in groupID, or to add a new group affiliated with the Designer or the Administrator.

If you are changing the properties of an existing group, you must pass a valid group ID number returned by the command GET GROUP LIST. Group ID numbers can have the following values or ranges:

| Group ID number | Group description |
|------------------|--|
| 15001 to 32767 | Group created by the Designer or affiliated Group Owner (group #15001 is the first group created by the Designer, group #15002 the second, and so on). |
| -15001 to -32768 | Group created by the Administrator or affiliated Group Owner (group #-15001 is the first group created by the Administrator, group #-15002 the second, and so on). |

To add a new group affiliated with the Designer, pass -1 in groupID. To add a new group affiliated with the Administrator, pass -2 in groupID. In both cases, when adding a new group, 4th Dimension tries to reuse the first available disabled group account; it creates a new account only if no disabled account is available. After the call, if the group is successfully added, its unique ID number is returned in groupID.

If you do not pass -1, -2 or a valid group ID number, Set group properties does nothing.

Before the call, you pass the new name and owner of the group in the parameters name and owner. If you do not want to change all the properties of the group (besides the members, see below), first call GET GROUP PROPERTIES and pass the returned values for the properties you want to leave unchanged.

If you do not pass the optional members parameter, the current member list of the group is left unchanged. If you do not pass members while adding a group, the group will have no members.

Note: The group owner is not automatically set as a member of the group that he or she owns. It is up to you to include the group owner in the group, using the members parameter.

If you pass the optional members parameter, you change the whole member list for the group. Before the call, you must populate the array members with the unique ID numbers of the users and groups the group will get as members. Member ID numbers can have the following ranges:

| Member ID number | Member Description |
|------------------|--|
| 1 | Designer user |
| 2 | Administrator user |
| 3 to 15000 | User created by the Designer of the database (user #3 is the first user created by the Designer, user #4 the second, and so on). |
| -11 to -15000 | User created by the Administrator of the database (user #-11 is the first user created by the Designer, user #-12 is the second, and so on). |
| 15001 to 32767 | Group created by the Designer or affiliated Group Owner (group #15001 is the first group created by the Designer, group #15002 the second, and so on). |
| -15001 to -32768 | Group created by the Administrator or affiliated Group Owner (group #-15001 is the first group created by the Administrator, group #-15002 the second, and so on). |

To remove all the members from a group, pass an empty members array.

See Also

GET GROUP LIST, GET GROUP PROPERTIES, GET USER LIST.

Error Handling

If you do not have the proper access privileges for calling Set group properties or if the Password system is already accessed by another process, an access privilege error is generated. You can catch this error with an error-handling method installed using ON ERR CALL.

CHANGE LICENSES

Users and Groups

version 6.0.2

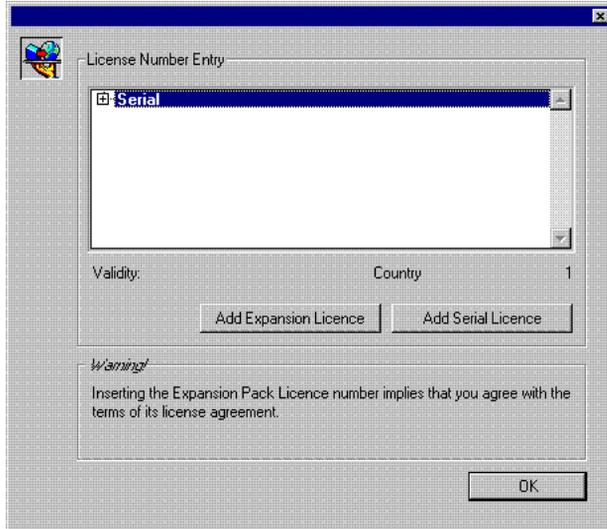
CHANGE WEB LICENSE

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

The command CHANGE LICENSES displays the ACI License dialog box, which enables the user to add ACI's Expansion (4D Server only) or Serial licenses.

ACI License dialog box:



Note: For more information about this dialog box, please refer to the 4D Product Line *Installation Guide*.

In the Design environment, you display this dialog box by clicking the Licenses button in the Database Properties dialog box. Using the CHANGE LICENSES command, you can display the ACI License dialog box from the User and Custom menus environments.

CHANGE LICENSES is a convenient way to allow licensing in a compiled and merged 4D application distributed to customers. 4D developers or IS managers can use this command to distribute a 4D application and let users enter their License without sending an update of the application each time.

Example

In a custom configuration or preferences dialog box, you include a button whose method is:

```
    ` bLicense button object method  
⇒  CHANGE LICENSES
```

53 Variables

SAVE VARIABLES

Variables

version 3

SAVE VARIABLES (document; variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|---|
| document | String | → | Document in which to save the variables |
| variable | Variable | → | Variables to save |

Description

The command SAVE VARIABLES saves one or several variables in the document whose name you pass in document.

The variables do not need to be of the same type, but have to be of type String, Text, Real, Integer, Long Integer, Date, Time, Boolean, or Picture.

If you supply an empty string for document, the standard Save File dialog box appears; the user can then choose the document to create. In this case, the 4D system variable Document is set to the name of the document if one is created.

If the variables are properly saved, the OK variable is set to 1. If not, OK is set to 0.

Note: When you write variables to documents with SAVE VARIABLES, 4th Dimension uses an internal data format. You can retrieve the variables only with the LOAD VARIABLES command. Do not use RECEIVE VARIABLE or RECEIVE PACKET to read a document created by SAVE VARIABLES.

WARNING: This command does not support array variables. Use the new BLOB commands instead.

Example

The following example saves three variables to a document named UserPrefs:

⇒ **SAVE VARIABLES** ("User Prefs";vsName;vlCode;vglconPicture)

System Variables or Sets

If the variables are saved properly, the OK system variable is set to 1; otherwise it is set to 0.

See Also

BLOB TO DOCUMENT, BLOB TO VARIABLE, DOCUMENT TO BLOB, LOAD VARIABLES, VARIABLE TO BLOB.

LOAD VARIABLES

Variables

version 3

LOAD VARIABLES (document; variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|----------------------------------|
| document | String | → | Document containing 4D variables |
| variable | Variable | → | Variables to receive the values |

Description

The command **LOAD VARIABLES** loads one or several variables from the document specified by document. The document must have been created using the command **SAVE VARIABLES**.

The variables variable, variable2...variableN are created; if they already exist, they are overwritten.

If you supply an empty string for document, the standard Open File dialog box appears, so the user can choose the document to open. If a document is chosen, the 4D system variable Document is set to the name of the document.

In compiled databases, each variable must be of the same type as those loaded from disk.

WARNING: This command does not support array variables. Use the new **BLOB** commands instead.

Example

The following example loads three variables from a document named UserPrefs:

⇒ **LOAD VARIABLES** ("User Prefs";vsName;vlCode;vglIconPicture)

System Variables or Sets

If the variables are loaded properly, the OK system variable is set to 1; otherwise it is set to 0.

See Also

BLOB TO DOCUMENT, **BLOB TO VARIABLE**, **DOCUMENT TO BLOB**, **RECEIVE VARIABLE**, **VARIABLE TO BLOB**.

CLEAR VARIABLE (variable)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|----------|---|-------------------|
| variable | Variable | → | Variable to clear |

Description

This command acts differently in interpreted mode and in compiled mode.

In interpreted mode

CLEAR VARIABLE erases variable from memory. Consequently, the variable becomes undefined; trying to read its value will generate a syntax error. Note that if you again assign a value to the variable, 4D recreates the variable on the fly. After a variable is cleared, Undefined returns True when applied to that variable.

In compiled mode

CLEAR VARIABLE only resets variable to its default type value (i.e., empty string for String and Text variables, 0 for numeric variables, no elements for arrays, etc.). The variable still exists—variables can never be undefined in compiled code.

The variable you pass in variable must be a process or an interprocess variable.

Note: You do not need to clear process variables when a process ends; 4D clears them automatically.

Local variables, which are variables preceded by a dollar sign (\$), cannot be cleared with CLEAR VARIABLE. They are cleared automatically when the method in which are located completes execution.

Example

In a form, you are using the drop-down list `asMyDropDown` whose sole purpose is user interface. In other words, you use that array during data entry, but once you are done with the form, you will no longer use that array. Consequently, during the On Unload event, you just get rid of the array:

```
    ` asMyDropDown drop-drop list object method
Case of
  : (Form event=On Load)
    ` Initialize the array one way or another
    ARRAY STRING(63;asMyDropDown;...)
    `
    ...
  : (Form event=On Unload)
    ` No longer need the array
⇒    CLEAR VARIABLE (asMyDropDown)
    `
    ...
End case
```

See Also

Undefined.

Undefined (variable) → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|----------|---|---|
| variable | Variable | → | Variable to test |
| Function result | Boolean | ← | True = Variable is currently undefined False = Variable is currently defined |

Description

Undefined returns True if variable has not been defined, and False if variable has been defined. A variable is defined if a value is assigned to it. A variable is undefined if it does not have a value assigned to it, or if it has been cleared with CLEAR VARIABLE.

If the database has been compiled using 4D Compiler, the Undefined function returns False for all variables.

Examples

1. Up to version 6, a good way to test if you were running in interpreted mode or in compiled mode was to write:

```

anyVar:="Hello"
CLEAR VARIABLE(anyVar)
⇒ If (Undefined(anyVar))
   ` You are in interpreted mode
Else
   ` You are in compiled mode
End if
    
```

Starting with version 6, it is more convenient to use the built-in command Compiled application.

2. The following code manages the creation of processes when a menu item for a particular module of your application is chosen. If the process already exists, you bring it to the front; if it does not exist, you start it. To do so, for each module of the application, you maintain an interprocess variable \diamond PID_... that you initialize in the On Startup database method.

When developing the database, you add new modules. Instead modifying the On Startup database method (to add the initialization of the corresponding \diamond PID_...) and then reopening the database to reinitialize everything each time you add a module, you use the Undefined command to manage the addition of the new module, on the fly:

```
  ` M_ADD_CUSTOMERS global procedure
  ` This line takes care of intermediate development stages
⇒ If (Undefined( $\diamond$ PID_ADD_CUSTOMERS))
    C_LONGINT( $\diamond$ PID_ADD_CUSTOMERS)
     $\diamond$ PID_ADD_CUSTOMERS:=0
  End if

  If ( $\diamond$ PID_ADD_CUSTOMERS=0)
     $\diamond$ PID_ADD_CUSTOMERS:=New process("P_ADD_CUSTOMERS";64*1024;
                                     "P_ADD_CUSTOMERS")
  Else
    SHOW PROCESS( $\diamond$ PID_ADD_CUSTOMERS)
    BRING TO FRONT( $\diamond$ PID_ADD_CUSTOMERS)
  End if
  ` Note: P_ADD_CUSTOMERS, the process master method, sets
  `  $\diamond$ PID_ADD_CUSTOMERS to zero when it ends.
```

See Also

CLEAR VARIABLE.

54 Web Server

Both 4th Dimension and 4D Server include a Web Server engine that enables you to publish 4D databases on the Web. The unique and unmatched features of the 4D Web Server engine are:

- **Direct Web services**

Your database is directly published on the Web. You do not need to develop a database system, a Web site, nor a CGI interface between them. Your database is your Web site.

- **Connection Security**

Several configuration options and the On Web Authentication Database Method allow you to regulate the accesses to your Web database. The “Generic Web User” option simplifies access management inside the database. Moreover, the ability to define a default HTML root folder allows you to restrict access to files on disk.

- **On-line, transparent HTML translation**

On-line, 4D transparently and dynamically translates your forms and design components into HTML pages. These new HTML pages become instantaneously available to Web browsers, even though they are already connected to the database. Today, most Web database systems are either CGI-based systems or static HTML-based systems.

A CGI system requires you to develop a database, a Web site, and CGI. A static HTML-based system requires you to run a utility program that re-translates your modifications into HTML, each time you modify a design component in your database. In both cases, the Web components are created off-line and require manual intervention from the database and/or Web developer. However, with 4th Dimension, you can modify your design components as much as you want, whenever you want. As soon as you save the changes in the Design environment, your modifications are transparently made available to the Web browsers. So, while developing and testing your application, you can immediately test the result in an already connected Web browser.

- **Dynamic access to records and data**

4D handles Web browsers as standard clients of the 4D database engine. For example, if you modify some records on the local 4th Dimension database or from a client 4D Server workstation, those records become instantaneously available to the Web browsers. You do not need to re-process the records for HTML publishing, as in other systems.

- **Session maintenance and database context**

Web browsers, as the name indicates, enable you to browse Web pages in a random way—you can jump from one page to another one, from one Web site to another one, and so on. In the context of using Web browsers for Client/Server database purposes, you need to make the browser comply with the logic of the database transactions. For example, if you are adding a record, you need to enforce the rule that the record data entry must be validated or canceled. The user must not be able to exit the record via any browser navigation control, and leave it in an uncertain state.

The 4D Web Server engine includes built-in session and database context maintenance. Throughout the URLs of the Web pages, it maintains unique context and subcontext ID numbers, which guarantee complete synchronization between the current Web page displayed in the browser and the context of the database connection on the 4D side.

- **Non Contextual Mode**

In this mode, the 4D Web Server becomes a standard HTTP server: the static Web pages are sent without the necessity to maintain a context. You can always take advantage of 4D's capabilities by using "semi-dynamic" pages and special URLs.

You can use the 4D Web Server in any mode you wish: contextual mode, non contextual mode, or switching between the two modes on-the-fly according to your needs.

- **Transparent multi-user maintenance**

When they become 4D clients, Web browsers are treated as complete database clients. For example, if you start modifying a record in a Web browser, 4D automatically locks the record, preventing any other concurrent client from modifying it. After you validate or cancel the data entry, 4D automatically unlocks the record. In addition, 4D allows you to perform data entry under transaction, as you are entitled to do using 4th Dimension or 4D Client.

- **Web Process maintenance**

4D includes several processes for handling its Web Client/Server architecture. The built-in main Web Server process handles Web connection attempts. After a Web browser has been granted access to the database, the Web connection starts running into a separate process automatically created for that purpose. As a result of the fully integrated multi-tasking architecture of 4D, regular or Web 4D clients can perform simultaneous database requests (such as queries) that will be processed in parallel by the database engine. Clients are also guaranteed that a request posted by a particular Web client will not intervene with the contexts of the other processes.

- **Optimized Web Server architecture**

The 4D Web Server engine has the same capabilities as the 4D database engine. For example, if you load a series of record values to arrays, the operation is performed locally on the Web server machine. The result of the request is then sent, as a whole, to the requesting Web client.

In addition, because a Web connection is a plain and full featured 4D process on the Web server side, you can run any of your favorite 4D algorithms. They are executed locally on the Web server side, and only the result, if any, goes to the Web browser. For example, you can perform a query that involves relations, sets, and the computation of statistical results, with only the result returning the Web browser. You can build a complex Web database system without having to become a Web expert, because you can compile your 4D applications.

- **HTML and JavaScript encapsulation**

Although 4D performs almost everything you need to publish databases on the Web, you can encapsulate HTML and JavaScript code to customize your 4D development. For example, you may want to enhance the Home page of your Database/Web site with an eye-catching HTML page.

You can build an entire custom HTML page and put it on the Web using the SEND HTML FILE or SEND HTML BLOB command. You can also encapsulate HTML into a 4D form whose appearance on the Web browser is a mixed concatenation of the 4D and HTML objects present in the form. Within the encapsulated HTML, you then can implement JavaScript code that performs actions and data control on the client Web browser side, without requiring a request to be sent back to the server.

- **Binding between HTML and 4D objects**

If you use encapsulated HTML code within your 4D development, you need, on the 4D side, to be able to retrieve the values and data that have been entered into the HTML objects. Rather than making you write complicated HTML parsing routines, 4D provides a simple, built-in system for binding HTML objects to your 4D variables—your objects just need to have the same name. As a result, analyzing and responding to HTML requests becomes quite simple to implement. You just need to write 4D code that deals with the 4D variables automatically filled out by the data that came back from the Web browser.

Where to go from here?

- To setup your machine and databases for Web publishing, read Web Services, Configuration.
- To learn how to publish a database on the Web, read Web Services, Your First Time (Part I) and Web Services, Your First Time (Part II).
- To learn more about the access management system, read Web Services, Connection Security.
- To learn more about HTML encapsulation, read Web Services, HTML and JavaScript Encapsulation.
- To learn more about Web and Process interaction, read Web Services, Web Connection Processes.
- To learn more about the non contextual mode, read Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

See Also

SEND HTML FILE, SET HOME PAGE, SET HTML ROOT, SET HTML ROOT, SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS, SET WEB TIMEOUT, STOP WEB SERVER, Web Services, Connection Security, Web Services, Non Contextual Mode, Web Services, Web Server Settings.

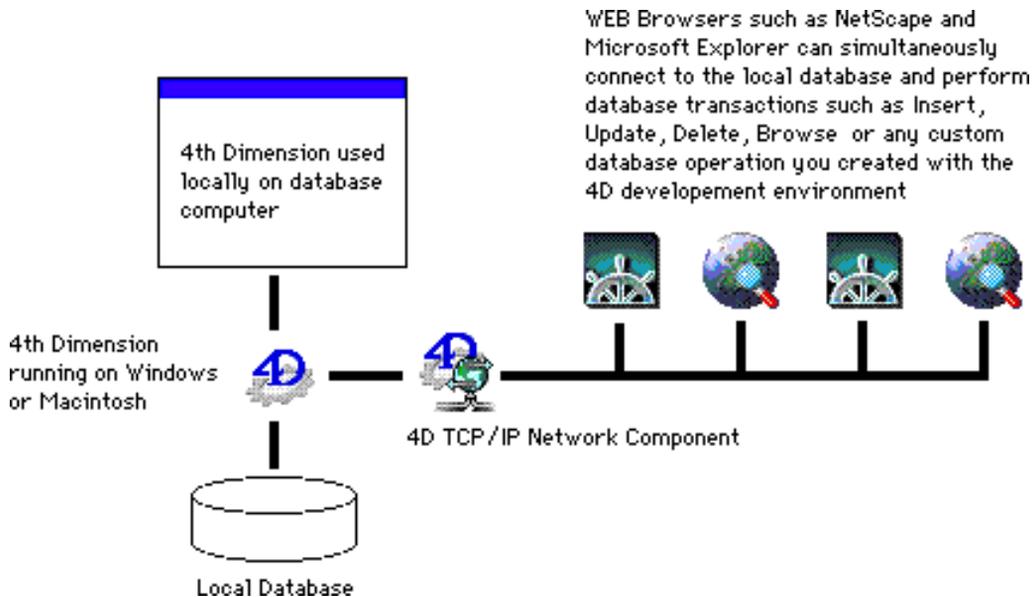
4th Dimension and 4D Server include Web Services that enable you to serve your database on the Web, transparently and dynamically.

4th Dimension and the Web

If you publish a 4D database on the Web using 4th Dimension, you can simultaneously:

- Use the database locally with 4D
- Connect to the database using Web browsers

This is summarized in the following diagram:

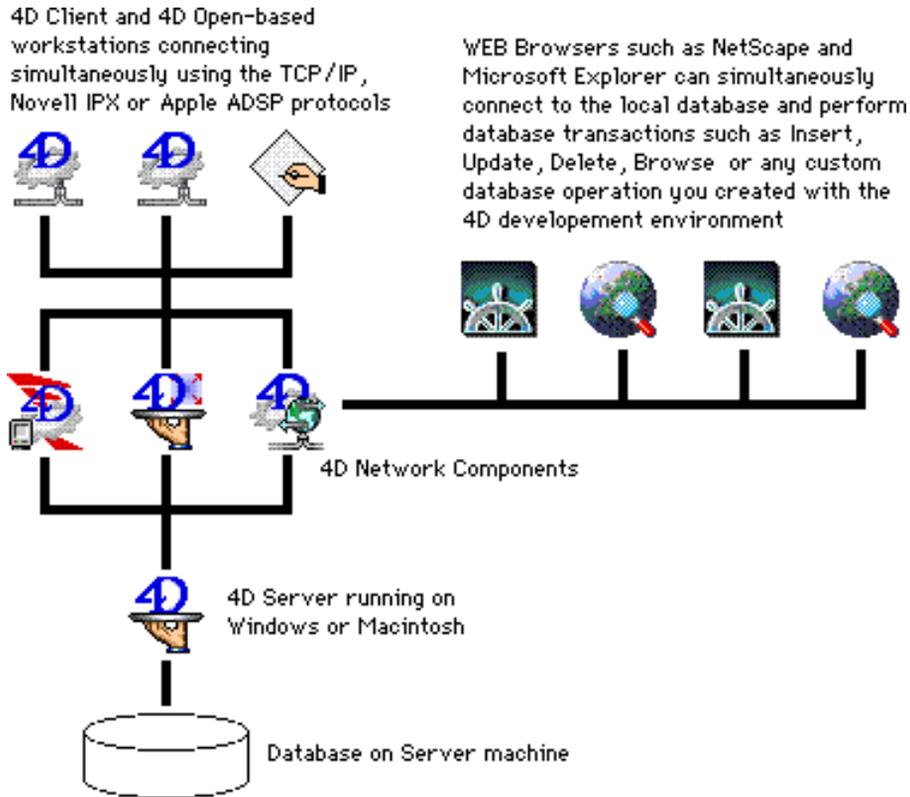


4D Server and the Web

If you publish a 4D database on the Web using 4D Server, you can simultaneously connect to and operate the 4D database, using:

- 4D Client workstations
- 4D Open-based applications
- Web browsers

This is summarized in the following diagram:



Serving a 4D database on the Web

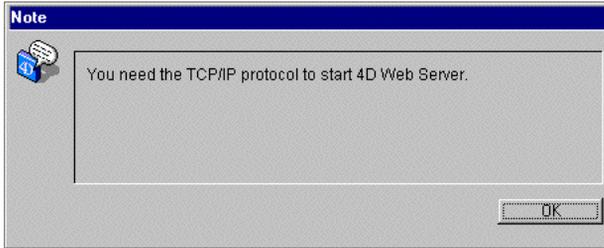
To serve a 4D database on the Web using 4th Dimension or 4D Server, you must have the appropriate Web Extension and network components:

- The required Web Extension must be installed in your application. For more information, please refer to your *4D Installation Guide*.
- Web connections are made over the network using the TCP/IP protocol. Consequently:
 - You must have TCP/IP installed on your machine and correctly configured. Refer to your computer or Operating System manuals for more information.
 - You must have the 4D TCP/IP Network component installed: On Macintosh, the network component must be installed directly into 4th Dimension, 4D Server or 4D custom merged application. On Windows, the network component must be installed into the ACI\NETWORK directory of your active WINDOWS directory.

Note: In both cases, refer to the "Network Components for 4D Server" manual for more information.

- After TCP/IP has been installed or checked, you need to start the Web Services from within 4D. This last point is discussed in the next section.

If you try to start the 4D Web Services while TCP/IP is not running or while the 4D TCP/IP network component is not present, 4th Dimension displays the following alert:



If this message appears, perform the installations as described, or troubleshoot your TCP/IP configuration.

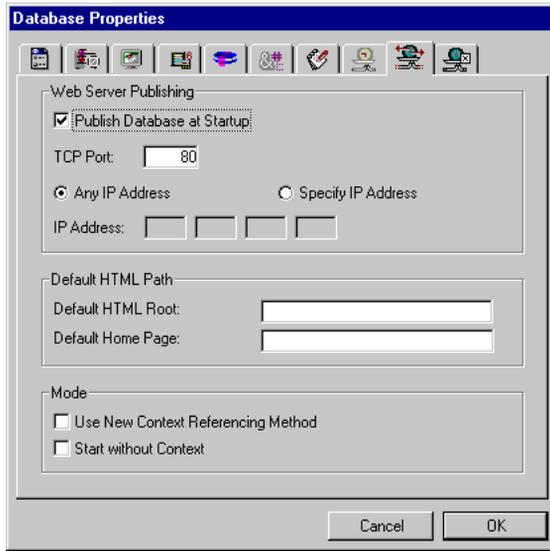
Starting the 4D Web Services

The 4D Web Services can be started in three different ways:

- Using the Web Server menu from the main menu bar of 4D Server or the 4th Dimension User environment. The Web Server menu allows you to start and stop the Web Services at your convenience:



- Automatically publishing the database each time it is opened. To automatically publish a database on the Web, choose the File menu's Database Properties... option from the main menu bar of 4D Server or the 4th Dimension Design environment. The Database Properties window appears. Click on the Web Server I tab:



In the Web Server Publishing section, select the Publish Database at Startup check box, then click OK. Once this is done, the database will be automatically published on the Web each time you open it with 4th Dimension or 4D Server.

- Programmatically, by calling the command START WEB SERVER.

Tip: You do not need to quit 4D and reopen your database to start or stop publishing a database on the Web. You can interrupt and restart the Web services as many times as you want, using the Web Server menu or calling the commands START WEB SERVER and STOP WEB SERVER.

Connecting to a 4D database published on the Web

After you have started publishing a 4D database on the Web, you can connect to it using a Web browser. To do so:

- If your Web site has a registered name (i.e., "Flowers International"), indicate that name in the Open, Address, or Location area of your browser. Then type Enter to connect.
- If your Web Site does not have a registered name, indicate the IP address of your machine (i.e., 123.4.567.89) in the Open, Address, or Location area of your browser. Then type Enter.

At this point, you can connect if everything is fine. If you cannot connect, you may encounter one of the following situations:

1. You get a message such as "...the server may not be accepting connections or may be busy...".

In this case, check the following:

- Verify that the name or the IP address you entered is correct.
- Verify that 4th Dimension or 4D Server is up running and has started its Web Services.
- Check if the database is configured for being served on a TCP Port other than the default Web TCP Port (see situation 3).
- Check whether TCP/IP is correctly configured on both the server and browser machines. Both machines must be on the same net and subnet, or your routers must be correctly configured.
- Check your hardware connections.
- If you are not locally testing your own site, but rather attempting to connect to a Web database served on Internet or Intranet by someone else, ultimately, the message might be true: the server may be off or busy. So, retry later until you can log on, or contact the Web provider.

2. You connect, but you get a Web page with the message "This database has not been setup for the Web yet". This means that the 4D Web Services are up running and you correctly connected to the database. However, the database needs to include some minimal components in order to be operable over the Web. For more information, see the section Web Services, Your First Time (Part I).

3. You connect, but you do NOT obtain the Web page you were expecting! This can occur when you have several Web servers running simultaneously on the same machine.

Examples:

- You are running only one 4D Web database on a Windows NT 4.0 system that is already running its own Web services.
- You are running several 4D Web databases on the same machine.

In this kind of situation, you need to change the TCP port number on which your 4D Web database is published. To do so, read the next section.

Note: If your database is protected by a password system, you may have to enter a valid user name and password (for more information, refer to section Web Services, Connection Security).

Setting the TCP port number to a specific value

By default, 4D publishes a Web database on the regular Web TCP Port, which is port 80. If that port is already used by another Web service, you need to change the TCP Port used by 4D for this database. To do so, choose the File menu's Database Properties... menu item from the main menu bar of 4D Server or the 4th Dimension Design environment (see the screen shot above). Go to the TCP Port enterable area and indicate an appropriate value (a TCP port not already used by another TCP/IP service running on the same machine).

Note: If you specify 0, 4D will use the default TCP port number 80.

From a Web browser, you need to include that non-default TCP port number into the address you enter for connecting to the Web database. The address must have a suffix consisting of a colon followed by the port number. For example, if you are using the TCP port number 700, you will specify "123.4.567.89:700".

WARNING: If you use TCP port numbers other than the default 80, be careful not to use port numbers that are defaults for other services that you might want to use simultaneously. For example, if you also plan to use the FTP protocol on your Web server machine, do not use the TCP port 20 and 21, which are the default ports for that protocol (unless you know what you are doing). For more information about default TCP port numbers and protocols, buy any book about the TCP/IP protocol and look for a table of RFC 1700 standard assigned numbers. Ports numbers below 256 are reserved for well known services and ports numbers from 256 to 1024 are reserved for specific services originated on the UNIX platforms. If you use a port number in the few thousands, you will be OK.

See Also

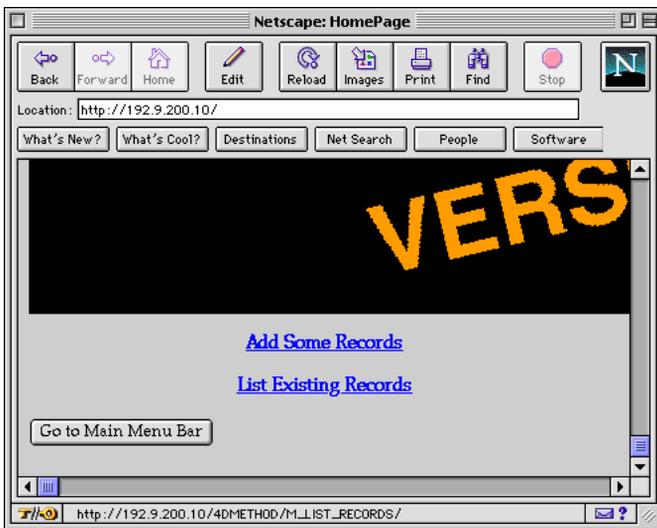
SEND HTML FILE, SET HTML ROOT, SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS, SET WEB TIMEOUT, STOP WEB SERVER.

Example in contextual mode

We are going to look into an example of a 4D database automatically published on the Web, in standard contextual mode. The structure of this database (given at the end of this section) is simple: the database is made of one table, an input form, an output form and a menu bar. The Home page is customized. The database is published as a Web server.

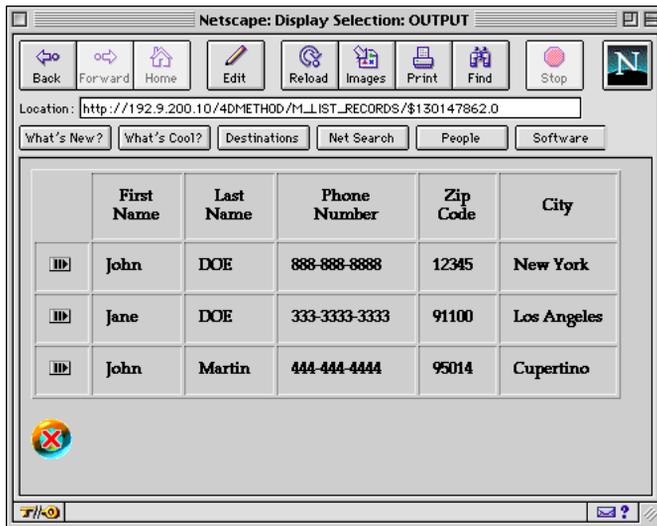
1. Connect to the Web server database

Connect to the Web Server by opening the database on a Web browser. You get the following Home Web page, which was obtained with Netscape running on Macintosh:



2. Display and browse the records

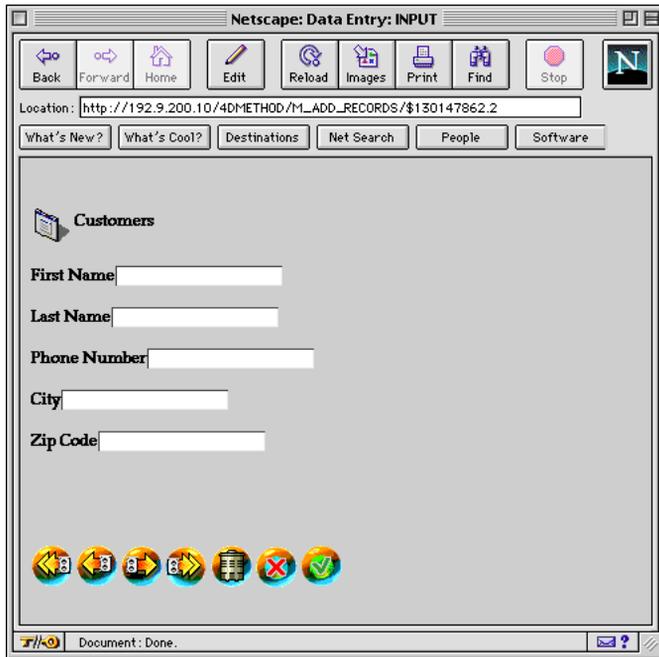
Click on the linked text List Existing Records. This presents the Web equivalent of a 4D Display Selection screen:



At this point, you can browse the records at your convenience. After you click the Done button (the one with the red X), you go back to the Web site Home page.

3. Add records

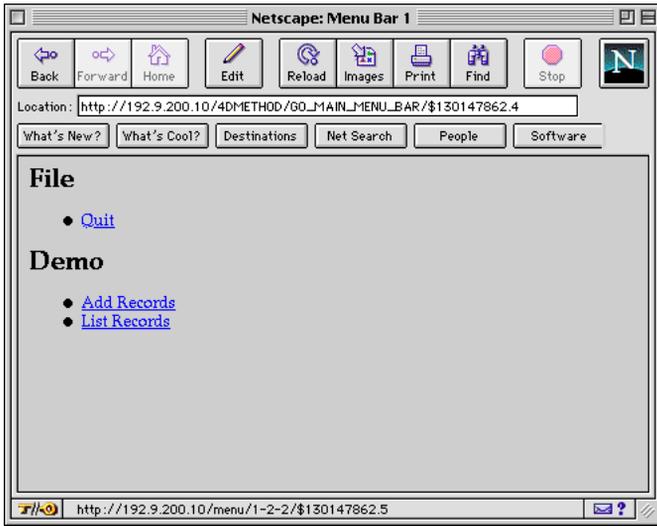
In the Web site Home page, click on the Linked text Add Some Records to display the Web equivalent of a 4D Add Record screen:



You can add as many as records as you wish. When you are done, click the Cancel button (the one with the red cross) to return to the Web site Home page.

4. List or add records in the Main menu

In the Home page, click the Go to Main Menu Bar button. This exits the Home page and presents the Web equivalent of the 4D Custom menu bar:



At this point, clicking on each menu item allows you to List or Add records: the same 4D methods that were used from the Home page are associated to the menu items.

5. Terminate the connection

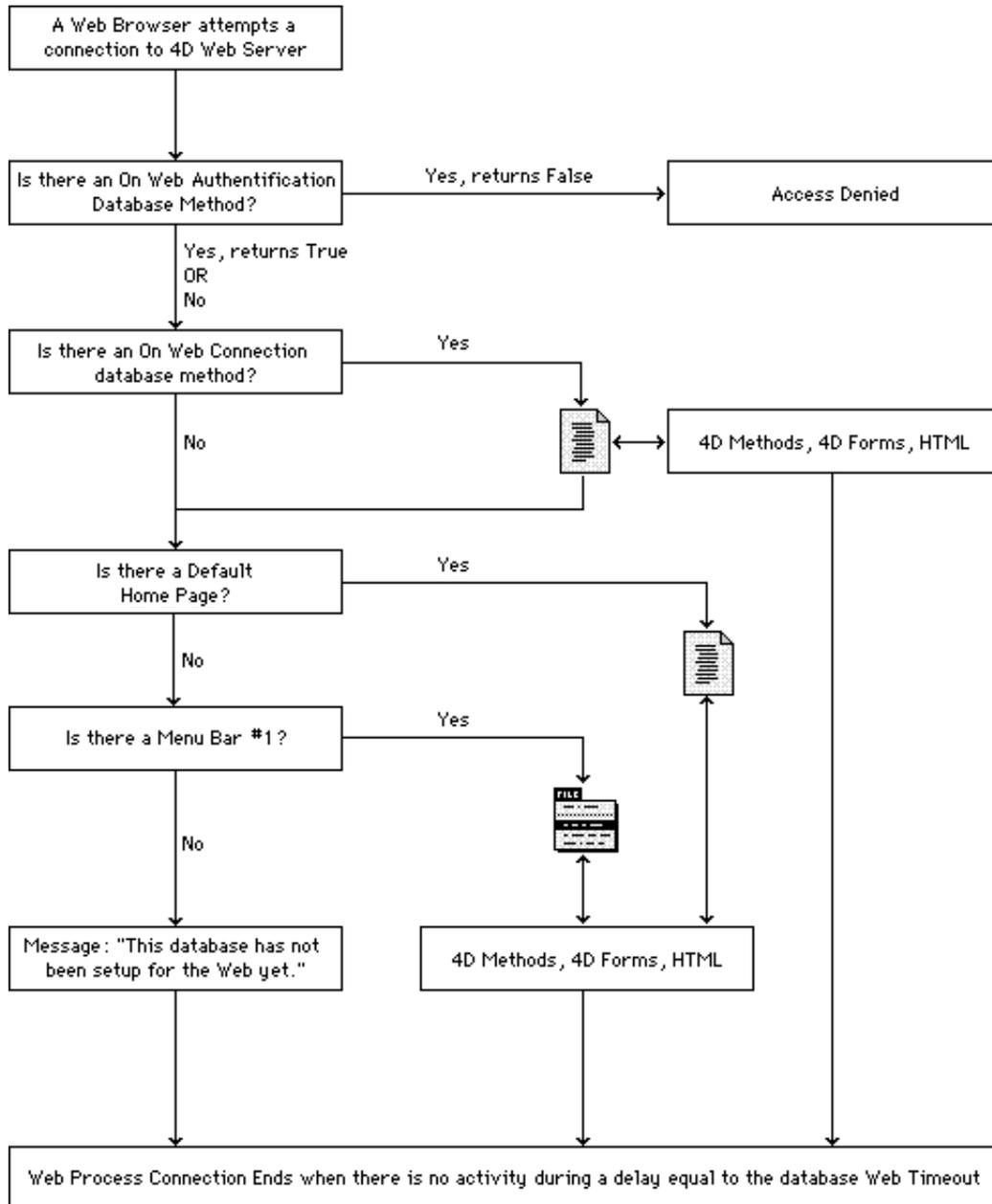
When you are done, just quit your browser. 4D will terminate the Web connection process once the timeout delay has elapsed.

Initiating a Web connection

Each time a Web browser connects to a 4D database published as a Web Server, 4D performs the following actions:

- It executes the On Web Authentication database method, if it exists.
- If this method returns True or does not exist, it executes the On Web Connection database method, if it exists.
- If there is no such database method or if the method has completed, 4D then displays the Default Home page defined in the Database Properties, if any.
- If no Default home page is defined, 4D then displays the current menu bar (by default menu bar #1), if it exists.
- If there is neither a Default Home page nor a menu bar, 4th Dimension displays a default Web page that states: *"This database has not been setup for the Web yet"*.

The following diagram summarizes these actions:



Note: This diagram describes the default mode of the 4D Web server, the contextual mode. If the database starts in Non contextual mode, this sequence stops just after the

call to the Default Home page, if it exists (see the section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode).

The On Web connection database method can call any of the project methods or forms defined in the database as well as HTML pages. The database method can actually handle the whole session.

A Web connection to 4D or 4D Server is not the same as a Client/Server connection. The HTTP protocol, which supports HTML and the Web, is not a “session-based” protocol; it is rather a “request-based” protocol. In Client/Server, you connect, work in a session, and then disconnect from the server. With HTTP, each time you perform an action that requires the attention of or an action from the Web Server, a request is sent to the server. In short, an HTTP request can be understood as the sequence “Connect+Request+Wait for reply+Disconnect.”

In order to run a Client/Server session via HTTP, by default 4D maintains, through a transparent encoding of the URLs, a context that uniquely identifies your Web connection and at the same time associates the connection to the 4D process handling the connection: this is the Contextual Mode.

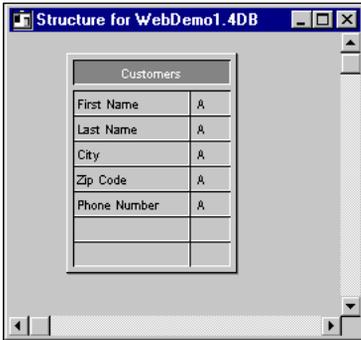
However, in this mode 4D has no way to provide an equivalent of the Client/Server disconnect action that terminates a session. That is the reason why the termination of a Client/Server session is handled through a timeout scheme. The 4D process handling the Web connection terminates after no activity has been detected for a delay time equal to the database Web timeout settings.

Database and Web Server in one

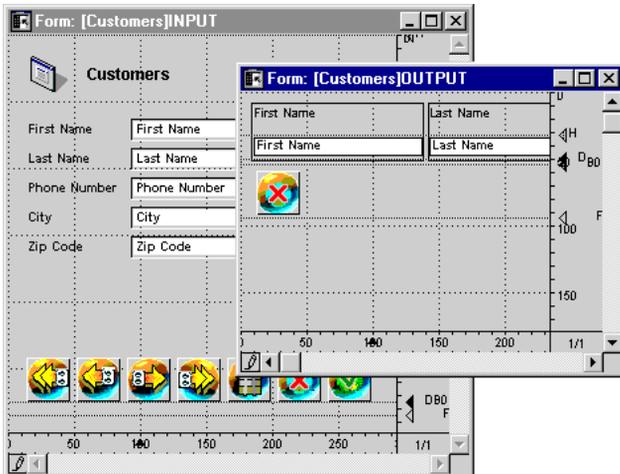
You can completely manage a 4D Web Server session using 4D Menu Bars, Forms and Methods. In the preceding example, listing and adding records was performed by simple 4D methods and forms. If we had not included an HTML home page, a Web browser would have obtained, upon connection, the menu bar #1 shown.

If we eliminate the HTML home page, building a Web Server supporting database Client/Server transactions consists of building a 4D database on Windows or Macintosh, for one or multiple users. The following steps explain the process of creating the example database in this way.

1. Here is the Structure of the example database:



2. Input and Output forms are added to enable you to work with records.



3. Menu bar #1 is added to enable you to work with Custom menus and to support Web connections.



4. Two project methods are written.



That is it!

In less than five minutes, you have created a 4D database that is both a locally operable database and a Web Server that you can publish on your Intranet network or on the Internet.

Go to [Web Services, Your First Time \(Part II\)](#).

See Also

[SEND HTML FILE](#), [SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS](#), [SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS](#), [SET WEB TIMEOUT](#), [START WEB SERVER](#), [STOP WEB SERVER](#).

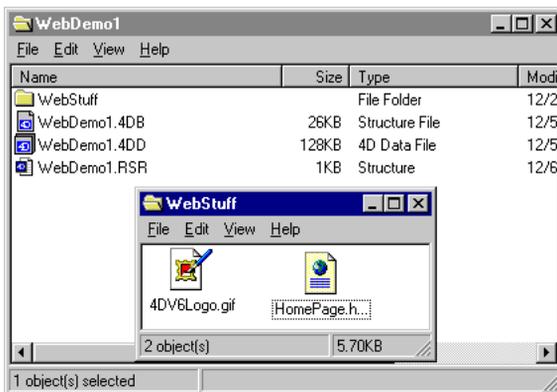
Adding an HTML touch to a database (contextual mode)

If you want Web users to interact with more than just the menu bar #1 of your database, you can either add an On Web connection database method that will display a 4D form or an HTML page, or set the Web server to display a customized default HTML Home Page. You can reuse HTML pages from existing sites created with any HTML tool.

Your 4D-based Web Site can be a completely 4D-based system or a combination of 4D forms and HTML pages. The interesting point in using HTML pages from within your 4D database is that you benefit from both the 4D and HTML development environments. Remember, you do not have to use HTML pages if you do not want to!

Example

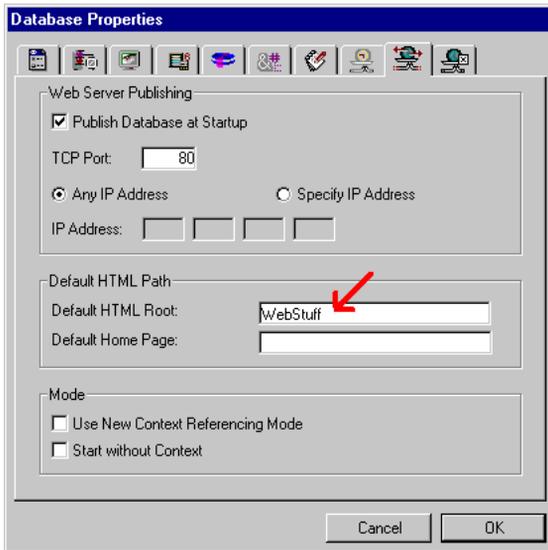
In this example, we add an existing HTML page to the database. The following graphic shows directory of the database:



We will use the HTML document HomePage.HTM as the home page for the database. The document 4DV6Logo.GIF is a picture used within the HTML document.

The appropriate 4D Web server settings are the following:

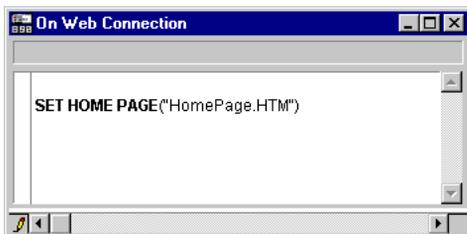
- In the "Web Server I" page of the Database Properties, we entered a new Default HTML Root:



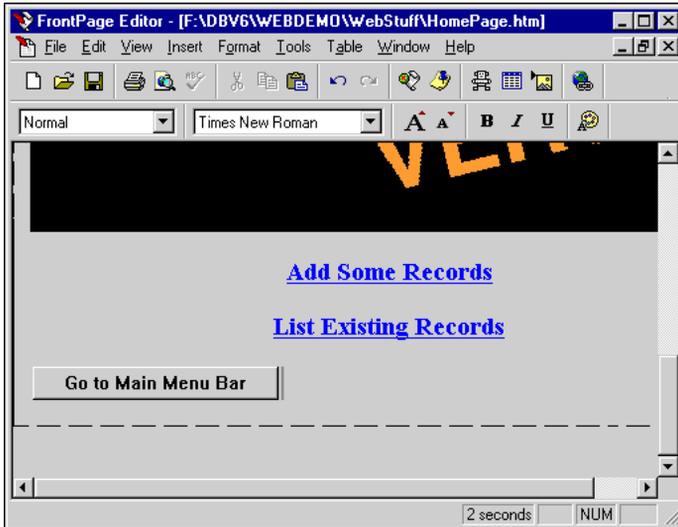
The Default HTML Root area tells 4th Dimension where to look (by default) for the HTML documents.

Note: For more information about this dialog box, please refer to the section Web Services, Web Server Settings.

- The HTML document is then declared as Home page for the current Web process in the On Web Connection database method shown here:



The following is the HomePage.HTM document viewed with Microsoft Front Page:



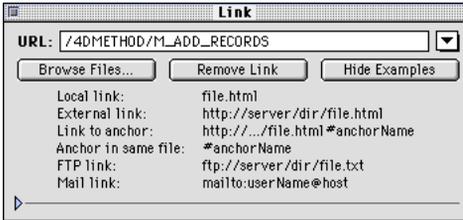
The following is the same HTML document viewed with Claris Home Page:



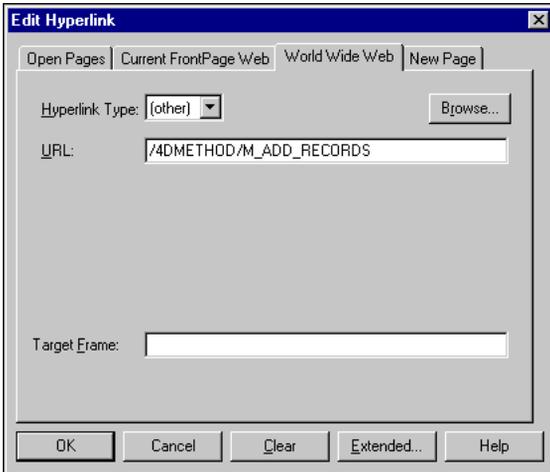
Linking URLs

The two linked text items, “Add Some Records” and “List Existing Records,” trigger the execution of the 4D project methods M_ADD_RECORDS and M_LIST_RECORDS through their URLs. The convention is quite simple: any HTML object can link to a project method of your database with the URL “/4DMETHOD/Name_of_your_Method”.

Here is the URL for the text “Add Some Records,” in Claris Home Page:



Here is the same URL, in Microsoft Front Page:



After these links have been defined, when the Web browser sends back the URL, 4D executes the project method specified after the /4DMETHOD/ keyword. Then, after the project method has been completed, you back to the HTML page that triggered its execution. Note that the project method can itself display 4D forms, other HTML pages, and so on.

Buttons

The HTML document in this example includes a button used to submit a record. There are three types of HTML buttons: normal, submit, and reset.

- Normal - Normal buttons can be attributed an URL that refers to a 4D method using the /4DMETHOD/ keyword. Normal buttons are used for navigation purposes.
- Submit - Submit buttons submit the form with the values entered by the user (if any) to the Web server. They are useful for handling data entry that you prefer to perform via an HTML page rather than a plain 4D form
- Reset - Reset buttons are not very useful within a 4D development: they clear the form of the values entered by the user (if any) and does not send any request to the server.

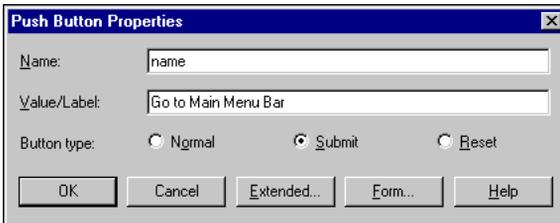
While integrating HTML pages into 4D, you will typically use normal or submit type buttons.

Specifying the 4D method to be executed

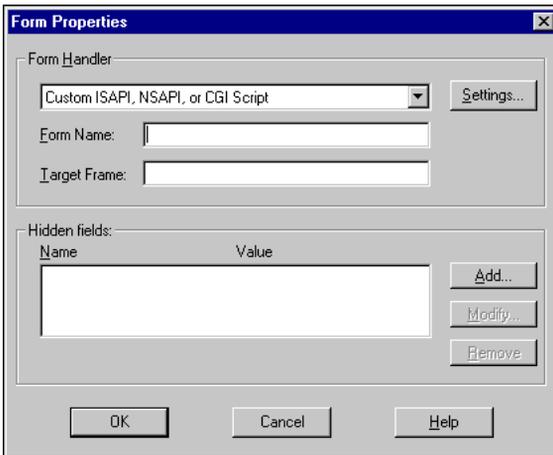
To submit the HTML form on the 4D side, you need to specify the POST action 4D method that will be executed by 4D after the form is submitted.

Specifying the POST action 4D method, using Microsoft Front Page:

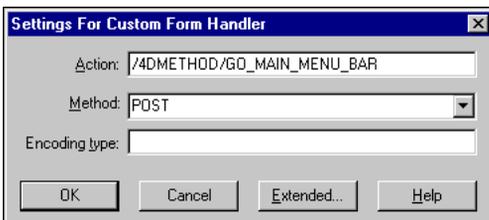
1. Examine the properties of the submit button. The following dialog box appears:



2. Click the Form... button. The Form Properties dialog box appears:



3. Click on the Settings button. The following dialog box appears:

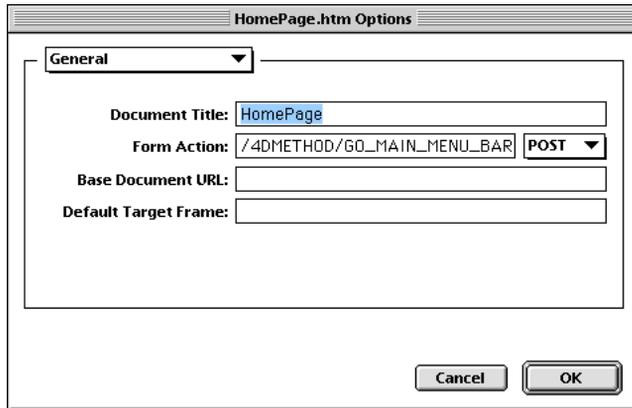


4. As for a linked URL, specify "/4DMETHOD/Name_of_your_Method" as the Action. Here, we enter GO_MAIN_MENU_BAR as 4D method to be executed when the Go Main Menu Bar submit button is clicked.

5. Select POST from the Method drop-down list.

Specifying the POST action 4D method, using Claris Home Page:

1. Select Document Options... from the Edit menu. The following dialog box appears:

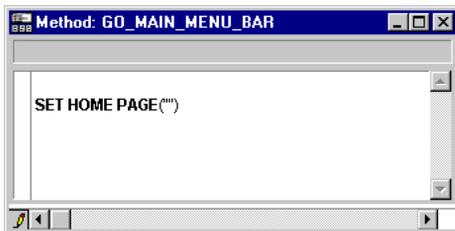


2. Select POST from the pop-up menu.

3. Enter "/4DMETHOD/Name_of_your_Method" as Form Action.

The project method

The GO_MAIN_MENU_BAR 4D project method is shown here:



In this example, this method has only one purpose: getting out of the current default home page displayed on the Web browser and then sending the current menu bar. 4D switches to the menu bar #1 of the database.

That is it! In five minutes, by designing the Web page and adding the GO_MAIN_MENU_BAR 4D project method, you have a database and a Web server that combines Client/Server capabilities with HTML development.

Where to go from here?

- **For more information about the settings of the Web Server, see the section Web Services, Web Server Settings.**
- **For a complete description about integrating HTML forms and code into 4D see the section, Web Services, HTML and Javascript Encapsulation.**
- **If you have trouble while setting up your first 4D Web Server, see the section Web Services, Configuration.**

See Also

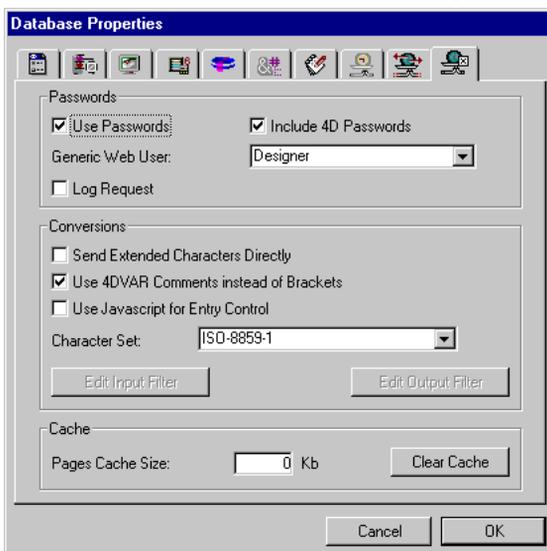
SEND HTML FILE, SET HTML ROOT, SET WEB TIMEOUT, START WEB SERVER, STOP WEB SERVER.

The security of your 4D Web Server is based on the following elements:

- the combination of the Web password options in the Database Properties dialog box and the On Web Authentication Database Method,
- the definition of a Generic Web User,
- the definition of a HTML Root folder by default.

Password Management System for Web Access

You can now define, in the Database Properties dialog box, the access control system you want to apply to your Web server. To do this, in the Database Properties dialog box, click the Web Server II tab. The following window appears:



In the "Passwords" area, two options are available to you: Use Passwords and Include 4D Passwords. The second check box is only active if the first one has been selected.

- **Use Passwords:** activates the Web server's password system. For each connection, a dialog box appears on the browser so that the user can enter his name and password. These two values, as well as the connection parameters (IP address and port, URL...) are sent to the On Web Authentication Database Method so that you can process them.

Note: In this case, if the On Web Authentication Database Method doesn't exist, the connection is refused.

- **Include 4D Passwords:** allows you to use, instead of or in addition to your own password system, 4D's database password system (as defined in 4D).

Overview of the 4D Web Server's Access System

The system that filters connections to the 4D Web server depends on the combination of two parameters:

- The Web password options in the Database Properties dialog box,
- The existence of the On Web Authentication Database Method.

Here are the different resulting systems:

No option is selected

- If On Web Authentication exists, it is executed, besides \$1 and \$2, only the IP addresses of the browser and the server (\$3 and \$4) are returned, the user name and password (\$5 and \$6) are left empty. In this case, you can filter the connections according to the browser's IP address and/or the server's IP address.
- If On Web Authentication doesn't exist, the connection is automatically accepted.

The "Use Passwords" option is selected and the "Include 4D Passwords" option is not selected.

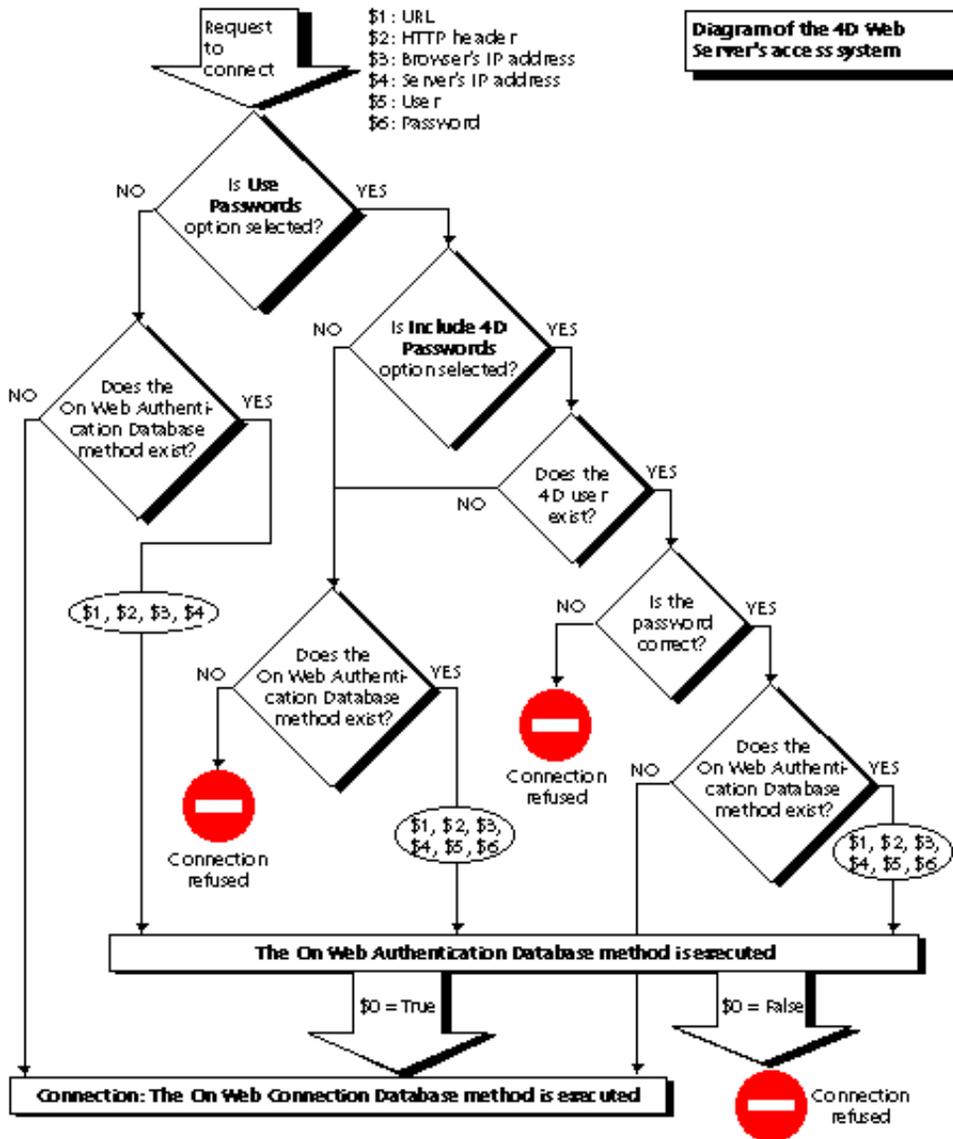
- If On Web Authentication exists, it is executed and all its parameters are returned. You can therefore filter more precisely the connections according to the user name, password, and/or the browser's or Web server's IP address.
- If On Web Authentication doesn't exist, the connection is automatically refused and a message indicating that the Authentication method doesn't exist is sent to the browser.

Note: If the user name sent by the browser is an empty string and if the On Web Authentication Database Method doesn't exist, a password dialog box is sent to the browser.

The "Use Passwords" and "Include 4D Passwords" options are selected.

- If the user name sent by the browser exists in the table of 4D users and the password is correct, the connection is accepted. If the password is incorrect, the connection is refused.
- If the user name sent by the browser doesn't exist in 4D, two results are therefore possible:
 - if On Web Authentication exists, the parameters \$1, \$2, \$3, \$4, \$5, and \$6 are returned. You can therefore filter the connections according to the user name, password, and/or the browser's or Web server's IP address.
 - if On Web Authentication doesn't exist, the connection is refused.

4D Web server's access system is summarized in the following diagram:



A Security Note about Robots

Certain robots (query engines, spiders...) scroll through the Web servers and static pages. If you want robots to be able to access your entire site, you can define which URLs they are not allowed to access.

To do so, put the ROBOTS.TXT file at the server's root. This file must be structured in the following manner:

```
User-Agent: <name>  
Disallow: <URL> or <beginning of the URL>
```

For example:

```
User-Agent: *  
Disallow: /4D  
Disallow: /%23%23  
Disallow: /GIFS/
```

“User-Agent: *” means that all robots are affected.

“Disallow: /4D” means that robots are not allowed to access URLs beginning with /4D.

“Disallow: /%23%23” means that robots are not allowed to access URLs beginning with /%23%23.

“Disallow: /GIFS/” means that robots are not allowed to access the /GIFS/ folder or its subfolders.

Another example:

```
User-Agent: *  
Disallow: /
```

In this case, robots are not allowed to access the entire site.

Generic Web User

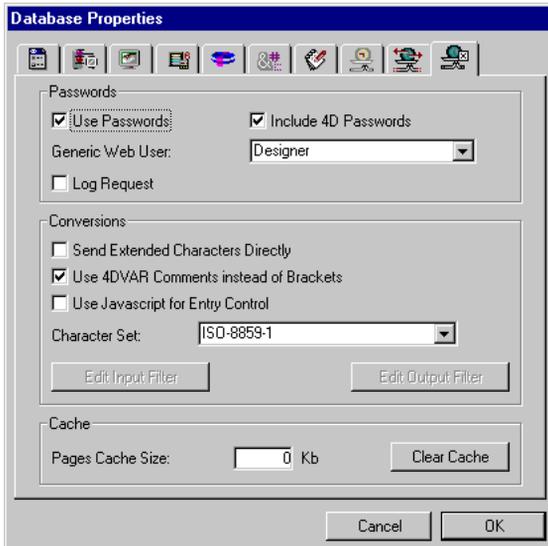
You can designate a user, previously defined in the 4D password table, as a “Generic Web User.” In this case, each browser that connects to the database can use the access authorizations and restrictions associated to this generic user. You can therefore simply control the browser's access to the different parts of the database.

Note: Do not confuse this option, which allows you to restrict the browser's access to different parts of the database (tables, menus, etc.), with the Web server's connection control system, managed by the password system and the On Web Authentication Database Method.

To define a Generic Web User:

1. In the Design mode, create a user in the Password Editor.
You can associate a password to the user if you wish.
2. In the different 4D editors, authorize or restrict access to this user.
3. In the Database Properties dialog box, click on the “Web Server II” tab.

The following page appears:



By default, the Generic Web user is the Designer and the browsers have full access to the entire database.

4. Choose a user in the “Generic Web User” list and accept the dialog box.

All the Web browsers that are authorized to connect to the database will benefit from the access authorizations and restrictions associated to this generic Web user (except if the “Include 4D Passwords” option has been selected and the user that connects does not exist in the 4D password table, see below).

Interaction with the Web Password System

The "Use Passwords" option does not influence how the generic Web user operates. Whatever the state of this option, the access authorizations and restrictions associated to the “Generic Web User” will be applied to all the Web browsers that are authorized to connect to the database.

However, when the "Include 4D passwords" option is selected, two possible results can occur:

- The user's name and password don't exist in 4D's password table. In this case, if the connection has been accepted by the On Web Authentication database method, the generic Web user's access rights will be applied to the browser.
- If the user's name and password exist in 4D's password table, the “Generic Web User” parameter is ignored. The user connects with his own access rights.

Defining a HTML Root Folder by Default

This option in Database Properties allows you to define the folder in which 4D will search for the static HTML pages and the pictures to send to the browsers.

Moreover, the HTML root folder defines the hierarchical level above which the files will not be accessible.

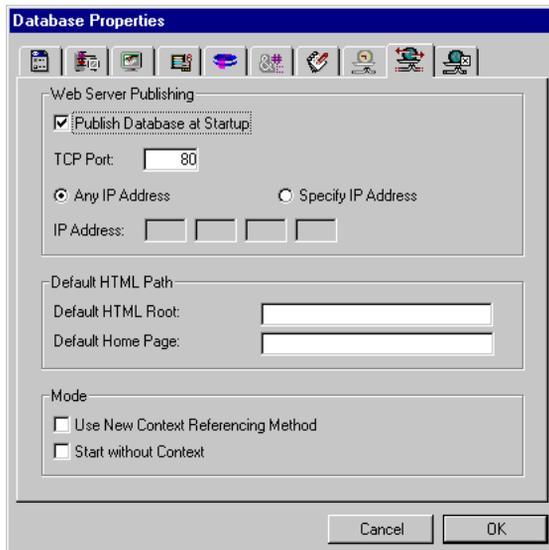
This access restriction applies to URLs sent to Web browsers as well as to 4D's Web server commands, such as SEND HTML FILE. If a URL is sent to the database by a browser or if a 4D command tries to access a file located above the HTML root folder, an error is returned indicating that the file has not been found.

By default, the HTML root folder is the one that contains the structure file of the database. Be careful because in this case there are no access restrictions (users can access all the volumes).

To define a HTML root folder by default:

1. In the Database Properties dialog box, click on the “Web Server I” tab.

The following page appears:



2. In the “Default HTML Root” entry area, enter the access path of the folder that you wish to define.

The access path entered in this dialog box is relative: it is established from the folder containing the structure of the database. For multi-platform compatibility of your databases, the 4D Web server uses particular writing conventions to describe access paths.

The syntax rules are as follows:

- folders are separated by a slash (“/”)
- the access path ends with a slash (“/”)

- to “go up” one level in the folder hierarchy, enter “..” (two periods) before the folder name
- the access path must not start with a slash (“/”) (except if you want the HTML root folder to be the database’s folder, see below).

For example, if you want the HTML root folder to be the “Web” subfolder in the “4DDatabase” folder, enter 4DDatabase/Web/

If you want the HTML root folder to be the database folder, but the access to the folders above to be forbidden, enter “/” in the area. For a completely free access to the volumes leave the “Default HTML Root” area empty.

3. Accept the dialog box.

Note: When the HTML root folder is modified in the Database Properties dialog box, the cache is cleared so as to not store files whose access is restricted.

Database Properties and SET HTML ROOT

Once a HTML root folder is defined in the Database Properties dialog box, you can always modify it by using the SET HTML ROOT command. The modification therefore only applies to the current Web process for the worksession. The cache of the HTML pages is therefore cleared.

However, the SET HTML ROOT command takes into account the default HTML root folder when it is defined in Database Properties. If the folder defined in the Database Properties dialog box is “WebPages/” and if you pass the instruction SET HTML ROOT(“Folder”), the default HTML root folder becomes “WebPages/Folder/”. Also in this case, the access restrictions are only maintained for the folders located above the “WebPages” folder.

Note: The SET HTML ROOT command has no effect when the Web server is in non contextual mode (For more information, please refer to section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

See Also

On Web Authentication Database Method, On Web Connection Database Method.

The On Web Authentication Database Method is in charge of managing accesses to the Web server. It is called each time a Web browser attempts to connect to the database.

This method receives six Text parameters: \$1, \$2, \$3, \$4, \$5, and \$6. The contents of these parameters are as follows:

| Parameters | Type | Description |
|------------|------|--|
| \$1 | Text | URL |
| \$2 | Text | HTTP header |
| \$3 | Text | IP address of the Web client (browser) |
| \$4 | Text | IP address of the server |
| \$5 | Text | User name |
| \$6 | Text | Password |

You must declare these parameters as follows:

```
` On Web Authentication Database Method
  C_TEXT($1;$2;$3;$4;$5;$6)
  ` Code for the method
```

Note: All the On Web Authentication database method's parameters will not eventually be filled in. The information received by the database method depends on the options that you have previously selected in the Database Properties dialog box (please refer to the section Web Services, Connection Security).

• URL

The first parameter (\$1) is the URL entered by the user in the location area of his or her Web browser, from which the host address has been removed.

Let's take the example of an Intranet connection. Suppose that the IP address of your 4D Web Server machine is 123.4.567.89. The following table shows the values of \$1 depending on the URL entered in the Web browser:

| URL entered in Web browser Location area | Value of parameter \$1 |
|--|------------------------|
| 123.4.567.89 | / |
| http://123.4.567.89 | / |
| 123.4.567.89/Customers | /Customers |
| http://123.4.567.89/Customers | /Customers |
| http://123.4.567.89/Customers/Add | /Customers/Add |
| 123.4.567.89/Do_This/If_OK/Do_That | /Do_This/If_OK/Do_That |

Note: For more information about this parameter, please refer to the description of the On Web Connection Database Method.

- **Header of the HTTP request**

The second parameter (\$2) is the header of the HTTP request sent by the Web browser. Note that this header is passed to your On Web Authentication database method as it is. Its contents will vary depending on the nature of the Web browser which is attempting the connection.

If your application deals with this information, it is up to you to parse the header.

Note: For more information about this parameter, please refer to the description of the On Web Connection Database Method.

- **IP address of the Web client**

The \$3 parameter receives the IP address of the browser's machine. This information can allow you to distinguish between Intranet and Internet connections.

- **IP address of the server**

The \$4 parameter receives the IP address of the 4D Web server. 4D version 6.5 allows for multi-homing, which allows you to exploit machines with more than one IP address. For more information, please refer to the section Web Services, Web Server Settings.

- **User Name and Password**

The \$5 and \$6 parameters receive the user name and password entered by the user in the standard identification dialog box displayed by the browser. This dialog box appears for each connection, if the Use Passwords option has been selected in the Database Properties dialog box (see section Web Services, Connection Security).

Note: If the user name sent by the browser exists in 4D, the \$6 parameter (the user's password) is not returned for security reasons.

The On Web Authentication Database Method returns a boolean in \$0:

- If \$0 is True, the connection is accepted.
- If \$0 is False, the connection is refused.

The On Web Connection Database Method is only executed if the connection has been accepted by On Web Authentication.

WARNING: Do not call any interface elements in the On Web Authentication Database Method (ALERT, DIALOG, etc.), otherwise it will be interrupted and the connection will be refused. The same is true if an error occurs while the database method is being executed.

The system that filters connections to the 4D Web server depends on the combination of the Web password options in the Database Properties dialog box and the On Web Authentication Database Method. This point is discussed in details in the section Web Services, Connection Security.

Example

Here is a typical example of the On Web Authentication Database Method that filters connections using a Users and a Password table:

```
    `On Web Authentication Database Method
C_TEXT($5;$6;$3;$4)
C_TEXT($user;$password;$BrowserIP;$ServerIP)
C_BOOLEAN($4Duser)
ARRAY TEXT($users;0)
ARRAY TEXT($nums;0)
C_LONGINT($upos)
C_BOOLEAN($0)

$0:=False

$user:=$5
$password:=$6
$BrowserIP:=$3
$ServerIP:=$4

    `For security reasons, refuse names that contain @
If (WithWildcard($user) | WithWildcard($password))
    $0:=False
    `The WithWildcard method is described below
Else
    `Check to see if it's a 4D user
    GET USER LIST($users;$nums)
    $upos:=Find in array($users;$user)
    If ($upos > 0)
        $4Duser:=Not(Is user deleted($nums{$upos}))
    Else
        $4Duser:=False
    End if

    If (Not($4Duser))
        `It is not a user defined 4D, look in the table of Web users
        QUERY([WebUsers];[WebUsers]User=$user;*)
        QUERY([WebUsers]; & [WebUsers]Password=$password)
        $0:=(Records in selection([WebUsers]) = 1)
    Else
        $0:=True
    End if
End if

    `Is this an intranet connection?
If (Substring($BrowserIP;1;7) # "192.100.")
    $0:=False
End if
```

The *WithWildcard* method is as follows:

```
`WithWildcard Method  
`WithWildcard ( String ) -> Boolean  
`WithWildcard ( Name ) -> Contains a Wilcard character
```

```
C_INTEGER($i)  
C_BOOLEAN($0)  
C_TEXT($1)
```

```
$0:=False  
For($i;1;Length($1))  
  If (Ascii(Substring($1;$i;1)) = Ascii("@"))  
    $0:=True  
  End if  
End for
```

See Also

On Web Connection Database Method, The Text Parameter Passed to 4D Methods Called via URLs, Web Services, Connection Security.

Web Server Process

The Web Server process runs and executes when the database is being published as a Web site.

In the Process page of the Runtime Explorer window shown here, the Web Server process is the third process that is running and executing:



This is a 4D kernel process; you cannot abort this process using the **Abort** button. Also, you cannot attempt interprocess communication using commands such as `CALL PROCESS`. Note that the Web Server process does not have any user interface components (windows, menus, and so on).

You can start the Web Server process in the following ways:

- Choose **Start Web Server** from the User environment **Web Server** menu.
- Call the 4D command `START WEB SERVER`.
- Open a database whose **Publish Database at Startup Database Properties** is checked.

You can stop running the Web Server process in the following ways:

- Choose **Stop Web Server** from the User environment **Web Server** menu.
- Call the 4D command `STOP WEB SERVER`.
- Quit the database being currently published.

The purpose of the Web Server process is only to handle Web connection attempts. Starting the Web Server process does not mean that you open an actual Web connection, it just means that you allow Web users to initiate Web connections. Stopping the Web Server process does not mean that you close currently running Web connection processes (if any), it just means that you no longer allow Web users to initiate new Web connections.

If there are open Web connection processes when you stop the Web Server process, each of these processes continues executing until the Web user stops querying the database for a delay time greater or equal to the Web Server Connections Timeout (set in the Database Properties window or set programmatically using the SET WEB TIMEOUT command). Consequently, a delay time can be necessary to complete the termination of the Web Server process.

Web Connection Processes

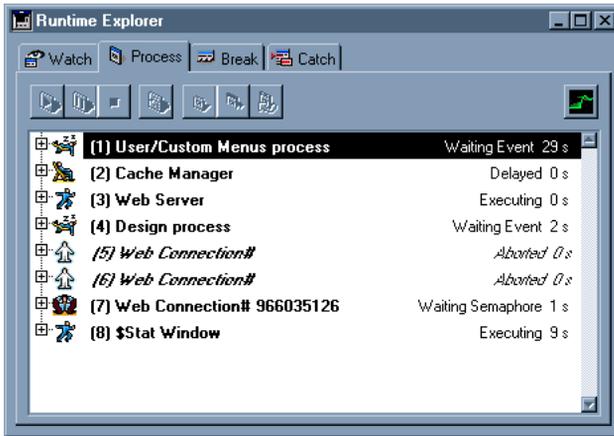
Each time a Web browser attempts to connect to the database, the request is handled by the Web Server process, which performs the following steps:

- First, it creates one or several temporary local 4D processes to evaluate and manage the connection with the Web browser.

Note: These temporary processes manage every HTTP query. They execute quickly and then aborted or delayed. For the Web server to be reactive in non contextual mode, 4D delays the Web processes for 5 seconds and reuses them to execute any possible future HTTP queries. You can customize this behavior using the command SET DATABASE PARAMETER.

- If the query requires that a context is created, it checks to verify that there are available resources for the new connection. If it is not the case, it sends the following message to the Web browser: *“This database has not been setup for the Web yet.”*
If the Web connection is initiated successfully, then a Web Connection process is started. This is the process that will handle the entire Web session for that connection.

The Process list shown here displays the Web connection process “Web Connection# 966035126,” started after a Web browser connection has been initiated:



Also note the aborted fifth and sixth processes, which were started and stopped by the Web Server process; these processes handled the initialization of the Web connection.

Note: For more information about the context management, see the paragraph "Web Connection Context Management: the Contextual Mode" below.

- If the query does not require that a context is created (for example the database starts in Non contextual mode), no context is created: the query is processed and an answer is returned to the browser, if necessary. The temporary process is then aborted or delayed (see above).
- If during the session, the connection switches from contextual mode to non contextual mode, the Web connection process (with an ID) is aborted. Conversely, if during the session, the connection switches from non contextual mode to contextual mode, a numbered Web connection process is created.

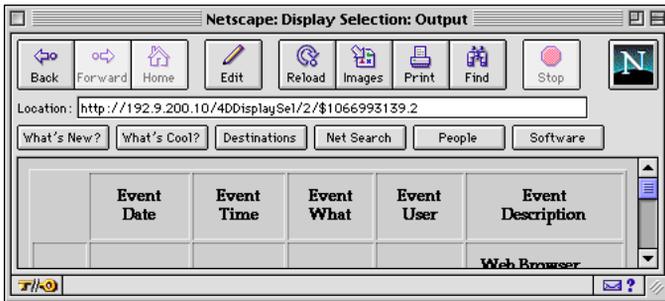
Note: For more information about the non contextual mode, please refer to section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode).

Web Connection Context Management: the Contextual Mode

Web Connection Context ID

The number present in the name of the Web connection process is called the context ID, which is randomly generated and uniquely identifies each Web connection. The context ID is maintained on both the 4D and the browser sides during the entire Web connection. In this example, the context ID is 1066993139.

In the Web browser window shown here, you can see this number in the URL displayed in the Location area of the browser:



The URLs are automatically maintained by 4D during the whole Web session in contextual mode. Each time an HTTP request is received by the 4D TCP/IP Network component, 4D extracts the context ID from the URL, and thereby can redirect the request to the right Web Connection process.

Context IDs:

- Enable 4D to maintain both a Web and Database session over each Web connection.
- Transparently handle multiple concurrent Web connections.
- Prevent future undesirable connections when using bookmarks, because a different context ID is generated at each connection.

Synchronizing Web and Database sessions: Web Connection Subcontext ID

In the window shown above, note that the context ID is followed by a dot and a second number, called the subcontext ID. 4D automatically manages and increments this number each time a new 4D-based HTML page is sent to the browser in contextual mode. The subcontext ID is essential to the maintenance of the database session.

Usually, a Web browser includes navigation controls, such as the Back and Forward buttons, History windows, and so on. These controls are useful when you are browsing documents, news, bulletin boards, etc. They are less appealing when you perform a database transaction.

For example, if a Web user is adding a record to a table, you need to know whether or not the data entry is validated, that is, whether or not the Web user clicked the Accept or Cancel buttons of your 4D form. If, at this point, the Web user navigates to other pages, the data entry is left in an uncertain state. To prevent this, 4D uses the subcontext ID to synchronize the Web session on the browser side with the database session on the 4D side.

Each time a form is submitted or an HTTP request is sent to 4D by the browser, if a desynchronization of the Web and database sessions is detected, 4D sends the message *"Using browser navigation controls, you left a form requiring data validation. 4th Dimension will now return to that form so you can accept or cancel it."* 4D then goes back to the Web data entry page using the subcontext ID.

This synchronization is also essential for the Web Connection process. You need to correctly get out of, for example, an ADD RECORD ([...]) to pursue the execution of your 4D code.

The synchronization is selective. If the current Web page displayed on the browser side is a 4D form (ADD RECORD, DISPLAY SELECTION, DIALOG, etc.), the synchronization will eventually occur.

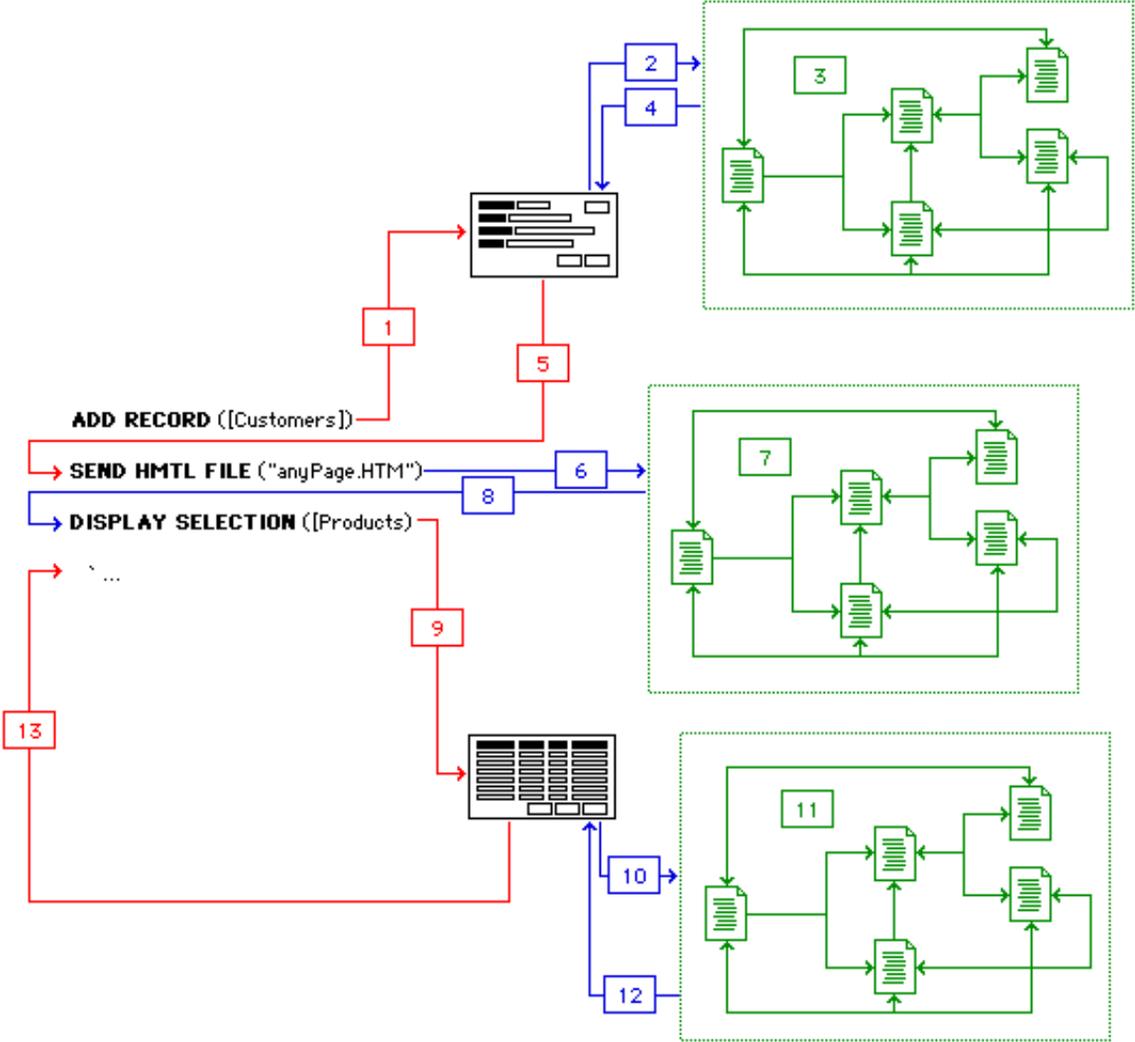
If the current Web page is an HTML page accessed by link from another Web page (sent using the command SEND HTML FILE), then you can navigate freely through the pages.

Given the following piece of 4D code:

```
ADD RECORD ([Customers])  
SEND HTML FILE ("anyPage.HTM")  
DISPLAY SELECTION ([Products])
```

The following figure details what happens both on 4D and the Web browser during execution.

- Lines in red denote 4D form translations and submissions.
- Lines in blue denote switching back and forth between 4D-based and non 4D-based HTML pages.
- Areas in green denote non 4D-based HTML pages.



Description of the steps

- (1) An ADD RECORD is issued. 4D translates the current input form of the table into an HTML page and sends it to the Web browser. If the form is a multi-page form, the standard 4D page navigation buttons allow you to navigate through the pages of the form. This 4D-based navigation is implemented and performed transparently by 4D (via Web form submission).
- (2) During data entry (therefore within the ADD RECORD call), a button is clicked and its object method issues a SEND HTML FILE call.
- (3) Within the SEND HTML FILE call, if the HTML page includes links, it is possible to navigate through several pages. Eventually, when a SEND HTML FILE("") is issued, the HTML mode is exited.
- (4) The object method of the button that was clicked and the data entry initiated by ADD RECORD are executed. Note that steps (2) and (3) can be repeated several times within the data entry.
- (5) Finally, the data entry is accepted or canceled, and the Web Connection process is executed.
- (6) The next call is a SEND HTML FILE.
- (7) This step is analogous to step 3. If the HTML page includes links, it is possible to navigate through several pages. Eventually, when a SEND HTML FILE("") is issued, the HTML mode is exited.
- (8) The Web Connection process is executed.
- (9) A DISPLAY SELECTION is issued. 4D translates the current output form of the table into an HTML page and sends to the Web browser. During the DISPLAY SELECTION, 4D transparently navigates between the selection page and the display of individual records. 4D also uses MODIFY SELECTION to manage data entry and record locking, via Web form submissions.
- (10) During navigation through the selection, a button in the footer area of the form is clicked and its object method issues a SEND HTML FILE call.
- (11) This step is analogous to steps 7 and 3. If the HTML page includes links, it is possible to navigate through several pages. Eventually, when a SEND HTML FILE("") is issued, the HTML mode is exited.
- (12) The object method of the button that was clicked and the selection display initiated by DISPLAY SELECTION are executed. Note that steps (10) and (11) can be repeated several times during navigation of the selection.
- (13) Finally, the selection display is exited and the Web Connection process is executed.

And so on...

Free Web navigation (clicking on the Back or Forward buttons for instance) is possible within any SEND HTML FILE (green areas in the figure above). On the other hand, any 4D-based HTML page (data entry, selection display... including standard dialog boxes such those displayed by CONFIRM or Request) is exited through the use of one of the browser navigation controls, 4D will eventually synchronize the Web sessions and the Database sessions by going back to the Web page whose subcontext ID corresponds to that of the issued 4D command currently being executed on the Web Connection process side.

Web Connection process and Web session

From the user viewpoint, the user's actions on the Web browser side pilot a Web session. From the programmatic viewpoint, the Web Connection process pilots the Web session, not the reverse. The Web browser displays the pages sent by the Web Connection process, which either:

- Executes 4D code, or
- Waits for the submission from the browser of the current Web page.

From a Design viewpoint, the Web Connection process should be seen as a 4D process whose domain of execution is 4th Dimension or 4D Server, but whose user interface is remotely echoed on the connected Web browser.

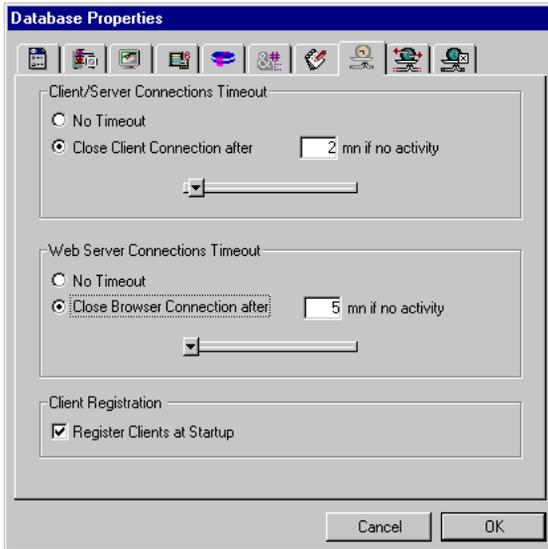
With this in mind, always take into account this duality of the Web Connection process when designing Web database applications in contextual mode. For example:

- During data entry of any kind, the main menu bar is that of the browser, not that of 4D. Within a form, do not rely on the 4D menu bar; it is on the Web server machine, not on the Web browser machine,
- When you design forms to be used on the Web browser, remember that the 4D form set of features is limited to that of HTML (but sometimes with some 4D additions). Do not rely on the whole 4D forms feature set (i.e., object types and form events). For detailed information, see the section Web Services, HTML and Javascript Encapsulation.
- In terms of interprocess communication, CALL PROCESS, when applied to a Web Connection process, has no effects because its current active form is displayed on the Web browser. On the other hand, a Web Connection process can issue a CALL PROCESS toward another 4D process.

In addition, interprocess communication can be indifferently performed in both directions using the GET PROCESS VARIABLE and SET PROCESS VARIABLE commands, which do not require a process to have a user interface.

Web Connection Timeout

As explained previously, a Web Connection process is either executing 4D code or waiting for the submission of the Web page currently displayed on the browser side. In the latter case, a Web Connection process will wait for a delay greater than or equal to the Web Server Connections Timeout, set in the Database Properties window (shown below) or set programmatically using the SET WEB TIMEOUT command.



The scope of the Web Server Connections Timeout setting is the database session. All Web Connection processes are subjected to that value; they are immediately affected if that setting is changed. The default value is 5 minutes.

Note: The command SET WEB TIMEOUT allows you to specify a different Timeout for each Web process.

You can increase or decrease this timeout at your convenience. For example, you can increase the timeout if your application allows Web users to surf to other Web sites via HTML links in the pages served by your database. By increasing the timeout, you enable users to navigate longer within the other Web sites without closing their connections to your databases.

WARNING: There is no way to programmatically stop a Web Connection process. If you specify a long timeout, the process will wait for that delay, even though the Web user may have stopped working with the Web Connection for quite some time. If you specify No Timeout, the Web Connection processes will stop only when the database is exited. However, a Web connection process is automatically aborted as soon as the Web server switches to non contextual mode.

Tip: Unlike Web Server process, Web Connection processes can be aborted using the Abort command (available in the Runtime Explorer when the Process page is displayed).

The On Web Connection database method is automatically called by 4th Dimension or 4D Server each time a Web browser initiates a connection to the database in contextual mode, or each time the Web server receives a request requiring the creation of a context (see the section "On Web Connection Database Method calls" below).

Of course, the connection should have been previously accepted by the On Web Authentication Database Method (if it exists) and the database should be published as a Web server.

The On Web Connection database method receives six text parameters that are passed by 4D. The contents of these parameters are as follows:

| Parameters | Type | Description |
|------------|------|--|
| \$1 | Text | URL |
| \$2 | Text | HTTP header |
| \$3 | Text | IP address of the Web client (browser) |
| \$4 | Text | IP address of the server |
| \$5 | Text | User name |
| \$6 | Text | Password |

You must declare these parameters as follows:

```
` On Web Connection Database Method  
C_TEXT($1;$2;$3;$4;$5;$6)  
` Code for the method
```

- URL extra data

The first parameter (\$1) is the URL entered by the user in the location area of his or her Web browser, from which the host address has been removed.

Let's take the example of an Intranet connection. Suppose that the IP address of your 4D Web Server machine is 123.4.567.89. The following table shows the values of \$1 depending on the URL entered in the Web browser:

| URL entered in Web browser Location area | Value of parameter \$1 |
|--|------------------------|
| 123.4.567.89 | / |
| http://123.4.567.89 | / |
| 123.4.567.89/Customers | /Customers |
| http://123.4.567.89/Customers | /Customers |
| http://123.4.567.89/Customers/Add | /Customers/Add |
| 123.4.567.89/Do_This/If_OK/Do_That | /Do_This/If_OK/Do_That |

Note that you are free to use this parameter at your convenience. 4D simply ignores the value passed beyond the host part of the URL.

For example, you can establish a convention where the value "/Customers/Add" means "go directly to add a new record in the [Customers] table." By supplying the Web users of your database with a list of possible values and/or default bookmarks, you can provide shortcuts to the different parts of your application. This way, Web users can quickly access resources of your Web site without going through the whole navigation path each time they make a new connection to your database.

WARNING: In order to prevent a user from reentering a database with a bookmark created during a previous session, 4D intercepts any URL that corresponds to one of the standard 4D URLs.

- **Header of the HTTP request**

The second parameter (\$2) is the header of the HTTP request sent by the Web browser. Note that this header is passed to your On Web Connection database method as it is. Its contents will vary depending on the nature of the Web browser which is attempting the connection.

With Netscape 3.0 running on Windows NT, you may receive a header similar to this:

```
GET HTTP/1.0
Connection: Keep-Alive
User-Agent: Mozilla/3.01 (WinNT; I)
Host: 192.9.200.11
Accept: image/gif, image/x-xbitmap, image/jpeg, image/pjpeg, */*
```

With Microsoft Internet Explorer running on Windows NT, you may receive a header similar to this:

```
GET / HTTP/1.0
Accept: image/gif, image/x-xbitmap, image/jpeg, */*
Accept-Language: en
User-Agent: Mozilla/1.22 (compatible; MSIE 2.0d; Windows NT)
Connection: Keep-Alive
If-Modified-Since: Sunday, 10-Dec-96 01:51:37 GMT
```

If your application deals with this information, it is up to you to parse the header.

- **IP address of the Web client**

The \$3 parameter receives the IP address of the browser's machine. This information can allow you to distinguish between Intranet and Internet connections.

- **IP address of the server**

The \$4 parameter receives the IP address to which the HTTP request was sent. Since version 6.5, 4D allows for multi-homing, which allows you to exploit machines with more than one IP address. For more information, please refer to the section Web Services, Web Server Settings.

- **User Name and Password**

The \$5 and \$6 parameters receive the user name and password entered by the user in the standard identification dialog box displayed by the browser. This dialog box appears for each connection, if the Use Passwords option has been selected in the Database Properties dialog box (see section Web Services, Connection Security).

Note: If the user name sent by the browser exists in 4D, the \$6 parameter (the user's password) is not returned for security reasons.

On Web Connection Database Method Calls

The On Web Connection database method is called when a browser connects to the database. But also, it plays a role as the entry point into 4D from the Web server's new "non contextual" mode.

Actually, switching from non contextual mode to contextual mode is done through the On Web Connection database method (for more information, please refer to the section Web Server, Non Contextual Mode).

Warning: In non contextual mode, calling a 4D command that displays an interface element (ALERT, DIALOG...) ends the processing.

The On Web connection database method is therefore called in the following cases:

- when connecting a browser to the 4D Web server — as with 4D 6.0.x. The database method is called with the /<action>... URL.
- when switching from non contextual mode to contextual mode. The database method is called with the /4DMETHOD/MethodName URL.
- when 4D is called by a semi-dynamic page, through the /4DCGI/<action> URL. The database method is called with the URL (see section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode).
- when a Web page is called in non contextual mode and a URL of type <path>/<file> is not found. The database method is called with the URL.
- when a Web page is called in non contextual mode with a URL of type <file>/ and no home page has been defined by default. The database method is called with the URL.

To know whether the On Web Connection database method was called from a contextual or from a non-contextual connection, you can use the Web Context function, that returns True if it is called from contextual mode, and False otherwise.

Consequently, we suggest that you structure the On Web Connection database method in the following manner:

```
  ` On Web connection database method
C_TEXT($1;$2;$3;$4;$5;$6)
If (Web Context) ` If in contextual mode
  WithContext ($1;$2;$3;$4;$5;$6)
    ` The WithContext contains everything that was in the
    ` On Web connection database method in 4D 6.0.x
Else
  NoContext ($1;$2;$3;$4;$5;$6)
    ` The NoContext method executes the non contextual
    ` processing of queries (generally short)
End if
```

Example: Implementing Client Local Home Pages

In the following example, the parameter \$1, sent to the On Web Connection database method, is used to implement Client Home Pages within an organization.

The database has two tables: [Customers] and [Tables]. The On Startup database method shown here initializes interprocess arrays used later by the On Web Connection database method.

```
  ` On Startup Database Method

  ` Table List
ARRAY STRING(31;⊘asTables;Count tables)
For ($vITable;1;Size of array(⊘asTables))
  ⊘asTables{$vITable}:=Table name($vITable)
End for

  ` Standard Web Actions at Login
ARRAY STRING(31;⊘asActions;2)
⊘asActions{1}:="Add"
⊘asActions{2}:="List"
```

The main job of the On Web Connection database method is to decipher the extra data passed in the URL after the host part of the address and to act accordingly. The method is as follows:

```
  ` On Web Connection Database Method

C_TEXT($1;$2;$3;$4;$5;$6)
C_TEXT($vtURL)

If (Web context) ` If we are in contextual mode
  ` Just in case, check that $1 is equal to "/" or "/..."
```

```

If ($1="/@")
    ` Copy the URL into a local variable minus the first "/"
    $vtURL:=Substring($1;2)
    ` Parse the URL and populate a local array with the tokens of the URL
    ` For example, if the URL extra data is "aaa/bbb/cc", the resulting array
    ` will be of the three elements "aaa", "bbb" and "ccc" in that order
    $vElem:=0
    ARRAY TEXT($atTokens;$vElem)
    While ($vtURL # "")
        $vElem:=$vElem+1
        INSERT ELEMENT($atTokens;$vElem)
        $vIPos:=Position("/";$vtURL)
        If ($vIPos>0)
            $atTokens{$vElem}:=Substring($vtURL;1;$vIPos-1)
            $vtURL:=Substring($vtURL;$vIPos+1)
        Else
            $atTokens{$vElem}:=$vtURL
            $vtURL:=""
        End if
    End while
    ` If extra data was passed after the HOST part of the URL
    If ($vElem>0)
        ` Using the interprocess array initialized in the On Startup DB method
        ` Check whether the 1st token is a name of a table
        $vITableName:=Find in array(\dasTables;$atTokens{1})
        If ($vITableName>0)
            ` If so, get pointer to this table
            $vpTable:=Table($vITableName)
            ` Set the Input and Output forms
            INPUT FORM($vpTable->,"Input Web")
            OUTPUT FORM($vpTable->,"Output Web")
            ` Using an interprocess array initialized in the On Startup DB Method
            ` Check whether the 2nd token is a known standard action
            $vIAction:=Find in array(\dasActions;$atTokens{2})
            Case of
                ` Adding records
                : ($vIAction=1)
                    Repeat
                        ADD RECORD($vpTable->)*
                    Until (OK=0)
                ` Listing records
                : ($vIAction=2)
                    READ ONLY($vpTable->)
                    ALL RECORDS($vpTable->)
                    DISPLAY SELECTION($vpTable->)*
                    READ WRITE($vpTable->)
            Else
                ` Here could additional standard table actions be implemented

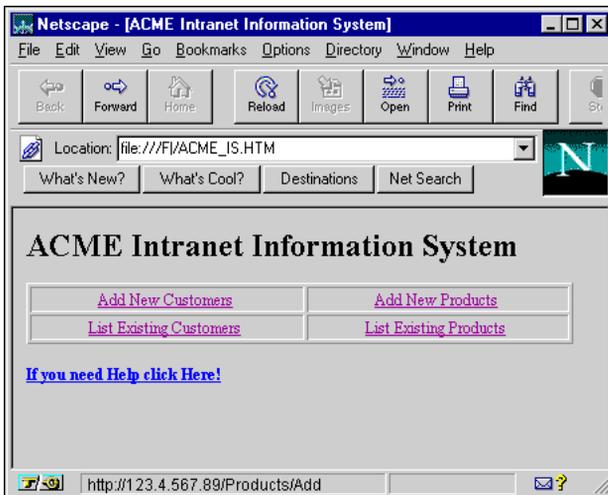
```

```

    End case
Else
  ` Here could other standard actions be implemented
End if
End if
End if
  ` Whatever happened above, pursue with the normal Log On process
WWW NORMAL LOG ON
Else
  ... ` Here could the code managing the non contextual mode
  ` would be implemented
End if

```

At this point, people within the organization can connect to the database and enter a URL according to the convention set by the methods listed. Users can also create bookmarks if they do not want to re-enter the URL each time. In fact, the ultimate solution is to provide each member of the organization with an HTML page that they will use locally to access the database. This HTML page is shown:



In other words, the HTML page ACME_IS.HTM is the Client Local Home Page for the 4D-based information system of the organization. If a user clicks on the Add New Products link, the Web browser will connect to the host having the URL `http://123.4.567.89/Products/Add`. Provided that the IP address of the database computer is 123.4.567.89, the On Web Connection database method receives the extra URL data `"/Products/Add"` in \$1, and therefore proceeds to add records in the [Products] table.

Finally, users can drag and drop links from that page onto the desktop to create Internet Shortcut icons, such as the Add New Customers icon shown here. Simply double-clicking these icons will bring them directly into any part of your 4D Web database.



Add New
Customers

The source code of this HTML page is listed here:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
  <TITLE>ACME Intranet Information System</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<H1><B>ACME Intranet Information System</B></H1>
<P ALIGN=CENTER><TABLE BORDER=1 CELLPADDING=1 WIDTH="100%">
  <TR>
  <TD>
    <P ALIGN=CENTER><A HREF="http://123.4.567.89/Customers/Add">Add New Customers</A>
  </TD>
  <TD>
    <P ALIGN=CENTER><A HREF="http://123.4.567.89/Products/Add">Add New Products</A>
  </TD>
</TR>
<TR>
<TD>
  <P ALIGN=CENTER><A HREF="http://123.4.567.89/Customers/List">List Existing Customers</A>
</TD>
<TD>
  <P ALIGN=CENTER><A HREF="http://123.4.567.89/Products/List">List Existing Products</A>
</TD>
</TR>
</TABLE></P>
<P><B><A HREF="Help.HTM">If you need Help click Here!</A></B></P>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

See Also

Database Methods, On Web Authentication Database Method, The Text Parameter Passed to 4D Methods Called via URLs, Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

4D 6.5 allows you to customize your Web sessions depending on your needs. The following options are available:

- Defining a default home page
- Using Javascript for data entry control
- Defining the insertion mode of 4D variables in static pages
- Modifying the context referencing mode
- Setting the conversion of HTML characters and defining Web filters
- Using a cache for static pages
- Defining the IP address from which the server receives HTTP queries

Defining a Default Home Page

You can define a default home page for all the browsers that connect to the database. This page can be static or semi-dynamic.

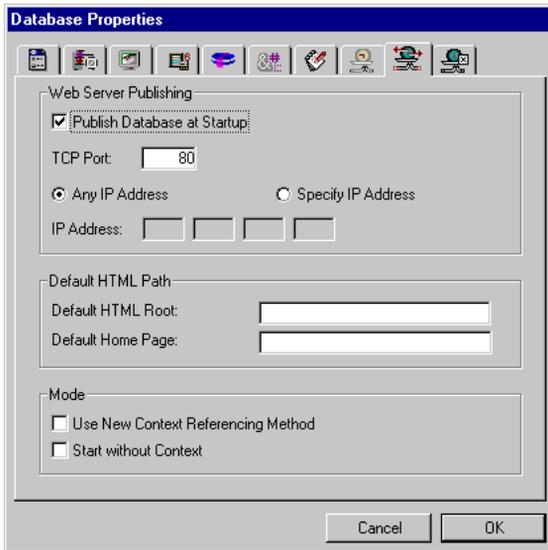
If you specify a default home page, this page is sent to each browser that connects to the database, no matter which mode (contextual or non contextual) has been defined for the Web sessions. Unlike previous versions of 4D, the current menu bar is not sent to the browser in contextual mode.

By default, no home page is defined. If you do not specify a custom home page, the behavior of the Web server will differ depending on the startup mode:

- If the Web Server starts up in contextual mode (by default), the current menu bar — by default, menu bar number 1 — is sent as the home page, as in previous versions of 4D.
- If the Web server starts up in non contextual mode, only the On Web Connection Database Method is called. It's up to you to process the query procedurally.

To define a default home page:

1. In the Database Properties dialog box, click on the “Web Server I” tab. The following page appears:



2. In the “Default Home Page” entry area, enter the access path relative to the folder that you want to define.

The access path entered in this dialog box is relative because it is established from the folder containing the structure file of the database.

In order to ensure multi-platform compatibility of your databases, the 4D Web server uses particular writing conventions to define access paths. The syntax rules are as follows:

- folders are separated by a slash (“/”)
- the access path ends with a slash (“/”)
- to “go up” one level in the folder hierarchy, enter “..” (two periods) before the folder name
- the access path must not start with a slash (“/”)

For example, if you want the default home page to be “MyHome.htm”, and it is located in the “Web” folder, enter “Web/MyHome.htm”.

3. Accept the dialog box.

Note: You can also define a default home page for each Web process by using the routine SET HOME PAGE.

Using Javascript for Data Entry Controls

In 4D 6.5, a part of the data entry controls can be done on the browsers by using automatic Javascripts.

On the browser, the data entry controls and the data types (fields or variables) to which they can be applied are as follows:

- minimum value (for numeric values)
- maximum value (for numeric values)
- mandatory value (for numeric and alphanumeric values)

Generated Javascripts, which are small in size, display alert dialog boxes without preventing the user from accepting a data entry (it is still 4D's responsibility). Actually, if a data entry area contains an incorrect value, an alert message is displayed on the browser when the user clicks on a button (OK, Cancel, etc.):



Once the alert dialog box is validated, if the user clicks a second time on the button, the button's action is then taken into account.

The complete data entry control is done on the Web server, in User and Custom Menus mode.

To use the Javascript data entry controls:

1. In the Database Properties dialog box, click on the "Web Server II" tab.
2. Select the "Use Javascript for Entry Control" option.
By default, this option is not selected.
3. Click the OK button.

New Mode to Insert 4D Variables in Static Pages

The Use 4DVAR Comments instead of Brackets option, which is on the "Web server II" page of Database Properties, allows you to define the notation to use when inserting 4D variables on static pages.

- When the option is checked, the syntax you need to use is the standard HTML notation `<!--4DVAR MAVAR-->` (A space character must be inserted between 4DVAR and the variable name).
- When the option is not checked (default value), the syntax you need to use is the notation with square brackets (`[MAVAR]`) — which is a proprietary solution.

New Mode to Reference Contexts

By default, the 4D Web Server sends the number of the current context to the browser for each of the user's action. For instance, if a page contains two paragraphs and a picture, 4D will send the context number three times.

It is possible to change this operation, and then to accelerate the speed at which the pages are being sent. With the new context referencing mode, the context number is placed in the basic URL of the document. In this way, it is not repeated for each object.

To make use of the new context referencing mode:

1. In the "Web Server I" page of Database Properties, select the "Use New Context Referencing Mode" option.

By default, this option is not selected.

2. Click the OK button and restart your database so that the modification takes effect.

Directly Sending Extended ASCII Characters

By default, the 4D Web server converts the extended ASCII characters in the dynamic and static Web pages according to HTML standards before sending them. They are then interpreted by the browsers.

You can set the Web server so that the extended ASCII characters are sent "as is", without converting them into HTML entities. This option has shown a speed increase on most foreign operating systems (especially the Japanese system).

To allow the 4D Web server to directly send extended ASCII characters:

1. In the Database Properties dialog box, click on the "Web Server II" tab.

2. Select the "Send Extended Characters Directly" option.

3. Accept the dialog box.

Modifying Conversion Character Sets in 4D

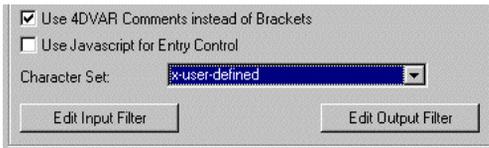
You can directly modify the ASCII character conversion tables (Web filters) used for inputting and outputting data in 4D. This feature was previously available in Customizer Plus.

Modifying the conversion tables is possible only when the "x-user-defined" character set is selected in the Database Properties dialog box.

To modify the ASCII character conversion tables:

1. In the Database Properties dialog box, click the “Web Server II” tab.
2. In the “Character Set” scroll-down list, choose the “x-user-defined” option.

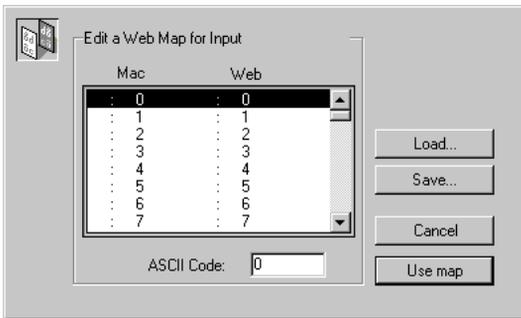
The Edit Input Filter and Edit Output Filter buttons are now enabled.



3. Click the button that corresponds to the filter that you want to modify.

Input filter interprets characters sent by the browser to the 4D Web server and Output filter interprets characters sent by the 4D Web server to the browser.

The following dialog box appears:



Note: This dialog box looks similar to 4D’s import/export filters dialog box. However, the two are independent: the Web filters are NOT in any way related to the import/export filters.

4. In the scrollable area, look for and click on the Mac character that you want to filter.
OR

Load a previously saved Web filter by clicking the “Load” button (then go to step 8).

5. In the “ASCII Code” entry area, enter the character’s new ASCII code.

Note: To ensure database compatibility, the default values of the filters are identical to those used in 4D version 6.0.6 (from the “MapC” — if defined with Customizer Plus).

6. Repeat this operation for all the characters you want to filter.
7. Click the “Save” button to save the filter, if you wish.
8. Click the Use map button.
9. Click the OK button in the Database Properties dialog box.

The modified input and/or output Web filters are now active.

Cache for Static Pages

The 4D Web Server has a cache that allows you to load static pages, GIF images, JPEG images (<100 kb) and style sheets (.css files) in memory, as they are requested. Using the cache allows you to significantly increase the Web server's performance when sending static pages.

The cache is shared between all the Web processes. You can set the size of the cache in Database Properties. By default, the cache of the static pages is not enabled (its size is equal to 0).

To enable the cache of the static pages:

1. In the "Web server II" page of the Database Properties dialog box, set a value (to be expressed in Kb) for the cache of the static pages.



The value you set depends on the number and size of your Web site's static pages, as well as the resources that the host machines has at its disposal.

Note: While using your Web database, you can check the performance of the cache by using the routine WEB CACHE STATISTICS. If, for example, you notice that the cache's rate of use is close to 100%, you may want to consider increasing the size that has been allocated to it.

The /4DSTATS and /4DHTMLSTATS URLs allow you to also obtain information about the cache's state. Please refer to section Web Services, Information about the Web Site.

2. Click on OK.

Once the cache has been enabled, the 4D Web server looks for the page requested by the browser first in the cache. If it finds the page, it sends it immediately. If not, 4D loads the page from disk and places it in the cache.

When the cache is full and additional space is required, 4D "unloads" the oldest pages first, among the least demanded ones.

Clearing the Cache

At any moment, you can clear the cache of the pages and images that it contains (if, for example, you have modified a static page and you want to reload it in the cache).

To do so, you just have to click on the Clear Cache button in the "Web Server II" page of Database Properties. The cache is then immediately cleared.

Defining the IP Address for the HTTP Queries

In the “Web Server I” page of Database Properties, it is possible to define the IP address on which the Web server must receive HTTP queries.

By default, the server responds to all IP addresses (Any IP Address option). When you select the Specify IP Address option, the “IP Address” area is enabled so that you can enter a specific address, like “194.166.100.101”. In this case, the server only responds to queries sent to this address.

This feature is for 4D Web Servers located on machines with multiple TCP/IP addresses. It is, for example, frequently the case of most Internet host providers.

Note: Implementing such a MultiHoming system requires specific configurations on the Web server machine. For more information, please refer to the section Secondary IP Address Support (Web) in the "Network Components for 4D Server" manual.

See Also

SET HOME PAGE, Web Services, Connection Security, Web Services, HTML Support, Web Services, Non Contextual Mode, Web Services, Web Connection Processes.

The 4D Web server can be used in non contextual mode (since version 6.5). In this mode, 4D becomes a “classical” HTTP server.

Contextual Mode and Non Contextual Mode

In previous versions of 4D, the program’s Web features were based on the notion of contexts: a Web browser that connects to a database creates a context in which it places its own current selection, its variables, etc. In a way, each browser is considered a 4D Client.

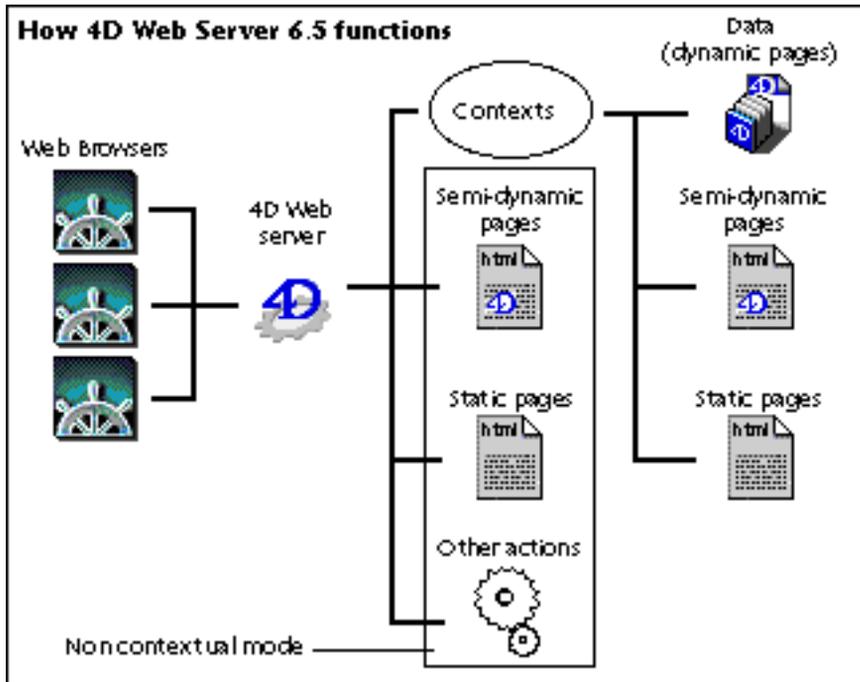
This system allows the 4D Web Server to perfectly control the actions of the browsers and to guarantee the integrity of the data. It turns out to be less appropriate because 4D is used as a “classical” HTTP server especially when 4D sends static HTML pages. In this case, the context generated by the browser remains active until the specified timeout has been attained. If, for example, the browser quits the site in the meantime, the context is “wasted”. Moreover, certain standard browser functions (**Reload**, **Previous page**, etc.) are not usable (see section Web Services, Web Connection Processes).

To use the 4D Web Server as a classical HTTP server when sending static pages, 4D proposes the *non contextual mode*. In this mode, the 4D Web Server becomes a standard HTTP server: the static Web pages are sent without the necessity to maintain a context. These static pages can then benefit from an adjustable cache (see section Web Services, Web Server Settings). Also in this case, you can obtain statistics about the consultation of these pages by using the routine `WEB CACHE STATISTICS`.

Of course, contexts are always used to control the navigation of the browsers on the records.

Actually, you can use the 4D Web Server in any mode you wish: contextual mode, non contextual mode, or switching between the two modes on-the-fly according to your needs.

How 4D Web Server 6.5 functions is summarized in the following figure:



Switching from one Mode to Another

By default, version 6.5 of the 4D Web server functions as in previous versions as far as managing contexts is concerned: a context is generated at each Web connection. You have to explicitly indicate that you want to switch to non contextual mode.

Switching from Contextual Mode to Non Contextual Mode

While using your database, you can, at any moment, switch from contextual mode to non contextual mode, or vice-versa.

Note: By default, the 4D Web Server starts in contextual mode. You can however define to startup in non contextual mode. For more information, please refer below to the paragraph "Defining the Non Contextual Mode at Startup".

For the 4D Web Server to switch to non contextual mode, three solutions are available:

- Execute the new command SEND HTML BLOB by passing True to the optional parameter (noContext). For example: SEND HTML BLOB (MyBlob; ".HTM"; True)
4D sends the BLOB in non contextual mode. The process that manages the context is immediately stopped.

Note: Not passing the last parameter is the same as passing False. If the non contextual mode is already active, the parameter is ignored. You can know the current mode by using the Web Context function.

- Execute the new command SEND HTTP REDIRECT.
This command allows you to redirect the query to the URL passed as a parameter. Called from the contextual mode, it closes the Web process.
- Call a URL starting with /4DACTION (cf. paragraph “4DACTION Tag” below).
The non contextual mode remains to be used while no URL calling the contextual mode is called.

Switching from Non Contextual Mode to Contextual Mode

Generally, 4D’s “classical” contextual mode is used as soon as the database is solicited, which means as soon as the Web server must generate and send dynamic pages. Calling the 4D database from the non contextual mode is done through the particular URL /4DMETHOD/MyMethod. You just have to place this URL in a static page (for example, in a button). For more information about this URL, please refer to the section Web Services, HTML Encapsulation and Javascript.

When this URL is enabled, the 4D Web server creates a new context and executes the following operations:

- the On Web Authentication Database Method is executed (if it exists),
- the On Web Connection Database Method is executed (if it exists),
- the method is executed in the newly created context.

The Web server functions as it did in previous versions of 4D. The contextual mode remains used as long as no command enabling the non contextual mode is called.

Number of Contexts in Use

Depending on the actions performed, certain Web processes use Web contexts, while others do not.

You can know the number of contexts being generated by using the PROCESS PROPERTIES command for any Web process. This command indicates in the new parameter origin if a Web context is being used (-11, Web Process with Context) or not (-3, Web Process with no Context).

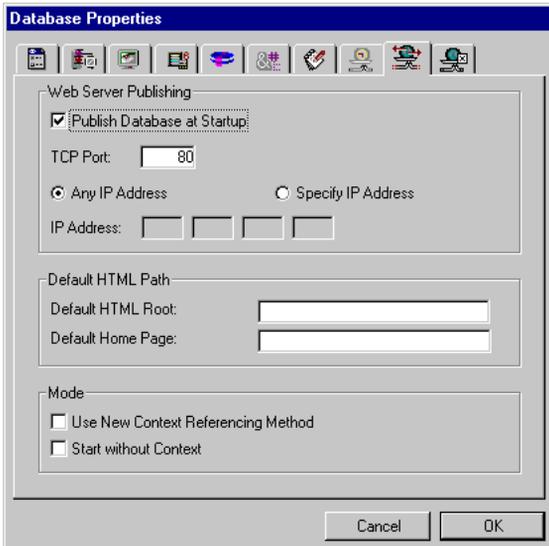
Defining the Non Contextual Mode at Startup

You can start the 4D Web server so that it is automatically in non contextual mode. This means that when a user connects to the database, no context is generated.

To define the non contextual mode at startup:

1. In the Database Properties dialog box, click on the “Web server II” tab.
2. Select the “Start without Context” option.

By default, this option is not selected, the 4D Web server starts in contextual mode:



3. Accept the dialog box.

The 4D Web Server sends the home page in non contextual mode.

- If you have specified a custom home page in the “Default Home Page” area of Database Properties (see section Web Services, Web Server Settings), the page is sent.

Note: If the URL ends with /, the name of the home page is added and 4D will try to send it. For example, if the URL is /Folder/ and the default home page is MyPage.HTM, 4D will look for /Folder/MyPage.HTM. If it is not found, the On Web Connection Database Method is called.

- If you have not specified a default home page or if the specified home page does not exist, the On Web Connection Database Method is called (in non contextual mode). You can also manage the connection in a personalized manner. For example, you can use the new command SET HOME PAGE to select a home page for each user that connects to the database.

Semi-dynamic Pages

4D allows you to use Web page which are generated in a semi-dynamic manner. Semi-dynamic pages are Web pages whose contents come totally or partially from an action performed by 4D.

Semi-dynamic pages can be usable in both contextual and non contextual mode.

However, they are mostly used in non contextual mode. Actually, in this mode, 4D does not maintain any variables, selections, etc. related to the browser’s navigation. They are maintained in an entirely free manner without 4D being informed. The purpose of semi-

dynamic pages is to allow you to take advantage of 4D in your Web pages while keeping the advantages related to the non contextual mode.

You can generate semi-dynamic pages in the following three ways:

- By sending the /4DCGI/<action> URL to the 4D Web server.
- By sending an HTML page with the extension “.shtm” or “.shtml”.
- By using the /4DACTION/ tag.

URL /4DCGI/<action>

When the 4D Web server receives the /4DCGI/<action> URL, it calls the On Web Connection Database Method by sending the URL “as is ” to \$1.

The 4DCGI/ URL does not correspond to any file. Its role is to call 4D. The “<action>” parameter can contain any type of information.

This URL allows you to perform any type of action. You just need to test the value of \$1 in the On Web Connection Database Method or in one of its submethods and have 4D perform the appropriate action. For example, you can build completely custom static HTML pages to add, search, or sort records or to generate GIF images on-the-fly. Examples of how to use this URL are in the descriptions of the PICT TO GIF and SEND HTTP REDIRECT commands.

When issuing an action, a “response” must be returned, by using commands that send data (SEND HTML FILE, SEND HTML BLOB, etc.).

Warning: Please be sure to execute the shortest possible actions so as not to hold up the browser.

“.shtm” File

When the 4D Web Server sends an HTML page whose extension is “.shtm” (or “.shtml”), it analyzes the references to 4D variables and the 4DACTION comments (see below) that may be present in the page before sending it to the browser.

This feature allows you to perform processings in 4D for displaying an HTML page while ensuring that the dynamic references in the static pages are updated. Make sure however that you execute the shortest possible actions so as not to hold up the browser.

Note: In non contextual mode, it is not possible to make a reference to 4D picture variables.

Please refer to the example of the routine WEB CACHE STATISTICS.

4DACTION Tag

The 4DACTION tag allows you to execute 4D methods when sending static HTML pages. You can use this tag in three ways:

- As an HTML comment (`<!--4DACTION ...-->`),
- As a URL (``),
- To post a form.

4DACTION as an HTML Comment

The presence of the `/4DACTION/MyMethod/MyParam` tag in a static page as an HTML comment forces the execution of the `MyMethod` method with the `MyParam` parameter as a string in `$1`. When loading the home page, 4D calls the On Web Authentication Database Method (if it exists). If it returns `True`, 4D executes the method.

The method returns text in `$0`. If the string starts with the ASCII code character 1, it is considered as HTML (the same principle is true for the variables, see section Web Service, HTML Encapsulation and Javascript).

Warning: For this mechanism to function, the “Use 4DVAR Comments instead of Brackets” option must be selected in Database Properties (see section Web Services, Web Server Settings).

The analysis of the contents of the page is done when either SEND HTML FILE (.htm, .html, .shtm, .shtml) or SEND HTML BLOB (blob of type text/html) is called. Remember that in non contextual mode, the analysis is also done when a URL points to a file that has either the “.shtm” or “.shtml” extension (for example `http://www.server.com/dir/page.shtm`).

Note: In contextual mode, the method is executed in the context.

For example, let’s say that you insert the following comment “Today is `<!--4DACTION/MYMETHOD/MYPARAM-->`” into a static page. When loading the page, 4D calls the On Web Authentication Database Method (if it exists), calls the `MYMETHOD` method and passes the string “`/MYPARAM`” as the parameter `$1`.

The method returns text in `$0` (for example “12/31/98”), the expression “Today is `<!--4DACTION/MYMETHOD/MYPARAM-->`” therefore becomes “Today is 12/31/98”.

The `MYMETHOD` method is as follows:

```
C_TEXT($0) `This parameter must always be declared
C_TEXT($1) `This parameter must always be declared
$0:=String(Current date)
```

Note: A method called by 4DACTION must not call interface elements (DIALOG, ALERT...).

As 4D executes methods in their order of appearance, it is absolutely possible to call a method that sets the value of many variables that are referenced further in the document, whichever mode you are using.

Note: You can insert as many <!--4DACTION...--> comments as you want in a static page.

4DACTION as a URL

When 4D receives a /4DACTION/MYMETHOD/PARAM query, the On Web Authentication Method Database (if it exists) is called. If it returns True, the MYMETHOD method is executed with the /PARAM string as the parameter (in \$1). The syntax of the URL must be in the following form:

```
<A HREF="/4DACTION/MYMETHOD/PARAMS">Do Something</A>
```

Note: This feature is identical to /4DMETHOD except that it is applied to the non contextual mode.

In contextual mode, when 4D receives a query of type /4DACTION, the context is aborted and the method is executed outside of the context. It is precisely the opposite of calling /4DMETHOD in non contextual mode.

Note: A method called by 4DACTION must not call interface elements (DIALOG, ALERT...).

Example

You insert the following instructions in a static HTML page:

```
<IMG SRC="/4DACTION/PICTFROMLIB/1000">
```

The *PICTFROMLIB* method is as follows:

```
C_TEXT($1) `This parameter must always be declared
C_PICTURE($PictVar)
C_BLOB($BlobVar)
C_LONGINT($Number)
`We retrieve the picture's number in the string $1
$Number:=Num(Substring($1;2;99))
GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY($Number;$PictVar)
PICT TO GIF($PictVar;$BlobVar)
SEND HTML BLOB ($PictVar;"Pict/gif")
```

4DACTION to post forms

The non contextual mode offers an additional possibility when you want to use "posted" forms, which are static HTML pages that send data to the Web server. The POST type must be associated to them and the form's action must imperatively start with /4DACTION/MethodName.

Note: 4D accepts the posted forms of type GET. However in this case, the developer must manually process the HTML contents of the generated URL. Moreover, the COMPILER_WEB method is not called (see below).

In this case, when the Web server receives a posted form, it calls the `COMPILER_WEB` project method (if it exists, see below), then the On Web Authentication Database Method (if it exists). If it returns True, the `MethodName` method is executed. 4D analyzes the HTML fields present in the form, retrieves their values and automatically fills the 4D variables with their contents. The field in the form and the 4D variable must have the same name.

Note: A method called by `4DACTION` must not call interface elements (`DIALOG`, `ALERT`...)

The HTML syntax to apply in the form is of the following type:

- to define the action in a form:

```
<FORM ACTION="/4DACTION/MethodName" METHOD=POST>
```

- to define a field in a form:

```
<INPUT TYPE=Field type NAME=Field name VALUE="Default value">
```

For each field in the form, 4D sets the value of the field to the value of the variable with the same name.

For the form options (for example, check boxes), 4D sets the associated variable to 1 if it is selected, otherwise 0.

For numerical data entries, 4D converts the value of the field from Alpha-→Real.

Note: If a field in the form is named OK (for example the Submit button), the *OK* system variable is set to 1 if the value of the field is not empty, otherwise it is set to 0.

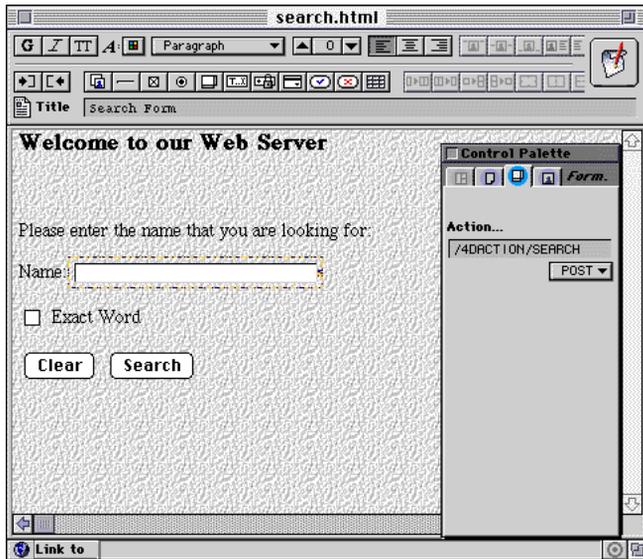
COMPILER_WEB Method: When the 4D Web server receives a posted form, it calls the project method called `COMPILER_WEB` (if it exists). This method must contain all the typing and/or variable initialization directives, which are the variables whose names are the same as the field names in the form. It will be used by 4D Compiler when compiling the database.

The `COMPILER_WEB` method is common to all the forms.

Example

In a 4D Web database started and used in “non contextual” mode, we hope that the browsers can search records by using a static HTML page. This page is called “search.htm”. The database contains other static pages that allow you to, for example, display the search result (“results.htm”). The POST type has been associated to the page, as well as the `/4DACTION/SEARCH` action.

Here is the page as it appears in an HTML editor, in our case Adobe® PageMill™:



Here is the HTML code that corresponds to this page:

```
<FORM ACTION="/4DACTION/PROCESSFORM" METHOD=POST>
<INPUT TYPE=TEXT NAME=VNAME VALUE=""><BR>
<!-- Usually we put the name of the button in VALUE, for interpretation reasons, you
must put a number in VALUE→
<INPUT TYPE=CHECKBOX NAME=EXACT VALUE="1">Whole word<BR>
<!-- OK is a particular case→
<INPUT TYPE=SUBMIT NAME=OK VALUE="Search">
</FORM>
```

During data entry, type “ABCD” in the data entry area, check the option and validate it by clicking the Search button.

4D then calls the *COMPILER_WEB* project method, which is as follows:

```
C_TEXT(VNAME)
VNAME:=""
C_LONGINT(vEXACT)
vEXACT:=0
OK:=0 `particular case
```

In the example, *VNAME* contains the string “ABCD”, *vEXACT* is equal to 1 and *OK* is equal to 1 (because the button’s name is OK).

4D calls the On Web Authentication Database Method (if it exists), then the *PROCESSFORM* project method is called, which is as follows:

```
If (OK=1)
  If (vEXACT=0) `If the option has not been selected
    vNAME:=VNAME+"@"
  End if
  QUERY([Jockeys];[Jockeys]Name=vNAME)
  vLIST:=Char(1) `Return the list in HTML
  FIRST RECORD([Jockeys])
  While (Not(End selection([Jockeys])))
    vLIST:=vLIST+[Jockeys]Name+" "+[Jockeys]Tel+"<BR>"
    NEXT RECORD([Jockeys])
  End while
  SEND HTML FILE("results.htm") `Send the list to the results.htm form
  `which contains a reference to the variable vLIST (that is <!--4DVAR vLIST-->)
  ...
End if
```

See Also

SEND HTML BLOB, SEND HTTP REDIRECT, The Text Parameter Passed to 4D Methods Called via URLs, Web Context, Web Services, HTML and Javascript Encapsulation.

Before combining HTML and JavaScript code in your 4D application, it is a good idea to review what 4th Dimension already does for you.

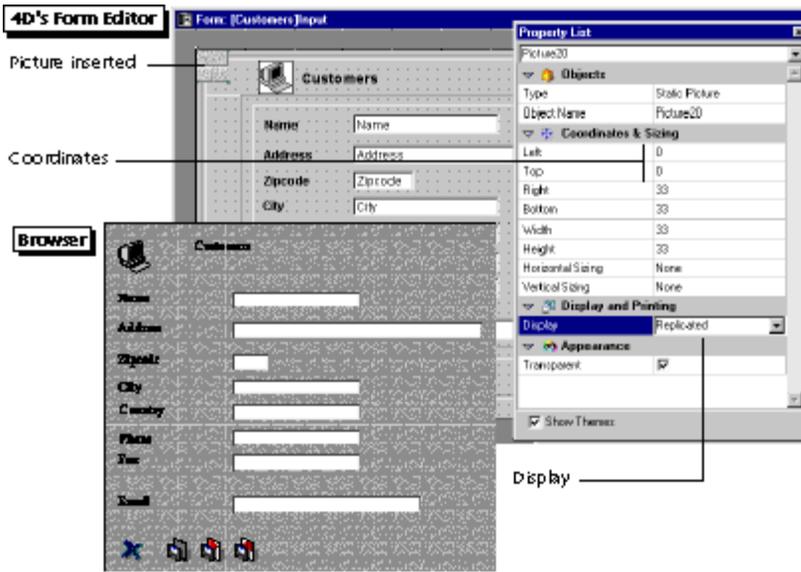
Menu Bars

- Each menu bar is translated into one HTML page. Each menu title appears as text only and menu items appear as links to 4D methods.
- The picture associated with a menu bar is placed below the menus on the browser.
- Clicking a menu item on the Web Browser side starts the execution of the associated 4D method on the Web Connection process side.

Forms

- Objects are translated from top to bottom and from left to right, and they have the same position on the browser as they do in the 4D form. Note, however, that HTML is a word processing oriented application; horizontal objects positions will be different and wrap-around may occur.
- Multi-page forms are supported transparently, including a page zero.
- Automatic actions, when appropriate, are supported transparently.
- Form events (On Load, On Unload, On Clicked and On Timer) are supported. Other events are not supported.
- The Header, Detail, Break and Footer tags are taken into account during calls to DISPLAY SELECTION and MODIFY SELECTION. The Header of the form appears once at the beginning of the HTML page, the detail area is repeated as many times as necessary, and variables (such as buttons) placed in the Footer area appear at the end of the HTML page, just under the automatic selection page navigation links.
- The tips associated with buttons displayed as pictures in the form editor appear on the browser — if the browser allows these tips to be displayed.

- A picture replicated (“Replicated” display) inserted in the (0,0,x,x) coordinates in 4D’s form editor is sent as a background picture on the browser:



Please note that dark pictures should be avoided.

Fields Objects

When a 4D form is translated to an HTML page, field objects are translated as follows:

| 4D Field Type | HTML Object | HTML Markup |
|---------------|------------------------------|---|
| Alphanumeric | Text field (*) | <INPUT Type="text" ...> |
| Text | Text field (*) | <TEXTAREA ...> (**) |
| | | <INPUT Type="text" ...> (***) |
| Real | Text field (*) | <INPUT Type="text" ...> |
| Integer | Text field (*) | <INPUT Type="text" ...> |
| Long Integer | Text field (*) | <INPUT Type="text" ...> |
| Date | Text field (*) | <INPUT Type="text" ...> |
| Time | Text field (*) | <INPUT Type="text" ...> |
| Boolean | Radio or Check box (*) | <INPUT Type="radio" ...> <INPUT Type="checkbox" ...> |
| Picture | Image (always non-enterable) | |
| Subtable | No HTML support | None |
| BLOB | No HTML support (****) | None |

(*) or text only if non enterable

(**) If the text value is composed of several lines

(***) If the text value is composed of only one line or is empty

(****) The command SEND HTML BLOB allows you to send any type of BLOB field or variable to the browsers.

Note: Enterable variables behave like fields of the same type.

Form Objects

When a 4D form is translated to an HTML page, form objects are translated as follows:

| 4D Form Object | Equivalent HTML Object | HTML Markup |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Line | Horizontal Line (1) | <HR> |
| Rectangle | No HTML support | None |
| Oval | No HTML support | None |
| Rounded Rectangle | No HTML support | None |
| Static Picture | Image or Image Map (2) | <INPUT Type="image" ...> |
| Group Box | Text | Text with font markups if any |
| Static Text | Text | Text with font markups if any |
| Button | Submit button | <INPUT Type="submit" ...> |
| Default Button | Submit button | <INPUT Type="submit" ...> |
| Radio Button | Radio button (3) | <INPUT Type="radio" ...> |
| Check Box | Check Box | <INPUT Type="checkbox" ...> |
| Pop-up/Drop-down List | | Drop-down List <SELECT |
| ...>...</SELECT> | | |
| Combo Box | Drop-down List | <SELECT ...>...</SELECT> |
| Scrollable Area | Scrollable List (4) | <SELECT ...>...</SELECT> |
| Tab Control | URL lists (5) | |
| Invisible Button | See note 2 | |
| Highlight Button | See note 2 | |
| 3D Button | See note 2 | |
| Button Grid | See note 2 | |
| Graph | Image (non-enterable) | |
| Plug-in | HTML text, Image or Image Map (6) | Text with font markups if any or or <INPUT Type="image" ...> |

The following objects are not supported by HTML and therefore are ignored during the translation:

Hierarchical Pop-up menu, Hierarchical List, Subform, Radio Picture, Thermometer, Ruler, Dial, Picture Pop-up Menu, Picture Button, 3D Check Box, 3D Radio Button.

Notes

1. Non-horizontal lines are not supported in HTML; they are therefore ignored.
2. Invisible-like buttons are objects of type Invisible Button, Highlight Button, 3D Button, and Button Grid. If a static picture is not overlapped by an invisible-like button, the picture is translated as a static image. If it is overlapped by at least one invisible-like button, it is translated as a Server-Side Image Map. On the Web browser side, the image is treated as a Server-Side Image Map. On the 4D side, when the submission is received, 4D recalculates the position of the click in order to generate an On Clicked event for the

appropriate button, as if the button was actually clicked. Managing invisible-like buttons is therefore quite simple, provided that they overlap with static pictures. You manage these buttons through the Form method or their object methods, as you would do in the regular 4D interface. This also provides you with a very simple way to handle Web Image Mapping. If an invisible-like button does not overlap with any static picture objects, it is ignored during the translation.

3. Radio button grouping is maintained through the translation.

4. Grouped scrollable areas are not supported in HTML. 4D translates them as independent scrollable lists located on the same line.

5. Tab controls (of type array or created by using the values defined in the Object properties) are converted into URL lists. If the array elements are empty strings, 4D displays 1, 2, 3... on the browser.

6. Plug-in areas are publishable on the Web, by first being converted into HTML, Image or Image Map. This last solution allows you to manage mouse clicks inside the plug-in area (for example, the integrated plug-in 4D Chart is published in an Image Map and the ACI_Pack External Clock area is published as an Image). The way in which a plug-in area, which is on a 4D form, is published on the Web depends on the plug-in editor's specifications.

Display Selection / Modify Selection

- The UserSet mechanism is not supported
- An automatic selection paging mechanism is provided by 4D. For more information, see the description of the SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS command.

4D Commands

While developing a 4D Web database, you may ask what happens when this or that command is called. Will the command take effect on the Web Server machine or on the Web Browser machine? The Web Connection Process is executing on the Web Server machine, but its user interface is remotely echoed on the connected Web Browser. Consequently, for Web database development, the 4D commands can be classified as follows:

Commands that are not affected by execution from within a Web Connection process

A command such as CREATE RECORD works within the executing process; in this case, it creates a record within the Web Connection process. The same applies to commands such as Screen width, which returns the width of the screen on the Web Server machine (the machine on which the process is executing).

Commands that include extra built-in capabilities for transparent Web support

| Command Name | Comments |
|---------------------|--|
| ADD RECORD | Automatic translation of the form, multi-page forms supported |
| ALERT | Automatic translation of the dialog box |
| CONFIRM | Automatic translation of the dialog box |
| DIALOG | Automatic translation of the form, multi-page forms supported |
| DISPLAY SELECTION | Automatic translation of the form Built-in Web paging mechanism UserSet mechanism is not supported |
| MODIFY RECORD | Automatic translation of the form, multi-page forms supported |
| MODIFY SELECTION | Automatic translation of the form Built-in Web paging mechanism UserSet mechanism is not supported |
| QUERY | Standard Query dialog box supported |
| QUERY BY EXAMPLE | Automatic translation of the form, multi-page forms supported |
| Request | Automatic translation of the dialog box |
| REDRAW | Update of the form displayed on the browser |

Warning: In non contextual mode, calling a 4D command that displays an interface element (ALERT, DIALOG...) ends the processing (see section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode).

Command to use when you know what you want to do

The following commands execute locally on the Web Server machine.

For example, you can invoke the printing of a selection from a Web Browser. However, the printing will be performed on the Web Server machine.

In addition, when a user interface component is involved, it appears on the Web Server machine, i.e., Open document("") vs Open Document("This document"). You should avoid such calls, because the Web Browser will wait for a reply until the dialog box is closed on the Web Server machine. On the other hand, it is perfectly OK to call these routines when no dialog boxes are involved.

| Command Name | Comments |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Append document | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| BEEP | Beeps on Web Server machine |
| Create document | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| DISPLAY RECORD | Does nothing |
| EXPORT DIF | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| EXPORT SYLK | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| EXPORT TEXT | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| IMPORT DIF | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| IMPORT SYLK | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| IMPORT TEXT | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| LOAD SET | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| LOAD VARIABLES | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| MESSAGE | Messages will appear on Web Server machine |
| Open document | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| Open external window | Window opens on Web Server machine |
| Open resource file | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| Open window | Window opens on Web Server machine |
| PLAY | Sound is played on 4D machine |
| PRINT FORM | OK, if no Printing dialog box is invoked |
| PRINT LABELS | OK, if no Printing dialog box is invoked |
| PRINT RECORD | OK, if no Printing dialog box is invoked |
| PRINT SELECTION | OK, if no Printing dialog box is invoked |
| QUIT 4D | Supported, you can shutdown the Web server remotely |
| SAVE SET | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| SAVE VARIABLES | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| SELECT LOG FILE | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked |
| SET CHANNEL | OK, if no file dialog box is invoked (documents) |
| TRACE | Debugger window appears on Web Server machine |

Command Not Supported by Web Connection Processes

| Command Name | Comments |
|---------------------|---|
| ADD DATA SEGMENT | Do NOT call this command from within a Web Connection process This command has not yet been designed to be used on the Web |
| ADD SUBRECORD | Do NOT call this command from within a Web Connection process This command has not yet been designed to be used on the Web |
| CHANGE ACCESS | Do NOT call this command from within a Web Connection process This command has not yet been designed to be used on the Web |
| EDIT ACCESS | Do NOT call this command from within a Web Connection process The Passwords window appears on the 4D machine The Browser will wait until the window is closed |
| GRAPH TABLE | Do NOT call this command from within a Web Connection process This command has not yet been designed to be used on the Web |
| MODIFY SUBRECORD | Do NOT call this command from within a Web Connection process This command has not yet been designed to be used on the Web |
| ORDER BY | Programmatical support only Standard Order By dialog box not supported on the Web yet |

PRINT SETTINGS

Do NOT call this command from within a Web Connection process
The Printing dialog boxes will appear on the 4D machine
The Browser will wait until the dialog boxes are closed

REPORT

Do NOT call this command from within a Web Connection process
The Quick Report window appears on the 4D machine
The Browser will wait until the window is closed

Preliminary Note

Before working with this section, read the following sections on Web Services:

- Web Services, Overview
- Web Services, Configuration
- Web Services, Your First time (Part I)
- Web Services, Your First time (Part II)
- Web Services, Web Connection Processes
- Web Services, HTML Support

There are three ways in which you can encapsulate HTML code into your 4D application:

1. Using the command SEND HTML FILE or SEND HTML BLOB, you can send a Web page stored on disk.

2. A 4D form static text object, such as "{anyPage.HTM}", inserts the HTML document "anyPage.HTM" into the 4D form at the location of the static text object.

Note: This feature is not available in the non contextual mode. For more information, please refer to section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

3. Any 4D text variable in a form can encapsulate HTML code into a 4D form, provided its first character is ASCII code 1 (i.e., vtHTML:=Char(1)+"...HTML code...").

In the last two cases, the resulting form on the Web browser side is the combination of the 4D and HTML objects. Note that when using a static text object, you insert a document in its entirety. When using a text variable, you insert pieces of code.

Note: In some cases, the HTML conversion of 4D forms that were created with version 6.0.x and that contain a reference to a HTML document ({mypage.htm}) may give unexpected results with 4D 6.5. In this case, it is possible to use the 6.0.x-based conversion mode, using the SET DATABASE PARAMETER command.

Using SEND HTML FILE or form static text object, you can either use an existing HTML document or refer to a document that you have programmatically built and then saved on disk. You can build the HTML code in memory, using a text variable located in a form.

Binding HTML Objects with 4D Methods

No matter how you encapsulate HTML in your 4D application, you can link an HTML object to a 4D Method by creating a link for that object. The URL of the object must be /4DMETHOD/Method_Name, where Method_Name is the name of the 4D project method to be executed when the HTML object is clicked. Examples of 4D methods bound to HTML objects are provided in the section Web Services, Your First time (Part 2).

Important

- If you send an HTML file, you can bind 4D methods with any type of linkable HTML object. Remember, in order to have a POST action 4D Method that will issue a SEND HTML FILE("") call that stops the HTML mode, you must have a Submit button in your HTML page to execute the POST action of the HTML page (the page being submitted to 4D Web Server).
- On the other hand, if you encapsulate HTML code into a 4D form as static text or as a text variable, you cannot use Submit buttons. You can have links referring to 4D methods, but you do not have the opportunity to specify the POST action because 4D builds the page for you.

Binding HTML Objects with 4D Variables - Part 1

You can bind HTML objects with 4D variables.

Note: You work with process variables.

First, an HTML object can have its value initialized using the value of a 4D variable.

Second, after a Web page is submitted back, the value of an HTML object can be returned into a 4D variable. To do so, within the HTML source of the page, you create an HTML object whose name is the same as the name of the 4D process variable you want to bind. That point is studied further in the section “Binding HTML Objects with 4D Variables - Part 2” in this document.

Note: In non contextual mode, it is not possible to make a reference to 4D picture variables. For more information, please refer to section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

Since an HTML object value can be initialized with the value of a 4D variable, you can programmatically provide default values to HTML objects by including [VarName] in the value field of the HTML object, where VarName is the name of the 4D process variable as defined in the Web Connection process. This is the name that you surround with the square brackets [].

Note: Starting from version 6.5 of 4D, you can use the standard HTML notation for inserting 4D variables in static pages: <!--4DVAR MAVAR→. To be able to use this syntax, you must set the corresponding option in the Database Properties dialog box (see section Web Services, Web Server Settings).

In fact, the syntax [VarName] allows you to insert 4D data anywhere in the HTML page. For example, if you write:

```
<P>Welcome to [vtSiteName]!</P>
```

The value of the 4D variable vtSiteName will be inserted in the HTML page.

Tip: The bounding using the syntax [VarName] is treated recursively. If the text value in the variable VarName includes other valid [...] references, 4D will replace them with the values of the variables until no reference is found.

Here is an example:

```
` The following piece of 4D code assigns "4D4D" to the process variable vs4D  
vs4D:="4D4D"  
` Then it send the HTML page "AnyPage.HTM"  
SEND HTML FILE("AnyPage.HTM")
```

The source of the HTML page AnyPage.HTM is listed here:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
  <TITLE>AnyPage</TITLE>
  <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript"><!--

    function Is4DWebServer(){
      return (document.frm.vs4D.value=="4D4D")
    }

    function HandleButton(){
      if (Is4DWebServer()){
        alert("You are connected to 4D Web Server!")
      } else {
        alert("You are NOT connected to 4D Web Server!")
      }
    }

  //--></SCRIPT>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<FORM action="/4DMETHOD/WWW_STD_FORM_POST" method="POST" name="frm">

<P><INPUT TYPE="hidden" NAME="vs4D" VALUE="[vs4D]"></P>

<P><A HREF="JavaScript:HandleButton()"><IMG SRC="AnyGIF.GIF" BORDER=0
ALIGN=bottom></A></P>

<P><INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="bOK" VALUE="OK"></P>

</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

In contextual mode, before sending an HTML page (HTML document or translated 4D form), 4D always parses the HTML source code in order to look for objects referring to 4D variables and to remap the URLs of the links (as we will see later).

In the HTML source code shown, note the **hidden** input object named vs4D. The value of this object is set to the text value "[vs4D]". Since the project method sending the HTML file has previously defined the 4D process variable vs4D, 4D replaces the value of the HTML object and sets it to "4D4D", the value of the 4D variable.

The embedded JavaScript function Is4DWebServer tests the value of the vs4D HTML object. Here is the trick: if the HTML page is served by 4D, the object's value is changed to

"4D4D". However, if the HTML page is served by another application (i.e., Web Star on Macintosh), the object stays with its value as defined in the page, "[vs4D]". Bingo! By using JavaScript to test the value of that object, from within the page on the Web Browser side, you can detect whether or not the page is being served by 4D.

This first example shows how you can build "intelligent" HTML pages that provide additional features when being served by 4D, while staying compatible with other Web servers.

Important: You bind process variables only. In addition, the initial version 6.0 release does not allow you to bind a 4D array to an HTML SELECT object. On the other hand, each element of a SELECT object can refer to separate 4D variables (i.e., the first element to V1, the second to V2, and so on).

The binding in the direction 4D toward Web Browser works with any encapsulation method (SEND HTML FILE, SEND HTML BLOB, static text or text variable in a 4D form).

JavaScript Encapsulation

4D supports JavaScript source code embedded into HTML documents, and also JavaScript .js files embedded in HTML documents (for example <SCRIPT SRC="...").

Using SEND HTML FILE or SEND HTML BLOB, you send a page that you have prepared in an HTML source editor or built programmatically using 4D and saved as a document on disk. In both cases, you have full control of the page. You can insert JavaScript scripts in the HEAD section of the document as well as use scripts with the FORM markup. In the previous example, the script refers to the form "frm" because you were able to name the form. You can also trigger, accept, or reject the submission of the form at the FORM markup level.

If you encapsulate HTML in a 4D form, you do not have control over the HEAD section or the FORM declaration. The scope of the scripts is therefore different. For example, you cannot access the HTML form by its name. However, compare the ls4DWebServer JavaScript function of the previous example with this one:

```
function ls4DWebServer(){
    return (document.forms[0].vs4D.value=="4D4D" )
}
```

Both functions do the same thing, but the second example uses the forms property of the HTML document object to access the object through the element forms[0]. As a result, it operates even if you do not know the name that 4D may or may have not given to the translated HTML page (form).

Note: 4D supports Java applets transport.

Binding HTML Objects with 4D Variables - Part 2

When you send an HTML page using SEND HTML FILE, you can also bind 4D variables with HTML objects in the “Web Browser toward 4D” direction. The binding works both ways: once the HTML page is submitted, 4D copies back the values of the HTML objects into the 4D process variables.

Warning: Getting the values back into the 4D process variables is only possible with HTML pages sent using SEND HTML FILE or SEND HTML BLOB. With HTML encapsulated in a 4D form, getting back values is restricted to the actual 4D objects located in the form.

Consider the following HTML page source code:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
  <TITLE>Welcome</TITLE>
  <SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript"><!--

    function GetBrowserInformation(formObj){
      formObj.vtNav_appName.value = navigator.appName
      formObj.vtNav_appVersion.value = navigator.appVersion
      formObj.vtNav_appCodeName.value = navigator.appCodeName
      formObj.vtNav_userAgent.value = navigator.userAgent
      return true
    }

    function LogOn(formObj){
      if(formObj.vtUserName.value!=""){
        return true
      } else {
        alert("Enter your name, then try again.")
        return false
      }
    }
  //--></SCRIPT>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<FORM action="/4DMETHOD/WWW_STD_FORM_POST" method="POST" name="frmWelcome"
       onsubmit="return GetBrowserInformation(frmWelcome)">

<H1>Welcome to Spiders United</H1>

<P><B>Please Enter your Name:</B>
  <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="vtUserName" VALUE="[vtUserName]" SIZE=30></P>
<P>
  <INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="vsbLogOn" VALUE="Log On" onClick="return LogOn(frmWelcome)">
  <INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="vsbRegister" VALUE="Register">
  <INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="vsbInformation" VALUE="Information">
</P>

<P>
  <INPUT TYPE="hidden" NAME="vtNav_appName" VALUE="">
  <INPUT TYPE="hidden" NAME="vtNav_appVersion" VALUE="">
  <INPUT TYPE="hidden" NAME="vtNav_appCodeName" VALUE="">
  <INPUT TYPE="hidden" NAME="vtNav_userAgent" VALUE="">
</P>
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

When 4D sends the page to a Web Browser, it looks like this:



The main features of this page are:

- It includes three Submit buttons: vsbLogOn, vsbRegister and vsbInformation.
- When you click Log On, the submission of the form is first processed by the JavaScript function LogOn. If no name is entered, the form is not even submitted to 4D, and a JavaScript alert is displayed.
- The form has a POST 4D Method as well as a Submit script (GetBrowserInformation) that copies the Navigator properties to the four hidden objects whose names starts with vtNav_App.
- The initial value of the object vtUserName is [vtUserName].

Let's examine the 4D method WWW Welcome that sends this HTML page using the SEND HTML FILE command. This method is called by the On Web Connection Database Method.

- ` WWW Welcome Project Method
- ` WWW Welcome -> Boolean
- ` WWW Welcome -> Yes = Can start a session

```
C_BOOLEAN($0)  
$0:=False
```

```
` Hidden INPUT HTML objects returning Browser information  
C_TEXT(vtNav_appName;vtNav_appVersion;vtNav_appCodeName;vtNav_userAgent)  
vtNav_appName:=""  
vtNav_appVersion:=""  
vtNav_appCodeName:=""  
vtNav_userAgent:=""
```

```
` Text INPUT HTML object where the user name is entered  
C_TEXT(vtUserName)
```

```
vtUserName:=""
```

```
  ` HTML submit button values  
C_STRING(31;vsbLogOn;vsbRegister;vsbInformation)
```

Repeat

```
  ` Do not forget to reset the values of the submit buttons!  
  vsbLogOn:=""  
  vsbRegister:=""  
  vsbInformation:=""  
  ` Send the Web page  
  SEND HTML FILE("Welcome.HTM")  
  ` Test the values of the submit buttons in order to detect which one was clicked  
  Case of  
  
    ` The Log On button was clicked  
    : (vsbLogOn # "")  
    QUERY([WWW Users];[WWW Users]User Name=vtUserName)  
    $0:=(Records in selection([WWW Users])>0)  
    If ($0)  
      WWW POST EVENT ("Log On";WWW Log information)  
      ` The method WWW POST EVENT  
      ` saves information to a table of the database  
    Else  
      CONFIRM("This User Name is unknown, would you like to register?")  
      $0:=(OK=1)  
      If ($0)  
        $0:=WWW Register  
        ` The method WWW Register allow a new Web User to register  
      End if  
    End if  
  
    ` The Register button was clicked  
    : (vsbRegister # "")  
    $0:=WWW Register  
  
    ` The Information button was clicked  
    : (vsbInformation # "")  
    DIALOG([User Interface];"WWW Information")  
  End case  
Until (Not(vbWebServicesOn) | $0)
```

The features of this method are:

- The 4D variables vtNav_appName, vtNav_appVersion, vtNav_appCodeName, and vtNav_userAgent (bound to the HTML objects having the same names) use the GetBrowserInformation JavaScript script to get back the values assigned to the HTML

objects. Simple and direct, the method initializes the variables as strings, then gets back the values after the Web page has been submitted.

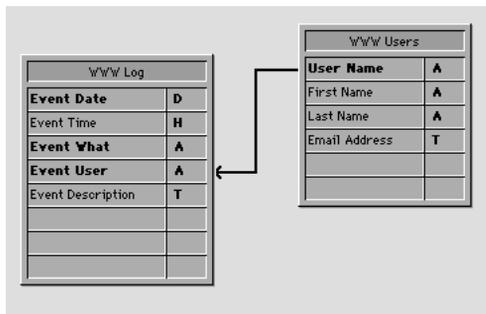
- The 4D variables vsbLogOn, vsbRegister and vsbInformation are bound to the three Submit buttons. Note that these variables are reset each time the page is sent to the browser. When the submit is performed by one of these buttons, the browser returns the value of the clicked button to 4D. The 4D variables are reset each time, so the variable that is no longer equal to the empty string tells you which button was clicked. The two other variables are empty strings, not because the browser returned empty strings, but because the browser “said” nothing about them; consequently, 4D left the variables unchanged. That is why it is necessary to reset those variables to the empty string each time the page is sent to the browser.

This the way to distinguish which Submit button was clicked when several Submit buttons exist on the Web page. Note that 4D buttons in a 4D form are numeric variables. However, with HTML, all objects are text objects. Upon return to 4D, testing if a button was clicked consists of testing the text value of the 4D variable bound to the button.

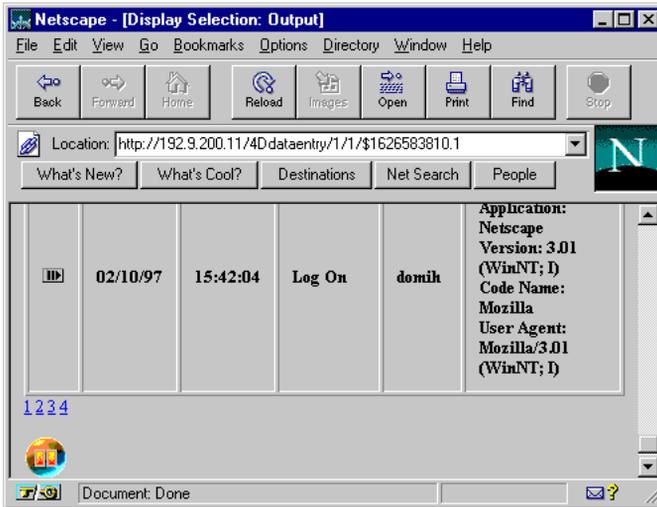
If you bind a 4D variable with a SELECT object, you also bind a text variable. In 4D, to test which element of a drop-down list was chosen, you test the numeric value of the 4D array. With HTML, this is the value of the selected item that is returned in the 4D variable bound to the HTML object.

No matter which object you bind with a 4D variable, the returned value is of type Text, so you bind String or Text 4D process variables.

An interesting point of this example is that after you have obtained information about the Browser, you can store these values in a 4D table, again combining Web and database capabilities. This is what the (unlisted) WWW POST EVENT project method does. It does not “post an event”; it saves the web session information into the tables shown here:



After you have saved the information in a table, you can use other project methods to send the information back to the Web user. To do so, simply use QUERY to find the right information and then use DISPLAY SELECTION to show the [WWW Log] records. The following figure shows the log information available to the registered user of the Web site:



Using the binding features shown in this example, combined with all the information you can give to or gather from users via HTML dialogs or 4D forms, you can add some very interesting administrative capabilities to your database Web site.

Binding HTML Objects with 4D Variables - Part 3

As seen in the section Web Services, HTML Support, when a 4D form is used as a Web page, 4D provides Server-side Image Mapping by means of invisible-like buttons that overlap a static picture.

If you send an HTML document using SEND HTML FILE or SEND HTML BLOB, you can bind 4D variables with Image Map HTML objects (INPUT TYPE="IMAGE") to retrieve information. For example, you can create an Image Map HTML object named blmageMap. Each time you click on the image on the browser side, a submit with the click position is sent back to the 4D Web Server. To retrieve the coordinates of the click (expressed relative to the top left corner of the image), you just need to bind the 4D process variable blmageMap and the variables blmageMap_X and blmageMap_Y, which return (as text) the horizontal and vertical coordinates of the click.

In the HTML page, you write something like:

```
<P><INPUT TYPE="image" SRC="MyImage.GIF" NAME="bWorIdMap" BORDER=0></P>
```

In the 4D method that sends the HTML page, you write:

```
blImageMap=""  
blImageMap_X=""  
blImageMap_Y=""  
SEND HTML FILE("ThisPage.HTM")
```

Then, in the POST action 4D method or in the current method, after the POST action method issued a SEND HTML FILE("") call, you retrieve the coordinates of the click in this way:

```
$vIX:=Num(blImageMap_X)  ` Get horizontal coordinates in numeric form  
$vIY:=Num(blImageMap_Y)  ` Get vertical coordinates in numeric form  
If (($vIX#0)&($vIY#0))  
  ` Do something accordingly to the coordinates  
End if
```

File References and URLs (Contextual mode)

In contextual mode, to insure the maintenance of the database context and subcontext IDs, 4D automatically remaps file references and URLs. For example, 4D remaps all IMG and HREF references to local files.

If you insert your own HTML code into a 4D form using a text variable, you must follow the 4D remapping syntax.

Local GIF files are remapped as "/4DBin/_/GIF_file_pathname", where GIF_file_pathname is the full HTML path name of the GIF file relative to the root of the volume where the file is located.

Example

The following 4D method returns the remapped reference for the pathname received as parameter:

```
` WWW Local GIF URL Project Method  
` WWW Local GIF URL Project ( Text )  
` WWW Local GIF URL ( Native pathname ) -> URL to local GIF file  
C_TEXT($0;$1)  
$0:="/4Bin/_/"+HTML Pathname ($1)
```

Note: For details about the method HTML Pathname, see the examples of the command Mac to ISO.

Then, when inserting HTML code into a 4D form using a text variable, you can write:

```
vtHTML:=Char(1)+"<P><IMG SRC="+Char(34)+WWW Local GIF
URL("F:\ThisImage.HTM"+Char(34)
                                     +" ALIGN=MIDDLE></P>"+Char(13)
```

This will insert the GIF document in the 4D form at the location of the 4D variable vtHTML.

Important: You only need to write this kind of code to insert custom HTML code into a 4D form. If you just send an HTML page using SEND HTML FILE or if you use a command such as ADD RECORD, remember that 4D transparently translates and remaps the HTML.

The remapping does not change links that have the following protocols:

- http:
- ftp:
- mailto:
- news:
- gopher:
- javascript:
- nntp:
- wais:
- prospero:

See Also

SEND HTML BLOB, SEND HTML FILE, Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

The Text Parameters Passed to 4D Methods Called via URLs Web Server

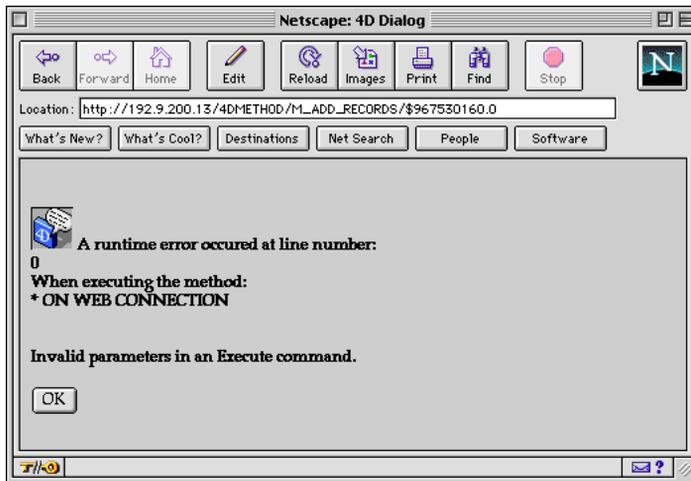
version 6.0.2

4th Dimension sends text parameters to any 4D method called via special URLs (4DMETHOD/, 4DACTION/...), in both contextual and non contextual modes. Regarding these text parameters:

- Although you do not use these parameters, you must explicitly declare them with the command C_TEXT, otherwise runtime errors will occur while using the Web to access a database that runs in compiled mode.
- The \$1 parameter returns the extra data placed at the end of the URL, and can be used as a placeholder for passing values from the HTML environment to the 4D environment.

Runtime Errors in Compiled Mode

Let's consider the following example. You execute a method bound to an HTML object using a link and obtain the following screen on your Web browser:



This runtime error is related to the missing declaration of the text \$1 parameter in the 4D method that is called when you click on the HTML link referring to that method. As the context of the execution is the current HTML page, the error refers to the "line 0" of the method that has actually sent the page to the Web browser.

Following the example from the section *Web Services, Your First Time (Part I)*, you avoid the problem by explicitly declaring the text \$1 parameter within the M_ADD_RECORDS and M_LIST_RECORDS methods:

```
⇒      ` M_ADD_RECORDS project method
      C_TEXT($1) ` This parameter MUST be declared explicitly
      Repeat
      ADD RECORD([Customers])
      Until(OK=0)
```

```
⇒      ` M_LIST_RECORDS project method
      C_TEXT($1) ` This parameter MUST be declared explicitly
      ALL RECORDS([Customers])
      MODIFY SELECTION([Customers])
```

After these changes have been made, the compiled runtime errors no longer occur.

Parameters to declare explicitly in the called 4D method

You must declare different parameters depending on the nature and the origin of the call to a 4D method.

- On Web Authentication Database Method and On Web Connection Database Method (called for example by the URL 4DCGI/<action>)

You must declare the six parameters of the connection:

```
⇒      ` On Web Connection Database Method
      C_TEXT($1;$2;$3;$4;$5;$6)
```

- Method called by the URL 4DMETHOD/

You must declare the \$1 parameter:

```
⇒      ` Method called by the URL 4DMETHOD/
      C_TEXT($1)
```

- Method called by the tag 4DACTION/ as URL

You must declare the \$1 parameter:

```
⇒      ` Method called by the URL 4DACTION/
      C_TEXT($1)
```

- Method called by the tag 4DACTION/ as an HTML comment in a document

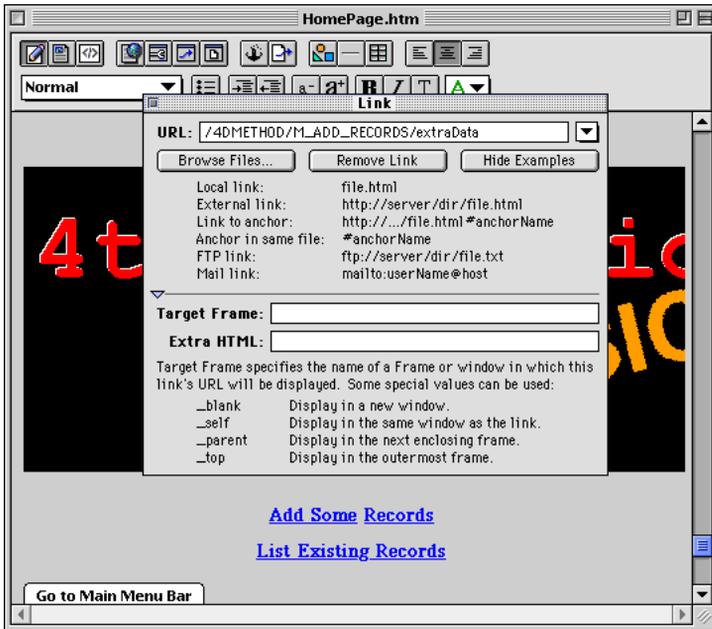
The method should return a value in \$0. You must declare the \$0 and \$1 parameter:

```
⇒      ` Method called by the tag 4DACTION/ as an HTML comment
      C_TEXT($0; $1)
```

Working with the URL Extra Data

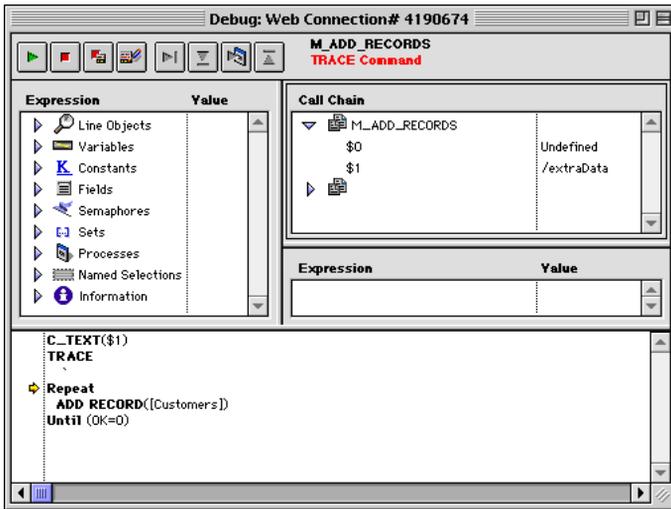
The text \$1 parameter passed to the 4D method returns the extra data appended to the URL.

Again following the example in the *4th Dimension Language Reference* manual, the change (shown in the following figure) is made to the URL of the link that refers to the M_ADD_RECORDS method:



Note: The figure depicts the change as made using Claris Home Page on MacOS.

The data added to the URL is therefore the string “/extraData”. After this change has been made, you can use the Debugger window, on the 4D side, to quickly check that the \$1 parameter actually returns the string “/extraData”:



By using conventions and algorithms similar to those described in the section On Web Connection Database Method of the *4th Dimension Language Reference* manual, you therefore have the means to exchange additional data between the HTML and the 4D environments when a 4D method is called by an HTML link.

How to Dynamically Set the URL Extra Data

If you create and write your own HTML files “on the fly” (using, for example, Create document and SEND PACKET), you simply write the URLs accordingly to your needs.

If you work with existing HTML files, you can use JavaScript to dynamically set the link properties of your objects.

See Also

Web Services, Your First Time (Part II).

4D allows you to obtain information about the functioning of your 4D Web site.

- You can control the site by using particular URLs (/4DSTATS, /4DHTMLSTATS and /4DCACHECLEAR).
- You can generate a log of all the queries.

Web Server Management URLs

4D Web Server accepts three particular URLs: /4DSTATS, /4DHTMLSTATS and /4DCACHECLEAR.

These URLs are only available to the Designer and Administrator of the database. If the database's 4D password system has not been activated, these URLs are available to all the users.

/4DSTATS

The /4DSTATS URL returns the following information in pure text form:

- the number of “hits” (low-level connections),
- the number of contexts created,
- the number of contexts that could not be created,
- the number of password errors,
- the number of pages stored in the cache,
- the percentage of cache used,
- the list of pages and GIF files stored in the cache of the static pages (*).

(*) For more information about the cache of static pages and pictures, please refer to section Web Services, Web Server Settings.

This information can allow you to check the functioning of your server and eventually adapt the corresponding parameters.

Note: The command WEB CACHE STATISTICS allows you to also obtain information about how the cache is being used for static pages.

/4DHTMLSTATS

The /4DHTMLSTATS URL returns, also in pure text form, the same information as the /4DSTATS URL. The difference is that in the last field (contained in the cache), only the list of HTML pages — without the .GIF files — present in the cache is returned.

/4DCACHECLEAR

The /4DCACHECLEAR URL immediately clears the cache of the static pages and images. It allows you to therefore “force” the update of the pages that have been modified.

Connection Log File

4D allows you to obtain a log of queries. The log is presented in the form of a file named "weblog.txt" automatically placed at the same level as the structure file of the database. This file is in CLF (*Common Log File*) format or NCSA format, recognized by most Web site analysis tools.

Each line of the file represents a query, such as:

```
host rfc931 user [DD/MMM/YYYY:HH:MM:SS] "query" state length
```

Each field is separated by a space and each line ends by the CR/LF sequence (character 13, character 10).

- host: IP address of the client (ex. 192.100.100.10)
- rfc931: information not generated by 4D, it's always - (a minus sign)
- user: user name as it is authenticated, or else it is - (a minus sign). If the user name contains spaces, they will be replaced by _ (an underscore).
- DD: day, MMM: a 3-letter abbreviation for the month name (Jan, Feb,...), YYYY: year, HH: hour, MM: minutes, SS: seconds
- The date and time are local to the server.
- query: query sent by the client (ex. GET /index.htm HTTP/1.0)
- state: response given by the server.
- length: size of the data returned (except the HTTP header) or 0.

Note: For performance reasons, the operations are saved in a memory buffer in packets of 1Kb before being written to disk. The operations are also written to disk if no query has been sent every 5 seconds.

The possible values of state are as follows:

200: OK

204: No contents

302: Redirection

400: Incorrect query

401: Authentication required

404: Not found

500: Internal error

Examples of lines generated by the query log:

```
192.100.100.10 - - [25/Jan/1998:12:54:06] "GET /index.htm" 200 6524
```

The Web client whose address was 192.100.100.10 was not authenticated. It asked for page index.htm, which was sent (it contains 6,524 bytes).

```
192.100.101.25 - - [25/Jan/1998:12:54:09] "GET /123456.htm" 404 125
```

The Web client whose address was 192.100.101.25 was not authenticated. It asked for page 123456.htm, which was not found (4D sent a message of 125 bytes).

```
192.100.101.31 - - [25/Jan/1998:12:54:10] "GET /secret.htm" 401 0
```

The Web client whose address was 192.100.101.31 was not authenticated. It asked for page secret.htm, the server requested Authentication.

192.100.101.31 - ZZZZ [25/Jan/1998:12:54:11] "GET /secret.htm" 401 0

The Web client whose address was 192.100.101.31 was authenticated as ZZZZ. It asked for page secret.htm, the user name was unknown.

192.100.101.31 - ACI [25/Jan/1998:12:54:12] "GET /secret.htm" 200 2543

The Web client whose address was 192.100.101.31 was authenticated as ACI. It asked for page secret.htm, which was sent (it contains 2,543 bytes).

Warning: The log file can be imported into a spreadsheet or directly into 4D. However, you must imperatively stop the Web server before importing it.

By default, the log file of queries is not generated. To request the generation of a log file of all the Web queries:

1. In the "Web Server II" page of Database Properties, select the "Log Request" option.
2. Click the OK button.

See Also

WEB CACHE STATISTICS, Web Services, Web Server Settings.

START WEB SERVER

Web Server

version 6.0

START WEB SERVER

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The START WEB SERVER command starts serving your database on your Intranet network or on the Internet using the built-in 4th Dimension Web Server.

If the Web Server is successfully started, OK is set to 1, otherwise OK is set to 0 (zero). For example, if the TCP/IP network component is missing, OK is set to 0.

See Also

STOP WEB SERVER.

System Variables and Sets

If the Web Services are successfully started, OK is set to 1, otherwise OK is set to 0.

STOP WEB SERVER

Web Server

version 6.0

STOP WEB SERVER

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The command STOP WEB SERVER stops serving your database as a Web Server. If the database was being served as a Web site, all Web connections are stopped, and all Web processes terminated.

If the database was not being served as a Web site, the command does not nothing.

See Also

START WEB SERVER.

SET WEB TIMEOUT

Web Server

version 6.0

SET WEB TIMEOUT (timeout)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| timeout | Number | → | Web connections timeout expressed in seconds |

Description

The SET WEB TIMEOUT command sets the timeout for the Web Connection processes. The default timeout is 5 minutes.

You reduce or increase this delay by passing, in the timeout parameter, the new timeout expressed in seconds.

The command takes effect immediately, and its scope is the working session.

- If SET WEB TIMEOUT is called from within a Web process, the value of timeout is applied to that process only.
- If SET WEB TIMEOUT is not called from a Web process, all the Web Connection processes are affected.

See Also

Web Services, Web Connection Processes.

SET HTML ROOT

Web Server

version 6.0

SET HTML ROOT (pathnameHTML)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------------|--------|---|---|
| pathnameHTML files | String | → | HTML Pathname to default directory for HTML files |

Description

The command SET HTML ROOT changes the default directory or folder where 4D looks for the HTML file you pass as a parameter to the commande SEND HTML FILE.

By default, 4D looks for the HTML documents in the directory containing the structure file of the database.

The pathname you specify must be an HTML pathname, where the directory or folder names are separated by a slash (“/”) character, no matter what the platform. For more information about HTML pathnames, please refer to the Language Reference part of any HTML manual you can find in bookstores.

If you specify an invalid pathname, an OS File manager error is generated. You can intercept the error with an ON ERR CALL method. If you display an alert or a message from within the error method, it will appear on the browser side.

Notes:

- The SET HTML ROOT command takes into account the default HTML root folder when it is defined in Database Properties. For more information, please refer to section Web Services, Connection Security.
- The SET HTML ROOT command has no effect when the Web server is in non contextual mode (For more information, refer to section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

Example

See example for the command SEND HTML FILE.

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

Error Handling

If you specify an invalid pathname, an OS File manager error is generated. You can intercept the error with an ON ERR CALL method.

SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS

Web Server

version 6.0

SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS (numberRecords{; numberPages{; picRef{}})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|------------------|--------|---|---|
| numberRecords | Number | → | Maximum number of records to display in each HTML page |
| numberPages | Number | → | Maximum number of page references at bottom of each HTML page |
| picRef button | Number | → | Picture reference number for full page record |

Description

The command SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS modifies the way 4th Dimension displays a selection of records on the Web browser side when you call DISPLAY SELECTION or MODIFY SELECTION.

When you display a selection of records using 4th Dimension or 4D Client, the program does not load all the records of the selection; it only loads (from the disk) the records that are visible in the window at one time. In doing so, although you create a selection of thousands of records, displaying them is quite fast. Then, if you scroll or resize the window, 4D loads the records appropriately.

On the Web, 4D divides the selection of records to be displayed in pages. Without a paging scheme, a selection of thousands of records would result in thousands of records going over the Internet or your Intranet to be displayed in only one Web page. It also would take quite some time to download these records, and your Web browser would more than likely run out of memory.

By default, 4th Dimension displays the first 20 records of the selection and includes, at the end of each HTML page, 20 links to the first 20 pages of the selection. This means that, by default, you can browse the first 400 records of the selection by clicking on the page links located at the end of each selection page. Note that this paging system is transparent to your coding; everything happens within the call to DISPLAY SELECTION or MODIFY SELECTION.

SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS enables you to change these settings. In the numberRecords parameter, you indicate the maximum number of records you want to display per selection page. In numberPages, you indicate the maximum number of selection page links you want at the end of each selection page.

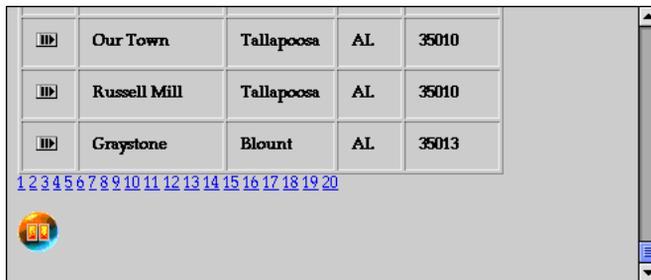
For example, if you have a selection of 10,000 records and want to browse all of them in one display selection, you can pass `numberRecords=100` and `numberPages=100`. However, remember that the data is going over the network or Internet; with the Internet, you must take the speed factor into account when changing the display selection settings.

In addition, `SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS` optionally allows you to change the default icon of the full page record button. In the `picRef` parameter, specify the picture reference number of the picture stored in the database Picture library you want to use as new icon.

`SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS` only affects subsequent calls to `DISPLAY SELECTION` or `MODIFY SELECTION`, and its scope is local to the current process.

Example

In the following example, a `DISPLAY SELECTION` or a `MODIFY SELECTION` is issued for a [Zip Codes] table. By default, 4D displays the records on the Web browser side as shown here:

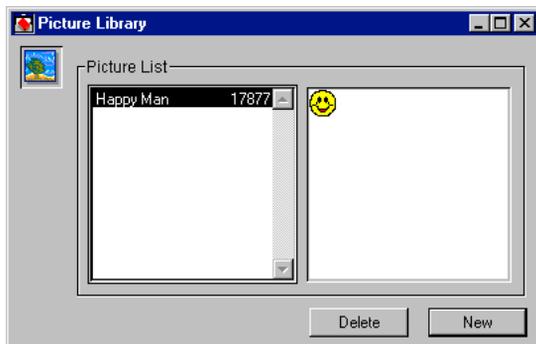


| | | | | |
|----|--------------|------------|----|-------|
| ID | Our Town | Tallapoosa | AL | 35010 |
| ID | Russell Mill | Tallapoosa | AL | 35010 |
| ID | Graystone | Blount | AL | 35013 |

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20

Note that the first 400 records can be browsed.

If the following picture is added to the database Picture Library:



And, if the project method that displays the selection performs the SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS call shown here, prior to the call to DISPLAY SELECTION or MODIFY SELECTION:

SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS (50;100;17877)

Then the selection on the Web browser side ends up looking like this:

| | | | | |
|---|----------|-----------|----|-------|
|  | Bessemer | Jefferson | AL | 35021 |
|  | Bessemer | Jefferson | AL | 35023 |

[1](#) [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#) [7](#) [8](#) [9](#) [10](#) [11](#) [12](#) [13](#) [14](#) [15](#) [16](#) [17](#) [18](#) [19](#) [20](#) [21](#) [22](#) [23](#) [24](#) [25](#) [26](#) [27](#) [28](#) [29](#) [30](#) [31](#) [32](#) [33](#) [34](#)
[35](#) [36](#) [37](#) [38](#) [39](#) [40](#) [41](#) [42](#) [43](#) [44](#) [45](#) [46](#) [47](#) [48](#) [49](#) [50](#) [51](#) [52](#) [53](#) [54](#) [55](#) [56](#) [57](#) [58](#) [59](#) [60](#) [61](#) [62](#) [63](#) [64](#)
[65](#) [66](#) [67](#) [68](#) [69](#) [70](#) [71](#) [72](#) [73](#) [74](#) [75](#) [76](#) [77](#) [78](#) [79](#) [80](#) [81](#) [82](#) [83](#) [84](#) [85](#) [86](#) [87](#) [88](#) [89](#) [90](#) [91](#) [92](#) [93](#) [94](#)
[95](#) [96](#) [97](#) [98](#) [99](#) [100](#)



You can now browse the first 50,000 records of the selection.

See Also

DISPLAY SELECTION, MODIFY SELECTION.

SET HOME PAGE

Web Server

version 6.5

SET HOME PAGE (homePage)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|----------------|--------|---|--|
| homePage or | String | → | Page name or HTML access path to the page "" to not send the custom home page |

Description

The command SET HOME PAGE allows you to define a custom home page for the current Web process. By default, in contextual mode, menu bar number 1 is usually the home page.

The defined page is linked to the Web process, you can therefore define the different home pages depending, for example, on the user that is connected. This page can either be static or semi-dynamic.

You pass the name of the HTML home page or the page's HTML access path to the homePage parameter.

To stop sending homePage as home page for the current Web process, execute SET HOME PAGE with an empty string ("") passed in homePage.

Note: 4D version 6.5 also allows you to define a default home page in the Database Properties dialog box. In this case, the page applies to all the Web connections whatever the Web server's startup mode (contextual or non contextual).

SEND HTML FILE

Web Server

version 6.0

SEND HTML FILE (htmlFile)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| htmlFile | String | → | HTML Pathname to HTML file or empty string for terminating SEND HTML FILE |

Description

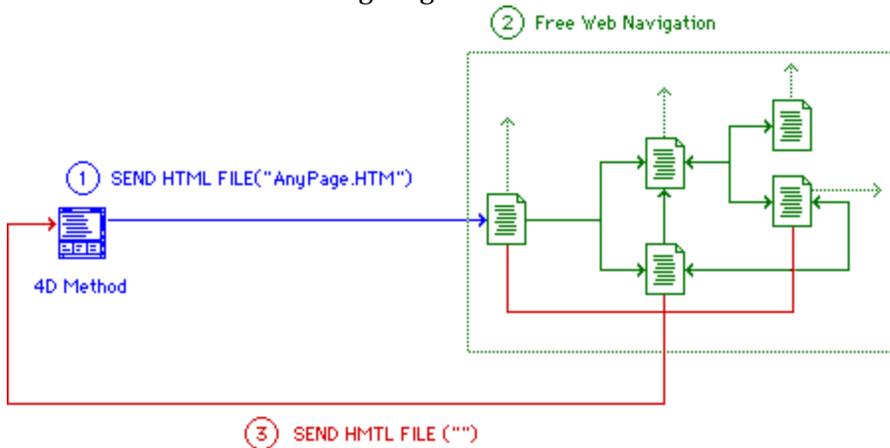
The SEND HTML FILE command sends, to the Web browser, the Web page stored in the HTML document whose pathname you pass in htmlFile.

IMPORTANT: 4th Dimension expects HTML document encoded in ISO Latin-1.

By default, 4th Dimension looks for the HTML document within the directory or folder where the structure file of the database is located, unless you set the default location of the HTML documents to another directory or folder, using the command SET HTML ROOT.

If you specify an invalid HTML pathname, 4D sends the message “The requested HTML page could not be found” to the Web browser.

The alternate syntax SEND HTML FILE(""), in which you pass an empty string in hmtlFile, allows you to terminate the call to SEND HTML FILE, which initiated the HTML mode. This is illustrated in the following diagram:



1. A 4D Method (Project, Object or Database) issues a call to SEND HTML FILE, sending an HTML document to the browser.

2. The initial Web page sent to the browser may have HTML links to other Web pages or can itself refer to 4D Methods that call SEND HTML FILE to send other Web pages. These other pages may have links or refer to 4D Methods for accessing other pages, and so on. While navigating through the Web pages, you can also use browser's navigation controls, such as the Back button.

3. Any of the Web pages can include references to a 4D method that issues a SEND HTML FILE("") call. This call terminates the SEND HTML FILE call that initiated the whole thing, and you go back, pursuing the execution 4D Method that originally started the free Web navigation.

Once SEND HTML FILE is executed, the OK system variable is updated: if the file to be sent exists and if the *timeout* has not run out, OK is equal to 1. Otherwise, it is equal to 0.

Note: If you call SEND HTML FILE from within a process that is not a Web connection process, the command does nothing and returns no error; the call is simply ignored.

Examples

1. In the directory containing the database structure file, there is an HTML document called "HomePage.HTM". This is the Web page you want Web users to see when they connect to the database, instead of seeing the default menu bar #1 of your database. To present this Web page, in the On Web Connection database method of your application, you write:

```
    \ On Web Connection Database Method  
⇒ SEND HTML FILE ("HomePage.HTM")
```

2. Your folder database folder is organized as follows:

```
..\Documents\CurrentWork\Databases\MyDB.4DB  
..\Documents\CurrentWork\Databases\MyDB.RSR  
..\Documents\CurrentWork\Databases\MyDB.4DD  
..\Documents\CurrentWork\Databases\WebStuff\HTM\HomePage.HTM
```

You can send the Web page "HomePage.HTM" in this way:

```
⇒ SEND HTML FILE ("WebStuff/HTM/HomePage.HTM")
```

or this way:

```
    SET HTML ROOT ("WebStuff/HTM/")  
⇒ SEND HTML FILE ("HomePage.HTM")
```

3. During a 4D Web session, you are adding records using a 4D form. In this form, there is a bHelp button, whose object method is as follows:

```
    \ bHelp button Object Method  
⇒ SEND HTML FILE ("Help.HTM")
```

Starting from the Help.HTM document, you can freely navigate between numerous HTML pages which implement the database Help system for your Web site. In each page, you have a submit button titled Done, which allows you to go back to data entry. To do so, each of the HTML documents must contain the definition of this submit button:

```
<!-- bDone submit button →  
<P><INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="bDone" VALUE="Done"></P>
```

as well as the definition of the form post action:

```
<!-- Execute the 4D htm_Help_Done when a submit button is hit →  
<FORM action="/4DMETHOD/htm_Help_Done" method="POST">
```

On the 4D side, the project method `htm_Help_Done` terminates the SEND HTML FILE initiated by the bHelp button:

```
    ` htm_Help_Done Project Method  
⇒    SEND HTML FILE ("")
```

The call to SEND HTML FILE in the object Method of the bHelp button is the last line of the method. When the method is completed, you return to data entry.

System Variables and Sets

If the file to be sent exists and if the *timeout* has not run out, OK is set to 1. Otherwise, it is equal to 0.

See Also

SEND HTML BLOB, Web Services, HTML and Javascript Encapsulation, Web Services, Your First Time (Part II), Web Services, Your First Time (Part II).

SEND HTML BLOB (blob; type{; noContext})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|---|
| blob | BLOB | → | BLOB to send to the browser |
| type | String | → | Data type of the BLOB |
| noContext | Boolean | → | True = Switch to non contextual mode False = Switch to contextual mode |

Description

The command SEND HTML BLOB allows you to send blob to the browser.

The type of data contained in the BLOB is indicated by type. This parameter can be one of the following types:

- **type = Empty String (""):** In this case, you don't need to supply any more information in the BLOB. The browser will try to interpret the contents of the BLOB.
- **type = File extension (example: ".HTM", ".GIF", ".JPEG", etc.):** In this case, you specify the MIME type of the data contained in the BLOB by indicating its extension. The BLOB will then be interpreted according to its extension. However, the extension must be a standard one so that the browser can correctly interpret it.
- **type = Mime/Type (example: "text/html", "image/tiff", etc.):** In this case, you directly specify the MIME type of data contained in the BLOB. This solution offers you more freedom. Besides the standard types, you can pass a custom MIME type to send proprietary documents via Intranet. To do so, you only need to configure the browsers so that they recognize the type sent and so that they can open the appropriate application. The value you pass to type is, in this case, "application/x-[TypeName]". In the client workstations's browser, you reference this type and associate it to the "Launch the application" action. The SEND HTML BLOB command allows you to therefore send all types of documents, the Intranet clients automatically open the associated application.

Note: If the BLOB is of type "text/html" (.htm, .html, .shtm, .shtml), it is translated and analyzed as an HTML file.

Here is a list of the most common MIME types:

| Extension | Mime/Type |
|-----------|--------------------------|
| .htm | text/html |
| .html | text/html |
| .shtml | text/html |
| .shtm | text/html |
| .css | text/css |
| .pdf | application/pdf |
| .rtf | application/rtf |
| .ps | application/postscript |
| .eps | application/postscript |
| .hqx | application/mac-binhex40 |
| .js | application/javascript |
| .txt | text/plain |
| .text | text/plain |
| .gif | image/gif |
| .jpg | image/jpeg |
| .jpeg | image/jpeg |
| .jpe | image/jpeg |
| .jfif | image/jpeg |
| .pic | image/pict |
| .pict | image/pict |
| .tif | image/tiff |
| .tiff | image/tiff |
| .mpeg | video/mpeg |
| .mpg | video/mpeg |
| .mov | video/quicktime |
| .moov | video/quicktime |
| .aif | audio/aiff |
| .aiff | audio/aiff |
| .wav | audio/wav |
| .ram | audio/x-pn-realaudio |
| .sit | application/x-stuffit |
| .bin | application/x-stuffit |
| .z | application/x-zip |
| .zip | application/x-zip |
| .gz | application/x-gzip |
| .tar | application/x-tar |

The noContext parameter allows you to tell the 4D Web server that you want to switch from “contextual” mode to “non contextual” mode or vice-versa.

To use the non contextual mode, pass True to noContext. To use the contextual mode, pass False. If the parameter is omitted, the contextual mode is used by default.

The references to 4D variables and 4DACTION tags in the page are always analyzed, whatever the mode.

Note: For more information about the “non contextual” mode, please refer to section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

Example

Refer to the example of the routine PICT TO GIF.

See Also

SEND HTML FILE, Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

Web Context → Boolean

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|--|---------|---|
| This command does not require any parameters | | |
| Function result | Boolean | ← True = Contextual mode False = Non contextual mode |

Description

The command **Web Context** must be called from a Web process. It returns a boolean that indicates if the Web connection is executing in contextual mode (True) or in non contextual mode (False).

Note: Called from a process other than a Web process, this function always returns False.

The use of this function is advocated in the On Web Connection Database Method.

Note: For more information about the "non contextual mode", please refer to section Web Services, Non Contextual Mode.

Example

Here is an example of the On Web Connection database method:

```
⇒ If (Web Context)
    WithContext ($1;$2;$3;$4;$5;$6)
Else
    WithoutContext ($1;$2;$3;$4;$5;$6)
End if
```

See Also

On Web Connection Database Method, PROCESS PROPERTIES, Web Services, Non Contextual Mode, Web Services, Web Connection Processes.

SET HTTP HEADER (fields)

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---------------------------|
| fields | String | → | Fields in the HTTP header |

Description

The command SET HTTP HEADER allows you to set the fields in the HTTP header of the reply sent to the Web browser by 4D. It only has an effect in a Web process in non contextual mode.

This command allows you to manage “cookies”.

You pass the HTTP header fields to the fields parameter, of type Text, that you want to set.

Note: The fields must always be separated by a cr/lf sequence (carriage return/line feed). For more information about the syntax, please refer to the R.F.Cs (*Request For Comments*) that can be found at the following Internet address: www.w3c.org.

If you do not specify a state, it will automatically be HTTP/1.0 200 OK.

The Charset, Expires, Content-Length, Content-Type, Date and Last-Modified fields are always set by 4D.

Example

Here is an example of a custom “cookie”:

```
⇒ SET HTTP HEADER("SET-COOKIE: USER="+String(Abs(Random))+"; PATH=/")
```

SEND HTTP REDIRECT (url{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| url | String | → | New URL |
| * | * | → | If specified = URL is not translated, If omitted = URL is translated |

Description

The command SEND HTTP REDIRECT allows you to transform a URL into another one.

The url parameter contains the new URL that allows you to redirect the query. If this parameter is a url to a file, it must contain the reference to this file, like in non contextual mode, for example: SEND HTTP REDIRECT ("/MyPage.HTM").

When this command is called in contextual mode, the Web process is aborted just after being executed. The command prevails over commands that send data (SEND HTML FILE, SEND HTML BLOB, etc.) that may be in the same method.

This command also allows you to redirect a query to another Web server.

4D automatically encodes the URL's special characters. If you pass the * character, 4D will not translate them.

Example

You can use this command to execute custom queries in 4D by using static pages. Imagine that you have placed the following elements in a static HTML page:



Search By Name

Name

Use * as Wildward Character

Note: The POST action “/4dcgi/rech” has been associated to the text area and to the OK and Cancel buttons.

In the On Web Connection database method part (or subroutine) that manages the non contextual mode, you insert the following code:

```
Case of
: ($1="/4dcgi/rech") `When 4D receives this URL
  `If the OK button has been used and the 'name' field contains aValue
  If ((bOK="OK") & (name # ""))
    `Change the URL to execute the query code,
    `placed farther down in the same method
⇒      SEND HTTP REDIRECT("/4dcgi/rech?" + name)
  Else
    `Else return to the beginning page
⇒      SEND HTTP REDIRECT("/page1.htm")
  End if
  ...
: ($1="/4dcgi/rech?@" ) `If the URL has been redirected
  ... `Put the query code here
End case
```


See Also

Web Services, Web Server Settings.

OPEN WEB URL (url{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| url | String | → | Startup URL |
| * | * | → | If specified = URL is not translated, If omitted = URL is translated |

Description

The command OPEN WEB URL launches your Web browser and opens it on the URL passed in the url parameter.

If your Web browser was already opened when you execute this command:

- On Windows, an additional instance of the browser is executed and displays the specified page by url.
- On MacOS, the specified page by url replaces the current page in the browser.

If there is no browser on the volumes connected to the computer, this command has no effect.

4D automatically encodes the URL's special characters. If you pass the * character, 4D will not translate the URL's special characters. This option allows you to access and to send URLs of type "http://www.server.net/page.htm?q=something".

Note: This command does not work when called from a Web process.

Examples

(1) When the following line of code is executed:

```
⇒ OPEN WEB URL("file:///D:/web file.htm")
```

The Web browser is launched and the URL is translated into "file:///D%3A/web%20file.htm".

(2) When the following line of code is executed:

```
⇒ OPEN WEB URL("file:///D:/web file.htm";*)
```

The Web browser is launched and the URL remains "file:///D:/web file.htm"

(3) The following line of code launches the browser and connects it to ACI's home page:

```
⇒ OPEN WEB URL("http://www.aci-4d.com/")
```

55 Windows

Windows are used to display information to the user. They have three main uses: to enter data, to display data, and to inform the user in messages and dialogs.

There is always at least one window open. Scroll bars are added, when needed, to let the user scroll in a form that is larger than the window. In the User environment, this window displays either the record list (output form) or the data entry screen (input form). In the Custom Menus environment, this window displays a splash screen (a custom graphic).

When you execute a menu command within the Custom Menus process, the splash screen can be replaced with data by commands that display forms. When the commands finish executing, the splash screen is displayed again.

You can open various types of custom windows with the Open Window command. When you no longer need a custom window, you should close it using the CLOSE WINDOW command or by clicking the Control-menu box (Windows) or Close Box (Macintosh), if it exists.

Some commands open their own windows. Commands such as GRAPH TABLE, REPORT, and PRINT LABEL open a window that becomes the frontmost window.

If you start a new process and do not open a window at the beginning of the process method, 4D will automatically open a default one as soon as a form is to be displayed.

See Also

Open window, Window Types.

Open window

Windows

version 6.0 (Modified)

Open window (left; top; right; bottom{; type{; title{; controlMenuBox}}){ → WinRef }

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| left | Number | → | Global left coordinate of window contents area |
| top | Number | → | Global top coordinate of window contents area |
| right area, | Number | → | Global right coordinate of window contents or -1 for using form default size |
| bottom area, | Number | → | Global bottom coordinate of window contents or -1 for using form default size |
| type | Number | → | Window type |
| title | String | → | Title of window or "" for using default form title |
| controlMenuBox | String | → | Method to call when the Control-menu box is double-clicked or the Close box is clicked |
| Function result | WinRef | ← | Window reference number |

Description

Open window opens a new window with the dimensions given by the first four parameters:

- left is the distance in pixels from the left edge of the application window to the left internal edge of the window.
- top is the distance in pixels from the top of the application window to the top internal edge of the window.
- right is the distance in pixels from the left edge of the application window to the right internal edge of the window.
- bottom is the distance in pixels from the top of the application window to the bottom internal edge of the window.

If you pass -1 in both right and bottom, you instruct 4D to automatically size the window under the following conditions:

- You have designed a form and set its Sizing Options in the Design environment Form properties window
- Before calling Open window, you selected the form using the command INPUT FORM, to which you passed the optional * parameter.

Important: This automatic sizing of the window will occur only if you made a prior call to INPUT FORM for the form to be displayed, and if you passed the * optional parameter to INPUT FORM.

- The type parameter is optional. It represents the type of window you want to display, and corresponds to the different windows shown in the section Window Types. If the window type is negative, the window created is a floating window. If the type is not specified, type 1 is used by default.
- The title parameter is the optional title for the window

If you pass an empty string ("") in title, you instruct 4D to use the Window Title set in the Design environment Form Properties window for the form to be displayed.

Important: The default form title will be set to the window only if you made a prior call to INPUT FORM for the form to be displayed, and if you passed the * optional parameter to INPUT FORM.

- The controlMenuBox parameter is the optional Control-menu box method for the window. If this parameter is specified, a Control-menu box (Windows) or a Close Box (Macintosh) is added to the window. When the user double-clicks the Control-menu box (Windows) or clicks on the Close Box (Macintosh), the method passed in controlMenuBox is called.

Version 6 Note: You can also manage the closing of the window from within the form method of the form displayed in the window when an On Close Box event occurs. For more information, see the command Form event.

If more than one window is open for a process, the last window opened is the active (frontmost) window for that process. Only information within the active window can be modified. Any other windows can be viewed. When the user types, the active window will always come to the front, if it is not already there.

Forms are displayed inside an open window. Text from the MESSAGE command also appears in the window.

Examples

1. The following project method opens a window centered in the main window (Windows) or in the main screen (Macintosh). Note that it can accept two, three, or four parameters:

```

` OPEN CENTERED WINDOW project method
` $1 - Window width
` $2 - Window height
` $3 - Window type (optional)
` $4 - Window title (optional)
$SW:=(Screen width\2)
$SH:=(Screen height\2)
$WW:=$1\2
$WH:=$2\2
Case of
: (Count parameters=2)

```

```

⇒      Open window($SW-$WW;$SH-$WH;$SW+$WW;$SH+$WH)
        : (Count parameters=3)
⇒      Open window($SW-$WW;$SH-$WH;$SW+$WW;$SH+$WH;$3)
        : (Count parameters=4)
⇒      Open window($SW-$WW;$SH-$WH;$SW+$WW;$SH+$WH;$3;$4)
        End case

```

After the project method is written, you can use it this way:

```

OPEN CENTERED WINDOW (400;250;Movable dialog box;"Update Archives")
DIALOG([Utility Table];"UPDATE OPTIONS")
CLOSE WINDOW
If (OK=1)
  ...
End if

```

2. The following example opens a floating window that has a Control-menu box (Windows) or Close Box (Macintosh) method. The window is opened in the upper right hand corner of the application window.

```

⇒      Open window(Screen width-149;33;Screen width-4;178;- Palette
window;"";"CloseColorPalette")
        DIALOG([Dialogs];"Color Palette")

```

The CloseColorPalette method calls the CANCEL command:

```
CANCEL
```

3. The following example opens a window whose size and title come from the properties of the form displayed in the window:

```

INPUT FORM([Customers];"Add Records";*)
⇒      Open window(10;80;-1;-1;Plain window;""")
Repeat
  ADD RECORD([Customers])
Until (OK=0)

```

Reminder: In order to have Open window automatically use the properties of the form, you must call INPUT FORM with the optional * parameter, and the properties of the form must have been set accordingly in the Design environment.

See Also

CLOSE WINDOW, Open external window, Open form window.

You can use one of the following predefined constants to specify the type of window that you open with `Open window`:

| Constant | Type | Value | Can be a floating window |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------|--------------------------|
| Plain window | Long Integer | 8 | No |
| Plain no zoom box window | Long Integer | 0 | No |
| Plain fixed size window | Long Integer | 4 | No |
| Modal dialog box | Long Integer | 1 | No |
| Alternate dialog box | Long Integer | 3 | Yes |
| Movable dialog box | Long Integer | 5 | Yes |
| Plain dialog box | Long Integer | 2 | Yes |
| Palette window | Long Integer | 720 | Yes |
| Round corner window | Long Integer | 16 | No |

Floating Windows: If you pass one of these constants to `Open window`, you open a regular windows. To open a floating windows, pass a negative window type value to `Open window`.

The following table shows each window type, on Windows (left) and on Macintosh (right).

Plain window (8)



- Can have a title: Yes
- Can have a close box or equivalent: Yes
- Can be resized: Yes
- Can be minimized/maximized or zoomed: Yes
- Suitable for scroll bars: Yes
- Usage: data entry with scrollbars, `DISPLAY SELECTION`, `MODIFY SELECTION`, etc.

Plain no zoom box window (0)



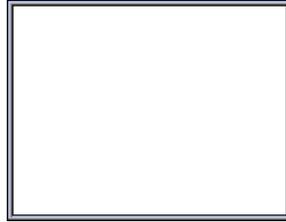
- Can have a title: Yes
- Can have a close box or equivalent: Yes
- Can be resized: Yes
- Can be minimized/maximized or zoomed: No on Macintosh
- Suitable for scroll bars: Yes
- Usage: data entry with scrollbars, DISPLAY SELECTION, MODIFY SELECTION, etc.

Plain fixed size window (4)



- Can have a title: Yes
- Can have a close box or equivalent: Yes
- Can be resized: No on Macintosh
- Can be minimized/maximized or zoomed: No
- Suitable for scroll bars: Yes and No
- Usage: data entry with ADD RECORD(...;...*) or equivalent

Modal dialog box (1)



- Can have a title: No
- Can have a close box or equivalent: No
- Can be resized: No
- Can be minimized/maximized or zoomed: No
- Suitable for scroll bars: No
- Usage: DIALOG, ADD RECORD(...;...;*) or equivalent
- Windows of this type are modal

Alternate dialog box (3)



- Can have a title: No
- Can have a close box or equivalent: No
- Can be resized: No
- Can be minimized/maximized or zoomed: No
- Suitable for scroll bars: No
- Usage: DIALOG, ADD RECORD(...;...;*) or equivalent
- Windows of this type are modal, unless used as floating windows

Movable dialog box (5)



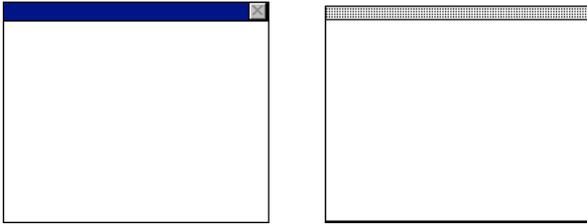
- Can have a title: Yes
- Can have a close box or equivalent: No
- Can be resized: No
- Can be minimized/maximized or zoomed: No
- Suitable for scroll bars: No
- Usage: DIALOG, ADD RECORD(...;...;*) or equivalent
- Windows of this type are modal, but can be moved and can be used as floating windows

Plain dialog box (2)



- Can have a title: No
- Can have a close box or equivalent: No
- Can be resized: No
- Can be minimized/maximized or zoomed: No
- Suitable for scroll bars: No
- Usage: DIALOG, ADD RECORD(...;...;*) or equivalent, splashscreens
- Windows of this type are modal, unless used as floating windows

Palette window (720 {+ 1} {+ 2} {+ 4} {+ 8})

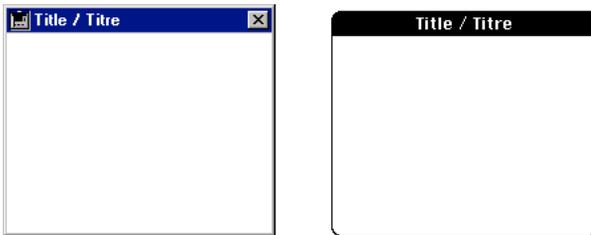


When you call `Open window`, you can add one or several of the following constants to `Palette window` in order to obtain variations in the behavior of the window:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------|--------------|-------|
| Has zoom box | Long Integer | 8 |
| Has grow box | Long Integer | 4 |
| Has window title | Long Integer | 2 |
| Has highlight | Long Integer | 1 |

- Can have a title: Yes, if `Has window title` variation is specified
- Can have a close box or equivalent: Yes
- Can be resized: Yes, if `Has grow box` variation is specified
- Can be minimized/maximized or zoomed: Yes, if `Has zoom box` variation is specified
- Suitable for scroll bars: Yes, if `Has grow box` variation is specified
- Usage: Floating windows with `DIALOG` or `DISPLAY SELECTION` (no data entry)

Round corner window (16)



- Can have a title: Yes
- Can have a close box or equivalent: Yes
- Can be resized: No on Macintosh
- Can be minimized/maximized or zoomed: No
- Suitable for scroll bars: No on Macintosh
- Usage: Rare

See Also

`Open external window`, `Open window`.

Open external window

Windows

version 6.0 (Modified)

Open external window (left; top; right; bottom; type; title; plugInArea) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--|
| left | Number | → | Global left coordinate of window contents area |
| top | Number | → | Global top coordinate of window contents area |
| right area | Number | → | Global right coordinate of window contents |
| bottom area | Number | → | Global bottom coordinate of window contents |
| type | Number | → | Window type |
| title | String | → | Title of window |
| plugInArea | String | → | External area command |
| Function result | Number | ← | Window reference number |

Description

Open external window opens a new window and displays the external area supported by the command plugInArea provided by a 4D plug-in.

Open external window returns a Long Integer value that can be used both as a window reference number (that can be used with other Windows commands) and as a reference to the external area displayed in the window (that can be used with other routines provided by the 4D plug-in).

The first six arguments are the same as those of the the Open window command. However, none of the parameters are optional.

Open external window creates modeless windows. The command does not wait for user input, so you can have several active windows open at once. You can click between each window and edit the one in front. If the window type has a title bar, a Control-menu box (Windows) or a Close Box (Macintosh) will be added to enable the user to close the window.

Examples

The following example opens an external window and displays the 4D Write external area:

⇒ `wrWind:=Open external window (50; 50; 350; 450; 8; "Letter Writing"; "_4D WRITE")`

The following example closes the external window opened in the previous example:

`CLOSE WINDOW (wrWind)`

See Also

`CLOSE WINDOW`, `Open window`.

SHOW WINDOW

Windows

version 6.0.5

SHOW WINDOW {(window)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number or Current process frontmost window, if omitted |

Description

The SHOW WINDOW command allows you to display the window whose number was passed in window. If this parameter is omitted, the frontmost window of the current process will be displayed.

In order to use the SHOW WINDOW command, the window must have been hidden by using the HIDE WINDOW command. If the window is already displayed, the command does nothing.

Example

Refer to the example of the HIDE WINDOW command.

See also

HIDE WINDOW.

HIDE WINDOW

Windows

version 6.0.5

HIDE WINDOW {(window)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number or Current process frontmost window, if omitted |

Description

The HIDE WINDOW command allows you to hide the window whose number was passed in window or, if this parameter is omitted, the current process frontmost window. For example, this command allows you to display only the active window in a process that consists of several processes.

The window disappears from the screen but remains open. You can still programmatically apply any changes supported by 4D windows.

To display a window that was previously hidden by the HIDE WINDOW command:

- Use the SHOW WINDOW command and pass the window reference ID.
- Use the process list in the Design mode. Select the process in which the window is handled, then select **Show** in the Process menu.

To hide all the windows of a process, use the HIDE PROCESS command.

Example

This example corresponds to a method of a button located in an input form. This button opens a dialog box in a new window that belongs to the same process. In this example, the user wants to hide the other windows of the process (an entry form and a tool palette) while displaying the dialog box. Once the dialog box is validated, other process windows are displayed again.

```
    ` Object method for the "Information" button  
  
=>  HIDE WINDOW(Entry) ` Hide the entry window  
=>  HIDE WINDOW(Palette) ` Hide the palette  
    $Infos:=Open window(20;100;500;400;8) ` Create the information window  
    ... ` Place here instructions that are dedicated to the dialog management  
    If(OK=1) ` When the user validates the dialog  
        CLOSE WINDOW($Infos) ` Close the dialog  
=>    SHOW WINDOW(Entry)  
=>    SHOW WINDOW(Palette) ` Display the other windows  
    End if
```

See also

SHOW WINDOW.

CLOSE WINDOW

Windows

version 3

CLOSE WINDOW {(extWindowRef)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|--------------|--------|---|---|
| extWindowRef | WinRef | → | Window reference number, or Frontmost window of current process, if omitted |

Description

CLOSE WINDOW closes the active window opened by an Open window command in the current process. CLOSE WINDOW has no effect if a custom window is not open; it does not close standard windows. CLOSE WINDOW also has no effect if called while a form is active in the window. You must call CLOSE WINDOW when you are done using a window opened by Open window.

It is useless to pass a number to Close window when closing a window previously opened by the Open window function, since a call to Close window will close the last window created by Open window.

If you pass an external window reference number in the extWindowRef parameter, CLOSE WINDOW closes the specified external window. For more information about external windows, refer to the Open external window function.

Example

The following example opens a window and adds new records with the ADD RECORD command. When the records have been added, the window is closed with CLOSE WINDOW:

```
Open window (5; 40; 250; 300; 0; "New Employee")
Repeat
  ADD RECORD ([Employees]) ` Add a new employee record
Until (OK = 0) ` Loop until the user cancels
CLOSE WINDOW ` Close the window
```

See Also

Open external window, Open window.

ERASE WINDOW

Windows

version 6.0 (Modified)

ERASE WINDOW {(window)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number, or Frontmost window of current process, if |
| omitted | | | |

Description

The command `ERASE WINDOW` clears the contents of the window whose reference number is passed in `window`.

If you omit the `window` parameter, `ERASE WINDOW` clears the contents of the frontmost window for the current process.

Usually, you will use `ERASE WINDOW` in combination with `MESSAGE` and `GOTO XY`. In this case, `ERASE WINDOW` clears the contents of the window and moves the cursor to the upper-left corner of the window, the `GOTO XY (0; 0)` position.

Do not confuse `ERASE WINDOW`, which clears the contents of a window, with `CLOSE WINDOW`, which removes the window from the screen.

See Also

`GOTO XY`, `MESSAGE`.

REDRAW WINDOW

Windows
version 6.0

REDRAW WINDOW {(window)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|--|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number, or Frontmost window of current process, if |
| omitted | | | |

Description

The command REDRAW WINDOW provokes a graphical update of the window whose reference number you pass in window.

If you omit the window parameter, REDRAW WINDOW applies to the frontmost window for the current process.

Note: 4th Dimension handles the graphical updates of the windows each time you move a window, resize it, or bring it to the front, as well as when you change the form and/or the values displayed in the window. You will rarely use this command.

See Also

ERASE WINDOW.

DRAG WINDOW

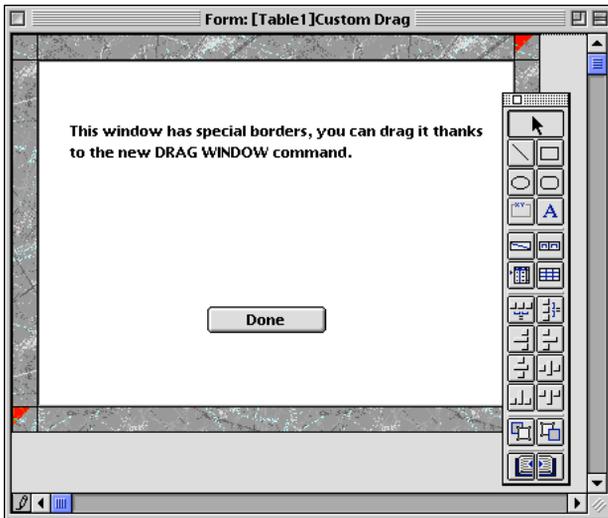
| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|--|
| | | This command does not require any parameters |

Description

The command DRAG WINDOW drags the current frontmost window following the movements of the mouse. Usually you call this command from within an object method of an object that can respond instantaneously to mouse clicks (i.e., invisible buttons).

Example

The following form, shown here in the Design Environment, contains a frame created with a static picture, above which are four invisible buttons for each side:



Each button has the following method:

DRAG WINDOW ` Start dragging window when clicked

In the User or Custom Menus environment, after executing the following project method:

```
Open window(50;50;50+400;50+300;2)
DIALOG([Table1];"Custom Drag")
CLOSE WINDOW
```

You obtain a window similar to this:



Then you can drag the window by clicking anywhere on the borders.

See Also

GET WINDOW RECT, SET WINDOW RECT.

Get window title

Windows

version 6.0

Get window title {(window)} → String

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number, or Frontmost window of current process, if omitted |
| Function result | String | ← | Window title |

Description

The command `Get window title` returns the title of the window whose reference number is passed in `window`. If the window does not exist, an empty string is returned.

If you omit the `window` parameter, `Get window title` returns the title of the frontmost window for the current process.

Example

See example for the command `SET WINDOW TITLE`.

See Also

`SET WINDOW TITLE`.

SET WINDOW TITLE

Windows

version 6.0 (Modified)

SET WINDOW TITLE (title{; window})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| title | String | → | Window title |
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number, or Frontmost window of current process, if omitted |

Description

The command SET WINDOW TITLE changes the title of the window whose reference number is passed in window to the text passed in title (max. length 80 characters). If the window does not exist, SET WINDOW TITLE does nothing. If you omit the window parameter, SET WINDOW TITLE changes the title of the frontmost window for the current process.

Note: In the User environment, 4th Dimension changes the window titles automatically—i.e., “Entry for Table” when you perform data entry. If you change a window title, 4D will probably override it. On the other hand, in the Custom Menus environment, 4th Dimension does not change the titles of the windows.

Example

While performing data entry in a form, you click on a button that executes a lengthy operation (i.e., browsing programmatically related records shown in a subform). You keep informed about the progress of the operation using the title of the current window:

```
    ` bAnalysis button Object Method
Case of
: (Form event=On Clicked)
    $vsCurTitle:=Get window title ` Save current window title in a local variable
    FIRST RECORD([Invoice Line Items]) ` Start the lengthy operation
    For($vlRecord;1;Records in selection([Invoice Line Items]))
        DO SOMETHING
        ` Show progress information
        SET WINDOW TITLE("Processing Line Item #"+String($vlRecord))
    End for
    ` Restore original window title
    SET WINDOW TITLE($vsCurTitle)
End case
```

See Also

Get window title.

HIDE TOOL BAR

Windows
version 6.0

HIDE TOOL BAR

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The command HIDE TOOL BAR makes the toolbar invisible.

If the toolbar was already hidden, HIDE TOOL BAR does nothing.

See Also

HIDE MENU BAR, SHOW MENU BAR, SHOW TOOL BAR.

SHOW TOOL BAR

Windows

version 6.0

SHOW TOOL BAR

| Parameter | Type | Description |
|-----------|------|-------------|
|-----------|------|-------------|

This command does not require any parameters

Description

The command SHOW TOOL BAR makes the toolbar visible.

If the toolbar was already visible, SHOW TOOL BAR does nothing.

See Also

HIDE MENU BAR, HIDE TOOL BAR, SHOW MENU BAR.

WINDOW LIST

Windows

version 6.0

WINDOW LIST (windows{; *})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|-------|---|---|
| windows | Array | ← | Array of window reference numbers |
| * | * | → | If specified, take floating windows into account If omitted, ignore floating windows |

Description

The command WINDOW LIST populates the array windows with the window reference numbers of the windows currently open in all running processes (kernel or user processes).

If you do not pass the optional * parameter, floating windows are ignored.

Example

The following project method tiles all the current open window, except floating windows and dialog boxes:

```
    ` TILE WINDOWS project method

⇒  WINDOW LIST($aIWnd)
    $vLeft:=10
    $vTop:=80 ` Leave enough room for the Tool bar
    For ($vIWnd;1;Size of array($aIWnd))
        If (Window kind($aIWnd{$vIWnd}) # Modal Dialog)
            GET WINDOW RECT($vIWL;$vIWT;$vIWR;$vIWB;$aIWnd{$vIWnd})
            $vIWR:=$vLeft+($vIWR-$vIWL)
            $vIWB:=$vTop+($vIWB-$vIWT)
            $vIWL:=$vLeft
            $vIWT:=$vTop
            SET WINDOW RECT($vIWL;$vIWT;$vIWR;$vIWB;$aIWnd{$vIWnd})
            $vLeft:=$vLeft+10
            $vTop:=$vTop+25
        End if
    End for
```

Note: This method could be improved by adding tests on the size of the main window (on Windows) or the size and location of the screens (on Macintosh).

See Also

Window kind, Window process.

Window kind

Windows

version 6.0

Window kind {(window)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number, or Frontmost window of current process, if omitted |

Description

The command `Window kind` returns the 4th Dimension type of the window whose reference number is passed in `window`. If the window does not exist, `Window kind` returns 0 (zero).

Otherwise, `Window kind` may return one of the following values:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| Regular window | Long Integer | 8 |
| Modal dialog | Long Integer | 9 |
| External window | Long Integer | 5 |
| Floating window | Long Integer | 14 |

If you omit the `window` parameter, `Window kind` returns the type of the frontmost window for the current process.

Example

Set example for the command `WINDOW LIST`.

See Also

`GET WINDOW RECT`, `Get window title`, `Window process`.

Window process {(window)} → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|--------------------------|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number |
| Function result | Number | ← | Process reference number |

Description

The command `Window process` returns the process number that runs the window whose reference number is passed in `window`. If the window does not exist, 0 (zero) is returned.

If you omit the `window` parameter, `Window process` returns the process of the current frontmost window.

See Also

Current process.

GET WINDOW RECT (left; top; right; bottom{; window})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| left | Number | ← | Global left coordinate of window's contents area |
| top | Number | ← | Global top coordinate of window's contents area |
| right | Number | ← | Global right coordinate of window's contents area |
| bottom | Number | ← | Global bottom coordinate of window's contents area |
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number, or Frontmost window of current process, if omitted |

Description

The command GET WINDOW RECT returns the global coordinates of the window whose reference number is passed in window. If the window does not exist, the variable parameters are left unchanged.

If you omit the window parameter, GET WINDOW RECT applies to the frontmost window for the current process.

The coordinates are expressed relative to the top left corner of the contents area of the application window (on Windows) or of the main screen (on Macintosh). The coordinates return the rectangle corresponding to the contents area of the window (excluding title bars and borders).

Example

See example for the command WINDOW LIST.

See Also

SET WINDOW RECT.

SET WINDOW RECT (left; top; right; bottom{; window})

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| left | Number | → | Global left coordinate of window's contents area |
| top | Number | → | Global top coordinate of window's contents area |
| right | Number | → | Global right coordinate of window's contents area |
| bottom | Number | → | Global bottom coordinate of window's contents area |
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number, or Frontmost window of current process, if omitted |

Description

The command SET WINDOW RECT changes the global coordinates of the the window whose reference number is passed in window. If the window does not exist, the command does nothing.

If you omit the window parameter, SET WINDOW RECT applies to the frontmost window for the current process.

This command can resize and move the window, depending on the new coordinates passed.

The coordinates must be expressed relative to the top left corner of the contents area of the application window (on Windows) or to the main screen (on Macintosh). The coordinates indicate the rectangle corresponding to the contents area of the window (excluding title bars and borders).

Warning: Be aware that by using this command, you may move a window beyond the limits of the main window (on Windows) or of the screens (on Macintosh). To prevent this, use commands such as Screen width and Screen height to double-check the new coordinates of the window.

Example

See example for the command WINDOW LIST.

See Also

DRAG WINDOW, GET WINDOW RECT.

Frontmost window

Windows

version 6.0

Frontmost window `{(*)}` → WinRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| * | * | → | If specified, take floating windows into account If omitted, ignore floating windows |
| Function result | WinRef | ← | Window reference number |

Description

The command `Frontmost window` returns the window reference number of the frontmost window.

See Also

`Frontmost process`, `Next window`.

Next window

Windows

version 6.0

Next window (window) → Number

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|---|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number, or Frontmost window of current process, if omitted |
| Function result | Number | ← | Window reference number |

Description

The command `Next window` returns the window reference number of the window “behind” the window you pass in `window` (based on the front-to-back order of the windows).

See Also

Frontmost window.

Find window (left; top{; windowPart}) → WinRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|--------|---|-------------------------|
| left | Number | → | Global left coordinate |
| top | Number | → | Global top coordinate |
| windowPart | Number | ← | Window part ID number |
| Function result | WinRef | ← | Window reference number |

Description

The command Find window returns (if any) the reference number of the first window “touched” by the point whose coordinates passed in left and top.

The coordinates must be expressed relative to the top left corner of the contents area of the application window (Windows) or to the main screen (Macintosh).

If you specify the windowPart parameter, whether or not a window has been found, the parameter returns one of the following values:

| Constants | Type | Value | Platform |
|------------------|--------------|-------|----------------------|
| In menu bar | Long Integer | 1 | Macintosh only |
| In system window | Long Integer | 2 | Macintosh only |
| In contents | Long Integer | 3 | Windows or Macintosh |
| In drag | Long Integer | 4 | Macintosh only |
| In grow | Long Integer | 5 | Macintosh only |
| In go away | Long Integer | 6 | Macintosh only |
| In zoom box | Long Integer | 7 | Macintosh only |

See Also

Frontmost window, Next window.

MAXIMIZE WINDOW

Windows

version 6.0.5

MAXIMIZE WINDOW {(window)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number or if omitted, all current process frontmost windows (Windows) or current process frontmost window (Mac OS) |

Description

The MAXIMIZE WINDOW command triggers the expansion of the window whose reference number was passed in window. If this parameter is omitted, the effect is the same but is applied to all the frontmost windows of the current process (Windows) or to the frontmost window of the current process (Mac OS).

This command has the same effect as a click on the zoom box of a 4D application window:

On Windows

The size of the window is increased to match the current size of the application window. The maximized window is set to be the frontmost window. If you do not pass the window parameter, the command is applied to all the application windows.



Windows zoom box

On Mac OS

The size of the window is increased to match the size of the main screen. If you do not pass the window parameter, the command is applied to the frontmost window of the current process.



Zoom box on Mac OS

This command only applies to windows that contain a zoom box. If the window type does not include it, the command does nothing. For more information, please refer to the Window Types section.

MAXIMIZE WINDOW sets a window to its "maximum" size. If the window is actually a form whose size was defined in the form properties, the window size is set to those values. If the window is already maximized, the command does nothing.

Example

This example sets the window size of your database application to full screen when it is opened. To achieve this, the following code is placed in the On Startup Database Method :

```
` On Startup Database Method
```

```
⇒ MAXIMIZE WINDOW
```

See also

MINIMIZE WINDOW.

MINIMIZE WINDOW

Windows

version 6.0.5

MINIMIZE WINDOW {(window)}

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|--------|---|---|
| window | WinRef | → | Window reference number or if omitted, all the current process frontmost windows (Windows) or current process frontmost window (Mac OS) |

Description

The MINIMIZE WINDOW command sets the size of the window whose number is passed as window to the size it was before being maximized. If window is omitted, the command applies to each window of the application (Windows) or to the frontmost window of the process (on Mac OS).

This command has the same effect as one click on the reduction box of the 4D application:

On Windows

The size of the window is set to its initial size, i.e., its size before being maximized. If the window parameter is omitted, all the application windows are set to their initial sizes.



Reduction box on Windows

On Mac OS

The size of the window is set to its initial size (i.e. its size before being maximized). If the window parameter is omitted, the frontmost window of the current process is set to its initial size.



Reduction/zoom box on Mac OS

If the windows to which the command is applied were not previously maximized (manually or using MAXIMIZE WINDOW), or if the window type does not include a zoom box, the command has no effect. For more information on window types, refer to the Window Types section.

Note: On Windows, this function is not to be confused with minimizing a window to a button, which is triggered by a click on the button shown:



Open form window (`{{table; }formName; type; hPos; vPos; *}}})` → WinRef

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------------|---------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table of the form or Default table, if omitted |
| formName | String | → | Name of the form |
| type | Longint | → | Window type |
| hPos | Longint | → | Horizontal position of the window |
| vPos | Longint | → | Vertical position of the window |
| * | * | → | Save current position and size of the window |
| Function result | WinRef | ← | Window reference number |

Description

The command Open form window opens a new window using the size and resizing properties of the form formName.

Note that formName is not displayed in the window. If you want to display the form, you have to call a command which loads a form (ADD RECORD for example).

By default (if the type parameter is not passed), a standard window with a close box is opened. Unlike the Open window command, no method is associated to the window's close box. Clicking on this close box cancels and closes the window, except if the On Close Box form event has been activated for the form. In this case, the code associated to the On Close Box event will be executed.

If formName is resizable, the window opened will contain a zoom box as well as a grow box.

Note: To know the main properties of a form, use the GET FORM PROPERTIES command.

The optional type parameter allows you to specify a type for the window. You must pass one of the following predefined constants (placed in the "Open window" theme):

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------------|---------|-------|
| Plain window | Longint | 8 |
| Modal dialog box | Longint | 1 |
| Movable dialog box | Longint | 5 |
| Palette window | Longint | 720 |

The optional parameter `hPos` allows you to define the horizontal position of the window. You can pass a defined position, expressed in points, to this parameter (refer to the `Open window` command) or one of the following predefined constants placed in the “Window position” theme:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------------|---------|--------|
| Horizontally Centered | Longint | 65536 |
| On the Left | Longint | 131072 |
| On the Right | Longint | 196608 |

The optional parameter `vPos` allows you to define the vertical position of the window. You can pass a defined position, expressed in points, to this parameter (refer to the `Open window` command) or one of the following predefined constants placed in the “Window position” theme:

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------|---------|--------|
| Vertically Centered | Longint | 262144 |
| At the Top | Longint | 327680 |
| At the Bottom | Longint | 393216 |

These parameters take into account the presence of the tool bar and menu bar as well as the current size of the application's window (on Windows).

If you pass the optional parameter `*`, the current position and size of the window are memorized when closed. When the window is reopened again, its previous position and size are respected. In this case, the `vPos` and `hPos` parameters are only used the first time the window is opened.

Examples

(1) The following statement opens a standard window with a close box and automatically adjusts it to be the same size as the "Input" form. Since the form has been defined as resizable, the window also has a grow and a zoom box:

```
⇒ $winRef := Open form window ([Table1];"Enter")
```

(2) The following statement opens a floating palette in the upper left portion of the screen. This palette uses the last position it was in when the user closed it each time it is reopened:

```
⇒ $winRef := Open form window ([Table1]; "Tools"; Palette window; On the Left; At the Top;) )
```

See Also

GET FORM PROPERTIES, `Open window`.

```
GET FORM PROPERTIES ({table; }formName; width; height{; numPages{; widthVar{;
heightVar{; title}}})
```

| Parameter | Type | | Description |
|-----------|---------|---|--|
| table | Table | → | Table of the form or Default table, if omitted |
| formName | String | → | Name of the form |
| width | Longint | ← | Width of the form (in pixels) |
| height | Longint | ← | Height of the form (in pixels) |
| numPages | Longint | ← | Number of pages in the form |
| widthVar | Boolean | ← | True = Variable width, False = Fixed width |
| heightVar | Boolean | ← | True = Variable height, False = Fixed height |
| title | Text | ← | Title of the form's window |

Description

The command GET FORM PROPERTIES returns the properties of the form formName.

The width and height parameters return the form's width and height in pixels. These values are determined from the form's Default window size properties:

- If the form's size is automatic, its width and height are calculated so that all the form's objects are visible, by taking into consideration the horizontal and vertical margins that were defined.
- If the form's size is set, its width and height are those manually entered in the corresponding areas.
- If the form's size is based on an object, its width and height are calculated in relation to this object's position.

The numPages parameter returns the number of pages in the form, excluding page 0 (zero).

The widthVar and heightVar parameters indicate if the length and width of the form are resizable (the parameter returns True) or set (the parameter returns False).

The title parameter returns the title of the form's window as it was defined. If no name was defined, the title parameter returns an empty string.

See Also

Open form window.

56 Error Codes

The following table lists the syntax error codes for errors that may occur during code execution in the User or Custom Menus environment. Some of these errors may occur in interpreted mode only, some in compiled mode only, some in both modes. You can intercept these errors using an error interruption method installed using ON ERR CALL.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 1 | A "(" was expected. |
| 2 | A field was expected. |
| 3 | The command may be executed only on a field in a subtable. |
| 4 | Parameters in the list must all be of the same type. |
| 5 | There is no table to which to apply the command. |
| 6 | The command may only be executed on a Subtable type field. |
| 7 | A Numeric argument was expected. |
| 8 | An Alphanumeric argument was expected. |
| 9 | The result of a conditional test was expected. |
| 10 | The command cannot be applied to this field type. |
| 11 | The command cannot be applied between two conditional tests. |
| 12 | The command cannot be applied between two Numeric arguments. |
| 13 | The command cannot be applied between two Alphanumeric arguments. |
| 14 | The command cannot be applied between two Date arguments. |
| 15 | The operation is not compatible with the two arguments. |
| 16 | The field has no relation. |
| 17 | A table was expected. |
| 18 | Field types are incompatible. |
| 19 | The field is not indexed. |
| 20 | An "=" was expected. |
| 21 | The method does not exist. |
| 22 | The fields must belong to the same table or subtable for a sort or graph. |
| 23 | A "<" or ">" was expected. |
| 24 | A ";" was expected. |
| 25 | There are too many fields for a sort. |
| 26 | The field type cannot be Text, Picture, Blob or Subtable. |

- 27 The field must be prefixed by the name of its table.
- 28 The field type must be Numeric.
- 29 The value must be 1 or 0.
- 30 A variable was expected.
- 31 There is no menu bar with this number.
- 32 A date was expected.
- 33 Unimplemented command or function.
- 34
- 35 The sets are from different tables.
- 36 Invalid table name.
- 37 A “:=” was expected.
- 38 This is a function, not a procedure.
- 39 The set does not exist.
- 40 This is a procedure, not a function.
- 41 A variable or field belonging to a subtable was expected.
- 42 The record cannot be pushed onto the stack.
- 43 The function cannot be found.
- 44 The method cannot be found.
- 45 Field or variable expected.
- 46 A Numeric or Alphanumeric argument was expected.
- 47 The field type must be Alphanumeric.
- 48 Syntax error.
- 49 This operator cannot be used here.
- 50 These operators cannot be used together.
- 51 Module not implemented.
- 52 An array was expected.
- 53 Indices out of range.
- 54 Argument types are incompatible.
- 55 A Boolean argument was expected.
- 56 Field, variable, or table expected.
- 57 An operator was expected.
- 58 A “)” was expected.
- 59 This kind of argument was not expected here.
- 60 A parameter or a local variable cannot be used in an EXECUTE statement in a compiled database.
- 61 The type of an array cannot be modified in a compiled database.
- 62 The command cannot be applied to a subtable.
- 63 The field is not indexed.

64 A picture field or variable was expected.
65
66
67 This command cannot be executed on 4D Server.
68 A list was expected.

Tips

Some of these error codes denote plain syntax errors due to mistyping. For example, you get an error #37 if you execute the statement `v=0` when you actually meant `v:=0`. You can eliminate the error by fixing your code in the Design Method Editor.

Some of these error codes are due to simple programming errors. For example, you get an error #5 if you execute an `ADD RECORD` command, when you have not first set the default table (using the `DEFAULT TABLE` command), and do not pass the table parameter. In this case, there is no table to which to apply the command. You eliminate the error by checking to see if you forgot to set the default table or if you forgot to pass the table parameter to the command for this occurrence.

Some of these error codes denote errors due to a flaw in the design. For example, you get an error #16 if you apply `RELATE ONE` to a field that is not related to any other field. You eliminate the error by checking to see if your code is actually wrong or if you simply forgot to create the relation starting from the field.

Some errors, when they occur, are not always located exactly where your code breaks. For example, if in a subroutine you get an error #53 (indice out of range) on the line `vpFld:=Field($1;$2)`, the error is due to a wrong table and/or field number that has been passed to the subroutine as a parameter. Therefore, the error is located in the caller method and not where the error actually occurs. In this case, trace your code in the Debugger window to determine which line of code is the real culprit, then fix it in the Design Method Editor.

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

This table lists the error codes generated by the 4th Dimension Database Engine. These codes cover errors that occur at a low level of the database engine, such as user interruption, privilege errors, and damaged objects.

| Code | Description |
|-------|--|
| 1006 | Program interrupted by user—user pressed Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (MacOS) |
| -9937 | Password System is locked by another user. |
| -9938 | The current record has been changed from within the trigger. |
| -9939 | External routine not found. |
| -9940 | 4D Extension initialization failed. |
| -9941 | Unknown EX_GESTALT selector. |
| -9942 | 4D Client licensing scheme is incompatible with this version of 4D Server. |
| -9943 | 4D Connectivity Plug-ins version error. |
| -9944 | The user does not belong to the 4D Open access group. |
| -9945 | CD-ROM 4D Runtime error, writing operations are not allowed. |
| -9946 | Unable to clear the named selection because it does not exist. |
| -9947 | The “Allow 4D Client connections only” check box has been selected. |
| -9948 | A modal dialog is activated. |
| -9949 | License or privilege error. |
| -9950 | Invalid data segment number. |
| -9951 | This field has no relation. |
| -9952 | Invalid data segment header. |
| -9953 | There is no Log file. |
| -9954 | There is no current record. |
| -9955 | QuickTime is not installed. |
| -9956 | Versions of 4D Client and 4D Server are different. |
| -9957 | The choice list is locked. |
| -9958 | The process could not be started. |
| -9959 | The backup process has already been started by another user or process. |
| -9960 | 4D Backup is not installed on the server. |
| -9961 | The backup process is not currently running. |
| -9962 | The backup cannot be run because the server is shutting down. |
| -9963 | Invalid record number requested by a workstation. |
| -9964 | Bad sort definition table sent by a workstation. |
| -9965 | Bad search definition table sent by a workstation. |
| -9966 | Invalid type requested by a workstation. |
| -9967 | The record could not be modified because it could not be loaded. |
| -9968 | Invalid selected record number requested by workstation. |
| -9969 | Invalid field type requested by workstation. |
| -9970 | Field is not indexed. |
| -9971 | Field number is out of range requested by workstation. |
| -9972 | File number is out of range requested by workstation. |

This table lists the error codes generated by the 4th Dimension Database Engine. These codes cover errors that occur at a low level of the database engine, such as user interruption, privilege errors, and damaged objects.

| Code | Description |
|-------|--|
| 1006 | Program interrupted by user—user pressed Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (MacOS) |
| -9937 | Password System is locked by another user. |
| -9938 | The current record has been changed from within the trigger. |
| -9939 | External routine not found. |
| -9940 | 4D Extension initialization failed. |
| -9941 | Unknown EX_GESTALT selector. |
| -9942 | 4D Client licensing scheme is incompatible with this version of 4D Server. |
| -9943 | 4D Connectivity Plug-ins version error. |
| -9944 | The user does not belong to the 4D Open access group. |
| -9945 | CD-ROM 4D Runtime error, writing operations are not allowed. |
| -9946 | Unable to clear the named selection because it does not exist. |
| -9947 | The “Allow 4D Client connections only” check box has been selected. |
| -9948 | A modal dialog is activated. |
| -9949 | License or privilege error. |
| -9950 | Invalid data segment number. |
| -9951 | This field has no relation. |
| -9952 | Invalid data segment header. |
| -9953 | There is no Log file. |
| -9954 | There is no current record. |
| -9955 | QuickTime is not installed. |
| -9956 | Versions of 4D Client and 4D Server are different. |
| -9957 | The choice list is locked. |
| -9958 | The process could not be started. |
| -9959 | The backup process has already been started by another user or process. |
| -9960 | 4D Backup is not installed on the server. |
| -9961 | The backup process is not currently running. |
| -9962 | The backup cannot be run because the server is shutting down. |
| -9963 | Invalid record number requested by a workstation. |
| -9964 | Bad sort definition table sent by a workstation. |
| -9965 | Bad search definition table sent by a workstation. |
| -9966 | Invalid type requested by a workstation. |
| -9967 | The record could not be modified because it could not be loaded. |
| -9968 | Invalid selected record number requested by workstation. |
| -9969 | Invalid field type requested by workstation. |
| -9970 | Field is not indexed. |
| -9971 | Field number is out of range requested by workstation. |
| -9972 | File number is out of range requested by workstation. |

Notes

1. While some of the errors listed reflect serious problems, i.e., -10502 Invalid record structure (data file needs to be repaired), other errors may occur on a regular basis and can be managed using an ON ERR CALL project method. For example, it is common to handle the error -9998 Duplicated key if your application offers opportunities to create duplicated values for a table that includes an indexed field whose Unique property is set.
2. Some of the errors listed never occur at the 4D language level. They can occur and be handled at a low level by database engine routines or when using 4D Backup or 4D Open.
3. The error -10503 Record # is out of range does NOT always mean that the database needs to be repaired. This error may occur if you attempt to use the record number (i.e., the command GOTO RECORD) for a newly created record in transaction. The reason is that newly created records, while in a transaction, are assigned temporary record numbers until the transaction is validated. If this error occurs in that context, your database is fine, but your algorithm is not.
4. The error -9999 No more room to save the record occurs when all the segments of your database are full or located on full volumes. This error can also be generated if the data file is locked or located on a locked volume. This allows you, for example, to detect locked data files from within the On Startup Database Method of your application. For more information on this subject, see Testing the locked status of the data file.

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

The following table describes the errors that can occur with a network component.

| Code | Description |
|--------|--|
| -10001 | The actual connection to the database has been disrupted. |
| -10002 | The connection for this process has been disrupted. |
| -10003 | Bad connection parameters. |
| -10020 | No server was selected while using OP Select 4D server. |
| -10021 | No server was found while using OP Find 4D server. |
| -10030 | Desynchronization has occurred during the write cycle. |
| -10031 | Desynchronization has occurred during the read cycle. |
| -10033 | Incorrect data size during read cycle. |
| -10050 | Unknown option in Get/SetOption. |
| -10051 | Incorrect value in Get/SetOption. |
| 2 | The user clicked the Other button while using OP Select 4D Server. |

The following table lists codes returned by the Operating System File Manager. These codes can be returned when you are using, for example, the System Documents commands. In this list, the word “file” indicates a document on disk and not a file in your database structure.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| -33 | File directory full. You cannot create new files on disk. |
| -34 | Disk is full. There is no more room available on the disk. |
| -35 | Specified volume doesn't exist. |
| -36 | I/O error. There is probably a bad block on the disk. |
| -37 | Bad filename or volume name. |
| -38 | Tried to read or write to a file that is not open. |
| -39 | Logical end-of-file reached during read operation. |
| -40 | Attempt to position before start of file. |
| -41 | Not enough memory to open a new file on the disk. |
| -42 | Too many files open at the same time. |
| -43 | File not found. |
| -44 | Volume is locked by a hardware setting. |
| -45 | File is locked. |
| -46 | Volume is locked by an application. |
| -47 | Tried to access a file that has been deleted. |
| -48 | Tried to rename a file with the name of an already deleted file. |
| -49 | Tried to open a file already open with write permission. |
| -51 | Tried to access a document with an invalid document reference number. |
| -52 | Internal file manager error (position of file marker is lost). |
| -53 | Volume not on line. |
| -54 | Attempt to open locked file for writing. |
| -57 | Tried to work with a non-Macintosh disk. |
| -58 | Error in the external file system. |
| -60 | Bad master directory block. Your disk is damaged. |
| -61 | Read/write permission doesn't allow writing. |

- 64 There is a hardware problem with the disk (bad installation, incorrect formatting,...).
- 84 There is a hardware problem with the disk (bad installation, incorrect formatting,...).
- 120 Tried to access a file by using a pathname that specifies a non existing directory.
- 121 An access path could not be created.
- 124 Tried to access a disconnected shared volume.

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

The following table lists the error codes returned by the Operating System Memory Manager.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| -108 | Not enough memory to perform an operation. Give more memory to your 4D application. |
| -109 | Internal Memory problem. Memory is probably logically corrupted. Exit as soon as possible. Restart your machine and reopen the database. |
| -111 | Internal Memory problem. Memory is probably logically corrupted. Exit as soon as possible. Restart your machine and reopen the database. (*) |
| -117 | Internal Memory problem. Memory is probably logically corrupted. Exit as soon as possible. Restart your machine and reopen the database. |

Tip: When allocating and working with large arrays, BLOBs, pictures, as well as sets (objects that can hold large amount of data), use an ON ERR CALL project method to test the error -108.

(*) Error -111 can also occur when you attempt to read a value from a BLOB with an offset out of range. In this case, the error is minor and you do not need to terminate the working session. Just fix the offset you pass to the BLOB command.

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

The following table lists the error codes returned by the Operating System Printing Manager. These codes can be returned during printing.

| Code | Description |
|-------|--|
| -1 | Problem saving file to be printed |
| -27 | Problem opening or closing connection with printer |
| -128 | Printing interrupted by the user |
| -193 | Resource file not found |
| -4100 | Printer connection has been interrupted |
| -4101 | Printer busy or not connected |
| -8150 | A LaserWriter is not selected |
| -8151 | The printer has been initialized with a different driver version |
| -8192 | LaserWriter time-out |

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

The following table lists the error codes returned by the Operating System Resource Manager.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| -1 | Resource file could not be opened |
| -192 | Resource not found |
| -193 | Resource map is damaged (file needs to be repaired) |
| -194 | Resource could not be added |
| -196 | Resource could not be deleted |

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

The following table lists the NaN codes returned by the Operating System. NaN is a Standard Apple Numeric Environment (SANE) representation which means “Not a Number.” NaN appears when an operation produces a result that is beyond SANE’s scope.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| 1 | Invalid square root |
| 2 | Invalid addition |
| 4 | Invalid division |
| 8 | Invalid multiplication |
| 9 | Invalid remainder |
| 17 | Converting an invalid ASCII string |
| 20 | Converting a Comp type number to floating-point |
| 21 | Creating a NaN with a zero code |
| 33 | Invalid argument to a trig function |
| 34 | Invalid argument to an inverse trig function |
| 36 | Invalid argument to a log function |
| 37 | Invalid argument to an xi or xy function |
| 38 | Invalid argument to a financial function |
| 255 | Uninitialized storage |

The following table lists the codes returned by the Operating System Sound Manager.

| Code | Description |
|------|---|
| -203 | Too many sound commands |
| -204 | The sound resource cannot be loaded |
| -205 | The sound channel is logically corrupted |
| -206 | The format of the sound resource is wrong |
| -207 | Not enough memory to perform the sound |
| -209 | The sound channel is busy |

See Also

ON_ERR_CALL.

The following table lists error codes returned by the Operating System Serial Ports Manager.

| Code | Description |
|------|------------------------------|
| -28 | There is no open serial port |

See Also

ON ERR CALL.

The following table lists some of the MacOS system errors. It is usually not possible to recover from these errors.

| Code | Description |
|----------|---|
| 4 | Zero divide |
| 15 | Segment Loader Error: 4th Dimension failed in loading one of its own code segments. You must allocate more memory to 4th Dimension. |
| 17 to 24 | A system package is missing. Check if your system directory has been correctly installed |
| 25 | Out of memory You must allocate more memory to 4th Dimension |
| 28 | Stack has moved into the application heap. You must allocate more memory to 4th Dimension |

Testing the locked status of the data file and the volume on which it is located requires calls to the Operating System File Manager. Doing so for each database operation that modifies the data file would significantly affect the performance of the database engine.

It is your responsibility to test this status at the beginning of a working session. Usually, you do so in the On Startup Database Method of your database. In versions up to 3.2.5 of 4D and 1.2.5 of 4D Server, testing the locked status of the data file required the use of external routines that returned the File Manager attributes of the data file and the volume where it is located. Now, 4D and 4D Server simplify this test by signalling a locked data file each time you try to create a new record. If the data file or its volume are locked, the database engine generates the error -9999 No more space available to save the record.

The following code is an example of how to test the locked status of the data file:

```

    ` Is data locked project method
    ` Is data locked -> Boolean
    ` Is data locked -> True if locked or full
gError:=0
ON ERR CALL("ERROR HANDLING")
CREATE RECORD([Any File])
SAVE RECORD([Any File])
ON ERR CALL("")
If (gError=0)
    DELETE RECORD([Any File])
End if
$0:=(gError=-9999)

```

The ON ERR CALL method, named ERROR HANDLING, is listed here:

```

    ` ERROR HANDLING project method
gError:=Error

```

Then, in the On Startup Database Method of your database, you can write:

```

    ` STARTUP global procedure
    ...
If (Is data locked)
    ` Displays a dialog box explaining that:
    ` - the data file is locked,
    ` - or the volume on which the data file is locked or full,
    ` Whatever the case, you may want to use the database in read only:
    ` the data file may be located on a CD-ROM volume.
    ` So the dialog box may have a "Use in read only" button and a "Quit" button.

```

```

If (bQuit=1)
  QUIT 4D ` Leave the database and check what's going on at the Finder level
Else
  ` Set an interprocess flag to signal that the data file is locked
  <>gREADONLY:=True
  ` ... Continue Startup execution
End if
End if

```

If you authorize use of the database with a locked data file, be sure to restrict access to the operations that might modify the database contents. To do so, you can call your test function again or maintain an interprocess flag as in the previous example. For example, if you have a project method M_ADD_CUST that starts a process in which you add Customer records, you know in advance if this will be possible. If it is not, it is worthless to start the process. For example:

```

  ` M_ADD_CUST project method
If (Can write data)
  ` Go ahead
  <>vIPID_CUST:=New process(...;...;...)
  ...
End if

```

The method Can write data is listed here:

```

  ` Can write data project method
  ` Can write data -> Boolean
  ` Can write data -> True if data file is not locked
$0:=True
If (<>gREADONLY) ` or If (Is data locked)
  ALERT("This operation cannot be performed with a read only data file.")
  $0:=False
End if

```

Important note: In order to preserve the database engine performance in 4D 3.2.5 and 4D Server 1.2.5 (and earlier versions), DO NOT check the locked status of the data file during each database operation that might modify data file contents. For example, if you are adding records in a transaction, remember that the data file is left untouched until you try to validate the transaction. Testing the locked status of the data while making modifications in a transaction would add needless testing overhead. Consequently, the locked status of the data file is tested only when you try to create a new record when not in a transaction. This includes adding or importing new records in the User environment. This also includes the commands ADD RECORD, SAVE RECORD (applied to a new record), and ARRAY TO SELECTION (that creates new records). This does not include the creation of new records in a transaction, or modification or deletion of existing records.

Note: Testing the locked status of the data file does not prevent you from continuing to test the other I/O errors that may occur while writing to the data file.

57 ASCII Codes

ASCII Code Tables

- The standard ASCII codes, 0 through 127, are common to Windows and Macintosh. These standard ASCII codes are listed in ASCII Codes 0..63 and ASCII Codes 64..127.
- The ASCII codes 128 through 255 are different on Windows and Macintosh. In order to maintain platform independence, the Windows version of 4th Dimension automatically converts ASCII codes from Windows to Macintosh ASCII maps when characters are entering the 4D environment (Data entry, Edit/Paste, Import, etc.) and from Macintosh to Windows ASCII maps when characters are leaving the 4D environment (Edit/Cut or Copy, Export, etc.).

The ASCII codes 128 through 255 are listed in ASCII Codes 128..191 and ASCII Codes 192..255.

Understanding ASCII Codes and 4th Dimension

On both Macintosh and Windows, the internal database engine and the 4D language work with the Macintosh extended ASCII set. When you enter data using the keyboard (adding records, editing procedures, etc.), 4th Dimension uses the internal Altura ASCII conversion scheme to convert what comes from the keyboard (expressed using the Windows set) to the Macintosh set. For example, to enter an “é”, you type ALT+0233, and 4th Dimension stores ASCII code 142 in the record. This is transparent to the end user, because when you create a search, you actually type (in the Search editor) the value for which you are looking. Therefore, the value that you typed (ALT+0233) is also translated into ASCII code 142, and you find the value.

The codes work the same when you type ALT+0233 in the Procedure editor. However, to look for a character using its ASCII code, you use the Macintosh ASCII code of the character.

For example:

```
QUERY (...; [MyFile]MyField="é") ` é is Alt+0233
```

is the same as:

```
QUERY (...:[MyFile]MyField=Char(142)) ` é is ASCII 142
```

See Also

Ascii, ISO to Mac, Mac to ISO, Mac to Win, ON EVENT CALL, Win to Mac.

```

If (bQuit=1)
  QUIT 4D ` Leave the database and check what's going on at the Finder level
Else
  ` Set an interprocess flag to signal that the data file is locked
  <>gREADONLY:=True
  ` ... Continue Startup execution
End if
End if

```

If you authorize use of the database with a locked data file, be sure to restrict access to the operations that might modify the database contents. To do so, you can call your test function again or maintain an interprocess flag as in the previous example. For example, if you have a project method M_ADD_CUST that starts a process in which you add Customer records, you know in advance if this will be possible. If it is not, it is worthless to start the process. For example:

```

  ` M_ADD_CUST project method
If (Can write data)
  ` Go ahead
  <>vIPID_CUST:=New process(...;...;...)
  ...
End if

```

The method Can write data is listed here:

```

  ` Can write data project method
  ` Can write data -> Boolean
  ` Can write data -> True if data file is not locked
$0:=True
If (<>gREADONLY) ` or If (Is data locked)
  ALERT("This operation cannot be performed with a read only data file.")
  $0:=False
End if

```

Important note: In order to preserve the database engine performance in 4D 3.2.5 and 4D Server 1.2.5 (and earlier versions), DO NOT check the locked status of the data file during each database operation that might modify data file contents. For example, if you are adding records in a transaction, remember that the data file is left untouched until you try to validate the transaction. Testing the locked status of the data while making modifications in a transaction would add needless testing overhead. Consequently, the locked status of the data file is tested only when you try to create a new record when not in a transaction. This includes adding or importing new records in the User environment. This also includes the commands ADD RECORD, SAVE RECORD (applied to a new record), and ARRAY TO SELECTION (that creates new records). This does not include the creation of new records in a transaction, or modification or deletion of existing records.

Note: Testing the locked status of the data file does not prevent you from continuing to test the other I/O errors that may occur while writing to the data file.

ASCII Codes 0..63

ASCII Codes

version 6.0

The standard ASCII codes (0 through 127) are common to Windows and Macintosh.

ASCII Codes 0..63 ASCII Codes 64..127 ASCII Codes 128..191 ASCII Codes 192..255

| ASCII | | | Macintosh or Windows | | | ASCII | | | Macintosh or Windows | | |
|-------|-----|--------|----------------------|-----|--------|-------|-----|--------|----------------------|-----|--------|
| Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result |
| 0 | 0 | NUL | 16 | 10 | DLE | 17 | 11 | DC1 | | | |
| 1 | 1 | SOH | 18 | 12 | DC2 | 19 | 13 | DC3 | | | |
| 2 | 2 | STX | 20 | 14 | DC4 | 21 | 15 | NAK | | | |
| 3 | 3 | ETX | 22 | 16 | SYN | 23 | 17 | ETB | | | |
| 4 | 4 | EOT | 24 | 18 | CAN | 25 | 19 | EM | | | |
| 5 | 5 | ENQ | 26 | 1A | SUB | 27 | 1B | ESC | | | |
| 6 | 6 | ACK | 28 | 1C | FS | 29 | 1D | GS | | | |
| 7 | 7 | BEL | 29 | 1D | GS | 30 | 1E | RS | | | |
| 8 | 8 | BS | 30 | 1E | RS | 31 | 1F | US | | | |
| 9 | 9 | HT | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | A | LF | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | B | VT | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | C | FF | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | D | CR | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | E | SO | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | F | SI | | | | | | | | | |

| ASCII | | | Macintosh or Windows | | | ASCII | | | Macintosh or Windows | | |
|-------|-----|--------|----------------------|-----|--------|-------|-----|--------|----------------------|-----|--------|
| Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result |
| 32 | 20 | sp | 48 | 30 | 0 | 49 | 31 | 1 | | | |
| 33 | 21 | ! | 50 | 32 | 2 | 51 | 33 | 3 | | | |
| 34 | 22 | " | 52 | 34 | 4 | 53 | 35 | 5 | | | |
| 35 | F | # | 54 | 36 | 6 | 55 | 37 | 7 | | | |
| 36 | 10 | \$ | 56 | 38 | 8 | 57 | 39 | 9 | | | |
| 37 | 11 | % | 58 | 3A | : | 59 | 3B | ; | | | |
| 38 | 12 | & | 60 | 3C | < | 61 | 3D | = | | | |
| 39 | 13 | ' | 62 | 3E | > | 63 | 3F | ? | | | |
| 40 | 28 | (| | | | | | | | | |
| 41 | 29 |) | | | | | | | | | |
| 42 | 2A | * | | | | | | | | | |
| 43 | 2B | + | | | | | | | | | |
| 44 | 2C | , | | | | | | | | | |
| 45 | 2D | - | | | | | | | | | |
| 46 | 2E | . | | | | | | | | | |
| 47 | 2F | / | | | | | | | | | |

ASCII Codes 0..63 ASCII Codes 64..127 ASCII Codes 128..191 ASCII Codes 192..255

ASCII Codes 64..127

ASCII Codes

version 6.0

The standard ASCII codes (0 through 127) are common to Windows and Macintosh.

| ASCII | | | Macintosh or Windows | | | ASCII | | | Macintosh or Windows | | |
|-------|-----|--------|----------------------|-----|--------|-------|-----|--------|----------------------|-----|--------|
| Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result |
| 64 | 40 | @ | 80 | 50 | P | 80 | 50 | P | 80 | 50 | P |
| 65 | 41 | A | 81 | 51 | Q | 81 | 51 | Q | 81 | 51 | Q |
| 66 | 42 | B | 82 | 52 | R | 82 | 52 | R | 82 | 52 | R |
| 67 | 43 | C | 83 | 53 | S | 83 | 53 | S | 83 | 53 | S |
| 68 | 44 | D | 84 | 54 | T | 84 | 54 | T | 84 | 54 | T |
| 69 | 45 | E | 85 | 55 | U | 85 | 55 | U | 85 | 55 | U |
| 70 | 46 | F | 86 | 56 | V | 86 | 56 | V | 86 | 56 | V |
| 71 | 47 | G | 87 | 57 | W | 87 | 57 | W | 87 | 57 | W |
| 72 | 48 | H | 88 | 58 | X | 88 | 58 | X | 88 | 58 | X |
| 73 | 49 | I | 89 | 59 | Y | 89 | 59 | Y | 89 | 59 | Y |
| 74 | 4A | J | 90 | 5A | Z | 90 | 5A | Z | 90 | 5A | Z |
| 75 | 4B | K | 91 | 5B | [| 91 | 5B | [| 91 | 5B | [|
| 76 | 4C | L | 92 | 5C | \ | 92 | 5C | \ | 92 | 5C | \ |
| 77 | 4D | M | 93 | 5D |] | 93 | 5D |] | 93 | 5D |] |
| 78 | 4E | N | 94 | 5E | ^ | 94 | 5E | ^ | 94 | 5E | ^ |
| 79 | 4F | O | 95 | 5F | _ | 95 | 5F | _ | 95 | 5F | _ |

| ASCII | | | Macintosh or Windows | | | ASCII | | | Macintosh or Windows | | |
|-------|-----|--------|----------------------|-----|--------|-------|-----|--------|----------------------|-----|--------|
| Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result | Dec | Hex | Result |
| 96 | 60 | ` | 112 | 70 | p | 112 | 70 | p | 112 | 70 | p |
| 97 | 61 | a | 113 | 71 | q | 113 | 71 | q | 113 | 71 | q |
| 98 | 62 | b | 114 | 72 | r | 114 | 72 | r | 114 | 72 | r |
| 99 | 63 | c | 115 | 73 | s | 115 | 73 | s | 115 | 73 | s |
| 100 | 64 | d | 116 | 74 | t | 116 | 74 | t | 116 | 74 | t |
| 101 | 65 | e | 117 | 75 | u | 117 | 75 | u | 117 | 75 | u |
| 102 | 66 | f | 118 | 76 | v | 118 | 76 | v | 118 | 76 | v |
| 103 | 67 | g | 119 | 77 | w | 119 | 77 | w | 119 | 77 | w |
| 104 | 68 | h | 120 | 78 | x | 120 | 78 | x | 120 | 78 | x |
| 105 | 69 | i | 121 | 79 | y | 121 | 79 | y | 121 | 79 | y |
| 106 | 6A | j | 122 | 7A | z | 122 | 7A | z | 122 | 7A | z |
| 107 | 6B | k | 123 | 7B | { | 123 | 7B | { | 123 | 7B | { |
| 108 | 6C | l | 124 | 7C | | 124 | 7C | | 124 | 7C | |
| 109 | 6D | m | 125 | 7D | } | 125 | 7D | } | 125 | 7D | } |
| 110 | 6E | n | 126 | 7E | ~ | 126 | 7E | ~ | 126 | 7E | ~ |
| 111 | 6F | o | 127 | 7F | DEL | 127 | 7F | DEL | 127 | 7F | DEL |

The following tables list the characters displayed by 4th Dimension for each ASCII code, on Macintosh and Windows. In addition, the tables present the key combination required to produce each character, using a US keyboard.

| ASCII | | Macintosh | | Windows | |
|-------|-----|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Result (in Times) | Key Combination | Result (in Arial) | Key Combination |
| 144 | 90 | ê | Option-i, e | ê | Alt+0234 |
| 145 | 91 | ë | Option-u, e | ë | Alt+0235 |
| 146 | 92 | í | Option-e, i | í | Alt+0237 |
| 147 | 93 | ì | Option-`, i | ì | Alt+0236 |
| 148 | 94 | î | Option-i, i | î | Alt+0238 |
| 149 | 95 | ÿ | Option-u, i | ÿ | Alt+0239 |
| 150 | 96 | ñ | Option-n, n | ñ | Alt+0241 |
| 151 | 97 | ó | Option-e, o | ó | Alt+0243 |
| 152 | 98 | ò | Option-`, o | ò | Alt+0242 |
| 153 | 99 | ô | Option-i, o | ô | Alt+0244 |
| 154 | 9A | ö | Option-u, o | ö | Alt+0246 |
| 155 | 9B | õ | Option-n, o | õ | Alt+0245 |
| 156 | 9C | ú | Option-e, u | ú | Alt+0250 |
| 157 | 9D | ù | Option-`, u | ù | Alt+0249 |
| 158 | 9E | û | Option-i, u | û | Alt+0251 |
| 159 | 9F | ü | Option-u, u | ü | Alt+0252 |

| ASCII | | Macintosh | | Windows | |
|-------|-----|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Result (in Times) | Key Combination | Result (in Arial) | Key Combination |
| 128 | 80 | Ä | Option-u, Shift-a | Ä | Alt+0196 |
| 129 | 81 | Å | Option-Shift-a | Å | Alt+0197 |
| 130 | 82 | Ç | Option-Shift-c | Ç | Alt+0199 |
| 131 | 83 | É | Option-e, Shift-e | É | Alt+0201 |
| 132 | 84 | Ñ | Option-n, Shift-n | Ñ | Alt+0209 |
| 133 | 85 | Ö | Option-u, Shift-o | Ö | Alt+0214 |
| 134 | 86 | Ü | Option-u, Shift-u | Ü | Alt+0220 |
| 135 | 87 | á | Option-e, a | á | Alt+0225 |
| 136 | 88 | à | Option-`, a | à | Alt+0224 |
| 137 | 89 | â | Option-i, a | â | Alt+0226 |
| 138 | 8A | ä | Option-u, a | ä | Alt+0228 |
| 139 | 8B | ã | Option-n, a | ã | Alt+0227 |
| 140 | 8C | â | Option-a | â | Alt+0229 |
| 141 | 8D | ç | Option-c | ç | Alt+0231 |
| 142 | 8E | é | Option-e, e | é | Alt+0233 |
| 143 | 8F | è | Option-`, e | è | Alt+0232 |

| ASCII | | Macintosh | | Windows | |
|-------|-----|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Result (in Times) | Key Combination | Result (in Arial) | Key Combination |
| 160 | A0 | † | Shift-Option-7 | | |
| 161 | A1 | ° | Shift-Option-7 | ° | Alt+0176 |
| 162 | A2 | ¢ | Option-4 | ¢ | Alt+0162 |
| 163 | A3 | £ | Option-3 | £ | Alt+0163 |
| 164 | A4 | § | Option-6 | § | Alt+0167 |
| 165 | A5 | • | Option-8 | | |
| 166 | A6 | ¶ | Option-7 | ¶ | Alt+0182 |
| 167 | A7 | ß | Option-s | ß | Alt+0223 |
| 168 | A8 | ® | Option-r | ® | Alt+0174 |
| 169 | A9 | © | Option-g | © | Alt+0169 |
| 170 | AA | ™ | Option-2 | ™ | Alt-0153 |
| 171 | AB | ´ | Shift-Option-e | ´ | Alt+0145 |
| 172 | AC | ¨ | Shift-Option-u | ¨ | Alt+0168 |
| 173 | AD | ≠ | Option-= | | |
| 174 | AE | Æ | Shift-Option-" | Æ | Alt+0198 |
| 175 | AF | Ø | Shift-Option-o | Ø | Alt+0216 |

| ASCII | | Macintosh | | Windows | |
|-------|-----|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Result (in Times) | Key Combination | Result (in Arial) | Key Combination |
| 176 | B0 | ∞ | Option-5 | | |
| 177 | B1 | ± | Shift-Option-= | ± | Alt+0177 |
| 178 | B2 | ≤ | Option-, | | |
| 179 | B3 | ≥ | Option-. (period) | | |
| 180 | B4 | ¥ | Option-y | ¥ | Alt+0165 |
| 181 | B5 | μ | Option-m | μ | Alt+0181 |
| 182 | B6 | ð | Option-d | | |
| 183 | B7 | Σ | Option-w | | |
| 184 | B8 | ∏ | Shift-Option-p | | |
| 185 | B9 | π | Option-p | | |
| 186 | BA | ƒ | Option-b | | |
| 187 | BB | ª | Option-9 | ª | Alt+0170 |
| 188 | BC | º | Option-0 (zero) | º | Alt+0186 |
| 189 | BD | Ω | Option-z | | |
| 190 | BE | æ | Option-' | æ | Alt+0230 |
| 191 | BF | ø | Option-o | ø | Alt+0248 |

Note: The cells in the Windows column that are greyed out denote characters that are not available on Windows or that are different from the Macintosh characters.

See Also

Char, ISO to Mac, Mac to ISO, Mac to Win, ON EVENT CALL, Win to Mac.

The following tables list the characters displayed by 4th Dimension for each ASCII code, on Macintosh and Windows. In addition, the tables present the key combination required to produce each character, using a US keyboard.

| ASCII | | Macintosh | | Windows | |
|-------|-----|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Result (in Times) | Key Combination | Result (in Arial) | Key Combination |
| 192 | C0 | ¿ | Shift-Option-? | ¿ | Alt+0191 |
| 193 | C1 | ¡ | Option-1 | ¡ | Alt+0161 |
| 194 | C2 | ¬ | Option-l (L) | ¬ | Alt+0172 |
| 195 | C3 | √ | Option-v | | |
| 196 | C4 | ƒ | Option-f | | |
| 197 | C5 | ≈ | Option-x | | |
| 198 | C6 | Δ | Option-j | | |
| 199 | C7 | « | Option-\ | « | Alt+0171 |
| 200 | C8 | » | Shift-Option-\ | » | Alt+0187 |
| 201 | C9 | ... | Option-; | ... | Alt+0133 |
| 202 | CA | (space) | Spacebar | (space) | Alt+0160 |
| 203 | CB | À | Option-`, Shift-a | À | Alt+0192 |
| 204 | CC | Ã | Option-n, Shift-a | Ã | Alt+0195 |
| 205 | CD | Õ | Option-n, Shift-o | Õ | Alt+0213 |
| 206 | CE | Œ | Shift-Option-q | | |
| 207 | CF | œ | Option-q | | |

| ASCII | | Macintosh | | Windows | |
|-------|-----|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Result (in Times) | Key Combination | Result (in Arial) | Key Combination |
| 208 | D0 | – | Option--(dash) | | |
| 209 | D1 | — | Shift-Option-(dash) | | |
| 210 | D2 | “ | Option-[| “ | Alt+0147 |
| 211 | D3 | ” | Shift-Option-[| ” | Alt+0148 |
| 212 | D4 | ‘ | Option-] | ‘ | Alt+0145 |
| 213 | D5 | ’ | Shift-Option-] | ’ | Alt+0146 |
| 214 | D6 | ÷ | Option-/ | ÷ | Alt+0247 |
| 215 | D7 | ◇ | Shift-Option-v | | |
| 216 | D8 | ÿ | Option-u, y | ÿ | Alt+0255 |
| 217 | D9 | ÿ | Option-u, Shift-y | | |
| 218 | DA | / | Shift-Option-1 | | |
| 219 | DB | ◻ | Shift-Option-2 | ◻ | Alt+0164 |
| 220 | DC | < | Shift-Option-3 | | |
| 221 | DD | > | Shift-Option-4 | | |
| 222 | DE | fi | Shift-Option-5 | | |
| 223 | DF | fl | Shift-Option-6 | | |

| ASCII | | Macintosh | | Windows | |
|-------|-----|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Result (in Times) | Key Combination | Result (in Arial) | Key Combination |
| 224 | E0 | ‡ | Shift-Option-7 | | |
| 225 | E1 | · | Shift-Option-9 | · | Alt+0183 |
| 226 | E2 | , | Shift-Option-0 | | |
| 227 | E3 | „ | Shift-Option-w | | |
| 228 | E4 | ‰ | Shift-Option-r | | |
| 229 | E5 | Â | Option-i, Shift-a | Â | Alt+0194 |
| 230 | E6 | Ê | Option-i, Shift-e | Ê | Alt+0202 |
| 231 | E7 | Á | Option-e, Shift-a | Á | Alt+0193 |
| 232 | E8 | Ë | Option-u, Shift-e | Ë | Alt+0203 |
| 233 | E9 | È | Option-^, Shift-e | È | Alt+0200 |
| 234 | EA | Í | Shift-Option-s | Í | Alt+0205 |
| 235 | EB | Î | Shift-Option-d | Î | Alt+0206 |
| 236 | EC | Ï | Shift-Option-f | Ï | Alt+0207 |
| 237 | ED | Ì | Option-^, Shift-i | Ì | Alt+0204 |
| 238 | EE | Ó | Shift-Option-h | Ó | Alt+0211 |
| 239 | EF | Ô | Shift-Option-j | Ô | Alt+0212 |

| ASCII | | Macintosh | | Windows | |
|-------|-----|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| Dec | Hex | Result (in Times) | Key Combination | Result (in Arial) | Key Combination |
| 240 | F0 | ⌘ | Shift-Option-k | | |
| 241 | F1 | ò | Shift-Option-l (L) | ò | Alt+0210 |
| 242 | F2 | ó | Shift-Option-; | ó | Alt+0218 |
| 243 | F3 | ô | Option-i, Shift-u | ô | Alt+0219 |
| 244 | F4 | õ | Option-`, Shift-u | õ | Alt+0217 |
| 245 | F5 | ı | Shift-Option-b | | |
| 246 | F6 | ˆ | Shift-Option-i | | |
| 247 | F7 | ˜ | Shift-Option-n | | |
| 248 | F8 | ˘ | Shift-Option-, | ˘ | Alt+0175 |
| 249 | F9 | ˇ | Shift-Option-. | | |
| 250 | FA | · | Option-h | | |
| 251 | FB | ° | Option-k | | |
| 252 | FC | ¸ | Shift-Option-z | ¸ | Alt+0184 |
| 253 | FD | ˆ | Shift-Option-g | | |
| 254 | FE | ¸ | Shift-Option-x | | |
| 255 | FF | ˇ | Shift-Option-t | | |

Note: The cells in the Windows column that are greyed out denote characters that are not available on Windows or that are different from the Macintosh characters.

See Also

Ascii, ISO to Mac, Mac to ISO, Mac to Win, ON EVENT CALL, Win to Mac.

Function Key Codes

ASCII Codes

version 6.0

4th Dimension returns values for Function keys in the KeyCode system variable, which is used within project methods installed by the ON EVENT CALL command. These project methods are used to catch events. The values for Function keys are not based on ASCII codes. They are:

| Function key | KeyCode |
|--------------|---------|
| F1 | -122 |
| F2 | -120 |
| F3 | -99 |
| F4 | -118 |
| F5 | -96 |
| F6 | -97 |
| F7 | -98 |
| F8 | -100 |
| F9 | -101 |
| F10 | -109 |
| F11 | -103 |
| F12 | -111 |
| F13 | -105 |
| F14 | -107 |
| F15 | -113 |

Reminder: The KeyCode system variable is to be used in a project method installed using ON EVENT CALL.

In addition to the function keys, the following table lists the values returned in KeyCode when you press one of the common keys, such as Return or Enter.

| Code | Key |
|------|---------------------|
| 3 | Enter |
| 13 | Return |
| 8 | Backspace or Delete |
| 9 | Tab |
| 27 | Escape or Clear |
| 127 | Del |
| 5 | Help |
| 1 | Home |
| 4 | End |
| 11 | Page Up |
| 12 | Page Down |
| 28 | Left Arrow |
| 29 | Right Arrow |
| 30 | Up Arrow |
| 31 | Down Arrow |

58 Command Syntax

A

ABORT

Abs (number) → Number

ACCEPT

ACCUMULATE (data{; data2; ...; dataN})

ACI folder → String

Activated → Boolean

ADD DATA SEGMENT

ADD RECORD ({table}{; }{*})

ADD SUBRECORD (subtable; form{; *})

Add to date (date; years; months; days) → Date

ADD TO SET ({table; }set)

After → Boolean

ALERT (message{; ok button title})

ALL RECORDS ({table})

ALL SUBRECORDS (subtable)

Append document (document{; type}) → DocRef

APPEND MENU ITEM (menu; itemText{; process})

APPEND TO CLIPBOARD (dataType; data)

APPEND TO LIST (list; itemText; itemRef{; sublist{; expanded}})

Application file → String

Application type → Long Integer

Application version {*} → String

APPLY TO SELECTION ({table; }statement)

APPLY TO SUBSELECTION (subtable; statement)

Arctan (number) → Number

ARRAY BOOLEAN (arrayName; size{; size2})

ARRAY DATE (arrayName; size{; size2})

ARRAY INTEGER (arrayName; size{; size2})

ARRAY LONGINT (arrayName; size{; size2})

ARRAY PICTURE (arrayName; size{; size2})

ARRAY POINTER (arrayName; size{; size2})

ARRAY REAL (arrayName; size{; size2})

ARRAY STRING (strLen; arrayName; size{; size2})

ARRAY TEXT (arrayName; size{; size2})

ARRAY TO LIST (array; list{; itemRefs})

ARRAY TO SELECTION (array; field{; array2; field2; ...; arrayN; fieldN})

ARRAY TO STRING LIST (strings; resID{; resFile})

Ascii (character) → Number

AUTOMATIC RELATIONS (one; many)

Average (series) → Number

B

BEEP

Before → Boolean

Before selection {(table)} → Boolean

Before subselection (subtable) → Boolean

BLOB PROPERTIES (blob; compressed{; expandedSize{; currentSize{}})

BLOB size (blob) → Number

BLOB TO DOCUMENT (document; blob{; *})

BLOB to integer (blob; ordreOctet{; offset}) → Number

BLOB to list (blob{; offset}) → ListRef

BLOB to longint (blob; byteOrder{; offset}) → Number

BLOB to real (blob; realFormat{; offset})

BLOB to text (blob; formatTexte{; offset{; longueurTexte{}})

BLOB TO VARIABLE (blob; variable{; offset})

BOOLEAN ARRAY FROM SET (booleanArr {;set})

BREAK LEVEL (level{; pageBreak})

BRING TO FRONT (process)

BUTTON TEXT ({*; }object; buttonText)

C

CALL PROCESS (process)

CANCEL

CANCEL TRANSACTION

Caps lock down → Boolean

CHANGE ACCESS

CHANGE LICENSES

CHANGE PASSWORD (password)

Change string (source; newChars; where) → String

Char (asciiCode) → String

CLEAR CLIPBOARD

CLEAR LIST (list{; *})

CLEAR NAMED SELECTION (name)

CLEAR SEMAPHORE (semaphore)

CLEAR SET (set)

CLEAR VARIABLE (variable)

CLOSE DOCUMENT (docRef)

CLOSE RESOURCE FILE (resFile)

CLOSE WINDOW {(extWindowRef)}

Command name (command) → String

Compiled application → Boolean

COMPRESS BLOB (blob{; compression})

COMPRESS PICTURE (picture; method; quality)
 COMPRESS PICTURE FILE (document; method; quality)
 CONFIRM (message{; OK button title{; cancel button title{)})
 COPY ARRAY (source; destination)
 COPY BLOB (srcBLOB; dstBLOB; srcOffset; dstOffset; len)
 COPY DOCUMENT (sourceName; destinationName{; *})
 Copy list (list) → ListRef
 COPY NAMED SELECTION ({table; }name)
 COPY SET (srcSet; dstSet)
 Cos (number) → Number
 Count fields (tableNum | tablePtr) → Number
 Count list items (List) → Long
 Count menu items (menu{; process}) → Number
 Count menus {(process)} → Number
 Count parameters → Number
 Count screens → Number
 Count tables → Number
 Count tasks → Integer
 Count user processes → Integer
 Count users → Integer
 Create document (document{; type}) → DocRef
 CREATE EMPTY SET ({table; }set)
 CREATE FOLDER (folderPath)
 CREATE RECORD ({table})
 CREATE RELATED ONE (field)
 Create resource file (resFilename{; fileType}) → DocRef
 CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY ({table;} recordArray {; selectionName})
 CREATE SET ({table; }set)
 CREATE SET FROM ARRAY ({table ; } recordsArray; {setName})
 CREATE SUBRECORD (subtable)
 Current date {(*)} → Date
 Current default table → Pointer
 Current form page → Number
 Current form table → Pointer
 Current machine → String
 Current machine owner → String
 Current process → Number
 Current time {(*)} → Time
 Current user → String
 CUT NAMED SELECTION ({table; }name)
 C_BLOB ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
 C_BOOLEAN ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
 C_DATE ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
 C_GRAPH ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

C_INTEGER ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
C_LONGINT ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
C_PICTURE ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
C_POINTER ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
C_REAL ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
C_STRING ({method; }size; variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
C_TEXT ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
C_TIME ({method; }variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

D

Data file {(segment)} → String
DATA SEGMENT LIST (Segments)
Database event → Number
Date (dateString) → Date
Day number (date) → Number
Day of (date) → Number
Deactivated → Boolean
Dec (number) → Number
DEFAULT TABLE (table)
DELAY PROCESS (process; duration)
DELETE DOCUMENT (document)
DELETE ELEMENT (array; where{; howMany})
DELETE FROM BLOB (blob; offset; len)
DELETE LIST ITEM (list; itemRef | *{; *})
DELETE MENU ITEM (menu; menuItem{; process})
DELETE RECORD {(table)}
DELETE RESOURCE (resType; resID{; resFile})
DELETE SELECTION {(table)}
Delete string (source; where; numChars) → String
DELETE SUBRECORD (subtable)
DELETE USER (UserID)
DIALOG ({table; }form)
DIFFERENCE (set; subtractSet; resultSet)
DISABLE BUTTON (*{; }object)
DISABLE MENU ITEM (menu; menuItem{; process})
DISPLAY RECORD {(table)}
DISPLAY SELECTION ({table}{; *}{; *})
DISTINCT VALUES (field; array)
Document creator (document) → String
DOCUMENT LIST (pathname; documents)
DOCUMENT TO BLOB (document; blob{; *})
Document type (document) → String
DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES (srcObject; srcElement; srcProcess)
DRAG WINDOW
Drop position → Number

DUPLICATE RECORD {(table)}

During → Boolean

E

EDIT ACCESS

ENABLE BUTTON ({*; }object)

ENABLE MENU ITEM (menu; menuitem{; process})

End selection {(table)} → Boolean

End subselection (subtable) → Boolean

ERASE WINDOW {(window)}

EXECUTE (statement)

EXECUTE ON CLIENT (clientName; methodName {; param1; ...; paramN})

Execute on server (procedure; stack{; name{; param{; param2; ...; paramN}{; *})) → Number

Exp (number) → Number

EXPAND BLOB (blob)

EXPORT DATA (fileName {; project{; *})

EXPORT DIF {(table; }document)

EXPORT SYLK {(table; }document)

EXPORT TEXT {(table;} document)

F

False → Boolean

Field (tableNum | fieldPtr{; fieldNum}) → Number | Pointer

Field name {(tableNum; }fieldNum | fieldPtr) → String

FILTER EVENT

FILTER KEYSTROKE (filteredChar)

Find in array (array; value{; start}) → Number

Find index key (indexedField; value) Æ Longint

Find window (left; top{; windowPart}) → WinRef

FIRST PAGE

FIRST RECORD {(table)}

FIRST SUBRECORD (subtable)

FLUSH BUFFERS

FOLDER LIST (pathname; directories)

FONT ({*; }object; font)

FONT LIST (fonts)

Font name (fontNumber) → String

Font number (fontName) → Number

FONT SIZE ({*; }object; size)

FONT STYLE ({*; }object; styles)

Form event → Number

Frontmost process {(*)} → Integer

Frontmost window {(*)} → WinRef

G

Gestalt (selector; value) → Number

GET CLIPBOARD (dataType; data)

Get document position (docRef) → Number

Get database parameter ({table;} selector) → Longint

GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES (document; locked; invisible; created on; created at; modified on; modified at)

Get document size (document{; *}) → Number

Get edited text → Text

GET FIELD PROPERTIES ({tableNum; }fieldNum | fieldPtr; fieldType{; fieldLen{; indexed}})

GET FORM PROPERTIES ({table;} formName; width; height{; title{; widthVar{; heightVar{; numPages}}})

GET GROUP LIST (groupNames; groupNumbers)

GET GROUP PROPERTIES (groupID; name; owner{; members})

GET HIGHLIGHT (area; startSel; endSel)

GET ICON RESOURCE (resID; resData{; fileRef})

Get indexed string (resID; strID{; resFile}) → String

GET LIST ITEM (list; itemPos; itemRef; itemText{; sublist{; expanded}})

GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES (list; itemRef; enterable{; styles{; icon}})

GET LIST PROPERTIES (list; appearance{; icon{; lineHeight}})

Get menu item (menu; menuItem{; process}) → String

Get menu item key (menu; menuItem{; process}) → Number

Get menu item mark (menu; menuItem{; process}) → String

Get menu item style (menu; menuItem{; process}) → Number

Get menu title (menu{; process}) → String

GET MOUSE (mouseX; mouseY; mouseButton{; *})

GET OBJECT RECT ({*;} object; left; top; right; bottom)

GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD (picture)

GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY (picRef; picture)

GET PICTURE RESOURCE (resID; resData{; resFile})

Get platform interface → Number

Get pointer (varName) → Pointer

GET PROCESS VARIABLE (process; srcVar; dstVar{; srcVar2; dstVar2; ...; srcVarN; dstVarN})

GET REGISTERED CLIENTS (clientList; methods)

GET RESOURCE (resType; resID; resData{; resFile})

Get resource name (resType; resID{; resFile}) → String

Get resource properties (resType; resID{; resFile}) → Number

Get string resource (resID{; resFile}) → String

Get text from clipboard → String

Get text resource (resID{; resFile}) → Text

GET USER LIST (userNames; userNumbers)

GET USER PROPERTIES (userID; name; startup; password; nbLogin; lastLogin{; memberships})

GET WINDOW RECT (left; top; right; bottom{; window})

Get window title {{(window)}} → String
GOTO AREA ({{*}};object)
GOTO PAGE (pageNumber)
GOTO RECORD ({{table; }}record)
GOTO SELECTED RECORD ({{table; }}record)
GOTO XY (x; y)
GRAPH (graphArea; graphNumber; xLabels; yElements{; yElements2; ...; yElementsN})
GRAPH SETTINGS (graph; xmin; xmax; ymin; ymax; xprop; xgrid; ygrid; title{; title2; ...;
titleN})
GRAPH TABLE ({{table; }}graphType; x field{; y field2; ...; y fieldN})

H

HIDE MENU BAR
HIDE PROCESS (process)
HIDE TOOL BAR
HIGHLIGHT TEXT (area; startSel; endSel)
HIGHLIGHT RECORDS ({{setName}})

I

IDLE
IMPORT DIF ({{table; }}document)
IMPORT SYLK ({{table; }}document)
IMPORT TEXT ({{table; }}document)
IMPORT DATA (fileName {; project{; *}})
In break → Boolean
In footer → Boolean
In header → Boolean
In transaction → Boolean
INPUT FORM ({{table; }}form{; *})
INSERT ELEMENT (array; where{; howMany})
INSERT IN BLOB (blob; offset; len{; filler})
INSERT LIST ITEM (list; beforeItemRef | *; itemText; itemRef{; sublist{; expanded}})
INSERT MENU ITEM (menu; afterItem; itemText{; process})
Insert string (source; what; where) → String
Int (number) → Number
INTEGER TO BLOB (integer; blob; byteOrder{; offset | *})
INTERSECTION (set1; set2; resultSet)
INVERT BACKGROUND (textVar | textField)
Is a list (list) → Boolean
Is a variable (aPointer) → Boolean
Is in set (set) → Boolean
Is new record ({{table}}) → Boolean
Is record loaded ({{table}}) → Boolean

Is user deleted (userNumber) → Boolean
ISO to Mac (text) → String

K

Keystroke → string

L

Last object → Pointer
LAST PAGE
LAST RECORD {{table}}
LAST SUBRECORD (subtable)
Length (string) → Number
Level → Number
List item parent (list; itemRef) → Number
List item position (list; itemRef) → Number
LIST TO ARRAY (list; array{; itemRefs})
LIST TO BLOB (list; blob{; *})
LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE (document; method; quality; picture)
Load list (listName) → ListRef
LOAD RECORD {{table}}
LOAD SET ({{table; }set; document)
LOAD VARIABLES (document; variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})
Locked {{table}} → Boolean
LOCKED ATTRIBUTES ({{table; }process; user; machine; processName)
Log (number) → Number
LOG EVENT (message {; importance})
LONGINT ARRAY FROM SELECTION ({{table; recordArray{; selectionName})
LONGINT TO BLOB (longInt; blob; byteOrder{; offset | *})
Lowercase (string) → String

M

Mac to ISO (text) → String
Mac to Win (text) → String
Macintosh command down → Boolean
Macintosh control down → Boolean
Macintosh option down → Boolean
MAP FILE TYPES (macOS; windows; context)
Max (series) → Number
MENU BAR (menuBar{; process}{; *})
Menu bar height → Number
Menu bar screen → Number

Menu selected → Number
MESSAGE (message)
MESSAGES OFF
MESSAGES ON
Milliseconds → Number
Min (series) → Number
Mod (number1; number2) → Number
Modified (field) → Boolean
Modified record {(table)} → Boolean
MODIFY RECORD {(table}{; }{*})
MODIFY SELECTION {(table}{; *}{; *})
MODIFY SUBRECORD (subtable; form{; *})
Month of (date) → Number
MOVE DOCUMENT (srcPathname; dstPathname)
MOVE OBJECT ({*; } object; moveH; moveV{; resizeH{; resizeV}{; *})

N

New list → ListRef
New process (method; stack{; name{; param{; param2; ...; paramN}{; *}) → Number
NEXT PAGE
NEXT RECORD {(table)}
NEXT SUBRECORD (subtable)
Next window (window) → Number
Nil (aPointer) → Boolean
NO TRACE
Not (boolean) → Boolean
Num (expression) → Number

O

Old (field) → Expression
OLD RELATED MANY (field)
OLD RELATED ONE (field)
ON ERR CALL (errorMethod)
ON EVENT CALL (eventMethod{; processName})
ON SERIAL PORT CALL (serialMethod{; process})
ONE RECORD SELECT {(table)}
Open document (docName{; type{; mode}) → DocRef
Open external window (left; top; right; bottom; type; title; pluginArea) → Number
Open form window {(table}; formName {; type{; posH{; posV{; *})} → WinRef
Open resource file (resFilename{; fileType}) → DocRef
OPEN WEB URL (url {; *})
Open window (left; top; right; bottom{; type{; title{; controlMenuBox})}{ → WinRef }

ORDER BY ({table}{; field}{; > or <}{; field2; > or <2; ...; fieldN; > or <N})
ORDER BY FORMULA (table{; expression}{; > or <}{; expression2; > or <2; ...; expressionN;
> or <N})
ORDER SUBRECORDS BY (subtable; subfield{; > or <}{; subfield2; > or <2; ...; subfieldN;
> or <N})
OUTPUT FORM ({table; }form)
Outside call → Boolean

P

PAGE BREAK {(* | >)}
PAGE SETUP ({table; }form)
PAUSE PROCESS (process)
PICTURE LIBRARY LIST (picRefs; picNames)
PICTURE PROPERTIES (picture; width; height{; hOffset{; vOffset{; mode}}})
Picture size (picture) → Number
PLATFORM PROPERTIES (platform; system; machine)
PLAY (objectName{; channel})
PICT TO GIF (pict; blobGIF)
POP RECORD ({table})
Pop up menu (contents{; default}) → Number
Position (find; string) → Number
POST CLICK (mouseX; mouseY{; process}{; *})
POST EVENT (what; message; when; mouseX; mouseY; modifiers{; process})
POST KEY (code{; modifiers{; process})
PREVIOUS PAGE
PREVIOUS RECORD ({table})
PREVIOUS SUBRECORD (subtable)
PRINT FORM ({table; }form)
PRINT LABEL ({table}{; document}{; *})
PRINT RECORD ({table}{; }{*})
PRINT SELECTION ({table}{; }{*})
PRINT SETTINGS
Printing page → Number
Process aborted → Boolean
Process number (name{; *}) → Number
PROCESS PROPERTIES (process; name; state; time{; procVisible{; uniqueID{; origin}}})
Process state (process) → Number
PUSH RECORD ({table})

Q

QUERY {{table}}; queryArgument}; *)
QUERY BY EXAMPLE {{table}}
QUERY BY FORMULA {{table}}; }{queryFormula}
QUERY SELECTION {{table}}; queryArgument}; *)
QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA {{table}}; }{queryFormula}
QUERY SUBRECORDS (subtable; queryFormula)
QUERY WITH ARRAY (indexedField; array)
QUIT 4D

R

Random → Number
READ ONLY {{table} | *)
Read only state {{table}} → Boolean
READ WRITE {{table} | *)
REAL TO BLOB (real; blob; realFormat; offset | *)
RECEIVE BUFFER (receiveVar)
RECEIVE PACKET {{docRef; }receiveVar; stopChar | numChars}
RECEIVE RECORD {{table}}
RECEIVE VARIABLE (variable)
Record number {{table}} → Number
Records in selection {{table}} → Number
Records in set (set) → Number
Records in subselection (subtable) → Number
Records in table {{table}} → Number
REDRAW (object)
REDRAW LIST (list)
REDRAW WINDOW {{window}}
REDUCE SELECTION {{table; }number)
REGISTER CLIENT (clientName {; period} {; *)
REJECT {{field}}
RELATE MANY (oneTable | Field)
RELATE MANY SELECTION (field)
RELATE ONE (manyTable | Field; choiceField)
RELATE ONE SELECTION (manyTable; oneTable)
REMOVE FROM SET {{table; }set)
REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY (picRef)
Replace string (source; oldString; newString; howMany) → String
REPORT {{table; }document; *)
Request (message; default response; OK button title; Cancel button title))) → String
RESOLVE POINTER (pointer; varName; tableNum; fieldNum)
RESOURCE LIST (resType; resIDs; resNames; resFile)
RESOURCE TYPE LIST (resTypes; resFile)
RESUME PROCESS (process)

Round (round; places) → Number

S

SAVE LIST (list; listName)

SAVE OLD RELATED ONE (field)

SAVE PICTURE TO FILE (document; picture)

SAVE RECORD {(table)}

SAVE RELATED ONE (field)

SAVE SET (set; document)

SAVE VARIABLES (document; variable{; variable2; ...; variableN})

SCAN INDEX (field; number; > or <)

SCREEN COORDINATES (left; top; right; bottom{; screen})

SCREEN DEPTH (depth; color{; screen})

Screen height {(*)} → Number

Screen width {(*)} → Number

SEARCH BY INDEX

Select folder ({message}) → Alpha

SELECT LIST ITEM (list; itemPos)

SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE (list; itemRef)

SELECT LOG FILE (logFile)

Selected list item (list) → Long

Selected record number {(table)} → Number

SELECTION TO ARRAY (field | table; array{; field2 | table2; array2; ...; fieldN | tableN; arrayN})

Self → Pointer

Semaphore (semaphore {; tickCount}) → Boolean

SEND HTML BLOB (blob; type {; noContext})

SEND HTML FILE (HTMLfile)

SEND HTTP REDIRECT (url {; *})

SEND PACKET ({docRef; }packet)

SEND RECORD {(table)}

SEND VARIABLE (variable)

Sequence number {(table)} → Number

SET ABOUT (itemText; method)

SET BLOB SIZE (blob; size{; filler})

SET CHANNEL (port | operation{; settings | document})

SET CHOICE LIST ({*; }object; list)

SET COLOR ({*; }object; color)

SET CURSOR {(cursor)}

SET DATABASE PARAMETER {(table;} selector; value)

SET DEFAULT CENTURY (century{; pivotYear})

SET DOCUMENT CREATOR (document; fileCreator)

SET DOCUMENT POSITION (docRef; offset{; anchor})

SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES (document; locked; invisible; created on; created at; modified on; modified at)

SET DOCUMENT SIZE (document; size)

SET DOCUMENT TYPE (document; fileType)
 SET ENTERABLE ({*; }entryArea; enterable)
 SET FIELD TITLES (table | subtable; fieldTitles; fieldNumbers)
 SET FILTER ({*; }object; entryFilter)
 SET FORMAT ({*; }object; displayFormat)
 Set group properties (groupID; name; owner{; members}) → Number
 SET HOME PAGE (homePage)
 SET HTML ROOT (pathnameHTML)
 SET HTTP HEADER (fields)
 SET INDEX(field; index{; mode}{; *})
 SET LIST ITEM (list; itemRef; newItemText; newItemRef{; sublist{; expanded}))
 SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES (list; itemRef; enterable; styles; icon)
 SET LIST PROPERTIES (list; appearance{; icon{; lineHeight}))
 SET MENU ITEM (menu; menuItem; itemText{; process})
 SET MENU ITEM KEY (menu; menuItem; itemKey{; process})
 SET MENU ITEM MARK (menu; item; mark{; process})
 SET MENU ITEM STYLE (menu; menuItem; itemStyle{; process})
 SET PICTURE RESOURCE (resID; resData{; resFile})
 SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD (picture)
 SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY (picture; picRef; picName)
 SET PLATFORM INTERFACE (interface)
 SET PRINT PREVIEW (preview)
 SET PROCESS VARIABLE (process; dstVar; expr{; dstVar2; expr2; ...; dstVarN; exprN))
 SET QUERY DESTINATION (destinationType{; destinationObject})
 SET QUERY LIMIT (limit)
 SET REAL COMPARISON LEVEL (epsilon)
 SET RESOURCE (resType; resID; resData{; resFile})
 SET RESOURCE NAME (resType; resID; resName{; resFile})
 SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES (resType; resID; resAttr{; resFile})
 SET RGB COLORS ({*; }object; foregroundColor; backgroundColor)
 SET SCREEN DEPTH (depth; color{; screen})
 SET STRING RESOURCE (resID; resData{; resFile})
 SET TABLE TITLES (tableTitles; tableNumbers)
 SET TEXT RESOURCE (resID; resData{; resFile})
 SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD (text)
 SET TIMEOUT (seconds)
 Set user properties (userID; name; startup; password; nbLogin; lastLogin{; memberships})
 → Number
 SET TIMER (tickCount)
 SET VISIBLE ({*; }object; visible)
 SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS (numberRecords{; numberPages{; picRef}))
 SET WEB TIMEOUT (timeout)
 SET WINDOW RECT (left; top; right; bottom{; window})
 SET WINDOW TITLE (title{; window})
 Shift down → Boolean
 SHOW MENU BAR
 SHOW PROCESS (process)

SHOW TOOL BAR

Sin (number) → Number

Size of array (array) → Number

SORT ARRAY (array{; array2; ...; arrayN}{; > or <})

SORT BY INDEX

SORT LIST (list{; > or <})

Square root (number) → Number

START TRANSACTION

START WEB SERVER

Std deviation (series) → Number

STOP WEB SERVER

String (expression{; format}) → String

STRING LIST TO ARRAY (resID; strings{; resFile})

Structure file → String

SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY (start; end; field | table; array{; field2 | table2; array2; ...; fieldN | tableN; arrayN})

Substring (source; firstChar{; numChars}) → String

Subtotal (data{; pageBreak}) → Number

Sum (series) → Number

Sum squares (series) → Number

System folder → String

T

Table (tableNum | aPtr) → Pointer | Number

Table name (tableNum | tablePtr) → String

Tan (number) → Number

Temporary folder → String

Test clipboard (dataType) → Number

Test path name (pathname) → Number

Test semaphore (semaphore) → Boolean

TEXT TO BLOB (texte; blob; formatTexte{; offset | *})

Tickcount → Number

Time (timeString) → Time

Time string (seconds) → String

TRACE

Trigger level → Number

TRIGGER PROPERTIES (triggerLevel; dbEvent; tableNum; recordNum)

True → Boolean

Trunc (number; places) → Number

Type (fieldVar) → Number

U

Undefined (variable) → Boolean
UNION (set1; set2; resultSet)
UNLOAD RECORD {(table)}
UNREGISTER CLIENT
Uppercase (chaîne) → String
USE ASCII MAP (map | *; mapInOut)
USE NAMED SELECTION (name)
USE SET (set)
User in group (user; group) → Boolean

V

VALIDATE TRANSACTION
VARIABLE TO BLOB (variable; blob{; *})
VARIABLE TO VARIABLE (process; dstVar; srcVar{; dstVar2; srcVar2; ...; dstVarN; srcVarN})
Variance (series) → Number
Version type → Long Integer
VOLUME ATTRIBUTES (volume; size; used; free)
VOLUME LIST (volumes)

W

WEB CACHE STATISTICS (pages; hits; usage)
Web Context → Boolean
Win to Mac (text) → String
Window kind {(window)}
WINDOW LIST (windows{; *})
Window process {(window)} → Number
Windows Alt down → Boolean
Windows Ctrl down → Boolean

Y

Year of (date) → Number

Constants

4D Environment

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------------|--------------|-------|
| 4D Client | Long Integer | 4 |
| 4D Engine | Long Integer | 1 |
| 4D First | Long Integer | 6 |
| 4D Runtime | Long Integer | 2 |
| 4D Runtime Classic | Long Integer | 3 |
| 4D Server | Long Integer | 5 |
| 4th Dimension | Long Integer | 0 |
| Demo Version | Long Integer | 1 |
| Full Version | Long Integer | 0 |

ASCII Codes

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| ACK ASCII code | Long Integer | 6 |
| At sign | Long Integer | 64 |
| Backspace | Long Integer | 8 |
| BEL ASCII code | Long Integer | 7 |
| BS ASCII code | Long Integer | 8 |
| CAN ASCII code | Long Integer | 24 |
| Carriage return | Long Integer | 13 |
| CR ASCII code | Long Integer | 13 |
| DC1 ASCII code | Long Integer | 17 |
| DC2 ASCII code | Long Integer | 18 |
| DC3 ASCII code | Long Integer | 19 |
| DC4 ASCII code | Long Integer | 20 |
| DEL ASCII code | Long Integer | 127 |
| DLE ASCII code | Long Integer | 16 |
| Double quote | Long Integer | 34 |
| EM ASCII code | Long Integer | 25 |
| ENQ ASCII code | Long Integer | 5 |
| Enter | Long Integer | 3 |
| EOT ASCII code | Long Integer | 4 |
| ESC ASCII code | Long Integer | 27 |
| Escape | Long Integer | 27 |
| ETB ASCII code | Long Integer | 23 |
| ETX ASCII code | Long Integer | 3 |
| FF ASCII code | Long Integer | 12 |
| FS ASCII code | Long Integer | 28 |
| GS ASCII code | Long Integer | 29 |
| HT ASCII code | Long Integer | 9 |
| LF ASCII code | Long Integer | 10 |
| Line feed | Long Integer | 10 |
| NAK ASCII code | Long Integer | 21 |
| NBSP | Long Integer | 202 |
| NUL ASCII code | Long Integer | 0 |
| Period | Long Integer | 46 |
| Quote | Long Integer | 39 |
| RS ASCII code | Long Integer | 30 |

ASCII Codes (continued)

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------|--------------|-------|
| SI ASCII code | Long Integer | 15 |
| SO ASCII code | Long Integer | 14 |
| SOH ASCII code | Long Integer | 1 |
| SP ASCII code | Long Integer | 32 |
| Space | Long Integer | 32 |
| STX ASCII code | Long Integer | 2 |
| SUB ASCII code | Long Integer | 26 |
| SYN ASCII code | Long Integer | 22 |
| Tab | Long Integer | 9 |
| US ASCII code | Long Integer | 31 |
| VT ASCII code | Long Integer | 11 |

BLOB

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| C string | Long Integer | 0 |
| Compact compression mode | Long Integer | 1 |
| Extended real format | Long Integer | 1 |
| Fast compression mode | Long Integer | 2 |
| Is not compressed | Long Integer | 0 |
| Macintosh byte ordering | Long Integer | 1 |
| Macintosh double real format | Long Integer | 2 |
| Native byte ordering | Long Integer | 0 |
| Native real format | Long Integer | 0 |
| Pascal string | Long Integer | 1 |
| PC byte ordering | Long Integer | 2 |
| PC double real format | Long Integer | 3 |
| Text with length | Long Integer | 2 |
| Text without length | Long Integer | 3 |

Clipboard

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| No such data in clipboard | Long Integer | -102 |
| Picture data | String | PICT |
| Text data | String | TEXT |

Colors

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------|--------------|-------|
| Black | Long Integer | 15 |
| Blue | Long Integer | 6 |
| Brown | Long Integer | 13 |
| Dark Blue | Long Integer | 5 |
| Dark Brown | Long Integer | 10 |
| Dark Green | Long Integer | 9 |
| Dark Grey | Long Integer | 11 |
| Green | Long Integer | 8 |
| Grey | Long Integer | 14 |
| Light Blue | Long Integer | 7 |
| Light Grey | Long Integer | 12 |
| Orange | Long Integer | 2 |
| Purple | Long Integer | 4 |
| Red | Long Integer | 3 |
| White | Long Integer | 0 |
| Yellow | Long Integer | 1 |

Communications

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------|
| Data bits 5 | Long Integer | 0 |
| Data bits 6 | Long Integer | 2048 |
| Data bits 7 | Long Integer | 1024 |
| Data bits 8 | Long Integer | 3072 |
| MacOS Printer Port | Long Integer | 0 |
| MacOS Serial Port | Long Integer | 1 |
| Parity Even | Long Integer | 12288 |
| Parity None | Long Integer | 0 |
| Parity Odd | Long Integer | 4096 |
| Protocol DTR | Long Integer | 30 |
| Protocol None | Long Integer | 0 |
| Protocol XONXOFF | Long Integer | 20 |
| Speed 115200 | Long Integer | 1022 |
| Speed 1200 | Long Integer | 94 |
| Speed 1800 | Long Integer | 62 |
| Speed 19200 | Long Integer | 4 |
| Speed 230400 | Long Integer | 1021 |
| Speed 2400 | Long Integer | 46 |
| Speed 300 | Long Integer | 380 |
| Speed 3600 | Long Integer | 30 |
| Speed 4800 | Long Integer | 22 |
| Speed 57600 | Long Integer | 0 |
| Speed 600 | Long Integer | 189 |
| Speed 7200 | Long Integer | 14 |
| Speed 9600 | Long Integer | 10 |
| Stop bits One | Long Integer | 16384 |
| Stop bits One and a half | Long Integer | -32768 |
| Stop bits Two | Long Integer | -16384 |

Database Engine

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------|--------------|-------|
| New record | Long Integer | -3 |
| No current record | Long Integer | -1 |

Database Events

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| On Deleting Record Event | Long Integer | 3 |
| On Loading Record Event | Long Integer | 4 |
| On Saving Existing Record Event | Long Integer | 2 |
| On Saving New Record Event | Long Integer | 1 |

Database Parameters

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Database Cache Size | Long Integer | 9 |
| Index Compacting | Long Integer | 4 |
| Maximum Web Process | Long Integer | 7 |
| Minimum Web Process | Long Integer | 6 |
| Seq Access Optimization | Long Integer | 2 |
| Seq Distinct Values Ratio | Long Integer | 3 |
| Seq Order Ratio | Long Integer | 1 |
| Seq Query Select Ratio | Long Integer | 5 |
| Web conversion mode | Long Integer | 8 |

Date Display Formats

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------|--------------|-------|
| Abbr Month Day | Long Integer | 6 |
| Abbreviated | Long Integer | 2 |
| Long | Long Integer | 3 |
| MM DD YYYY | Long Integer | 4 |
| MM DD YYYY Forced | Long Integer | 7 |
| Month Day Year | Long Integer | 5 |
| Short | Long Integer | 1 |

Days and Months

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------|--------------|-------|
| April | Long Integer | 4 |
| August | Long Integer | 8 |
| December | Long Integer | 12 |
| February | Long Integer | 2 |
| Friday | Long Integer | 6 |
| January | Long Integer | 1 |
| July | Long Integer | 7 |
| June | Long Integer | 6 |
| March | Long Integer | 3 |
| May | Long Integer | 5 |
| Monday | Long Integer | 2 |
| November | Long Integer | 11 |
| October | Long Integer | 10 |
| Saturday | Long Integer | 7 |
| September | Long Integer | 9 |
| Sunday | Long Integer | 1 |
| Thursday | Long Integer | 5 |
| Tuesday | Long Integer | 3 |
| Wednesday | Long Integer | 4 |

Euro currencies

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------|--------|-------|
| Austrian Schilling | String | ATS |
| Belgian Franc | String | BEF |
| Deutschemark | String | DEM |
| Euro | String | EUR |
| Finnish Markka | String | FIM |
| French Franc | String | FRF |
| Irish Pound | String | IEP |
| Italian Lira | String | ITL |
| Luxembourg Franc | String | LUF |
| Netherlands Guilder | String | NLG |
| Portuguese Escudo | String | PTE |
| Spanish Peseta | String | ESP |

Events (Modifiers)

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Activate window bit | Long Integer | 0 |
| Activate window mask | Long Integer | 1 |
| Caps Lock key bit | Long Integer | 10 |
| Caps Lock key mask | Long Integer | 1024 |
| Command key bit | Long Integer | 8 |
| Command key mask | Long Integer | 256 |
| Control key bit | Long Integer | 12 |
| Control key mask | Long Integer | 4096 |
| Mouse button bit | Long Integer | 7 |
| Mouse button mask | Long Integer | 128 |
| Option key bit | Long Integer | 11 |
| Option key mask | Long Integer | 2048 |
| Right control key bit | Long Integer | 15 |
| Right control key mask | Long Integer | 32768 |
| Right option key bit | Long Integer | 14 |
| Right option key mask | Long Integer | 16384 |
| Right shift key bit | Long Integer | 13 |
| Right shift key mask | Long Integer | 8192 |
| Shift key bit | Long Integer | 9 |
| Shift key mask | Long Integer | 512 |

Events (What)

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Activate event | Long Integer | 8 |
| Auto key event | Long Integer | 5 |
| Disk event | Long Integer | 7 |
| Key down event | Long Integer | 3 |
| Key up event | Long Integer | 4 |
| Mouse down event | Long Integer | 1 |
| Mouse up event | Long Integer | 2 |
| Null event | Long Integer | 0 |
| Operating system event | Long Integer | 15 |
| Update event | Long Integer | 6 |

Expressions

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------|--------------|------------|
| MAXINT | Long Integer | 32767 |
| MAXLONG | Long Integer | 2147483647 |
| MAXTEXTLEN | Long Integer | 32000 |

Field and Variable Types

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------|--------------|-------|
| Array 2D | Long Integer | 13 |
| Boolean array | Long Integer | 22 |
| Date array | Long Integer | 17 |
| Integer array | Long Integer | 15 |
| Is Alpha Field | Long Integer | 0 |
| Is BLOB | Long Integer | 30 |
| Is Boolean | Long Integer | 6 |
| Is Date | Long Integer | 4 |
| Is Integer | Long Integer | 8 |
| Is LongInt | Long Integer | 9 |
| Is Picture | Long Integer | 3 |
| Is Pointer | Long Integer | 23 |
| Is Real | Long Integer | 1 |
| Is String Var | Long Integer | 24 |
| Is Subtable | Long Integer | 7 |
| Is Text | Long Integer | 2 |
| Is Time | Long Integer | 11 |
| Is Undefined | Long Integer | 5 |
| LongInt array | Long Integer | 16 |
| Picture array | Long Integer | 19 |
| Pointer array | Long Integer | 20 |
| Real array | Long Integer | 14 |
| String array | Long Integer | 21 |
| Text array | Long Integer | 18 |

Find window

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------|--------------|-------|
| In contents | Long Integer | 3 |
| In drag | Long Integer | 4 |
| In go away | Long Integer | 6 |
| In grow | Long Integer | 5 |
| In menu bar | Long Integer | 1 |
| In system window | Long Integer | 2 |
| In zoom box | Long Integer | 8 |

Font Styles

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------|--------------|-------|
| Bold | Long Integer | 1 |
| Condensed | Long Integer | 32 |
| Extended | Long Integer | 64 |
| Italic | Long Integer | 2 |
| Outline | Long Integer | 8 |
| Plain | Long Integer | 0 |
| Shadow | Long Integer | 16 |
| Underline | Long Integer | 4 |

Form Events

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------|--------------|-------|
| On Activate | Long Integer | 11 |
| On After Keystroke | Long Integer | 28 |
| On Before Keystroke | Long Integer | 17 |
| On Clicked | Long Integer | 4 |
| On Close Box | Long Integer | 22 |
| On Close Detail | Long Integer | 26 |
| On Data Change | Long Integer | 20 |
| On Deactivate | Long Integer | 12 |
| On Display Detail | Long Integer | 8 |
| On Double Clicked | Long Integer | 13 |
| On Drag Over | Long Integer | 21 |
| On Drop | Long Integer | 16 |
| On Getting Focus | Long Integer | 15 |
| On Header | Long Integer | 5 |
| On Load | Long Integer | 1 |
| On Losing Focus | Long Integer | 14 |
| On Menu Selected | Long Integer | 18 |
| On Open Detail | Long Integer | 25 |
| On Outside Call | Long Integer | 10 |
| On Plug in Area | Long Integer | 19 |
| On Printing Break | Long Integer | 6 |
| On Printing Detail | Long Integer | 23 |
| On Printing Footer | Long Integer | 7 |
| On Resize | Long Integer | 29 |
| On Timer | Long Integer | 27 |
| On Unload | Long Integer | 24 |
| On Validate | Long Integer | 3 |

Function Keys

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| Backspace Key | Long Integer | 8 |
| Down Arrow Key | Long Integer | 31 |
| End Key | Long Integer | 4 |
| Enter Key | Long Integer | 3 |
| Escape Key | Long Integer | 27 |
| F1 Key | Long Integer | -122 |
| F10 Key | Long Integer | -109 |
| F11 Key | Long Integer | -103 |
| F12 Key | Long Integer | -111 |
| F13 Key | Long Integer | -105 |
| F14 Key | Long Integer | -107 |
| F15 Key | Long Integer | -113 |
| F2 Key | Long Integer | -120 |
| F3 Key | Long Integer | -99 |
| F4 Key | Long Integer | -118 |
| F5 Key | Long Integer | -96 |
| F6 Key | Long Integer | -97 |
| F7 Key | Long Integer | -98 |
| F8 Key | Long Integer | -100 |
| F9 Key | Long Integer | -101 |
| Help Key | Long Integer | 5 |
| Home Key | Long Integer | 1 |
| Left Arrow Key | Long Integer | 28 |
| Page Down Key | Long Integer | 12 |
| Page Up Key | Long Integer | 11 |
| Return Key | Long Integer | 13 |
| Right Arrow Key | Long Integer | 29 |
| Tab Key | Long Integer | 9 |
| Up Arrow Key | Long Integer | 30 |

Hierarchical Lists

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------|--------------|--------|
| Ala Macintosh | Long Integer | 1 |
| Ala Windows | Long Integer | 2 |
| Macintosh node | Long Integer | 860 |
| Use PicRef | Long Integer | 131072 |
| Use PICT resource | Long Integer | 65536 |
| Windows node | Long Integer | 138 |

ISO Latin Character Entities

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------------------|--------|----------|
| ISO L1 a acute | String | ´ |
| ISO L1 a circumflex | String | â |
| ISO L1 a grave | String | à |
| ISO L1 a ring | String | å |
| ISO L1 a tilde | String | ã |
| ISO L1 a umlaut | String | ä |
| ISO L1 ae ligature | String | æ |
| ISO L1 Ampersand | String | & |
| ISO L1 c cedilla | String | ç |
| ISO L1 Cap A acute | String | Á |
| ISO L1 Cap A circumflex | String | Â |
| ISO L1 Cap A grave | String | À |
| ISO L1 Cap A ring | String | Å |
| ISO L1 Cap A tilde | String | Ã |
| ISO L1 Cap A umlaut | String | Ä |
| ISO L1 Cap AE ligature | String | &AELig; |
| ISO L1 Cap C cedilla | String | Ç |
| ISO L1 Cap E acute | String | É |
| ISO L1 Cap E circumflex | String | Ê |
| ISO L1 Cap E grave | String | È |
| ISO L1 Cap E umlaut | String | Ë |
| ISO L1 Cap Eth Icelandic | String | Ð |
| ISO L1 Cap I acute | String | Í |
| ISO L1 Cap I circumflex | String | Î |
| ISO L1 Cap I grave | String | Ì |
| ISO L1 Cap I umlaut | String | Ï |
| ISO L1 Cap N tilde | String | Ñ |
| ISO L1 Cap O acute | String | Ó |
| ISO L1 Cap O circumflex | String | Ô |
| ISO L1 Cap O grave | String | Ò |
| ISO L1 Cap O slash | String | Ø |
| ISO L1 Cap O tilde | String | Õ |
| ISO L1 Cap O umlaut | String | Ö |
| ISO L1 Cap THORN Icelandic | String | Þ |
| ISO L1 Cap U acute | String | Ú |

ISO Latin Character Entities (continued)

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-------------------------|--------|----------|
| ISO L1 Cap U circumflex | String | Û |
| ISO L1 Cap U grave | String | Ù |
| ISO L1 Cap U umlaut | String | Ü |
| ISO L1 Cap Y acute | String | Ý |
| ISO L1 Copyright | String | © |
| ISO L1 e acute | String | é |
| ISO L1 e circumflex | String | ê |
| ISO L1 e grave | String | è |
| ISO L1 e umlaut | String | ë |
| ISO L1 eth Icelandic | String | ð |
| ISO L1 Greater than | String | > |
| ISO L1 i acute | String | í |
| ISO L1 i circumflex | String | î |
| ISO L1 i grave | String | ì |
| ISO L1 i umlaut | String | ï |
| ISO L1 Less than | String | < |
| ISO L1 n tilde | String | ñ |
| ISO L1 o acute | String | ó |
| ISO L1 o circumflex | String | ô |
| ISO L1 o grave | String | ò |
| ISO L1 o slash | String | ø |
| ISO L1 o tilde | String | õ |
| ISO L1 o umlaut | String | ö |
| ISO L1 Quotation mark | String | " |
| ISO L1 Registered | String | ® |
| ISO L1 sharp s German | String | ß |
| ISO L1 thorn Icelandic | String | þ |
| ISO L1 u acute | String | ú |
| ISO L1 u circumflex | String | û |
| ISO L1 u grave | String | ù |
| ISO L1 u umlaut | String | ü |
| ISO L1 y acute | String | ý |
| ISO L1 y umlaut | String | ÿ |

Math

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------|------|-----------------------|
| Degree | Real | 0.0174532925199432958 |
| e number | Real | 2.71828182845904524 |
| Pi | Real | 3.141592653589793239 |
| Radian | Real | 57.29577951308232088 |

Open window

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Alternate dialog box | Long Integer | 3 |
| Has grow box | Long Integer | 4 |
| Has highlight | Long Integer | 1 |
| Has window title | Long Integer | 2 |
| Has zoom box | Long Integer | 8 |
| Modal dialog box | Long Integer | 1 |
| Movable dialog box | Long Integer | 5 |
| Palette window | Long Integer | 720 |
| Plain dialog box | Long Integer | 2 |
| Plain fixed size window | Long Integer | 4 |
| Plain no zoom box window | Long Integer | 0 |
| Plain window | Long Integer | 8 |
| Round corner window | Long Integer | 16 |

Picture Display Formats

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------------------|--------------|-------|
| On Background | Long Integer | 3 |
| Scaled to Fit | Long Integer | 2 |
| Scaled to fit prop centered | Long Integer | 6 |
| Scaled to fit proportional | Long Integer | 5 |
| Truncated Centered | Long Integer | 1 |
| Truncated non Centered | Long Integer | 4 |

Platform Interfaces

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Automatic interface | Long Integer | -1 |
| Macintosh interface | Long Integer | 0 |
| Platinum interface | Long Integer | 3 |
| Windows 95 interface | Long Integer | 2 |
| Windows NT 3.51 interface | Long Integer | 1 |

Platform Properties

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| INTEL 386 | Long Integer | 386 |
| INTEL 486 | Long Integer | 486 |
| Macintosh 68K | Long Integer | 1 |
| Pentium | Long Integer | 586 |
| Power Macintosh | Long Integer | 2 |
| PowerPC 601 | Long Integer | 601 |
| PowerPC 603 | Long Integer | 603 |
| PowerPC 604 | Long Integer | 604 |
| PowerPC G3 | Long Integer | 510 |
| Windows | Long Integer | 3 |

Process state

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Aborted | Long Integer | -1 |
| Delayed | Long Integer | 1 |
| Does not exist | Long Integer | -100 |
| Executing | Long Integer | 0 |
| Hidden modal dialog | Long Integer | 6 |
| Paused | Long Integer | 5 |
| Waiting for input output | Long Integer | 3 |
| Waiting for internal flag | Long Integer | 4 |
| Waiting for user event | Long Integer | 2 |

Process Type

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Apple Event Manager | Long Integer | -7 |
| Cache Manager | Long Integer | -4 |
| Created from Menu Command | Long Integer | 2 |
| Created from Programming | Long Integer | 1 |
| Created from User Mode | Long Integer | 3 |
| Design Process | Long Integer | -2 |
| Event Manager | Long Integer | -8 |
| External Task | Long Integer | -9 |
| Indexing Process | Long Integer | -5 |
| None | Long Integer | 0 |
| Other 4D Process | Long Integer | -10 |
| Other User Process | Long Integer | 4 |
| Serial Port Manager | Long Integer | -6 |
| User or Custom Menus Process | Long Integer | -1 |
| Web Process with Context | Long Integer | -11 |
| Web Process with no Context | Long Integer | -3 |

Query Destinations

| Constant | Type | Value |
|------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Into current selection | Long Integer | 0 |
| Into named selection | Long Integer | 2 |
| Into set | Long Integer | 1 |
| Into variable | Long Integer | 3 |

Resources Properties

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Changed resource bit | Long Integer | 1 |
| Changed resource mask | Long Integer | 2 |
| Locked resource bit | Long Integer | 4 |
| Locked resource mask | Long Integer | 16 |
| Preloaded resource bit | Long Integer | 2 |
| Preloaded resource mask | Long Integer | 4 |
| Protected resource bit | Long Integer | 3 |
| Protected resource mask | Long Integer | 8 |
| Purgeable resource bit | Long Integer | 5 |
| Purgeable resource mask | Long Integer | 32 |
| System heap resource bit | Long Integer | 6 |
| System heap resource mask | Long Integer | 64 |

SCREEN DEPTH

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Black and white | Long Integer | 0 |
| Four colors | Long Integer | 2 |
| Is color | Long Integer | 1 |
| Is gray scale | Long Integer | 0 |
| Millions of colors 24 bit | Long Integer | 24 |
| Millions of colors 32 bit | Long Integer | 32 |
| Sixteen colors | Long Integer | 4 |
| Thousands of colors | Long Integer | 16 |
| Two fifty six colors | Long Integer | 8 |

SET RGB COLOR

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Default background color | Long Integer | -2 |
| Default dark shadow color | Long Integer | -3 |
| Default foreground color | Long Integer | -1 |
| Default light shadow color | Long Integer | -4 |

Standard System Signatures

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------------------|--------|-------|
| Picture Document | String | PICT |
| QT Animation compressor | String | rlc |
| QT Compact video compressor | String | cdvc |
| QT Graphics compressor | String | smc |
| QT Photo compressor | String | jpeg |
| QT Raw compressor | String | raw |
| QT Video compressor | String | rpza |
| Text Document | String | TEXT |
| Windows MIDI Document | String | MID |
| Windows Sound Document | String | WAV |
| Windows Video Document | String | AVI |

System Documents

| Constant | Type | Value |
|----------------|--------------|-------|
| Get Pathname | Long Integer | 3 |
| Is a directory | Long Integer | 0 |
| Is a document | Long Integer | 1 |
| Read and Write | Long Integer | 0 |
| Read Mode | Long Integer | 2 |
| Write Mode | Long Integer | 1 |

TCP Port Numbers

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------------|--------------|-------|
| TCP Authentication | Long Integer | 113 |
| TCP DNS | Long Integer | 53 |
| TCP Finger | Long Integer | 79 |
| TCP FTP Control | Long Integer | 21 |
| TCP FTP Data | Long Integer | 20 |
| TCP Gopher | Long Integer | 70 |
| TCP HTTP WWW | Long Integer | 80 |
| TCP IMAP3 | Long Integer | 220 |
| TCP Kerberos | Long Integer | 88 |
| TCP KLogin | Long Integer | 543 |
| TCP Nickname | Long Integer | 43 |
| TCP NNTP | Long Integer | 119 |
| TCP NTalk | Long Integer | 518 |
| TCP NTP | Long Integer | 123 |
| TCP PMCP | Long Integer | 1643 |
| TCP PMD | Long Integer | 1642 |
| TCP POP3 | Long Integer | 110 |
| TCP Printer | Long Integer | 515 |
| TCP RADACCT | Long Integer | 1646 |
| TCP RADIUS | Long Integer | 1645 |
| TCP Remote Cmd | Long Integer | 514 |
| TCP Remote Exec | Long Integer | 512 |
| TCP Remote Login | Long Integer | 513 |
| TCP Router | Long Integer | 520 |
| TCP SMTP | Long Integer | 25 |
| TCP SNMP | Long Integer | 161 |
| TCP SNMPTRAP | Long Integer | 162 |
| TCP SUN RPC | Long Integer | 111 |
| TCP Talk | Long Integer | 517 |
| TCP Telnet | Long Integer | 23 |
| TCP TFTP | Long Integer | 69 |
| TCP UUCP | Long Integer | 540 |
| TCP UUCP RLOGIN | Long Integer | 541 |

Time Display Formats

| Constant | Type | Value |
|--------------|--------------|-------|
| HH MM | Long Integer | 2 |
| HH MM AM PM | Long Integer | 5 |
| HH MM SS | Long Integer | 1 |
| Hour Min | Long Integer | 4 |
| Hour Min Sec | Long Integer | 3 |

Window kind

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------|--------------|-------|
| External window | Long Integer | 5 |
| Floating window | Long Integer | 14 |
| Modal dialog | Long Integer | 9 |
| Regular window | Long Integer | 8 |

Window Position

| Constant | Type | Value |
|-----------------------|--------------|--------|
| At the Bottom | Long Integer | 393216 |
| At the Top | Long Integer | 327680 |
| Horizontally Centered | Long Integer | 65536 |
| On the Left | Long Integer | 131072 |
| On the Right | Long Integer | 196608 |
| Vertically Centered | Long Integer | 262144 |

Windows NT Log Events

| Constant | Type | Value |
|---------------------|--------------|-------|
| Error Message | Long Integer | 2 |
| Information Message | Long Integer | 0 |
| Warning Message | Long Integer | 1 |

Command Index

A

| | |
|-----------------------|------|
| ABORT | 582 |
| Abs | 605 |
| ACCEPT | 439 |
| ACCUMULATE | 772 |
| ACI folder | 146 |
| Activated | 478 |
| ADD DATA SEGMENT | 150 |
| ADD RECORD | 347 |
| ADD SUBRECORD | 351 |
| Add to date | 369 |
| ADD TO SET | 1042 |
| After | 474 |
| ALERT | 659 |
| ALL RECORDS | 1005 |
| ALL SUBRECORDS | 1112 |
| Append document | 1136 |
| APPEND MENU ITEM | 650 |
| APPEND TO CLIPBOARD | 275 |
| APPEND TO LIST | 531 |
| Application file | 142 |
| Application type | 133 |
| Application version | 135 |
| APPLY TO SELECTION | 1024 |
| APPLY TO SUBSELECTION | 1114 |
| Arctan | 618 |
| ARRAY BOOLEAN | 192 |
| ARRAY DATE | 191 |
| ARRAY INTEGER | 185 |
| ARRAY LONGINT | 186 |
| ARRAY PICTURE | 194 |
| ARRAY POINTER | 196 |
| ARRAY REAL | 187 |
| ARRAY STRING | 188 |
| ARRAY TEXT | 190 |
| ARRAY TO LIST | 207 |
| ARRAY TO SELECTION | 214 |
| ARRAY TO STRING LIST | 978 |

| | |
|--------------------------|------|
| Ascii..... | 1068 |
| AUTOMATIC RELATIONS..... | 936 |
| Average..... | 725 |

B

| | |
|-----------------------------|------|
| BEEP..... | 1233 |
| Before..... | 472 |
| Before selection..... | 1016 |
| Before subselection..... | 1119 |
| BLOB PROPERTIES..... | 232 |
| BLOB size..... | 227 |
| BLOB TO DOCUMENT..... | 236 |
| BLOB to integer..... | 255 |
| BLOB to list..... | 244 |
| BLOB to longint..... | 257 |
| BLOB to real..... | 259 |
| BLOB to text..... | 261 |
| BLOB TO VARIABLE..... | 241 |
| BOOLEAN ARRAY FROM SET..... | 219 |
| BREAK LEVEL..... | 771 |
| BRING TO FRONT..... | 829 |
| BUTTON TEXT..... | 694 |

C

| | |
|----------------------------|------|
| CALL PROCESS..... | 816 |
| CANCEL..... | 440 |
| CANCEL TRANSACTION..... | 1208 |
| Caps lock down..... | 1246 |
| CHANGE ACCESS..... | 1270 |
| CHANGE LICENSES..... | 1287 |
| CHANGE PASSWORD..... | 1271 |
| Change string..... | 1076 |
| Char..... | 1070 |
| CLEAR CLIPBOARD..... | 281 |
| CLEAR LIST..... | 514 |
| CLEAR NAMED SELECTION..... | 681 |

| | |
|-----------------------------|------|
| CLEAR SEMAPHORE | 814 |
| CLEAR SET | 1044 |
| CLEAR VARIABLE | 1293 |
| CLOSE DOCUMENT | 1137 |
| CLOSE RESOURCE FILE | 972 |
| CLOSE WINDOW | 1433 |
| Command name | 597 |
| Compiled application | 137 |
| COMPRESS BLOB | 228 |
| COMPRESS PICTURE | 792 |
| COMPRESS PICTURE FILE | 795 |
| CONFIRM | 661 |
| COPY ARRAY | 205 |
| COPY BLOB | 265 |
| COPY DOCUMENT | 1138 |
| Copy list | 513 |
| COPY NAMED SELECTION | 677 |
| COPY SET | 1055 |
| Cos | 616 |
| Count fields | 1093 |
| Count list items | 516 |
| Count menu items | 638 |
| Count menus | 637 |
| Count parameters | 585 |
| Count screens | 1173 |
| Count tables | 1092 |
| Count tasks | 856 |
| Count user processes | 857 |
| Count users | 855 |
| Create document | 1134 |
| CREATE EMPTY SET | 1038 |
| CREATE FOLDER | 1142 |
| CREATE RECORD | 912 |
| CREATE RELATED ONE | 942 |
| Create resource file | 970 |
| CREATE SELECTION FROM ARRAY | 682 |
| CREATE SET | 1039 |
| CREATE SET FROM ARRAY | 1040 |
| CREATE SUBRECORD | 1109 |
| Current date | 361 |

| | |
|-----------------------|------|
| Current default table | 1193 |
| Current form page | 493 |
| Current form table | 1197 |
| Current machine | 1185 |
| Current machine owner | 1186 |
| Current process | 848 |
| Current time | 372 |
| Current user | 1273 |
| CUT NAMED SELECTION | 679 |
| C_BLOB | 320 |
| C_BOOLEAN | 321 |
| C_DATE | 322 |
| C_GRAPH | 323 |
| C_INTEGER | 324 |
| C_LONGINT | 325 |
| C_PICTURE | 326 |
| C_POINTER | 327 |
| C_REAL | 328 |
| C_STRING | 329 |
| C_TEXT | 330 |
| C_TIME | 331 |

D

| | |
|-------------------|------|
| Data file | 144 |
| DATA SEGMENT LIST | 148 |
| Database event | 1227 |
| Date | 370 |
| Day number | 367 |
| Day of | 363 |
| Deactivated | 479 |
| Dec | 607 |
| DEFAULT TABLE | 1191 |
| DELAY PROCESS | 844 |
| DELETE DOCUMENT | 1140 |
| DELETE ELEMENT | 204 |
| DELETE FROM BLOB | 264 |
| DELETE LIST ITEM | 544 |
| DELETE MENU ITEM | 653 |

| | |
|--------------------------|------|
| DELETE RECORD | 918 |
| DELETE RESOURCE | 1000 |
| DELETE SELECTION | 1007 |
| Delete string | 1078 |
| DELETE SUBRECORD | 1110 |
| DELETE USER | 1275 |
| DIALOG | 354 |
| DIFFERENCE | 1049 |
| DISABLE BUTTON | 692 |
| DISABLE MENU ITEM | 648 |
| DISPLAY RECORD | 911 |
| DISPLAY SELECTION | 1020 |
| DISTINCT VALUES | 216 |
| Document creator | 1155 |
| DOCUMENT LIST | 1150 |
| DOCUMENT TO BLOB | 234 |
| Document type | 1151 |
| DRAG AND DROP PROPERTIES | 431 |
| DRAG WINDOW | 1436 |
| Drop position | 430 |
| DUPLICATE RECORD | 913 |
| During | 473 |

E

| | |
|-------------------|------|
| EDIT ACCESS | 1269 |
| ENABLE BUTTON | 691 |
| ENABLE MENU ITEM | 649 |
| End selection | 1018 |
| End subselection | 1120 |
| ERASE WINDOW | 1434 |
| Euro converter | 622 |
| EXECUTE | 596 |
| EXECUTE ON CLIENT | 858 |
| Execute on server | 840 |
| Exp | 614 |
| EXPAND BLOB | 230 |
| EXPORT DATA | 569 |
| EXPORT DIF | 565 |

| | |
|-------------|-----|
| EXPORT SYLK | 561 |
| EXPORT TEXT | 557 |

F

| | |
|-------------------|------|
| False | 271 |
| Field | 1097 |
| Field name | 1095 |
| FILTER EVENT | 577 |
| FILTER KEYSTROKE | 446 |
| Find in array | 201 |
| Find index key | 886 |
| Find window | 1449 |
| FIRST PAGE | 488 |
| FIRST RECORD | 1012 |
| FIRST SUBRECORD | 1115 |
| FLUSH BUFFERS | 151 |
| FOLDER LIST | 1149 |
| FONT | 687 |
| FONT LIST | 1180 |
| Font name | 1181 |
| Font number | 1182 |
| FONT SIZE | 688 |
| FONT STYLE | 689 |
| Form event | 457 |
| Frontmost process | 830 |
| Frontmost window | 1447 |

G

| | |
|-------------------------|------|
| Gestalt | 1187 |
| GET CLIPBOARD | 282 |
| Get database parameter | 1102 |
| Get document position | 1167 |
| GET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES | 1157 |
| Get document size | 1165 |
| Get edited text | 481 |
| GET FIELD PROPERTIES | 1098 |

| | |
|----------------------------|------|
| GET FORM PROPERTIES | 1455 |
| GET GROUP LIST | 1282 |
| GET GROUP PROPERTIES | 1283 |
| GET HIGHLIGHT | 1260 |
| GET ICON RESOURCE | 987 |
| Get indexed string | 980 |
| GET LIST ITEM | 545 |
| GET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES | 540 |
| GET LIST PROPERTIES | 527 |
| Get menu item | 640 |
| Get menu item key | 646 |
| Get menu item mark | 644 |
| Get menu item style | 642 |
| Get menu title | 639 |
| GET MOUSE | 1252 |
| GET OBJECT RECT | 710 |
| GET PICTURE FROM CLIPBOARD | 284 |
| GET PICTURE FROM LIBRARY | 804 |
| GET PICTURE RESOURCE | 985 |
| Get platform interface | 1236 |
| Get pointer | 595 |
| GET PROCESS VARIABLE | 817 |
| GET REGISTERED CLIENTS | 864 |
| GET RESOURCE | 989 |
| Get resource name | 993 |
| Get resource properties | 996 |
| Get string resource | 981 |
| Get text from clipboard | 285 |
| Get text resource | 983 |
| GET USER LIST | 1277 |
| GET USER PROPERTIES | 1278 |
| GET WINDOW RECT | 1445 |
| Get window title | 1438 |
| GOTO AREA | 452 |
| GOTO PAGE | 492 |
| GOTO RECORD | 921 |
| GOTO SELECTED RECORD | 1010 |
| GOTO XY | 670 |
| GRAPH | 497 |
| GRAPH SETTINGS | 502 |

| | |
|-------------|-----|
| GRAPH TABLE | 504 |
|-------------|-----|

H

| | |
|-------------------|------|
| HIDE MENU BAR | 632 |
| HIDE PROCESS | 827 |
| HIDE TOOL BAR | 1440 |
| HIDE WINDOW | 1431 |
| HIGHLIGHT RECORDS | 1030 |
| HIGHLIGHT TEXT | 1261 |

I

| | |
|-------------------|------|
| IDLE | 332 |
| IMPORT DATA | 567 |
| IMPORT DIF | 563 |
| IMPORT SYLK | 559 |
| IMPORT TEXT | 555 |
| In break | 476 |
| In footer | 477 |
| In header | 475 |
| In transaction | 1209 |
| INPUT FORM | 1194 |
| INSERT ELEMENT | 203 |
| INSERT IN BLOB | 263 |
| INSERT LIST ITEM | 537 |
| INSERT MENU ITEM | 652 |
| Insert string | 1077 |
| Int | 606 |
| INTEGER TO BLOB | 246 |
| INTERSECTION | 1051 |
| INVERT BACKGROUND | 1265 |
| Is a list | 518 |
| Is a variable | 594 |
| Is in set | 1045 |
| Is new record | 914 |
| Is record loaded | 916 |
| Is user deleted | 1276 |

ISO to Mac _____ 1086

K

Keystroke _____ 441

L

Last object _____ 1263

LAST PAGE _____ 489

LAST RECORD _____ 1014

LAST SUBRECORD _____ 1116

Length _____ 1067

Level _____ 776

List item parent _____ 542

List item position _____ 541

LIST TO ARRAY _____ 206

LIST TO BLOB _____ 242

LOAD COMPRESS PICTURE FROM FILE _____ 793

Load list _____ 509

LOAD RECORD _____ 905

LOAD SET _____ 1048

LOAD VARIABLES _____ 1292

Locked _____ 907

LOCKED ATTRIBUTES _____ 908

Log _____ 613

LOG EVENT _____ 1188

LONGINT ARRAY FROM SELECTION _____ 218

LONGINT TO BLOB _____ 248

Lowercase _____ 1075

M

Mac to ISO _____ 1083

Mac to Win _____ 1081

Macintosh command down _____ 1249

Macintosh control down _____ 1251

| | |
|-----------------------|------|
| Macintosh option down | 1250 |
| MAP FILE TYPES | 1153 |
| Max | 727 |
| MAXIMIZE WINDOW | 1450 |
| MENU BAR | 630 |
| Menu bar height | 1179 |
| Menu bar screen | 1178 |
| Menu selected | 635 |
| MESSAGE | 666 |
| MESSAGES OFF | 657 |
| MESSAGES ON | 658 |
| Milliseconds | 376 |
| Min | 726 |
| MINIMIZE WINDOW | 1452 |
| Mod | 611 |
| Modified | 356 |
| Modified record | 915 |
| MODIFY RECORD | 349 |
| MODIFY SELECTION | 1023 |
| MODIFY SUBRECORD | 353 |
| Month of | 364 |
| MOVE DOCUMENT | 1139 |
| MOVE OBJECT | 712 |

N

| | |
|----------------|------|
| New list | 512 |
| New process | 837 |
| NEXT PAGE | 490 |
| NEXT RECORD | 1013 |
| NEXT SUBRECORD | 1117 |
| Next window | 1448 |
| Nil | 593 |
| NO TRACE | 602 |
| Not | 272 |
| Num | 1062 |

O

| | |
|----------------------|------|
| Old | 358 |
| OLD RELATED MANY | 946 |
| OLD RELATED ONE | 944 |
| ON ERR CALL | 578 |
| ON EVENT CALL | 573 |
| ON SERIAL PORT CALL | 719 |
| ONE RECORD SELECT | 1029 |
| Open document | 1131 |
| Open external window | 1428 |
| Open form window | 1453 |
| Open resource file | 966 |
| OPEN WEB URL | 1416 |
| Open window | 1420 |
| ORDER BY | 887 |
| ORDER BY FORMULA | 890 |
| ORDER SUBRECORDS BY | 1121 |
| OUTPUT FORM | 1196 |
| Outside call | 480 |

P

| | |
|----------------------|------|
| PAGE BREAK | 785 |
| PAGE SETUP | 779 |
| PAUSE PROCESS | 845 |
| PICT TO GIF | 797 |
| PICTURE LIBRARY LIST | 801 |
| PICTURE PROPERTIES | 800 |
| Picture size | 799 |
| PLATFORM PROPERTIES | 138 |
| PLAY | 1234 |
| POP RECORD | 928 |
| Pop up menu | 1253 |
| Position | 1064 |
| POST CLICK | 1257 |
| POST EVENT | 1258 |
| POST KEY | 1256 |

| | |
|--------------------|------|
| PREVIOUS PAGE | 491 |
| PREVIOUS RECORD | 1015 |
| PREVIOUS SUBRECORD | 1118 |
| PRINT FORM | 783 |
| PRINT LABEL | 765 |
| PRINT RECORD | 778 |
| PRINT SELECTION | 768 |
| PRINT SETTINGS | 781 |
| Printing page | 770 |
| Process aborted | 847 |
| Process number | 853 |
| PROCESS PROPERTIES | 851 |
| Process state | 849 |
| PUSH RECORD | 927 |

Q

| | |
|----------------------------|------|
| QUERY | 868 |
| QUERY BY EXAMPLE | 867 |
| QUERY BY FORMULA | 876 |
| QUERY SELECTION | 874 |
| QUERY SELECTION BY FORMULA | 878 |
| QUERY SUBRECORDS | 1122 |
| QUIT 4D | 152 |

R

| | |
|----------------------|------|
| Random | 610 |
| READ ONLY | 903 |
| Read only state | 904 |
| READ WRITE | 902 |
| REAL TO BLOB | 250 |
| RECEIVE BUFFER | 305 |
| RECEIVE PACKET | 302 |
| RECEIVE RECORD | 310 |
| RECEIVE VARIABLE | 308 |
| Record number | 920 |
| Records in selection | 1006 |

| | |
|-----------------------------|------|
| Records in set | 1046 |
| Records in subselection | 1113 |
| Records in table | 919 |
| REDRAW | 1264 |
| REDRAW LIST | 519 |
| REDRAW WINDOW | 1435 |
| REDUCE SELECTION | 1026 |
| REGISTER CLIENT | 860 |
| REJECT | 453 |
| RELATE MANY | 939 |
| RELATE MANY SELECTION | 948 |
| RELATE ONE | 937 |
| RELATE ONE SELECTION | 947 |
| REMOVE FROM SET | 1043 |
| REMOVE PICTURE FROM LIBRARY | 808 |
| Replace string | 1079 |
| REPORT | 763 |
| Request | 664 |
| RESOLVE POINTER | 591 |
| RESOURCE LIST | 975 |
| RESOURCE TYPE LIST | 973 |
| RESUME PROCESS | 846 |
| Round | 608 |

S

| | |
|----------------------|------|
| SAVE LIST | 511 |
| SAVE OLD RELATED ONE | 945 |
| SAVE PICTURE TO FILE | 796 |
| SAVE RECORD | 917 |
| SAVE RELATED ONE | 943 |
| SAVE SET | 1047 |
| SAVE VARIABLES | 1291 |
| SCAN INDEX | 1028 |
| SCREEN COORDINATES | 1174 |
| SCREEN DEPTH | 1175 |
| Screen height | 1171 |
| Screen width | 1172 |
| SEARCH BY INDEX | 717 |

| | |
|-------------------------------|------|
| Select folder | 1143 |
| SELECT LIST ITEM | 551 |
| SELECT LIST ITEM BY REFERENCE | 552 |
| SELECT LOG FILE | 154 |
| Selected list item | 549 |
| Selected record number | 1009 |
| SELECTION RANGE TO ARRAY | 211 |
| SELECTION TO ARRAY | 209 |
| Self | 590 |
| Semaphore | 811 |
| SEND HTML BLOB | 1407 |
| SEND HTML FILE | 1403 |
| SEND HTTP REDIRECT | 1412 |
| SEND PACKET | 300 |
| SEND RECORD | 309 |
| SEND VARIABLE | 307 |
| Sequence number | 922 |
| SET ABOUT | 634 |
| SET BLOB SIZE | 226 |
| SET CHANNEL | 293 |
| SET CHOICE LIST | 700 |
| SET COLOR | 704 |
| SET CURSOR | 1262 |
| SET DATABASE PARAMETER | 1104 |
| SET DEFAULT CENTURY | 377 |
| SET DOCUMENT CREATOR | 1156 |
| SET DOCUMENT POSITION | 1168 |
| SET DOCUMENT PROPERTIES | 1164 |
| SET DOCUMENT SIZE | 1166 |
| SET DOCUMENT TYPE | 1152 |
| SET ENTERABLE | 701 |
| SET FIELD TITLES | 1243 |
| SET FILTER | 698 |
| SET FORMAT | 696 |
| Set group properties | 1285 |
| SET HOME PAGE | 1402 |
| SET HTML ROOT | 1398 |
| SET HTTP HEADER | 1411 |
| SET INDEX | 1100 |
| SET LIST ITEM | 547 |

| | |
|---------------------------|------|
| SET LIST ITEM PROPERTIES | 538 |
| SET LIST PROPERTIES | 520 |
| SET MENU ITEM | 641 |
| SET MENU ITEM KEY | 647 |
| SET MENU ITEM MARK | 645 |
| SET MENU ITEM STYLE | 643 |
| SET PICTURE RESOURCE | 986 |
| SET PICTURE TO CLIPBOARD | 287 |
| SET PICTURE TO LIBRARY | 805 |
| SET PLATFORM INTERFACE | 1237 |
| SET PRINT PREVIEW | 782 |
| SET PROCESS VARIABLE | 820 |
| SET QUERY DESTINATION | 879 |
| SET QUERY LIMIT | 885 |
| SET REAL COMPARISON LEVEL | 619 |
| SET RESOURCE | 991 |
| SET RESOURCE NAME | 995 |
| SET RESOURCE PROPERTIES | 997 |
| SET RGB COLORS | 706 |
| SET SCREEN DEPTH | 1177 |
| SET STRING RESOURCE | 982 |
| SET TABLE TITLES | 1239 |
| SET TEXT RESOURCE | 984 |
| SET TEXT TO CLIPBOARD | 288 |
| SET TIMEOUT | 297 |
| SET TIMER | 483 |
| Set user properties | 1280 |
| SET VISIBLE | 702 |
| SET WEB DISPLAY LIMITS | 1399 |
| SET WEB TIMEOUT | 1397 |
| SET WINDOW RECT | 1446 |
| SET WINDOW TITLE | 1439 |
| Shift down | 1245 |
| SHOW MENU BAR | 633 |
| SHOW PROCESS | 828 |
| SHOW TOOL BAR | 1441 |
| SHOW WINDOW | 1430 |
| Sin | 615 |
| Size of array | 198 |
| SORT ARRAY | 199 |

| | |
|----------------------|------|
| SORT BY INDEX | 718 |
| SORT LIST | 529 |
| Square root | 612 |
| START TRANSACTION | 1206 |
| START WEB SERVER | 1395 |
| Std deviation | 728 |
| STOP WEB SERVER | 1396 |
| String | 1059 |
| STRING LIST TO ARRAY | 977 |
| Structure file | 143 |
| Substring | 1065 |
| Subtotal | 773 |
| Sum | 724 |
| Sum squares | 730 |
| System folder | 1183 |

T

| | |
|--------------------|------|
| Table | 1096 |
| Table name | 1094 |
| Tan | 617 |
| Temporary folder | 1184 |
| Test clipboard | 289 |
| Test path name | 1141 |
| Test semaphore | 815 |
| TEXT TO BLOB | 253 |
| Tickcount | 375 |
| Time | 374 |
| Time string | 373 |
| TRACE | 600 |
| Trigger level | 1229 |
| TRIGGER PROPERTIES | 1230 |
| True | 270 |
| Trunc | 609 |
| Type | 587 |

U

| | |
|---------------------|------|
| Undefined | 1295 |
| UNION | 1053 |
| UNLOAD RECORD | 906 |
| UNREGISTER CLIENT | 863 |
| Uppercase | 1074 |
| USE ASCII MAP | 298 |
| USE NAMED SELECTION | 680 |
| USE SET | 1041 |
| User in group | 1274 |

V

| | |
|----------------------|------|
| Validate password | 1272 |
| VALIDATE TRANSACTION | 1207 |
| VARIABLE TO BLOB | 238 |
| VARIABLE TO VARIABLE | 823 |
| Variance | 729 |
| Version type | 134 |
| VOLUME ATTRIBUTES | 1147 |
| VOLUME LIST | 1146 |

W

| | |
|----------------------|------|
| WEB CACHE STATISTICS | 1414 |
| Web Context | 1410 |
| Win to Mac | 1082 |
| Window kind | 1443 |
| WINDOW LIST | 1442 |
| Window process | 1444 |
| Windows Alt down | 1248 |
| Windows Ctrl down | 1247 |

Y

Year of _____ 366

